

लाल बहादुर शास्त्री प्रशासन अकादमी  
Lal Bahadur Shastri Academy of Administration

मुसूरी  
MUSSOORIE

पुस्तकालय  
LIBRARY

अवाप्ति संख्या

Accession No. 173 118793

वर्ग संख्या

Class No. R 491-5503

पुस्तक संख्या

Book No. Phi.





COLLOQUIAL  
ENGLISH-PERSIAN DICTIONARY  
IN THE ROMAN CHARACTER

Containing  
All English words in common use with  
their meanings in modern Persian  
with numerous examples.

By  
LIEUT-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT, PH.D., F.A.S.B.,  
*Late Secretary and Member Board of Examiners, Calcutta.*  
*Some time Fellow of the Calcutta University;*  
*Author of Higher Persian Grammar,*  
*Current Persian Tales,*  
*etc., etc.*

CALCUTTA.  
PRINTED AT THE BAPTIST MISSION PRESS AND  
PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHOR.

---

1914.

THIS WORK IS INSCRIBED  
TO  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE EARL CURZON OF KEDLESTON,  
G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., P.C., F.R.S.,  
AUTHOR OF "PERSIA AND THE PERSIAN QUESTION,"  
AS A SLIGHT MARK OF APPRECIATION OF THE STIMULUS  
GIVEN BY HIM, WHEN VICEROY OF INDIA,  
TO THE STUDY OF  
PERSIAN.

## PREFACE.

During a residence of two years in Persia, the need of a purely colloquial dictionary of modern Persian was frequently brought home to me. The Persian of Afghanistan and India differs from the modern Persian of Persia, not merely in accent and idiom, but sometimes in construction. Often Persian words that are in common use in India have either a different signification in the colloquial of Persia, or else they are objected to as being "book language." The use of a phrase, perfectly correct and colloquial in Afghan Persian, sometimes excites ridicule, and occasionally even causes offence. A few common examples of differences are: *Tankharah*, which means "good," and not as in India "pay," *taklif* "duty, what is incumbent," and not "trouble," *ballo* often means "perhaps," *chirā* "of course," *dat* "stomach," and *domāgh* "nose;" *tapā* means "clean," *intiqāz* "an order, medal," and *tan'it* "interest." In Persia *shar* is "lion" and *babar* "tiger," while in India *shar* is "tiger" and *babar* "lion;" *ishtibāh* is in Persia used for "mistake" and not *ghalat* or *ghalata*, which is too strong a word; *dastūr* or *dastūri* means "permission." Again, the common word *rah̄sat* for "leave of absence" is seldom if ever used colloquially in Persia, the more cumbrous *maah̄lhas̄* being preferred. Occasionally a phrase is used in Persia where a single noun or adjective is used in India; thus for *barā* when it means "windgall," the Persians say *asp narghan aranda ast*. Again for "wool-gathering" they say *shutur mī-charānād*; for "wildness" *rah̄shī būdan* for "glittering, gorgeous" *zariq u barq darad*. (Hence in using this dictionary, the student should *look up all English words from or connected with the same root, and read the whole of the matter under each*). It is therefore natural that Indians, and those British Officers who learn Persian in India, are liable to make ludicrous slips on first visiting Persia; and even to be occasionally unintelligible. But it is in abstract nouns that difficulties chiefly occur. Dictionaries rarely give the shades of meaning of synonyms, or the difference in application of Persian terms that in English are represented by one only. In the present modest work, an attempt has been made to do this, with, it is hoped, a modicum of success. Peculiar constructions, or constructions that differ in India and Persia, are occasionally illustrated in the examples, which have often been chosen with a view to conveying information interesting to a beginner. A few medical and other technical terms that are not strictly colloquial, have been embodied for the benefit of medical missionaries, who are doing such excellent work in Persia. It must also be noted

that some terms which are hardly colloquial in English (such as 'primordial atom,' and 'incorporeal body') are in Persia frequently in the mouth of even the illiterate.

It is a matter of much regret that the great expense incurred in the production of this book obliged me to discard the Persian character altogether.

The material for the book was originally collected in Persia with the assistance of Persian friends. Since then, during the course of seven years, it has been twice revised with the efficient assistance of my friend and late colleague Muḥammad Kāzīm Shīrāzī, Persian Instructor of the Board of Examiners, Calcutta, who also assisted me in the correction of the greater part of the proofs; and I seize this opportunity of expressing my indebtedness to him. The proofs of some of the earlier pages were corrected by the late Mr. R. F. Azoo, Arabic Instructor of the Board of Examiners. (The work has taken more than two years to issue from the Press.)

I have, as a matter of course, availed myself of the labours of previous lexicographers, in particular Wollaston, to whom acknowledgment is especially due.

A French author has remarked that, 'while the writers of all other sorts of books can aspire to praise, the writer of a dictionary can only aspire to freedom from blame.' If I escape blame, I shall deem myself fortunate indeed.

D. C. P.

CAMBRIDGE,  
5th February, 1914.

# ENGLISH-PERSIAN      DICTIONARY.

## Aar

Aaron, *Hārūn*.

Abandon, *vil kardan* (of things or habits); *tark k.* or *guftan* (of a habit or an office); *mallūh-hā jahāz rā guzāshtha gurīkhtand*

Abandoned, *matrūk* (of habits).

Abase, *zalīl k.*; *khvār k.*

Abasement, *zillat u khvārī*; *zabūnī*

Abash, *khijālat dādan*.

Abashed, *sharminā (k.)*; *sar-afgunda (k.)*, *khajl (k.)*; *mukhajjal (k.)*; *khijālat-zada (sh.)*. *Vide* Ashamed.

Abate, *takhfīf (sh.)*; *yak pūl barāy-i man kam namī-kunad* or *bi-man takhfīf namī-dihad*; *tūjān qadr-i ārām shud* (or *ārām girift*), "the storm abated."

Abbreviated, *mukhtaṣar (k.)*. *Vide* Abridged.

Abbreviation, *ikhtisār (k.)* (by condensation and omission), *vide* Abridgment; *ijmāl* (by condensation; also a summary); *ijāz* (brevity as opposed to prolixity).

Abdicate, *takht guzāshtan*; *tāj az sar nihādan*.

Abdication, *'uhda rā tark kardan* or *guftan*.

Abdomen, *shikam*; *dil* (m.c.); *kum*, vulg. (the whole); *mī'da* (med.; the portion that contains the food).

Abduct, *iḥvā karda burdan*; *gurīzāndan*; *zan-i fulān rā girift burd*.

Abel, *Hābīl*.

Abet, *pushlī dādan*. *Vide* Aid.

Abhorred, *manfūr* (rare); *nafrat karda shuda*.

Abhorrence, *nafrat (k.)*; *tanaffur (k.)* and *dāshthan*; *ān pārsā chashm-i dādan-i gunāh rā na-dārad*.

Abide, *māndan*; *manzil k.*; *vide* Stay, Remain, Fulfill (promise); *qiyām k.*;

## Abo

*iqāmat k.*; *chand rūz-i bā man tashrīf dāshtha bāshīd* (polite), abide with me a few days.

Ability, *qābiliyyat*; *liyāqat*; *jurbuza* (m.c.); *tu 'ur-a-yi īn rā na-dārī* (it is beyond your ability); *ū mādḍa-yi īn kār kardan rā na-dārad*. *Vide* Possible.

Abject, *khvār*; *zalīl*; *haqīr*.

Able, *qābi*; *lāyiq*; (as for me I am not able to do anything, but as for Husayn I cannot say), *az min kār-i sākhta namī-shavad*, *Husayn rā namī-dānam*; (can you do this?), *īn kār rā mī-tavānīd bi-kunīd?* *az dast-i shumā bar mī-āyad?* (he is an able or learned man), *ū ahl-i isti'dād ast*.

Ablutio, *dast-namāz* or *āb-dast* or *vuzū* (before prayers, etc.) and *tayammum* (with sand when water is not obtainable); *ghusl* (after impurity; in India, any bathing); *jān shustan* (bathing); *ṭahārat k.* and *dādan*, intr. and tr., (purification). *Vide* Bath.

Abnormal, *khilāf-i qā'ida*.

Aboard, *rūy-i kishī*.

Abode, *manzil*, pl. *manāzil*, *maḥall-i nishī-man*; *jā-yi mu'ayyan-i na-dārad*.

Abolish, *az miyān bar-dāshthan*; *bāṭil k.* (to make null and void, not by authority; also to reject). *Vide* Custom.

Abolished, *mansūkh k.* (cancel by authority); *īn daftar rā gāv khurd* (this has been done away with). *Vide* Abandoned.

Abominable, *nafrat-angiz*; *shanī'*; *makrūh*<sup>1</sup> or *karāhat dārad* (i.e., not forbidden, but better avoided, such as the flesh of the hare, the chough, etc.).

<sup>1</sup> *Mubāh* "indifferent" (i.e., the commission or omission are equal): *māl-ash halāl*, *khūn-ash mubāh* his property is lawful and there will be no retaliation if his blood be shed.

- Abominate, *manfūr dāshtan*; *nafrat burdan az*.
- Abomination, *karāhiyat*.
- Aborigines, *bāshindagān-i ašlī* or *qadīmī*.
- Abortion, *Muhammad jarmūd tū bar siqt shuda namāz juzārānd* (Muhammad is said to have ordered prayers to be said over an abortion); *ān zan rā isqāt-i haml shud* (she had an abortion, but *kard* she procured an abortion).
- Abortive, *lū-hāšil*; *bī-samar*; *bātil k.* (to render abortive).
- Abounding in, *pur*; *farāvān*; *bī-īfrāt*<sup>1</sup> (in excess).
- About, *dawr*, *gird* (around);<sup>2</sup> *dar khusūš-i*; *dar barāy-i*; *dar bāb-i*; *min bāb-i* (concerning); *takhmīn<sup>3</sup>*; *taqrīb<sup>4</sup>* (nearly); *muvāzi-yi dah rūpiya* ("about ten rupees"; prop. the exact equivalent of ten rupees); *hamin bud sar-i zabān dāshtam* (this was what I was about to say; I had it on the tip of my tongue); *dar salāt-i raftan būdan* (to be about to go; be on the point of going); *mī-khivāhad bi-ravad*.
- Above, *bālū*; *fawq*; *khusūš<sup>5</sup>* or *būlātar az hama* (above all); *az in kār 'ār na-dārad* (he is not above doing this).
- Above-named, *mazkūr* or *mazbūr* or *mazkūra-yi-bālū*; *marqūm* (lit. written); *sābiq<sup>6</sup>-z-zikr* (mentioned previously); *mazkūr<sup>7</sup>-l-fawq*.
- Abrasion, *khirāsh* (med.); *sā'idagi* or *farsūdagī* (of coins).
- Abraham, (Abraham is called the friend of God), *Ibrāhīm rā khalīl<sup>8</sup>-llāh mī-gūyand* or *mī-khivānand*.
- Abridged, *vide* Abbreviated.
- Abridgment, *ikhtisār* (k.) (the act); *mujmal* (summary, i.e., heads); *mukhtaṣar* (in which unimportant things have been omitted); *khulāsa* (sum and substance). *Vide* Compendium, Summary.
- Abroad, *bīrūn* (from house); *bī-safar*.
- Abrogate, *mansūkh k.*; *vide* Abolish.
- Abscess, *kūrak* or *dumbal*; *dāna* (small pimple or boil); *dast-am mādda shud* (of unbroken abscess).
- Abscond, *dar raftan*; *firār k.*; *rū-pūsh sh.*; *panhān sh.*
- Absconder, *firārī*.
- Absence, *ghaybat*; *dūrī*; *dar 'adam-i* (in the absence or non-existence of--)
- Absent, (I was absent ten days) *dah rūz injā na-būdām*; *chirā in sī rūz ghāyib<sup>9</sup> būdī?* (familiar).
- Absent-minded, *bad-havāss*.
- Absolute, *mullaq*; *qādir-i mullaq* (of God only); *pādishāh-i 'ala<sup>10</sup>-l-ūllāq* (an absolute monarch).
- Absolution, *āmurzish* (k.). *bī-hill* (k.) (demanded from friends by a man on his death-bed or on the eve of a journey).
- Absolve, *harī k.*
- Absorbed, *gharq-i khiyāl*; *dar baḥr-i fikr*; *vide* Abstracted.
- Absorption, *ja'z* (k.); *nashf* (k.).
- Abstain, *dūrī justan*; *ijtināb k.*; *ihtirāz k.*; *mā bāyad az kār-i bad parhīz<sup>11</sup> kunīm* (we should abstain from evil).
- Abstemious, *parhīz-gūr* (sp. relig.); *muhitūt*.
- Abstinence, *parhīz* (k.).<sup>12</sup>
- Abstinent, *vide* Abstemious.
- Abstract, *mujmal*; *khulāsa*. *Vide* also Abbreviation and Abridgment.
- Abstract, to, *dar āvurdan* (steal).
- Abstracted, *majzūb* (a term applied to absorption in contemplation of the Deity; of darveshes, etc.).
- Abstraction, *tajarrud ikhtiyār k.* (to lead a recluse life); *gharq-i fikr būdan* (being in deep thought); *majzūbiyyat* (of der-vishes).
- Abstruse, *mughlaq*; [*daqiq* means difficult to understand as Hāfiḡ; the language may be simple]; *mubham* (obscure: doubtful and faulty).
- Absurd, *bihūda*; *bī-jā*; (it is absurd to say so) *chunīn guftan bī-khud* (or 'abas) *ast*.
- Absurdity, *vide* Impossibility.
- Abundance, *vufūr*; *farāvānī*; *kaṣrat*; *īfrāt* (excess); (take as much as you want, I have plenty; *har qadr ki mī-khivāhūd bi-girīd man ziyād dāram*).
- Abuse, *dushnām* (d.); *fuḡsh* (d.) (filthy); *fuḡsh-i 'irzī* or *fuḡsh-i pidar* (or *mādar*) (obscene abuse).
- Abuse, to, *bī-jā* or *bī-maḥall sarf k.* (to put to an ill use).
- Abusive, *bad-zabān*; *bad-dahan*; *jaḥḥāsh*.
- Abyssinia, *Ḥabash*.

<sup>1</sup> The antonym is *tafrīt* "deficiency."

<sup>2</sup> *Dawr-ū-dawr* "all round."

<sup>3</sup> In "I have been absent from Persia for two years," or similar sentences, *ghāyib* cannot be used.

<sup>4</sup> *Parhīz* would be the word to use for "diet" in such sentences as "What is the diet to be observed with this medicine?"

Abyssinian, "he is an Abyssinian slave,"  
*ū ghulam-i Habashī ast* or *kākā siyāh ast*.

Acacia, *akākiyā*; *gul-i abrishamī* (the silk tasselled acacia).

Accede, *ānchi mī-gūyam qabūl mī-kunī yā na?* (do you accede to my request?).

Accelerate, *ta'jīl dādan*.

Acceleration, *ta'jīl (d.)*.

Accent, *lahja-yi ū dar fārsī khūb nīst* (his Persian accent is not good); *talaffuz* (pronunciation).

Accept, *qabūl k.*; *pa'zīraftan*; *ijābat k.*  
*Vide Approve.*

Acceptable, *maṭbū'*; *pasandīda*; *marghūb*;  
*pasand āmadan* (to be—); *maṭbū'-i tab'*;  
*in bi-mizāj-i pādishāh sāzgār-tar ast*; *maṭ-lūb* (desired).

Acceptance, *qabūlī* or *qabūliyyat*.

Accepted, "he immediately accepted what I said," *ū fi'l-fawr<sup>1</sup> sukhan-am rā qabūl kard* or *pa'zīraft* (or *harf-i marā shanūd*).  
 "The prayers of the oppressed are heard even though they be infidels," *dwā-yi mazlūmān mustajāb ast ra nāla-yi silam-dāgān maqbūl*, *agarchi kāfir bāshand*.

Access, *rāh* (gen.); *luqarrub* (to big persons).

Accessible, *sahl<sup>2</sup>-l-bāb* (easy of access; of persons). *Mī-shavad bi-ū rasūd* = *dast-ras bi-ū ast?*

Accessibility, *sahl<sup>2</sup>-l-bābī*.

Accession, *julūs (k.)* (to throne); *bar takht bar āmadan*.

Accessory, *sharīk*. *Vide Accomplice.*

Accidence, *sarf*.

Accident, *iltifāq* (gen.), pl. *iltifāqāt*; *hādīsa* (bad); *vāqi'a* (gen.; good or bad); *vide Disaster, Misfortune, etc.*

Accidental, *iltifāqī*; *ārizī* (an attribute; implied; also incidental).

Accidentally, *iltifāq<sup>2</sup>*; *bi-nādūnistagī*; *bi-'amd sahe-i kardan* ('accidentally on purpose').

Acclamation, *āfarīn k.*; *marhabā guftan*.

Acclamatory, *bā-āfarīn*; *tahnīyat-āmīz*.

Acclimatize, *khū dādan*.

Accommodate, *jā dādan* (house-room); *khidmat k.* (oblige); *khūpāhish bar āvurdan* (meet your wishes in price; of a shopman); *islāh* or *ta'dīl-i munāzara k.* (accommodate the dispute).

Accommodating, *bā-ta'aruf* (obliging).

Accompany, *hamrāh* (or *ham-pā* or *bi-ma'iyat*) *raftan*; *hamrāhī k.<sup>2</sup>* (also = to assist);

*ri'āqat k.* (but with *dāshtan* = friendship).  
 "I will not go unless you accompany me," *bidūn-i shumā namī-ravam* or *namī-ravam tā shumā hamrāh-i man na-yāyīd*; *bi-sahābat-i ū raftam*; *in jūr abrhū hamīsha dar 'aqab bārān dārad* (this sort of cloud is always accompanied by rain); *bā-sāz hamrāhī k.* (in music).

Accomplice, *ham-dast* (on equal footing); *vide Accessory.*

Accomplish, *sar a sūrat dādan*; *bi-jā āvurdan*; "I failed to accomplish what I wanted," *bi-murād-i khud na-rasīdam* or *ummīl-i khud rā bi-anjām na-rasānīdam* or *maqsūd-am hāsīl na-shud*; *rāh bi-maqṣūd yāftam* (I accomplished what I wanted).

Accomplishment, *ikhltām* or *takmīl* (completion).

Accord, *khud bi-khud* or *bi-pā-yi khud* (of its own accord); *mutābiq sh.* (to agree with); *muttafiq<sup>2</sup>-r-rāy* (with one accord); *muttafiq<sup>2</sup>* (all together; of action).

Accordance with, in, *muwāfiq*; *bar vīf*; *bi-mājib*; *binā bar*; *bi-hasb-i*.

According to, *az qarār-i ki imrūz dar akhbār dīdam* (according to what I saw in the papers); *hasb<sup>2</sup>-l-hakm* (according to order).

Accordingly, *binā bar in* (or *ān*); *li-hāzīn*; *li-zā* (m.c.); *az in rā*.

Accost, to, *bā kas-i mukhāṭib sh.*

Account, *gufta*; *bayān* (narration); *hīsāb* (of money); "his accounts are quite clear" (to the understanding), *hīsāb-ash rawshan ast*; *'ilm-i siyāq* (a very complicated system of keeping accounts); *muwākhaṣa k.* (to call to account).

Account, to be of, *vide Formidable.*

Accountable, *mas'ūl*.

Accountant, *mukāsib*; *mustawfī* (mil.).

Account-book, *daftar*, *rūz-nāmcha* (daily).

Accounted, "whoever is accounted the most intelligent, let him come forward," *khūb! har kudām ki bā 'aql-tar mahsūb mī-shavad pīsh bi-yāyad*.

Accounted, *musallah* (armed); *vide Ready.*

Accoutrements, *yārāq*. *Vide Arms.*

Accrue, to, *'ā'id-i hāl sh.* or *vārid-i hāl sh.* (of benefit, profit, misfortune).

Accumulate, *farāham āvurdan* and *shudan*; *andūkhtan* (of wealth); *jam' k.*

Accumulation, *ijtimā'* (being collected).

Accumulative, *jam' shudanī*.

Accuracy, *sīkhat*.

<sup>1</sup> Ar. *fī* = "in," pron. *fī*—.

<sup>2</sup> *Hamrāhī* gen. means "assistance," but also "accompanying."

Accurate, *saḥīḥ*.

Accurately, *saḥīḥ<sup>1</sup>*; *bi-durusī*.

Accursed, *la'īn*; *mal'ūn*; *mardūd* (lit. rejected).

Accusation, *taqsīr* or *jurm* (*nihādān*) (true); *tuhmat* (*bastān* or *zadān*) (false); *ilzām* (true or false); *vide* Calumny. Backbiting, Slander; *māya barāy-i kas-i zadān* (to brew mischief against, or make false charges against in secret).

Accuse, *muttāham k.*; *iftirā bastān bar* (false); "he was accused of stealing from his master," *jurm-i duzdī az āqā-yash zadand* or *jurm bar ān shakhs nihādand ki māl-i āqā-yash rā duzdīda ast*; "I am accused of breach of promise, levity, and feebleness of judgment," *man bi-bad-qawfī va lā-ubālī va manqasat-i rāy mansūb shuda am. Vide* Impute.

Accused, *mujrim. Vide* Defendant.

Accuser, *mudda'ī* (in law); *malāmat zan* (not in law).

Accustom, 'adat dādan; *khū d.* (of things that are natural to one); "accustom yourself to read and write," *mashq-i khwāndan va navishtan rā bi-kun*.

Accustomed, to be, *āmūkhṭa*; 'adī; *mutād* (rare).

Ace, *ās* (in cards).

Ache, *dard* (*giriftan*) (any pain).

Achievement, *kār*; *fi'l*; 'amal (gen. deed); "one of them said the credit of this is with me," *yak-i guft ki chunīn kār-i sivā-yi man ki mī-tavānad bi-kunad?* or *in fath bi-ism-i man ast*—(Prof. S. J.)

Acid, *tursh* (or sour; of fruit, vinegar); *dibsh* (acrid, q.v.).

Acidity, *turushī*; *turushī-yi sīna* (acidity of the stomach).

Acknowledge, *mu'tarīf sh.*; *iqrār k.*; *ī'tirāf k.*; *pīsh-i shumā ī v' Allāh dārim* (we admit your superiority); *vide* Surrender. "Had he acknowledged his fault I would have forgiven him," *agar chunānchi bi-taqīr-i khud qā'il mī-shud* (or *shuda būd*) *urā mī-bakhshīdam*.

Acknowledging, *mu'tarīf bi*.

Acknowledgment *izhār-i tashakkur* or *imlīnān* (thanks).

Acme, *ū muntahā-yi kamāl ast* (she is the acme of perfection).

Acorn, *bālūt* for *ballūt*; *jaft-i ballūt* (prop. the cup). *Vide* Oak.

Acquaint, *āgāh k.*; *muttālī' k.*; *v'lām k.*; *khābar d.*

Acquaintance, "he has many acquaintances," *ū khaylī āshnā* (or *rafīq*)<sup>1</sup> *dārad*, "have you an acquaintance with any one here?" *bā-kasī salām alayk dārī?* *āgāhī*; 'ilm (knowledge).

Acquainted, *mashbūq* (of matters); "I am acquainted with them all," *man hama rā mī-shīnāsam*; "he has made us acquainted" *mā rā bi-ham āshnā kard ast*, "until the *dārūgha* is fully acquainted with the business he cannot carry through" *dārūgha tā sar-ash tū-yi hīsāb na-bāshad namī-tavān in kār rā pīsh bi-barad*.

Acquiesce, *riżā dādan*; *rāzī shudan*; *qabūl k.* or *d.*

Acquiescence, *riżā* and *riżāmandī* (d.); *izhār-i qabūliyyat* (k.) (expression of).

Acquire, *andūkhtan*, rt. *andūz* (stores, wealth, knowledge); *hāsīl k.*; *ū 'ilm-i ziyād tahsīl kardā* (or *farā giriftā*) *ast*, (he has acquired great knowledge); *bi-ham rasānīdan*; *kash k.*; *iktisāb k.*

Acquisition, *tahsīl* (k.) and *iktisāb* (k.) and *kash* (k.) (of knowledge, science, money), *mayl* (of object).

Acquit, "he was tried and acquitted," *murāja'a-yi ū tamām shud va chīz-i bar ū sābit na-shud* = *tahqīq-i ūrā kardand va līkin chūnki chīz-i sābit na-shud khalāṣī yāft*; *rū safīd shudan*.

Acquittal, *rihā'ī* (*yaftan*); *ibrāz* (y.).

Acquittance, *ibrāz-nāma* or *āzād-nāma* (deed of acquittal); *mafrūq-i hīsāb* (of accounts); *vide* Receipt.

Acquitted, *mubarrāz* (rare); *mustakhlas*.

Acrid, *dibsh* (of fruit; also of tea); [*tursh* or *turush*, acid or sour]. *Vide* Acid.

Acrobat, *bāzīgar*; *band-bāz* (rope-dancer).

Across, *ān tarāf-i*.

Acrostic, *murashshah*.

Act, *majlis* or *parda* (of a play). *Vide* Action.

Act, to, *kardan*; *kār k.*; 'amal k.; *ḥarakat k.* (to do, behave, etc.); *vide* Treat; *kār k.* (of medicine); "they acted the play of the Vazir of Lankuran" *Bāzī-yi Vazīr-i Lankurān rā dar avurdand* (or *bīrān avurdand*).

Action, *fi'l*, pl. *af'āl*; 'amal; *kār*; *kirdār*; *raftār* or *ḥarakāt* (of horse); "good acts

<sup>1</sup> *Rafiq* is properly a companion.

<sup>2</sup> In m.c. *bar* is still used with reference to persons or societies: *rū* or *rūy* for things.



deserve commendation." *kār-i khūb lāyiq-i āfarin u tahsīn ast.*

**Active**, *firz*; *chābuk* (in movement); *ziring* (in brain); *chust u chālāk* (action); "he is exceedingly active in that business," *dar ān kār bisyār chust u chālāk ast*; *muta-addī* (gram.).

**Activity**, *chābukī*; *ziringī*; *chustī*.

**Actor**, *taqlīd-chā*:<sup>1</sup> *muqallid* (also means 'mimic'); *bā-āgar*.

**Actual**, *vāqīqī*; *ḥaqīqī*; *vide* Hypothetical.

**Actually**, *fi'l-vāqīq*; *fi'l-ḥaqīqat*; *dar ma'niq*.

**Actuate**, *tahrik k.*

**Acute**, *āz-hūsh* or *ziring* (in intellect); *shadīd* (of pain); *kār-bar* (in business).

**Ad**, 'Ad.<sup>2</sup>

**Adam**, "the Angel of God expelled Adam and Eve from the garden of Eden." *Firishda-i Khudā Adam ra Harra rā az bihišt bārūn kard.*

**Aden**, 'Adan.

**Adapt**, *munāsib k.*; *murāfiq-i tabī'at k.*

**Add**, *jam' zanān* (of figures); [with *kardan* "to collect"]].

**Adder**, *Afī*; *mār-i jar-jarī*.<sup>3</sup> *Vide* Viper.

**Addition**, "an addition to his salary has been granted to him," *dar mavājib-ash afzūda and*; [*ā iẓāfa-yi mavājib-i khud rā girifta ast*, "he has drawn more pay than he was entitled to, or his increment"]; *jam'* (arithmetic).

**Addle**, **Added**, *gandūda*; "that's an addled egg" *ān tukhm-i marḡh laq ast*; *shift* (vulg.).

**Address**, "can you give me his address, Sir?" *āqā, mā-tavānīd nishān-i-yash rā bi-man bi-dihīd?* *sar-nāma*: *uncvān* (of a letter); *ādris* (Eur., often used in newspapers).

**Address, to**, "tell him not to address me as father when speaking to me," *bi-qū miyān-i shahbat bi-man pidar khitāb na-kunad.*

**Addressing**, "were you addressing me?" *āyā bā man būdīd?* "No" *bā shumā na-būdam*; *mukhātīb* (part.).

**Adduce**, *istidlāl k.*; *az dalā'il istikhraj k.*; *irād*\* *k.* (cite); *dalīl āvurdan* (---proof).

**Adept**, *māhir*; *kirm-i kār*; *ustād-i kāmīl*; *in kār bar ū khatm ast.*

**Adhere**, *chaspidan*; *chasp dāshdan*; *istādan bar* (of opinion).

**Adherence**, *payvastagī* (to opinion, etc.); *vā bastagī* (to persons).

**Adherent**, *dam-dār*; *havā-khewāh*; *az vā bastagān*. *Vide* Followers.

**Adhesion**, *chaspidagī* (of things); *pay-ravī* (following); *vā bastagī* (to persons).

**Adhesive**, *chaspnāk*; *chasbū* (vulg.).

**Adieu**, *Khudā ḥāfiẓ (guffan)*; *al-vidā*\* (*k.*); "to bid adieu," *khudā ḥāfiẓī k.*; or *vidā*\* *k.* or *guffan*.

**Adjacent**, *multasibī* (---(joined to)); *dar jamb-i* or *dar pahlū-yi* (---(by the side of, close to)). *Vide* Near.

**Adjective**, *ism-i sifat*.

**Adjoined**, *munzamm bi*

**Adjoining**, *multasib bi* *Vide* Adjacent. Near.

**Adjourn**, *multarī k.*; *bi-ta'khkīr andākhtan*, "the meeting is adjourned," *majlīs ta'ālī* (or *marqūf*) *shud* *Vide* Postpone ment.

**Adjournment**, *iltivā*.

**Adjudicate**, *insāf k.*; *jaysala k*; *hakam shudan* (to be umpire).

**Adjure**, *qasam dādan*.

**Adjust**, *tasfiya* and *tasviya k.*; *musālahā d.* (reconcile persons); *islāh k.*; "let us first adjust this matter," *bi-quzār avval raf' ra nijā-i in kār rā bi-kunīm*.

**Adjusted**, *islāh shuda*; *tasfiya yāfta*.

**Adjutant**, *Ājūdān* (Fr.): *Ājūdān-Bāshī* (Adjutant-general).

**Administer**, *idāra k.* (gen.); *vide* Rule.

**Administration**, *siyāsat (k.)*; *hukūmat (k.)*; *iyālat (k.)*; *nāzm (d.)* (management); *mulk-rānī (k.)* (of king or minister).

**Administrator**, *nāzīm*.

**Admirable**, "this is admirable writing," *in khatt ta'rīf dārad* or *munāz ast*; [*in kitāb khush khatt ast*, but *in mard khush navīs ast*]; *gharīb* (rare or admirable).

**Admiral**, *daryā-begī*; *amīr-i bahr*; *amīrāl* (Eur.).

**Admire**, *tahsīn k.* (lit. to praise); "he admired this book," *in kitāb rā khaylī pasand kard*; "I admire his learning," *az ziyādī-ni 'ilm-ash ta'ajjub mā-kunām*.

<sup>1</sup> *Taqlīd k.* "to imitate."

<sup>2</sup> The Arab tribe of 'Ad was destroyed for infidelity and for turning a deaf ear to the Prophet Hūd, by a suffocating wind.

<sup>3</sup> These are two species of poisonous snake; the latter is popularly supposed to be blind and to have two horns.

\* But *irād qirīftan* in m.e., "to object to an argument," etc.

- Admission**, *dukhūl*<sup>1</sup> (d.); *rāh* (d.); *iqār* (k.); *ī'tirāf* (k.) (confession).
- Admit**, *mu'tarīf shudan bi—*; *pa'zīraftan*; *qabūl k.*; "I do not admit it," *ānchi mī-gūyī qabūl na-dāram*; "I admit I am somewhat to blame," *man khud-am qāyil-am bar īn ki juz'ī taqār dāram*; *īzn-i dukhūl dādan* (to allow to enter); *qabūl mī-kunam ki —*, or *girištam ki—* (I admit that -).
- Admitted**, *musallam* (of an argument); "is a stranger, an outsider, admitted?" *bīgāna murakhkhaš* (or *ma'zūn*) *ast ki dākhil bi-shavad?*
- Admonition**, *nasīhat*, pl. *nasā'ih* (k.); *pand* (d.); *andurz* (d.). Vide Advice.
- Adopt**, **Adopted**, *raḥīb*; *mutabanna* (kardan<sup>2</sup>) (law term; of children); "he adopted him," *ūrā bi-farzandī bar-dāshat*; *az sar-i rāh bar dāshatan* (to pick up and adopt); *ikhṭiyār kardan* (of customs, opinions, etc.); *ū rāh-i bad-ī pīsh girifta*.
- Adoration**, *parasīdan* or *parastish kardan* (adore God or human beings; to love adoringly).
- Adore**, *ibādat k.* (of God); *sujūd k.* (a special prostration in prayer); *tasbīh khwāndan* (praising God).
- Adored**, *ma'būd* (worshipped).
- Adorn**, *ārāstan*, rt. *ārāy*; *ārāyish d.*, *zīnat*<sup>3</sup> d.; *zīb u zīnat d.*; *jilva d.* (all gen.); vide Decorated, Appareled.
- Adorned**, *muzayyan* (of persons or places); *ārāsta* (gen.); *pīrāsta* (of persons); *ārāsta u pīrāsta* (gen.).
- Adornment**, *zīnat*<sup>4</sup> (d.); *ārāyish* (d.); *tazjīn* (k. or d.).
- Adrift**, *rū-yi āb vil shuda*.
- Adult**, "he is an adult," *ū bi-hadd-i bulūgh* (or *taklīf*<sup>5</sup>) *rasīda ast*; "a school for adults has been opened," *madrasa-ī az barāy-i javānhū-yi bālūgh būz shuda ast*; *khud rā shīnākhta ast* (gen. refers to a child of about 12 years of age).
- Adulterated**, *khālis nīst*; *makhlūt* (k.) (lit. mixed); *maḡshshūsh* (also alloyed).
- Adulteration**, *āmīzish* (lit. mixing).
- Adulterer**, *zānī-yi muḡšan*<sup>6</sup> (of married man with any woman, married or not); *zānī* (also fornicator); *zīnā-kār*, adj. (fornicating or committing adultery).
- Adulteress**, *zāniya*; *zīnā-kār* (or adulterer); *zāniya-yi muḡšana* (married woman with any man, married or not).
- Adultery**, *zīnā* or *zīnā-kārī* (also fornication); *zīnā-yi muḡšana* (k.) (of a man with a married woman).
- Advance**, *taqdīm k.* (of a present, or an opinion); "he got ahead of me in study," *dar dars az man pīsh uftād*; "will you advance me this money?" *īn pāl rā pīshakī mī-dihūd?* *pīsh raftan* (of an army); *jilo raftan*.
- Advance-guard**, *pīsh-qarārul*; *muqaddamat*<sup>7</sup> *l-jaysh*; *qazak*.
- Advancement**, *tarāqqī* (promotion in rank); *pīsh-raft* (in business).
- Advantage**, *sūd* (also interest); *ṣarfa*; *fā'ida*, pl. *javā'id*; *manfa'at*, pl. *manāfi*; *bahra* (lit. share); "what is the advantage?" *az ān chi fā'ida mī-rasud*; *bi-chi dard-i man mī-khurad?*
- Advantageous**, *nāfi*; *muḡid*; *sūd-mand*.
- Adventure**, *rāqī'a*, pl. *raqū'i*; *sar-guzašt*.
- Adverb**,<sup>8</sup> *zarf-i makān* (of place); *zarf-i zamān* (of time).
- Adversary**, *raqīb* (in love) and *harīf* (in games, trade, war) (opponent, rival, qq.v.); *mudda'ī* (legal); *mubārīz* (in duel); *mukhālif*. Vide Enemy.
- Adverse**, *mukhālīf*; "fortune is against me," *bakht-i man basta ast*.
- Adversity**, *nakbat*; *bad-bakhtī*; *idbār*; "she has for long been in adversity," *ān zan muddat-i ma'ūd-ī 'st ki dar musībat ast*.
- Advertise**, "you had better advertise the sale," *bihṭar ast ki farūsh-i ān rā shuhrat bi-dihūd*; *i'lān k.*; *ikhbār namūdan* (publish); *khud-farūshī k.* (to advertise oneself).
- Advertised**, *i'lān shuda*.
- Advertisement**, *ishtihār* (rare); *i'lān*.
- Advice**, *ṣavāb-dād*; *mashvārat* (d.) (prop. consultation); *īn rā bi-harf-i man kard* (he did this at my advice); *az harf-i kas-ī bīrūn raftan* (to neglect the advice of); "what is your advice?" *dar īn ma'ānala chi salāh mī-dānūd* or *chi maslahat mī-bīnūd*; *salāh-i bā ṣavāb* (good advice).

<sup>1</sup> *Dakhil*, "an intruder; one who seeks refuge or protection."

<sup>2</sup> *Tabannū k.* "to adopt" and *mutabanna* (k.) "adopted" are not used in ordinary speech.

<sup>3</sup> *Zīna* in India "stairs."

<sup>4</sup> *Taklīf*, i.e., the age at which he is bound to perform religious duties.

<sup>5</sup> The word *zīnā* logically includes fornication; *zīnā-kār* can be applied to a male or female.

<sup>6</sup> No word exactly corresponding to the English term.

<sup>7</sup> *Harāj* "auction."

**Advisable**, "do you think it advisable to do so?" *āyā shumā chunīn kār kardan rā mī-pasandīd* or *munāsib mī-dānīd* or *ṣalāḥ mī-dānīd*.

**Advocate**, *taraf giriftan* (take the side of a person).

**Adze**, *tīsha*.

**Afar**, *az dūr*, *az bā'īd*.

**Affability**, *khush-khulqī*.

**Affable**, *khush-khulq*.

**Affair**, *kār*; *amr*, pl. *amūr*; *bāb*; *mu'āmalā*, *mādda*; *kār a bār*; *pā-yī man ast* (that is my affair).

**Affect**, to, *asar k.*; *zahd farūkhtan* (to affect piety); *ilm farūkhtan* (to affect learning); "his speech affects his audience," *dahan-ash garm ast* [said the opposite]; *vide* Effective. "He has affected you too, has he?" *nafas-i* (or *bū-yī*) *ū bi-shumā khurda ast?* (gen. used in a bad sense).

**Affected**, *mu'aṣṣir*; "he affected great kindness for us," *zāhir*<sup>1</sup> *mihribānī-yī bisyār rā namūd kard* (or *izhār kard*); *khwāh sākhṭa khwāh rāstīn* (whether real or affected).

**Affectedly**, *bi-sākhṭagī*. *Vide* Oblique.

**Affecting**, *mu'aṣṣir*; "this is an affecting story," *īn qissa dar hama kas asar mī-kunad*<sup>1</sup>; *andūh-nāk ast*, it is a sad story.

**Affection**, *maḥabbat*; *mīhr*; *dīl-bastagī*; *uns*; *ulfat*; "natural affection did not permit that—," *ḥabb-i shīr ra taqūzā-yī natfa*<sup>2</sup> *na-quzāst ki—*.

**Affianced**, *nām-zad* (of man or of woman).

**Affinity**, *nisbat*; *barq āshiq-i āhan ast* (lightning has an affinity for iron); *āhan tab' āshiq-i maqnātīs ast*; *āb bā rūghan ulfat na-dārad*.

**Affirm**, "he affirmed the truth of it," *ū bi-tawr-i yaqīn guft ki īn sukhan ṣaḥīḥ ast*; *bi-tawr-i maḥaqiq guftan*.

**Affirmative**, *muṣbat*.

**Affix**, *ilhāq k.* (at the end). *Vide* Append, Place, etc.

**Afflicted**, *muṣibat-zada*; *āzār-dāda*; *gham-zada*; "he was much afflicted (upset) on hearing the news," *az shunīdan-i īn khabar bisyār parīshān* (or *muztarīb*) *shud*; *dil-ash khaylī sūkht* (grieved); *girištār* or *mubtalā* (by disease, pain, etc.).

**Affliction**, *ghamm* (*khurdan*). *Vide* Grief, Misfortune.

**Affluence**, *tamavvul-i ziyād*; *ṣarvat-i ziyād*; *ziyādatī-yī māl*; *dawlat-i hanguft*.

**Affluent**, n., *shākh* or *shu'ba* of a river); adj. *mustaghni* (of wealth; also = independent of—).

**Afford**, *dādan*; *maqdarat dāshtan*; "I cannot afford to give such high wages," *az quvvat-i man bar namī-āyad ki—*; or *maqdūr-am nīst ki—*; or *imkān-i* (or *iqtidār-i* or *tavānā-yī*) *na-dāram*; "kindly afford me your assistance," *marḥamat farmāda mārū kumak bi-farmāyād* or *iltifāt karda ḥimāyat* (lit. protection) *bi-farmāyād*; "a poor man cannot afford meat," *faqīr dast-ash namī-rasad ki qūsh bi-kharad*; *man tadārūk-i nigāh dāshtan-i chār asp na-dāram* or *khارج-i nigāh dāshtan-i chār asp rā namī-tavānam mutahammil shavam* (I cannot afford to keep four horses); *az man namī-āyad ki sad tūmān zarar bi-kunam*. *Vide* Means.

**Affront**, *khiffat dādan*; "I don't wish to affront him," *man namī-khagāham bi-ū zillat bi-dīham*; or *ki az man ranjish-i ḥāsil kunad* (offend him). *Vide* Slight.

**Afghan**, *Afghān*, pl. *Afghānā*.

**Afghanistan**, *Afghānistān*.

**Afraid**, to be, *khawf* or *tars dāshtan*; "I am afraid to go there," *az tars ānjā namī-ravam* or *mī-tarsam ki ānjā bi-ravam*; *zahra-at na-ravad* (do not be afraid); *jān-am mī-larazd* (m.e.). *Vide* To fear.

**Afraid**, (adj.), *tars-nāk*; *khūf*.

**Afresh**, *az sar-i naw*; *mujaddad*<sup>am</sup>; *mukarrar*.

**Africa**, *Afrīqā*.

**After**, *pas az*; *bā'd*; *bā'd az* (of time); *dar 'aqab*, or *'aqab* (of place); *dumbāl*, *pay* or *az pay* (following); *pusht-i ham* (closely following, one after the other); *bā'd az ān-ki* (after that, when).

**After-birth**, *mashīma* (gen., of humans or animals).

**Afternoon**, *bā'd az zuhr*; *bā'd az zavāl*; 'asr (2 to 4 o'clock).

**Afterwards**, *bā'd az ān*, *pas az ān*; *min bā'd*.

**Again**, *bāz*; *dīgar*; *du-bāra* (a second time); *yak bār-i dīgar* (once again).

**Against**, *bar-zidd-i—*; *bar khilāf-i—*.

**Agape**, *dahan-bāz*.

**Age**, "that girl's age is not more than ten," *ān dukhtar dah sāl bīshtar na-dārad* or

<sup>1</sup> For joy or sorrow.

<sup>2</sup> *Natfa* "sperma hominis" is in m.e. often used for "stock, descent."

*'umr-i ān dukhtar bīshdar az dah sāl nāst* (the latter, however, might signify that she would not live beyond ten); "he said four of them are of middle age and one is young," *quft chahār kāmīl-and ra yak-i javān*<sup>1</sup>; vide *Turned*; *az fart-i shaykhū-khiyyat* (or *ziyādāt-i-yi sinn*) *az chashm nā-bīnā qasht* (he lost his sight through age); *zamān*: *'ahd*, pl. *'ahūd*: *'asr* (time), vide *Ages*.

**Aged**, *sāl-khurda*; *musinn*; *mu'ammār*. *Ham-'umr*; *ham-sinn* (adj.; of the same age).

**Agent**, *rakīl*; *kār pardāz*<sup>2</sup>; *rakīl-i siyāsī* (Political Agent); *fā'il* (gram. term).

**Ages**, *duhūr*, pl. of *dahr*: *'ahūd*, pl. of *'ahd* Vide *Age*.

**Aggravate**, *afzūdan* or *ziyād k* (to make more); *bad-tar sākhtan*.

**Aggregate**, in the, *sar-i ham rafta* or *ru-yi ham rafta*; *majmū'*<sup>3</sup>.

**Aggression**, *avval dast-darāzī* (or *darāz-dastī*) *k*; *iqdām k. bi—*.

**Aggressive**, *ū hamīsha hamla mī-kunad*.

**Agile**, *firz*; *chālāk*; *chust* (active, q. v.)

**Agility**, *firzī*. Vide *Activity*.

**Agitate**, vide *To shake*; *khud rā parīshān k*. or *bi-tashvīsh andākhtan* or *dast u pā z*. (to agitate oneself).

**Agitated**, *parīshān*; *muẓtarīb*; *bā-talūsh* (m.c.); *dast-pācha* (m.c.) (to lose one's head); *dil-ash tapūdan girift*; *tars bar ū mustawfī shud* (fear overcame him).

**Agitation**, *parīshānī*; *talāsh* (m.c.); *iẓtirāb*: *tashvīsh* (anxiety of mind); *dast-pāchagī*; *āshuftagī* (of anger); *jumbish* (of things), *jūsh* (of water); *tamavvuj* (of water, air).

**Agitator**, *fitna-angīz*; *muḥsīd*.

**Agony**, *sakarūt* or *jān-kandanī* (of death); *naz'* (ditto).

**Agree**, to, *rūzī shudan*; *mu'āfaqat namūdan*; *sāzgār sh.* (of climate, food, etc.); "I agree" *ānchī mī-gūyī qabūl mī-kunam*; they agreed upon a rendezvous, *bā yak diqar mī'ād-i quẓāshand*<sup>4</sup> (or *qarār dādand*); *ittifāq-i kalima ast* (all agree); *muttafiq 'l-kalima and bar īn ki—*.

**Agreeable**, *pasandīda* (gen.); *khush-maza* (of taste, or of companion, or story); "he's an agreeable companion," *rafīq-i khush-*

*suḥbat-i 'st*; *muṣāḥib-i khūb-i 'st*; *'ālam-i khush-i būd* (it was very agreeable; of a party, etc.).

**Agreement**, *qawl u qarār* (oral); *qarār u madār* (gen.); "what agreement did you make with him?" *bā ū chī qarār quẓāshda būd* (gen.); *chī qarār-nāma-i navishta būd* (written only); *qarār dād* (oral or written); *ittifāq* (opp. to strife).

**Agriculture**, *kisht-kārī*; *zīr'at*; *jalūhat*. *kisht-varzī*; *vazīr-i zīr'at* (Minister of Agriculture).

**Agriculturist**, *dihqān* (villager); *za'im* (vulg.); *kisht-kār*; *jallāh*; *zārī*.

**Ague**, *tab-i larz* (vulg., *tab-u larz*); *navba-yi duzda* (a kind of ague; slight).

**Ah**, *āh* or *akh* (for pain). Vide *Alas*.

**Ahead**, *jilo*; *pāsh*; *dar pāsh*.

**Aid**, *madad* (k.); *imūād* (k.); *kumak* (k.); *qārī* (k.); *dast-qārī* (k.); *pushtī* (k.); *musā'adat* (k.); *i'ānat* (k.).

**Aide-de-camp**, *nāzim-i khalvat* (A.D.C. in waiting); *nā'ib ājūdān* (Shah's Diary). *yūwar T.* (or a Major?).

**Aider**, *yāvar*; *dast-qār* (in good sense); *nāsu* (gen. of God); *ham-dast* (sp. in a bad sense); *mu'īn* (good or bad) Vide *Ally*.

**Aigrette**, *jūqā'* (of Shah); *tīla* (a jewelled ornament worn in the hair by women).

**Ailment**, *'illat* (slight); *nā-khushī* and *marā*: (sickness, q. v.).

**Aims**, vide *Object*.

**Aim**, *nazar bastan*; *nishāna giriftan*, *nishān bastan*; *tūr bi-tū'īlī andākhtan* or *tū-yi būta andākhtan* (to fire without any aim, aimlessly).

**Aimless**, *bī sar u pā zindagī k*. (to lead an aimless life; also, to be not respectable).

**Aimlessly**, *misl-i shutar-i bī-mahār*, vide *To aim*.

**Air**, "The air (climate) of the city is unhealthy," *havā-yi shahr khaylī nā-sāzgār* (or *nā-sālīm*) *ast*; "the weather has cleared," *havā bāz shuda ast*; *navā* (melody). Vide *Face*, *Appearance*, *State*.

**Airs**, "from the airs you give yourself one would suppose you were the vazir," *ān qadar bād bi-khud mī-dihī kī gūyā vazīr-i*; *qārt u qūrt* (commanding airs; lording it); vide *Bag*.

<sup>1</sup> *Javān*, between 16 and 40 for a man, and 12 to 25 for a woman.

<sup>2</sup> But *kār-quẓār*, a foreign office official.

<sup>3</sup> *Mī'ād*, "place or time of promise"; more common, *jā-yi mu'ayyan* (for place), and *vagt u mu'ayyan* or *maw'id-i mu'ayyan* (for time).

<sup>4</sup> *Bi-jūqā-yi saltanat aqar az sar-i īn bi-guzaram*, "I swear by my royal aigrette I won't forgive him." (Shah's oath). Governors often take an oath "*bi-jūqā-yi Shāh*."

Air-gun, *tufang-i bādī*.

Air-tight, *havā-khālī* (m.c.; for tinned stores); *bī-manfāz*.

Airy, *ba rawh*; *khush-havā*; *havā-yār* (of room, etc.); *vide* Light.

Akimbo, *dast bi-kamar* (with both arms); *kaj u chūla* (one arm akimbo and body leaning to that side).

Alabaster, *rukhām-i narm*.

Alarm, *vide* To frighten, *khābar dādan*; *ṣadā zadan*; *bīdār kardan*, etc., (to give the alarm).

Alarming, *pur az khawf*, *haybat-angīz*.

Alarum (clock), *sā'at-i shammāla*; *sā'at-i bīdār-kun* (vulg.).

Alas, *hayhāt*, "alas for him," *hayf-i ā*, "what a pity this is not true," *afsūs ki īn hama rast nīst*; "I pity thy knowledge," *hayf bar 'ilm-i ki bā tost* (proficient in learning but deficient in morals).

Albino, *fiyān* (prop. the "white goshawk" but applied also to the albino of any species of bird; *vide* Hawk).

Alchemist, *kīmīyā-gar*.

Alchemy, *kīmīyā* (but in mod. Persian usually "chemistry"); *'ilm-i makhfi-qi kīmīyā*, *ṣan'at-i ḥall u 'aqd*.

Alcohol, *alūkūl*.

Alcove, *taq-numā*; *ṣuffacha* and *ṣuffa* and *shāh-nishīn* (a bench and sometimes an alcove).

Alembic, *al-ambīq* or *ambīq*; *qarambīq*.

Alert, *hūshyār* (also "sober"); *bīdār*; *hamīsha dār kar-ash bīdār ast*; *vide* Clever.

Alexander, *Iskandar* or *Sikandar*.

Algebra, *al-jabr*; *jābra muqabala*.

Ali, *Alī*; *'Alavī* (descendant of Ali).

Alien, *khārijī* (of religion or nation).

Alienated, to be, *bīgāna sh.*; *judā sh.*

Alight, to, *nuzūl k.* (from heaven; also of a big person).

Alighting, *piyāda sh.* or *pāyān* (or *farūd*) *āmadan* (from horse or carriage).

Alike, *mushābih*; "these two are very much alike," *īn du bū yak dīgar khaylī shābih and (or) shābihāl dūrand* (or *mīsh-i ham and*; *hama yak-sūn and* (they're all exactly alike, the same).

Aliment, *ghīzā*, pl. *aghziya*.

Alive, *zinda*; *jān-dār*; *zī-hayāt*; *mutanaffis-i bāqī na-mānd* (not a soul remained alive).

Alkali, *qaliyā*.

All, *hama* (pl. *hamgīnān* and *ham-kunān*), *tamām* (the whole, q.v.); *az chahār tarāf sharīrān va muṣṣidān sar bar-dāshdand*—Prof. S. T. (sedition appeared on all sides); *hamaqī raftīm bi-bāgh* (we all went to the garden); *jamī*; *sā'ir* (also means "others, the rest"); *az lah pūl na-dāram* (I've no money at all); *īn ast va bas* (and that's all).

Allayed, *tashkīn-gāfta*.

Allegation, *dar va* (may be true or false), *tuhmat* (false charge); *vide* Charge.

Allegiance, *farmān-bardārī* and *itā'at* (k.) (obedience); *haqq-i namak* (*dāshdan*); *bay'at* (k.) (oath of allegiance).

Allegory, *masāl bi-tarīq-i ramz va mabnī ba murawāt-i nazīr*.

Aleppo, *Halab*.

Alleviate, to, *takhfīf k.* or *d.*, *tashkīn d.*

Alley, *pas-kūcha* (a back-street); *kūcha-yi bun-basta* or *kūcha-yi basta* (a blind alley). *kūcha-yi dar na-raw* (ditto).

All-fours, on, *bi-chār dast u pā*.

Alliance, *mu'āhada* (k. or *bastan*), *muvāsala* (k.) (in marriage); the two kings made an alliance, *har du pādīshāh ham-ahd va paymān shudand*; *vide* Treaty.

Allies, *vide* Ally.

Alligator, "alligators are common in the Nile," *āmsāh dar Rūd-i Nīl farāvān ast*, *nahang* or *nīhang* (prop. shark, q.v.).

Alliteration,<sup>1</sup> *sa' u qāfiya*; *tajnīs-i qāfiya*.

All-knowing, *'ālim-i kull* (of God only); *vide* All-wise.

Allot, *qismat d.*; *taqsim k.* *vide* Divide.

Allowed, *muwayyan* (fixed).

Allow, *rukhsat* or *ijāzat* or *izn d.*; *vide* Admit; "allow me to accompany you," *bi-guzār hamrāh-i shumā bi-jāyam* (but *hamrāh-i ā bi-ravam*); "don't let him be late," *na-guzār bi-ta'khīr bi-yuftad*; *īn du nafar rā<sup>2</sup> bi-guzār bi-ravand* (allow these

<sup>1</sup> *Saggyid*, a descendant of the Prophet through his daughter Fātima and 'Alī, and 'Alawī, a descendant of 'Alī by any of his other wives.

<sup>2</sup> *Ham-kunān* is properly the plural of *ham-kun*.

<sup>3</sup> *Ham* understood before *paymān*.

<sup>4</sup> There is no corresponding word. *Sa'* is properly rhymed prose and *qāfiya* is rhyme. *Māl u ḥāl and sinn u sāl* would both come under the terms used.

<sup>5</sup> Note the *rā* after a numeral, *nafar* being made definite by *īn*. *īn du nafar rā ruttan dīhid* (Afghan).

two men to go); [*hargiz tan dar namī-diham*, I won't agree or submit].

**Allowable**, *mujāz*; *maʿzūn*; *ravā*; *mubāḥ* (relig.).

**Allowance**, "I give him an allowance of three tumans a month." *si tumān māhāna bi-ū mī-diham*; *vaʿīfa* or *mustamarri* (pension); *nafaqa* (a subsistence in money or food); *rajh-i kafāf* (money sufficient to live on); *vide* Share.

**Allowed**, *vide* Allowable.

**Alloy**, *dākhilī* (*guzāshitan* or *k.*); *chāshnī* (*guzāshitan*); *hār* (a jewellers' word); *āmīzish* (*k.*); *ālāyish* (*k.*).

**Alloyed**, *makhlūt*; *maghshūsh*; *khālīs nīst*.

**All-sufficient**, *mustaghni* (gen. of God; also independent).

**Allude**, *ishāra* (*k.*); "by this expression I think he alluded to you," *az īn 'ibarat khīyāl mī-kunam kināya bi-shumū āmad* or *az īn taqrīr gūsha bi-shumū zad*.

**Allure, to**, [*farītan*, rt. *farīb*]; *pā-yī mullāyān rā nīz bi-dukān-i khud kushūd* (he allured, attracted, even Mullas to his shop); *bi-dām kashīdan*.

**Allured**, *farīb-khurda*; *vide* Deceived.

**Alluring**, *jālib* (of *sūrat*); *dil-farīb* (of men or women); *dil-rubā* (of women); *vide* Attractive.

**Allusion**, *kināya*; *ishāra*; *talmīḥ* (rhet.).

**All-wise**, *'Allām* <sup>1</sup>*l-ghuyūb*; *vide* All-knowing.

**Ally**, *muttafiq* (gen.); or *ham dast* (sp. in bad sense) (i.e., assistant, etc.); *duval-i mutahābba* (allies); *qushūn-i mutahida* (the allied armies); *vide* Aider.

**Almanac**, *taqvīm*, pl. *taqvīm*.

**Almighty**, *Qādir-i mutlaq*.

**Almond**, [*bādāmī*, the colour of almond-skin, i.e., the colour of English bridle-leather]; *chaghāla* (green and unripe); *bādām-i kāghazī* (Jordan almond); *naql-i bādām* (sugared almond); *bādām-i talkh* (bitter almond).

**Almost**, *qarīb*; *kam mānd* or *mānda būd ki* (followed by Pres. Subj.).

**Alms**, *ṣadaqa* (cash or kind); *khayrāt* (all kinds of good works); giving alms wards

off calamities, *taṣadduq raj'i-i batā 'st*<sup>1</sup>; *zakāt* (legal).

**Aloe**, *darakht-i ṣabr*.

**Aloes**, *'ūd* (wood, for burning); *ṣabr-i zard*, *ṣabr-i ṣagūtrī* (Socotra aloes).

**Alone**, *tanhā*; *mujarrad*; I and my mother are alone. *man-am va mādar-am*; *tan-i tanhā* (all alone); *bu-guzār!* (let me alone!) *dast az sar-am bi-kash*; *dast az dil-am bar-dār* (said by one in grief).

**Aloud**, *buland bi-qū tā bi-shnavam* (speak up so that I may hear) [*zīr-i lab*<sup>2</sup> *guftan* (to speak low and indistinctly or to grumble); *jāridan* (to speak indistinctly)].

**Alphabet**, *kurūf-i takajjī*; "I have not yet learnt the alphabet, *hanūz alif bā rā yād na-girifta am*.

**Already**, *pāsh az īn*; *hālā*; *hanūz*; "have you come already?" *bi-īn zūdī āmadī?*

**Also**, *ham*; *nīz*, not only—but also. *vide* Both; *ayy*<sup>3</sup>.

**Altar**, *qurbān-qāh*, *mazbah* (also that part of the throat that is cut when slaughtering animals); *mīhrāb* (the arch in a mosque).

**Alter**, **Alteration**, *taghyīr*<sup>4</sup> *dādan*; *tabdīl k* (to change for or exchange); *mubaddal sh.* intr.

**Altercation**, *munāzara* (*k.*), *qāl u qāl* (*k.*), *mujādala* (*k.*); *vide* Fight and Quarrel.

**Altered**, "it is now finished and cannot be altered," *hālā tamām shud taghyīr dādan namī-shavad*.

**Alternately**, *na'wa bi-na'wa* (in turns); *yak-i ba'd-i dīgar-i* (one after the other); *īn davā rā yak rūz ba'd-i yak rūz bi-khur* (take this medicine every other day = *yak rūz dar miyān*).

**Alternative**, *chūra*; *'ilāj*; *shaqq-i dīgar*.

**Although**, *agarchi*; *va-law*; *har chand*; *bā vujūd-i ki*; *harchi gashat paydā na-kard* (search as he would he could not find it).

**Altitude**, *bulandī*; *irtifā*.

**Altogether**, *jam'i*<sup>5</sup>; *bi-kullī* (wholly); *tamām*<sup>6</sup>; *az sar tā pā*.

**Alum**, *zāj-i safid*; vulg. *zāq-i safid*; *shabb* (med.).

**Always**, *hamāsha*; *hamvāra* or *hamāra*;

<sup>1</sup> A mistress's eyes are compared to a *bādām*.

<sup>2</sup> *Qadam-i shumū rat-i batā ast* is said to a holy person.

<sup>3</sup> Properly *ṣabir*.

<sup>4</sup> *Zīr-i lab* or *yavūsh*, "in a low voice."

<sup>5</sup> To abuse the reply may be *ai'zūn* = "to you also."

<sup>6</sup> *تغییر* but *تغیر* *taghayyur*, "rage."

*dāgim*<sup>1</sup>, *hamīsha* *awqāt*; *hama* *waqt*; *mudām*; *paywasta*; *vide* Continually, Continuously.

**Amalgam**, *malgham* (an admixture of mercury and another metal); *malaghma*.

**Amanuensis**, *kātib*; *rāqim*.

**Amass**, *jam* *k.*: *farāham āvardan* (to collect); *andūkhlan* (for wealth); *tūda k.* (lit. to pile in heaps).

**Amassed**, *andūkhla*; *farāham āmada*.

**Amateur**, *tafannunī* (adj.); *‘akkās-i tafannunī* (amateur photographer); *dars khwāndan-ām tafannunī*<sup>2</sup> (I study for pleasure only).

**Amazed**, *matahayyir* (*sh.*); *māt* (*sh.*); *māt-am mī bayad* (I am amazed); I am amazed at your account, *az jam-i hisāb-i shumā khayfī māt shudam*; *dang-am girift*; *hayrān* (bewildered); *az dar āmadan-i shah dar ān biyābān hayrān u sar-qardān mādam*.

**Amazement**, *hayrat-zadagī*, *hayrānī u sar-qardānī* (bewilderment); *vide* Wonder.

**Ambassador**, *saḡir*, pl. *safarā*; *ilckī* (mister); *saḡir-i kabīr* (Ambassador Extraordinary).

**Amber**, *kāh-rubā* (lit. ‘‘attracting straw’’); *kāh-rubā*<sup>3</sup>, adj.

**Ambergris**, *‘ambar*; *ma-‘ambar*, p.p. (perfumed with ‘’).

**Ambi-dexter**, *du-dastī*, adj.

**Ambiguity**, *ibhām*.

**Ambiguous**, *mubham*; *mushṭabih*.

**Ambition**, *buland-himmatī*; *‘alaw-i himmat*; *hawṣala-yi buland dārad* (all in a good sense).

**Ambitious**, designing and ambitious men, *mardamūn-i mudabbir ra dunyā-talab*; *buland himmat*, *‘ālī-himmat*, *buland-naẓar*.

**Amble**, to, ‘‘this donkey ambles well,’’ *in ulāgh khūb yurgha mī-ravad*.

**Ambling**, subs., *yurqa* or *yurgha raftan*.

**Ambush**, *kamīn*; *dar kamīn-i āhū nishiṭa būdand*; *kamīn-gāh* (place of ambush).

**Amend**, to, *islāh k.* or *bi-islāh ā.*; *tashṭih k.* (to correct); *taḍlīl k.* (for law or writings); *taḥvīr k.* (a law term).

**Amends**, *mukāfāt* (*d.* or *k.*); *‘ivaṣ* (*d.*); *talūfī* (*k.*).

**America**, *Yangī*<sup>1</sup>-*Dunyā*.

**Amethyst**, *yāqūt-i kabūd*; *jamasht*.

**Amicable**, *khush-akhlāq* (civil); *shafūq*.

**Amidst**, *vide* Among.

**Amity**, *dāstī*; *mīhr*; *maṣaddat* (affection); *ittihād* (unity); *bāham bi-sar burdan* or *bi-ittifāq zīstān* (to live in amity).

**Ammunition**, *ālāsh-khāna* (prop. magazine); *qulūla u bārūt*; *asbāb-i jang* or *ālāt-i razm* (arms and ammunition); *yurāq* or *tadārunkāt-i jang* (munitions of war).

**Amnesty**, *‘aḡe-i ‘āmm*; *amān*.

**Among**, *dar miyān-i* — or *miyān-i* —; *mā-bayn*.

**Amorous**, *zād ‘āshiq*, *‘āshiq-mizāj*; *‘ishq-bāz* (of gestures, actions, etc.).

**Amount**, *miqdār* (quantity); ‘‘the amount is altogether 500 rupees,’’ *hisāb<sup>2</sup> tā pānsad rūpya mī-rasad*, ‘‘what is the total amount,’’ *jam-i hisāb-at chīst* or *jumla chī qadr shuda ast?*

**Ample**, *farāwān*; *vasī‘* (of space). *vide* Much and Sufficient.

**Amplification**, *bast-i kalām* (*k.* or *d.*); *taṭwīl-i kalām* (*k.* or *d.*); *vide* Exaggeration.

**Amplitude**, *farāwānī*, *rafūr*; *ziyādatī*; *kushādagī* and *rusat* (of space).

**Amputate**, *burīdan*, *qat k.*

**Amputated**, *maqtū*.

**Amputation**, *qat*.

**Amulet**, *du‘ā*; *hūz*, *tarvīz*; *hamā‘il* (suspended from neck).

**Amuse**, *tamāshā k.* (amuse oneself by seeing); *in jūr chīz-hā īshān rā mashghūl mī-dārānd* (these things amuse them); *sāzānda u nawāzānda muḡarriḡ-i qulūb-i hama mardam ast* (singers and dancers amuse all ranks); ‘‘amuse yourself a little by walking in the garden,’’ *qadr-ī dar bāgh tafarruj bi-kun*, *gardish bi-kun*.

**Amusement**, *tafarruj*; *mashghūliyyat*; *tafarruj-gāh* (place of amusement); *tamāshā-khāna* (theatre, etc.).

**Amusing**, *khush-maza* (of people).

**Anagram**, *taqlīb*; *taḡrīf*; *vide* Palindrome.

**Analyze**, *vide* Analysis.

**Analogy**, *qiyās* (also a syllogism).

**Analysis**, *tajziya* (*k.*).

**Anarchist**, *ḡawṣavī* (mod.).

**Anarchy**, *ikhṭilāl*, *harj u marj*; *bī-siyāsī*; *ḡawṣa*.

**Anathema**, *la‘nat* (*k.*) (of God, high priest, etc.); *naḡrīn* (*k.*) (ordinary curse).

<sup>1</sup> *Yangī*, T. ‘‘new.’’

<sup>2</sup> *Barūt* (properly *barū‘at*), ‘‘bill of exchange.’’ *Siyāha* ‘‘list.’’

**Anatomy**, *'ilm-i tashrīh*; [*tashrīh* alone, dissection; *tashrīh-i murda*, 'skeleton'].

**Ancestors**, *ābā u ajdad*; *aslāf*, pl. of *salaf*, which is Collec.

**Ancestral**, *ajdādī*; *ābā'i*

**Ancestry**, *nasab* (family, lineage), *asl* (origin).

**Anchor**, *langar* (*andākhṭan* and *bar dāshṭan*)

**Ancient**, *qadīm*.

**Ancients**, *pīshīniyān*, *mutaqaddimān*, *bās-tāniyān* (rare).

**Anecdote**, *qissa* or *hikāyat* (story), *latīfa* (a witty or amusing story); *naql*.

**Anemone**, *shaqā'i* (a name also given to the poppy).

**Angel**,<sup>1</sup> the Angel of Death comes to all, *'Izrā'īl* (or *Malak*: 'L-Mawt) *jān-i hama kas rā mī-gīrad* or *ākhir ajal-i hama kas mī-rasad* (*ajal* is the appointed time of death); *firishta*; *malak*, pl. *malā'ika*; *Man-kar u Nakīr*, or dual *Nakīrayn* (the two angels who visit the corpse in the grave).

**Angelic**, *firishta-sijāt* (i.e., sinless).

**Anger**, *khashm* or *ghayz* (anger), *ghaṣab* (wrath); *qahr* (anger; also sulks).

**Angle**, *gūsha* (corner); *kham-gird* (vulg.); *zāviya*; *zāviya-yi qāyima* (right angle); *zāviya-yi ḥadda* (acute angle); *zāviya-yi munfarja* (obtuse angle); *amūdī* (adj., at right angles).

**Angler**, *māhī-gīr* (gen.). *sayyād* (gen. of any sport).

**Angry**, *mutaḡhayyir* (*sh.*); does this anger you? *īn sukhan shumā rā khashm-nāk mī-kunad?* *ghayz dārad*.

**Angry, to get**, *kaj khulq sh.* (be put out, cross); *az ū qahr-am* (I'm angry with him); *khashm-nāk sh.*; *bar āshufta sh.*; *bi-ghayz āmadan*; *darham sh.*; *az jā dar āmadan* (get angry, get excited, upset).

**Anguish**, *dar ḡhāyat-i 'aṣāb būdan*.

**Aniline**, *vide Dye*.

**Animal**, *jānvar*; *hay(a)vān*; *bī-zabān*; *zabān-basta*; *hay(a)vān-i ahlī* (domestic); *ān rūz jānvar-hā dar takallum khvāhand āmad*; *daranda* (beast of prey).

**Animate**, *zī rūh va ḡhayr-i zī rūh* (animate and inanimate).

**Animate, to**, *zinda k.* (lit. and met.); *rūh d.* (to restore to life).

**Animating**, *ammūd-i pūl maḡarrīk-i īn sar-garmī ast*; *rūh-bakhs*.

**Animation**, *garī mī-ḡuyad* (he speaks with animation); *vide Coldness*.

**Animosity**, *bad-khwāhī* (ill will); *bughṣ* or *kīna*; *ḡiqd* (rare) (malice); *'adāwat* (enmity, q.v.).

**Aniseed**, *bādiyān* or *rāziyāna*; *anī-sūn*.

**Ankle**, *māch-i pā* (just above ankle bone); *qūzak* (ankle bone).

**Anklet**, *khalkhāl*; *pā-zīb* (foot ornament) *pā-barañjan*.

**Annals**, *tavārīkh* (pl. of *tārīkh*).

**Annexation**, *ilhāq* (k.); *zamīna k.*; *vide Append*.

**Annexed**, *mulhaq*; *munzam*

**Annihilate**, *nāst u nā-būn* k.; *janā k*

**Annihilated**, *ma'dūm* (k.)

**Anniversary**, no special word; "the 10th of *Maḡarram* is the anniversary of the murder of Husayn," (*'āshūrā-yi Maḡarram rūz-i qatl-i Imām Husayn ast*); *jashn-i sālāna-yi*.

**Annotate**, *hāshiya* (pl. *ḡarāshī*) *navishtan*, [*hāshiya* = margin of a book, and also a marginal note].

**Annotated**, *muḡhashshī* (for *muḡhashsha*).

**Annotator**, *hāshiya-navīs*.

**Announce**, *khabar dādan*; *ittilā dādan*; *'ilān namūdan*. *Vide Inform*.

**Annoy**, *āzardan*, rt. *āzār*; *ranjānūdan*, *ranj d.*; *jir āzardan* (to tease); *āziyyat rasānīdan*; "does this annoy you?" *āyā īn awḡāt-i shumā rā talkh mī-kunad?*

**Annoyance**, *kudūrat* (d.); *ranj* (d.); *ranjish* (d.); *parīshānī* (d.) (lit., bewilderment).

**Annoyed**, *muḡaddar*; *ranjīda-khātir*; *dīl-qīr*, *malūl*; why are you annoyed with me? *chirā az man dīl-khur hastīd?* *Sukhan-am bad-ash āmad* or *zīr-i pūz-ash khurd* (he was annoyed at what I said).

**Annual**, *har sāla*; *sāliyāna*; *savavī*.

**Annually**, *har sāl*; *sāl bi-sāl*.

**Annuitant**, *vaṣṣīfa-khvār*.

**Annul**, *mansūkh k.* (cancel); *bātīl k.* (render void).

**Anoint, to**, *charb k.*, *tadhīn k.*; *marham* or *rawḡhun zadan* (a wound); *tilā k.* (paint on a wound); *mash k.* (relig.).

**Anonymous**, *bī-imzā*; *majhūl*.

<sup>1</sup> Muslims believe in angels (*Malā'ika*) who are impeccable beings created of light. The *Jinn* are peccable beings created of smokeless fire; some are Muslims.

<sup>2</sup> In Arabic *ḡiqd* is rancour and *bughṣ* is animosity.

<sup>3</sup> Lit., to make "is not" and "was not."



**Another**, *dīgar-i* (another, a second); *yak dīgar* (one another); *yak-i dīgar* (another, i.e., one more); *in matlab-i dīgar ast* (this is quite another matter); *in asp ān nīst* (this is quite another horse).

**Answer**, to, *javāb d.*; *pāsukh d.*; this will answer my purpose, *in bi-dard-i man* (or *bi-kār-i man*) *mī-kharad*, *āy dukhtarak bi-rū-yi man mī-istī* or *bā man mukābara mī-kunī?* (girl! do you answer me back?); *bulbul-zabānī k.* (of inferior to superior, in pertness).

**Ant**, *mūr* or *mūrcha*; *mūrcha-yi savārī* (large black ant); *mūrcha-yi par-dār* (flying ant); *mūrīyānu* or *tarda* (white ant); *dīvāk* (rare; white ant); *lāna-yi mūr* (ant-hill).

**Antagonism**, *muwāraza* (k.); *mukhālafat* (k.). *Vide* Enmity.

**Antagonist**, *taraf-i muqābil*; *harīf* (opponent, in war, games and trade); *raqīb* (a rival in love). *Vide* Enemy.

**Antecedent**, *muqaddam*; *maṣṣūl* (of a relative pron.); *savābiq* (former actions).

**Antechamber**, *pīsh-utāq*; *kafsh-kan* (an anteroom or cloak-room where shoes are removed and kept); *utāq-i pazīrāzi* (drawing room).

**Antelope**, *ghazāl*; "the antelope ("ravine deer") bounded out of sight," *āhū binā kard bi-khāz zadan va ghā'ib shud*—(Prof. S. T.).

**Antenna**, *shākha*.

**Anterior**, *pīshīn*; *jilavī*.

**Antics**, *harakāt-i muḥhika*; *būzi*.

**Antichrist**, *Dajjāl* (also term of abuse; = "impostor").

**Anticipate**, *pīsh dastī k.*; *dast-i pīsh giristan* vulg.; *az man sabqat girift va kitāb rā kharīd* (he forestalled me and—); *gumān burdan* (to expect); *az pīsh dānistan*.

**Antidote**, *pā-zahr* (bezoar stone); *tiryāq* (but *tiryak* opium); *dāfi-i samn*.

**Antimony**, *surma* (powdered); *sang-i surma* (unpowdered); *chirā khud rā mišl-i sag-i chār<sup>1</sup> chashm kardī?* (said to a man who has put too much antimony in his eyes).

**Antiquarian**, *kuhna-pizhūh*.

**Antique**, *antika* (Fr.); *in qālī khaylī chīz-i antika-i 'st* {this is a really fine carpet; vulg.}.<sup>2</sup>

**Antiquities**, *āṣār-i qadīma*.

**Antiquity**, *kuhnayī*; *qadāmat*.

**Antithesis**, **Antithetic**, *naqīz*; *ḥidd*, *tibāq u taẓadd* (Rhet.).

**Antler**, *shākh*, *shākh-dār* (antlered).

**Ant-lion**, *shīr-i mūr* (mod. trans.).

**Antonym**, *mutaẓadd* (adj.); *ḥidd*; *naqīz*.

**Anus**, *kūn* or *chūn* (vulg.); *maq'ad*,<sup>3</sup> vulg. *maqat*; *suqba-yi maq'ad* (med. term); *suḥra*; *nīshīman-gāh* (polite); *mā-taht* (facetious); *pīzi* (slang); *makhraj* (in a certain facetious contest).

**Anvil**, *sindān*.

**Anxiety**, *taraddud* (prop. uncertainty); *ghussa*, *tashvīsh*; *fīkr*; *andīsha*; *khudsha*; "this causes me some anxiety," *in asbāb-i khiyāl ast*.

**Anxious**, *dil bi-fīkr*, *andīsha-nāk*; *fīkr mand*; I am very anxious to go there, *man dil-am khaylī mī-khūhād ki ānjā bi-ravam*; *vide* Desirous; *dil-am barā-yash shūr mī zanad* (I am very anxious about him).

**Any**, *hīch*; (with negative verb = "none"); *dīgar* (any longer, or any more); *kas-i* (any one); *chīz-i*.

**Anything**, *har chīz* (*bāshad*).

**Anywhere**, *hīch jā* or *jā'i* (with negative verb = nowhere).

**Anzali**, *vide* Lagoon.

**Aorist**, *muẓārī*.

**Apart**, *judā*; *'ala-kuda*; *sivā*; *vide* Fact.

**Apartments**, *mardāna* (men's apartments); *andarūn* or *zanāna* (women's apartments); *vide* Room.

**Apathy**, *bī-hissī*; *kāhīlī* (laziness); *sardī*.

**Ape**, *'antar* (with short tail, the species usually led about by *lūfīs*); *būzna* or *būzina* (a monkey with a long tail); *vide* Monkey.

**Aperient**, *davā-yi kār-kun*; *mus-hil* (subs. and adj.); *jullāb* (subs.).

**Aperture**, *sirākh* (sp. round); *shigāf* (long); *rawzan* (for light).

**Apex**, *awj*.

**Aphorism**, *maṣāl*.

**Aphrodisiac**, *muḡavvī-yi bāh*; *mubahhī*.

**Apocopate**, *jazm k.*

**Apocopated**, *majzūm*.

**Apocopation**, *jazm*; *tarkhīm* (of vocative case only).

**Apologist**, *'uzr-āvar*.

<sup>1</sup> *Sag i-chār-chashm* is a dog with a black spot over each eye.

<sup>2</sup> The word *antika* is often vulgarly used for "fine", being applied to even brand-new articles.

<sup>3</sup> Ar., lit., "place of sitting."

**Apologize**, *izhār-i khijālat* *k.*; *ma'zarat khiwāstan*; *vide* Apology.

**Apologue**, *qissa-yi naṣihat-āmīz*.

**Apology**, he made no apology for his bad conduct, *az barāy-i bad-raftārī-yi khud hich 'uzr-khiwāhī<sup>1</sup> na-kard* (or *ma'zarat na-khiwāst*).

**Apoplexy**, I heard he died of apoplexy yesterday, *shanīdam dirūz sakta shud murd*; also *sakta-ash zad*.

**Apostacy**, **Apostate**, he is an apostate from Islam, *az dīn-i Islām irīdād namūd*; *chūnki az dīn murtadd shud shar'ah zan-ash jalāq ast* (being an apostate from the faith his wife is *ipso facto* divorced).

**Apostle**, *murīd* (follower of any spiritual guide); *ḥavārī*, pl. *ḥavāriyyūn* (of Christ); *payghambar* and *rasūl* (any prophet).

**Apostleship**, *risālat*.

**Apothecary**, *davā-sāz* (compounder); *attār* and *davā-fārūsh* (seller); *ajza-chī*, Turc., (rare).

**Apparatus**, *asbāb*; *ālāt*; *dast-qūh* (plant, etc.).

**Apparel**, *vide* Dress.

**Apparelled**, *mulabbas*.

**Apparent**, *zāhir*; *numāyān*; *hucaydā*; *āsh-kārā*; *vāziḥ*; *paydā*.

**Apparently**, *'aw'az-zāhir*; *zāhiran*.

**Appeal**, he appealed about his case, *ū bi-hukūmat mahāy-i tajdīd-i murāfa'a rujū kard*; *mahkama-yi istīnāf*, T. (court of appeal).

**Appealable**, *qābil-i rujū* (legal).

**Appear**, *padīd'āmadan*; *paydā shudan*; *nazar āmadan* (to come in sight); "he will not appear in the matter," *dar īn kār khud rā makhfī khiwāhad kard*; "this appears strange," *bi-nāzaram khaylī 'ajīb mi-āyad, khaylī khaylī*; *namūdan* (to seem).

**Appearance**, *manzar*; *sūrat*; *zāhūr* (of Prophet, etc.); *vide* Far and Beginning; *zāhiran* (in appearance); *sūratan bad ast* *sūratan khūb* (his deeds are bad though his face is good); "this bright colour detracts from the other colours," *īn rang ranghā-yi digar rā az jilwa mi-andāzad*.

**Appease**, *ārām d.*; *taskīn d.*; *farūnīshāndan*.

**Appellant**, *musta'rif* (mod.).

**Append**, *ilhāq kardan*; *zamm namūdan*; *zamīma k.* *Vide* Annexation, etc.

**Appendage**, *az lavāzimāt-i—*; *zamīma*.

**Appendix**, *zamīma*; *tatinma*; *mulhaqqāt*, pl. (appendices).

**Appertain**, *to*, *muta'alliq būdan*; *ta'alluq dāshdan*.

**Appetite**, *ishtihā'*; *jā'iz-baqar* (an enormous appetite); *mayl na-dāram* (I have no appetite) *raḡbat bi-ghizā na-dāram*.

**Applauded**, *mustahsan*; *mandāh*.

**Applause**, *tahsīn* (*k.*); *āfāzin* (*qattan*), *marhabā* (*qattan*).

**Apple**, *sib*.

**Applicable**, *vide* Fit, Suitable.

**Application**, *'arz* (*k.*) (oral petition); *arīza* or *'arz-dāsh* (*k.*) (written); *madā'amat* and *murāẓabat* (*k.*) (assiduity). *Vide* Attention.

**Apply**, *mushtan* (to apply oil, paint, etc.); *vide* Use; *mashghūl sh.* (oneself to business); "don't apply this (taunt, etc.) to yourself," *īn rā rū-yi khud ma-yāvar*; *īn gufta rā bar khud ma-band* or *ma-khar* or *bi-rāsh-i khud na-gir*.

**Appoint**, *ta'yīn k.*; *nash k.* or *ma'mūr k.* (to an office); *bi-kār gumāshdan* (tr. *gumār*) to a work or business).

**Appointed**, *manṣūb* (*k.*) opposite to *ma'zūl* 'dismissed'; *ma'mūr* for some special thing); *mu'ayyan* (*sh.*); *nām-zad* (*sh.*) (as member of a committee, etc.).

**Appointment**, *ma'mūriyyat* (sp.) *ta'ayyan* (gen.); *manṣab* (office); *arda* (assignation, etc.).

**Apportion**, *to*, *qismat d.* (but *qismat k.* to divide); *tawzī' n.* (distribute); *īn bi-hissā-yi man rasīd* *Vide* Give, Entrust.

**Apposite**, *bā-mahall*; *bi-jā*; *munāsib*; *javāb-i bā savāb* (apposite answer); *ism-i bā musamma* (an apposite name; *vide* Appropriate). *Vide* Apropos.

**Apposition**, *badal* (gram.).

**Appraise**, *qīmat guzāshdan*; his effects will be appraised and auctioned, *ba'd az takhmīn asbāb-ash ḥavāj mi-shavad*.

**Appreciate**, *qadr dānistan*; *ghazalhā-yi Hāfiz rā mushtarī nist* (he does not appreciate the odes of Hafiz).

**Appreciative**, *qadr-dān*.

**Apprehend**, *girištār k.* (arrest); *bīm dāshdan*, etc., (*vide* Fear); *tasavvur k.*, etc. (*vide* Suppose); "I apprehend you are wrong," *dar khiyāl-i banda ishtihāh<sup>2</sup> kardā īd*; he was apprehended and imprisoned, *ū rā girištār kardand va mahbūs shud*.

<sup>1</sup> But *'uzr āvardan*, "to make excuses."

<sup>2</sup> *Ghalat*, too strong a word; it means erring and straying.

**Apprehended**, *girištār* (sh.) or *dast-gīr* (sh.) (seized).

**Apprehension**, *girištārī* (seizure); *vide* Fear and Supposition and Suspicion, etc.; *quvva-yi idrāk* (intellect).

**Apprentice**, *shāgird*. *Vide* Beginner and Carpet; *kūchak abdāl* (to a dervish).

**Approach**, subs. *rāh*.

**Approach, to**, *nazdīk sh.*; *taqarrub namūdan*.

**Approachable**, *qābil-i taqarrub* (of persons); *dast-ras* (generally of places).

**Approbation**, *tahsīn*; *āfarīn*; *bī-savāb-dād-i* (or *istisāb-i*) *ū in kār rā kardam* (I did this with his approval).

**Appropriate**, *ism-ash Khiradmand*,<sup>1</sup> *va ism-i bā musammā būd*—Prof. S. T. ("his name was Khiradmand, a name that was a just index of his qualities"); *in kalām-i mauzū'ī guftād* (you spoke appropriately to the occasion); *bā mahall*. *Vide* Apposite and Apropos.

**Appropriate, to**, he has appropriated all his property to this end, *hama-yi milkiyyat-i khud rā makhsūs-i in kār quzāshda ast*; *raḡf k.* (for religious purposes). *Vide* Give and Appoint.

**Appropriated**, *maktass* (k.).

**Appropriation**, *takhsīs*.

**Approval**, *vide* Approbation.

**Approve**, *qabūl k.*; *pasand k.* or *pasandīdan*; do you approve of what I say? *ānchi mī-qūyam bi-nazar-i shumā pasand mī-āyad* ' *tasdiq k.* (to confirm).

**Approved**, *pasandīda*; *manzūr* (*dāshtan*); *maqbul* (*uftādan* or *sh.*; but *qabūl k.*).

**Approximately**, *takhmīn<sup>2</sup>*; *taqribān*.

**Apricot**, *zard-ālū* (small yellow); *zard-ālū-yi shirīn* (with sweet kernel); *zard-ālū-yi talkh* (with bitter kernel); *tursh-ālū* (dried and sour); *qaysī* ' (dried, small and white, better than *zard-ālū*); *mūrī* (the best kind of apricot).

**April**, *Avrīl*. Fr.; *āb-i naysān*<sup>3</sup> (April showers for 30 or 35 days after the *Naurūz*; if the drops fall in shells they produce pearls; if on snakes they produce venom; Persian children are not allowed out in the rain

during this period lest the rain entering their eyes should produce *āb-i marvārīd* or cataract).

**Apron**, *pish-band*; *fūla* (apron and wrapper for bath); *lung* (worn in the bath and by bakers as an apron).

**Apropos**, *bā-mahall*; *bā-mawqif*; *hā! khūb khātīr āmad* (Oh! apropos of ---). *Vide* Appropriate and Apposite.

**Apt**, *māgil* (liable to, inclined to); *qābil*; *zīring* (clever, etc.).

**Aptitude**, *tabī'at-ash bi-naqqāshī mauzūn ast* (he has a natural aptitude for painting); *tab-i mūzikī dārad* (he has a natural aptitude for music).

**Aquarius**, *dab* (Zodiac).

**Aquatic**, *ābī*.

**Aqueduct**, *qanāt* and *kārīz* (an underground channel with light shafts at long intervals; it conducts water from the hills).

**Aqueous**, *āb-nāk*.

**Aquiline-nosed**, *shāhīn-bīnī*. *Vide* Nose.

**Arab**, ' *Arab* (subs., a man of Arabia); ' *Arabi* (adj.).

**Arabia**, ' *Arabistān*, ' *Yaman* (Arabia Felix); ' *Hijāz* (Arabia Petraea).

**Arabic**, He teaches Persian and Arabic, *ū zabān-i* ' *Fārsī va 'Arabi yād* (or *dars*) *mī-dihad*.

**Ararat**, *Āghīr tāgh*.

**Araxes**, *Rūd-i Aras*. *Vide* Caspian.

**Arbiter**, *miyānjū*; *munsif*; *hakam*; *sālīs*.

**Arbitrariness**, *tahakkum*.

**Arbitrary**, ' *alā'ī-ittlāq* (of kings); *jaysala-yi amr bi-ta'jil u tahakkum mī-sharad* (prompt and arbitrary decisions).

**Arbitration**, *miyānjū-garī* (k.); *muḥākama* (k.).

**Arbor**, *chār-tāq* (in gardens; made of trees).

**Arc**, *qaws*; *niṣf-dā'ira* (semi-circle).

**Arch**, *qawdī-yi kaf-i pā* (of foot); *hilāl*, *tāq-i nusrat* (triumphal arch); "this building has two arches," *in 'imārat du tāq mī-khurd*; this veranda has five arches, *aypān-i* ' *in khāna panj-darī* 'st (or *panj dahana dārad*), *chashma*<sup>6</sup>-yī *pul* (of a bridge); *mīhrāb*<sup>7</sup> (in mosque or fire temple).

<sup>1</sup> *Khīradmand* means "possessed of wisdom."

<sup>2</sup> *Naysān*, a Syrian month corresponding to April.

<sup>3</sup> The plural *zabānhā* here would be incorrect: it would signify all the various dialects in these languages.

<sup>4</sup> Or *tālār* or *tālār*.

<sup>5</sup> *Chashma* is also the hole in a w. c.

<sup>6</sup> In a mosque the *mīhrāb* shows the direction of the *qibla*; in a fire temple it is the place where the sacred fire is.

<sup>7</sup> *Khūbānī*, Afghan.

Arched, *muqaveas* (of a roof, etc.); *hilālī* (crescent-shaped).

Archer, *tīr-andāz*; <sup>1</sup> *kamān-dār*; *tīr-zan*.

Archery, *tīr-and īzī* (k.); *kamān-dārī*; *tīr-zanī* (k.).

Architect, *mī-mār*.

Architecture, *mī-mārī*, *‘ilm-i mī-mārī* (science of ).

Archives, *daftar*, pl. *daftarīr*; *daftar-dār* (keeper of —).

Ardent, *‘āshiq-i pur-zūr* (of a lover). *Vide Zealous*.

Ardour, *dil-garmī*, *shauq*.

Arduous, *mushkil*; *sa‘b*; *sakht*; *dushvār* = difficult, q.v.; *ishkāl dāshtan* (to be difficult).

Area, *sath* (surface); *vus‘at* (expanse), *sāhat* (area).

Arena, *maytān*; *‘arṣa*; *gawtlāl-i kushlī-gīrī* (a wrestler's pit; like the arena in a circus).

Argue, *mubāhāsa* or *bahs* (k.); *raḥd u badal* (k.); *bahs* (also = discussion); *khar-i mā dum na-dārad* (= I give in or well we won't argue any more).

Argument, he uses sound arguments, *ū khaylī dalā‘il-i mustaqīm* (or *muhkam*) *mī-āvarad*. *Vide Proof*.

Argumentative, *kāfir-mājarā*.

Arid, *bā‘īr* (uncultivated; also unwatered, of any small portion of land); *khushk*; *bī āb u ‘alaf*; *tishna*.

Aries, *Hamal*.

Arise, *barkhāstan*, rt. *barkhāz*; *pā shudan* (to get up on one's feet); *nāshī shudan* (to grow from); *sar zadan* or *burūz kardan* (to happen from).

Aristocracy, *nujabā‘* (pl. of *najīb*) and *shurafā‘* (pl. of *sharīf*) (nobles by birth); *umarā‘* (by wealth).

Aristotle, *Aristū* (vulg. *Arastū*).

Arithmetic, *‘ilm-i ‘adād*; “I am studying arithmetic,” *hālā ‘ilm-i hisāb mī-khwanam*.

Arithmetician, *hisāb-dān*.

Ark, the, *kishī-yi* (or *safīna-yi*) *Nūh*.

Arm, *bāzū* (prop. upper arm); *dast* (whole arm); *sā‘id* (fore-arm; also wrist); *zīr-i baḡhal* (under the arm); *bāzū bi-bāzū dāda* (arm in arm).

Armed, *musallah* (k.); *bā sāz u yarāq*.

Armenia, *Armīniyā*; *Armanistān*; *bilād-i Arman*.

Armenian, *Armanī*, pl. *Arāmīna*.

Armistice, *muhlat dar jang*.

Armlet, *bāzū-band*, *dast-band* or *alangū* (bangle); *shākha-yi dargū* (of sea).

Armour, *zīrih*; *jawshan*; *chahār ā‘īna* (plate armour of four pieces). *Vide Breast-plate*.

Armoured, *zīrih-dār* (for man); *zīrih-pūsh* (also for ship).

Armourer, *asliha-sāz*.

Armoury, *chi vaqt bi-gā‘īm qūr khāna rā tamāshā kunīm?* (what time shall we go and see the armoury!) *Vide Arsenal*.

Armpit, *baḡhal*; *zīr-i baḡhal*.

Arms, *asliha*, pl. of *silāh*; *ālāt-i harb*.

Army, *tashkar*; *‘askar*, pl. *‘asākīr*; *qushūn-i kāzīr-i dā‘imū* (standing army); “the king himself led the army,” *khud-i pādīshāh ra‘īs-i* (or *sipāh sālār-i*) *qushūn būd*, *tamām-i tashkar miš-i gallā‘i kī gurg<sup>2</sup> dar ān ūftāda bāshad az ham pāshīdand* (the army scattered like sheep attacked by a wolf; — Prof. S. T.

Aroma, *khush bū‘ī*; *‘itr*.

Aromatic, *khush-bū*; *mu‘attar*.

Around, *dawr*; *pīrāmūn*; *gird-ā-qird* or *dawr-ā-dawr* (all around a thing); *dar atrāf* (all around; in the district).

Arouse, (*az khayāb*) *bīdār k.*; *barkhāzānūdan* (to make to get up); *bi-kār tahrīk k.* or *angīkhtan*, rt. *angīz* (incite); *tashvīq dādan* (to encourage).

Arrange, *chīdan*, rt. *chān* (to pluck flowers, arrange them, etc.); *murattab namūdan* or *tartīb dādan* (to put back in their proper places; of things, affairs); *nazm dādan* (of things, plans, business). *Vide Decide*, *Settle*.

Arranged, *murattab*; *vide Settle*; *kār-sāzī sh.* (to be managed).

Arrangement, *tartīb* (d.); *qarār* (d.) (verbal) *paymān n.*; *nazm* or *intizām* (k.) (of a plan); *vide Plan*, *Preparation*, *Agreement*; *harf būd ki farḍā bi-ravīm* (it was arranged, settled, that we should go to-morrow).

Array, the armies drew up in battle array opposite each other, *qushūn-i tarafayn muqābil-i ham saff kashidand*; *pīrāstan* (of humans) and *ārāstan* (gen.) (to attire, etc.)<sup>3</sup>; *saḡf ārāstan* (of battle). *Vide Dress*.

<sup>1</sup> In m.c. this might mean ‘a good shot with a gun.’

<sup>2</sup> Or *gurg-i*.

<sup>3</sup> In *bāgh khūb pīrāsta ast*; with this exception *pīrāsta* seems to be used only for humans.

**Arrears**, *baqāyā*, pl. of *baqiyya*; *bāqiyāt*, pl. of *bāqī*; *kārḥā-yi pas mānda* (of work).

**Arrest**, to, *asār k.*; *dast-gīr k.*; "Qāsim had him arrested for debt," *mahz-i qarḥ bi-tarassut-i Qāsim giriftār shud* (but *bi-dast-i farāsh*); *sar-i rāb giriftan* (to stop, q.v.). *Vide* Hindrance.

**Arrested**, *dast-gīr*; *vide* Stopped; *giriftār* (local and Indian).

**Arrival**, *varūd*; *dar arvat*-i (or *bi-mahz-i*) *varūd-i ū* (just as he arrived); *bi-majarrad-i rasīdan-i ū* (ditto); *rasmāna vārid na-shud* (his arrival was private, non-official). *Vide* Enter, Come.

**Arrive**, to, *rasīdan*; *vārid shudan*; *varūd k.*

**Arrogance**, *nakhra*<sup>1</sup> (in Persian in a bad sense); *ʿajb* (conceit); *fīs* (show) (vulg.); *takabbur* and *ghurūr* (pride); *iddi-ā-yi bī-jā*; *buland-parvāz* (k.) (in words).

**Arrogant**, *bā nakhra*; *fīsū* (vulg.); *kalla pur bād* (puffed up); *mutakabbir*; *maghrūr*.

**Arrow**, *tīr*; *paykān* (head); *sāfār* (notch); *tīr-bārān* (a shower of arrows); "better had you pierced my heart with an arrow than said this," *agar tīr-i bi-dilam mī-zadī bīh-tar az īn harf bād ki bi-sūrat-am* (or *bi-rūq-am*) *zadī*<sup>2</sup>; he buried the arrow in it, *tīr ra tā par farū kard*.

**Arsenal**, *asliha-khāna*; *jabbā-khāna* or *qūr-khāna* (a magazine for making and storing rifles and ammunition); [*qūr-chī* is the man in charge and *qūr-chī bāshī*, "the head man" ]. *Vide* Armoury. *Kār-khāna-yi tūp-rīzī* (for casting big guns); *kār-khāna-yi asliha-sāzī* (for manufacture of arms).

**Arsenic**, *maṅg-i mūsh* or *samm<sup>3</sup>-i-fār*; *zarnīkh* (yellow).

**Art**, I am not acquainted with that art, *ān hunar* (or *fann*) *rā na-dāram* (or *namī-dānam*) = *az ān hunar sar-rishta* (or *vaqūf*) *na-dāram*, *sar'at* (profession). *Vide* Skill, Science, Artifice.

**Artery**, *shirgūn*; *shāh-raq*.

**Artful**, *hīla-bāz* or *pur hīla* (crafty); they are very artful (or smart), *ishān khaylī naql<sup>3</sup> dārand*; *ziring* (smart, dexterous, and vulg. clever). *Vide* Crafty.

**Artfully**, *bā kamāl-i ziringī harf rā pīchīdam* (I artfully turned the conversation).

**Artfulness**, *Vide* Dexterity, Craftiness, Smartness, Foxiness, etc.

**Artichoke**, *kangar-i farangī* ("European thistle"); the Jerusalem artichoke is called "sweet earth-apple," i.e., "sweet potato."<sup>4</sup>

**Article**, *matā*, pl. *amti'a*; or *jins* pl. *ajnās* (goods for sale); *daḥ'a* or *mādda* (clause) = *band* (a new word); *maqāla* or *lā'ihā* (lit. article in newspaper); *maqāla-yi makhshūs* (leading article); *harf-i tankīr* (the indefinite article); he retails various articles, *khurda farūshī<sup>5</sup> mī-kunad*, "he sells various articles," *mutafarriqā mī-farūshad*; [*pīla-var* (pedlar who visits villages); *baqqāl* sells butter, rice and fruits, fresh or dried; *saqat-farūsh* sells sugar, tea, coffee and spices].

**Articulation**, *īn tīf darust adā namī-kunad* (this child cannot articulate properly).

**Artifice**, *talbīr* (plan); *hikmat* (ingenuity); *hīla* (trick); *bahāna* (pretence).

**Artificer**, *sar'at-qar*; *sānī*; *dast-kār*; *ahl-i hīra*.

**Artificial**, "this pearl is not real, it is artificial," *īn marvārīd asl nīst sākhṭagī<sup>6</sup> st*; *masnū'ī*; *ʿamalī*; *badal*; *jarlī* and *naqlī* (counterfeit, forged, not real).

**Artificially**, smiling artificially he advanced to meet his guest, *bā tabassum-i ghayr-i tabī mihmān-ash rā istiqbāl kard*; *gīrya-yi sākhṭagī* or *darūghakī* (false tears; also artificial, on the stage).

**Artillery**, *tūp-khāna* for "horse-artillery" *vide* To man.

**Artist**, *masarrir* (who sketches and paints); *naqqāsh* (painter, inferior to *masarrir*); *ustād* (a past master).

**Artizan**. *Vide* Artificer.

**Artless**, *sāda*, *sāda-dīl*; *sāda-lawḥ*; *rāst*; *sāf u sādīq*.

**Artlessness**, *sādagī*; *sāda-dīlī*; *sāda-lawḥī*; *rāstī*.

**As**, has he repaired the carriage as I told him? *chunānki guftam kāliska rā tarmīr karda ast? hamchī* (vulg.); as she is a

<sup>1</sup> *Nakhwa* in Arabic *Esprit de corps*.

<sup>3</sup> But *naql* (in. c.) "a bastard."

<sup>5</sup> A *khurda-farūsh* sells buttons, needles, tea cups, etc.; this word is also applied to a retail dealer as opposed to a *jumla farūsh*: the word further means a pedlar in a town as opposed to *pīla var* a pedlar who travels to villages. *Baz:ūz* is a retail cloth-seller in the bazaar and not in the caravanserai; the latter is styled *tājir*.

<sup>2</sup> Said by a person whose feelings have been hurt.

<sup>4</sup> *Sīb-i zanīnī*. "potato."

woman she is useless, *ān ham zan ast az dast-ash chī bar mī-āyad?* *bī-tawr-i kī* (in the manner of); *mīst* (like); *ammā* (as for); *Vide* Because For "as far as" *vide* Far.

Asafetida, *amqūza*; *būrīja* (local).

Ascend, to, let us now ascend the hill, *biyā bi-rarīm hālā bālā-yi kūh*; *sa'ūd k. bar*; *urūj k. dar*; *bar takht bar āmadan* or *palās kardan* (to ascend the throne); *bi-barā raftan* (of balloon, bird); *bālā rattan* (of bird, soul after death).

Ascendency, *ghalaba*.

Ascension, *urūj* (*dar*), *sa'ūd* (*bar*); *mr-rāj* (gen. used for the Prophet's ascension, but fig. of others).

Ascent, *vide* supra: *nashīb a tarāz* (descent and ascent); *tanām-i rāh sar-bālā mī-ravad* (it is an ascent the whole way).

Ascertain, *tahqīq k.* or *sh.*; *dar-qātt k.*; "from what you say it is ascertained that you deny the advantages of travel," *az tāqrīr-i kī kardūd mushakkkhas shud kī munkir-i javā'id-i safar-id*.

Ascertained, *mafhūm* (*sh.*); *mubayyay* (*sh.*); *mustambat* (*sh.*).

Ascetic, *zāhid*, pl. *zuhād* (a true devotee); *darrish-i sālīk va majzūb*<sup>1</sup> —Prof. S. T.; *riyāzat-kash* or *murtāz* (doing penance); *par-hīz-qār* (abstaining from what is unlawful).

Asceticism, *riyāzat-kashī*.

Ascribe, *nīshat dādan*; *mansūb kardan*; *haml namūdan*. *Vide* Impute.

Ash, *zabān-qunjshk* (lit. "sparrow-tongue").

Ashamed, *sharmanda*; *khājil*; *khijālat-zada* or *-kashīda* (adj.); *khijālat kashīdan* (to feel ashamed); "aren't you ashamed at not having yet started?" *qabūbat na-dārī kī harakat na-kardī?* *Vide* Abashed.

Ash-coloured, *khākistārī*, *bukhārī* (smoke coloured); *kabūd* (slate grey).

Ashes, *khākistar*; [*bābul*, Afghan]; *taklīs k.* (chem., to reduce to ashes).

Asia, *Āsiyā*.

Aside, "take him aside and whisper it to him," *ā rā kinār kashīda bi-najva hālī-yash kan*; "turning his face away," *rū-yash bi-kinār girifta*; *āhista* or *yavāsh* (in a stage sense); *yak taraf*; *dar khalvat* (in private).

Asinine, *khār-mānand*.

Ask, *khawāstan* (lit. *khwāh*) or *kī āhish k.* (to ask for a thing), *ālīmās k.* (to beg, entreat that), "ask him what his name is," *be-pur az ā bi-purs kī* "ism-i shumū chīst?" (or *isp-ash chīst*, indir. narr.); *sarāl* (prop. *sa'āl*) *k.* (to question; also to beg, of beggar); *ishfār k.* (to make enquiries).

Asked, *bī-avānd-i takrār-i sarāl* (though often asked).

Asker, *ā d* (also beggar).

Askew, *ka*, *ārāb* and *urāb* (on the slant, sideways); *yak bar* (to one side).

Asking, *sar-raft* (*raftan*) or *akvāl-parsi* (*ak*) (asking after the health); *az hāl-i barādar jāyā shud* (he began asking after his brother); *musharsa shadan* (to make enquiries).

Asleep, *khawābīda* (also lying down, crouching); *khāfta*; *dar khwāb*; *khwāb ast* (he is asleep); *bi-khwāb āftādan* (to fall asleep unwillingly).

Asparagus, *mārchāba*, *istanāi* (Eur.).

Aspect, *manzar*; *sīmā* (of people only; lit. forehead); *vide* Appearance; *barā-yi kār* or *sharā-i hāl* (aspect of affairs); *rū bi-shimāl dārd* (it has a N. aspect).

Asperity, *talkhī*; *tundī a fīzī* (irritation).

Asperse, *bad-nām k.*; *tahmat z.* (falsely, *vide* Accusation, Charge).

Aspirant, *tālib*.

Aspire, *tālib sh.* (to desire, seek for); *harā* or *himmat dasktan*.

Aspiring, *tālib*; *baland himmat* (ambitious). *Vide* Desirous.

Ass, *ālāh*; *khār*, *chārcū*<sup>2</sup>, *himār* (Ar. (rare); *marra-khar* (jackass, also a term of abuse). *Vide* Donkey).

Assailant, *hazala-var*.

Assassin, *qātil* (lit. "killer"); *qātil-i ma'rūr* (hired assassin).

Assassinate, *qatl k.* or *kushtan* (to kill).

Assassinated, *kushta* or *maqūl* (killed); "martyr" is sometimes applied to a great man (Muslim) after assassination.<sup>3</sup>

Assassination, *qatl*.<sup>4</sup>

Assault, *zad u kūb k.* (assault and battery); *handa*, or *yūrish* (*k.*) (of army, etc.);

<sup>1</sup> *Sālīk* prop. "travelling." *Majzūb* who has attained the Sūfī stage of abstraction.

<sup>2</sup> To cut cloth on the slant or tilt a table to get it through the door would be *ārūb tarūshidan* and *ārūb burdan*.

<sup>3</sup> Perhaps a corruption of *chā'ā-pā*.

<sup>4</sup> *Nāgīr*'d-dīn *Shāh* is always styled *Shāh-i Shāhūd*.

*shabī khūn* (*zadan* or *kardan*) (night assault). *Vide* Attack.

**Assay, to,**<sup>1</sup> *iyār k.* (in mint); *chāshnī girīstan* (on a stone). *Vide* Test, Try.

**Assayer,** *iyār-kun.*

**Assemble,** the villagers assembled, *ahl-i dihāt jam' shudand* or *āmadand*; *jarāham āvardan* and *āmadan*; *mun'aqid shudan* (of a court), *males bar pā shud*.

**Assembled,** *majlām*; *jarāham amada.*

**Assembly,** *males*, pl. *majālis*, *anjuman*, *majma'* (concourse): I saw a large assembly of people, *jam'iygati ziyād-i dīlām*; *majlis-i mun'ayyan bi-jahā-i istihā amūr qā dīrā-yi malūm az amār-i qā wanda-kat qā cakab-i qā ra'yyat qā ra'asi-yi mullat dar Iran nīst* (there is no assembly of nobles, no popular representation or ecclesiastical Council in Persia).

**Assent,** I assent to your proposal, *ra'q-i shamū rā qibāl me-kunam*; *bā marā-taqat k*; *rā'ī shudan.*

**Assert,** he asserted that it is so, *bi-guqin* (or *bi-tahqiq*) *qat ki kemchianū ast*; *bi-taw-i qat'i quftan*; I did not assert myself, *shakasta nafsi kardam* (I was purposely rather humble; took a lower seat than I considered my due, etc.).

**Assertion,** *bi-zār quftan* or *tahakkum* (mere assertion without proof), *in mullab rā tahakkumina quft.*

**Assessment,** *bar-āwad* or *takbimin k.*; *qimat quzārdan.*

**Assets,** *mā gumak.* *Vide* Property.

**Assiduity,** *mujahadat* (constant trying); *muwā'abat* or *muw'amat* (sticking to).

**Assiduous,** *sā'i ra jahid* (always trying); *muwā'ib* (sticking to).

**Assign, to,** *harāla k*; *ta'wil dādan*; *vajh pish kardan* (to assign a reason, give money). *Vide* Entrust.

**Assignment,** *vide* Negotiate and Assignment; *mū'ad-jib* (place of , in good or bad sense), *arda kard ki dar julāna jā dar julāna raft tarā mī-bānam*.

**Assignee,** *harāla-gir.*

**Assignment,** *in mablagh rā harāla bar māliy-gu-yi jā'ī kardā barāt mī-dihand* (is paid by an assignment on the revenue).

**Assist,** *madad k.*; *yārī k.*, *pushtī k.*; *ta'ayid k.*; *pahlū d.*; we should assist each other, *bāyad ki yakdigar rā kunāk bi-dihim*; assist me, *marā dast-qirī kun.*

**Assistance,** *pusht-bandī (k.)*; *mu'āwanat (k.)*; *mu'āwanat-i vajhī* (pecuniary) *i'ānā-yi pālī.*

**Assistant,** *kumak-kār*; *mu'īn*; *kumak-dih*, *madad-qār*; *mu'awin*; *nāyib* (deputy); *shāqird* (in shop, etc.); *dast-qār* or *yārī-kun* (sp. of God, or to help with money); *pā-dar* (in bath, etc.).

**Assisting,** *mumidd.*

**Associate, to,** *āmōzish k.*; *sharīk shudan*; *nishast a bakhīst k. bā--*; *bā--rāh raftan*; why do you associate with the low, *bā lūlūhā chirā mī-ushinīd* (or *ans mī-girīd* or *dāt mī-qōid* or *mu'isharat mī-kunīd*); *dāst shudan*; mix with fools and you'll become one, *aqar bā ahmaqhā ilāhīlāt kunīd ahmaq khwāhī shud.*

**Association,** *shirkat*; *sharīkat* (in a company, etc.), *musāhabat* (companionship).

**Assuage,** *bakhīd d.* (of hunger, thirst, anger, pain) *tahtīf k.* (to lessen), *jarā nishāndan* (of inc, anger, etc.); *arām d.* (of pain), *tasalli d.* (of grief).

**Assume,** *giriştan* or *tasawur k.*; *pindāshtan*, rt. *pahlār* (suppose), *mads zadan* (to conjecture); *mullazim sh.* (become liable or responsible for); *chida q.* (of office); *law tarānā ki—*(let us suppose that); *ism bar khud giriştan* (assume a name).

**Assumed,** *majhūm ast ki—*(I conclude, suppose that —).

**Assumption,** *bi-taw-i .*

**Assure, amīnān d.; *khātir jam'i d.*; *iqār k.*; I assure you there is no danger, *sar-i shamū ki khatar nīst* or *man bi-shamū amīnān mī-diham ki—*.**

**Assurance, vide** Confidence, Promise, Impudence, Insurance, Certainty, etc.; *bi-taw-i qat'i amīnān dādan* (to give a positive assurance).

**Assuredly,** *yaqīn ast ki in rāst ast*; *yaqīn<sup>an</sup>*, *bī-shakk u shubhā.*

**Aster,** *qul-i mānā.*

**Asthma,** *tanq-i nafas*, *zīq' n-nafas.*

**Astonish, to, dar ta'ajjub or *hayrat andākhtan*; *māt zadan*; *vide* Amaze, Bewilder.**

**Astonished, to be,** *vār* (or *vā*) *raftan*; *dar ā'ina bi-af' .* *lāl-i khud vā raft*, "he lost himself in contemplation of his curls and moustache; in admiring himself in the mirror"; *muta'ajjib sh.*; *hayrat-zada sh.*; *mutahayyir.*

<sup>1</sup> *Dārā'ul-iyār* (or *zarrāb khāna*, "mint"). <sup>2</sup> In speaking the reg. tem. pl. *muhimmāt* is always used.

**Astonishing**, *hayrat-angīz*, *mahall-i ta'ajjub ast ki*—(it is astonishing that —).

**Astonishment**, he evinced great astonishment, *ta'ajjub-i bisyār-i ighār namūd*; *hayrat*. *Vide* Amazement. Wonder. Bewilderment, Astounded.

**Astounded, to be**, *rā māndan*; I was astounded, *māt-am bard*<sup>1</sup> or *māt māndam*. *Vide* supra.

**Astrakhan**, *Hājī Tarkhān* (the place).

**Astray**, *gum-rāh* (k.); I was led astray, *marā bi-rāh-i ghalatī burdand* (lit.), but *az rāh dar burdand* (fig.).

**Astride**, *pā-kushād*, *dar Inglistān mard-hā rāst va zan-hā yak-varī savār-i asp mī-shavad*.

**Astringent**, *zumukht* (gen.) (of taste; appearance); *dibsh* (of tea, coffee, fruit); *qābiḡ* (med.).

**Astrolabe**, *usturlūb*.

**Astrologer**, *munaḡḡim*, *nujūmī*; *raṣad-band-i daḡḡa-yāb* (a skilled astrologer); *siṭāra-shinās*; the astrologers said that the prince was born at such a lucky moment that he would rival Alexander in greatness and Nūshīrvān in justice—provided that he saw neither the sun nor the moon for the first ten years of his life, *munaḡḡimān javāb dādand ki bi-fazl-i ilāhī tavallud-i shāh-zāda dar chunīn sū'at-i nūk va qirān-i sa'īd shuda ast ki bāḡad miš-i Sikandar saltanat kunad va hamchī Nūshīrvān 'adālat namūyad va līkin shart ān ast ki tā dah sāl na āftāb va na māh-tāb rā' bīnad*—(Prof. S. T.)

**Astrology**,<sup>3</sup> *'ilm-i nujūm*.

**Astronomer**, *falakī* (mod.).

**Astronomical**, *nujūmī*.

**Astronomy**,<sup>3</sup> *'ilm-i hay'at*; *tanjīm* (not colloq.).

**Asunder**, *az ham*; *sivā* or *judā* (k.). *Vide* Apart.

**Asylum**, *panāh* (gen.) (*justan* or *giriṭtan* b. —); *na'man* (place of safety); *yatīm-khāna* (—for orphans); *bast*<sup>4</sup> (sanctuary); *bastī*, one who has taken refuge in any sanctuary. *Vide* Sanctuary.

**At, dam**; *dar*; *hāch* (at all).

**Atheism**, *dahrī-garī*; *zandaqa*. *Vide* infra.

**Atheist**, *dahrī*, pl. *dahriyya* (one who believes in the eternity of matter); *lā mazhab* (without religion); *zindīq*, pl. *zanādīqa* (lit., one who believes in the Zand). *Vide* Infidel.

**Athlete**, *pahlavān* (sp. wrestler).

**Atmosphere**, *harā-yi mujā'ir* (i.e., the air close to the earth); *jarr* (space in vault of heaven); *ātmūsṡūr* (Eng.).

**Atom**, *zarra*, pl. *zarrāt*; *zarrāt-i shamsī* (the atoms in a sunbeam, in a darkened room); *juz'-i lā galajazzā*<sup>5</sup> (the indivisible or primordial atom).

**Atone**, *kalfāra-yi īn qunūh rā chī tawr bi-diham* (how can I atone?).

**Atrocity**, *amr-i faḡīh*; *ghāyat-i ijhāf ki mūjib-i inziḡār-i qalb mī-shavad*.

**Attach**, *mulḡaq* k.; *payvand* d.; *vide* Affix.

**Attachment**, *ta'alluq-i ziyād*, *dil-bastagī* (of heart); *vide* Affection; *payrastagī* or *chasṡdagī* (sticking together).

**Attack**, *duzd bar sar-i qāfila rīkht* or *qāfila rā duzd zad* (robbers attacked the caravan), *hamla kardan* or *burdan*; *yūrish* (vulg. *yūrush*) or *tākht āvordan*; *hujūm* k.; *shabī khūn zadan* (night attack); *vide* Assault; *bar man hamcha purkhāsh kard ki sar-i majlis khijālat kashīdam* (he attacked me and put me to open shame), *ham dar hamla pusht dādand* (they fled at the first attack); *'ilm-i yūrish ā difā' va qal'a-gīrī u qal'a-dārī hanūz dar Irān qadam bi-qadam mī-ravad* (in Persia the science of attack is not more advanced than that of defence).

**Attain, to**, *vide* Acquire, Reach.

**Attainable**, *ḡāftanī*; *mumkin*<sup>6</sup> *'l-huṡul*; *ḡāṡil shudan*.

**Attainment**, *huṡul*. *Vide* Learning.

**Attempt**, *kūshīsh* (k.); *sa'ī* (k.); *jahd* (k.); *qasṡ-i jān* k. (to attempt a person's life); "he makes no attempt to learn," *hargiz tan-i khud rā bi-ta'lim dar namī-dihad* or *bi-kullī sa'ī dar khwāndan namī-kunad*.

**Attend!** *bāsh!*; *ḡūsh-at bā man!*

**Attend**, *rasūdagī* k. (to look after a child, any work, etc., etc.); *ḡūsh dādan* (to

<sup>1</sup> *Māt shudan* in the language of falconry is applied to a goshawk when she crouches on the fist on spying quarry.

<sup>2</sup> Note that *rā* only occurs once.

<sup>3</sup> The distinction between astronomy and astrology is not carefully observed.

<sup>4</sup> *Bast*, a sanctuary where a criminal cannot be arrested. The houses of mullas, a stable, a telegraph office, a consulate, etc., are all *bast*.

<sup>5</sup> A not uncommon m.c. term.



listen to); *iltifāt k.* (pay attention to); *chī raqt fardū hāzīr-i khidmat bi-shavam* (what hour shall I attend to-morrow): I have received notice to attend the court at ten o'clock, *hukm-i ihzār az Hākīm-i Shar'* *āmada ast ki dar sā'at-i dah hāzīr bāsham.*

**Attendance**, your attendance is necessary, *hāzīr-i shumā cājb ast*; *khidmat* (service, q v.); *haqq-i qadam*, attendance fee (med. -); *dar rikāb būdan* (to be in attendance).

**Attention**, *iltifāt* (with neg. verb), *dil d.*; *qāsh d.* (heed); *awqāt rā musrū-i bāphā mī-kunad* (their chief attention is devoted to gardens); *bi-kār mahālāt na k.* (to pay little attention to); *rud* (Carelessness); "he pays attention to his book, *ān pīsar bi-ilm khaylī taraajjuh dārad*, *mahall na guzāshdan* (to pay no attention to, to ignore the presence of).

**Attentive**, *mutarajjih*, *multafit*. *Vide* Assiduous.

**Attentively**, *bi-diqqat asp rā rā rasīd* (he looked attentively at the horse); *bā taraajjuh mī-khuvānad*.

**Attest**, to, *garāhī* or *shahādāt d.*, *tasdiq k.*

**Attesting**, *shāhid* (sh.).

**Attire**, *libās*; *rakht* (gen., good or bad); *ārāstan* (gen.); *pīrāstan* (of people); *tajam-mul k.* (ornament, etc.); *pāshūdan* or *bar kardan* or *dar bar k.* (to put on). *Vide* Array.

**Attired**, *ārāsta* (gen.), *pīrāsta* (adorned, of people); *malbūs* (Pers.) or *mulabbas* (dressed).

**Attitude**, *raz*; *hālāt*

**Attorney**, *rakīl-i murāfa'a*; *rakālat-nāma* (power of attorney).

**Attract**, to, *ja'ib k.* (also to suck up, as blotting paper); *jalb k.*<sup>2</sup>

**Attraction**, *kashish* or *jā'ib* (charm); *qurra-yi jā'iba* (the power of attraction); *maqbūliyyat* (prettiness of things or people).

**Attractive**, *jā'ib* (of things); (of beauty); *chang bi-dil zan*; *āwāz-ash chang-i bi-dil namī-zanad* (her voice is not attractive). *Vide* Alluring.

**Attribute**, *shifāt*, pl. *shifāt*.

**Attribute**, to, *nisbat d.*; *haml k.*

**Attributed**, *mansūb*.

**Attrition**, *jarsādagī*.

**Attune**, *ham-āhang k.*

**Auction**, *harāj*; *lilām* (Indian).

**Auctioneer**, *harāj* or *harāj-chī*; *lilām-chī*.

**Audacity**, *jasārat*. *Vide* Bold, Impudent.

**Audibly**, *buland*.

**Audience**, *hāzīrīn* (of any assembly), *sāmī'in* (hearers; gen. relig.); *lamāshā-bīnān* or *lamāshā'iyān* (spectators), *izn-i hāzīr dādan* (to give audience) *divān-i āmm* (general audience chamber), *dīrān-i khāss* (special -). *Vide* Interview.

**Audit**, to, *muhāsaba k.*

**Auditor**, *muslamī* or *sāmī* (hearer); *muhāsib* or *muhāsaba-chī* (of accounts).

**Auger**, *mata* or *barma* (gen. with bow); *dāna-yi khashkhāsh rā mata mī-kunad* or *mata bi-kūn-i khashkhāsh mī-guzārad* (he is terribly particular; *rud* Particular).

**Augment**, *atfādan*, rt *afzā*, *zifād k.*; *afza k.*

**Augmentation**, *afzāyish* or *afzāyād* (k. or d.); *izāta* (k. and sh.).

**Augmented**, *afzāda*.

**Augur**, *fāl-gīr* (gen.); *ghayb-qā* (revealer of what is hidden); *kāhin* (from signs).

**Augur**, to, *Augury*, *fāl-girīstan*; *tafī<sup>3</sup>ul z.* (from Hāfiz, Sa'dī, etc.); *istikhāra k.* (rosary, Qur'ān); *shuqūn* (*girīstan*).

**Aunt**, *khāla* (maternal); *'amma* (paternal).

**Auricular**, *samā'i*.

**Auspices**, *sāya*.

**Auspicious**, *mubārak*, *maymān*.

**Aurangzebe**, *Aurangzīb*.

**Austere**, *'abūs* (in appearance); *durusht* (severe); *riyāzat-kush* (in habits). *Vide* Ascetic.

**Austria**, *Utrīsh*.

**Authentic**, *saḥīh*; *muhāqqaq* and *muṣaddaq* (of statements).

**Author**, *muṣannif-i* (or *mu'allif-i*) *in kitāb kīst* (who is the author of this book?).

**Authority**, by whose authority, *bi-hukm-i kī* (the schoolmaster has no authority over the boys, *ān mu'allim pashm tū-yi kulāh-ash nīst*<sup>4</sup>; *rakīl-i mutlaq* (a represen-

<sup>1</sup> The *Hākīm-i Shar'* is a *mutahid* that administers civil (and religious) law; the *Hākīm-i 'Urf* administers criminal law.

<sup>2</sup> In Arabic *ja'ib* is inherent attraction, and *jalb* is to bring.

<sup>3</sup> Not *būd* as it is not known whether the author be living or dead, but *āyā Sa'dī mu'allif-i Gulistān būd* (or *būda ast*)<sup>2</sup> In modern Persian *taṣnīf* is generally "a song," but *ta'rif* is any composition. *Navāanda* = *kātib*, "scribe or copyist."

<sup>4</sup> *Bi-mu'allim bi-gū nazdik-i zamistān ast qadr-i pashm tū-yi kulāh-ash bi-guzārad* is a catch message sent by the parents of a boy who is making poor progress at school.

tative with full powers): *dastūr* and *ijāza* (permission). *Vide* Awe and Dignity.

**Autobiography**, *savānih-i amrī-yi khud narishṭa ast*.

**Automaton**, *lubat-i janarī* (toy).

**Autumn**, *pū'iz*: *kharān*; *harq-rizān* (= the fall).

**Auxiliary**, *manidd*: *mu'ārin*; *arāl-i mu'ārin* (auxiliary verbs).

**Avail**, *mustaṭiz sh* (to avail oneself of).

**Avalanche**, *bahman* (local word).

**Avarice**, *tamar* (greed); *hars* (avarice; for money or anything); *bakhl* (miserliness).

**Avaricious**, *tammār* (greedy); *dandān-qird* (exorbitant in his prices); *harīs* (avaricious); *bakhl* or *kavis* (m. c.) or *mumsik* (miserly).

**Avenge**, *intiḡām kashīdan* (avenge or revenge); *qisās qirātan* (to take the exact blood retaliation allowed by the law, but colloquially used of any revenge. *Vide* Revenge).

**Avenger**, *montaḡim* (or revenger).

**Avenue**, *khāyābān* (a street or garden path lined generally with poplars<sup>1</sup>); *chabār-bāgh*<sup>2</sup> (cross avenue).

**Average**, *rū-yi ham* or *rū-yi ham rafta*, *takhmīn*<sup>3</sup> (on an average). *Vide* Subscription.

**Aversion**, *taṭaffur* (*dāshṭan* or *k*); *ikrāh*<sup>4</sup> or *karāhat* (*d.* or *k*); *nifrat* (*d.* or *k*), for *natrat*.

**Avert**, to, *daf* *k.*; *dūr k.* (of evil threatened or arrived).

**Avidity**, *hirs* (in eating); *bā kamāl-i shawq* (or *mayl* or *raḡbat*, etc.).

**Avoid**, to, *ijtināb namūdan*; *parhīz k.*, *az kār pahlū-tuhī mī-kunad* (he avoids work); I cannot avoid going, *namī-tavānam az raftan bāz bi-mānam*<sup>5</sup>; *namī-khwāstam du chār-i ū sharam*, *khud rā bi-kūcha-yi Hasan chap zadam* (I did not want to meet him, so I avoided him by a detour); *az suhbat-i zanān kināra mī-kashad* (he avoided society of women).

**Avow**, *iqrār k.*; *mu'tarīf sh.*; *qā'il būdan*.

**Avowed**, *murūd-i bā-ism u rasm* (avowed disciple).

**Await**, *Awaiting*, *munṭazir būdan*.

**Awake**, wake me early, *marā subh-i zūd būdār kun*, *qadrī khwāb-ānūd būdam* (I was not quite awake); *a. khwāb pā k.* (m. c.).

**Aware**, *rāqī*, *āqāh*, *bā khabar*, *multafit* (rare); *marshūq* (modern). I was not in the least aware of this, *az in ittīlā-i na-dāshṭam hich*.

**Away**, *dūr*. *Vide* Absent.

**Awe**, *rūb* (awe or fear of man or hon); *haybat* (awe of man or God). *Vide* Fear. They do not stand in awe of him, *hinmā-yarsh rang-i na-dārad* or *zahra-yi chashm na-dārad*. *Vide* Authority and Stuff.

**Awful**, *mahīb* (prop. *mahīb*) *malhūl* (frightening), "how awful is the state of those who despise God," *hālat-i ān kasān-i ki khudā rā hich mī-shumāranī ān qadar hawl-nāk ast ki ma-pars*.

**Awhile**, *dam-i*.

**Awkward**, *shirīlī* (one who dashes at things); *ū shur bar nardabān ast* (rare); *jirāt-ghūz*; *dast u pā chīqlī* (or *mūmī*) *ast*; *chubūq-dast* (butter-fingered); *bad-tarkīb* (ill-shaped, of animals).

**Awl**, *dirafsh*.

**Awning**, *sāya-bān*, *āflāb-gardan*.

**Awry**, *kaj*.

**Axe**, "bring an axe and chop this wood," *tabar-i bi-yāvar in chūb-i rā khurd kun*.

**Axioms**, *qazāyā-yi avvaliyya* (of Euclid); *musallamāt* (postulates).

**Axis**, *mīl*; *mihrar* (in m. c., of Earth).

**Axle**, *lūr*.

**Ayisha**, *ʿĀ'isha* (the Prophet's wife, amongst the Shrahs also used as a term of abuse).

**Azerbaijan**, *ʿAzarbāijān*.

**Azof**, *Bahr-i ʿl-Qirīm* (Sea of Crimea).

**Azure**, *lājavardī*.

## B

**Baal**, *Baʿl*.

**Baalbak**, *Baʿlabak*.

**Babbler**, he's a babbler, *ū ki pur-gū ast*; *farūl* (also a meddler), *chāna-zan* or *farākh-dahan* (talks too much and foolishly); *charand-gū* (who talks rot); *yūva-gū* (ditto). *Vide* Blabber, etc.

<sup>1</sup> If without trees it would be called *kūcha*.

<sup>2</sup> Also the name of a celebrated royal garden at Isfahān.

<sup>3</sup> In India *avesat* (adj.).

<sup>4</sup> In Arabic *ikrāh* used only in the sense of compulsion.

<sup>5</sup> But *i tirā. k.* "to object to."

<sup>6</sup> *Kunda*, logs for burning, etc., *hizām* or *hīma*, small wood for burning. *Shakūftan*, "to split."

<sup>7</sup> *Mīl*, mile-stone, etc.; *mīl-i ūr khūwa* "Indian clubs;" *mīlcha* "a collyrium needle."

Babel,<sup>1</sup> *Bābil*

Baboon, *Vide* Ape

Baby, *tiḡ-i shūr-kharāra*; *razī*: *bābā* (by father or mother to tiny child)

Babyhood, *shūr-kharāraqī*.

Babylon, *Babul*

Bachelor, *tan na-qatla* or *varāsi na-karda*; *dāmād na-shuda*; *azab*, *maḡarad* (m.c.).

Back, *pusht*; *pusht-i kārd* (v. of knife); 'what has he got on his back?' *rā-qi pusht-ast chi dārad?* *bi pusht k* (to turn the back on) *vide* Rear *bā*, *vāpas*; *vide* Again, *pīsh* or *kahna* (of numbers of a paper)

Backbite, to, *bi-pūstīn-i kas-i aftādan*; *ghibat k* or *qutlan*: *pusht-i sar hart zadān*

Backbiter, *ghibat-qā*, *chuḡh ī-khm* (tale-bearing).

Backbiting, *sulḡan-chīnī* (tale-bearing), *ghibat-qā'i*

Backbone, *fir-i pusht*, *mā'a* (also the groove in the back) *muhra-qi pusht* (one bone or joint of the backbone)

Backgammon, *nard* (*bākhṡan*); *takhta-bāzī* (k.)

Background, *zamīna* (of picture, carpet)

Back-handed, *pusht-i dast*, adj.

Backward, *aqab attāda* (of a child), *kund* (dull)

Backwardness, *sastī* or *kunfī* (dullness), *kam-rū'i* (shyness)

Backwards, he retired from the Shah's presence backwards *az hūzār-i Shāh pusht-i sarakī bī'n raft* or *qahqarā bar-qusht*

Back-water, *mudab*

Bad, *bad*, *na-khūb* (in Persian Gulf), *zabūn*; *qabīh* (of people, things, words); *fāsīd* (gone bad, of food, etc.); *qanda* or *bad-bū* or *muta'affīn* (stinking); *sag-i zard barā-dar-i shaḡhāl-i siyāh* or *kahar kam az kabūd nīst* (one is as bad as the other), *bad-zabānī* (k.) (bad language) *Vide* Name

Badge, *nushān*

Badger, *qūr-kan*: *qūr shikan*; *khūk-i dih*(?).

Badness, *badī* (gen.); *qabūhat* (of actions, words)

Baffle, to, *sarī bī-kār k*. *Vide* Deceive.

Baffled, *mahrūm* or *ma'gūs* (*sh.*) (disappointed or despairing of -), *ḡayrān* (*sh.*) or *gum* (*sh.*) (of a scent)

Bag, *līf* (a hand-bag for washing), *ū khaylī līf dārad* (he gives himself the ans. of a swell): put this money in the bag, *īn pūl<sup>3</sup> rā tū-qi kīsa bi-quzār*, *chanta* (dervishes and beggars, of carpet) *jaw:bāndī* (a dervish's bag suspended under the arm and from the shoulder) *tobra* (nose-bag): *vide* Bale he's alone and without bag and baggage, *ū lūt u lat ast ra bī-asbāb* (vulg.).

Bag, to, *paḡīdan* intr. (fill with wind, of sail)

Bagdad, *Baghdād*.

Baggage, *hana sarbaḡ-kā hanrāk*: *asbāb-i khūd-i shān raftand*, *bān a hana rakht-i sata*, *sāman*: *khurda-i*: (small et ceteras for journey etc.) *Vide* Bag.

Bagpipe, *naq-ambān* *naq-ambān-chī* (player on -)

Bahram, *Bahrayn*

Bail, *mī-kharūkīd zāmin-ash bi-sharūd* (of a person), *zamānat* (d. or k.) (the security itself), *kaḡālat* (personal only)

Bait, *dāna*: *chīna*, *tu ma* (for fish), *mullā<sup>4</sup>* (a live bait, and also a decoy bird), *chūdām-i bayag-ash bi-nham k*, *qūr-ash bi-qāram* (with what bait can I allure him?)

Bake, to, *dar tanūr pakhṡan*, *khabbāzī k*. (of bread only)

Bake-house, *khabbāz khāna* (also a place where bread is sold).

Baker, *nūn-vā*, *khabbāz*

Baking, *khabbāzī* (k.)

Baku, *Bādkūba*

Balance, 'what is the balance of my account?' *mī'ān-i ḡisāb-am chīst* (for credit or debt), *baqayya* (gen.) *talimma-qi bi-dih* (bal. debt), *talimma-qi talab* (bal. credit); *qāpūn* (large scales), *tarāzū* (small scales).

Balance, to, *vide* Weigh. Adjust: *langar k*. (oneself, on a tight-rope, etc.).

Balcony, *bālū-khāna* (also an 'upper storey'); *aypān* (with covering, above the *tālār*); *mahtābī* (on roof of house; has no covering or awning: *vide* Terrace).

<sup>1</sup> The angels *Hārūt* and *Mārūt* are suspended head downwards in a great pit near Babel. They teach magic.

<sup>2</sup> The Persian belief is that the more the badger is beaten the fatter it gets.

<sup>3</sup> The pl. *pūl hā* is often used, if there is more than one piece

<sup>4</sup> *Ham rikāb* only used for accompanying people.

<sup>5</sup> Corruption of Ar. *mulwāh*. *Mullā* is in India also used for a live insect (mole, cricket, etc.) used to snare birds that are insect-feeders.

**Bald**, *tās*; *kal*, *kad*, or *kachal* (from fayus).  
**Bale**, open the bale of cotton, *kīsa-yi pamba rā rā kun*; *basta* (for cloth; also a parcel); *javāl-i qandum* (sack of wheat); also *bār-i qandum* (sack or load of wheat); *līnqa* (half a load), *‘idl* (m. e. . for cloth).  
**Balkh**, *Balkh*.  
**Ball**, *tūpa*, and *qū* or *qūy* (for playing); *majlis-i* (or *mihmānī-yi*) *bāl* (dance, Eur.); *qarūk* (of thread).  
**Ballast**, this ship came in ballast, *īn jahūz khālī āmada*; *pār-sang* (make weight).  
**Bamboo**, *chūb-i khayzarūn* (Malacca cane); *nay* (gen.).  
**Banana**, *manz* or *mū*; (a word not commonly known); *halvā-yi darakhī* (fig.).  
**Band**, *jamā‘at*; *dasta* or *qarūh* (of people); *tā‘ifa*<sup>1</sup> (a tribe; a class); *dasta-yi mūzikān* or *dasta-yi sūz* (musical).  
**Bandage**, *band*; *takhta-band* (with splint, also a wooden floor); *pī-tāba* (leg-band-ages, putties).  
**Band-box**, *sandūqcha-yi muqarrā*.  
**Bandit**, *rāh-zan*. *Vide* Robber.  
**Bandolier**, *baghal-tāq* (a bandolier for carrying a rifle and protecting the clothing). *Vide* Belt.  
**Bandy**, *to*, *radd u badal k.* (to bandy words; in a bad sense).  
**Bandy-legged**, *kamān-pā*.  
**Baneful**, *nahs* (unlucky); *mazīr* (injurious).  
**Bang**, *tarāq* (noise of gun, hammer, door). *Vide* Blow.  
**Bang, to**, *dar rā bi-ham zadan* (of a door, in anger).  
**Banish, to**, *bi-tan k.*; *ikhraj k.*; ‘let us banish our fears, *hālū tars* (not pl.) *rā az khud dār kunām*; ‘he was banished from the city,’ *ārā az shahr bīrūn kardand* or *hukūmat ān muqassir rā nafī-yi balad kard*; but *man khud rā jalā catan mī-kunam* (to emigrate, or banish oneself).  
**Banister**, *dast-andāz*.  
**Bank**, *bānk* (money); *iskinās* or *nūt* (bank-note); *lab* or *kināra*<sup>2</sup> (of river, sea); *pushta* (of earth); *sadd* (*bastan*); *band* (rare) (*quzāshkan*).  
**Banker**, *Banking*, *ahl-i bānk* (staff); *ra‘īs-i bānk* (manager). *Vide* bankers of Shiraz, *dar Shirāz qar‘āfi mī-kunand*.

**Bank-note**, *vide* Bank.  
**Bankrupt**, *ā īn rūz-hā car-shikasta ast* (he is at present bankrupt).  
**Banner**, *alam*; *bayraq* (flag).  
**Banquet**, *‘iyālat* (*dādan*) (any entertainment of food); *calīma* (*dādan*) or *shaylān* (*kashī-dan*) (a general feast); *mihmānī* (*k.* or *d.*) (entertainment, q. v.).  
**Baptize**,<sup>3</sup> *to mūd* (*k.*)  
**Bar**, *pushībān* (of door or window); *mānē* (impediment, q. v.); *sīkh* (of any cage).  
**Bar, to**, *chift k.* (to bolt); *qufl* : (to lock); *mānē āmadan* or *maslūd sākhkan* (to obstruct).  
**Barb**, *khār*, *sim-i khār-dār* (barbed wire).  
**Barbarian**, *rahshī*, *‘ajamī* also *‘ajamī*, Ar. (one who does not speak Arabic, i.e., a barbarian, uncultured a Persian); *barbarī* (prop. a person of Berber).  
**Barbarity**, *barbariyyat*; *rahshī-qarī*.  
**Barber**, *dalbāk* (also shampooer in T. bath); *salmānī* (vulg.); *hajjām* (copper).  
**Barberry**, *zarishk*.  
**Bard**, *dāstān-khawān*; *qarvāl* (who chants religious songs).  
**Bare**, ‘we were sitting on the bare ground,’ *rū-yi zamīn-i bi-farsh nishista būdim*; *pā-barahna mī-ravad* (he goes bare-footed); *sar-barahna* (bare-headed); *takht* (naked of body); *mahr* (mere); *mu‘ararā* (of ground; void of any growth).  
**Bare-faced**, *rū-bā*; (with face uncovered). *Vide* Impudent, etc.  
**Barely**, *hamān ast ra bas*, *man īn kār rā hanū*; *tanām na-kardam k. ā āman*.  
**Bargain, to**, you made a bad bargain, *mu‘ā-mala-yi bad-i kardān*; *chāna zadan* (also to chatter; lit to wag chin) say the proper price don’t haggle, *qīmat yak kalīma bi-qū* or *bī-chāna bi-qū*, *bā man qīmat na-kun* (don’t bargain with me). *Vide* Haggle.  
**Bark**, *pūst* (*kandan*) (of tree); *qishr* (by druggists).  
**Bark, to**, ‘that dog barks at every one,’ *ān saq bi-har kas raw raw mī-kunad*, *pārs*<sup>4</sup> *k.*; *haw āvardan*<sup>5</sup> (bark and attack); *aj ‘aj kardan*; ‘his bark is worse than his bite,’ *ān saq haw ārad qī na-dārad*.

<sup>1</sup> *Tā‘ifa-yi inās* ‘the female sex’

<sup>2</sup> But *kinā*, ‘edge, side, etc.’

<sup>3</sup> In India *‘arrāt* is a native banker but in Persia ‘a money changer’

<sup>4</sup> *Yahyā‘i ta mid dībanda*, ‘John the Baptist.’

<sup>5</sup> *Bī-sarkār bist tūmān mī dīham*, ‘for monsieur it shall be twenty tūmāns’

<sup>6</sup> *Pārs* (corrup. of *pārs*) : properly to keep guard.

<sup>7</sup> *Haw* or *hawa* is corrupted from *hamla*

**Barked**, adj., *pūst-kand* (also 'peeled,' of fruit' and 'skinned,' of almonds) : *mu-qashshar* (peeled : skinned)

**Barley**, *jaw*, *jav* ; *talīd* (green barley given to horses) ; *khawīd*<sup>1</sup> (ditto : but rare)

**Barn**, *ambār* (k.) ; *kharmān* (k.) (a heap in the open before or after cleaning).

**Barometer**, *mīzān-i harā* ; *shīsha-yi harā* (vulg.).

**Barracks**, *sarbāz-khāna* ; *qarācut-khāna* (guard-house).

**Barrel**, *pīp* (cask) . *lūla* (of gun).

**Barren**, *bāyir* (of land) . *zirā'at na-dārad* (of fallow land) ; *namak-zār* or *shūrā-zār ast* (brackish) ; *karīr* (salt desert, produces melons) *nā-zā* or *aqīm* (of woman) *Vide* And

**Barrenness**, *bāyirī* *u* *bī-āb* *u* *valafī-yi zamīn* (the barrenness of the soil) . *aqīm būdan* (of woman).

**Barricade**, to, 'the people rose and barricaded the streets.' *aht-i shahr shūrish karda kūchahā rā sangar kardand*, *kūcha-bandī k.* *Vide* Barrier

**Barrier**, *sadd-i rāk* ; *mānir* *Vide* Barricade

**Barter**, to, *Barter*, *mubādala* (k.) (exchange for kind) ; *tijārat bi-mu'āwaza k.* *dād u stād* (k.) or *bay* *u* *shirā* (k.) (trade by money) *Vide* Buy, Bargain, Deal

**Base**, subs. *ban*, *asās* (foundation) *pāya* (foot) . *qā'ida* (of a triangle)

**Base**, adj., *past* ; *dūn* ; *qabīh* (of actions ; but of people 'hideous') 'What baseness I am guilty of' *aqūs' chi amal-i past-i kardam* *Vide* Baseness.

**Base-born**, *tukhm-i harām* ; *harām-zāda*, *valad* ':-*zād* (illegitimate) ; *mādar bi-khatā* (ditto, but in abuse only), *bad-ast* ; *past-nizhād* (low-born) *Vide* Bastard

**Based**, *mabnī bi* or *bar*—(founded on) : *mu'assas bi*

**Baseness**, *dūn* ; *past* ; *razālat* ; *siflaqī* (also with k.) . *safīyat*, vulg. (baseness with injury to) *Vide* Base

**Bashful**, *kam-rā* ; *sharm-rā* ; *khajālat mī-kashad ki bā bachcha-hā-yi dīgar lukht hammām kam*

**Bashfulness**, *kam-rū'i* ; *sharm-rū'i*.

**Basil**, *ayhān* (the Holy Basil, the *tulsī* of the Hindus)

**Basin**, *tās* ; *haw* ; (of a fountain) . 'bring a little water in a basin,' *yak khurda āb* (also *yakkhurda-yi āb*) *tū-yi lajan* (or *tasht*) *bi-yācar* *Vide* Tank.

**Basis**, *uss-i asās* (the key-note or foundation stone) *Vide* Base.

**Bask**, to, *khud rā āftāb dādan*

**Basket**, *zambāl* (deep), *sabad*, vulg. *saft* (broad and open) . 'put them in the basket,' *tū-yi sabad bi-quzār* or *bi-rīz* ; *lawda* or *chāk* (pointed donkey panner) ; *salla-yi murghī* (for covering fowls) ; *qawsara* (a basket of dwarf palm leaves for packing dates) *Vide* Box

**Basket-maker**, *rade* Box : *zambāl* (etc.) *bāf*.

**Bass**, *zīr* *u* *ham* (treble and bass).

**Bastard**, *harām-zāda* ; *tukhm* or *mutja-yi harām*, *valad* ':-*zād*, *mādar bi-khatā* (abuse) *Vide* Base-born

**Baste**, to, *kūk k.* (tack)

**Bastinado**, he was bastinadoed, *ānā bi-jalak kardand* ; *chāb zadan* (gen.) ; *rade* Beat : [*kutak zadan*, gen. to beat anyhow] . *jalak khordan* (Pass.).

**Bastion**, *burj*, pl. *burāj* (also = tower), *bāstī-gān* (Eur.).

**Bat**, *mūsh-kū* ; *āz kū* ; *kabish* (Gilan) . and *shahpara*<sup>2</sup> (the animal) *chaygān* (old spoon-shaped bat for playing ball) *chafṭa* m. c. (cricket bat)

**Bath**, *hammām* (Turkish bath) . *ustād* or *hammāmī* or *hammām-chī* (owner or superintendent) . *tūn-tāb* or *tūn-sāz* (stoker) ; *bīna* or *jāma-kan* (the place in a bath where the clothes are removed) . *jāma-dār* (the man in charge of the clothes) ; *gul-khan* (the furnace of a bath) ; *khizāna* (the tank in a bath) . *hammām-i chūbī* (bathing

<sup>1</sup> In Indm *qā'il*.

<sup>2</sup> The hen house is, in some parts of Persia, the w. c.

<sup>3</sup> *Falak* or *falaka* is the pole held by two assistants, which by means of a noose holds the feet of the offender sole upwards ('skywards'). *Chāb* are the switches for beating. If the soles are struck by the middle of the switch, the switch curls round the ankles and increases the suffering. A present to the 'farrash's' and the blows will rain heavily on the *falaka* and not on the feet.

<sup>4</sup> *Shahpara*, 'butterfly'.

<sup>5</sup> In Persia, the bathroom of a tent, or even a tub, is, for want of a better word, styled *hammām*; not so in India. During the hours that the *hammām* is appropriated to women, a *lung* is hung before the door. When a bather comes out of the *qam khizāna* into the *jāma-kan*, a common greeting is 'āfiyat hāshad', but to a person who has left the *hammām* for the street, the greeting is *shihāt-i hammām*.

- house by river); *hammām-i dastī* and *chahak* (bathing tub)
- Bathe**, *āb-bāzī k* (to bathe for recreation); *hammām-i pāk-ī raftam* (I took a good bath); "I saw a lot of people bathing in the Euphrates." *jam iqat-i ziyād-ī didam ki dar āb-i Furāt shast a shū mī-kardand* or *jān mī-shastand*; *bi-āb mī-jangīdand* (were bathing and jumping about). *ghusl k* (relig.). *isthmām-i āb-i qarm-i mardānī k* (to take hot mineral baths)
- Baton**, *asa*; *dūr-bāsh*, [*dūr-bāsh-kun*], "the man that carries the baton"
- Battalion**, *bātāl-yān* (Eur.)
- Battery**, *bātrī* (Art.). *hanūz tūp be-qat'a nabasta būdand ki* (their batteries had hardly opened when -). *charkh-i almās* (electric)
- Battle**, *jang* (k.); *maraka* (with *kardan* = to make a row or collect a crowd) (prop. the field of battle). *mayghān-i jang* (*āwāstan*) (field). *jihād* (k.) (relig. war)
- Battle**, to, *salt-ārāzī k* (to draw up in battle array); *jangīdan*.
- Battlement**, *kunqura* (castellation. q.v.)
- Batum**, *Bātūm*
- Bauble**, *bāzūcha* (toy).
- Bawd**, *vide* Pimp; *dallāla* [*dallāl*, male]
- Bawl**, *jaryād*; *bachcha-hā*, *jaryād na-zanīd*, *yavāsh bi-yāzīl*
- Bay**, *khālī* (gulf). *khūr* (for *khawr*; bay near the mouth of a river); *kahar* or *kumayl* (of colour). *qara kahar* (dark bay). (*kahar az kabūd kam nīst* = "the one is as bad as the other")
- Bayazid**, *Bāyazīd*
- Bayonet**, *nīza-yi tutanq*; *sar-nīza*.
- Bay-window**, *shāh-nushīn*
- Bazar**, there the bazar commences, *ānjā arad-i bāzār ast*.
- Bdellium**, *mugl*
- Be**, *būdan*; *zīstan* (to live); *shudan* (to become).
- Beach**, *sāhil* (coast); [but *lab-i daryā*, "river bank"]
- Bead**, *muhra* (also a cowrie); [*khar-muhra* a large shell]; *shaba*, *dāna* (of a rosary or *tashīh*).
- Beaded**, *shaba-dākhta*.

- Beak**, *nak*; *chang*; [*chang* = birds' claws or foot"]; *manqār*
- Beam**, *shāh-tū*; *maftāl* (also twisted wire or rope); *shūhīn* (of large scales); *māl* (of steelyard). *patar* or *lam'a* (of light); *rade* Sunbeam. *mahār* (the thin pole, usually a poplar, that binds opposite walls, said to be necessary owing to earthquakes)
- Bean**, *bāqabī* (broad). *fūbiyā* (French)
- Bear**, *khers* *khālū*; *mam* (Baluchistan); *Dubb-i Akbar* (Great Bear), *Dubb-i Isghar* (Little Bear). *Hazrat-i Khers* (Broom)
- Bear**, to, *burdan*, it *bar*, *haml namīdan* (to carry); *rū-yi sar-ash mī-burad* (he carries it on his head); *tahammul n* (endure); *sākh-tan bā* = mtr. (ditto); *ka-shīdan*, *tāb āvar-dan*, he bears it patiently; "az *rū-yi sabr mutahammul-i ān sadma ast*" = *vide* Endure and Patience; *zā'ūdan* (young). "she has given birth." *ān zan pā' abuk kardā ast*; *bi-bār āmadan* or *bār āvardan* (of a fruit tree)
- Beard**, *rīsh*; *rīsh-i ambūh* or *tūp-rīsh* (thick beard). *rīsh-pahn* (broad beard with whiskers). "he has a chin beard only." *ā kūsa ast* or *rīsh-i kūsa dīrad*; *vide* mtr.; *kūsa-yi rīsh-pahn* (said of contradictory things as a "round square hole"); *khall* (newly sprouting beard and whisker); *mahāsin* (big). "the Prophet said, 'Do the opposite of the Polytheists and let your beard grow long.'" *Paghambar barmūd ki shamū bar-khālā-i mushūkīn bi-quzārīd ki rīshhā-yi tan buland shavad*; *vide* Hat; *naw-khall ast* (he is just beginning to get a beard, etc.)
- Bearded**, *rīsh-dūr* or *rīshī*; *ambūh-rīsh* or *tūp-rīsh* or *qapa-rīsh* (thickly). *rīsh-kūsa* (with beard on chin only like the Chinese)
- Beardless**, *bī-rīsh*; *amrad*, *sāda-rū* (without hair on the face).
- Bearer**, *hāmīl*, [but *hammāl* "coolie"]; *chaghli-kun*<sup>5</sup> (tale-bearer).
- Bearing**, *raz*.
- Beast**, *māl* (of burden or for riding); *vahsh*, pl. *vahūsh* (any wild beast or bird); *bahīma*, pl. *bahā'im* (of quadrupeds); *sutūr* (any beast of burden; sp. a mule); *jānvar*

<sup>1</sup> There are hot mineral springs in Persia used by the rheumatic and paralytic.

<sup>2</sup> Also a "piece" at backgammon; and a "chessman."

<sup>3</sup> Considered ugly. Also a *kūsa* beard is a sign of a knave.

<sup>4</sup> As *bī rīsh* may signify 'catamite' the word is best avoided.

<sup>5</sup> In India *chaghli-khur*.

or *hay(a)ân* (anything alive), *daranda* (of prey); *shabâ* : *zâra* (dangerous beasts)

**Beat**, subs., *tarb* (one beat of pulse); *karakat* (the beating of pulse)

**Beat**, "I have twice beaten him in class" *dar dars khayândan du bâr az â jolo shadam* or *subgat qariftam*; *az â bârî râ hardam* (for games); the master has beaten his slave, *âqâ<sup>1</sup> ghalâm-ash râ kakak zad* (generally); — *bâ shallâq khard a khamîr kard* (beat him black and blue with a Persian whip); *châb-i khâb-i zad* (gen. for bastinado, q.v.); *tasma az qarda-gash be mî-âram* (I'll hammer his back for him); *â râ dam-i châb qarita and* (they are beating him); "the rain beat into the room" *bârân bi-yi atâq mî-zad*, he was beaten to a jelly, *az bats ki â râ zadand bi shud bi ham* : (beat up eggs etc.), *bi-pânzda âvardam* (I beat him down to 15 tumans) *Vide Tender*

**Beater**, *shakâr-qardân* (of game)

**Beating**, *kakak-kârî mî-kunand* or *dârand* (there is a whipping going on) *batâtum* (of waves), *harakat* (of pulse, *vide Beat*)

**Beau**, *shangûl*; *khush va*.

**Beautified**, *ârâsta* (*k*); *mazayyan* (*k*) *Vide Aray Adorn*

**Beautiful**, *khush-man'ân*, *hasân*, *malang* (vulg.) (of persons); *mâh-râ* (of women only); *qashang*<sup>2</sup> (for persons, animals or things); *khush-qd* (for living things); *maqbul* (pretty, people or things) "this is a beautiful garden, *în bâgh-i dil-chasp-i<sup>3</sup> st*; (*malih* = good looking) *Vide Handsome and Pretty*.

**Beauty**, *husn*; *jamâl*, *khush-qdî* (prettiness); *malâhat* (being of pleasing looks); *rahb*<sup>4</sup> 'n-naz-i husn (the God or Goddess of Beauty).

**Beauty-spot**, *khâl* (also mole)

**Becalm**, the ship was becalmed four days, *az bi-bâdî jabâz tû chahâr rûz dar jâ-yi khud sâkit*, or *sâkin*, *mând*. *Vide Soothe*.

**Because**, *zârâ ki*; *bi-râsita-yi in ki* : *bi-illat-i in ki* —; *chûnki*; *bi-sabab-i in ki* —, *bi-jihat-i in ki* —.

**Beck**, *man ki khar-i â hastam* (I'm at his beck and call).

**Beckon**, beckon to him to come here. *ishâra bi-kun injâ bi-guyad*.

**Becloud**, *tîra* or *târik k*.

**Become**, *shudan*, *qardidan*; *qashtan* : *zibîdan* or *shâyistan* (to suit); "he has lately become very haughty (got swollen head), *în rûz-hâ dimâgh-ash bâlâ rafta ast* : "I will never become his wife neither now nor hereafter," *harqiz zan-i â mamî-sharam va na-khwâham shud*, *chî shud*<sup>5</sup> (what's become of him?); *chûn hacâ qarmâ bi-ham rasânîd* (when the sun became hot) (*vide Obtained*) *Vide Suit and Be it*

**Bed**, *takht-i khayâb*, *qul-zâr* (large flower-bed); *kurza-gi gal* (small), *takht-i pî in* or *pahîn* (of horse) *Vide Bedding*

**Bedchamber**, *atâq-i khayâb* or *khayâb-qâh*; *shabistan* (old)

**Bedding**, *pakhi-i khayâb*, *jul-bandî* (of der-vishes) for "horse-bedding" *vide Dung*

**Bedfellow**, *komâr-khayâb* (any bedfellow); *ham-khayâba* (wife)

**Bedim**, *tîra k*

**Bedouin**, *Badavî*

**Bedraggle**, *âlûia k*

**Bedridden**, *bistarî* *Vide Bed*

**Bedstead**, *takht*; *takht-i khayâb* *chârpây*<sup>6</sup> (Indian bedstead)

**Bee**, I have been stung by a bee, *zambûr-i asal marâ zada ast*, *khayl* (swarm of); (*qar sâb*, the king i.e. "queen" of the bees); *zârû* or *zambûr-zardû* (a yellow wasp); *zimbûr* (hornet).

**Bee-eater**, *zambûr-kush*, *margh-i ja'fâr*<sup>7</sup>

**Bee**, *qasht-i qâr*

**Beehive**. *Vide Hive*.

**Beer**, *âb-i jaw*, *bîr* (Kur.); "you think no small beer of yourself" *tû bi-nazar-at ki khaylî chîz hastî*.

**Beetle**, *qub-gilân* (the beetle that rolls pellets of dung), *sîn* (some kind of blight, that particularly infests mulberry trees); *jwal*; *madû* (in dung); *sûsk* (cockroach); *kâkrûs*, Eng. (by Calcutta Persians).

**Beetroot**, *chukandar* or *chughandar*; *labû* or *lablabû* (a street word for whole cooked beetroots; and also for whole cooked turnips).

<sup>1</sup> Pronounced *âghâ* and often so written.

<sup>2</sup> In m. c. *qashang* applied to men often means "good-tempered," but to women "pretty."

<sup>3</sup> But *chahâr pây*, a "quadruped."

<sup>4</sup> "Harbinger of sheep." *Jallâb* in mod. Ar. is one who trades in sheep (specially in the males which do not yield milk).

<sup>5</sup> *Gilân*, corrupt. from *ghalânîdan*

**Befitting**, *shāyista*; *lāyiq*; *sa'āwār*; *dar khur*.  
**Before**, *jānu* (with *izāfat* gen. *plār-i* (in front of)), *pīsh-i* (of place), but *pīsh az* (of time); *muḥāzī* (opposite); *muqābil* (tacing); *qabl az* (of time); *musl-i sābiq* (as before); *rāst rū-yat* (right before you).

**Before-mentioned**, *maṣkur* or *maṣkūna-yi bālā*; *sābiq* <sup>2</sup> *z-zikr*; *maṣkūr* <sup>1</sup> *l-jawq*.

**Beg**, *sa'āl k.* or *sā'il sh.*; *qadā'i k.* (solicit alms); *iltimās k.* (entreat, q. v.); "I beg your pardon for what I have done, *az ānchi karda-am bakhshish* (or *ale*) *mī-talābam*; *uzr mī-khwarāham* (please excuse my attendance or acceptance of, etc.); *bi-bakhshīd* (pardon me); *istiḥfār k.* (to beg pardon from God). *Vide* Pardon.

**Beget**, *bi-rūjūd āvardan* (also to create).

**Beggar**, "a beggar is at the door," *dar-i khāna qadā'i istāda ast*; *qadā*, *sā'il*; he's a beggar with nothing, *ū lāl ast*. *Vide* Bag.

**Begin**, *binā k.*; *shurū k.*; "we must begin to-morrow," *farḍā bayad dast bi-kār shud*; "the big chillā has not yet begun," *chillā-yi<sup>1</sup> buzurg hamiz na-giriṭa ast*; "the man began to punish his wife," *marī zan-i khud rā tambāh kardan āghāz kard*—Prof. S. T.; *dar arā'il-i yād giriṭan-i ān-am* (I'm just beginning to study it); *tajdid k.* or *bāz az sar giriṭan* (to begin again); *bād-i bar-khāst* (it began to blow).

**Beginner**, *muḥtadī*; *naur-āmāz*; *tāza-kār*; they are beginners in Persian, *lālibān-i zabān-i Fārsi and*

**Beginning**, *dar arval-i kār* or *dar bāde-i amr* (at the beginning); I have begun to talk a little English, *dar zabān-i Inḡlīsī bi-harf zadan shurū karda-am*, or *binā karda* (or *nihāda*) *am bi-harf zadan*; "this has neither beginning nor end, *in na-arval dārad na ākhir*; *arā'il* (pl. of *arval*); *in tiṭt tāza bi-zabān āmada* (this child is just beginning to talk); *sar tā sar* (from beginning to end).

**Behalf**, *az taraf-i fulān*; *az zabān-i hama* (on behalf of all).

**Behave**, *amāl k bā --* (to treat); *bā-qā'ida* (or *shāyista*) *raftār kardan* (to behave well); *harakat-i nā-ma'qūl k.* (to behave ill); *bā ū salūk-i khūb-i kard* (he dealt kindly with him; behaved well towards him). *Vide* Treat.

**Behaviour**, *harakāt*, pl.: *raftār*; *kirdār*; *atvār* (manners).

**Behead**, *qardan zadan*; *sar burīdān* or *andākhtan* or *bar dāshtan*; *dush-i ūrā az bār-i sar sabak kard* (he relieved his shoulder of the weight of the head).

**Behind**, *aqab*; *pasht*; *pasht-i sar*; *dambāl*; (three ships followed behind us, one behind the other, *az aqab-i sar-i mā si kishṭi bi-radīṭ mī-āmad*; *pasht-i sar-at na-nuqār* (don't look behind you); *ākhir-i hama* (last of all, behind everybody).

**Behold**, *inak*; *niqāh kun*; *hān rasīd* (see, here he is).

**Beholden**, *mamnūn*; *zīr-i dīshn-i shumā namī-ravam* (I won't be beholden to you).

**Beholders**, *nāzīrin*, pl.

**Being**, *banda-yi Khudā*; *makhluq-i Khudā* (a creature); *kā'iniāt* (all created things); *cuṭūd*, Ar. (existence); *basti*, Pr. (ditto); *Vajūd-i Muṭay* (the Supreme Being); *cuṭūd-i ārizī* (contingent being; opposed to *cuṭūd-i haqiqī* "real being" Sufi terms).

**Belch**, "the English consider it very rude to belch," *pīsh-i<sup>4</sup> Inḡlīs-hā āwāq zadan hīsyār khilā'i adab ast*.

**Beldame**, *patyāra* (in contempt or abuse, sp. old woman).

**Belgium**, *Beljīk*.

**Belie**, *takzīb n.* *Vide* Slander, etc.

**Belief**, *i'tiqād (k.)*; *bāwar (k.)*; *yaqīn (k.)*; *i'timād* (trust, belief, confidence); *īmān* (the Faith). *Vide* Creed and Firm.

**Believable**, *qābul-i i'timād*.

**Believe**, I don't believe you can shoot a deer, *qanjišk-i bi-zan*, *āhū zadan pīsh-kush-i tu* (i.e., I make you a present of all the deer you're likely to shoot); *īmān āvardan* (become a convert to; of any religion; also met. to credit); he believes all that

<sup>1</sup> *Chilla* is a period of forty days of greatest heat or greatest cold. There is also a "little" *chilla*. This use of *giriṭan* is rustic.

<sup>2</sup> *Tambīh*, properly "to admonish," is in m. c. "to punish" and in this context would signify "to beat."

<sup>3</sup> *Radīf*, "riding behind any one on the same horse; following behind in a row." The Turks use the word *radīf* for the "reserve forces" and the word is also now used in this sense in Persian.

<sup>4</sup> *Pīsh*, in c. for *nāzd*.



- is said to him, *har chi mardam mē-gūyand bāra mē-kunad*, or *bar har chi mē-gūyand ītibār mē-kunad*; *bi-ū imān na-dāram*, m.c. (I don't believe his words), *yaqīn-i kāmīl k.* (to believe implicitly). *Vide* Induce.
- Believer**, *mu'taqīd*; *mu'min* (relig., of a Muslim).
- Bell**, *zang* (z.); *zangūla*, pron. *zangula* (any small bell); *zīl* (a small closed bell for hawks, cats,<sup>1</sup> etc.); *nāqūs* (Christian churches); *darā* or *jaras* (large; for caravans).
- Bellicose**, *jang-jū*. *Vide* Quarrelsome.
- Belligerents**, *tarafayn* (lit. the two parties).
- Bell-metal**, *chawdan*.
- Bellowing**, *faryād* (k.); *marra* (*kushīdan*), *būra* (z.) (of bull).
- Bellows**, *dam*; *minjāk*.
- Bell-ringer**, *zang-kūb*.
- Bell-wether**, *bur-i pīsh-nhang*.
- Belly**, *kum*, vulg.; *shikam*; *dil* (m.c.), *mrda* (that contains the food, *vide* Stomach); *shikam-i shān ma bād-i shān ast* (their God is their belly). *Vide* Stomach.
- Belly**, to, *bād k.*; *put k.* (of sail).
- Belong**, whatever is in this house belongs to you, *va ānchi dar īn khāna bāshad az shumā ast* (Prof. S. T., *ta alluq dāshdan bi-*, *az ahl-i kishrar ast*, *dākhali qushūn nīst* (he's civil not military; he does not belong to the army); *īn kursī māl-i ān atāq ast* (this chair belongs to that room); *az ān-i man ast* (it belongs to me); *az ā-st* (it belongs to him).
- Belonging to**, *māl-i fulān kis*; *muta'alliqān- or mansūbān-am* (my belongings, i.e., wife, children, servants, etc.); *muta'alliq bi-*.
- Beloved**, *ma'shūq*<sup>2</sup>; and *mahbūba* (fem.); *ma'shūq* (masc.); *zan-i sūqulī-yam ast* (she is my most beloved wife).
- Below**, (*dar*) *zīr-i* or *pāyīn-i mēz* (or *bām* or *kūh*, etc.); but *zīr-i zamīn*.
- Belt**, *zannār* (the white belt of *kurk*, worn by Zardushtis after they are seven years<sup>3</sup> old); *kamar-band* (soldiers' belt, etc.);

- kīsa-kamar*<sup>4</sup> (cartridge-belt); *fālska* (cross belt for cartridges); *tasma* (of leather); *mīntaqā* (Astr.).
- Bemoan**, *az bakht-i khud nāla dāshdan*; *bar qismat-i khud zārī k.* *Vide* Bewail.
- Bench**, *sakū* (earthen platform or seat); *takht* or *nīm-takht* (a couch, a bedstead); *mastaba* (in the taverns).
- Bend**, to, *pīchīdan* (tr. and mtr.); *kham k.*; *zānū z.* (to bend the knee to); "the ripe ears of corn are bending, *khūshahū-yi ghalla az rasīdaqi bi-zamīn kham mī-shavad*; "he is bent under his load, *zīr-i bār mī-khūyābad*<sup>5</sup>.
- Bend**, subs. *Vide* Turn.
- Beneath**, *zīr-i-* *dar pāyīn-i-*; *tāyīq-i rīsh-am nīst* (it's beneath my dignity); *az fahsh ham guzāshda ast* (he is beneath abuse even).
- Benediction**, *barakat* (*dādan*) *salavāt firistādan* or *darūd quftan* (for the souls of Prophets).
- Benefactor**, *valī-nu mat*<sup>6</sup>.
- Benefice**, *raqf*, pl. *awqāf* (anything given to the Church); *marqūfāt* (ditto).
- Beneficence**, *bakhshandagī*; *jay* (of money); *far* (rare); *īhsān* (gen.).
- Beneficent**, *bakhshanda*; *sakhā-tab*; *faqyāz* (stronger than *sakhī* or generous); *īhsān-kun* (gen.).
- Benefit**, *sūd*; *naḥ*, *manfa at*, pl. *manāfi*; *hāsil*, *qamar*, *tawfiq-i qahrī* or *jabrī* (a benefit or favour against the recipient's will).
- Benefit**, to, have you benefited by the medicine *az īn darā fāida* (or *khāssiyat*) *dāda īd' ta'sīr k.* (also, of medicine, to act), *īlāq* (treatment either by medicine or by operation); *īhsān k.* (to do favour to).
- Benevolence**, *shayaqat*; *mīhrbānī*; *mu'ālafat*.
- Benevolent**, *mushfiq u mīhrbān*, *khayr-khūwāh-i khāliq*; *karīm* (kind). *Vide* Beneficent.
- Benign**, *ḥalīm*

<sup>1</sup> Bell and sometimes tassels are put in cats' ears for ornament.

<sup>2</sup> In old Persian *ma'shūq*, f. 'Theoretically, it is only the woman who is 'beloved': hence the feminine termination was not necessary.

Opened once at each of the five daily prayers at the words *shikast Ahriman bād*, *shikast Ahriman bād*. This belt is called by the Zardushtis *kushda*.

<sup>4</sup> *Qitār*, the row of loops that holds the cartridges (gen. 2) in number).

<sup>5</sup> *Sim ī talagrāy khwābīda ast*, "the telegraph line is down," *Sā'at khwābīda ast*, "the watch has stopped," *Bi-khūyāb* 'lie down, crouch down,' *Khwābānīdan*, "to make a camel lie down," etc.; also used of trees or corn blown down by the wind.

<sup>6</sup> In India often "father."

**Benignity**, *kilm; rafat*.

**Bent**, *kay* or *kham*, adj. (aslant, crooked, warped); *munhanī* and *khamūda*, adj. (of persons or things); *mayl dārad*, or *filat<sup>1</sup>* *mayl dārad* (he has a bent or natural inclination). *Vide* Bowed.

**Benumbed**, *bi-hoss*, *afsar ba*.

**Bequeath**, *bi-rs* or *bi-rasayyat dātan*; *ba d az taft raft k.* (for religious purposes); *dar hā-i bayāt kaba k.* (to make a deed of gift).

**Bequest**, *raft*, pl. *rafi* (reliz); *matrāka* (money or property, etc.); *az matrākāt-i* (or *az qūdāt-i*) *tabān ast*.

**Bereft**, *dāsh dāda*.

**Berry**, *dāna*; *habb*, pl. *habāb*.

**Beseech**, to, *istidā k.*; *iltiyā k.*; *ilbāh k.* (properly to press); "I beseech you to attend to this," *iltimās mī-kunam ki bi-īn amr dil bi-dihūd* (or *mujāfāt bāshūd*).

**Beset**, *dāda k.*; *parā giriftan*, *giriftārī-hā-yi ziyād dārad* (he is beset by work); *az chahār taraf dushman ūrā tanq karda* and (he is beset by enemies on all sides); *khud rā az har taraf basta-yi kamā-i balā yāfta* (beset by danger on all sides).

**Beside**, *pahlū*, *kinār*, *dar jamāb*.

**Besides**, *bā*; *ghayr az īn* or *juz īn* or *magar* or *bi-istisnā-yi* (except); *‘alāra bar* (in addition to); *farā-yi* (beyond this); *qaf-i naḡar az* (setting aside).

**Besiege**, *mubāsara* or *mabṣūr k.*; *chātma z.*<sup>1</sup>

**Besieged**, *mabṣūr*.

**Bespeak**, *farmāyish-i k.* (to order), *mayh dāshtan*.

**Best**, *bihtarīn*, *khūb-tarīn*, *afzal*; *a li*; I do my best *bi-qadr-i qarra kār mī-kunam*; *Khudā bihtar mī-dānad* (God knows best); *man salāh mī-dānam ki īn kār rā bi-kunūd* (I think it best for you to do this).

**Bestow**, *bakhshidan*; *mayāt k.*; *‘alā namūdan*, *īsār k.* (unselfishly); *ān rā bi-man arzānī dāsh* (great persons to small); "I am a poor man, bestow something," *jaqūram nak chīz-i tasadduq kunūd*, or *dar rāh-i Khudā bi-dihūd*.

**Bestowal**, *‘alā*; *īsār* (unselfish).

**Bestower**, *bakhshanda*; *‘alā kunanda*.

**Bet**, *graw* or *shart* or *nazr* (*bastan*, with a person; but *zadan* on a thing); *sar-i chi ki amr-az khwāhad rasūd* (what is the betting he will come to-day?) *sar-i dīl-bi-khārāh* (the amount of the wager what you please).

**Betel-leaf**, *tambūl*.

**Bethlehem**, *Bayt lāhān*.

**Betray**, *khigānat k.* (also to embezzle money). *Vide* Seize.

**Betrayer**, *khāsan*; *dar ā*; *‘higānat kard*; *sohbāz-hā mīshat bi-pāshāh ‘higānat kar-tan* *shadr k.* (to rebel or mutiny); *khigānat-kār*; *shoddār*.

**Betroth**, to, *ān-zad k.*.

**Betrothal**, *mām-zadān*.

**Betrothed**, *mām-zad* or *mām-sh* (a man or woman).

**Better**, "mine is better than yours," *mānā man az shamā bihtar ast*; *ghayr ā rā ‘hāb mī-dānam* (I know him better) better and better, *īn ūr*; *‘ala ūr ast* (lit., or noncā).

**Better**, to, *kalāh rā ruhātar* (to get the better of); *sar-ash rā sāra mīsham* or *qush-ash rā burīham* (I got the better of him in the bargain); *‘āz k.* or *lā-javāb sūkh-tan* (in argument); *zār k.* (in fight); *tāq āmanān bar*—(gen.). *Vide* Conquer.

**Between**, *miqān*; *dar miqān-i* *āb u ātash* *uftāda* (between the devil and the deep sea).

**Beverage**, *mashrub* pl. *mashrubāt*, *‘ashāmī-dān*.

**Bewail**, *nāla k.* *nālidan*. *Vide* Bemoan.

**Beware**, *bā huzar bāsh* (look out, take care); *‘apāh bāsh*; "now no more disturbance go away," *zimbār dīgar qūt u qūt na-kunūd bi-ravīd būrān*, beware of idleness and ignorance, *az tambalī<sup>1</sup> ra jāhili parhīz kun*.

**Bewildered**, *hayrān* (*k.* and *sh.*); *sar-gardān* (*k.* and *sh.*); *sarāsīma* (*k.* and *sh.*); *hayrat-zada* (*sh.*); *qīch sh.* (lit. to be giddy); *mū-ash girift* (astomishment); *dang-ash girift* (stunned). *Vide* Astonish, Astound, Wonder.

**Bewitched**, *afsūn-shuda* or *-zada*; *sahr khurda*; *jinn girifta*.

<sup>1</sup> *Chātma z.*, T. "to pile arms."

<sup>2</sup> Vulg. for *māl i man ā*; *māl-i shamā*; but as *māl* in m. c. also means "donkey," the sentence is ambiguous.

<sup>3</sup> No distinction, as in English, between the words "amongst" and "between."

<sup>4</sup> *Bi-‘ārī* idleness, also shamelessness.

Beyond, *ān sū-yi* — or *ān tarāf-i* ; *ān tarāf-tar* (more that way); *ān dast-i rūd-khāna ast*; “you’re a child, this is beyond you,” *bu bāchcha-i aql-at bi-ānjā namī-rasat*; “this is beyond a joke, *mā-jarq-i* (or *khārij az* or *bīran az*) *shākhī*’st; *az shākhī quzashla ast*. *Vide* Besides.

Beyrut, I have been absent for three years in Beyrut, *sī sāl Bayrut* (or *Bīrut*) *būda am*.

Bezoar-stone, *pād-zahr* (antidote for poison. *Vide* Antidote).

Biased, *ra’yi mī ruzāna* (a biased opinion).

Bible, *Kitāb-i muqaddas*; *Injil* (New Testament); *Tawrat* (Pentateuch); *Zabur* (Psalms).

Bid, to, *qada daruk* ; *amī k* “why do you bid me do this?” *chirā mī-jarmāyid ki in kār rā bi-kunam*? *Vide* Invite.

Bidding, *hakm tarmān*; *amr*; *qada ān* (order); *dar’at* (invitation); *qūmat qathan* (at auction).

Bier,<sup>1</sup> *lāhut* ; *imānī* (a hand-bier with arched canopy), *panāza-kash* or *marda-kash* (a paid bearer of) [*panāza* is the corpse and the bier as well].

Big, *buzurg*; *kalān* (rare and “Afghan”); *darasht* (thick and large); *kalaft* (thick); “how big is the book?” *kitāb-i ki mī-quyād chi qadr hajm dārad*? (more colloquial *buzurg ast*?), *pisām* (big-bodied as an elephant; gross, corpulent). *Vide* Spacious.

Big-bellied, *shikam-qunda*; *shikam-buzurg*; *jānir* (of large girth).

Bigness, *azamat*; *buzurgī*; *kalāfti* (thickness); *darashti* (“coarseness”), but *darasht*, adj., “big”; *pisāmāt* (being big-bodied or corpulent); *vasat* (of expanse).

Bigot, *mutarassib dar dīn*, *khar-i sālīh* or *khar-i muqaddas*.

Bigoted, *bā tarassub*.

Bigotry, *tarassub* (k. or d).

Bile, *zard-āb*; *safra*; *zakra* (gall-bladder).

Bilious, *safra’ī*; *safra’ī*.

Bill, *bījāk* (invoice with price); *qabz* (bill; also receipt); *sihamē* (bill of lading or packing, i.e. the invoice without the

price); “give me the bill and I’ll pay it,” *hisāb-i khud rā bi-dih pul mī-dāham* (or *pul-āsh rā bi-shumā radā mī-kunam*); *barāt* and *hundarī* (Indian) (bill of exchange — also a cheque). *Vide* Beak.

Billiards, *māz-i qalulu-bāzī* (the table); *bol qard bāzī* (the game).

Biluchistan, *Biluchistān*.

Bind, *pīd k*, (of book), who bound this book? *shirāza gi in kitāb rā ki rada ast*? “but I did not bind myself (force, tie) to read one, two, or three chapters at each sitting, *bīkm in qapl na-bud ki yak gā da gā sī bāh bi-yak neshast bi-khorānam*, “bind him hand and foot, *dast a pā-qash rā bi-band* ; *zangīr dar qardan ra kunda* ; *dar pā-qash bi-kun*, *kitāb qash rā* (or *shāna-hā qash rā*) *bi-band* (pinion him), *ā rā bi-qasam bastam* (or *muqayyad kardam*) (I bound him by an oath), *ride* Compel: *mīda rā qabz k*, (to make costive), *chas-pidan* or *bastan* (to stick).

Binder, *sāhhāt* ; *pīd-qar* (of books).

Binding, *shirāza* (of a book), *labak* and *maḥrī* (of garment; also piping in uniform q.v.) *rāqb* and *lāzim* adj., and *larz*, subs., (gen. relig., obligatory); *qābz* (making costive).

Binocular, *du chashma*, adj.

Binoculars, *dar-bīn* (also “telescope”).

Biographer, *sarānib narīs-i amir*.

Biography, *sarānib-i ummī* (*navishtan*).

Biped, *nūs-i du pā*.

Bird, *paranda*; *marḡa*; *bā’ir*, pl. *tayar*, *māsīqār* (a fabulous musical bird with perforated bill); *marḡa-i māsesmī* (of passage); *kabutar bā kabutar bā*; *bā bā*; (= birds of a feather).

Bird cage, *qatas*.

Bird-catcher, *shikārī* or *bikār chī* and *sayyād* (any kind of trapper, hunter, or sportsman).

Birdlime, *kishmish-i Kābulī* (?); *dībq*.

Birinjal, *bādināj*. *Vide* Tomato.

Birth,<sup>1</sup> *paydā’esh*; *rūdād*; *tarallud*, *mālad* (birthday, anniversary of: *vide* Birth

<sup>1</sup> Muslims do not use coffins. Well-to-do people place the bier in an *imāri* or canopied hand-horse. [In India *imāri* is a canopied handdah]. A coffin “*sandug*” is only used for storing a corpse or when carrying it to Kerala, etc.

<sup>2</sup> It is *sawāb* to carry a corpse for as much as forty steps, hence friends of the deceased assist.

<sup>3</sup> *Tarassub* by itself may have a good meaning, *esprit de corps*; but *tarassubīyat* is more proper in the latter sense.

<sup>4</sup> *Rād k*, “to return, to give back”; *radā sh*, “to pass by.”

<sup>5</sup> *Shirāza* (the best method of binding) is the silk cord at the top and bottom of the leaves

<sup>6</sup> Handcuffs, “*khālī*.”

<sup>7</sup> As soon as a child is born the *takbīr* is repeated in its ear; in Persia usually by the midwife.

day); *īrāniyya* 'l-aṣṭ ast (he's by birth a Persian); 'he is deaf from his birth.' 'u kar-i mādar-zād ast. *mashīma* (after-birth)

**Birth**, to give,<sup>1</sup> *zāwidan*, vt. *zā*: *vide* To bear; *tarā bi-rajud arardam ki marā bi-dard bi-gārī?* (a mother to a child)

**Birthday**, *rūz-i mawūd*: 'īd-i mawūd (for the Shah and for Saints, etc.); *mīlād* (also for prophet, *vide* Birthday) *Vide* Celebrate

**Birthplace**, *zād-būm*; *masqūd* 'r-raṣ; *maḥall-i rīlādāt*.

**Biscuit**, *buqsumūt* or *bisqumūt* (only used in pl); *nān-i khushk*; *kalūcha* (soft cake)

**Bishop**, *usqū* (rare); *fil* (at chess).

**Bit**, *tika*; *pāra*, *pārcha*; *khurda* (a small piece); *luṭcha*, *lupecha* or *luqma* (morsel of food); *dahna*<sup>1</sup> (of bridle); *laḡām* (prop. bridle without the bit), give me a bit of charcoal to draw with, *gāk habb-i zuḡhāl-ī bi-dih tā sūrat bi-kasham*; *qāsh* or *qāch* (of fruit); *pāra pāra* (torn in bits); *khurd khurd* or *rīza rīza* (broken in bits)

**Bitch**, *saḡ-i lās*, *saḡ-i māda*; *shash pistān*, or sp. of Umar; *mādar-i bachchahā* (abuse to a man or a woman); *pidar-saḡ* or *saḡ-bachcha* (=son of a bitch; also lit.); *mādar qahba* (met.).

**Bite**, *gāz giriftan* (of humans only); *gazvīdan* (gen.; also to sting); *dandān giriftan*; *javīdan* (to chew); he has been bitten by a jackal, *shī phāl-ī ū rā kand* (m. c.) (or *girift* or *gazvd*).

**Bitter**, *talkh* (adj.): I still feel very bitter and angry about it whenever I see him. *hanūz ham, vaqt-ī ki ūrā mī-bīnam zahra-tarak mī-sharam*.<sup>2</sup>

**Bitterness**, *talkhī*, *talkhī-yi marg* (=of death)

**Bitumen**, *qīr*: *nalt-i siyāh*.

**Blab**, *jarākh-dahan* 'juzūt'; *rāz fāsh-kun*; *rāz gū* (of a person) *Vide* Babblor.

**Blab, to**, *vide* Secret; *dakan-ash laqq ast* or *zabān-ash shul ast* (latter also means 'to talk filth'). *Vide* Babble, etc.

**Black**, *siyāh*, adj. (also a negro); *siyāhī*, subs.; *dūda* (soot of lamp or chimney<sup>3</sup>); the Devil is not so black as he is painted,

*Shaytān bi-ān zisht-ī ki taḡvīr-ash kash-dand nīst*.

**Blackberry**, *tūt-i kahī* (blackberry?).

**Blacken**, *siyāh k.*; *ruḡhan z.* or *siyāh k.* (boots); *vide* Blacking). *Vide* Defame

**Blackguard**, *dum-barīda*; *pidar-sukhta*; *lūh* (open blackguard; mild term); *javalahī*; *havām-zāda* (lit. bastard); *nā-durust* (playful term); *awbāsh* (ill-liver in secret); *dum-dār* (in abuse; sp. of a Sunni); *dum-tā āmad* = a Sunni has joined the party.

**Blacking**, *vāks* (') :: *rūḡhan* (z).

**Black Sea**, *Baḡr-i siyāh*, *Qara Dīngīz* 'Baḡr 'l-Aswad.

**Blacksmith**, *āhangar* 'haddād (rare).

**Bladder**, *masūna*; *shāsh-dān* (gen. of animals).

**Blade**, *tīgh* or *tīgha*<sup>4</sup> (of sword or knife or grass); *ustukhūrān-i shāna* (shoulder) 'par-i kāk (of grass)

**Blame**, *qasr-e-ār sākhtan* or *taḡsīr bi-qardan-i kas-ī andākhtan* (to cast blame on to), *sar-zanish* or *malāmat k.* (censure).

**Blameable**, am I blameable? *dar īn, banda taḡsīr dāram*.

**Blamed**, *maḥall-i c'tirāz sh*

**Blameless**, *bī-quāh*; *bī-taḡsīr*; *bī-kh-dā*; *bī-jurm*; *ma'sūm* (also sinless).

**Blanch**, to, *saḡid k*

**Blanched**, *muqashshar* (i.e., peeled: of almonds, etc.)

**Bland**, *saḡim*; *ḡalīm*

**Blandishment**, *nāz* and 'ishwa (gen.): *kirishma* and *ghama* (amorous glances or movements; of women only), *qirr* or *qir* (postures in walking or dancing, wagging the body below the waist<sup>5</sup>); *shūn-zabānī* (of speech, of children, but *tamalluq* of men; *vide* Flattery)

**Blank**, *khālī*; *ruḡa-yi sāda* (in lottery); *fāsila* (in writing).

**Blanket**, *patu*; *ihām* 'jul (for horse, etc.)

**Blase**, *chashm u dil-ash par ast*.

**Blaspheme**, *kufr guftan*; *takfīr k.* (to impute or accuse of blasphemy).

**Blasphemy**, *kufr* (infidelity and in m. c. also blasphemy); *kufr b.-khudā*; [*tajdīf*, Ar., cursing God; not colloquial in Pers.].

<sup>1</sup> Gen. rally used for the whole bridle.

<sup>2</sup> Ink is made from this lamp-black.

<sup>3</sup> *In divār tīgha ast* (m. c.) = 'this wall is built of bricks placed edgeways (and only one brick thick)'; this can be done in Persia with *qach*.

<sup>5</sup> Much admired by Persians. A certain mulla, *Aḡhā Bāqir*, had a fast daughter. Local wits write on his door—

*Rūstī A Bāqir az bas bū qir ast,  
Daḡhtar-ī dārud az ū bū qir-tar ast.*

<sup>4</sup> Lit. 'My gall-bladder bursts.'

**Blast**, *bād-i sakht*, *latma* (slap of wind or waves); *nakha* (of trumpet); *bād-i samūm* (burning wind).

**Blast**, to, *parhamarda k.* or *khushkānidan* (to wither); *parānidan* (of gunpowder); *sakhta* (by hot wind); *harān* (of hopes).

**Blaze**, subs., *zabāna* (flame); *āfrakhtajī* (blazing); *qamra*, subs. and *māsh-pāshānī* or *sa'īd pāshānī* (of horse-cows) *Vide* Conspicuous.

**Blaze**, to, *ādash zabāna dar-basta k.*; *kūrā sh* (of eyes from anger) "his eyes blazed with anger" = *chashm-ash az shay; mast-i kūr-i-yi khunī shud* *Vide* Blood-shot.

**Bleach**, go and bleach this cloth, *b-rav īn nāsh*, *rā qāzīrī kan* (lit. wash it) *Vide* Washerman.

**Bleak**, *jā bi-panāh ca amharīr bād*

**Blar-eyed**, *karmakī*, adj. (a disease)

**Bleat**, to, *mar mar k.*; *ma mar k.*; *bar bar k.*

**Bleed**, to, tr. *raq zadan*, or *fasd k.* (gen. by taking blood from inside the elbow); "after bleeding he recovered," *bād az khūn qiriftan chūq shud hapāmat k.* (from the back); *hapāmat* (cupping between the shoulders).

**Bleed**, intr., "I have cut my finger, see how it bleeds," *angushtam rā burīdam bi-būn chū tawr khūn mī-chakavī*.

**Blemish**, *ragh*, pl. *ragh*, *lekka* (spot); *dāgh* (in Persia gen. confined to a brand)

**Blessed**, *sa'īd* (happy)

**Blessing**, *du'ā* (*k.*) (also a prayer); *fā'ida*, etc. (benefit, q.v.), *dard a balā-yat bi-jān-i mar bi-gāyad* (a woman's expression); "also *āy*, *durr-i sar-at bi-gārdan*, *dard-at bi-jān-am*; *qurbān-i sar-at*, etc.; *himmāt khwāstan* (ask a blessing from a saint or prophet); *murād khwāstan* (from God or a saint); also *du'ā khwāstan*; "by the blessing of God I am a little better," *bi-tarzi Allāh Ta'ālā qadrī bihtar shudam*; *az qum-i marhamat-i shunā bi-īn pāya rasīdam*; *barakat* (f.) (a blessing from God); *ṣawāb* (any meritorious act).

**Blight**, *sin* (*khurdan*) (sp. on fruit trees);

*zang* (z.); *purmak* (z.). *Vide* Louse and Calamity

**Blighted**, *purmak-zada* or *zangār khurda* (of crops); *karashk-basta* (of caterpillars); *sin-khurda*.

**Blind**, *kūr*; he is blind, and a leader of the blind *a kār a-asā-kash i kur-i dīgar-i 'st*; *a mū* (rare); *nā-bīnā*; *kur-i mādār-zād* (from birth); *yak-chashm* or *vāhēd* "l'-ayn (blind of one eye); *shab-kur* (night-blind).

**Blind**, subs., *kakrī* (mod. and Indian) (venetian shutter) [Alley]

**Blind-alley**, *pas kacha-yi dar mī-rav*. *Vide*

**Blindfold**, he was blindfolded and led round the city, *chashm-ash rā basta dawr-i shahr gardānīdam*

**Blindly**, *kūr-kārāna* (met.).

**Blindness**, *kūrī*; *nā-bīnā'ī*; *shab-kūrī* (night-blindness) *Vide* Folly and Ignorance.

**Blink**, *chashm z.*; *puk z.*

**Bliss**, *sa'ādat-i abadī* (eternal).

**Blister**, *ābda* (z.) (also small-pox); *ājk* (z.) (from scalding; local?), *zimād* (plaster, also a poultice); "my hand is blistered" (*dast-am tural* or *tūrīl zada ast*).

**Blobber-lipped**, *qunda-lab*.

**Block**, *karcha* (of wood); *ghar-ghara* (pulley); *sadd* (obstruction); *dasta* (of houses). *Vide* Earth.

**Block**, to, *bastan*; *sar-i rāh qiriftan* ("to block the road"; but *sar-i rāh burīdan*, "to attack, infest the road"; of robbers). *Vide* Infest.

**Blockade**, *sāb-bandī* (*k.*) (with cheveux de frise); *mahāṣara* (besieging); *masūd k.* (pot).

**Blockhead**, *kwadan*; *ghabī* (dunce); *kalla-khar* (also pig-headed). *Vide* Fool, etc.

**Blood**, *khūn*; *khush-raq*, adj. (of good breed); *khūn rikhtan* (to shed blood). *Vide* Blood-shed.

**Blood-money**, the widow of the murdered man agreed to accept blood-money (in stead of retaliation), *bīra-zan-i shakhsh-i maqtūl rāzī shud ki diya* (or *khūn-bahā*) *bi-gīrad*; "Ayisha once killed a snake

<sup>1</sup> *Nāshūr* is what is called *kora mārkin* in India.

<sup>2</sup> A woman will circle round a beloved person and take his or her calamities on herself. This custom is said to be dying out in Persia. Similar expressions are used in India.

<sup>3</sup> *Du'ā khwāndan* "to repeat a charm."

<sup>4</sup> Such as repeating texts, helping to carry a bier, etc., etc.

<sup>5</sup> The blind are, in Persia, noted for their impudence: *kūr va rawza-khūn pur-rū va bi-hayū hastand* is a common saying.

<sup>6</sup> *Dar-khūāt-i qisās kard* would mean, 'she asked for his death.' *Qisās*, lit. 'retaliation,' is that punishment which, though fixed by a law, can still be remitted by the persons offended against.

- and was alarmed by a dream. She gave in alms, as an expiation, about 12,000 dirhams or 1300 (the price of the blood of a Muslim). *rāz-i āpsha mār-i kushī va dar khawāb mawazāb shud, az ān jihat darūda harār dirham, ki marūlil-i sī-sad fira-yi Inghīzī<sup>1</sup> st, ki dīqa-yi Muslim-i st sajjara-yi ān rā adā namūd.*
- Bloodshed**, *khūn-rīzī* (k.): *kushū*, (k) (slaughter).
- Blood-shot**, *khūn-ālud*; *maq-gūn* (from drink); his eyes became bloodshot with anger. *az khashm chashmhā-yash khun girift* or *kāsa-yi khun shud*. *Vide* Blaze.
- Blood-thirsty**, *khūn-khūār*; *ū tishna-yi khūn-am ast* (he's thirsty for my blood).
- Bloody**, *khūnīn*; *khūn-ālud*; *saffāk* (a great shedder of blood).
- Bloom**, *shikufta*; *gul zadan*; *ghuncha zadan*; this plant will soon bloom, *in nihāl zūd gul mī-āvarad*.
- Blooming**, *gul-karda* (of flowers); *khush-dil* (of people).
- Blossom**, *shikūfa*; *bahār* (also spring); *ghuncha*; *gump*; "it was the season when the orange trees were just coming into blossom," *aval-i shikūfa-yi nāranj bud*; when there is blossom there is hope of fruit, *jā-i ki shikūfa hast ummūd-i mīva hast*. *Vide* Bloom.
- Blossom**, *gul kardan* (also met. to commence; also to be 'happy' from drink or drugs). *Vide* To bloom.
- Blot**, he blotted all his papers, *hama-yi kāghaz-ash rā az murakkab lakka kard*; *khushk* k. (with blotting-paper).
- Blotting-paper**, *kāghaz-i jāzib*. *Vide* Paper.
- Blow**, to, "blow into the reed," *tū-yi nay fūt kun*; "blow away the dust," *gard rā puf kun*; *vazīdan* (of wind). *Vide* Nose and Inflate; *dam-i tūp guzāshtan* (from a gun).
- Blow**, *zarbat* (z. and *khurdan*); *ṣadma* (kh.) (met.).
- Blow-pipe**, *pufak* (for fire; also pea-shooter).
- Bludgeon**, *chumāq*.
- Blue**, *ābī* (sea-blue); *kabūd*<sup>1</sup> (slate colour; blue grey of horses); *nīl* (dark indigo blue); *āsmānī-rang* and *lājavardī* (bright blue like lapis lazuli); *fīrūza'i* (turquoise blue); *surma'i* (blue-black).
- Blue-eyed**, *zāgh-chashm* (light-blue or grey); *chashm-i mīsh* (darker than former).
- Blunder**, *ishtibah-i* (or *sahc-i*) *bud* (k.); *ḥalat* (k) (error, straining; a stronger word than *ishtibāh*).
- Blunderbuss**, *qarābīna* (from Fr.).
- Blunt**, *band* (k).
- Blush**, to, *khūjāt-zada sh*; *sharm-ru sh*. (to feel ashamed); *rakh-ash atrakhla shuda* (to turn red from shame or anger).
- Boar**, *qurā*; (wild) *khāk-i nar*; *shikār-i qurā* (k) (met. to get something that's useless).
- Board**, *takhta*; *luch* (for writing).
- Board**, to, *takhta-bandī* k. (of a floor, but gen. of a partition); *takhta-farsh* k. (of floor).
- Boarded**, *az takhta majrūsh* (of a floor).
- Boast**, *lā* (z.) or *lāf a guzāf* (k.); *fīs* k. (idle boast) *shaykhī* (k.) (vulg.); *iftikhār* or *jakhr* (k.) (to pride or boast oneself on); *ifūda* (k.) (also to teach one's grandmother). *Vide* Wind.
- Boaster**, *lāf-zan*; *shaykhī-bāz* (vulg.).
- Boasting**, *shāh-andāzī* (k.) (gen. showing off by deeds, not words; vulgar ostentation); *lāf dar ghubat* (an idle boast; no one can contradict an unknown stranger).
- Boat**, *kishī* (gen.); *qāyiq* (small pleasure boat); *māshuca* (small); *karjī* (for pleasure); *mī'bar* (ferry boat); *lutka* (small); *bugāra* (cargo boat) *Vide* Ship and Steamer.
- Boatman**, *kishī-bān*; *jāshu*; *mallāh*. *Vide* Sailor.
- Bode**, *dalālat kardan bar*—
- Bodice**, *pistān-band* (for women). *sīna-band* (for old men, children, or women; also a horse's breast-plate).
- Bodkin**, *mīl* (for collyrium; also a probe). *Vide* Needle.
- Body**, *tan*; *badan*, pl. *abdān*; *jān* (m. e.); *jasad*, pl. *ajsād* (dead); *jism*, pl. *ajsām* (gen.); *jirm*, pl. *ajrām* (heavenly bodies, stars, etc.); *jussa na-dārad* (he is thin; has no frame; of men or animals); *vide* Corpse; *in rā ašt-i qā'ida-yi istikhshāf-i kurāt u ajrām-i samāwī mī-dānand*; *tā'ifa*, pl. *tavā'if*; *jamā'at* (of people, of multitude). *Vide* Crowd.
- Body-guard**, *fawj-i khāssa*.
- Bog**, *lajan-zār*; *mashūla* (from the overflowing of a river; also a lagoon); *bātlāq* (any muddy place).
- Boil**, subs., *dumbal* (large); *dāna* (pimple);

<sup>1</sup> Hence *kabūtar* "pigeon."

the boil has burst, *kurak sar bāz kardā*<sup>1</sup> *ast*. Vide Abscess.

**Boil, to**, *pūsh k* or *dādan*, tr.; *jush khordan* or *bi-jush āmadan*, intr.; *āb-paz k*. (in water); *dā p k*. (fry or boil, for butter, oil); *jushīdan* (of a spring of water, or of anger, emotion)

**Boiled**, *pūshānda*; *āb-paz shuda* (in water).

**Boiler**, *sanātear* (for tea, of an engine, etc.); *dāg* (in a *hammām*).

**Boiling**, *āb-i jush* (boiling water; also soda-water); [*āb-i dāgh*, "hot water"]; and *āb-i qarm*, "warm water".

**Boisterous**, vide Stormy; *ghawghā'i* (noisy).

**Bokhara**, *Bukhārī*.

**Bold**, *dīr*; *shujā*; *sāhib-i jur'at*; *rashīd*, m. c., (brave); *jasūr*; *shūkḥ*; *chashm-darūda*; *chashm-safīd* (impertinent) Vide Brave.

**Boldness**, *jur'at*; *jasūrat* (in a bad sense). Vide Bravery and Impudence.

**Bole**, *gil-i Armanī* (Armenian bole).

**Bolt**, subs., *nar u lās* (bolt and catch); *chift*; *sā'iqā* (thunderbolt).

**Bolt, to**, bolt the window, *darīcha*<sup>1</sup> *rā chift bi-kun*; *bal īdan* (of food).

**Bomb**, *khumpāra* (by howitzer, etc.); *nāran-jak* (thrown by hand).

**Bombard**, *tūp bi—bāstan*; *tūp-andāzī k.*; *gulūla-bārānī k.* (firing of rifles, or big guns).

**Bombay**, *Bambā'i*.

**Bond**, *tamassuk*; "he wants a bond for this money," *bārāy-i īn mablagḥ pul qabz mī-khīrāhad*; "if you have a bond, produce it, and I'll pay it on the spot," *dast-āviz-i*<sup>3</sup> *dārī bārun bi-yāvar*, *man al-ān pul mī-shumāram*<sup>4</sup> (Prof. S. T.); *az ū navishta dāram* (m. c. = I hold his written bond).

**Bondage**, *asīrī* (captivity); *bandagī* (slavery).

**Bone**, *hama'sh ustukhḥwān ast* (he's a perfect skeleton; also it is all bone); *khush-ustukhḥwān* (strong); *ū khūb-ustukhḥwān-bandī dārad* (he is very strong). Vide Setting.

**Bone-setter**,<sup>5</sup> *shikasta-band*; *gīr-māla*.

**Bon-mot**, *latīfa* (also a good or witty story).

**Bonne-bouche**, *luqma-yi lazīz*.

**Bon-vivant**, *khush-quzrān*.

**Bony**, *pur-ustukhḥwān*.

**Book**, **Book-seller**, *sahīfa* (relig. vol.); *jarīla*, pl. *jarā'id* (journal); *uld* (volume); *kitāb*, pl. *katub* (gen.); *sahhāf* (binder); *kitāb-farūsh* (seller); *dar dukān-i kitāb-farūsh bada-am* or *ratla-am* (I have been at the book-seller's); *muraqqā* (scrap-book; album; portfolio).

**Bookstall**, *bisāt-i kitāb*.

**Bookworm**, *ki-m-i kitāb* (met.).

**Boon**, *ghaūmat* (*shumardan*).

**Boon companion**, *ham-dam*; *anīs-i jalīs*. Vide Companion.

**Boor**, **Boorish**, *aldang* (ill-mannered and ignorant. Vide Villager).

**Boot**, *chakma* (long, up to the knee); *nīm-chakma* (Persian "Wellingtons"); *kafsh* (gen. term, but sp. of small shoe); *urusī* (cut very low like pumps); *mūza* (leather socks). Vide Shoe.

**Bootlace**, *band-i kafsh*.

**Boot-maker**, "ord r a pair of boots," *bi-raw bi-urusī-dāz harmāyish-i* (or *sifārish-i*) *yak juft urusī bi-dih*.

**Booty**, *yaghāmā*; *ghaūmat*, pl. *ghaū'im* (also "boon"); *ghārat*, *tārāj*.

**Borax**, *buraq*.

**Border**, *hāshiyā*<sup>6</sup> (*zadan* or *nihādan*) (of book, carpet, etc.); *sar-hadd*, pl. *sar-haddāt* (frontier); *kinār* (of lake) *intikhā* (verge of -).

**Bore**, *malāl-āvar*; *marā malūl mī-kunad*; "he's a great bore, *khaylī dard-i sar mī-dihad*; *mū-yi dimāgh ast* (irritating, a bore).

**Bore, to**, *suftan*, rt. *sumb* (of pearls, beads); *kandan* (well); *sūrākh kardan* (tunnel; rock; or in wood).

**Bored**, *dil-tang* (ennuyé, q.v.).

**Boring**, *kaj-kul* (adj., of a horse); *sumbish*; *suftagī* (in pearls, etc.).

**Born, to be**, *paydā sh.*; <sup>7</sup> *bi-dunyā āmadan*; *mutavallid shudan* or *tavallud yāftan*.

**Borrow**, I want to borrow some money; from whom can I get it? *mī-khīpāham*

<sup>1</sup> Also metaphorically "he is beginning to complain." *Kūrī* vulg. and local for *kūrak*.

<sup>2</sup> A *panjara* (window) does not open, so can't be bolted. *Pish k.* "to shut."

<sup>3</sup> *Agar* understood before *dast-āviz*.

<sup>4</sup> Note force of Pres. Tenso—*al-ān mī-shumāram*.

<sup>5</sup> Often an unlettered butcher.

<sup>6</sup> The plural *hāshiyā* "marginal notes."

<sup>7</sup> *Dīrūz fulāna kas dar khāna pish az shumā paydā shud?* "Yesterday, did so and so arrive before you?"

*qadrī pul qar; kamam az ki bi-qāram?*  
 "borrow one (temporarily)." *‘ijālatan*  
*yak-i amānat bi-qār!*; *āropāt qarātan* (of  
 things other than money)

**Borrowed**, *āropātī* (of things) *bi-qar āropda*  
 (of money).

**Borrower**, *qar; qīrandā* (of money) *āropāt-*  
*kun* (other than money)

**Bosh**, *puch ast*

**Bosom**, *āghūsh; bar; kowā; sīna; dar -*  
*giriftan*).

**Boss**, *qabba* (on shield)

**Botanist**, *gyāth-shinās; ‘alaf-chīn* (often  
 used rather contemptuously).

**Botany**, *‘alaf-chīnī; ‘ilm-i nahātāt*.

**Both**, *har du* (pron.); *ham* (conj.); *bi-ittifāq*  
 (—*i ham dīgar*). I should both be a  
 fugitive murderer, and a loser of my  
 betrothed, *ham khud-am khunī va firārī*  
*mī-shavam ham nāmzad-am az dast-am dar*  
*mā-ravad*

**Bother**, *to, tang k.*

**Bottle**, *shēsha; bullī* or *botrī* (gen. an Eng-  
 lish quart bottle); *baghalī* (Persian,  
 small, flat); *kūp* (Pers., large size);  
*matāra-yi<sup>2</sup> bulghārī* (a wooden water-bottle  
 covered with scented leather that is  
 supposed to be good for the 'inside.'  
*Vide* Leather); *qarāba* (large decanter,  
 containing some quarts); *qārūra* (med.,  
 for urine only); *tang* (decanter).

**Bottom**, *tah; bun; qar; sar tā burdan* (to  
 get to the bottom of); "the ship ground-  
 ed," *jahūz bi-zamān-i daryā khurd* (or  
*girift*). *sarakh shud*;" "read to the bot-  
 tom of the page," *tā ākhīr-i* (or *pā-yi*)  
*saḥa bi-khawān*. *Vide* Anus.

**Bottomless**, —*ki tah na-dārad*. *Vide*

**Bough**, *shākh; shākha* (dimin.) *Vide*  
 Branch.

**Bounce**, *jastan*, rt. *jah; jaqūdan*.

**Bound**, *hadd*, pl *hudūd* (limit); *jast* (spring,  
 q.v.).

**Bound**, (p.p.), *jild shud; mujallad* (of  
 books); *mungabiz* (constipated); *basta;*  
*muqayyad* (confined); *majbūr* (compelled).  
*Vide* Duty.

**Boundary**, *sar-hadd*,<sup>3</sup> pl. *sar-haddāt*.

**Bounded**, *mahdud*

**Boundless**, *bī-pāyān* (of expanse); *nā-mahdud*  
 (gen. of numbers); *bī-hadī* (of numbers or  
 spaces)

**Bounteous**, **Bo-mtrul**, *batshamla; tayyār;*  
*javād* (rare).

**Bounty**, *pad; bar-i malkūmat*

**Bouquet**, *dast-e gul*

**Bow**, *kamān; qaws; qaws-e qawāb* (rainbow);  
*kabāda* (an iron bow with a loose chain;  
 for gymnastic exercises); *kamāncha* (vols-  
 lin)

**Bow**, *to, sar javād āropdan; sar kham k;*  
*nizām dādan* (military salute); *zamān-i*  
*khidmat hūsdan* (for *Shāh*); *tarzām k.*  
 (gen., to make a reverence); *salām kardan*  
 (oral salutation). *Vide* Salute and Bow-  
 ing

**Bowed**, *muqawas* (bent or shaped like a  
 bow); *kaj-pā* or *kamān-pā* (bow-legged)

**Bowels**, *rūda; aḥshā a awā* (plurals)

**Bowing**, *kurnish* (k.). *Vide* To bow.

**Bowl**, subs., *jām* (small for drinking), *qadah*  
 (very large); *kāsa* (between *jām* and  
*qadah*); *qawdi-yi qāshūq* (of spoon)

**Bow-legged**. *Vide* Bowed

**Bow-maker**, *kamān-qar* or — *sār*.

**Bowshot**, *partāb-i fir* (the distance of a bow-  
 shot).

**Bowstring**, *chilla* (prop. the loop at the end  
 of the bowstring).

**Box**, *ḥuqqa* or *qūḥ* (قوḥ) (a match-box,  
 cigar-box, etc.) "what shall I put in the  
 large wooden box?" *‘tu-yi sandūq chi bi-*  
*qarāram?* *hazār-pīsha* (the box, "lunch-  
 basket," containing tea-things, lamps,  
 etc., in an *ābdārī*); *mijrī* (a jewel or cash  
 box); *jaḥa* (any small box); *baks* (Eur.);  
*lazh* (Fr., opera); *shimshūd* (tree).

**Box**, *to, tā-sarī z.* (give a blow on the head);  
*sīlī zadan* or *kashīda zadan* or *kharābāndan*  
 (on the side of the head); *musht zadan*  
 (in fighting); the huge fellow then gave  
 him a sound box on his ear, *pahlavān shast*  
*khayābānd va chahār angusht rā lams*  
*karda yak durusht sīlī tu-yi gush-ash zad.*<sup>4</sup>  
*Vide* Slap.

**Boxer**, *musht-zan*.

<sup>1</sup> *Amānat* (or *amānat*<sup>an</sup>) *dādan*, "to lend"; *amāna'* also means "deposit."

<sup>2</sup> Hindu. *chāgul*. *Matāra*, corrup. of *muthara*, rt. *fuhr*.

<sup>3</sup> In m. c. *sar-hadd* often means *sard-sār*. Tehranis use *shimrān* in the same sense. *Shimrānāt* is applied to a collection of villages below Mt. *Damāvand*, which is a Summer resort for people from the Capital.

<sup>4</sup> It is said that anciently the thumb was folded into the palm of the hand and a slap administered by the fingers only. Modern Persians, however, slap with the whole of the open hand.



**Boxing**, *hušt u mušt*; *mušt-zanī* or *mušt bāzī* (k.).

**Boy**, *pīsar*; *kulak* and *tipt* and *bachcha* (common gender); *javān* (a youth); *ghulām* (servant-boy, also slave of any age).

**Boyhood**, *tafulūyat*, *bachchagī*; *javānī* (youth).

**Boyish**, *bachcha-mānind*, *tipt-mazāj*.

**Bracelet**, *dast-bāranjan* or *dast-bājan* (gen. term); *alamī* (sp. of glass), *dast-band* (with beads or jewels on it); *gīra* (gen. of gold or silver), *bāzū-band* (amulet bound on upper arm).

**Braces**, no proper word, *band-i shalvār* is used; also *tasma-yi shalvār*; *kash-band*.

**Brackish**, *shūr* (of land or water), *manakīn* (salted). *Vide Brine*.

**Brahman**, *brahman*, pl. *brāhmana*.

**Braid**, *kalībālan* (gold or silver braid); *qaylān* (of gold or silk, narrow), *pahnak* (any kind of tape, broader than *qaylān*); *narār* (coarse stuff for bedsteads, etc.).

**Brain**, *maghẓa sar*, [*damāgh* in m. c. = nose], *kalla-qash par az qash ast* (= he has no brains).

**Brambles**, *khār*; *khār u khāshāk*, *varak* (a species of common prickly jungle bush).

**Bran**, *sabus* (skin of any grain). *Vide Chaff*.

**Branch**, *shākh*, *shāḥa* (dim.), *sharba* (of a river), "this tree has many branches," in *darakht shākhkhā-yi<sup>1</sup> zīgād dīrad*; [*chi qadr shākh u barg mīdāht*] "how you do embroider your statement?" [*ast u far* (root and branch: gen. met.).

**Branched**, *shākh shākh* (of tree); *munsharib* (*sh.*) (branched out; to be deviated from).

**Branchy**, *shākh-dār*; *pur shākh*.

**Brand**, to, *dāgh kardan* or *nehādan*; *lakka-yi bad-nāmī* (stigma).

**Branding-iron**, *āhan-i dāgh-kun*.

**Brandish**, *gardāndan*.

**Brandy**, *brāndī* (Eng.); *kunyāk* (Fr.).

**Brasier**, *manqal*; *kalak* (of earth); *mīs-gar* (coppersmith).

**Brass**, "do you not know the difference between copper and brass? *āyā lawfīr-i mīs*

*va birinj rā* (or *lawfīr mīgān-i mīs va birinj rā*) *nāmī-dānīd*?

**Brave**, *dīlīr*; *shujār*; *shūr-mard*, *shūr-dīl*, *hammat-rar*; *jarī* (rashly); *bī-zan-bahādur* (daring blackguard; in bad sense), *rashād*. *Vide Bold*.

**Bravery**, *shajā at*; *shūr-mardī*; *rashādāt*, *mardānagī* (also manliness, enterprise); *rud*. **Boldness**, *bī-zan-bahādurī* (of blackguards); "what bravery they have shown!" "*ānkā chi dīlīrī* (or *hammat*)<sup>2</sup> *karda and!*" "he displayed greater bravery than Rostam's," *chunīn ravānamardī zāhīr kard ki az Rostam ham barāz na-karda būd*—Prof. S. T.

**Bravo**, *markabā*; *bāh bāh*; *āqarīn*; *bārak Allāh*; *mā-shū<sup>3</sup> Allāh*; *thasant*.

**Brawl**, subs., *arbadā* (k.) (drunken brawl).

**Brawler**, *arbadā-kun* (drunken).

**Brawling**, adj., *salīta*<sup>4</sup> (a brawling woman, shrew); *shalbāta* (local); *shaw-jhātī* (gen.; noisy).

**Brayer**, *ar-ar-zan* (of a tool).

**Braying**, *ar-ar k* (of an ass); *bānq kashīdan* (rare).

**Brazen**, *birinjī* (lit.), *savīd-chashm* (impudent or shameless, qq v.).

**Breach**, *rakhna*; *shikāf* (a cleft, split); *shikast* (gen., infraction); *khālāl* (rupture; being married); *shikanī* (in comp.).

**Bread**, *khubz*; *nān*; *nān-i jalīrī* (unleavened), *nān-i khamīrī* (leavened); *nān-i sāji* or *nān-i bāzārī* or *nān-i sangak* (long flaps of bread-cake, baked on stones), *nān-i khānaqī* (round, home-made bread that will keep a week); *nān-i bagūt* or *nān-i shab-māwla* (stale bread), *nān-i du-ātasha* (dried over the oven after baking, rusk); *kunāch* (thick cake of tent-folk), *kalīcha* (sweet; *vide Cake*).

**Bread-fruit tree**, *darakht-i nān* (newsp.).

**Breadth**, what is the breadth of this cloth? *pahnā-yi<sup>5</sup> in pārcha chi qadr ast?* "*arz<sup>6</sup>*" (for other things); *arza<sup>6</sup>* (in breadth).

**Break**, subs. *Vide Rains*.

**Break**, to, *shikastan*, rt. *shikan* (tr. and intr.); *bī-ham dar shikastan* (into bits); *bāzār-ush shikasta ast* (its price has gone

<sup>1</sup> Or *shākh-i zīgād*.

<sup>2</sup> *Himmat* also means "perseverance, resolution."

<sup>3</sup> Arabic, "welcome," and also colloquially "well-done."

<sup>4</sup> *Salīta*, Ar., in m. c. *shalīta* is the short under-skirt worn by Muslim women.

<sup>5</sup> *Pahnā* is subs. and adj.; *pahnā'ī*, subs. In India "*arz u tāl*" are used for breadth and length of cloth.

down); *tab shikasta* (the fever has broken its fixed time of return); *zabān-ash shikasta* (stammerer): "I have never broken bread in his house. *lupmā-yi nān-i urā na-shikasta-am* or *gūsha-yi nān-i urā na-dādam*; *rīza rīza k.* (to break or crumble into small pieces); *pāra pāra k.* (to tear or break up into two or more pieces); *qusīkhtan*, rt. *gusil*, intr. (snap of a rope, of friendship). *bar-dāshstan* (seal); *ta'lim dādan* (break in, of horses, *vide* Broken); *az dast dar raftan* (break away). *shikastan* (break down, of horses, etc.); *vide* Broken and Dismiss; for 'break wind,' *vide* Wind, etc.; 'ahd (or *qarār dād*) shikastan (break a promise); *faskh-i mu'āmalā k.* to cancel an agreement); *dīvār-i khāna kandan*; *naqb zadan* (break into, of thieves); for 'break off,' *vide* Mumble; *maylis bar-khāst* (the committee broke up)

**Breakages**, *shikastagī-hā*

**Breakfast**, *nāshtha* (k.) (light; taken about 8 or 9 a.m.); *nahār* (*khurdan*) (also *chāsh* (*kh.*) vulg.; taken at noon); *iftār* (k.) (breaking a fast).

**Breast**, *sēna* (chest); *pistān* (female); *pistān-i lāmū-i dārad* (of firm round breasts; *vide* Breasted); *pistān-i khīkī* (or *mīst-i mashk-i saqqā'i*) (the reverse); 'azm-i *zauraqī* (breast-bone of a bird; *vide* Sternum).

**Breastbone**, 'azm-i *zauraqī* (the sternum).

**Breasted**, *nar-pistān* (firm-breasted; *vide* Breast).

**Breastplate**, *sēna-band* (of horse); *chahār-ā'ina* (armour).

**Breath**, "I held my breath and went under water," *habs-i nafas<sup>1</sup> kardā dar āb faru shudam*; "when I had rested a little and gained my wind,"—*chun chīz-i āsūda shudam va nafas sar-i jā-yi khud āmad*; <sup>2</sup> *vide* Breathless; "I am out of breath" (from running, etc.), *nafas-am tang shud*; *nafas zadan* (to be out of breath; of men, animals); *hasshass k.* (to pant, of animals); *nafas-i tāzī bi-sākht* (the greyhound got out of breath); *yak qatra bād na-būd* (there was not a breath of wind); *nafas kashīdan*

(to draw a breath). *matanaffis* (any thing that draws breath). *Vide* Stopping.

**Breathing**, *tanaffus*

**Breathless**, *bī-dam*; *nafas-ash qat' shud*.

**Breathlessness**, *zīq-i nafas*; *tanqī-yi nafas* (disease)

**Bred**. *Vide* Bring up and Breeding

**Breeches**, *shalvār*; *pātlūn* (Eur.)

**Breech-loader**, *tafang-i tab par*; [*sar-* or *dahan-par*.; muzzle-loader"]

**Breed**, *zād u calad k.*; *paydā shudan*; this kind of worm breeds in rice. *in kirm dar bīrīn tawfīd mī-sharad*; *shutar mī-parca rāmand va mast mī-gīrand* (they breed camels); *khayl-i asp dārad* (he breeds horses).

**Breeding**, *in asp rā barāy-i tukhm nigāh mī-dāram*, keep this horse (or mare) for breeding; *kurra-qristan* (for stallion horses donkeys); *navrān-i tukhmī* (a breeding stallion); *khush-rag* (well-bred, of animals); *asīl* (of ditto). *vide* Bring up; *bad-rag* (ill-bred, of animals or men).

**Breeze**, *nasīm*.

**Brew**, *barāy-i man māya mī-rīzād*, or *dar pay-i juft u jalā ast* (he is brewing mischief against me).

**Bribe**, *rishra<sup>3</sup>* (*khurdan* or *griftan*, intr.; *dādan*, tr.); he bribed him not to tell, *ū dahan-ash rā bast*, *shīrīnī-yi shumā rā mī-diham<sup>4</sup>* (a polite hint); *shikam-purī<sup>5</sup> k.*, *zīr-farshī urā dādam* (I gave him something secretly in the way of bribe).

**Bribery**, *rishra-dihi*; *rishra-gīrī*; *dar Irān bāzār-i rishra garm ast*

**Brick**, *ājur* (kiln bricks); *az in jur qd khisht mī-mūland*? "can (sun-dried) bricks be made of such clay?" *khishlī* and *ājurī* (adj., of brick).

**Brick-kiln**, *kūra-yi ājur-pazī*.

**Brick-maker**, *khīst-māl*; *ājur-paz* (the brick-burner). [*kārī*.

**Brickwork**, *khīst-bandī*; *ājur-bandī* or —

**Bridal**, 'arūsī (adj.); *dāmūdī* (adj., of bridegroom only).

**Bride**, 'arūs<sup>6</sup> (also in m. c. daughter-in-law); *hājla-khāna* (bride-chamber).

<sup>1</sup> *Nafs* in mod. Pers. usually signifies "penis."

<sup>2</sup> The Afghans say *sāhib dam shudan*, "to recover one's wind", but in modern Persian this means 'to acquire the power of charming snakes by texts from the Qur'ān.'

<sup>3</sup> *Rishra* also means "manure"

<sup>4</sup> *Shīrīnī yī shumā mī-rasad* (of a 'tip' or a 'bribe').

<sup>5</sup> *Shikam-i ān zan rā pur kardā ast*, "he has put her in the family way" (not used of the husband) *Shikam-ash pur kardam*, "I bribed him."

<sup>6</sup> A bride is, by the Persians, called "young" when she is about 14; by the Arabs when about 12.

**Bridegroom**, *dāmād* (also son-in-law).

**Bridge**, *puł* (*andākhān*); *puśr* (*kashūdan*); *gudāra-* or *bar-āmadānī-yi damāgh* (of nose); *puł-i rug-i harā* (suspension bridge). *Vide* Swing.

**Bridle**, *dahana atsān* (prop - bit alone); *apsār* (head-stall); *puśr-kash* (reins); *rashma* (chain of donkeys); *mahār* (for *mahār*, nose-string of camel).

**Bridle**, to, *dahana k*; *laqām* or *luqām*; *khishm jara khardan* (of anger). *Vide* Restrain.

**Brief**, *mukhtasar* (abridged q.v.); *kalāb mujmal* (summary).

**Briefly**, *ghāghat-ash īn-kī*, *al-gharar*; *bi-ṭ-jumla* (in a few words).

**Brier**. *Vide* Sweet-brier.

**Brigand**, *rāh-zan*; *qatlā*; *ṭ-tarīq*.

**Bright**, *rushan*; *munarrar* (well-lighted); *darakhshān*, or *darakhshānda a tābān* (shining); *manār* (of *mīhr*); *zinda-dil* (full of life, opp. of dull, apathetic); *bash-shāsh* (of merry appearance); *satāra-yi rushan* (a bright star); *hama chīz-i dunyā bar ru-yi parānān mī-khandad* (to the young all is bright). *Vide* Smile, Merry.

**Brighten**, *barīq k* (to clean, of metals); *saghat*; or *jālā d* (to polish with instruments, of metals).

**Brightness**, *nu* or *murānīgghat* (of sun, stars); *rushnāʿī* (light); *tābān* or *darakhshandagī* (glittering); *zayāt* (of sun).

**Brilliancy**. *Vide* supra.

**Brilliant**. *Vide* supra and 'Clever,' etc.

**Brim**, **Brimful**, *lab* (of cup, river, roof, etc.); *labālah* or *lab īz*, adj. (brimful); *kinār* (edge).

**Brimstone**, *qagird*, *kibrīt* (but in m. c. "match").

**Brine**, *āb-i namak* (cooking), *āb-i shūr* (of sea). *Vide* Brackish.

**Bring**, *āvardan*, rt. *ār* or *āvar*; *pevarish dādan* or *bālā āvardan* (bring up); *iḥzār k*. (to bring before, make present; of persons); *zādan* and *zāʿidān* (to bring forth young); *raz-i ham namūdan* (to give birth to); *vide* Birth. Produce; a badly brought up child or spoiled child, *tift-i bad bār āvarda*; <sup>1</sup> *binā ash bad bud* (he was badly brought up); he brought up his children in the best manner, *bachcha-hā-yi khud rā*

*khaylī khūb tarbiyat kard*; <sup>2</sup> [*khush tarbiyat* and *khush atvār* (well-bred, well-mannered; of people); *najīb* (well-bred, of men). *Vide* Breeding.]

**Brink**, *kinār* (of precipice, etc.). *dar sharaḥ-i tabāhī* (on the brink of ruin).

**Brisk**, *chust*; *chālāk*; *ziring*; *havā-yi qālī-bāfī khūb ast* or *bāzār-i qālī-bāfī garm ast* (the carpet trade is brisk just now).

**Briskly**, *chābakāna*, *bi-tīz a tandī*; *firzāna*.

**Bristle**, *mu-yi sakht*; *mu-yi bar-khāsta* (when standing up, as on neck of boar, etc.).

**Brittle**, *turd* (as glass, etc., crisp, of pastry), *nāzuk* (delicate or easily broken), *khāsta* (crisp, of pastry); that wood is very strong but this is brittle, *ān chub khaylī qāyem ast va līken īn turd ast*.

**Brittleness**, *turdī*.

**Broad**, how broad shall I make this matting? *īn barīqā rā cheqadar pahn* (or *arī*) *bi-sizām*? [*barīqā*, of split cane, *ḥaṣīr* of palm leaves]. *Vide* Breadth; *dar ru-i rushan* (in broad daylight).

**Broadcloth**, *māhut*.

**Broaden**, *arīz k*; [*but pahn k* to spread out']. *pahn-tar k*.

**Brocade**, *zarī* or *zar-baft* (silver, gold, brass, or copper embroidery), *atlas-i guldār*<sup>3</sup> (satin embroidered with flowers).

**Broil**, *kabāb k*; *sarkh* or *qarmz k*. (also - to fry). *Vide* Roast.

**Broken**, *shikasta*; *khurd shuda* (smashed); *pāra pāra* (torn); *darham ratta* (gone to bits). "he has broken it up," *īn rā khurd khurd kardā ast*; *vide* Bit, *rām* (broken in, of horse); *vide* Break.

**Broken-hearted**, *biyār dī-shikasta*; *kamar-ash shikast*.

**Broker**, *dallāl* (go-between), *simsār* and *kahna-parash* (seller of old things).

**Brokerage**, *dallālī*.

**Bronze**, *chūdan* or *chavdan* (or bell-metal?).

**Brooch**, *sanjāq* (also "pin"); *gul-i sīna*; *sanjāq zadan* (to wear a brooch).

**Brooding**, **Broody**, *kurak* (of hen); *rū-yi tukhm nashast* (on eggs).

**Brook**, *jāy*; *jāb* (vulg.) (natural or artificial); *nahr* (gen. artificial; canal, larger than *jā*); *jadval* (very small irrigation channel).

**Brook**, to, *taḥammul k*. *Vide* Endure.

<sup>1</sup> *Bār āvarda* probably corruption of *bālā āvardā*.

<sup>2</sup> *Tarīqā-yi aḥsan*, "the best manner," is not colloquial.

<sup>3</sup> *Kamkhāb* not used in modern colloquial.

**Broom**, *jāru* (vulg.), *jā-rub* (*k*)  
**Broomstick**, *dasia-gi jārub*.  
**Broth**, *shurba* or *āsh* (thick), *āb qashit* or *sāp* (Eur.) (thin soup); *shulla* (rice-soup)  
*Vide* Soup  
**Brothel**, *jinda-khāna*; *qahba-khāna*  
**Brother**, *barādar*; *kūkā*, vulg. (elder), *dādā* vulg., *barādar khwānda* (adopted), *barādar-i rizā'i*<sup>1</sup> (foster-brother); *barādar-i salbi*<sup>2</sup> (paternal half-brother), *barādar-i balmi*<sup>2</sup> (uterine brother), *barādar-zan* (wife's brother, *vide* infra), *barādar-i tau'am* (twin-brother), "they treated me as his brethren treated Joseph" *mish-i barādarān-i Hazrat-i Yūsuf kō Kur-dān* —Prof. S. T.  
**Brotherhood**, *barādari*; *akhirrat*  
**Brotherly**, *barādarāna*  
**Brother-in-law**, *kam-rīsh* or *kam-zalt* (of men marrying sisters), *barādar-sha'char-sha'char-khwāhar*; *barādar-zan*, etc.  
**Brought up**, *bālā ārunda* or *bāl āmāda* (reared). *Vide* under Bring.  
**Brow**, *jabīn*, *pīshānī*; *jabba*; *atra* (eye-brow).  
**Brown**, *qahra'i* (قهري coffee-coloured), *mī-khākī* (colour of cloves), *bal'hurī* (smoke-coloured, or light ash-coloured)  
**Browse**, *charīdan*, or *chānā k*, vulg. *antī charānīdan*, causative  
**Bruin**. *Vide* Bear.  
**Bruise**, *kūftan* or *kubīdan*, 11 *lūb* *vul* Pound; *jav-kāb k* (to bruise or pound roughly).  
**Bruised**, to be, *kufī*; *shudan*  
**Brush**, *māhūt pāk-kun* (for clothes, shoes, hair); *ma pāk-kun* (hair-brush), *qalam-i mū'i* (paint), *misrāk* (tooth-brush; Muhammadan or European).  
**Brush**, to, *pāk k* (of clothes); *tāpāc zadan* (of horse, etc.); *alāḥ pā-māl ast* (the donkey brushes with the houghs)  
**Brushing**. *Vide* supra.  
**Brushwood**, [*hizum*—spit wood for burning] *durmān* (a common plant used for burning); *chulka*, in Bushite *chuta* (for starting a flame).

**Brusque**, *du'ish*<sup>3</sup>  
**Brutal**, *kāshak-i tazvī'i a'rad* *cahshā-sar'*  
**Brutish**. *Vide* Brutal  
**Bubble** *sabs*, *foḥāb* (in liquids or in glass)  
**Bubo**, *kāyānak* (Horned Owl)  
**Buck**, *āhu-gi sar'* (of antelope), *zack-kalāh* (vop. in a bad sense). *Vide* Stag  
**Bucket**, *dab* (of capacity), *all* (of metal), *labchīn* (of oilt leather and with a strap to close the mouth)  
**Buckle**, *segak* ( )  
**Buckskin**, *pas-i ahn*  
**Bud**, *shikup* (*k*) (very little open), *'akma* (*k*) (not even at all), *amachā* ( ) (half open), *qur'and* (*k*) (great or bud)  
**Budget**, *būdā* (Eur.) (Parliamentary)  
**Buff**, *bādhūnī* (diamond-coloured), *līmū'i* (diamond-coloured), *shikārī* or *shakārī* (of the tawn colour of deer or of camel), *qandam an* (wheat coloured, of people)  
**Buffalo**, *qir mīsh* *Po* *pīmas*, *At*  
**Buffet**. *Vide* Slap  
**Buffeted**, to be, *malalatim* ( ) (by waves)  
**Buffeting**, *talātīm* (of waves), *zabā-i sili* (of slaps)  
**Buffoon**, *masakāna*, *balī*; *maqallid* (actor, etc.)  
**Buffoonery**, *masakānāqī*, *masakāna-bāzī*.  
**Bug**, *sās* or *arknak*, *kāmal*<sup>4</sup> (Indian); *malā* (a large poisonous bug found in certain districts); *shab-qat* (a gen. term), *maqābiqat* (a species of noxious bug)  
**Bugle**, *saqā'ī* (rail); *kārā* (trumpet)  
**Bugles**, *qāc zabān*. *Vide* Ox tongue  
**Build**, *binā* *k* (but with *nihādan* "to found"), "I want to build a house," *mī-khacāham* *k'ana-i bi sā'am*, "I *mārat* is any building, *āshiyāna sākhtan*, or *lāna adan* (a nest)  
**Builder**, *bannū*<sup>5</sup> or *gilkān* (trade); *bānī* (founder), *mā'mār* (architect).  
**Building**, *'azārat* or *binū*<sup>6</sup>  
**Built**, *binā shuda* or *mabnī* (founded or built); *šad sāl ast binā shad* (it was built 100 years ago)  
**Bujnurd**, *Buqnurd*.  
**Bulb**, *pīgāz* (unless any special flower is

<sup>1</sup> Arabic *razā'* or *rizā'*, "nursing, sucking the breast."

<sup>2</sup> *Salb*, "loin"; *balm*, "belly, womb." Half-brothers by the same father are more nearly related than half brothers out of the same mother. In the former case "the seed is the same, the soil only is different."

<sup>3</sup> No *izāfat*.

<sup>4</sup> Also locally *kak-mal*, corrupt. of Hindustani *khatmal*, "bedstead defiler."

<sup>5</sup> *Buglos*, lit. "ox tongue."

<sup>6</sup> *Khvāstān* in m. c. means "to be on the point of doing," as well as "to wish."

discussed, *pygāz* means "onion"; *pygāz-i nargis*, etc.).

Bulbous, *pygāz-dār*; *dar-nāgh-qunda* (of nose).  
Bulgaria, *Bulghār*

Bulge, to, *bar āmadan*; *qalūpīdan* or *dar bulūpīdan*, vulg. (to bulge out)

Bulky, *takīm* (for look); *zīgāda jā mī-qīrad*; *mard-i takīm-i asīm* (a strong bulky man).

Bull, *war-qār*; *sauer*

Bullet, *qalāla* (also cannon ball).

Bully, *qal-chamāq* (kept by prostitutes as protection, etc.); *qandan-kalutt* (a kept-man, a ponce)

Bulwark, *mudjār* (wall or railing of ship); *angar* (breastwork); *bāra* or *bāra* (rampart); *matras*<sup>1</sup> (steakade) *dirāza* (of ship)

Bumper, *āghūn* (a bumper glass drunk to some one's health)

Bumpkin, *dihālī* or *i-šāš* (villager, etc., often used contemptuously for "country bumpkin")

Bunch, *khūsha-yi angar* (of grapes); *talanga* (a small spray of a bunch of grapes); *dasta-yi kalūt* (of keys); *aqda* (knot as *aqda-yi Parvān* "Pleades")

Bundle, *buqha*, *basta* (also parcel); *sar-paḥa*, vulg. for *sar-buqha*; *dasta* "Fide Knapsack"

Burden, *ān bār-e qandan-mān a t* (the burden rests on me; also I am obliged to do it); *bayrān-i bār-kash* or *bār-bardār* (beast of ); *band* or *targī* (chorus)

Burn, *ālash zadan*, tr. *sūkhtan*, tr. *sāz*, tr. and intr.; *zadan* (vulg.), tr. *ālash qurītan*, intr.

Burning, *sazish* (sensation of )

Burning-glass, *shīsha-yi ālashī*

Burnished, *sayyāl-zad* and *masqul* (of steel); *mayallā* (made bright)

Burnisher, *sayyāl-zan* or *sayyāl-gar* (man); *sayyāl* (instrument).

Burst, to, *tarkīdan*; *pakīdan* (vulg.); *chāk shudan* (of clothes, of melons), "don't eat so much or you'll burst," *ān-qadar makhūr mī-tarkī*; "I nearly burst," *kam mānd* (or *nazdīk būd*) *ki bi-tarkam* "he

burst open the door and entered," *dar rā shukasta dākht shad*, *sar būz k.* (of hair), *jastan* (of a fountain); *pushīdan* (of a spring).

Bury, "he has gone to bury his father," *rafta ast pīdar-ash rā dajm kunad* (or *bi-khāk bi-kunad* or *bi-sepārad*); *zinda bi-qur-ash mī-kunam* (a threat)

Burying, *tadīn* (k); *kān a dajm* (k); or *tajhīz a takfīn* (k.) (shrouding and burying)

Bush, *bata*; or *butta* (vulg.), *bama*

Bushire, *Bū-shahr*

Business, *shāsh*; *kār-i mādām* (import into business) "my business is doing well," *kār-i mīn kāk ast*<sup>2</sup>, "excuse me, I have a little business engagement," *mar ar bi-dārīd qadrī qurībīrī dāram*, "mind your own business," *bi-zar dar band-i kār-i khud bāsh*; *dāhīl ī na dāmad bi-u* "it's no business of his," why "what business can I have in Tehran?" *dar Tīhrān chi dād a shād dāmad*, *mayar mardas-shā ānā mardas ast? ā kār-i* (or *shāghl-i*) *dāmad* "Fide Affair, Matter"

Bussorah, *Basra*

Busy, "I am busy about my own affairs. I've no time for anything else," *ip chand uz-bā garībān khud-am hastam va bi-kas-i digar namī-par-bāzam*, *mash-shal* (engaged w); *al ta mash-shal kār ast namī-tasānad bā shama harī bi-āmad* (he's busy and can't speak with you), *sar qarn-i kār-i khud ast*; *kār dāram* (I'm busy).

Busybody, *mal* (incorr. for *farah*).

Bustard, *kubāz* "houbara" bustard; *taī-tughlī* or *dū dāw*, F., and *mīsh-marjē*,<sup>3</sup> P. (large bustard, *Ovis Tarda*)

Bustle, *bag a daw* (k)

But, *amīdā* (also "as for"), *et-tikīn*, *juz īn-ki*; *mayar ān-ki*—, *balki* (more-over, emphatic, in me "perhaps"); "but I who never had a child—won't people ask to see my supposed child," *man bachcha na-zā'ida mardam namī-guyand bachcha-at ku? a ki mard* (but he's dead). Fide Except.

Butcher, *qassāb* (seller of meat); *sallākh* (lit. skinner, flayer).

<sup>1</sup> Ar. and Per., but supposed to be from the Persian *ma tars*, "don't fear."

<sup>2</sup> *Khūsha* also means "ear of corn"; *khūsha-bastan*, "to ripen (of grain)."

<sup>3</sup> *Tarkīdan* also = *ridān*. *Man turū qasam mī-dāham ki ham ānā pish-i qāzī bi-tarakī* (a vulgar equivocal)

<sup>4</sup> *Kūk k.*, "to wind up a watch, tune an instrument, etc.": *vide* also "to chaff."

<sup>5</sup> *Dar band-i kār-i khud ast*, "he is engrossed in his own concerns."

<sup>6</sup> This name is often erroneously applied to other large birds.

**Butcher, to**, *rah k.* (to slaughter by cutting the throat, and specially according to Muslim law); *qardan baridan* (ditto).

**Butler**, *sāqī* (gives wine only), *sufra-chī* (in charge of the table), *nāẓir* (head butler); *āb-dār* (in charge of sherbets, etc.), *qahra-chī* (gives tea, coffee, smokes).

**Butt**, *hadat* and *nishāna* (shooting); *pāp* (Eng. barrel), *qandā-jh* (of musket); *hadat* (one indented).

**Butt, to**, *shākh zadan* (slightly), *kalla* : (in fighting together).

**Butter**, *kara* and *maska*, *ruḡḡan* (clarified butter or *ghī*); *du-jh* (the liquid remaining from *māst* or curds when churned into butter) <sup>1</sup>.

**Butter-fingered**, *Vide* Chumsy.

**Butterfly**, *shahpara* or *shāhparak*; *parvāna* (prop. moth).

**Buttocks**, *kajal* (of man or animals), *dabr* or *surin* (of humans); *shahrār* (thighs of horses or hawks).

**Button**, *dukma* (gen. of silk, etc.); *pūlak* (Eur. buttons of bone or metal); "this button-hole is too large for the button," *in mādagī bi-jihat-i in dukma gushād ast*; *sar-at az kade-yi tuh āvīzān ast* (= I'll cut off your head and sew on a button; you've no head at all).

**Buttress**, *pushībān*.

**Buy**, *kharīd k.*; *kharīdan*; *sīāndan*; "I am going to the bazar to buy paper," *mī-ravam bāzār, kāghaz bi-kharām* (or *bi-sūnam*; vulg. for *bi-sīānam*).

**Buyer**, *mashtarī* (also any 'customer': for instance, of a barber, a bath, etc.), *kharīdār* (uncommon in m. c.).

**Buying**, *kharīd (k.)*; *dād u sitad (k.)*; *kharīd u farāsh (k.)*; *mu'āmalā (k.)*, *bay' u shirā (k.)* (buying and selling; dealing).

**Buzz, to**, *riz riz k.* or *ving ving k.* (of fly); *hamhama* (noise of distant crowd, of bees, etc.).

**Buzzard**, *sūr*, incorrect for *sā*; *mush-khor*.

**Buzzing**, *vide* To buzz; [*tanān*, sound of reverberation of metal, string instruments].

**By**, *az, bi—*; *bā*; *pahlā-yi—* (by side of); *dam-i—* (close by); "I sent the letter by post," *kāghaz rā mashub-i' chāpār jirīs-*

*tādām*; "he tore the book leaf by leaf," *varaq varaq kitāb rā pāra kard*.

**Bypath**, *chap-rāh*, *pas-kucha* (back street).

**Bystander**, *tamāshā-chī*.

**By-the-by**, *khub gād-am āmad*.

## C

**Cabbage**, *kal im*, *kalām-i-pīch*, *kalām-i-qumrī* (varieties), *Vide* Cauliflower.

**Cabin**, *utāq*, *hujra*; *kamra* (Eur.) and *dab-būsa* (of ships), *kupar*; *kalba* (hut).

**Cabinet**, *dalābecha* (small cupboard).

**Cabinet-Council**, *Shurā-yi khalvatī*.

**Cable**, *mahār-i jūhā*; (rope), *lanqar-band* (anchor-chain).

**Cackle**, *kil kil k.* (of talking or laughing); *cir cir k.* (of talking), *qār qār k.* (of geese).

**Cæsar**, *Qayṣar*.

**Caffenic**, *qahva'in*.

**Cage**, *qafas* or *qafas*.

**Cajole**, *rīsh-khand k.*

**Cajolery**, *vide* Flattery; *rīsh-khand* (lit. ridicule, q v).

**Cake**, whence did you get that cake? *ān kulūcha az kayā gīr-i shumā āmad?* *kumāch*; *nān-i farangī*; *nān-i shīrīn*; <sup>3</sup> *ham khudā va ham khumā* <sup>4</sup> (= you cannot have your cake and eat it).

**Calamity**, *āfāt*; *masībat*, pl. *masā'ib*; *ghā'ila*; *balā*; *ilbār* (ill-luck); *in barāy-i ānhā sadma-yi buzurg-i mā-shavad*.

**Calculate**, *andāz k.*; *hisāb k.*; *mu'ādil-i da khums-i mālayga takhmīn shuda* (calculated at % of the revenue).

**Calculated**, *takhmīn shuda*; *vide* Estimate; [*mahsūb* included].

**Calculation**, *shumār*; *hisāb*; *takhmīn-i kharj rā hisāb kardūd?* *ta'dūd* (numbering).

**Caldron**, *dīg*; *pātīl* (smaller).

**Calendar**, *sāl-nāma*, *taqvīm*.

**Calender**, *qalandar-i chahārum haqiqat-i say-rash rā giriḡān giriḡān in tawr bayān kard ki—* (Prof. S. T.).

**Calf**, *māda gār va gūsāla yak jā būdand*; *māhī-cha* (pron. *mā'īcha*; calf of leg; also muscular portion of fore-arm); *gūsh-i sāq*.

**Calico**, *nāshūr* (the Indian *mārkīn*); *chīlvar* (longcloth; in pieces of 40 yds.); *chūt* or *qalam-kār* (coloured chintz).

<sup>1</sup> In Persia butter is not made from milk or cream, but from *māst*.

<sup>2</sup> *Mashūb*, lit. "accompanied by" along with."

<sup>3</sup> None of these words corresponds fully with the English cake.

<sup>4</sup> *Khumā*: referring to the ass of the *Dajjāl* or Antichrist.

**Caligraphist**, he is the chief caligraphist of the age, *ā sar-āmad-i khush-narīs-hā-yi zamān ast*. *Vide* Calligraphist

**Caliph**, *khalīfa*, pl. *khalafā*<sup>1</sup>

**Call**, *sadā k.* or *z.* (call out to); *talbīdan* (summon from a distance); *khayāstan*, rt. *khayāh*; *būdār k.* (awaken, q.v.), *bāy* or *dād z.* or *jargād k.* (to call out, cry out), *ism dādan* or *nihādan* (name), *jār* or *kashīdan* (of proclamation); *dād* or *bāzīd raftan* (to visit); *khāna-ash sadā-ras ast* (he lives within call); *mas'ul k.* (to call to account); *muddat-i 'st ki jā-yi shamū khālī bud* or *ast* (you have not called on me for an age). *Vide* Prevention

**Called**, *musamma* (named); *musam bi* -

**Calligraphist**, *khush-khatt*; *khush-narīs*

**Calligraphy**, *khush-khattī*; *khush-narīsī*

**Callow**, *gūshlātū* (i.e., only flesh, of young birds); *bī-par*, *in bachcha kalāh-hā yak luppa gūsh ast*

**Calm**, *bī-mawj* (of sea), *dargā bi-kullī āram bud mis'ir kal-i dast*; *āram* (of persons or things)

**Calmack**, *Qalmāq*

**Calomel**, *kalomal* or *kalumat*. *Vide* Mercury.

**Calumniate**, *ā iftirā bi-mardum mī-bandād*, (*ghībat*, backbiting), *māya az barāy-i falān shakhs zad* (he has got him into a mess by falsely reporting him; *buhlān z.*; *tuhmat bastan*, *iftirā b.*; *nammāmī k.* (creating mischief by telling tales to both sides; carrying tales); *isnād-i bad bar ā mī-bandad* = *bar ā tohmat mī-zanad*. *Vide* Slander and Accusation.

**Calumny**, *buhlān* (false); *tuhmat* (false accusation); *iftirā* (= *buhlān*); *ghībat* (backbiting); *nammāmī* and *chughlī* (tale-bearing). *Vide* Accusation, Slander.

**Camel**, *shutur*; *jammāz*, corrup. into *jambāz* (riding camel); *shutur-i du kawhāna* (or—*kūhāna* or —*kuha*) (two-humped)<sup>1</sup>; *lūk* (large hairy breed); *sārbān* (camel driver); *shutur-dār* (owner); *kajāva* (pannier); *nāqa* (female).

**Cameleon**, *hīrbā*<sup>2</sup>; *bū-qalamūn* (gen. means in m. c. a turkey)

**Camelman**, *vide* Muleteer; *sāhib-jamal* (for Ar. *jimāl*) (a servant who collects camels); *jammāl* (camel-owner).

**Camomile**, *bābūna*.

**Camp**, *lashkar-gāh*; *mar'askar*; *ardū* (of army); *buta* (lit. baggage; a private camp, whether in the open or in a caravanserai, is usually so styled); *ajzā-yi ardū* or *siyāhī-yi lashkar* (camp followers, i.e. all non-combatants with a camp, Post Office, etc.).

**Camphor**, *kāfur*; [the adj. *kāfurī* is applied to anything white like wax, or pure without colour]

**Can**, 'he cannot do more than kill me,' *bi-man chi mī-tavānad kard bishkar az in ki bi-kushad* '... I walked as far as I could,' *tā qur'at dāsham vāh raftam in kār az man bar mī-āyad* (I can do this), *āgar man nā-tavānam bi-kunam tu bar-chi mī-tavān bi-kun* (I can't '... Then just stop me), *na jā-yi raftan dāram va na jā-yi māndan* (I cannot go and I cannot stay, I'm at a loss)

**Canal**. *Vide* Brook.

**Cancel**, *bātil k.* (to make null), *mansakh k.* (to abolish); *mahr k.* (obliterate) *Vide* Erase. Annul. Abolish. Obliterate

**Cancellation**, *bātiliyat*, *mansakhīyat*; *bat-lān*

**Cancelled**, *bātil shuda*, *mansakh* (abolished).

**Cancer**, *saratān* (disease; also sign of Zodiac); *khura* (also applied to some forms or some stages of syphilis)

**Candid**, *bī-gharaz*; *mukhlis*; *khālīs*; *sāduq*; (for people or opinions), *rukh-gū* (one who speaks out to the face)

**Candidate**, *ammūdār* (Indian expression); *tālbi-i jā* (of office)

**Candle**, *sham*; *sham-i kāfurī* (of wax); *sham-i pāh* (tallow); *bi-zahmat namī-arzad* (the game is not worth the candle; it is not worth the trouble); *bi-gard-i man namī-rasad* (he is not fit to hold a candle to me).

**Candlestick**, *sham-dān*; *lāla* (Eur. pattern with a globe) and *pāya-yi lāla* (the stand without the *kāsa* or globe); *lāla-yi āvīz-dār* (a candlestick with crystal pendants, sometimes with several branches); [*qindīl* a lamp for candle or oil].

**Candour**, *rāstī*; *ikhlas*; *shidq*; *bī-gharazī*; *rukh-gu'ī*.

**Cane**, *nay-shakar* (sugarcane); *khayzurān* (Malacca); *ta'limī* (a swagger-stick or cane). *Vide* Bamboo

<sup>1</sup> Classically *bakhtī*. The *garmsīr* camels are wretched animals.

<sup>2</sup> Vulg. *na-tavānistam bi-kunam*. Note force of pronouns.

<sup>3</sup> There are no proper canals in Persia.

**Cannibal**, *ādām-khur*.

**Cannon**, *tūp* (big gun); *zamburak* (small camel gun); *tūp-chī* (gunner).

**Cannonade**, *tūp-andāzī* (k.); *qalula-andāzī* (k.); *tūp bi-qal'a bastan* (to bombard a fort). *Vide* Bombard.

**Canopus**, *Suhayl*.

**Canopy**, *sāya-būn*; *ājtāb-gardān* (small tent with adjustable roof, also an eyeshade and a parasol).

**Canter**, *gurtma raftan*.

**Canvas**, *kerbās*<sup>1</sup> *rā az kunā kharīdīd*<sup>2</sup>.

**Cap**, *kuṭāh* (Pers. cap. of felt or of astrakhan); *kuṭāh-numadī* (felt); *tūs* (same when new); *qalbāq* (lur cap); *kuṭāh-latta* or *'araq-chīn* (worn in private or under a turban); *shab-kuṭāh* (night cap); *tū* (derives<sup>3</sup> hat or crown); *chāshnā* (of gun).

**Cap, to**, *mushā'ara k.* (to cap verses, a game; the verse that is to cap one already said, must begin with the same letter that terminated the other, there are other forms of the game).

**Capability**, *qābiliyyat*; *liyāqat*; *qudrat*; *quvvat*; *istīdād*; *sar-rishla*.

**Capable**, *qābil*, *kāfī*; *bā qābiliyyat*.

**Capacious**, *gunjāyish-i ziyād dārad* or *bisyyār jā dārad*.

**Capacity**, *zarfiyyat* (of vessels, boxes, etc.); [but *in shakhs zarfiyyat na-dārad* = *kam-zar ast*, "mean, low"]; *ān shakhs khaylī qābiliyyat* (or *istīdād*) *dārad*; *in jān chī qadr gunjāyish dārad*, or *chī qadr āb mā-gīrad*?

**Cape**, *damāgha* (geo.); *ra's* (not common)

**Caper**, *kubar* (shrub).

**Capital**, *māya* or *sar-māya* and *ra's*<sup>4</sup> *l-māl* (money, etc.); *pū-takht* (metropolis); *shahr-i hākīm-nishān* (provincial capital); *agar sar-māya-i bi-ham bastī kār-at rawnaq mā-gīrad* (if you can find capital you'll succeed).

**Capitation tax**. *Vide* Tax.

**Capitulate**, *silāh andākhtan*; *taslīm shudan* (gen. of fort); *sipar andākhtan*; *tan dar dādan* (of people); *az dar-i amān dar āmadand* (they offered to capitulate).

**Capon**, *khurūs-i khašī*.

**Caprice**, *taysh*; *talavvan*.

**Capricorn**, *Jadī* (Tropic of—).

**Capsize**, *manqalib shudan* or *rāyana shudan* (of boat or anything); *asp aftād ra kaliska bar-qash*.

**Captain**, *kaptān* or *nā-khudā'* (of a ship); *Sultān* (ind. in Persia a very low rank).

**Captivate**, *dalbat k.*

**Captive**, *asīr*, *nazar-band* (under arrest, mil.; a prisoner at large); *qirātār* (seized) *Vide* Surveillance.

**Captivity**, *asīrī*.

**Captured**, *dast-gīr* (also helper *dast-gīrī* help); *qirātār*.

**Captured, to be**, *qir-āmadan* or *astīdan* (but *qir k.* to be embarrassed or trapped in speech); *qirātār shudan*.

**Carat**, *sang-i qirāt* (Pearl).

**Caravan**, *kāvarān* or *kārān*; *qāfila*, *kāvarān-sarā* (place for putting up); *ribāt*; *fincha* (an open square with a collection of small shops—the *chaṅk* of India, *fincha* (also a small shop or stall).

**Carcase**, *fāsh* (of men or animal); *aa-sh* (of men only); *mayyat* (of man); *qisht-i mayta* (flesh of an animal that has died of its own accord); *jūta* (when stinking); *murdār* (gen. of anything not slain by Muslim rite); *shaqqa* (the split half of a carcase, butcher's term) *Vide* Carrion and Corpse.

**Card**, *qanṭāra*; *ās* (Persian playing cards); *kārt* (Fr.; visiting cards); *ā raq'a-yi da rat* (or *da rat-nāma*) *barāy-i man firistūda ast*.

**Card, to**, *pamba zadan*; *ḥallān k.* *Vide* Cotton-carder.

**Cardamum**, *hil*; *hil-i bād* (large dark variety).

**Carder**. *Vide* Cotton-carder.

**Care**, *fkr* or *tarajjuh* (*dādan*) (to pay attention to); *ihliyyāt*; *harar* (caution); *ghamm*; *fkr*; *andūh* (anxiety); *para-stārī* (nursing); *hiṣz* (charge); *bi-ma rifat-i* or *bi-tarassut-i* (care of-); *zinhār* (interjeet., have a care to! followed by verb in affirmative or negative).

**Care, to**, *az harf-i ū parvā na-dāram* (I don't mind or pay attention to what he says) = *bi-gufta-yi ū mahall na-dāram*; "have a care he doesn't run off." *murāzib* (or *murāqib*) *bāsh na-gurīzad*; *gūsh dādan* (to heed); *bi-pashm-i man*, vulg. (I don't care a fig, a jot).

<sup>1</sup> *Palūs*, tenting made of hair: *palūs nishān*, 'tribes' people'; *gulām* (sometimes *palūs*) is the name of a woollen carpet without pile.

<sup>2</sup> Corruption of *nā'o-khudā*.

<sup>3</sup> Invitations are frequently oral. Notes are not much used in Persia. Servants carry oral messages, and unlike Indian or English servants, seldom make mistakes.



**Careen, to**, *yak-bar* or *yak-barī shudan*; *yak bardū sh* (of load or ship); *yala sh*.

**Careful**, *mutarayyih* (watching); *bā ihtiyāt*; *bā hāzar* (cautious).

**Careless**, *ghāfil*; *bī-parvā*; *bī-ihityāt*; *bī-hāsh* (also senseless); *dar band-i khāna-dārī-yi khud nīst* (he's careless about his domestic affairs).

**Carelessness**, *ghāflat*; *ta pā'iz*; *bī-parvā'ī*; *kātāhī dar kān-ash mī-kunad*, *sahl-angārī-gash bi-hadl-i 'ast ki khabar az kabūh-i khud na-dārad*.

**Caress**, *nāz k* (of animals, children, etc.); *navāzish k* (also to be kind to; of the Shah to a favourite, etc.); *dast bar sar u šurat kashidan*; *navākhshan*. *Vide Coax*.

**Cargo**, *bār-i jahāz*.

**Carnal**, *nafsānī*; *jismānī*; *ham-khwarāb*—or *ham-bistar shudan bā*—(to have carnal intercourse with).

**Carnation**, *mīkhak*. *Vide Clove*.

**Carnelion**, *'aqīq-i surkh*; [there are also yellow, white and black *'aqīqs*].

**Carouse, to**, *sharāb-khwarī ra-ayyāshī k*.

**Carp**, *māhī-yi qirmīz* (gold fish); *māhī-yi sajid* (silver fish).

**Carpenter**, *najjār*.

**Carpentry**, *najjārī* (k).

**Carpet**, *qālī*; *qālīcha* (small; a rug); *gilim* (without pile); *sar-andāz* (a large piece of felt at the head or at the end of a room) and *knāra* (two narrow strips of the same material as the *sar-andāz*; these flank the room<sup>1</sup>); *jā-namāz* and *sajjāda* (prayer-carpet), *Sulaymān rū-yi qālī-i khud-ash bi-har jā mīyāl būd dar yak ān safar mī-kard*; *ustād* (the owner or master of a carpet factory); *khālīja* (the under-master, sub-overseer); *shāqird* or *bar-i dast* (workers<sup>2</sup>); *qālī-yi pashm andar pashm* (—both warp and woof of wool); *qālī-yi pashm andar pamba* (with web of cotton and woof of wool).

**Carpet, to**, *farsh andākhtan* (of any floor covering); *farsh u farūsh*—*gustarānīda*—Prof. S. T. (having spread carpets and rugs, etc.). *Vide Warp, Web and Woof*.

**Carraway-seed**, *karavyā*; *zīra-yi siyāh* (black cumin-seed).

**Carriage**, *kāliska-yi rū-bāz* (open carriage); *durushka* (Rus.); *yak utāq-i gārī-yi ātashī*

(one railway carriage<sup>3</sup>). *lokomotīv* or *kāliska-yi bukhār* (engine); *qārī* (Hind.); *'arāba* or *'arrāda* (a cart).

**Carrier**, *bār-bardār* *hamnāl* (porter); *kabūtar-i payk* (homing pigeon).

**Carion**, *murdār*; *qāsh-i mayla*; *jāna*. *Vide also Carcase and Corpse*.

**Carrot**, *qazār*, *zaduk*, *dūlābī* (local); *havīz* (rare).

**Carry, to**, *burdan* or *bar*; *kashidan*; *bi-dūsh qarīdan*, or *kashidan* (on shoulder): "kindly help me to carry out this," *himāyat kunīd tā in kār ra az pāsh bi-baram*; *man ā rā dīdam ki bār-i rū-yi sar-ash būd va mī-raft*; "one mule will not carry all this," *yak qātīr barāy-i in hama bār kātī nīst*.

**Cart**, *'arrāda* or *'arāba* (colloq. *'arrāba*).

**Cartilage**, *parda-yi dimāgh* (of nose); [*parra-yi dimāgh*, the outside of the nostrils]; *ustākhvān* or *narm*; *kurkurī* (vulg., any gristle).

**Cartridge**, *kārtūs* or *fishang*; *jālī* (case), *kīf* (pouch).

**Carve, to**, *kandan* (deep); *tarāshidan* (cutting); *naqsh k*, *burīdan* (of meat).

**Carved woodwork**, *munabbat-kārī* (k.).

**Carver**, *munabbat-kār* (on wood); *naqqāsh* (also painter, engraver).

**Carving**, *munabbat-kārī* (wood); *hajjārī* (sculpture, etc.); *hakkākī* (scals, etc.); *sang-tarāshī* (stone-cutting); *naqsha-burī* (ornamentation on the *qach* or cement on walls).

**Cascade**, *āb-shār*.

**Case**, *qāb barāy-i tī-jī-i dallākī-yi khud-at na-dārī?* *ghilāf* (for sword); *pāshish* (of cloth). *Vide Box*.

**Case**, *in murāja'a ishkāl dārad*; *'arz-i hāl* (statement of —); *bi-har taqdīr* (in any case); "in this case what matters it whether she be pretty or ugly" Let her be *'Ifrī'a* " (*dar in šurat khush-gil yā bad-gil bāshad aš tafāvat dārad?* *bi-guzār 'Ifrī'a būda bāshad*); "in either case he deserves punishment," (*dar har du jā* (or *hāl*) *sazāvār-i 'uqūbat ast*); *hālat* (grammatical); *dīrūz dah nafar muhtalā bi-tū-ūn shudand* (there were ten cases of plague yesterday).

**Cash**, *pāl-i naqd* or *iskenās sad tūmān dāsh-tam* (in cash and notes I had in all 100

<sup>1</sup> Small carpets can be placed in the contro.

<sup>2</sup> These terms are used for the establishment of any shop.

<sup>3</sup> *Farūsh* Ar., pl. of *farsh*.

<sup>4</sup> *Qūtār-i gārī-yi ātashī*, "railway train."

tumans): *caḡh-i naqd*; *pūl-i mawjūd*; *naqlī* (adv.; in cash). *Vide Credit.*  
**Cash-box**, *mijrā-yi pūlī*; *ṣandūq-i takrīl*; *ṣandūq-i dakhil* (in shops: the till). *Vide Box, Casket.*  
**Cashier**, *taḡrīl-dār*.  
**Cashmere**, *Kashmīr* (country); *shāl-i tirma* (the stuff).  
**Casket**, *darj* (for jewels only). *jarba* (for other things). *Vide Cash-box and Box.*  
**Caspian Sea**, *Bahr-i Khazar*; *Daryā-yi Māzan-darān*, or *-Gīlān*.  
**Cast**, subs., *andākht*; *mī-khwašt du shash* (or *shash juft*) *bi-yārād valī du bišh<sup>1</sup> āmad*; *andākht-ash bad būd* (he made a bad cast; he wanted two sixes but two fives turned up).  
**Cast**, to, *in libās rā bi-andāz dūr*; *part* or *partāb k.* (to fling, cast away with force<sup>2</sup>); *bi-mufragh rīkhtan* (in a mould) = *bi-qālab rīkhtan*; *muhra andākhtan* (of dice); *juft andākhtan* or *janūh andākhtan* (to fly a cast of hawks); *pūst andākhtan* (of snakes); *qur'a andākhtan* (cast lots).  
**Castellated**, *kungura*, subs. (the castellation of a crown or a tower; also the ornamental lumps on a mud wall).  
**Castle**, *nazdik-i qal'ah manzil dārad*; *hiṣār* (wall of city or fort); *burj* (=tower or bastion); *bunyān-i bi-asāsī* (=a earl-castle); *ark* (citadel); also the Governor's dwelling).  
**Castor-oil**, *rawghān-i karchak*; *rawghān-i kinnatū*; *rawghān-i bīdanjūr*; *rawghān-i chīrūgh*.  
**Castrated**, *akhta* (horses; gelding); *khasī* (for goats, sheep, cocks); *khāya burīda* (gen.; for men or animals); *khawāja-sarū* (eunuch).  
**Casual**, *ittifāqī*; *'arizī*.  
**Casualties**, **Casualty**, *talafāt* (mil. term).  
**Cat**, *gurba* (any cat); *gurba-yi burāq* (long-haired "Persian" cat); also *shalāl* (?); *gurba-yi kūhī* (wild cat); *chalak-musa* (tip-cat); *mushk-ash rā shud* (he let the cat out of the bag).  
**Catalogue**, *siyāha*, *fihrist-i harāj-i imrūz rā dāda-īd* (have you seen the catalogue of to-day's auction?).  
**Catamite**, *pusht*; *bī-rīsh*; *gada* (!); *hīz*; *kūnī*. *Vide Confederate and Sodomite.*

**Cataract**, *āb-i marrārīd* (in eye); *āb-i siyāh* (incurable cataract or glaucoma); *chashm-ash āb ācarāda ast* (a vague term for cataract, ophthalmia, etc.). *Vide Cascade.*  
**Catarrh**, *zakūm*; "she's caught a cold," *nazla rīkhta ast* or *chāhīda ast*. *Vide Cold.*  
**Catch**, *ān paranda rā bi-qīr* (or *bi-dām bi-jan-dāz*).  
**Catchword**, *rādda* (in MS.); *pā-ṣaḡha* (also = a footnote); *ṣabān-zad* (of party-cries, etc.).  
**Caterpillar**, no special word: *kirm* or *kirm-i darakht*. *Vide Snail.*  
**Cattle**, *marāshī*.  
**Caucasus**, *Kūh-i Qāj* or *Qafqāz*.<sup>3</sup>  
**Cauliflower**, *kalam-i qul* or *gul-i kalam*.  
**Cause**, *sabab*; *'illat*; *rajjh*, pl. *vujūh*; *vaṣila* (means); *Mabda'-i Arral* (the First Cause); *'illat-i ghā'ī* (the final cause for which a thing was created); *sabab-i in kār rā mī-dānīd*, or *jihat-ash rā mī-dānīd*? "you caused him to come," *shumā bā'is shuda ūrā āvardīd*; *'illat u ma'tūl* or *sabab u musabbab* (cause and effect);  
*Marā bimarg-i aduv jā-yi shādmānī nīst*;  
*Kī zindagānī-yi mā nīz jāvidānī nīst* (Sa'dī).  
 " (No cause have I to rejoice at the death of a foe  
 For my life too will not endure for ever").  
**Causeless**, *bī-jihat*, etc., etc.  
**Causeway**, *sang-bast*; *rāh-i murlafī-i sang-jarsh*.  
**Caustic**, *qalam-i jahannam* or *sang-i jahan-nam* (lunar caustic).  
**Cauterize**, **Cauterizing**, *dāgh k.*  
**Cautery**, *dāgh-guzārī* (k.) (the act); *āhan-dāgh* or *dāgh* (the iron or instrument).  
**Caution**, *hazar*; *basīrat* (prudence); *tambīh* (also = *Nota Bene*); *hājat-i in hama ihtiyāt chīst*?  
**Cautious**, *bā-hūsh*, m. c.; *bā-ihitiyāt*; *bāyad tā bi-tavānīm kas-i rā na-ranjānīm* (we should be cautious not to offend any one); *insān bāyad hamīsha taraf-i ihtiyāt rā nigāh bi-dārad* (one should be cautious). *Vide Careful.*  
**Cavalcade**, *mawkib* (of great person); *savārī*.  
**Cavalry**, *savāra*; *dasta-yi savāra* (party of cavalry).

<sup>1</sup> There are two dice: ones are *khāl* and fives are *bišh*; other numbers ordinary.

<sup>2</sup> *Partāb shudan* = *part shudan*, "to fall suddenly" (from a height, a precipice, etc.).

<sup>3</sup> Supposed to be inhabited by the *Jinn*. It was also the chief abode of the *Simurgh*.

Cave, *ghār*; *maḡhāra*.

Caviller, *khurda-gīr*.

Cavilling, *khurda-gīrī*.

Cavity, *sūrākh*, *jawf*; [*dar jawf-i pākat* = *luffan*].

Cease, to, *bas k.*; *ārām shudan*; *rā īstādan* (*az*); *az harf zadan kay khalās mī-sharūd?* *in šadā qat namī-shavad* (this noise never ceases); *in bārān īstāda namī-shavad*.  
*Vide Stop.*

Cedar, *darakht-i 'ar ar*.

Cede, *rā guzāšt kardan*; *havāla namudan*.

Ceiling, *saqf*. *Vide Roof.*

Celebrate, *Id-i mawlud-i Shāh rā dar fulān tārikh khirāhand girift* (the Shah's birthday will be kept on such and such a date); *jashn-i 'arusī bar pā k.* (to celebrate a marriage).

Celebrated, *mushtahir*; *nām-var*; *ān shā'ir khaylī mashhūr* (or *ma'rūf*) *ast* (that poet is celebrated); *angusht-numā*, or *sar-i zabān-i hama kas ast* (notorious, q.v.).

Celery, *kalafs* or *karafs*.

Celestial, *falakī*; *āsmānī*; *samāvi*; *charkh-i davvār* (the celestial sphere, which is supposed to be ever in motion); *bihishtī* (heavenly).

Cell, *sawmā'a* (of a hermit); *takya* (a sort of monastery; tomb of a saint); *zāviya*; *gusha* (of recluses, ascetics, etc.).

Cellar, *zīr-zamīnī*<sup>1</sup> (for spending the heat of day); *sardāba*<sup>2</sup> (a vault in a cemetery for storing a corpse till it can conveniently be conveyed to Kerbela, also = *zīr-zamīnī*).

Cement, *gach* (gypsum); *sārūj* (Portland).

Cemetery, *qabristān*; *maqbura*; *dakhma* ('Tower of Silence').

Censer, *miḡmar*, pl. *maḡmīr*; *bakhūr-dān*.

Censor, *mamāyiz*; *muhaqqiq*.

Cent, *az chihil yak*, *ya'nī az har šad-i du nīm* (2½ per cent.); *az dah du*, *ya'nī šad bist* (20 per cent.); *šad pānzdah* (15 per cent.); *šad panj* or *az dah nīm* (5 per cent.).

Centifolious, *šad-par* (= 'of many petals').

Centipede, *hazār-pā*; *šad-pā*.

Central. *Vide Situation.*

Centre, *markaz-i dā'ira* (of circle); *qalb* (of army); *vasaṭ-i* or *nā'i shahr*; *markaz-i saqālat* (centre of gravity); *vide Gravity* and *Equilibrium*; *dar miyān bi-guzār* (put it in the middle).

Centred, *markūz*.

Century, *šad sāl ast ki in khāna sākhta shuda ast* or *binā shuda ast*.

Ceremonial, *bi-jhat-i numāyish*, *rasmī* (official).

Ceremony, *bī-takallul* (without ceremony); *Īshik āqāsī bāshī* (the Shah's Master of Ceremony), *marāsīm-i 'arusī* (marriage ceremonies); *terziya* (ceremonies of the Muḡarram).

Certain, *yaqīn ast* (it is certain); *mu'ayyan* or *muqarrar* (fixed); *bar'ī* or *chand* (some, a few); *man in rā yaqīn dāram* (I'm certain of this); *muhaqqaq namūdam ki ū qātil ast* (or *bud*) (I ascertained for certain that he was the murderer).

Certainly, "certainly you are to blame," *hukm<sup>an</sup> muḡassir-i*; *chirā!* (of course); *chashm!* (certainly I'll do it).

Certificate, *man az īshān bi-sabab-i qābiliyyat ra khush-raftāri-yi khud siḡarish-nāma-i* (recommendation) *giriḡta am*; *sanad*; *i'tibār-nāma*; *tašdīq-i tabīb* (medical); *javāz-nāma* (license).

Cesspool, *mazbala*; *chāh-i mabraz*.

Chaff, *rish-khand* (*k.*) (also ridicule, cajole); *maskhara* (*k.*); *in hama sabūs ast*, *ism-i gandum ham nīst* (this is all chaff without a particle of wheat); *pūst-i gandum*.<sup>3</sup>  
*Vide Bran*, *Fodder*, *Straw*.

Chaff, to, *jir āvurdan* or *tū-yi kuk-i kas-i raftan* (to pull a person's leg; to get a 'rise' out of a person). *Vide Tease* and *Mischief* and *Ridicule*.

Chain, *in zanjir-i āhanī* 'st (or *az āhan sākhta shuda ast*); *rashma* (a picketing chain for horse or donkey; also a camel-hair rope for picketing); *jarīb* (for surveying); *silasila-yi kūh* (—of mountains). *Vide Elburz* and *Bridle*.

Chair, *šandālī*; [*kursī* is a table covered by a felt and has under it a brazier; people sleep under it]; *šandālī-yi rāḡat* (easy chair).

Chaldea, 'Irāq.

Chalk, *ū faḡaḡ bi-gil-i saḡīd mī-navīsad*.

Challenge, *nahīb z.* (of heroes to one another, and a robber to a traveller with the purpose of frightening); *tashar z.* (to frighten by threats); *rajaḡ khwāndan* and *mubāriz talabīdan* (in fight). *Vide Threaten*.

<sup>1</sup> The *tah-khāna* of Afghans and Indians.

<sup>2</sup> Formerly 'a cool chamber' or 'ice house' and sometimes still so used.

<sup>3</sup> *Pūst-i gandum* = *sabūs*, "bran." *Narm-i kūh* is the chaff blown away by the wind when winnowing, and *kūh* the chaff that falls and remains.

**Chamber**, *hayla-khāna* (the nuptial chamber, so called on the first night only), *mash-rara-khāna* (Council-chamber)

**Chamberlain**, *ishūk-āqāsī*

**Chameleon**, *Ṭid* Chameleon.

**Champion**, *taham-tan* or *pubharān* (champion wrestler); *mubārāz*, *khānī* (religious warrior); *yakkā-tā*: (single champion)

**Chance**, *iltiāq*; *maurq*; *az qazā*<sup>1</sup>; *iltiāq*<sup>2</sup> (adv. by chance); "he has a good chance of --" *agar bakht-ash yā'ī kunad* -- "such a chance will never occur again" (*hamchu iarsal-i dīgar bi-dast mī-nījad*<sup>3</sup>); *dar burdan-i shart maurq-ash kam ast* (the chances are against his winning the bet).

**Chandelier**, *chihil-chirāgh*; *jūr*<sup>4</sup> (Eur., with pendants); *shākha* (a branch of --)

**Chandler**, *shammār*

**Change**, *khurda* (small money). *Ṭid* infra.

**Change, to**, *taghyr k.*, *barāy-i tabdīl-i āb u harā ānjā rafta* (he's gone there for change of air); *bāyad libās-am rā 'irāz kunam* (I must change my clothes); *in ashrafī rā khurda bi-kun* (change this gold piece); *naql-i makān (k.)* (usually change of residence before starting on a journey); *in rang taghyr shudan nist* (this colour won't change or fade). For "to change one's mind," *vide* Intention.

**Changeable**, *bī-qarār*; *nā-pāyadār*; *u sar-i harf-i khud namī-īstad* (he does not keep his word); *mutalavvin 'l-mizāj* (he is changeable).

**Changed**, *taghyr rāh yāfta*; [*mutaghyr*, "angry"]; the house was changed beyond recognition, *'aql kār namī-kard ki in khāna chi būd va chi shud*. Prof. S. T.; *dar in sar-hadd vaṣṣ-i hama chīz az ādam va zamīn va kāliska va khurākī*<sup>4</sup> *va ghayrah taghyr kard* (Shah's Diary).

**Channel**, *mamarr* (lit. "place of passing"); *kāwīz* and *qanāt* (underground water-course). *Vide* Brook and Canal.

**Chant**, *tarannum k.* (also to hum a tune).

**Chanter**, *mutarannim*; *shab-khūpān-i gul-dasta*

(chanters in mosques that sing before dawn).

Chapped, *dast-am az sarmā tarkīda ast*

**Chapter**, *az kudām bāb bi-khānīm*<sup>5</sup> *sura* (of Qur'ān)

**Character**, *a ism-i khub dārad*, or *u ism-i khub ī buland kard ast*; *khāsā*<sup>6</sup> (*is-i shakh-sigga* (personal character); *natās-i u bi-shumā khurda ast* (his character has affected you; you've learnt his tricks); *hatti dushmanān i rag bi-marzīyat-i u i tirāt mī-kandand* (even his enemies admired his character); *siqāt* and *khāsā*<sup>7</sup> (qualities); *mard-i shul* (weak, without character); *atrār* (behaviour, q.v.).

**Characteristics**, *siqāt*; *khavāss*

**Charcoal**, *bā zuḡhāl sūrat mī-kashad* (he draws with charcoal); *zuḡhāl-sāz* (= burner)

**Charge**, *to*, *tākhtan*; *hamla k.*; *hujum āran dan*; *qurish burdan* (attack); *qulaghan k* or *tarkīd u*. (to enjoin); *sifārish k* (polite for enjoin); *pur k* (a gun); *sipardan*, *harāla k.* (to entrust to), *mulām* (legal); *mutaham k.* (gen. of a false charge); *vide* Accusation; *ū girān qīmat mī-gīrad* or *u girān-farash ast* (he charges high = *dandān-gird*)

**Charitable**,<sup>8</sup> *mukhayyir*; *ishān khaylī nāv-dih hastand*; and *khaylī bi-rāh-i Khudā rānat mī-kunand*; and *khaylī dād u dihih dārand* (= they are very charitable)

**Charity**, *sadaqa*<sup>9</sup>; *u khaylī khayrāt mī-kunad* (good works); *sadaqa* and *tasadduq* (giving alms or leaving bequests for charitable purposes); *zakāt* (legal alms); *bī-suvāl ruzyār mī-guzarānand* (they subsist on charity).

**Charm**, *subs.*<sup>10</sup> *tw-rīz*; *du'ā* (a written charm, gen. from the Qur'ān); *hamā'il* (a charm or Qur'ān suspended from neck); *sihr*; *jūdā*; *tilism*; *apsūn* (black magic); *vide* Unique; *mullā naqsh u tw-rīz dar āb hall kardā bi-man khurānīd va du'ā khūpānda puf kard* -Prof. S. T. (the Mulla dissolved charms and amulets in water

<sup>1</sup> Note the negative force of the interrogative.

<sup>2</sup> For Hindu, *ghūr*.

<sup>3</sup> The astrologers fix a lucky moment to commence a journey. This is seized and the *naql-i makān* is then made and counts as a start; the real start may not be made till a month after.

<sup>4</sup> m. c. for *khurāk*.

<sup>5</sup> *Khayyir*, Ar., not used in m. c.

<sup>6</sup> Charity (*sadaqa*) is enjoined in the Qur'ān. *Zakāt* (زكاة) in its primitive sense signifies purification; hence, a portion of property bestowed in alms. *Zakāt* is the legal alms. *Khums* is the fifth of certain property given to the *Bayt*<sup>7</sup> 'l-māl or public treasury.

<sup>7</sup> Jewesses and occasionally old Muslim women manufacture charms, philtres, etc. In the Arabian Nights, enchantments are generally performed by women.

- and made me drink it, and he repeated texts from the Qur'ān blowing them on me.) *Vide* Amulet, Magic, Spell, Philtre.
- Charm**, to, *dam kardān* (to charm by repeating texts, etc., and exhaling the breath. *Vide* To cook).
- Charming**, *tasnī-i* ' *dil pasand-i* 'st or *-qashang-i* 'st (it's a charming song); *dil-kash*; *dil-ārīz*; *mufarrīh* (of garden; drinks).
- Chase**, to, *ta'āqub* k.; *sayd* k. (of game) : *kandan*; *munaqqash sākhtan* (metal).
- Chaste**, *pāk-dāman*, *bā 'ismat*; ' *afī*.
- Chastisement**, *tambīh* (k.). prop. "admonition"; *ta'dīb* (k.). *siyāsat* (n) *Vide* Punish.
- Chastity**, *iffat*; *pāk-dāman*; *ismat*.
- Chatter**, "don't chatter." *chāna na-zan* or *zabān-rīzī na-kun*; *mīst-i zāqcha zīg zīg mī-kunad*, *az shiddat-i sarmā dandānhā-gash sadā mī-dād*.
- Cheap**, *bi-naẓar-am mī rasad īn chīz-hā arzān ast*; *jalab*<sup>1</sup> (cheap and nasty or damaged; not lasting; opp. *sāz* : fresh, or unpacked; of goods); *bāzār-ash sast shud* (it's gone down in price; the market price is down); *qīmat na-dārad*.
- Cheapness**, *arzānī*; *kam-qīmatī*; *kam-bahā'ī*.
- Cheat**, subs., *sar-tarāsh*; *gūsh-bur*; *qallāsh*; *chāp-zan*.
- Cheat**, to, *gush-burīdan* : *maḡbun* k. and *sh.* (gen. in bargains); *dāghal āwardan* or *dazdī* k. (at games); *rang-ash kard* or *khāb rang-i zad shīra bi-sar-ash musht* (he cheated him in a bargain); *qul* z. (gen.).
- Cheated**, *maḡbun*; "I have been cheated in this purchase," *dar īn māl man ḡabn dāram*.
- Cheating**, *taqallub* (k.) (gen. in accounts); *āmada bud chāchul-būzī bi-kunad valī bi-harī-ash na-yultādam* (he came to cheat me, but I was not taken in); *chāp u chup-zanī* (by words). *Vide* Deceive.
- Check**, *tu zīhnī* z. (of speech; to check and make one forget what he was saying). *Vide* Stop.
- Checkmate**, to, *māt* k.; *māt shudan* (to be checkmated; also to be astonished); *kish*! (for *kisht*) ("check"!).
- Cheek**, *kup* and *kuft* (vulg.); *rukhsāra* (that part where there is no hair); *āvardhā*, pl., vulg. for *alvārkhā* (the part of the cheeks that go hollow with age); "his cheeks are hollow," *āvardhā-* (or *luphā-*) *yash gawd uftāda* (or *tu rafta*); *lunj* (that part near the corners of the mouth).
- Cheerful**, *bashshāsh* or *khand-rū* (of appearance), *shād*, *khush-hāl*, etc., (happy); "a cheerful room," *utūq-i bā ruh*.
- Cheerfulness**, *bashshat* (in appearance); *tarab*; *farah*; *masarrat* (joy).
- Cheerless**, *qirīfta* (of men, rooms, gardens, etc.); also *dīl-qirīfta*; *tīra* and *bī-nar* (dark); *shām-i Kalkatta bisyār dīl-qirīfta mī-sharad*.
- Cheery**. *Vide* Cheerful.
- Cheese**, *panīr*; *kashk* (made of *māst*), *panīr-māya* (cheese rennet). [Leopard.
- Cheetah**, *guz*, Pr., *jahd*, Ar. (rare). *Vide*
- Chemist**, *kīmiyā-sāz* (scientist); ' *attār* and *darā-sāz* (druggist); *kīmiyā-gar* (alchemist). *Vide* Apothecary, Druggist, Alchemist.
- Chemistry**, ' *ilm-i kīmiyā* (mod. Pers.). *Vide* Alchemy.
- Cheque**, *barāt*; *chak*<sup>4</sup> (Eur.).
- Cherish**, *parvarish* k. or *parrardan*; *bisyār dust dāshtan*; *murāẓabat* k. (to look after).
- Cherry**, *gīlās* (sweet); *ālū-bālū* (dark coloured and sour); *rīchār* (dried black cherries; also some kind of preserve).
- Cherub**, *karubī*.
- Chess**, *shatranj* (*bākhshan* or *bāzī* k.); *shatranj-bāzī* (k.) (chess-playing); *hisāt-i shatranj* (board); *khāna* (square); *muhra* (piece; also dice); *Shāh* (King); *Vazīr* or *Farzīn* (Queen); *Fīl* (Bishop); *Asp* (Knight); *Rukh* (Castle); *Piyāda* or *Baydaq* (pawn). *Vide* Check.
- Chest**, *sandug*; *jāma-dān* (for clothes); *sīna*; *sadr* (of men). *Vide* Box.
- Chestnut**, *shāh balut* (also—*ballūt*); *kurand* or *surang* (colour: horse).

<sup>1</sup> Amulets and charms consist of miniature Qur'āns or texts, or names of Allah, or of saints, or else the numerical value of these names by *abjad*. Charms can be suspended from the neck or arms of human beings or animals. Texts, etc., are often dissolved in water and the water then given to the patient. Other texts are repeated and breathed over a person. Some charms are in the form of magic squares. The science of *da'ra* has been elaborated and tomes have been written on it.

<sup>2</sup> *Tasnīf*: gen. topical songs with dances: *āwūz* = a good solo song as sung. A written song is *shī'r* or *ghazal*, etc.

" *Jalab* (opp. to *zāgh*, "fresh," of shop-goods) : *zan-jalab* is an abuse to a man.

<sup>4</sup> *Chak*, a word coming into use instead of *barāt*.

**Cheval-glass**, *āyina-yi qudd bi-numā; āyina-yi badan-numā*.

**Chew**, *khāzīdan; mazgh k.; jāvīdan, nush-khūr k.* (— the cud).

**Chewing**, *mazgh*.

**Chick**, *parda-yi zambūrak*.<sup>1</sup>

**Chicken**, *man murg-hī rā bā dah jūja dīdam; churī* (small chicks).

**Chicken-pox**, *ābla-kurak*.

**Chide, Chiding**, *malāmat (k.); nikūhish (k.); taubīkh (k.); sar-zanish (k.)*.

**Chief**, adj. *sar-āmad; ū sar-āmad-i aqrān-i khud ast. Vide infra*.

**Chief**, *sar-dār; rās pl. rāsā* (of an office, bank, etc.); *shaykh, pl. shaykh; amīr, pl. umarā; īl-khānī* or *īl-begī* (of a Nomad tribe); *aṣl-i āmadan-i man dīdan-i shumā 'st* (I have come chiefly to see you); he is the chief merchant, *ū sar-āmad-i tamām-i tujjār ast*; "Tehran is the chief city of Persia." *Tahrān sar-āmad-i bilād-i Trān ast*.

**Chiefly**, *aksar; ghāliban; makhšūš; khāsat*. *Vide Especially*.

**Chiefship**, *sarvarī; riyāsat; sardārī; hukm-rānī*.

**Chik**, (for *chig*) *Vide Chick*.

**Child**,<sup>2</sup> *bachcha; tiḡl, pl. atfāl; kūdak; far-zand-i biker* (the first child of a woman); "the child takes after its mother." *tiḡl bi-shīr rujū mī-kunad*; "really you're a perfect child," *bi-Khudā ki hanuz bachcha-ī; az dahan-at bū-yi shīr mī-ayad; awlād-ash munhasir bi-fard ast* (he has an only child); "she has a seven-months-old boy at the breast. *pisar-i haft māha-ī rū-yi pistān-dārād. Vide Boy, Girl and Seed; bachcha-hā!*<sup>3</sup> *chāhī bi-yārīd* (hie! bring tea).

**Childbirth**, *vaḡ-i ḥaml (n.), dard-i zih* (pain of—).

**Childhood**, *man urā az bachchagī mī-shinā-*

*sam*<sup>4</sup>; *tufulligat; kuchikī, kūdakī, khurdī* (vulg.).

**Childish**, *īn bachcha-bāzī-'st* (this is childish child's play) or *īn faqat kār-i bachchagī ast; ū dandān-i tiḡlāna* bīrūn āwarda ast (he is a childish old man).

**Childishly**, *bachchagāna*.

**Children** *atfāl; bachcha-hā. Vide Child; Seed; Offspring*.

**Chill**, adj., *sard; bārid*.

**Chill**, subs., *chāhish, sarmā khurdan* (to take a chill).

**Chillies**, *fiḡl-i Hindī. Vide Pepper*.

**Chimney**, *dud-kash, chimney-piece, tāq-cha*<sup>5</sup> (there is no special name); *bukhārī* (fire-place).

**Chin**, *chāna, zanakh; ghabghab* (dewlap, double chin; much admired).

**China**, "the painters of China were famous. *naqqāsh-hā-yi Chīn mashhūr būdand; chīnī* (porcelain; also a Chinaman); *chīnārī*, adj., (of or belonging to China).

**Chintz**, *qalam-kār* or *chīl* (coloured prints).

**Chip**, *chub-rīza; khirāsha; īn khāshāk chīrā īn jā ast! ān-hā rā bi-bar* (why are these chips here! take them away), *tarāsh-hā-yi najjārī* (shavings).

**Chisel**, *ishkana (k.)*.

**Chloroform**, *dāru-yi bī-hushī (dādan)* (also ether), *nush-dārū (k.) (m.c.)*.

**Choice**, *intikhāb (k.)* (selection); *ū ān kār-rā bi-ikhtiyār khud kard; khawāhish; dast-i khud-at ast = ikhtiyār-ash rā dārī*.

**Choice**, adj., *hard-i aṭā* or *hard-i akmal* (of goods); *munṭāz* (select). *Vide Rare*.

**Choke**, *khajā k.* or *sh.*; *nafas bastan* or *giriḡtan; gulu-gīr shudan*, intr. (in eating).

**Cholera**, *dast-qay*, vulg.; *cabā* (i.e., the epidemic, q.v.), *hayza* (m.c.; indigestion with diarrhoea).

**Choose**, to, *quzīdan*, vt. *quzīn; intikhāb k.; bar-chīdan; az īn du tā yak-ī rā pasand*

<sup>1</sup> The Anglo-Indian word *chick* (*chig*, T. & Hindu.) is not used in m.c.; *chigs* not found in Persia except in houses of a few Europeans.

<sup>2</sup> Persians think a child chiefly takes after its father, Arabs think that a daughter resembles her mother in character, while a son resembles his maternal uncle. The Persians also have a saying *far-zand-i halāl zāda bi-khālī mī-ayad*.

<sup>3</sup> *Bachcha hā* which corresponds to the 'ko'i hai' of India, here means "attendants!" A soldier will say of another, *ū yak-ī az bachcha-hā-yi mā-st*, "he's one of our boys, one of ours."

<sup>4</sup> *Az za ān i tufulligya ūrā mī-hī āsam* may mean either "I have known him from his childhood," or "I have known him since my childhood." Note the Present Tense; the speaker is still in the state of knowing.

<sup>5</sup> The phrase should be avoided as it has a secondary and commoner meaning.

<sup>6</sup> The Persians believe old people in their dotage cut a sort of folly (not wisdom) tooth.

<sup>7</sup> *Tāqcha* is any recess.

<sup>8</sup> The final *k* of this word is generally omitted in pronunciation.

- kuṇīd*, 'why are you doing this? Because I choose to' *chirā chunīn mī-kuṇīd*? *Maḥz-i dīl bi-khṣāh*.
- Chopper**, *bughdā* (of butchers).
- Chorus**, *band-gardān* (of a song); *tarjī* or *tarjī-band* (a written poem with a refrain); *gul-bāng-i Muḥammadī* (the recitation of the *chāvush* (vide Guide) and the pilgrim chorus to it).
- Chosen**, *muntakhab*; *bar-guzīda*.
- Chough**, *zāgh*.
- Christ**, *Haẓrat-i Masīh*; *Masīh*. Vide Jesus.
- Christian**,<sup>1</sup> *Masīhī*; 'Isavī', *Nasrānī*<sup>2</sup>, pl. *Nasāra* (gen. applied to Eastern Christians, i.e., Armenians, Chaldeans, etc.).
- Chronicle**, *tārīkh*, pl. *tarārikh*.
- Chronicler**, *muvarrikh*; pl. *muvarrikhān*.
- Chronogram**, *mādda-yi tārīkh*, [example:—*Shah-i ālam bi-iḥvā-yi shayātīn Kashīda mīl dar chashm-i salāṭīn* = 1126 A.H., the date that the Emperor Farrukhsiyar of India deprived of sight three princes of the house of Tīmūr]
- Chrysalis**, *kirm-i pīla* [pīla cocoon, sp. of silkworm]; *mīhr-i gūyāh* (the leaf-case of a chrysalis; found in old walls and used as a love philtre).
- Chrysanthemum**, *gul-i dāʿūdī*.
- Chubby**, vide Round-faced.
- Church**, *kalīsa*; *kanīsa*<sup>3</sup> (pl. *kanāʿis*); *mīl* (spire).
- Churn**, *maskh zadan* (in skin bags); *kara giriltan*; *bi-ham zadan* (beat up).
- Cicada**, *jīk*; *jirjirik*; *jīkūl*.
- Cigarette-holder**, vide Stem; *chūb-i sīgār*; *sar sīgār*.
- Cinder**, *nīm-suz*.
- Cinnabar**, *shanjar* or *shangarf*.
- Cinnamon**, *bā adavga-yi dīgar qadr-i dār-chīnī makhluṭ kun* (or *qāṭī kun*).
- Circle**, *dāʿira*; *muhīt* (circumference); *markaz* (centre); *qutr* (diameter); *nīm-dāʿira* or *niṣf-i dāʿira* (semi-circle); *hama ḥalqa zada*<sup>5</sup> *nishastand* (they sat round in a circle).
- Circle, to**, Circumambulate, *[avāf* (k.) (for
- shrines and sp. for *Kaʿba*); *pir khurdan* (of birds; also to spin, of a top); vide Soar.
- Circuit**, *dawr-i dihāt-i kirmān rafta-ī?* *bulūk-gardī* or *gasht-i bulūkāl k.* (to tour in the district).
- Circuitous**, *az rāh-i kaj u kūj* (by a circuitous route); *rāh rā kaj karda āmadam*; *pīch pīch* (winding).
- Circulate, to**, *dāʿir sakhtan* (of newspaper); *ishān bi-har taraf iṭān firistād-and* (they have circulated notices in all directions); *in kāghaz rā nazd-i ajāʾ-yi Shurāʾ bi-firistād* (circulate this paper to the Council).
- Circulation**, *ishwāt-i in jarīda kam ast* (this magazine has a poor circulation); *dawrān-i khūn* (of blood; for *dawarān*); *khaylī vaqt ast in sikka az ravāj uflāda ast* (this coin went out of circulation long ago); *tawzī* (of newspaper).
- Circumambulate**. Vide To circle.
- Circumcised**, *khatna shuda*, *makhṭan*; *mī-gūyand ki Muḥammad makhṭan bi-dunyā āmad*.
- Circumcision**, *khatna*; *khatna sunnat ast va az ahd-i Ibrāhīm ravāj yāfta*.
- Circumference**, *gird*; *muhīt-i dāʿira* (of circle); *dawr-i shahr nazdīk-i yak farsakh ast* = *dawr tā dawr-i shahr qarīb-i yak farsakh ast*.
- Circumlocution**, *tūt-i tarīl* or *tavīl-i tā tāʾil* (useless —; a fault); *iṭnāb* (not necessarily a fault).
- Circumspect**, *bā ihtiyāt*; *bā-hush*; *bā-hazar*.
- Circumspection**, *ihtiyāt*, etc., vide supra.
- Circumstance**, Circumstances, *amr*, pl. *umūr*; *hāl*, pl. *hālāt* (*ahrāl*, pl. of *hāl* = state, condition); *in kayfiyyat khaylī ʿajīb ast*; *vā-qīʿa*; 'I have related all the circumstance to you' *hama-yi chigunagī rā bi-khidmat-i shumā ʿarz kardam*; *vāz*, pl. *awzā*; *dar in ruḥ-hā hāl-ash bisyār nāzuk ast* (his money circumstances are in a critical state); but *hāl-ash bad ast* (gen.); *kayfiyyat-i murāʿaʾa-yi u rā namī-dānam* (I do not

<sup>1</sup> A Muslim may lawfully marry a Christian or a Jewess, but a Muslima may only marry a Muslim. If a Muslim turns Christian his wives are (*ipso facto*) divorced.

<sup>2</sup> Nazarene.

<sup>3</sup> For *muʿarrikh*.

<sup>4</sup> In Arabic *kanīsa* a Christian church and *kanīs* a synagogue.

<sup>5</sup> The distinction between *ḥalqa zadan* and *ḥalqa bastan* is not observed in m. c.: *ḥalqa bi dar zad* = 'he knocked at the door' = *dar rā zad*. *Daqq*-l *bāb k.*, though not colloquial, is much used by professional story-tellers.

<sup>6</sup> The word *kamīti* is coming into use.

- know the circumstances of his suit); *dar īn sūrat* (in these circumstances); *dimāgh-ash chāq ast* (he is in good circumstances).
- Cistern**, *āb-ambār* (a covered reservoir in a courtyard or in a bazar); *hawz* (tank, open or closed); *birka*; *hawz-i āhanī* (Eur. pattern).
- Citadel**, *arg* (also applied to the residence of a Governor).
- Citation**, *ihzār* (k.) (summoning before a court); *īrād* (*āvurdan*) (from book); *naẓīr dādan* or *āvurdan* (of a case); *dalīl āvurdan* (of Qur'ān and sometimes of poets).
- Citizen**, *shahrī* (i.e., a dweller in a city as opposed to a villager).
- Citron**, *turanj*.
- City**, *shahr*; *balad*.
- Civet**, *zabād*. Civet-cat. *gurba-yi mushk* (?).
- Civil**, **Civilian**, *bā-ta'aruf* and *khalīq* (polite): *ū yak-ī az ahl-i qalam ast* (formerly 'office officials'; now 'civilians'); *sāhib man-ṣab-i siyāsi* 'st (diplomatic officer); *bi-hirfat u šanā'i iktisāb kardan* (to pursue civil occupations).
- Civility**, *ū bā mihrbānī-yi bisyār bā mā pīsh āmad* or *raftār kard* or *sulūk kard*; *mulā-yamat*; *tā'aruf*.
- Claim**, *bar milk-i ān āqā dīgar iddi-ā-ī dārūd?* (have you any further claim against his estate); *hālū talab-ī az shumā dārad?* (has he still any money claim against you?); 'settle their claim and finish the case.' *dīvān-ī īn-hā rā tay bi-kun ki qat-i dā'vā shavad*; *dā'vā-khar* (one who buys up claims and makes what he can out of them); *pur mudda-ī budan* (claiming too much; with too high claims).
- Claimant**, *mudda'ī*.
- Clamour**, *dād u faryūd* (k.) (of voices); *ghawghā* (k.) (of voice); *kavāzhu* (k.); *hāy hūy* (k.).
- Clandestine**, *makhfī*; *dar khafā*.
- Clandestinely**, *duzdakī*. [(vulg.).]
- Clap**, *dastak* (or *dast*) *zadan*<sup>1</sup>; *chapa z*
- Clapper**, *zabāna* (of bell).
- Clarified**, *šāf shuda*; *muṣaffā*.
- Clarifier**, *pāk-kun* (of men); *muṣaffī* (of medicines).
- Clarify**, *šāf* k.; *kaf giriftan* (to remove skum; to skim).
- Clarionet**, *sar-nā*.
- Clashing**, *chakāchak* (noise of swords); *tašādum* (collision).
- Clasp**, *sagak* (hooks for doors or lids of boxes; also a 'buckle'); *qaysh* for T. *qāyish* (buckle); *qufl* (for bracelet).
- Class**, *tājiqa*,<sup>2</sup> pl. *tavā'if*; *dasta* (of school); *sinf*, pl. *asnāf* (in m.e. applied to all in one trade); *jins* (kind; but pl. *ajnās* goods); *qism*, pl. *aqsām*; *az tā'ifa-yi past hastand* (they belong to the lower orders).
- Classification**, *tuqsīm-i tabaqāt*; *tartīb*.
- Clause**, *maqūla*; *fiqa*, *faṣl*; *band* (of any regulations); *vide* Chapter and Section.
- Claw**, *chang* P. and *mukhlab* Ar. (z.) (of bird or beast of prey); [*changāl* in modern Persian is restricted to 'fork']; *qullāb* (lit. 'hook,' the hind claw of a hawk); *dast* (foot of hawks); *panja* (z.) (for men and birds and beasts of prey).
- Clay**, *gil-i dūm* (vulg.); *gil-i lazij*; *gil-i surkh* (red-clay); *gil-i būta* (from which crucibles are made); *gil-i chīnī* (porcelain); *gil-i hikmat* (k.) (used by alchemists).
- Clean**, *tamīz* (m.e.); *pāk*; *pākīza* (pure); *shusta* (for vessels); *tāhīr* (relig. pure); *āb-i zulāl* (clean, of water only); 'my money's clean gone (lost)' *pul-am pāk sūkht shud*; 'I lost a clear five pounds' *panj līra pāk būkhtam*.
- Clean**, *to*, *tamīz*, etc. k.; *zadadan* (to remove rust); *vide* Sift and Winnow.
- Cleanliness**, *pākīzagi*; *naẓāfat* (but *naẓīf* in m.e. 'nice'); *tahārat* (relig.); [*pāk* in m.e. pure or clean, but *pākī* 'purity'].
- Clear**, *rūshan* (bright; evident); *sarīh*; *vāzih*; *āshkārā*; *huraydā*; *zāhir* (evident); *budāh* (in logic); *zulāl* (of water); *shaffāf* (transparent); *du hazār rupiya manf'at-i sāfi bud* (he made a clear profit of 2,000 rupees); 'a spring bubbled up, its water clear as Salsabil,' *chashma-ī mānand-i Salsabīl jāri bud*—Prof. S. T. *Vide* Weather and Clean.
- Clear**, *to*, *ibrās* k. or *rū-safīd gardānīdan* (in law); *sufra bar chīdan* (the table); *šāf* k. (of wine, water); *ālayish-i āb tah nishast* (the water cleared).
- Clearly**, *āshkārā*; *vāzih*<sup>3</sup>; *sarīh*<sup>3</sup>.
- Clearness**, *ṣarāḥat* (of speech); *ṣafā'ī*.

<sup>1</sup> *Dastak zadan* in classical Persian = 'to clap the hands as a summons' or 'to beat time'; but in m.e. 'to beckon, to approach.'

<sup>2</sup> Prop. *tā'ijah*.

<sup>3</sup> *Salsabīl* (lit. 'the soft flowing'); a fountain in Paradise mentioned in the Qur'ān.



**Clear-sighted**, *līz-nazar*; *bā bašīrat* (mentally).  
**Cleave**, *shikāltan*; *shaqq k*; *chāk k*. (also to tear); *chaspidan* (to stick to).  
**Cleaver**, *sātur* (butcher's knife).  
**Cleft**, *shikāf*; *shaqq*; *rakhna*.  
**Clemency**, *shafaqat* (k.); *rahmat* (k.).  
**Clement**, *rahm-dil*; *rahīm* (of God); *khatā-bakhsh*.  
**Clergy**, *ulamā-yi dīn*.  
**Clergyman**, *kashīsh* (any Christian priest).  
**Clerical**, *mullā-šīfat*; *kashīsh-šīfat*; *ishtibāh-i kitābat* (clerical error).  
**Clerk**, *munshī*; *daftar-navis*; *mirzā*; *mushrif* (a military clerk who keeps the nominal rolls and the accounts; there is one to each *javā*).  
**Clever**, *zīring* (also quick, active, etc.); *zīrak*; *tīz-fahm* (quick). *akī* (of learning only); *jurbazā*<sup>1</sup> *dārad*; *khaylī naql dārad* (he is very clever); *hā-iq* (of physicians); *in zan az ā pukhta-tar ast* (more experienced and therefore cleverer).  
**Client**, *rakīl*<sup>2</sup> *bi-murakkil-i khud qadaḥan kardā ast ki kharīd-i shāl rā surat bi-dihad* (the agent has instructed his client, or constituent, to buy the shawls).  
**Climate**, *āb-o-havā-yi Farangistān sālīm ast*.  
**Climb**, *a bar darakht bālā mī-raft*; *bar darakht bar āmad*; *sar-i darakht mī-raft ki* .  
**Clung**, *ān bachcha bi-mādar-i khud mī-chaspad*; *oql-i ki a: kishlī aftād bi-sukkān-ash āvīkht*.  
**Clip**, to, *chīdan* or *qaymchī k*. or *maqrāz k*. (to clip trees, wings, coin, etc.); *mu-tarāshī k*. (horses).  
**Clipping**, *qurāza* (a clipping of metal).  
**Clitoris**, *kayū*.  
**Cloak**, *pālo*<sup>3</sup> *i khud rā dar bārīka*<sup>4</sup> *bi-quzār*; *labāda* (the long Eastern overcoat worn by merchants, called also in m.e. *āb-dast*); *‘abā* (the loose Arab overcoat); *jubba* (long, with bell-sleeves; vide Coat).  
**Clock**, *sā-at-i majlisī* (for table); *sā-at-i dīwārī* (for wall); vide Watch; “this child cannot tell the time by the clock,” *in bachcha khatt-i sā-at namī-shināsad*; *az rū-yi sā-at-i kalīsa*<sup>5</sup> *sā-at-i chand ast?*

**Clod**, *kulūkh* (of earth).

**Close**, adj., *nazdik*; *muttašil* (adjoining); “it (the weather) is very close,” *havā tang ra khafa ast*. Vide Stifling.

**Close**, to, *bastan*; *masdud k*; *sāf k*. (account); *chashm bar ham nihādan* (– the eyes); *i ḥmūz k*. (overlook a fault, etc.); also *chashm-pushī k*; *in surākh rā bi-gīr* (close this hole).

**Closed**, *girifta*; *basta*.

**Closet**, *atāq-i khalrat*; *mabraz* and *mabāl* (latrine) = *khalā*<sup>6</sup>, Ar. (in Persian a vulgar word); *past-lūy* (a small back-room or closet); to go to the , vide Stool and Water-closet.

**Cloth**, “remove the table cloth,” *suḥra rā ziyād kun*<sup>7</sup> (said by Zardushtis); *abra* (as opposed to *astar* the “lining”), *pārcha*; *pārcha-yi mushamma* (waxed cloth); *qumāsh*, pl. *aqmisha*; *māhūt* (broad cloth); *qarm-sūt* (of silk and cotton and waved); *karbās* (cotton); *tup* (a piece; gen. 40 yards; from the Arabic *saub*?).

**Clothe**, *barahna rā mī-pūshānand ra guresna rā sir mī-kunand* (they clothe the naked and feed the hungry); *libās pushānīdan* or *malabbas sūkhtan*; *dar bar k*. and *pūshīdan* (to clothe oneself).

**Clothed**, *malabbas*. Vide Apparelled.

**Clothes**, *libās*, pl. *albisa*; *rakht* pl. *rakhūt*; *jāma*, *malbū-sūt* (gen. of soldiers); *rakht-i shab* (night-clothes); *libās-i majlisī* (best clothes).

**Cloth-merchant**, *barzāz*. Vide Article.

**Clothing**. Vide Clothes and Rag.

**Cloud**, *havā abr ast*, *būrān-i sakht-i mī-bārad* (or *mī-āyad*) (it is cloudy, it will rain heavily); *abr-i siyāh* (dark heavy clouds); *abr-i sāf* (light clouds).

**Cloudy**, *havā girifta ast* or *havā abr dārad* (it is cloudy).

**Clove**, *mākhak* (also a carnation); *qaranful*. Vide Carnation. q.v.).

**Clover**, *shabdar* or *shafdar*; *gunja* (lucerne).

**Cloves**. Vide Clove.

**Clown**. Vide Buffoon.

**Club**, *chumāq* (of wood); *qarz* (of metal); *kalab* (social; Eur.).

<sup>1</sup> Arabicised from *gug-buz* “wolf in sheep’s clothing.”

<sup>2</sup> In India *vakīl* is a common term for a kind of “pleader” (in law).

<sup>3</sup> The French word; note the *izāfat* after *o* or *u*; *i* not *yi*.

<sup>4</sup> *Dālān*, is an outer hall near the outside gate; *bārīka* is passage.

<sup>5</sup> Vulg. *kalisiya*.

<sup>6</sup> It is unlucky to say “remove.” In India a similar idiom is used for weaning a child, closing a shop, clearing a table, etc.

**Cluck**, *diq diq k.* (of hen after laying).

**Clue**, *surāgh gāftan* (to get a clue); *bilga-yi māl-i masruqa qir āmad*. *Vide* Stolen.

**Clumsy**, *challūq-dast*. *Vide* Butter-fingered and Awkward

**Cluster**, *khūsha* (of grapes: ear of corn); *‘iqd* (of pearls, Pleiades).

**Coachman**, *kāliska-chī*; *kāliska-rān*

**Coal**, *zughāl-i sangī*; *kharaq-i ātash* or *angisht* (embers live coal); *khāk-i zughāl* (coal-dust)

**Coaling**, *bandar-i zughāl-qirī* (coaling-station)

**Coarse**, *in pārcha khaylī zhr ast*; *khashn* or *khashin*.

**Coast**, *sāhil*, pl. *sarāhil*; “Bushire is on the Persian Gulf” *Bandar-i Abū Shahr lab-i Khālī-i Fārs ast*.

**Coat**, *jubba* (*vide* Cloak, the old-fashioned Persian dress cloak with bell-sleeves worn by Munshis, etc.; it had long sleeves to conceal the hands; the place of the *jubba* is now taken by the *āb-dast*); *qabā* (worn under the *āb-dast*); *arkhālūq* (of chintz and worn under the *qabā*); *kulīja* or *kulcha* (has half-sleeves and extends to the knees); *kamarchīn* (double-breasted frock-coat with pleats from the waist); *sardārī* (single-breasted frock-coat with pleats, the Napoleonic pattern); *bālā-pūsh* or *labāda* (overcoat); *bārānī* (water-proof); *parda* (of print); *zirih* (coat of mail); *nīm-tana* (waistcoat).

**Coax**, *narāzish k.*; *rīsh-khand k.* (even for a child; also to cajole, ridicule; chaff; make a fool of).

**Cobbler**, *pīna dūz*; *qulumbā-kār* (met : one whose work is coarse).

**Cobweb**, *in pada-yi ankabut rā dūr bi-kun*; *tār-i ankabut* (a thread of cobweb)

**Cocaine**, *kakā’in*.

**Coccyx**, *dumcha* or *dumblichā*

**Cochineal**, *qirmiz-i faranā*.

**Cock**, “the cock says when it crows: Rise, O ye slothful!” *mī-guyand zikr-i khurūs* ‘*Qumū yā ayyuha ‘l-ghāfilūn*’ *ast*’; “cock your gun” *chagmāq rā sar-i pā bi-kash*; *sar-i nīm-pā* (half-cock); *shūr* or *dahan-shūr* (tap, q.v.); *bāl* (penis of little boys; *vide* Penis); *khurus-bāzī* (k.) (cock-fighting) *Vide* Snow-cock

**Cockatoo**, *kāka-tu*.

**Cock-crow**, *vaqt-i bānq-i khurus*, or *vaqt-i khurus-khūrān* (cock-crow)

**Cock-fighting**. *Vide* Cock.

**Cockroach**, *susk*; *kākrūs*; *vide* Beetle.

**Cocoanut**, *nārijīl*; *jwez-i Hindī* (by drug-gists).

**Cocoon**, *pīla* (sp. of silkworm).

**Code**, **Code-word**, *kīlāb-i qānun*; *talagrāf-i ramzī* (code-telegram); *kalām-i ramz* (code-word).

**Coeval**, *ham-ahd*<sup>1</sup> (also contemporaneous).

**Coffee**, **Coffee-cup**, **Coffee-pot**, *qahva*<sup>2</sup>; *finjān-i qahra-khurī* (coffee cup); *zīr-i finjān* (metal holder with handle, for the *finjān*); *yak qahra bi-man bi-dih* (give me one cup of coffee); *qahra-jūsh* or *qahra paz* (coffee-pot); *qahra rī* (silver pot in which it is served).

**Coffin**, *sandūq*<sup>3</sup> (for transporting bodies to Kerbela or to holy ground at a distance).

**Cog**, *dandāna* (also ‘tooth’ of a saw)

**Cognizance**, *khabar*; *āqāhī* ‘*ilm*’ (knowledge); *az hayyiz-i idāra-yi zābit khāri ast* (above the cognizance of the *zābit*)

**Cohabit**, *mujāma‘at k*; *ham-bistar shudan*

**Coherent**, *marbut* (also in m.e. grammatical). *Vide* Intrigue.

**Cohesion**, *payrastagī*; *ilsāq* (scientific term)

**Coil**, **to**, *coil the rope*, *in tanāb rā chambara kun*; [*chambar* = a circle, hoop] *pīchidan* or *tābidan* (to twist); *tūla k.* (to roll up like a roll of paper); *in mār halqa zada nishasta ast*; *chambar sh.* (intr. of snake or creeper).

**Coin**, *sikka*, *maskukāt* (coins); *qalb* (base); *sar-i sikka* (the head side); *tah-i sikka* (reverse).

**Coin**, **to**, *sikka zadan*; *zarb zadan*; *qallābī k.* (forge; of coins, colours, MSS., stamps, etc.).

**Coincidence**, *in az rū-yi ta‘ādul rāqī shud*; “by a strange coincidence,” *az ittifaqāt-i gharība ham chunīn rāqī shud kī*

**Coined**, *maskūk*, pl. *maskukāt*

**Coiner**, *zarāb* (profess.); *qallāb* (of false coin)

**Colander**. *Vide* Cullender.

**Cold**, *sardī*; *burūdat*; *sarmā*; *zamharīr* (the purgatory for Sayyids; a place of intense cold); *khaylī sarmā-yam mī-shavad* (vulg.);

<sup>1</sup> It also cries *Qādir Allah* “God is Powerful.”

<sup>2</sup> *Ham-ahd* also means *ham-paymān* “allied.”

<sup>3</sup> *Qahva*, the origin of the English word *coffee*, originally in Arabic signified “wine.”

<sup>4</sup> Muslims do not bury in coffins.

The Zardushtis say it cries *Dukhtar Aghā*.

*āb chāwda ast* (the water is cold); "he left me out in the cold," *sar-i marā bē-kulāh guzāsh*; *az sarmā khushk shudan* (to be "perished") "you must (or probably you)<sup>1</sup> have caught cold" *ma'lum ast chāwda bāshād* Vide Sweat

**Cold-blooded.** Vide Heat.

**Coldness,** *fabāni misl-i yakh sard ast* (of manner), *yakh har mī-zanad*<sup>2</sup> (he speaks without animation) Vide Cold.

**Colic,** *qulinj*, *pīch* (a bad stomach-ache) Vide Obstruction

**Collar,** *yakha* (of a coat, also a linen collar), *tauy* (of wood or of metal, also the collar band of a shirt), *garībān*; *qullāda* (dog-collar etc. Ar *qalāda*)

**Collate,** *muqābala k* Vide Compare

**Collating,** *muqābala*

**Colleague,** *sharīk*.

**Collect, to,** *jam k*, *jarāham āccidan*; *utimā namudan*; *hadein k* (to collect in one volume)

**Collected,** *āsada*; *khātir-jam* (collected of mind), *jam iyyat-i ziyād i jam shudan* or *shud*; *dawā u bar-ash rā qiriltand* (they collected round him)

**Collection,** *majmaʿ*; *majma* (of people).

**Collector,** *muhassal*; *bāy-qān* (of taxes), *u hātā tahsildār i Shīrāz ast*

**College,** *madrasa* pl *madrās*, *dār ʿilīm*

**Collide, to** *bi-ham khordan*, *tasāduṭ k*, *tasāduṭ k*

**Collision,** *tasāduṭ*, [*tasāduṭ*] to meet or pass each other, of persons or trains]

**Collyrium,** *surma* or *surma-yi sang* (for eyes; pure antimony), *tāguṭ*; *kahl*; [*ān mard kabhāl ast* "he is an oculist"]

**Colocynth,** *hanzal*

**Colonel,** *sarhang* (= Major or Lieut-Col); *kulanal* (Eu.); *sarlīb* (commands nearly 1000 men)

**Colony,** important colonies (lit. possessions), *mutasarrāfāt-i muṭabara*; *muslamlakāt*; *muslāmārāt*.

**Colour, rang;** *lawn*, pl. *alrān*; *rang-ā-rang* or *gun-ā-gun* (of various colours; latter also of various kinds); *rang-i surat-ash taḥyīr kard* (intr.; he changed colour; from anger, fear, shame, etc.); *ān rā chī rang bi-kunam* (what colour shall I make

or dye it?) *rang-i sūrat-ash surkh shud* (he got red from anger); *khijālat-zada shud* (= she blushed; no word for "to colour for shame").

**Colour, to,** *rang z.* or *k*. Vide Blush.

**Coloured,** *rangīn*; *mularran*; *-gūn* (in comp.)

**Colours,** *bayraq* or *ʿalam* (standard; *rakīl-i jayraq* (O. C. of colour party), *ʿalam-dār* or *bayraq-dār* (private that carries the colours)

**Colt,** *kurra* (of horse, donkey, or camel).

**Column,** *sutan* (of stone, brick, or wood); *sutan i parāʿid* (column in a newspaper); *rakn* pl *arkān*.

**Comb,** *tāj-i khuras* (of cock, also the flower "cock's comb"), *khāna-yi zambar* (honey), [*lāna*, nest, of wasps, birds], *shāna* (for the head)

**Comb, to,** *shāna-i bar-dār ra muhī-yat<sup>4</sup> rā* (or *sar at rā*) *shāna bi-zan* Vide Curry-comb.

**Combat,** *muqātala (k)*; *muhābaba (k)*.

**Combatant,** *lashkarī*; [*ayā-yi urdu* and *siyāhi-yi lashkar* are all non-combatants with an army, high and low]

**Combative,** *jang-jū*

**Combination,** *sāzish (k)* (for plotting only); *tarkīb* (mixture); *ittihād* (of people)

**Combine,** *bi-ham sākhthan* (for plotting; also to make up a quarrel) *bi-ham muttaliq* or *muttaliq shudan*; *dast bi-ham dātan* Vide To mix.

**Combustible,** *sākhthanī* or *chīz-hā-yi sākhthanī* (combustible things); *shu la qir* (quick to ignite, as cotton).

**Combustion,** *ālāsh zadagī*; *ihtirāq*.

**Come,** *āmadan*; *bīran* (or *dār*) *āmadan* (to come out); *bi-sar-i khud bāz āmadam* (I came to myself, after anger etc.); *rasīdan*; *rārid shudan* (to arrive); *bar khordan* (to come across unexpectedly. Vide Encounter and Meet).

**Comet,** *satāra-yi dum-dār* or *dumbāla-dār*.

**Comfort,** *ārām*; *āsāyish*; *rāhat*; *khāfir-jamī*; *in am marā tasallī mī-dihad* (this affords me some comfort); *in pīsh-khidmat hīch murāqib-i ahvāl-am nīst* (this servant does not look after my comfort).

**Comfortable,** *rāhat* and *ārām* (both subs. are

<sup>1</sup> Vide Hope

<sup>2</sup> The opposite of *garm mi-gāyad*.

<sup>3</sup> *Tahsildār* in Persia is a collector of revenue.

<sup>4</sup> In m.c. the pl. termination of collective nouns is often used unnecessarily. *Zulhā* for men or for the short cut tresses of women; *qisṭhā* for women or for dervishes.

also used as adjectives): *āsūda*; *khush-hāl*; *khud-i tār rā takhfīf kunīd* (= make yourself comfortable; by removing turban, etc.).

**Command**, subs., *ḥukm*, pl. *ahkām*; *farmān*, P., Ar. pl. *farāmīn*, *darīst nafar dar sar-kardagī-yi man budand* (mil.). *Vide* Subordinates.

**Command, to**, *farmān dādan*; *ḥukm namudan*; *amr k.*; "the king commanded the army in person," *khud-i Pādishāh bar sar-i lashkar-i khud-ash bād*, "he lost command over himself from anger (gave way to abuse)," *pust-i saḡī rā bar ru-yi khud kashīda*; *ū bi-man ḥukm farmūd ki hamān sāt ān jā bi-ravam*.<sup>1</sup>

**Commander**, *sar-kardā*; *ra'īs-i lashkar*; *amīr-i nizām*; *sar-askar*; *sālār-i kull-i qashun* or *sipāh-sālār* (Commander-in-Chief).

**Commanding**, *qat'a-yi sar-kub* (a commanding fort).

**Commence, to**, *biyā shurū kunīm*. *Vide* Begin and Blossom.

**Commencement**, *shurū*; *ibtidā'*; *ā ḡhāz*; *aveal-i* or *arā'īl-i*—; *bade-i amr*, *biyā kār-i khud rā shurū kun*, or *az sar bi-pū*.

**Commend**, *man dar-andīshī-yi shumā ta rī mī-kunam* (I commend your prudence). *Vide* Praise, Commendation, Entrust.

**Commendable**, *lāyiq-i tahsīn* (o.—ta rīf); *sitūda va pasandīda*, *maḥāmid-i akhlāq* (the commendable in morals).

**Commendation**, *tahsīn*; *āfarīn*.

**Commentary**, *tafsīr* (of Qur'ān or relig. books); *sharḥ* (gen.).

**Commentator**, *mujaṣṣi*. *Vide* Job.

**Commerce**, *tijārat* (k.); *dād u sitad* (k.); *bay u shirā* (k.); *mu'āmalā* (k.); *matā*, pl. *amli'a* (article of—); *varīr-i tijārat* (minister of—); *Ba ḡhdād tijārat-ḡāh-i 'umda-i 'st*<sup>2</sup> (or *matābar-i 'st*). *Vide* Bargain, Trade.

**Commiseration**, *ḡhamm-khuyārī* k.; *dil-sūzī* k.; *ham-dardī* k.

**Commission**, *irtikāb* (of any act); *mu'āzaba* (selling goods for half profits); *ḡayq 's-sā'ī* (on goods, sales, etc.); *tawḡīl* (k.) (appointing a person); *sanad* (mil. commission); *kumūsyun* (Eur.; the body of men).

**Commit**, *irtikāb namudan*; *ḡdām k bi* (to do); *marā rā dāšt ki īn kār rā bi-kunam* (he forced me to commit this act). *Vide* Entrust, etc.

**Committed**, *ū ḡabs shud* or *arā bi-ḡabs* (or *bi-dāstāq-khāna*) *firistādand* (he was committed to prison); *ū martakib īn fi'l shud* = *īn fi'l az ū sar'ad* (he committed this act).

**Committee**, *ijlās* (sitting of) *anjuman*; *arjā* (members). *Vide* Court.

**Common**, *ar'āmī* 'n *as* (or *āmīyān* for *āmīyān*) *īn pur mī-ḡayand* (the common people speak like this); *rasmī* (*vide* Official); *mushtarak* (shared); *mashhūr* (well-known); *mutadāwil* (current); *ḡayshki-mamūlī* (the common sparrow); *az ḡul-hā-yi ra-smī-yi Hind ast* (it is a common flower of India); *kam-bahā* (of no value); *bī'ārī shuda* (hackneyed, vulgar).

**Commotion**, *ḡawḡhā*; *shubḡ*, *ḡawḡsh*; *tazālul* (stronger than previous words).

**Communicate**, *tblī ḡh* or *tblī ḡh k.*; *muṭlaḡil sh.* (of disease; for *sar'iyat k.*), *īn sukhan rā bi-u ḡālī kun* or *bi-rasān*; *tblī ḡh-i farmīyishāt rā namudam* (I communicated your orders); *īn ulāq bi-lā'ār rāh dārad* (this room communicates with the verandah); *bī kaftar mu'ḡābara namudand* (they communicated by means of pigeons).

**Communication**, *ḡad* (Confidential); *mu'ṭadāt* (mil.); *īn shahr rāh-hā-yi marḡulī bar'ḡ-yi āmad u shud bi-atrāf na-dārad*.

**Communicative**, *mu'ḡam mī shavad ki ū ḡarrāf ast*; *pur-ḡu*.

**Compact**, *mu'āhadat* (k.); *'ahd u paymān* (k.); *ḡarār u madār* (k.).

**Companion**, *man ḡich ra'īq-ī na darām* (I have no friends, or accomplices); *ham-ḡahbat*; *ham-nishīn*; *ham-mashrab* (boon companion).

**Companionship**, *rifāḡat*.

**Company**, *shirākat* (trade); *majlis*, pl. *majālīs* (social); *jam'iyat* (of people); *dasta* (mil.); *man rifāḡat-i ū rā ast mī-dāram*<sup>3</sup>; "present company expected," *bi-lā nisbat-i ḡāzīrān* (or *dūstān*<sup>4</sup>); "why

<sup>1</sup> Or *buwā*, direct narration.

<sup>2</sup> The adj. *'umda* does not precede its subs., but *'umda-yi kutāb-hā-st* (m.c.), "this is the best of the books."

<sup>3</sup> Some times *ḡarrāf* "fluent."

<sup>4</sup> Note the *'ī* with the present tense of the comp. verb—*dāshan*.

<sup>5</sup> Generally said when any objectionable epithet is uttered, lost any one present should apply the term to himself. Also *dūr az janāb* if referring to the addressed person only.

do you keep bad company? *chirā bā badān ham-nishīnā* (or *mujālasat*) *mī-kunī?*

Compare, *bā-ham andāza k.* (of size); *bā-ham murāzana k.* (in weight or value); *biyā khatt-i man rā<sup>1</sup> bā khatt-i khud-at muqābala bi-kunīm.*

Compared, *nazar bi-avval* or *nishat bi-avval* (compared with formerly).

Comparison, *nishat-bi-* or *dar muqābil-i-* (in comparison with); *in bat-khāna—bi-lā tashbīh—misl-i masjid-ast* (this temple—I don't want to compare them—is like a mosque).

Compass, *pargūr*; *jahūz bi-rāsita-yi quth-numā rāh mī-rarad* or *safar mī-kunad*; *Qibla-numā<sup>2</sup>* (gen. for the direction of prayer).

Compassion, *raqqat* or *raqqat-i qalb*; *chirā in kār mī-kunīd, rahm na-dārid<sup>3</sup>*. Vide Pity.

Compassionate, *Rahīm* (of God); *dil-rahm* or *sāhib-i rahm* (of man); *dil-ash raqīq ast.*

Compel, *rā dāstap bar-*; *lā-budd sākkhan*; *bi-man zūr ārard va pūt-ash rā girift* (he forced me to give him his money); *majbūr kardam ki—; man urā bar ān dāshlam ki pūt bi-dihad.*

Compelled, *majbūr*; *bar hash-i ybār u zarūrat*; *chūn kār bi-nihāyat rasīd pīsh-i man barāy-i imlād āmad* (he was at last compelled to come to me for help); *in rā bi-gardan-ash bār kardam* (I compelled him to do it).

Compendium, *majmū'a* (collection); *majmal* (briefly touches on every point); *mukhtasar* (an abridgment of a large work and also an elementary treatise). Vide Abridge, Abbreviate.

Compensate, *mafqud<sup>4</sup> 'l-badal va murdūm<sup>5</sup> 'l-ivaż ast* (nothing can compensate for its loss).

Compensation, *ivaż*; *talāfī-yi zarar*, or *talāfī-yi mā jāt*; *jabr-i nuqsān* (making up for a deficiency); vide 'Instead of': "the Zardushtis don't take compensation for anything lost or broken by a friend." *Zardushthiyan tāvān-i chīz-i ki gum shuda yā shikasta ast namā-gīrand, ammā musulmānān bar-ē awqāt ziyād tar az qīmat mī-gīrand.*

Compete, *muqābala k.* (in business); *musābaqat k.* (of boys at school, horses in a race, etc.); *ham-maydānī k.* (athletics); *harīfī k.* (in enmity). Vide Field. Rival. Opponent. Emulation and Competition.

Competence, Competency, *kifāyat* (of income); *istitā'at* (affording, being able); *qābiliyyat*; *liqāyat* (capability, ability).

Competent, *qābil*; *lā'iq*; *in kār az dast-i shumā bar mī-āyad?* (are you competent to undertake this?); *ū barāy-i kār-i ta'līm kāfī nīst* (he is not competent to teach).

Competition, *musābaqat*; *ham-maydānī*. Vide Compete.

Competitor, *ham-maydān* or *maydān-dār*; *harīf* (for prize, in trade, etc.); *raqīb* (rival in love). Vide To Compete. Antagonist, Opponent. [(k.)]

Compilation, Compile, to, *jam' ārarī*; *ta'rif* Compiler, *mu'allif*.

Complain, *shikāyat burdan pīsh-i* (or *bi-*) *kas-i* (to complain to); *shikāyat k az—* (to complain of); *khaylī caqt ast ki az ū gila dāram*; *az dast-i kas-i nālīdan*; [*nālīsh k.* in m.e. = to groan from pain or fever].

Complaining, Complaint, *u hamīsha shikāyat* (or *nāla*) *dārad* (he is always complaining); *tazallum* (seeking justice, and hence complaint); *shikāyat-i shumā chīst* (what is your ailment?).

Complete, *tamām*; *u raz-i kāmīd* (three complete days); *u dar in zabān kāmīd ast*; *in kitāb mukammāl ast*; *dar fann-i kushtī-girī tamām ast*. Vide Perfect. Exact. Whole, Master.

Completed, *bi-anjām rasīda*, etc.; *takmīl yāfta*. [(ing).]

Completion, *tamām*; *takmīl*; *ikhṭilām* (finish). Completely, *bi-'l-marra<sup>5</sup>*; *tamām<sup>6</sup>*; *kull<sup>7</sup>*; *mutlaq<sup>8</sup>*; *az bīkḥ*.

Complexion, *rang-i rā*; "his complexion is a little darker (than the other)." *rū-yash qadr-i grīfta-tar ast*; he is of a dark complexion. *sabz rang ast<sup>4</sup>*; *safīd* (very fair, as European); *gandum-gun* (fair for an oriental).

Compliance, *riżāyat*, *riżā-mandī*, *qabūl*; *hash<sup>9</sup> 'l-khūshīsh-i ū<sup>10</sup>* (in compliance with his request).

<sup>1</sup> *Man rā*, vulg. for *marā*.

<sup>2</sup> *Qibla-numā*—a compass pointing to the *qibla* (*Ka'ba*) or direction of prayer.

<sup>3</sup> *Marrah*, Ar., a "time".

<sup>4</sup> In India *gandum rang*, "wheat coloured" means "rather dark" as applied to the dark-skinned

<sup>5</sup> 38.

<sup>6</sup> Note the Arabic construction with the Persian word *khūshīsh*.

**Complicated**, *tu dar tu*; *pīch dar pīch*; *shākh dar shākh*; *tū-yi ham pīchūda* (all mixed up, entangled). *mushkil*. *Vide* Difficult.

**Compliments**, *Āqā, āqā-yi man bi-shumā salām mī-rasānad va mī-qūyad ka* - (or *ā qhā dwā mī-rasānad va* -) (Sir, my master sends his compliments and says—); *ta'aruf-i zigād dārad* (he is too 'politeful'); *barā az ta'aruf-i rasmī* (after the usual compliments); *barā az mizāj-pursī hālat-am rā bayān kun* (*mizāj-pursī k.*, to ask after the health of). *Vide* Enquire.

**Comply**, *rā'ī shudan*; *qabūl k*; *jarmāyishāt-i sāmī rā khwāham firistād* (I will comply with your incents, send what you have ordered).

**Compose**, *ū hābā sarf u nahr-i tasnīf mī-kunad*; *shir guftan* (of poetry); *kitāb navīshan*.

**Composed**, *murakkab az* —(made of—; (of manner), *āsuda khātīr* (in comfortable).

**Composer**, *musannif*; *sāhib*.

**Composite**, *murakkab*; *makhlat* (mixed).

**Composition**, *tarkīb*; *ajzā* (ingredients); *inshā* (lit.); *ibārat* (liter. style); *qarār u madār* (with creditors).

**Composure**, *khātīr-jam'i*; *dmīnān*; *khud-dārī* (self-restraint).

**Compound**, **Compounded**, *murakkab* (past part.), pl. *murakkabāt* (compounds; also all fruits of the orange and lemon kind).

**Compound, to**, *tarkīb dādan* or *āmīkhtan* (of medicines); *mušālaha k.* (compromise).

**Comprehend**, *fahmīdan*; *dark k.*; *in matlah rā rasīdī?* *multafit na-shadīd* (you have not understood; polite)<sup>1</sup>; *bi-matlah-am bar na-khud*; 'gently my friend, you have grasped the matter a little late.'; *yavāsh 'az-i man matlah khaylī dār dast-gīr-at shuda ast*; *in harf rā khūb namā-fahmam, multafit!* *na-shudam*.

**Comprehended**, *fahm* (understood); *mash-mul* (comprised). *Vide* Contain.

**Comprehending**, *in kitāb mushtamil ast az intikhābāt-i Sa'dī, Hāfiz va digar shu'arā*; *Gulistān mushtamil bar hast bāb ast*. *Vide* Contain.

**Comprehension**, *idrāk*; *ilm*; *fahm*; *az ihāta-yi khigāl-i man bīrūn ast*; *az ihāta-yi bayān bīrūn ast*.

**Comprehensive**, *jāmī*; *idrāk-i vasī-i dārad*.

**Comprehensiveness**, *jāmī'iyat*.

**Comprise**. *Vide* Comprehended and Contain.

**Compromise**, *istāh k*; *Janāb-i julān rā'ī hastid in 'amal rā bi salh kūtāh kunād* (or *bi-guzarānād* or *khatm kunād*) 'dar mushkil andākhtan (a person); *bā-ham sākhlan* (with verb in plural).

**Compulsion**, *zur*; *ijbār*; *mayhūriyyat*; *jabr*<sup>2</sup> or *zurakī* (adv. under compulsion); *jabr*<sup>2</sup> or *qahr*<sup>2</sup>.

**Compunction**, *ta'assuf* (regret); *bi-dun-i dagh-dagha* or *bi-dun-i hīch khalish-i khātīr* (without the least compunction).

**Computation**, *hisāb*; *shumār*; *bar āvard* (estimate); *bīrūn az hisāb ast* - *ki hisāb na-dārad* (beyond computation).

**Compute**, *bar āvard k.* or *takhmīn* - (to estimate, q.v.) *hisāb k.* (count).

**Concave**, *taraj-i mujarraf* (the concave side; opp. to *taraj-i muhadhab*, convex side).

**Conceal, to**, *panhān*, etc. *k.*; *qāyim k.* (to hide a person or thing). *Vide* Suppress.

**Concealed**, *panhān*; *nihān*; *makhfi*, *si raz ast az patis mastar ast* (he has concealed himself from the Police for the last three days).

**Concealment**, *ke'mīn*; *taqiyya (k.)* (to conceal one's religion; Shi'ah doctrine).

**Conceit**, *khud pasandī*; *khud-bīnā*; *ma'hrat* (arrogance); *dmā qh-dārī* (m.e.); *mā bāyad ki khud pasand na-bī-shīm* or *bar khud* (or *bi-khud*) *na-bālim*. *Vide* Pride, Arrogance.

**Concerted**, *ān shakhs khaylī dmā qh dārad* or *dmā qh ash bālī rafta ast* (lost his head, above himself); *bi-khud bālidan* (to plume oneself falsely on a thing).

**Conceive**, *tasavvur k*; *man mī-dānam ki haqq bā-shumā ast* or *haqq bi-jāmb-i shumā-st*; *haml bar dāshlan* (in the womb).

**Concentred**, *ham-markaz shuda*.

**Concentric**, *ham-markaz*.

**Concern**, *amr*, pl. *umūr*; *mādda*; *bāb*; *mu-qaddamat* (affair); *andīsha*; *fikr*; *tashvīsh*; *iztirāb* (anxiety); *in kār bi-shumā dakhil na-dārad* or *raji' na-dārad* (this is no concern of yours); also *dar in dakhil u tasarruf na-kun*.

**Concerning**, *dar haqq-i—*; *dar barāy-i—*; *dar khusūs-i—*; *nisbat bi—*.

**Concession**, *imtiyāz* (a privilege; a Royal grant for the construction, etc., of any-

<sup>1</sup> *Multafit shudīd?* lit. "have you paid attention comprehend is due to slight inattention.

<sup>2</sup> Persian etiquette assumes that a failure to

thing; also medal, order, distinction); *guzāshī* (k.) (in agreements), *rī-āyat* (favour); *‘bilā’-i rī-āyatī* (concession tickets, railway, etc.).

**Conciliate**, *rāzi* k.; *jalb-i qulub* k.

**Conciliatory**, *islāh-āmez*; *jālib-i kharātir*

**Concise**, *mukhtaṣar*; *mūjaz* (brief) *’Ude Compendium*.

**Conclude**, *bi-anjām rasānidan*; *bi-pāyān burdan* (finish); *islīmāt namudan* or *natīja dar āvurdan* (to infer); *hālā raqt-i khatm-i kalām ast* (it is now time for me to conclude).

**Conclusion**, *anjām*, *intihā*, *ākhar* (end); *natīja* (logic); *islīmāt* (inference); *‘in ākhar-i bāb ast* (but *bāb-i ākha* ‘the last chapter’)

**Concoct**, *khiyāl pakhtan* (of fancies); *pālar-i khiyālī pakhtan* (build castles in the air); *javā k* (to invent); *in qissa-hā az ‘mandar-āvardi’ gufta ast* (i.e. he has concocted all this (story)); *tartīb dādan* (prepare, med.)

**Concord**, *muwāfaqat*; *sāzgarī*, *matābaqat* (gram.); *dar muqān-i ‘ism va fi’l matābaqat nist*.

**Concubine**, *ṣiḡha* i Per. and *matra* Ar. (a temporary but legal wife)

**Concurrence**, *ham-ra‘y-i*, *muwāfaqat-i rāy*

**Condemn**, *mal‘um k* (to find guilty); *malāmat k*, or *muzammāt k* (to censure); *hukm-i qatl dādan*, or *hukm bi-qatl dādan* (to condemn to death)

**Condiments**, *chāshni*; *adaviyat* (spices)

**Condition**, *hāl*, pl. *hālāt* (state; pl., *ahrāl* = health); *‘az*: pl *awzār*; *shart*, pl *sharūt*; *qarār u madār* (stipulation); *bi-sharūt-i chand* (on certain conditions); *dar sūrat-i ki—* or *mashrūt bar ‘in ki—* (on condition that —); *hāl am az hāl-at bih-tar ast* (‘my health is better than yours’ or ‘I’m better off than you’)

**Condolence**, *mi‘lam-parsi* (visit of condolence on death)<sup>1</sup>; *tasliyat* or *ta‘ziyat* (on death of either relative or friend); *sar-salāmatī* (on death of relative only)

**Conduct**, subs., *rāh-numāyi*; *rah-barī*; *dalālat* (guidance); *hidāyat* (gen. relig.); *raftār*; *harakāt*; *ravīsh*; *raviyya*; *ra‘z*; *atvār* (behaviour, q.v.).

**Conduct**, to, *burdan*; *hidāyat k*. (gen. relig.);

*rāh namūdan*; *dalālat k*; *‘in rāh rā ki bi-man balad mī-kunad?* = *‘anjā ki marā rah-barī kunad?*

**Conductor**, *rāh-numā*; *balad*; *pāsh-raw*; *‘in sīm hāmīl-i quvva-yi barqī ast* (this wire is conductor of electricity); *mutrib-bā hī* (musical); *muzghān-bāshī* (ditto)

**Conduit**, *āb-raw* (gen. covered); *rāh-i āb*; *jadrāl*.

**Cone**, *makhruta*; *mišt-i kalla-qand*

**Conical**, *makhrūt*; *qalamī* (pointed).

**Confectionary**, *kalayāt* (sweets, gen. with butter; cakes, etc.); *shūrīnī* (small dry sweets); *murabbā* (jams)

**Confectioner**, *qannādī* (sweetmeat maker, from *qand* load sugar); *shūrīnī-jarush*.

**Confederacy**, *mu‘āhda* (k.); *ham-paymānī*.

**Confederate**, *rafiq*, *sharik*; *ham-dast*; *kuchak-abdāl* (a confederate, etc., of a dervish; a votary, also in m.e. a catamite kept by a confederacy)

**Confederated**, *muta‘ahad* *muttafiq*

**Confer**, to, *mushāvarat* (to consult together); *mu‘ākara k.*; *bakhshidan* (of benefit).

**Conference**, *ijlās* (k.); *majlis* (k.); *majlis-i mu‘ākara* (k.); *bad az su‘āl u javāb-i bisqār ra‘y-i shūn bar ‘in qarār girift ki—*

**Confess**, to, *qabul k.*; *buq‘ taqīr-at rā gardan bi-gīr*; *qabūlānidan* (caus., vulgar; to make to confess); *‘qār k bi—*; *man ‘qār mī-kunam* (oe *qār-at am*) *ki kirdār-i man bad ast*

**Confessing**, *muqār* (sh.).

**Confession**, *‘qār* (k.); *‘tirāf* (k.)

**Confidant**, *mahram* or *mahram-i rāz* (one who knows secrets; also one who won’t blab); *ham-rāz*.

**Confide**, to, *amīn dānestan*; *man bar u ‘tiqād dāram*; *‘u ‘urā bi-tamām-i mā yundak-ash amīn dānist* (he entrusted him with the management of all his property); ‘confiding in his strength.’ *bar-quvva-yi bāzū ‘itimād karda—*

**Confidence**, *‘tibār* (k.); *‘itimād* (k.); *tavakkul* (k.) (on God); *bar harfihā-yi ‘ishān hāch ‘tibār namī-kunam* (or *harfihā-yi ‘ishān rā ‘itiqād namī-kunam*).

**Confidential**, *mu‘tamad* (of person); *mahramāna* (secret); *‘in kharīda-yi mahramāna ast* (this is a confidential map); ‘I have a confidential communication to make.’

<sup>1</sup> Sunnis do not consider this temporary marriage lawful. A woman will sometimes become *ṣiḡha-yi ‘avad-sāt*, in order to simplify matters of inheritance.

<sup>2</sup> Condolence is expressed by ‘*baqā-yi ‘umr-i shumū bāshad*’ or ‘*dīqar bāz-mūndaqān bi-salāmat bāshand* or *bad na-bīnūd*’ or ‘*gham-i ākhar-i tūn bāshad*,’ etc., etc. *Vide Sympathize.*

*harj-i dāram mahramāna bi-shumā bi-ghāyam*; *musāmara* (talk by night between friends; stories told at night).

**Confined**, *mahbus*; *u al-ān dar zindān giriftār ast*; *nā-khush-i bistarī* (confined to bed); *mahdūd* (limited); *in mulāḥaẓāt munḥasir-i bi-Kalkatta ast* (these remarks apply only to Calcutta); *dīruz pā sabuk kard* (she was confined yesterday).

**Confinement**, *habs*; *qayd*; *mahbusī* (imprisonment); *zā'idan* or *raz-i haml* (of women).

**Confines**, *hudud*, pl.

**Confirm**, to, *tasdiq k.*; *musaddiq sh.*; *u ta'yīd-i kalām rā kard* (he confirmed what I said).

**Confirmation**, *tasdiq*; *ishbāt* (proving).

**Confirmative**, *mu'ayyid*.

**Confirmed**, *in khabar sābit shuda ast yā na* (or *bi-tasdiq rasūda?*); *tasdiq gūfta* (of evidence).

**Confirming**. *Vide* Confirmative.

**Confiscate**, *zabt kardan*.

**Confiscated**, *zabt shuda*.

**Conflagration**, *harīq*.

**Conflict**, *zad u khurd* (k.); *tū-sar-ham-zanī* (k.); *dīrūz Sunnī ra Shī'a bar sar ra kalla-yi ham-dīgar zadand*; *ikhtilāf-i ārā\** (of opinion).

**Confluence**, *majma'*; *nugta-yi ittisāl*.

**Conformable**, *mu'tabiq*; *muvāfiq*.

**Conformity**, *bar-hāsh-i*—(in conformity with); *bar-rifq-i*—; *binā bar*—.

**Confound**, *Khudā dushmanhā-yi shān rā la nat gardānad!* *Khudā gardan-ash rā bi-shikanad!* *Imām kamar-ash rā bi-zanad* or *murda-shūr-ash bi-barad* (confound him!). *Vide* Astonish.

**Confront**, *jilo giriftan* and *āmadan* (to stop); *ru bi-ru kardan* or *shudan*. *Vide* Oppose.

**Confused**, *dast-pācha*, *bāj rāj*, or *parīshān sh.*; *dar ham bar ham* (sh.); *kār-am rā bar ham zadād*; *muẓtarib*; *mutaraddid* (hesitating). *Vide* Bewildered, Astonished.

**Confusedly**, "how confusedly you describe it." *dar bayān chi qadar ikhtilāf mā-kunī*; (*ikhtilāf* also means conversation); *mallab rā pāchāda bayān kard* (he described it in a roundabout way; purposely round-about).

**Confusion**, *ikhtilāf* u *ighṭishāsh*; *harj marj*; *āshub* (noisy); *miṣṣ-i ḥammām-i zanāna*;

*tanām-i shahr shubuq<sup>1</sup> bud* (all the town was in confusion).

**Confute**, to, *radd k.*; *tardīd k.*

**Confuted**, *radd shuda*.

**Congeval**, to, *munjamid shudan*, *bastan* (of ices only); *yakh bastan* (to freeze).

**Congealed**, *munjamid*.

**Congelment**, *Congelation*, *injamād*.

**Congratulate**, to, "congratulate me!" *muzh-daqānī-gham rā bi-dih* ("give me the reward of good news. I've been successful for you"), said jokingly by a friend or seriously by an agent; *bar dāmādī-ghash urā tabrīk gūftam* (I congratulated him on his marriage); *mubārak-bād gūftam*.

**Congratulation**, *tahnīyat*; *mubārak-bādī*; *tabrīk*.

**Congregation**, *jum'at*.

**Conic**, *Conical*, *shakl-i makhruṭī*, or *makh-rutī*.

**Conjectural**, *qiyāsī*; *tasarrurī*; *khayālī*.

**Conjecture**, *qum'ān* (*hurdan*); *hads* (*namudan*; in m.c. *zadan*); *hads<sup>2</sup>* or *qiyās<sup>3</sup>* (by conjecture).

**Conjugation**, *taṣrīf*; *qardān*.

**Conjunct**, *bi-ham paygasta*; *ma'wul*, *mun-zamm*.

**Conjunction**, *qirān* (oi planet-); *atf* (gram-mar) *ittisāl* (joining); *in jumla-hā bi yak dīgar nisbat na-dārad*.

**Conjuration**, *ihzār-i jinū*; *afsān-qarī*.

**Conjurer**, *huqqa-bāz*; *sha bada bāz* (a higher class of conjurer); *sāhīr* or *pāda-gar* (magician); *chashm-band* (one who by magic deceives the sight and causes others to see what he wishes).

**Connect**, to, *rasl k.*, tr.; *rasl shudan*, mtr.; *ū bā man nisbat dārad* (he is a connection of mine); *talbūq k.* (of doctrines, customs, etc.); *in mallab bi-man rabt na-dārad* (this matter does not concern me); *kāliskā-hā bā-ham rāh dārad* (the carriages connect with each other).

**Connected**, **Connectedly**, *marbut*. *Vide* Dis-connectedly.

**Connection**, *idāqa*; *dard-i dil rā\* bā chashm chi nisbat* (what has a stomach-ache to do with the eyes? what is the connection?); *guz rā bā shaṭṭīqa chi?* (a vulg. saying); *hamān hikāyat-i zar-dūz ra būriyā-bāf ast*

<sup>1</sup> Gen. spelt شلو

<sup>2</sup> *Kārḥā gat rā gīrat dādam*.

<sup>3</sup> *Huqqa-bāz* (small feats by sleight of hand); *huqqa* a little box.

\* Not *da-d* = *shikam* as in India.



(there is no connection or relevancy); *ū bā man hīch vā bastagī na-dārad*; *ān zan bā shawhar-ash rāh u rasm-i na-dārad* (she will have nothing to do with her husband).

**Connections**, *vā bastagān* (by blood, by marriage, or by ties of interest).

**Connivance**, **Connive**, *ighmāz* (k.); *chashm-pūshī* (k.); *ū dīda va dānistā chashm-pūshī<sup>1</sup> kard*.

**Connoisseur**, *shinās* (in compounds; as, *sharāb-shinās*, 'a connoisseur of wine').

**Conquer**, *fath kardan*; *ghālib shudan bar* -; *zafar gīftan*; *fīrūzī gīftan*; *fā'iq āmadan* (in games, athletics, discussions); *bar īn mas'ala dast-gīftam* (I've conquered this problem).

**Conquered**, *musakkkhar*, *maḡlūb*; *u bar tamām-i malk musallat shud*.

**Conqueror**, *fāth*; *musakkkhīr*; *taskhīr kun anda*.

**Conquest**, *fath*; *taskhīr*; *shikast*, *ghalaba bar*.

**Conscience**, *nafs-ash urū malāmat mī-kunad* (his conscience pricks him); *az amūr-i' khud-at bi-pursūd* (ask your own conscience); *az mashghul-zimmati fāriḡ shudan* (to free one's conscience of anything); *bi-maylān-i khātir-i khud va istirāzā-yi rīzā-yi Khudāvand rihā kard* (he left them to their conscience). Vide Prick.

**Conscious**, *ihās* k. (to feel); *bā khabar budan*; *muallaf budan*.

**Consecrate**, *shamshīr ki dar zarīh-i Imām Husayn tabarrak shuda bād* -- ('the sword consecrated at the tomb of the Imam Husain' --).

**Consecration**, *taqlīs* (k.), *takhīṣ* (k.) (to specialize).

**Consecutive**, *musalsal*; *mutarātī*.

**Consent**, *riżā*; *istirāzā*.

**Consent**, to, *rāzī shudan*; *bi-istirāb-i u navishtā am*; *tadbīr-i marā qābul mī-kunād?* Vide Approve.

**Consequence**, *natīja*, pl. *natā'ij*; *anjām*; *hāṣil* (result); *bāk-i nīst* or *maḡlab-i nīst* (never mind; also there's nothing particular or strange, i.e., I can do it); *zarar na-dārad* (by all means, why not?); "if his wife sees me smartly dressed she will think me of more consequence," *agar zan-ash marā ārāsta bi-bīnad zīgūda-tar hīsūb*

*mā-barad*; *mā mardumān-i hastīm*, *az khānvāda hastīm* (we are people of consequence, we are somebodies).

**Conservatory**, *garm-khāna* (hot-house). Vide Orange, y.

**Consider**, *dar bāb-i ān fikr mī-kunam* (I will consider about that); *dar pīsh-i khud khiyāl kardan*; *dānistān*; *maḡsūb* k.; *shimurdan* (to deem); *ghawr* k.

**Consideration**, *ta'ammul* (k.) (reflecting); *tashakkkhus* (importance); *qābil-i ihtirām* (worthy of respect); *nazar bi-khidamāt-i shumā* (in consideration of your services); *bi-mulāhaza-yi pidar-i shumā talīl na-kardam* (in consideration of your father I did not disgrace you).

**Consign**, *sipardān*, *late'iz namādan*; *harāla k*.

**Consigned**, *bār-i jahāz bi-ism-i u bud*; *muḡhar-ral*, *tahrīl-i u shud* (it was handed over to him).

**Consignee**, *qiranda*, *mursal ilayh*.

**Consigner**, *usūl kunanda*; *farīsanda* (vulg.). Vide Sender.

**Consignment**, *mas'ala*, *am'īnat* (of goods).

**Consist**. Vide Contain.

**Consistency**, *qarām* (of liquids; also the cookery word 'mixture'); *bi-paz tā miṣṭ-i āsh qarām bi-gīrad*.

**Consolation**, **Console**, *tasallī* and *tasliyat*, and *dil dārī* (*dādan*); *tarziyat* (*qūltan*; on death only); *bi-rav bacheha rā bi-lahmān* (go and comfort the child).

**Conspicuous**, *namudār*; *namāyān*; *rāzīh*; *āshkāra*; *paydā*; *huraydā*; *gār-i safīd-pīshānī* (lit. a cow with a blaze); *ma rūf*; *mashhur* (eminent).

**Conspiracy**, *sāzish* (k.); *dasta-i az a'yīn dast bi-ham dādan* k.; *Pādishāh rā bi-kushand*. Vide Plot.

**Conspirator**, *ham-rāz*.

**Conspire**, *bā ham sākhshan* (to join together; in good or bad sense; also to compromise, q.v.).

**Constant**, *sābit-qalam*; *lā-vafā*; *bar qarār*; *dā'im* (of time); *u bar-quftā-ash hamīsha qā'im ast*; "in spite of the fact that your brother cruelly sought to separate us, I remained constant and bore his ill usage," *har qadar barādar-at bi-man sitam kardā bi-judāzī-yi mā talāsh mī-kard man hamān qadar pā-dārī namuda jawr-ash rā mī-kashādam*.

<sup>1</sup> *Az taqṣīr i ū chashm pūshī kard* = "he pardoned him."

<sup>2</sup> *Zamīr* has also sometimes the meaning of "heart" or "comprehension."

Constantinople, *Istāmbul* or *Islāmbūl*; *Qus-tanūniyya*

Constellation, *majma'-i karākib*; *burj*, pl. *buruj* (Zodiac).

Constipated, *maqḥūz*; *mizāj-ash qabz ast* (he is always constipated); *bisṡār sudda dārad*.

Constipation, *qabz*; *yubūsat*, [*khushkī* 'either wrong or vulgar].

Constitution, *bunya*; *qavā*, pl. of *qurra* (of body); *tab'at-i* (or *hālat-i*) *u hamīsha sālim ast*; *qavī bunya* or *bā bunya* (of strong constitution).

Constitutional, *qānūnī*; *bā intizām*.

Constitutionally, *hasb-i qā'idā va qānun*.

Constrained, *majbūr*.

Construct, *sākhtan*; *binā kardan*; *nasb k.* (to erect); *Muḥammad qānun-i Islām rā bi-vujūd āvurd*.

Construction, *qurāra*; *sākht*; *binā* (of buildings); *qumāsh* (of cloth. carpet; of people; *bad-qumāsh ast* = he is ill made); *tarkīb* (of a sentence).

Consul, *balyuz*, T.; *kunṡal* or *qunṡal*, etc.; *Shāh-bandar* (by Turks 'Consul'; by Persians 'Port-Commissioner').

Consult, *rāy girīstan* (to take the opinion of); *biyā dar in amr mashvarat bi-kunām*; *agar naf-i khud rā bi-bīnī* --(if you consult your own interests--).

Consultation, *mashvarat* (k.) (med.).

Consulted, *dar ta'gīn u intikhāb-ash istishāra bi-ārā-yi mardum mī-kunand* (in his appointment and selection, the wishes of the people are consulted); *dar ta'gīn-i kalāntar riṡā-yi mardum dākhil ast*.

Consulting-room. *Vide* Room.

Consume, *khurdan* (eat); *ṡarf shudan* or *kardan* (of food, money and time); *sakhtan* (to burn, q.v.); *az ghāmm u ghūṡa kāhida shud* (consumed with anxiety).

Consummation, *itmām*; *ikmāl*; *'arūsī bi-ghāyat na-rasīd* (the marriage was not consummated).

Consumption, *maraz-i diqq*.

Contact, *mass* (k.), tr. and intr. (touching).

Contagion, *sirāyat*; *nā-khushī-yi ān marīz bi-man sirāyat kard*.

Contagious, *nā-khushī-yi musrī* (contagious disease).

Contain, *khud-dārī k.*, or *khud rā zabī k.* (to

contain oneself; in any emotion. etc.) *gunjīdan*; *gunjāyish dāshtan* (to be contained); *in kitāb murattab* (or *mushtamīl* or *mabnī*) *bar du bāb-ast* (this book contains two chapters); *in sandūq chī qadr chā'ī mī-gīrad?* 'he was unable to contain himself.' *u bā-ikhtiyār shud* (gen. of diarrhoea); *khud-dārī k.* (of anything). *Vide* Comprehended.

Contained, *in shār dar in ṡarf jā-yash namī-sharad*<sup>1</sup>; *mundarij* (of writings).

Contaminated, *āludān* or *āluda k.*; *mulavvas k.*; *najis* (*gardānidan*).

Contemplated, *mulasarrar*.

Contemplation, *tafakkur*; *ta'tammul*; *dar 'ālam-i mu'āqaba raftan* (relig.).

Contemplative, *mutafakkir*; *mustaghṡraṡ khuyūl*.

Contemporary, *ham'-ahd* or *ham'-asr*; *mu'āṡir*, pl. *mu'āṡirīn*.

Contempt, *haqīrat* (k.); *bi-haṡārat naṡar k.*; *tachīn* (k.) (also to feel aversion for); *alīl* (*dānistān*); *kasī rā haqīr* or *khwār ma shumār*.

Contemptible, *khwār*; *alīl*; *ṡara-māya*; *dun*; *haqīr*; *nā-chīz*.

Contend, to, *muṡādala k.* (dispute). *Vide* Quarrel.

Contender, *muṡaddil* (in argument). *salīza-kār* (in fight).

Contending, *u mard-i bisṡār munāẓirī ast* (he is always contending). *Vide* Contest.

Content, *qan'at*; *riṡā* (subs.); *qān*; *qunā'-at-kār*; *rāṡī* (adj.); *har chī dāram bi-ān qānī mī-bāsham*.

Contention, *muṡādala* (dispute); *munāẓarat* (quarrelling, fighting, disputing).

Contentious, *ānhā khaylī jang-ju hastand*; (*mufsid* and *mufallīn* = stirring up strife).

Contentment. *Vide* Content.

Contents, *mazmūn* (of a letter); *maknunāt* (of box. etc.).

Contest, *ham-ṡarī* (k.) (to vie with; in good or bad sense). *Vide* Quarrel, Battle, etc.

Contestor, *munāẓī* (friendly or otherwise; *vide* Contending).

Contiguity, *multaṡil būdan*.

Contiguous, *multaṡil*.

Continence, *'ismat*; *'iffat*; *pāk-dāmanī*.

Continent, *iq'līm*,<sup>2</sup> pl. *aqālīm*; *'afīf* (adj.); *pāk-dāman*.

<sup>1</sup> But *jā shudan* (m.c.) 'to be finished.'

<sup>2</sup> Originally one of the seven climates of the world, but now used for a Province, Presidency and by Persians also for a country.

**Contingency**, *hādīṣa* (accident); *vāqī'a* (occurrence). *Vide* Accident, Accidental.

**Continual**, *injā hamīsha janjāl ast* (there is a continual noise here); continued action is in m.c. expressed by the interjection *hay*, as *hay bārān āmad*<sup>1</sup>; *hay bi-khur*; *man dādam az saqf hay khāk mārīzad*, *ham-chunān ki bārān darīdam saqf pāyīn āmad* (I saw that earth kept falling from the roof; I had barely set foot outside when the roof fell in). Reduplication of a word may give same signification, as *tarsān tarsān kardam* (I was in a fright all the time I did it).

**Continually**, *mudām*; *vide* Always; *multa-ṣil*<sup>2</sup> (without break; *vide* Continuously).

**Continuation**, *dacīm* (lasting); *dāra bar ānchi dīruz guftam* (in continuation of what I said yesterday).

**Continue**, *tul dādan*, tr., and *tul kashīdan*, intr.; *imtiḥād gāftan*; *agar dar īn kār mudāramat namāyīd*—(if you continue to do this—); *bāqī dārad* (to be continued; of newspaper article). *Vide* Continual; *dumbāla-yi sukhan rā bi-dīn naw kashīdan qirīft* or *matlab rā bi-dīn tarīq pay kard*.

**Continuously**, *multaṣṣil-i ham*; *ala 'l-ittisāl*; *yak māl pay-i ham* (or *pusht-i sar-i ham*) *safar kardīm*. Prof. S. T.; *mardum pusht pusht* (or *pusht-i ham*) *āmadand*; *pusht pusht jaw dar maydān firistād*. *Vide* Continually.

**Contortion**, *pīch u tāb*; *surat-ash bi-ham pīchīd* (his face became contorted).

**Contract**, *qabāla* (sometimes for mercantile deeds of sale); *ijāra-nāma* (paper; for a lease. *Vide* Farm); *rahn-nāma* (deed of mortgage); *muqāṭa'a* and *maqtar* (k.) (for work); *kūbān-nāma* (marriage—).

**Contraction**, *kashish* (of muscles); *mukhaffaf* (of words).

**Contractor**, *muqāṭa'a-dār* or *-kunanda* (of work, etc.).

**Contradict**, "don't contradict me," *marā takzīb*<sup>2</sup> *ma-kun*, or *harf-i marā radd ma-kun*; or *tamarrud-i harf-i marā ma-kun*; *ū khud-ash rā darūgh-e-qū kard* (he contradicted himself); "how is it you contradict yourself?" *jihat chīst bi-du zabān dar āmadī?* *tardīd-i kalām k*.

**Contradiction**, *ikhtilāf*; *kalām-i shumā munā-jāt dārad*.

**Contradictory**, *khilāf*; *zidd*; *naqiz*; *munā-qiz*; *harfihā-yi shumā naqiz-i yak diyar ast*.

**Contrariety**, *ziddiyyat*; *ziddiyyat-i tab'at*.

**Contrary**, *bar'aks* (on the contrary); *khilāf-i ihtimāl* (contrary to expectation); *az bād-i mukhālīf jahāz mu'attal shud*; "have you any proof to the contrary?" *bi-khilāf-i īn harf isbāt-i dārī?*

**Contrivance**, *tadbīr* (plan); *hikmat* or *ikhtrā'* (devise, invention); *bi-chi' hāla ānjā mīravī?*

**Control**, *iqtidār* or *tasallut dāshlan bar*—; *sarbāz-hā az qub'a-yi* (or *ikhṭiyār-i*) *man bārān raftand*.

**Controversy**, *munāzara*; *mujādala*. *Vide* Argument.

**Controverting**, *mushājara* (k.); *bā man dar īn amr mushājara namūd*.

**Contumacious**, *mard-i 'amud ast*; *lapuj* (mulishly obstinate). *Vide* Obstinate.

**Contumacy**, *'amūd*; *lajj*.

**Contused**, *kufta* (also tired, stiff); *zarb khurda*; *az chūb khurda badan-ash lāh* (or *khurd u khamīr*) *shud* (he was black and blue from the thrashing).

**Contusion**, *kuftayī* (also tiredness, stiffness). *asar-i kuftayī*.

**Convalescence**, *ijāqa* (*gāftan*).

**Convalescent**, *tāza shijā gūfta*.

**Convene**, *murāqad* (k.); *ijlās* (k.); *jardā īn anjuman du-bāra bar pā khwāhad shud*.

**Convenient**, *barāy-i shumā zahmat-i nakhwāhad bud ki jardā īnjā bi-gāyīd?* (will it be convenient for you to come to-morrow?); or *mānī-i kār-i shumā nakhwāhad bud agar jardā īnjā bi-gāyīd?*

**Conveniently**, *bī zahmat*.

**Convent**, *dayr* (of Christians or Hindus); *khānaqāh* (dervishes); *rāhibān*<sup>4</sup> *dar ān dayr sukna dārind*.

**Conversation**, *guft u gu* (k.); *harf* (*zadan*), *mayl-i suhbat dārid?* *gap zadan* (to gossip, with an underlying meaning of falsehood); *mard-i khush muhāvāra* (a man of charming conversation; of interesting and well-expressed ideas).

**Convert**, *tāza bi-dīn āmada*; *jadīd*<sup>3</sup> *'l-Islām* (new to Mahomedanism); *'Isavī-yi jadīd*; *mutadd az Islām* (pervert from Islam).

<sup>1</sup> This particle *hay* can precede the prefix *mī* of the Imperfect.

<sup>2</sup> The root meaning is "to lie."

<sup>3</sup> Or *agav*.

<sup>4</sup> Ar, pl. *ruhbān* and *ruhhāb*; *rāhibā*, feminine, singular. Note the pl. in *ān* here; for euphony.

**Converted**, *bi-sharaf-i Islām jā'iz gash*; *muhtadī bi-dīn-i -shud*. Vide Believe.

**Convey**, *burdan*; *naql k.* or *naql u haml k.* (to transport). *iltifāt kardā īn chīz rā bi-u bi-rasānīd*.

**Conveyable**, *naql-pazīr*

**Convex**, *'adasī* (i.e. 'like a lentil'); *muḥad-dab*; *māhī-pusht* or *khar-pusht* (of roads, roofs); *shakl-i siparī* (slightly convex like a shield); *shakl-i khūdi* (domed, or like a helmet in shape).

**Convict**, to, *mulzim k.*; *mujrim sākhtan*; *gunāh* or *jurm sābit k.*

**Conviction**, *dzām*; *isbāt* (of crime); *i tiqād-am īn ki -* (it is my belief that -); *yaqīn-i kāmāl dāram ki -* (it is my conviction that -).

**Convince**, *bi-khatū-yash urā murtarif sākhtan* (I convinced him of his error); *sukhan-am urā mujāb kard*.

**Convinced**, *yaqīn dāram k.* *ānchi mī-guyī rāst ast*, or *khatīr-am jam' ast ki shumā rāst mī-guyīd<sup>1</sup>* (I am convinced what you are saying<sup>1</sup> is true); *az īn dalīl yaqīn hāsil kardam*; *az ru-yi dalīl urā khāfir jam' kardam*.

**Convivial**, *'ayyāsh* (ill-liver); *ham-piyāla va ham-navāla*; *dust-i ham-mashrab*.

**Conviviality**, *ham-piyālagī va ham navālagī rā dust mī-dārad*

**Convolvulus**, *nālūfar*.

**Convulsed**, to be, *shūrīda<sup>2</sup> shudan* or *k.* (to be excited, upset); *īn qadar khandīd ki najas-ash qat' shud* or *rūda-hā-yash pīch uftād*; *bacheha tashannuj girift va murd*.

**Convulsions**, *tashannuj* (disease)

**Coo**, to, *kūkū k.* (of dove); *nālu k.* (of dove and other birds).

**Cook**, to, *tabkh k.*; *pukht u paz k.*; *pukhtan*. rt. *paz*; *isfāh k.* (of meat); *dam kardan* or *dādan* (to first cook rice etc., and then, adding butter, to cover and place fire above and below, and so complete the cooking); vide To Charm.

**Cook**, *u ghīzā-yi khud rā khud-ash mī-pazad bi-jihāl-i īn ki āsh-paz na-dārad*; "too many cooks—" *matbakh-i du kad-bānū*

*hamīsha nā-rub mī-mānad*, and *māmwācha ki du tā shud sar-i bacheha kaj dar mī-āyad*.

**Cooked**. Vide Over-cooked.

**Cookery**, *ṭabbākhi*.

**Cool**, *khunuk*; *sard<sup>3</sup>* (cool or cold; also cold-blooded of a person's temperament); *bārid* (cold); *umrūz az dirūz khunuk-tar ast*; *ū āb-i hindūrān barāy-i tabrīd mī-khurad* (he takes juice of water-melon to cool his system).

**Cooled**, *yakh kardā* (this does not necessarily imply with ice); *dust-ash yakh kardā ast* (on a cold day, or of a sick person).

**Cooling**, *mubarrīd*; *khunuk-kun*, *bārid*.

**Coolly**, *bā isfīzūā* (with indifference, independence); *bī bī-parvā<sup>4</sup>*; *bā ītmīnān*.

**Coolness**, *khunukī*; *sardī* (or coldness); *burūdat* (coldness, lit.); *shakar-ābī* (a slight coolness between friends, a tiff).

**Cool-region**, *sar-hadd* (prop. boundary), *sard-sīr*, P. (opp. to *garm-sīr*) and *ilāq*, T. (as opp. to *qashlāq*).

**Cooly**, *dabbāsh* (Ar. cooly, but in Persian Gulf the head cooly of a steamer); *hammāl* (porter).

**Coot**, *parlā* or *par-malā* (coot?).

**Copious**, *vāfir*; *farācūn*; *maufur*; *zīgūd*.

**Copper**, *mis*, *takhta-yi mis* (sheets of -); *nūhās*; *misīna ālāt* (copper ware); *pāl-i siyāh* (coppers.<sup>5</sup> money); *zangār* (sulphate of copper).

**Copper-smith**, *misgar*.

**Copt**, *Qibt*; *Qibī* (adj., Coptic).

**Copulate**, *gā'idān* (vulg.); *jimār k.*; *nazdīkī k.*; *mubāsharat k.*; *mujāma at k.* (humans). *pusht-i ham raftan* or *juft giriftan* (of animals).

**Copulation**, *mujāmarat*; *nazdīkī*; *jimār* (human beings); *sarūri* (animals).

**Copy**, *az rā navishtan* (of writing); *az ru kashīdan* (of pictures); *mashq k.* (practise from a copy-book); *taqlīd k.* (imitate, q.v.); *marhamat kardā īn rā barāy-i man savād bar dārid* or *kunīd*; *pāk-narīsī k.* (make a fair copy); she copied (mimicked) the Tehran accent, *zabān-ash rā kaj kard mist-i Tahrānī<sup>7</sup>-hā*.

<sup>1</sup> *Guftūl* would mean you said a little time ago perhaps only ten minutes.

<sup>2</sup> *Shūrīda* also means "mad."

The usual distinction between 'cool' and 'cold' is that *bisyar* is prefixed in the case of the latter.

<sup>3</sup> *Hich garmī na-dārad* (m.c.).

<sup>4</sup> Pl. *sard-sirā* and *gar-n-sirāt*.

<sup>5</sup> In m.c. even applied to the new nickel coins. It is better not to give copper coins even to beggars; nickel coins of equivalent value are preferred.

<sup>7</sup> *Zandī zandī harī za-lan* (m.c.) "to mimic the Tehran accent."

Copying, *istinsākh-i kutub* (k.) (copying books); *naql* k. (coming into use in Persia in this sense).

Coquetry, *ishra* (of gestures); *qrr* (of action), *māz* (to draw back for the sake of being pressed).

Coquette, *zan-i husn-farūsh-i nāz-dār*; *ma-ka-sh marg-i mā* (a phrase used as a substantive or adjective); *ishra-bāz*.

Coral, *marjān* (subs.); *marjānī* (adj.).

Cord, *qadr-i rīsmān bi-kharīd va īn chīz-hā rā bi-bandīd*; *nakh-i kaluft*; *qaytān* (of silk for piping); *zih* (bow-string or gut); *ruda* (gut).

Cord, to, *bā rīsmān bastan*

Coriander-seed, *gashūz*.

Cork, subs., *buq* or *buch*; *īn butrī chub-pamba' na-dīrad*; *chub* or *sar* (stopper).

Cork, to, *sar-i ān shīsha* (or *butrī*) *rā bi-qir* (cork or close that bottle)

Cork-screw, *pīch*; *bach-kash*.

Corn, *pīna* (hardened skin on elbow, knee, sole of foot or on forehead from the *mahra-namāz*); *mīkhak* (on foot); *ghalla* (gram); *zurāt* (Indian corn); *sāl i qazashla pūs-i farāvēn-i paydā shud* (there was plenty of food gram last year), *chūn naubat-i khūsha rasīd* (when the ears began to form).

Cornelian, *aqiq-i surkh*.

Corner, "he searched in every corner but could not find it" *u gushā kinār nigāh kard valī na-yāft*; *kunj*; *payghūla*

Coronation, *lāf-pūshī*; *lāf-quzārī*. *Vide* 'To take place.

Corporal, *sar-juga*; *dah-bāshī* (commander of ten, *vide* Regiment).

Corporeal, *jismānī*; *mujassam* (rendered corporeal; embodied).

Corporeally, *bi-hālat-i jismānī*.

Corpse, *mayyit*, pl. *amēd*; *nar-sh* (human); *janāza* (bier with corpse, and in m.e. corpse alone); *lāsha*; *mayta*; *lāsh* (prop. of animals only); *murda* (anything dead); *zinda u murda*, or *hayy u mayyit* (the living and the dead); *jīfa* (decomposed corpse of any kind, carrion); *tashyī-i janāza* k. (to follow to the grave, or part of the way); *janāza-at rā rū-qi āb bi-bīnam* (= may I see thee dead<sup>5</sup>)

Corpulence, *jasāmat*; *gundagī* (vulg.); *chāqī* or *farbihi* (fatness).

Corpulent, *jasīm*; *gunda* (vulg.); *farbih* (fat); *chāq* (fat; also healthy, etc.); *gat u gunda*.

Correct, *ṣahīh*; *durust*.

Correct, to, *tashīh* or *islāh* k.; *ta'dīb* k. (punish, etc.).

Correction, *tashīh* (k.); *islāh*, pl. *islāhāt* (k.); *ta'dīb* (k.) (to punish)

Correspond, to, *mukātabat dāshtan*; *murāsala* k. or *dāshtan*; *khatt u kitābat* k.

Correspondence, *mukātaba*; *khatt u kitābat*; *shumā bā u hich murāsalaat dārid?* *irsāl u marsūlī* (k.); *al-kitābat* *nisf* *l-mulāqāt* (saying); *bā u murāvada dāram* (I have friendly relations with him, or trade relations).

Correspondent, *vaqā'ir-nigār* or *nāma-nigār* (to a newspaper); *mukhbīr-i Rutar* (Reuter's correspondent).

Corresponding to, *mutābiq bi—*; *avval-i Farrardīn ki 'Id-i Naw-Rūz mī-bāshad mu'ādif-i bīst u yakum-i Mārsh ast* (the 1st of Farvardin which is the Persian New Year's Day corresponds to the 21st of March).

Corroborate, *taqiyat-i qawl dādan* (supports this statement); *ta'kid* k.; *taṣdīq* k.; *ta'yīd* k.

Corroborated, *ta'yīd karda shuda*.

Corroboration, *ta'yīd*; *taṣdīq*.

Corroborative, *mu'ayyid*.

Corroded, *zang khurda*.

Corrupt, *fāsid* (of blood, etc.); *rāshī* (in Ar. the one who gives bribes) or *rishwat-khwar* (open to bribes); *gandīda* or *muta'affin* (stinking; of flesh or of water); *pūsīda* (of fruits, woods); *kharāb*; *mukharrah* (of language); *chūn dar-i khāna-yi pādishāh fāsid ast—* (when the court is corrupt—).

Corruption, *fasād* (of blood); *rishwat-khwarī* (of bribery); *gandīdagī* or *'ufunāt* (putridity); *ta'affun* (bad smell, etc.); *pūsīdagī* (of fruits, woods); *takhrīb* (of language); *tahrīf* (in text; an accusation by Muslims against Christians and Jews<sup>4</sup>).

Cossack, *Qazzāq*.

Cost, *qīmat*; *mukhārīj* or *ikhārājāt* or *maṣārif*, pls.

<sup>1</sup> *Nakh*—sewing thread.

<sup>2</sup> Vulg.—supposed to be from the cotton tree.

<sup>3</sup> A woman's curse; may I see thee in the hands of the body washers.

<sup>4</sup> *Tahrīf-i lafẓī* and *tahrīf-i ma'navī*.

**Cost, to**, *kharīd-ash bīsh-tar ast*, or *bīsh-tar kharīd dārad* (m.c.) (it cost me more); *chi māya guzāshīd* (what did you pay for this).

**Costs** (law), *murā'at-a-yi khud rā bā makkārij burdan*.

**Cosy**, *gusha-yi āfiyat* (a cosy corner, also a snug country cottage).

**Cottage**, *kuhā*; *kappār* (a hut). *khāna-yi kālī-pūsh*<sup>1</sup>; *bangāh* (a Turkoman hut).

**Cotton**, *pamba* (cotton wool); *ghuza* (pod); *dar īn vilāyat pamba-yi ziyād paydā mī-sharad*.

**Cotton-carder**, *pamba-zan* or *hallāj*; *hallājī k.* (to card cotton; also meta. 'to jump on a person').

**Couch**, 'kauch' (Eur.). *nīm-kat*; *saffa*; *īn nīm-takht rā bi-abtāq i digar* (or *bi-ān utāq*) *bi-bar*.

**Cough**, *surfa*, vulg. *sulfa*; *siyāh-surfa* (whooping cough); *surfa-yi khushk* (dry cough); *surfa āriz shud* (he had an attack of coughing).

**Cough, to**, *surfa kardan* (vulg. *kandan*); *akh u tuf k.* (to cough and spit), *tanakhnakh* or *tanakhnūh k.* (to hem, especially after urinating<sup>2</sup>).

**Council**, *ū yak-ī az ajzā-i* (or *az zā-i*) *majlis-i vazārat ast*; *ahl-i shurā*.

**Council-house**, *masharāt-khāna*. Vide Assembly.

**Counsel**, *pand*; *nasīhat*, pl. *nasā'ih*; *masharāt* (consultation); *mā bāyad ki maslahat-i nīk rā qabul kunīm*; *shurā kardan bā kas-ī* (to take counsel with or seek advice of).

**Counselloer**, *mushīr* (state or private); *nāsīh*.

**Count, to**, *shumurdan*, vt. *shumār*; *hisāb k.*; *mahsub k.* (to include); *dānistān*, *shimurdan*, *pindāsh-tan* (to deem); 'he counted on his fingers and then said,' *bar angusht-hā-yi khud hisāb karda guft*—

**Counted**, *shimurda*. Vide Calculated.

**Countenance**, *rū*; *vajh*; *shurat* (m.c.); *chihra* (rare); *manzar* (appearance, in m.c. face).

**Counterfeit, to**, *imzā-yash rā ja'l kardand* (his signature was counterfeited).

**Counterfeit**, *ja'l-i*; *sākhta*; *maghsūsh* (adul-

terated etc., q.v.); *sikka-yi qalb* (counterfeit coin); *īn sikka-yi qalb ast* or *qallābī ast*. Vide Tin-cl.

**Counterfeiter**, *qallāb* (of coin; also a cheat).

**Countermand, to**, *nashk-i hukm-i*; *man-i* (of order for goods).

**Counterpane**, *lehāt* (quilt).

**Country**, *watan*; *zād a ham* (native country). *mulk*; *mamlakat*, *vilāyat* (kingdom). *zamīn* (ground). *sahrā* (as opposed to town). *chāt* and *atrāt* (the country suburbs), *bolād* (the town and its country suburbs).

**Countryman**, *ham-watan* (rare). *ham-shahrī* (prop. fellow-citizen, but used for fellow-countryman); *ham-vilāyatī*; *chātī*, and *rūstā'i* (rustic), *salām-i rūstāyān bi-karar*; *nīst* (common proverb).

**Country seat**, *gāyilāq* 'T. (any cool country seat, specially in the hills); *bāgh* (used of a house and garden away from the town).

**Couple**, *yak juft*; *līgh-i dallākī barāy-i man bi-girīd* (buy me a couple of razors); *yak zawj* (or *juft*) *kafsh kharīdam*.

**Couple, to**, *juft shudan* (intr. to pair). *dar kālīsha du asp juft kard* (or *bast*).

**Couplet**, *baqt*.

**Courage**, *dīlīrī*; *shajārat*; *hammat*; *rashādāt*, *shumā dīlīr-tar az man-īd* (or *bā jarāt-tar*, or *bihlar az man mardānaqī dārīd*; *dil bi-yār* or *dil paydā kun* (take courage'), *dil qarī dār* (keep up your courage, don't be disheartened). Vide Bravery.

**Courageous**, *shajā*; *dīlīr*; *par-dīl*; *īn mar daka bi-zan-bahādur ast* (vulg.).

**Courier**, *qāsīd* (on foot); *payk* (with letter). *chāpārī* (official or private mounted); *ghulām-chāpār* (house-to-house postman).

**Course**, *majrā*, pl. *majāri* (of river); *maydān-i asp-darānī*, or in m.c. *maylān-i shart* (horse—); *dar arz-i safar* (in the course of the journey); *dar bayn-i guft-u-gu* (in the course of conversation), *dar zarf-i du sāl* (in the course of two years); *bihlar īn tarīqa īn ast ki*—(the best course for you is —); *ārī*, *chirū* (m.c.), *bī-shakk* (of course).

**Courses**. Vide Menstruation.

**Court**, *dar-i khāna-yi shāhī*; *darbār*; *khadam*

<sup>1</sup> Corrup. of *kālī-pūsh*.

<sup>2</sup> مطابق حدیث پیروی بعد از إدوار مرد ناده سه مرتبه از بیخ آلت ناسر حشفه نکشد و نفعی ندارد و بعد اب طهارت بگیرد و نفعی قطره یا قطرات إدرازی که باقی نماند خارج میشود.

<sup>3</sup> No *izāfat* after *juft*. *Juft* is only applied to things of which two go to a pair; *yak qaychī* is a pair of scissors.

*u hasham-i shāh*, or *mullazimān rikāb* (attendants on a prince); *sahn-i khāna* or *hīgāt* (—yard); *saff-i salām bar pē k.* (to hold a court: of Shah); *farḍā bi-salām mī-nishīmad* (the Shah will hold a court tomorrow); *murāḡa dar dīrān-i u mī-guzarad* (the case will be tried in his court); *majlis-i nẓāmīyya* (court-martial); *majlis-i adliyya* (a kind of High Court in Tehran: civil, criminal and appellate); *istifāq* (court of enquiry on criminal matters, the members being selected by the Governor); *ijlās* (a civil committee); *darbār-i u marja-i udabā u farzādā bud* (his court was the resort of men of learning).

**Courteous**, *mulatāʿī*: *khaliq* (polite); *muʿaddab* (well-behaved: of youngsters before elders).

**Courtesan**, *qahba*; *fāhisha*; *junda*; *larand* (vulg.).

**Courtesy**, *mulālafat* (kindness); *mudārāt* (tact); *taʿāzuz* and *taʿāraf* (outward politeness).

**Courtier**, *muqarrab-i darlat*; *az ahl-i dar-i khāna*; *bār-qāfla*.

**Cousin**, *pisar ʿammā*<sup>1</sup> (son of paternal uncle); *pisar ʿamma* (son of maternal aunt); *pisar khālū* (son of maternal uncle); *pisar khālū* (son of maternal aunt); *dukhtar ʿammū*, etc., etc.: *pisar-dāyī* (i.e., son of maternal uncle).

**Covenant**, *mu āhada* (*k.*): *ʿahd u paymān* (*bastan*).

**Covenanter**, *mu āhid*.

**Cover**, subs., *pushish* (gen.); *sar-pāsh* (metal or a mat); *jild* (of book).

**Cover**, to, *pushīdan*; *sar-pāsh guzārdan*; *nihāftan* (to hide); *jild k.* (of book), “I will send my mare to you to be covered,” *mādiyān-am rā pish-i shumū mī-firīstam ki nariyān-at rā rūy-ash bi-kashīd*; *in mādiyān* (or *nariyān*) *rā hich caqt kashīda-īd* (have you ever used this mare (or stallion) for breeding?): *nar rā bar mādiyān an-dākhtan*.

**Coverlet**, *liḥāf* (warm quilt); *rū-pāsh* (gen. term).

**Coverts**. *Vide* Feather.

**Covet**, *tamar kardan* or *varzīdan*.

**Covetous**, *tammār*; *pur-tamar*.

**Covetousness**, *tamar*; *tamar-kārī*.

**Covey**, *khayl* (of birds or animals); partridges fly in covies,” *kabk-hā galla galla mī-parand*.

**Cow**, *māda-qār* or *gār-i māda*.

**Coward**, *buz-dil*; *nā-mard*; *tarsu* (vulg.); *kam-ahra*; *pīz-shul* (lit. of loose behind); *kam-dil*; *zirmidī* (lit. inhabitant of Zurmat between Kabul and Herat). *Vide* Cowed.

**Cowed**, *bikh-i dum-ash sast ast* (he carries his tail down, he cannot get it up; also cowardly).

**Cowardice**, *nā-mardī*; *bī-dilī*; *buz-dilī*; *jubn*. Ar

**Co-wife**, *habū* (m.c.); *hu*, vulg.

**Crab**, *kharchang*; *kūnjar*; *karanjāl*, etc. *saratān*; <sup>5</sup> *bi-kalanjār guftand chirū kaj kaj mī-ravī* <sup>6</sup> *dukt jarūn-i st ra cham u kham* (The crab was asked why it always walked crooked. It replied it is the activity and pride of youth).

**Crab-louse**. *Vide* Louse.

**Crack**, *in qadah nu bar dāshla ast* or *dārad*; <sup>4</sup> *in finjān tarak dārad* — a big crack: *mu* = a crack like a hair).

**Cracked**, *dabang*. *Vide* Mad.

**Cracking**, *sharaq sharaq* (of whip; also blows of a stick).

**Crackle**, to, *qur qur k.* (successive noise of rifles, big guns, thunder); *chirk chirk k* (of cooking, of fire).

**Crackling**, *sharaq sharaq* (the sound of blows with a stick); *sharp sharp* (sound of blows with a switch or cane).

**Cradle**, *qahrūra*; *gūchu* (local); *nanū* or *nanī*<sup>6</sup> (hammock).

**Craft**, **Craftiness**, *rubāh-bāzī*; *kayd*; *hīla* (deceit); *sinʿat*; *hīraf* (profession); *dast-i hunar dārad* (he has skill).

**Cram**, *taḡānīdan* or *chapānīdan* (to cram, to stuff; ram home a charge).

**Crane**, *kulanj*; *durnū* (for *turnū*, T., the bird); *manjanīq*<sup>6</sup> (the engine; scaffolding); “there were various cranes from America

<sup>1</sup> Marriages between cousins are the rule, and the Persian saying with regard to a marriage between cousins is — *aqd-i shān pā-yi kursī-yi Khudā basta ast*. The tie of blood is stronger than that of matrimony; hence a Persian will address his wife as “cousin” (*dukhtar ʿammū*, etc.) preferring it to any other address.

<sup>2</sup> Note plural verb to give idea of number.

<sup>3</sup> *Saratān*, Ar. Also the Zodi. sign Cancer, and the disease.

<sup>4</sup> A similar idiom exists in Urdu.

<sup>5</sup> Slung like a swing or suspended with a rope fastened to opposite walls.

<sup>6</sup> The engine by which Abraham was cast into the fire by Nimrod is called *manjanīq*.

- much larger than the common crane of Persia." *apsām-i durnā-hā-yi Yangi Danyā bud khaylī durush-ar az durnā-hā-yi mulla-ārif-i Irān* (Shah's Diary)
- Crawl**, "children always crawl." *bacheha-hā kūn khīzu<sup>1</sup> mī-kunand* (vulg.); *kharīdan* (to creep); *bar shikam raftan* (of snakes); *bi-chahār dust u pā raftan* (on all fours); *gār-kū* (vulg.: to go on all fours like a cow).
- Craze**, *shur-i-qālīn dīrad* (he has a craze for carpets); *pay-ash dīcāna ast* (he has a craze for—); *junūn-i taqātur raftan hama rā girifta ast* (every one has now a craze for going to theatres).
- Crazy**, *khushk maghiz*; *dimāgh-ash khabt shuda*; *anf-ash kharāb ast*. Vide Creaked and Mad.
- Cream**, *sar-shūr*; *Irānīhā kara az māst mī-gīrand na az gaymāq*; *umda* or *zubda* (best part of).
- Crease**, *chīn*; *kurch* (vulg.); [*lū* or *tū* fold]. Vide Crooked and Note.
- Crease, to**, *chīn chīn k.*; *chīn dādan*.
- Create, to**, *āfarīdan*; *khālq k.* (of God); *ikhtrā<sup>2</sup> k.*, or *ījād k.* (to invent).
- Created**, *khālq shuda* or *makhluq* (created).
- Created beings, Creatures**, *makhluqāt* (creatures with life); *kā'ināt* (all created things, with or without life). Vide Creatures.
- Creation**, *khilqat*; *insān ashraf-i makhluqāt ast* (man is the Lord of creation).
- Creator**, *āfarīdagār*; *jahān-āfarīn* (creator of the world); *Khudā khāliq-i tamām-i kā'ināt ast*.
- Creatures**, *khālīq*, pl., or *bandagān-i Khudā*; *vujūd-i bi-jūd ast* (he is a worthless useless creature). Vide Created beings.
- Credit**,<sup>3</sup> *nām*; 'Izzat (reputation); *i tibār* (confidence, trust); *az daraja-yi i tibār uftāda*; *talab* (sum due); *nasī'a* (money); *man bi-shumā tū si māl nasī'a mī-dihām*; *nisf-ash naqd mī-dihām*, *nisf-ash nasī'a*; "is my account in credit or in debt?" *hīsāb-am fāzil ast yā bāqī?* *bi-vāda-yi si māl mī-kharam*; *si-mātha pūl-i shumā rā mī-pardāzam* (I will pay you after three months); *az īn kār khaylī i tibār bi-ham*
- rasānda ast* (he has obtained great credit on this account)
- Creditor**, *kār-u-bār-ash bar-ham khurda ast*. *bi-jihat-i īn talab-kārān-i khud rā khayāsta ast*. Vide Debtor.
- Credulous**, *zād-bāvar-kun*; *sahl*; 'I-i-tiqād. Vide Simple
- Creed**, *aqīda* (a belief), *dīn* (relig.); *mazhab* (of sect); *Islām*; *īmān* (Muslim Faith, also in m.c. honesty); *kalima rā talqīn kardam*; *bi-sidq-i dīl khwānd ra tarba istighfār kardā Musalmān shud*—Prot. S. T. (I taught her the Muslim creed: she repeated it with sincerity, repented, and asked forgiveness for her sins, and became a Muslim).
- Creep, to**, *bi-bīn chī tarr ān kīpak-hā bi-dīrīn bālū mī-ravand*. Vide Crawl.
- Creeper**, *īn nihāl pīchū-ast* (this seedling is a creeper).
- Crescent**, *hilāl*; *māh-i naw*; *hilālī* (adj.).
- Cress, Cresses**, *tar tīzak*.<sup>4</sup>
- Crest**, *tāj* or *shāna* (as of hoopoe, cockatoo, etc.); *kākul* (as of lark, bulbul, etc.) Vide Hair.
- Crested**, *tāj-dār*; *kākul-dār*
- Crete**, *Krītī*.
- Crevice**, *shayq* (a small crack), *surākḥ* (hole)
- Crew**, *amalaijāt-i kishī*
- Cricket**, *khazāk* (house cricket; "little creeper"); *angusht-burak* or *guksum* (mole cricket<sup>5</sup>).
- Crier**, *munāddī*; *jārchī* (a proclaimer, a public crier); vide Proclaim and Proclamation; *mu'azzin* (of mosque, to prayers).
- Crime**, *gunāh* (sin); *chī taqṣīr kardā ast?* or *chī taqṣīr az u sar zādā ast?* (m.c.); I won't enter on such a crime, *man dākhil-i chunīn jurm namī-sharam*.
- Criminal**, *gunāh-kār*; *muqassir* (man); *murā-j'ajāt-i jināyatī* (criminal suits).
- Crimson**, *qirmiz*; *surkh*.
- Cripple**, *lang* (lame in leg); *shal* (useless; of hand or leg); *chulāq* (of hand); *ū chulāq-i mādar-zād-i* 'st.
- Crisis**, *buhārān* (of disease); *hālat-i nāzuk* (critical moment); *kār-i jang bi-jā-yi nāzuk kashād*; *hālat-ash khaylī nāzuk ast* (of a

<sup>1</sup> To travel on the back—m.

<sup>2</sup> Credit is rarely given on the first of the week or of the month, especially if the buyer be the first in the day.

<sup>3</sup> Grown (as an ornament) for the Naw-Rūz, on flannel or on a porous earthen vessel.

<sup>4</sup> The Ar. pl. of 'amāl in 'amalah, but in Persia this is used as a singular.

<sup>5</sup> The *ghū'ūn* of the Panjab: an excellent live bait for catching insect-eating birds.



sick man); *hālā bāzī dar burd u bākht ast* (the crisis of a game).

**Crisp**, *tard* (brittle); *pur-shikan* or *shikanj-dār* (crisp wavy hair). Vide Brittle.

**Critic**, *daqīqa-shinās*; *mūhaqqiq*; *bārīk-bīn*; *nukta-dān* (in good sense); *nukta-chīn*; *nukta-qīr* (in bad sense).

**Criticise, to**, *matlab rā ma-shiqāfī mī-kunad* (gen. in a good sense); *kalām-am rā mū-shiqāfī kard* (gen. in bad sense); *ū inshā-yi marā nukta mī-qīrad* (in a bad sense; to pick holes in); *islāh k.* (to correct); *dar harf-i man Irād mī-qīrad* (he criticizes what I have said; gen. in a good i.e., scholarly sense).

**Criticism**, *ra'y* (of any literary work); *taqrīz* (k.) (review, q.v.).

**Croak, to**, **Croaking**, *qur qur k.* (of frog); *ghar ghar k.* (of raven). *qarqār* (k.) (of raven).

**Crochet work**, *qullāb-duzī* (also silk work on cloth, done with a crochet needle; also darning socks, etc.). [q.v.]

**Crocodile**, *līmāh*. Ar., *nahānq*. prop. 'shark'

**Crook**, *kaqak* (shepherd's, also elephant goad)

**Crook, to**, *kham kardan*.

**Crooked**, *khamīda* (bent; of men, trees), *ma-arraj* (of streets, streams); *kaj* (of things); *kaj u kūj* (zig-zag); *īn sair kaj ast* (or *īn khatt*, m.c.); 'sir, the carpet is not crooked; the ends are parallel' *qālī sar-kaj<sup>1</sup> na-dārad, āgā*; 'certainly it is; also it rumples and won't lie flat.' *chirā kīs ham dārad ra bi-hāch tawr šāf namī-shavad*.

**Crookedness**, *khamīdayī*; *kajī*.

**Crop**, *hāsil*; *kisht* (sown but not sprung up); *hawṣala* and *chīna-dān* (of birds); *sang-dān* (gizzard); *khaṣīna* (stomach of birds); *zirā'at-i daymī* (crops dependent on rainfall); 'the crops are ripe' *ghalla rasīda ast*; but *khūshu basta ast* (ears have formed, near ripening); *ghalla-hā rasīda and<sup>2</sup>*.

**Cross**, *salīb* or *khāj* (Christian); *chalīpa* (the sign of 'multiplied by' or 'plus': × or +; also adj.); *khatt-i chalīpa* (crossed, i.e., of writing in margin written at an

angle; also *shikasta* writing); 'at last we arrived at the cross-roads' *ākhir bi-sar-i chahār-rāh rasīdim*. Vide Cross-way.

**Crossed**, *az rūd-khāna 'abūr kard* or *guzasht*; 'is it your habit to sit with your legs crossed (English fashion)?' *āyā pā rū-yi pā* (or *pā rū-yi ham*) *andākhta<sup>3</sup> nishastan 'ādat-i shumū 'st?*

**Cross-bred**, *du-raga* (of animals); *du-nasla* (of men).

**Cross-examination**, *parh* (lit. discrediting a witness); *istintāq k.* Vide Examination and Witness.

**Crossing**, *murur* (k.); 'abur (k.); *abūr-gāh*; *mamur* (place of)

**Cross-legged**. Vide Crossed.

**Cross-way**, *chahār-rāh*; *chār-su* (where four roads meet).

**Crouch, to**, *dast u pā jam kardan* (of cat, lion); *khayābīdan* (to crouch down, to hide).

**Croup**, *khurasak* or *bād-i khurasak* (so named from the sound).

**Crow**, *kalāgh*; *kalāgh-i ablaq* or *kalāgh-i pīsa* (the Royston crow, the common crow of Persia; this name may be applied to the English magpie, in some districts); vide Raven, Magpie, Chough, Jackdaw; *bānq-i khurūs* (cock-crow); *ū bar raqt-i khurūs-khūwān bar mī-khāzad*.

**Crow, to**, *bānq zadān*; *tā kār tamām nīst bi-khud ma-nāz* (don't crow till you are out of the wood).

**Crow-bar**, *ahrum* (any lever of wood or iron); *ahrum-i āhanī*.

**Crowd**, *izdihām*; *fawj fawj mardum āmadand* (the people came in crowds); *ānjā āshūb-i khālq būd* (of crowd and noise); *jam ighyat-i āmbūh* (a dense crowd).

**Crowd, to**, *jam<sup>4</sup> shudan*; *mardumān ānjā hujūm āwardand*; *ma-raka k.* (to collect, a crowd; as when a dervish recites a story); 'they crowded round me,' *dawram rā griftand*; 'there was a densely packed crowd,' *chunān janjāl<sup>4</sup> būd ki jā-yi sūzan andākhtan na-būd*, or *agar sūzan-i mī-andākhtand bi-zamān namī-rasīd*.

<sup>1</sup> *Sar-kaj* means that the two ends are not parallel—that corners are not true right angles; *kīs* is a fold (owing to defective weaving) so that the carpet won't lie flat

<sup>2</sup> Plural substantive to signify different kinds of grain; plural verb to a neuter noun, to give the idea of plurality.

<sup>3</sup> Or *gardānda*.

<sup>4</sup> Or *janjāl-i*.

**Crowded**, *pur*; *dar maylis janjāl-i mardum būd*.  
**Crown**, *tāj*; *aṣṣar*; *farq*, or *maṭraq* (of the head).  
**Crown**, to, *tāj quz-āshlan*; *quz bālā-yi qū* (to crown all the last straw; *vide* Hump).  
**Crowned**, *tāj-pāsh*; *tāj-qu-ār*.  
**Crowning**, *tāj-qu-ārī* (k.).  
**Crown-lands**, *zamīn-i khālisa*; or *khālisaqāt*.  
**Crucible**, *bula*.  
**Crucified**, *maslūb*.  
**Crucifixion**, *ṣalīb kardan*.  
**Crude**, *khām*.  
**Crudeness**, *khāmī*.  
**Cruel**, *khārij* az *maru'at va insāt* (of person or his acts); *ṣālim*; *jaḡākār*; *bī-maru'at* (of person). 'ajab ' *maḡar dil-at az sang ast*? 'Oh cruel one'!<sup>1</sup>  
**Cruelty**, *jaḡat dar bī-rahmī va sang-dilī khush mī-shudand* (they delighted in cruelty).  
**Crumb**, *maḡz-i nūn* (crumb as opposed to *pūst* or crust); *parinda-hā rīza-hā-yi nūn rā bar mī-chīnand*; *khurda-hā-yi nūn* (crumbs or small pieces).  
**Crumple**, to, *chīn chīn* k.; *chīn dādan* (also to wrinkle, q.v.).  
**Crumpled**, *chīn-khurda*; *kīs shuda* (of cloth or carpet only).  
**Crupper**, *qushqūn*; *pār-dum* (of riding donkey).  
**Crush**, to, *kuftan* (crush, pound, knock): *jav-kūb* = *par-kūt* k. (m.c.) (to pound coarsely so that the pieces are about the size of barley corns); *khurd* k. (prop. of hard things); *lih* k. (of soft things); *jav-kūb* k. (med.; to pound coarsely).  
**Crushed**, *ā zir-i charkha-yi kāliska raft khurd shud* or *lih<sup>2</sup> shud* (he was crushed under the carriage wheels).  
**Crust**, *pūst* (outside of bread).  
**Cry**, *jār* or *jār* (z.) (vulg.); *na'ra* (z.); *farjād* (k.); 'avīl (k.) (of a newly-born infant); *kīkil* (k.) (of joy; of women at marriages); *halhala*<sup>3</sup> (z.) (women's cries of exultation; also shouting in a charge): "she gave me one shrill cry and then fell dead," *tā zan yak jīq zad, uftād u murd*; "what has made you cry out like this? what has

happened?" *chī bāk-at ast?* (or *chi shuda ast?* or *chi?* *shad?*) *chirā in ta'ar farjād mī-zan?*<sup>2</sup>  
**Cry**, to, *jār kashīdan*; *monādī* k. (to proclaim); *rah zadan* (to cry off; also to mislead a man); *quīstan*; *qūya* k.; *qorqa u zārī* k. (to weep).  
**Crystal**, *butar* (also applied to good English glass); *bulārīn* (adj.).  
**Cube**, *kāb*.  
**Cubebs**, *kabāba-yi chīnī*.  
**Cubed**, *maka'ab* (ㄇㄞˊ).  
**Cubit**, *dast*; *darūz-yi* (or *tul-i*) *in chah qarīb i chahār araj ast* [araj lit. elbow].  
**Cuckold**, *qurumsāq* (wittingly or unwittingly); *dayq* (one who is pump to his own wife); *zan-kas a* (but *zan-i kassa* a woman who goes to any man).  
**Cucumber**, *khūjār* (gen. term); *bālang* and *khūjār-i chambar* (long); and *khūjār-i ābī* (small) (these are names of varieties).  
**Cud**, to chew, *nushkhwār*; *kādan*, *khadā-rish* k. (vulg.).  
**Cue**, *ishāra*; *īmā*<sup>4</sup> (hint).  
**Cuff**, <sup>5</sup> *sāl* or *tā-pūshī* or *tapūncha* (z.) (a slap or box on the ears) *ta-sarī* (z.) (slap on the top of the head); *pas-i gardan* (z.) (on the back of the neck).  
**Cuirass**, *chār-ā'ina* (of four pieces; for breast only); *jawshan* or *zira* (or *zirih*) (coat of mail).  
**Cul de sac**. *Vide* Alley.  
**Cull** *chīdan* (of flowers; to pick up grain); *intikhāb* k. (to select).  
**Cullender**, *chilo-sāfi*; *pālūna*.  
**Culpable**, *mustahiq-i* (or *lā'iq-i*) *malūmat*; *mazmūm* (blamed).  
**Culprit**, *muqasssīr* (gen.); *khatā-kār* (gen.); *mujrim* (of crime).  
**Cultivate**, to, *kāshlan* (to sow); *kisht-kārī* k.; *zīrāt* k.; *mazrā* k. *Vide* Talent.  
**Cultivated**, *kāshla* or *kāshla shuda*; *mazrā*; *ābād* (populated and hence sometimes cultivated).  
**Cultivation**, *zīrāt*; *ābādī-hā* (populated places).  
**Cultivator**, *kishtāvarz*; *kisht-kār*; *zārī*, pl. *zārīn*; *fallāh*, pl. *fallāhīn*.

<sup>1</sup> Compare *chamīn girya kard ki dil-i sang āb shud*.

<sup>2</sup> *Lih* is applied to meat cooked to a pulp, in which state it is much liked by Persians.

<sup>3</sup> Hallelujah.

<sup>4</sup> Vulgar for *chi-at*.

<sup>5</sup> *Nushkhwār* is also applied to uneaten remnants of straw left in a manger.

<sup>6</sup> *Kaff zadan* = "to clap the hands."

Cumin or Cummin seed, *kamun zīra*<sup>1</sup>, *zīra bi-kimān burdan* (prov. = to carry coals to Newcastle)

Cuneiform, *khatat-i mīkhī* (writing used before Zardushī, still found in old inscriptions), *khat-i Pahlavī* (simpler and later than former)

Cunning, *fīha-car* or *māhīl u makkāi* (tricky in bad sense) — *ring* and *hushyār* (of animals, children, etc.), *dard* (of old hawks or hounds)

Cup, *payīla* (a soup-cup): *kāsa* (larger than *payīla*); *qadāh* (larger than *kāsa*); *chāhī tā-p* *jiān va nābakī mī-kherand*; *istikān* (small tea-cup or glass) — *jām*, *jām-i Jām* *har che dar dānqī rāq mī shud dar ān namūyē bad* — *Vide Bowl Glass*

Cup, to, *khan qaytan*; *hajāmat k* (on the back of the neck or between the shoulders) — *zard k* (to open the vein in the elbow) — *Vide To bleed*

Cup-bearer, *sāqī*; *apāgh chī* (one in charge of cups and china, a dish-washer and lamp-cleaner) — *āb dār* (the tea-maker, also a servant in charge of drinks), *qahqā-chī* (makes coffee and prepares pipes<sup>4</sup>).

Cupboard, *dulāb* or *qanīna* (in a wall), *tāqcha* (an open recess in the wall), *māst-dān* (= a meat sale)

Cupola, *qumbad* or *qumbaz* (the big dome in centre), and *qabba* (smaller domes that match it, in mosques, tombs of saints)

Copper, *hajāmat kan*; *hajām*<sup>5</sup>

Cupping, *hajāmat (k.)*<sup>6</sup> — *Vide To cup*.

Cupping-glass, *shākh-i hajāmat*

Curable, *ilāj-pa īr*; *darmān-pa īr*; *qābil-i mu'alaja*; *īn bīmārī chāq shudānī ast*

Curb, *dahana* (bit), *sabt* (curb-stone).

Curb, to, *khvāhishāt-i nafsānī rā jālo-gīrī k* (curb the passions), *sabr az dast mā-dih* (curb your impatience).

Curd, Curds, *māst*; *kashk* (a kind of dried curds).

Curdle, to, *bastan*, intr. (also to congeal, q.v.); *shīr bast va māst shud*; *sift shudan*

Curdling, *bastagī*. — *Vide Congeal*.

Cure, to, *mu'alaja k*. (this also means treatment); *chāq k*. (vulg.); *iltigām gāftan* (of wound or sore), *bih shudan*; *bi-dast-i ān tabīb*; *shifā gāfta am* (but *az ān payghām bar shifā gāfta am*, I am cured by that Prophet's miracle), *bi-namak* or *bi-āb-i namak khorābānīdan* (to put meat in salt), *dudī k*. (to smoke; cheese, meat, etc.).

Cured, *mu'alaja shoda*; *shifā gāfta*; *shifā gāfta*; *chāq shoda* (vulg.)

Cureless, *lā ilāj*; *bī-darāzīn*; *īn maraz dōr-pārī nīst*; *az ilāj guzeshā*

Curfew, *Tāb-i sa rā zāda and* (about 3 hours after sunset, as a warning)

Curiosities, *naṭisāt* better *naṭā'is*; *chī-hā gū-antika*.

Curiosity, *kanj-kārī* or *kanj u kārī* (prying), *maulī* (meddling), *ma-jū'ī*, "he is as full of curiosity as a woman," *māst-i zāwān kanj-kārī mī-khanad*.

Curious, *ilāj-pa*; *kanj-kār* (inquisitive), *ma-jū'ī* (meddling), *gharīb*; *apīb* (rare, strange) — "this is a curious shell," *īn darī shakl-i īst*; [*qa-h-i māhī*, small shell, q.v.].

Curly, *zūl* (long black curls: gen. of men), *gīsa* (long black hair, now gen. of women), *pīch u tāb* (of rope, etc.) — *Vide Twist, Coil*.

Curly, to, *tāb dādan*, *pīch dādan* (of hair), *pīchīdan*, intr.

Curly, *chīn chīn*, *shikan shikan*; *pur-shikan* (wavy); [*pīch pīch*, curly or matted; but *zulf-āsh pīch u kham dārad*]; *kham dārad* or *pīch dārad* (of hair).

Currants, *sayak-angur*.

Currency, *pāl-i rā'ī* or *pāl-i rarā* (current coin).

Current, adj., *pārī*, *rā'ī*; *īn pāl az rarā uftāda ast* (of coin); *īn magāl mutadā'il ast*; *īn lafz mustamal nīst*, *matrūk ast*.

Current (stream), *jarayān* or *sayl* (flowing of water).

Currier, *dabbāgh*.

Curry, *sālūn*.

<sup>1</sup> *Zīra-yi sabz* is the variety used in Indian curries.

<sup>2</sup> For *chāy*.

<sup>3</sup> *Jām-i Jām*, the cup or mirror of Jamshīd, Solomon, or Alexander: it represented the universe, and hence is frequently styled *jām-i jahān* (or *gūl-i nūmā*).

<sup>4</sup> Servants who hand round dishes are *pīsh-khidmat*

<sup>5</sup> Not "barber," as in India

<sup>6</sup> Not shaving, etc., as in India.

<sup>7</sup> *Pizīshk*, old Persian, is used by Armenians.

<sup>8</sup> At *tab-i chahār* (four hours after sunset) no one can—theoretically—leave his house. The countersign is called *ism-i shab*.

**Crowded**, *pur*; *dar mayles janjāl-i mardum bād*.

**Crown**, *tāj*; *aḡsar*; *tarq*, or *matraq* (of the head).

**Crown, to**, *tāj gu-āshdan*; *qūz bālā-yi quz* (to crown all, the last straw, *ride* Hump)

**Crowned**, *tāj-pūsh*; *tāj-qu-ār*

**Crowning**, *tāj-qu-ār* (k.).

**Crown-lands**, *zamīn-i khāṭisa*; or *khāṭisapāt*

**Crucible**, *bula*.

**Crucified**, *maslūb*.

**Crucifixion**, *sālīb kardan*

**Crude**, *khām*.

**Crudeness**, *khāmī*.

**Cruel**, *khāry* or *maru'at ra mshāt* (of person or his acts); *zālim*; *paḡākār*; *bī-maru'at* (of person); '*ajab*' *magar dil-at az sang ast*? 'Oh cruel one!'

**Cruelty**, *jaqat dar bī-rahmī ra sang-dilī khush mī-shudand* (they delighted in cruelty)

**Crumb**, *maḡh-i nān* (crumb as opposed to *pūst* or crust); *parinda-hā rīza-hā-yi nān rā bar mī-chīnand*; *ikhurda-hā-yi nān* (crumbs or small pieces).

**Crumple, to**, *chīn chīn k.*; *chīn dādan* (also to wrinkle, q.v.).

**Crumpled**, *chīn-khurda*; *kīs shuda* (of cloth or carpet only)

**Crupper**, *qushqūn*; *pār-dam* (of riding donkey).

**Crush, to**, *kūftan* (crush, pound, knock): *jav-kūb* = *par-kūt k.* (m.c.) (to pound coarsely so that the pieces are about the size of barley corns); *khurd* (k.) (prop. of hard things); *lih k.* (of soft things); *jav-kūb k.* (med.); to pound coarsely).

**Crushed**, *ū zār-i charkha-yi kāliska raft khurd shud* or *lih<sup>2</sup> shud* (he was crushed under the carriage wheels).

**Crust**, *pūst* (outside of bread).

**Cry**, *jār* or *jār* (z.) (vulg.); *na'ra* (z.); *faryād* (k.); '*avīl*' (k.) (of a newly-born infant). *kilkil* (k.) (of joy; of women at marriages); *halhala*<sup>3</sup> (z.) (women's cries of exultation; also shouting in a charge); 'she gave me one shrill cry and then fell dead,' *tā zan yak jīq zad, uftād u murd*; 'what has made you cry out like this? what has

happened?' '*chi bāk-at ast*' (or *chi shuda ast?* or *chit<sup>4</sup> shud?*) *chārā īn taur tarqūt mī-zad?*

**Cry, to**, *pār kashīdan*, *mauādī k.* (to proclaim); *rah zadan* (to cry out; also to mislead a man); *quīstan*; *qirya k.*; *qayya a zārī k.* (to weep)

**Crystal**, *babar* (also applied to good English glass) *babarīn* (adj.)

**Cube**, *ka b*

**Cubebs**, *kabāba-yi chīnī*

**Cubed**, *makar'ab* (سكس)

**Cubit**, *dast*; *darjī-ye* (or *tal-e*) *īn chah qutbi chahār araj ast* [araj lit. elbow]

**Cuckold** *qurūm-āq* (wittingly or unwittingly); *cheqqās* (one who is pimp to his own wife) *zan-kus a* (but *zara-kussa* a woman who goes to any man)

**Cucumber** *khayr* (gen. *terā*) *bāḡaq* and *khayr-i chāmbā* (long) and *khayr-i ābī* (small) (these are names of varieties)

**Cud, to chew**, *nushkhar* *kaydar*, *kharkhāsh k.* (vulg.)

**Cue**, *ishāra*; *lūā*<sup>5</sup> (hunt)

**Cuff**, '*sālī* or *tā-qūshī* or *tapīncha* (.) (a slap or box on the ears) *ta-sarī* (.) (slap on the top of the head) *pas-i qardānī* (.) (on the back of the neck)

**Cuirass**, *chār-ā'ina* (of four pieces, for breast only); *jawshan* or *zira* (or *zarih*) (coat of mail).

**Cul de sac**. *Vide* Alley.

**Cull**, *chīdan* (of flowers, to pick up grain). *antikhāb k.* (to select)

**Cullender**, *chilo-sāfi*, *pāḡuqa*

**Culpable**, *mastahiq-e* (or *lā'eq-e*) *malāmat*, *ma'mūm* (blamed).

**Culprit**, *muqassir* (gen.) *khutā-kār* (gen.). *majrīm* (of crime).

**Cultivate, to**, *kāshdan* (to sow); *kisht-kārī k.*, *zīrāt k.*; *mazrā k.* *Vide* Talent.

**Cultivated**, *kāshda* or *kāshda shuda*; *mazra*; *ābād* (populated and hence sometimes cultivated).

**Cultivation**, *zīrāt*; *ābādī-hā* (populated places).

**Cultivator**, *kishtārarz*; *kisht-kār*; *zārī*, pl. *zārī īn*; *jallāh*, pl. *jallāhīn*

<sup>1</sup> Compare *chunīn girya kard ki dil-i sang āb shud*.

<sup>2</sup> *Lih* is applied to meat cooked to a pulp, in which state it is much liked by Persians

<sup>3</sup> Hallelujah.

<sup>4</sup> Vulgar for *chi-at*.

<sup>5</sup> *Nushkhār* is also applied to uneaten remnants of straw left in a manger.

<sup>6</sup> *Kaff zadan* = "to clap the hands."

Cumin or Cummin seed, *kumun zīra*<sup>1</sup>, *zīra bi-kumūn burdan* (prov. = to carry coals to Newcastle)

Cuneiform, *khatut-i mīkhī* (writing used before Zardushst, still found in old inscriptions) *khatī* *Pahlavī* (simpler and later than former)

Cunning, *kīla-car* or *mahīl u makkār* (tricky in bad sense) *zang* and *hūshyār* (of animals, children, etc.) *dard* (of old hawks or hounds)

Cup, *payīla* (a soup-cup) *kāsa* (larger than *payīla*); *qadāh* (larger than *kāsa*); *chāhī* *tu-q* *pinjān va vābakī mī-kherand*; *istakān* (small tea-cup or glass). *jām*; *jām-i Jam* *har che dar dān-jā rāq mī shud dar en amūyīto bud*. *Vide Bowl-Glass*

Cup, to, *khun girān*, *hapjmat k* (on the back of the neck or between the shoulder) *foṣṣ k* (to open the vein in the elbow). *Vide To bleed*

Cup-bearer, *sāqī*, *aqāgh-chī* (one in charge of cups and chalice, a dish-washer and lamp-cleaner) *āb-dār* (the tea-maker, also a servant in charge of drinks). *qahar-chī* (makes coffee and prepares pipes<sup>4</sup>).

Cupboard, *dutāb* or *qanjīna* (in a wall); *tāghā* (an open recess in the wall). *māst-dān* (a meat sale)

Cupola, *qumbad* or *qumbar* (the big dome in centre); and *qubba* (smaller domes that match it, in mosques, tombs of saints)

Copper, *hapjmat kun*; *hapjām*

Cupping, *hapjmat (k)*<sup>5</sup>. *Vide To cup*.

Cupping-glass, *shākh-i hapjmat*

Curable, *zādī-parīr*; *darmān-parīr*; *qābil-i mu ālaja*; *in būmārī chāq shudanī ast*

Curb, *dahana* (bit), *sadd* (curb-stone).

Curb, to, *khayāhishā-i nafsānī rā jīlo-gīrī k* (curb the passions); *sabr az dast ma-dih* (curb your impatience).

Curd, Curds, *māst*; *kashk* (a kind of dried curds).

Curdle, to, *bastan*, mtr. (also to congeal. q.v.); *shīr bast va māst shud*; *siṭ shudan*.

Curdling, *bastagī*. *Vide Congeal*.

Cure, to, *mu ālaja k*. (this also means treatment); *chāq k*. (vulg.); *iltijām gāftan* (of wound or sore); *bih shudan*; *bī-dast-i ān tabīb*; *shifā gāfta am* (but *az ān payghām bar shifā gāfta am*, I am cured by that Prophet's miracle); *bī-namak* or *bī-āb-i namak khayābānīdan* (to put meat in salt); *dudī k*. (to smoke; cheese, meat, etc.).

Cured, *mu ālaja shuda*; *shifā gāfta*; *shifā gāfta*; *chāq shuda* (vulg.).

Cureless, *lā ilāj*; *bī-darmān*; *in mara: dābī-parīr nīst*; *az ilāj qarāshā*.

Curfew, *Tabī-i sa rā zada and* (about 3 hours after sunset, as a warning)

Curiosities, *nafī-sāt* better *nafī-i*; *chī-khazānālikā*

Curiosity, *kun-kārī* or *kun u kārī* (prying); *taṭālī* (meddling); *raz-jāzī*, "he is as full of curiosity as a woman, *mī-sh-e zawn kun-kārī mī-khand*."

Curious, *raz-jāzī*, *kun-kārī* (inquisitive); *taṭālī* (meddling). *ghayīb*; *ajīb* (rare -strange); "this is a curious shell," *in qayb qayf-i nīst*; [*qu sh-e mīkhī* small shell, q.v.].

Curly, *zulf* (long black curls: gen. of men); *gīsa* (long black hair, now gen. of women); *pīch u tāb* (of rope, etc. *Vide Twist, Coil*).

Curly, to, *tāb dādan*, *pīch dādan* (of hair) *pīchūdan*, intr.

Curly, *chīn chīn*; *shikan shikan*; *pur-shikan* (wavy); [*pīch pīch*, curly or matted; but *zulf-ash pīch u kham dārad*]; *kham dārad* or *pīch dārad* (of hair).

Currants, *saqāq-angur*

Currency, *pal-i rārij* or *pāl-i ravā* (current coin).

Current, adj. *jārī*; *rarij*; *in pal az ravāj uftāda ast* (of coin); *in magāl mutadāwīl ast*; *in latz mustamal nīst*, *matruk ast*.

Current (stream), *jarayān* or *sayl* (flowing of water).

Currier, *dabbāgh*.

Curry, *sālun*.

<sup>1</sup> *Zīra-yi sabz* is the variety used in Indian curries.

<sup>2</sup> For *chāy*.

<sup>3</sup> *Jām-i Jam*, the cup or mirror of Jamshīd, Solomon, or Alexander: it represented the universe, and hence is frequently styled *jām-i jahān* (or *gītī*) *namā*.

<sup>4</sup> Servants who hand round dishes are *pīsh-khīdmat*.

<sup>5</sup> Not "barber," as in India.

<sup>6</sup> Not shaving, etc., as in India.

<sup>7</sup> *Pīzīshk*, old Persian, is used by Armenians.

<sup>8</sup> At *tabī-i chahār* (four hours after sunset) no one can—theoretically—leave his house. The countersign is called *ism-i shab*.

Curry, to, *dabbāghī* k. (leather).

Curry-comb, *qashaw* (k.).

Currying, *dabbāghī* (k.) (leather), *īmār* (k.) (horse).

Curse, *la'nat* (k. or *firistādan*); *la'nat* (k.), *nafrīn* (k.) (by God sp., but also to abuse); *du'ā-yi bad* (k.) (of man only).

Curse, *la'nat* k.<sup>1</sup> (by God, also = to abuse, revile); *nafrīn* k.<sup>1</sup> (of God or man); *du'ā-yi bad* (or *bad du'ā*) k. (by man); go to any d—d place you like, *bidī bi-her jahannam-i kī mī-khūāhī bi-rav*; *mī-tarsīdan kī shāyad du'ā-yi bad bi-kunand kī* (Prof. S. T.). Vide Tongue and Revile.

Cursed, *mal'ūn* and *la'ūn* (p.p.); *sag-pidan*, *pidar-sukhta* (abuse).

Cursory, *sarsarī*; *nigāh-i sarsarī*.

Curt, *durush*; *sakht* (uncourteous), *javāb-i khush u khālī* (short and flat refusal).

Curtail, to, *kūlāh* k.; *mukhtasir* k. (of words); *kam* k. or *qat* k. (of expenses)

Curtailling, *ikhṭisār*; *qat*.

Curtain, *pasha-dān* (mosquito); *parda* (for door-way); *parda bālā raft* (of theatre)

Curve, *qaws*; *khatt-i qawsī* (curved line)

Curved, *hilālī* or *muqarras*; *hilālī*.

Cushion, *pushhī* (for back); *muttakā* (large bolster; often of green velvet); *bālīsh* (a pillow; often a small one placed on the *muttakā* to preserve it). Vide Pin-cushion.

Custard-apple, *sharīja* (Indian).

Custodian, *mutavallī* (= of a shrine) and *mutavallī-bāshī* (chief custodian); *nigāh-bān*.

Custody, *hifāzat*; *havāla*; *sīpard*; *nigāh-dārī* (charge); *giriḡārī* (of prisoner); *qayd* (imprisonment).

Custom, *rasm* (pl. *rusūm*; and double pl. *rusūmāt*); *rāh u rasm*, *raviya*; *qā'ida*; *shūva*; *tarīq*; *ādāt*, pl. *ādāt* (habit); *in rasm ravāḡ yāfta ast*; *hashm*<sup>2</sup> r-rasm (according to custom); *in rasm chi tavr paydā* (or *bar pā*) *shuda?* *dastūr qu'āshtan* (to originate); *az miyān bar-dāshlan* or *mavqūf* k. (to abolish).

Customary, *mutadāvil*; *rasmī*<sup>3</sup>; *shuyū dārad*.

Customer, *mushṭarī*<sup>4</sup> (also purchaser, q.v.); *ahl-i rujū* (distant clients; in trade only).

Custom-house, *gumruk-khāna*.

Customs, *gumruk*, *gumruk-chī* (customs official), *yak-zabān shuda binā kardand be-bad-qu'ī-yi hāh-bandar*—Prof. S. T. (with one accord they began to abuse the Port Commissioner).

Cut, *burish* (of dress—beard); *frānsazī burish* (of French cut), *zab* (blow—of sword etc.).

Cut, to, *burīdan*, *qat* k., *qayqubī* k. (with scissors), *tarāshīdan* (of a jewel or a pen), *du nīm k* (cut in two) *hāch mahallam na-qu'āsh* (he cut me, he paid no attention to me), "you have so cut this pen that one cannot write with it," *qā'om rā in tawr qat kardid ki bā ān maw'ā-tarān na'āsh*; "his father has cut him off with a shilling," *pidan-ash ayā āqā kardā ast* (disowned him) "he severed his hands with one cut," *shamshīr-i zad ki ba dā dast-ash qalam shad*. Vide Ignomine.

Cutler, *sayqal-qar*, *shamshīr-sāz*; *chāqu-sā* etc.)

Cutlery, *shamshīr-qu'ī* (k.), *chāqu-sāz* (k.) (making knives, etc.).

Cut-purse, *kīsa-bar*; *jib-bar*

Cutter, *jahūz-i yak daqu'ī* (ship); *baktāk* (of jewels).

Cutting, (of plants), *qalam* (k.)

Cycle, *dawr* (*dārad*)

Cylinder, *lūla* (roll).

Cymbals, *saz* or *sanj* (of metal); *chakh*, *chakhī* (of wood).

Cynosure, *qibla-yi nigāh-i hama shudan*.

Cypher, if you add a naught to one it makes ten, *agar yak sijr bi-yak zigād kunād dah mī-sharad*, or *ādād-i yak bā sijr dah mī-sharad*; *khatt-i ramz*; *ramz* (cypher, code, q.v.).

Cypress, *sarr*; *jawz-i sarr* (cone of) *sarr-i āzād*; *sarr-i kuhī* (species).

Cyprus, *Qabrīs* or *Qubrus*.

Cyrus, *Kīsa*; *Kūrus* (in Bible).

Czar, *Imparātur-i Rus*.

Czarina, *Imparātrīs-i Rus*.

## D

Dagger, *qama* (large straight knife); *dishna* (a large pointed knife with single edge);

<sup>1</sup> *La'nat* k., stronger than *nafrīn* k.; *la'nat bar ā*; *la'nat-i Khudā bar ā*, *nafrīn* = *du'ā-yi bad Nafrīn* from *na-āfrīn*.

<sup>2</sup> *Rasmī*, m.c., often means "common" as *gurba-yi rasmī*, "the common eat." It also means "official" (of acts or of dress).

<sup>3</sup> In India only "buyer" but in Persia also a customer at a bath, coffee shop, barber's shop, etc., etc.

- du qabza kharjā dūram* (I have two curved daggers).
- Dahlia**, *qul-i kawkab*.
- Daily**, *ruzāna* (adj.); *ruz-i* or *har ruz-i* (adv.); *gawmityga* (daily allowance); *nān-i ruzāna*, or *rizq* (daily bread from God).
- Dale**, *julga*; *rūdī* (a valley or water-course, dry or otherwise); *darra* (a pass). *Vide* Valley.
- Dam**, *sadd*. *Vide* Embankment.
- Dam**, to, *sadd k.*: *masdud sākhtan*.
- Damage**, *zayān*; *zarar*; *naqsān*; *āyā bi-bār-i mahāz ayb rasīda?*
- Damaged**, *ayb kardā*, *mar-yāb*; *āb-ek-kardā* (by water, in a ship).
- Damaghan**, *Damaghān*.
- Damascus**, *Damashq* or *Damashq*.
- Damietta**, *Dimqūt*.
- Damn**, *bachcha zār-i khāk bi-ravad?* *nagar ārm mī-qīrad?* (damn that child; she won't stay still for a second), *gar-i pi-dar-i pathan* (damn the cost of the trousers): 'damn his coming: I dislike the fellow.' *bi-Jahannam* (or *bi-Darak*) *ki mardaka bi-qīyad*, *man az ra'gati u bad-am mī-āyad*.
- Damp**, *nammāk*, *marṭab* (adj.); *ratubat*, *namī* (subs.); *in khāna ratubat dūrad*.
- Dance**, *raqs*, *maylis-i rāqs* or *maylis-i bāt*; *raqs*, or *maylis-i hāl u qāl* (of dervishes).
- Dance**, to, *raqs k.*; *raqqāsī k.* (of the profession); *jast u khīz* (of monkeys); *mish-i khīrs rāqs mī-kunad*; *raq-i khud rā dar sarā'idan ra raq'sidan* *sarf mī-kunand* (they spend their time singing and dancing).
- Dancer**, *raqqās*; *band-bāz* or *rismān-bāz* (on tight rope).
- Dandruff**, *kirla* or *kūla* (also scab).
- Dandy**; *vide* Old man; *qashang*.
- Danger**, *khatar*; *khātra*; *mukhātara*; *chirā mī-tarsīd?* *hāch khawf u khatar nist*; *bi-pā-yi khud dar gūr āmadam*—Prof. S. T. (I walked into the jaws of death or this danger).
- Dangerous**, *khatar-nāk*; *khawj-nāk*; *muhlik* (fatal).
- Dangle**, to, *'aqab-i ān zan ma-yuft*.
- Daniel**, *Dānyāl*.

- Danube**, *Rud-khāna-yi Dānāb*.
- Dapple-grey**, *sabz-i gul-dār*.
- Dardanelles**, *Bāghāz-i Daryā-yi Siyāh*.
- Dare**, *parat na-dāram* (I dare not); *shumā chi hadl dārīd in kār rā bi-kunīd* (how dare you do such a thing).
- Dare-devil**, *shaytān ma-tars*.
- Darius**, *Dārā*.
- Daring**, *jasarat*; *bī-bākī* (subs.); *jasār* (gen. in a bad sense).
- Dark**, *tārīkī*; *zulmat*, *āraqī* (subs.); *tārīk*; *āra* or *raq-i sīr* (deep, of colour): *in raq par qirifta ast* (this colour is too dark). *dī-shab tārīkī-yi zulmāt bad*; *hāwā tārīk shud* (it got dark).
- Darkness**, *tārīkī*; *āraqī*; *zulmat*; 'they are in spiritual darkness.' *ishān dar zulmat mī-shaghraq* and—*dar gum-rāhī hastand*.
- Darling**, *Jān-am* (mother to child, lover to mistress); *mahab* or *ma shuq* (mistress).
- Darn**, **Darning**, *rafā k.*; *a chūnā rafā khawā-bad kard ki hāch kas ma-khawābad jahmūd*—Prof. S. T. (he will darn it so skilfully that the darn will be imperceptible).
- Dart**, *jarīd* (used in play).
- Dash**, *khatt* (line); *'alāmat*; *yak-āmīzish-i* (a trace of—, but for wine or scent, *bu'ī*).
- Dash**, *part* or *partāb k.* (to dash on the ground); *a khud rā bi-biyābān zad* (he dashed off to the desert).
- Dashing**, *tasādum* (of waves).
- Date**, *khurmā*, *khūrak* (dried—used in pickles); *nakhil* (date-palm); *rutab* (fresh dates<sup>1</sup>); *nakhlistān* (date grove); *līfi khurmā* (fibre); *tārīkh* (time); *tārīkh-i nawishta-ash chīst* (what is the date of his letter); *ra's-i ra'da* (a promised date of payment).
- Datura**, *tātura*.
- Daughter**, *dukhtar*; *'arūs* (daughter-in-law).
- Dauntlessly**, *bī-muhābā* (in good or bad sense; also mercilessly *bī-muhābā urā zad*); *bī-* or *bi-dūn-i daghdagha* (in good or bad sense). *Vide* Demur.
- David**, *Dā'ūd*.
- Dawn**, *saḥar-gāh* (or *saḥar*) *bar mī-khīzam*; *dī-shab saḥar būdār shudam* (I awoke before dawn this morning): *dam-i sabḥ* (just at dawn).

<sup>1</sup> Persian Infinitive from Arabic root.

<sup>2</sup> Written جرات or جرأت.

<sup>3</sup> **Darkness**: a dark place penetrated by Alexander in search of the water of life.

<sup>4</sup> **Dates** are essentially a Muslim fruit; the date and the water-melon were the Prophet's favourite fruits. Muslims are said to have conquered every country where the date is found.

<sup>5</sup> The night comes before the day.

Dawn, to, *āqṭōb nāsh zad*.

Day, *amruṣ sabḥ* (this morning after dawn); *ruṣ*; *qam* (rare; pl. *ayyām* 'time'); *gāk shabūma-ruṣ* (of 24 hours); *sī at-i chand ast?* (what time of day?); *farḍ-i ruṣ-i dīgar* (the third day); *harī sāf ast* (it's a fine day); *ruṣ be-ruṣ* (day by day); *dar īn ruṣ-hā*, or *ayyām* (nowadays); *ruṣ-i rūshan* (in broad day); *ruṣ-i tang* or *ruṣ-i ma-būda* (a rainy day); *shash ruṣ mahlat gāfta-am* (I have got six days' leave); *qam-i ta-qam-i* (day by day).

Day-book, *ruṣ-nāma* (but *ruṣ-nama* 'news-paper').

Day-break, *sajada-yi sabḥ*.

Dazzle, to, *chashm rā khīra k* or *chashm rā zadān*; *{khīra waqḥ k}*, to stare; q.v.

Dazzling, *chashm-khīra-kun*.

Dead, *marda*, pl. *mardagān*; *qazashlepān*; *amrūt* (sing. *maggī*) (the dead); *bismūt* or *nam bismūt* (Afghan, slaughtered, half dead); *mār-i marda-i kowā-i rān dīdam*, *chay-i amrūt ra mātāt-i ahya* (raising the dead and slaying the living); *rawt shuda* ('late'; of any man); *marhum*, fem., *marhūma* (prop. for Muslims only, but often by Persians applied also to certain non-Muslims); *mulawaffa* (deceased, of non-Muslims, except as a law-term); *shāh māt* (checkmate; lit. 'the Shah is dead'; vide Check); *casr-hā-yi Panj-shamba ahl-i shahr bi-zyārāt-i ahl-i qabur mār-rācad chī khayāl mā-kunand az sabḥ-i Panj-shamba tā zuhr-i jum'a dar-hā-yi bihīshat bāz ast* (on Thursday afternoon, the city people visit the graves, they believe that the gates of heaven are open from Thursday morning till Friday noon).

Dead Sea, *Bahr-i Lut*; *Bahr-i Zāf*.

Deadly, *zahr-i qātil* (deadly poison); *zarb-i muhlīk-i zad* (he gave him a deadly blow).

Deaf, 'he's quite deaf.' *gūsh-ash kar ast*; *hāch mamā-tarānad bi-shīnārad*; *gūsh-ash sangīn ast* (he's hard of hearing).

Deal, *bā kas-i sulūk k.* or *raftār k.* (to treat; q.v.); *mu'āmalā k.* (commercial); *az rū-yi amānat* (or *īmān-dārī*) *bā hama kas pīsh mī-āyad* (he deals justly with all).

Dealer, *jān-bāz* and *jam-bāz* (horse-dealer);

*rade* Merchant, *ratkhā*; *Ar* (rare) (in horses, cattle or slaves).

Dealings, *mu'āmalāt* (pl. commercial) *bā talān zan rān a rasn dācad* (in a bad sense).

Deat, *qarān*, *qarān-bahā* (dear in price); *qimātī* (costly); *bi-rāy-i lānda khayāl qarān bad* or *qimāt-ash qarān bad* (I think it was very dear 'in price'); *azīz*; *mabḥub* (beloved); *ay jān* or *jān-am* (my dear); *azīz-i dil-am ast* or *arō khayāl bist mī-dāram*.

Dearth, *kanaṣ*; *qabbat*, *tanqūṣ*, *ghāṭ*; *khushk saṭī* (famine); *saqar shahr-i barāy-i man qahṭ-a?* (vulg., 'is there a dearth of husbands? i.e. don't fish yourself. I can pick elsewhere.')

Death, *marq*, *marṭ*; *aqd* (prop. the appointed time of death); *marq-i mabṭal* (sudden death); *khawṭ bar-bar-i marq ast* (for *kandān* or *naz* or *sakarat*) (the pains of death); *bī-apd mardam* Prof. S. T. (I died of fright); *qā takht yā takhta* (death or glory); *az palla-yi takht bi-pī-yi takhta āmad* (of the death of a great man); *dar hūlat-i naz bad=dar hūlat-i pir lāndān bad* (he was in the agonies of death); *marq rā be-chashm-i khad dīdam* Prof. S. T. (I saw death close in front of me); *salūt-kash* (a mulla who announces death from the roof); *bistar-i marq* (death-bed); *kharkhara-yi marq* (death rattle); *dam-i marq ast* (he's at death's door).

Debarred, *mahrūm* (k.); *manna* (k.).

Debase, to, *zālil* or *khawār k.* (of people); *maḥlat* or *maḡshush k.* (adulterate anything).

Debasement, *pastī*; *zillat*, *khagārī*.

Debatable, *bahs-pāz*.

Debate, *bahs k.*; *mabāḥasa k.*; *mu-ākara k.*, *mushāwara k.* (consulting together).

Debauchee, *kharrābūtī*; *ayyāsh*.

Debauchery, *harza-kārī* or *ayyāshī*.

Debilitated, *zawf*; *az quwat āftāda*; *badan-ash āb shud* or *buṅya-ash rafta ast*.

Debility, *naqḥat*; *zawf* (for *zawf*).

Debit, *bī-dih*.

Debt, *talab az ū dāram* (he is in debt to me); *bī-dih*; *dugun* (pl. of *dayn*, but in m.c.

1 Contr. of *bismillāh*.

2 Certain chapters of the Qur'ān are read, either by the relatives or by a hired deputy.

3 Sometimes applied to a sharper.

4 *Pīsh-i hama kas* 'azīz, 'popular'; in India *har-dīl-āzīz*.

5 *Qahṭ-a* (now vulg.) = *qahṭ ast*.

6 *Takhta* = 'plank'; i.e., bier.



used in pl. only); *a magrūz* (or *qarz-dār*) *shuda* or *qarz būlū āruda* (he is in debt); *adā k.* or *bi-dih-i khud rā dādan* (to pay debts).

**Debtor**, *qarz-dār kas-i hast ki qar dārad*; *magrūz-am hast* (he is my debtor); *a bi-dih-kār-i man ast*; *dū tūman bi-a bi-dih-kār-am* (I owe him two tumans); *dā'in a madyan* (creditor and debtor).

**Decadence**, *zavāl*. *Vide Decline*.

**Decanter**, *kantar* (Eur.); *tang*.

**Decapitate**, *sa baridan* (with knife), *qardan zadān* (with sword), *dush-ash rā az qardān-ye sar sabak sāk't*. *Vide Execute*.

**Decay**, *pas-chāp* (of wood fruit bodies), *zavāl* (decline), *farū* (passing away).

**Decayed**, *pas-ida*; *karm k'arda* or *pas-ida* (of tooth).

**Deceased**, *mardam* (prop. of Muslims by Muslims); *marbūf* (gen.); *vak*. *Dead and Late*.

**Deceit**, *farīb* (d.), *talbīs* (k.); *a rupan* (k.), *kak a kalak* (z.) (trick); *qat* (z.), *make a farīb* (k.), *taqallub* (k.), *shāra bar sar-ash māl'idam* (I took him in). *Vide Cheat, Trick*.

**Decentful**, *hāla-ār*, *hāla-bāz*, *par-farīb*; *zayyār*, *gul-zan*; *maškār*.

**Deceive**, *farīftan* (rt. *farīb*), *vak*. *Decent*, *tang-ash kardand* (he was taken in); *taklim-i taq tu-ye dahan-ash shika tand* (he was deceived by vain promises).

**Deceived**, *maghbūn* (cheated); *az ānhā gūl khardīd* (you were deceived by them); *gūl-k'arda*; *farīb-kharda*.

**Deceiver**, *farībbanda*, *mahīl*.

**December**, *māh-i Dīsāmbār masādat-i bi-Day ast*.

**Decent**. *Vide Respectable*.

**Deception**, *farīb*; *talbīs*, *taqallub*, etc. *Vide Deceit*.

**Decide**, *khatm k.* (to finish); *raf a ruju-i amr-i k.* (of dispute, etc.); *bi-guzār ki infisāl-i ān amr rā bi-kanad* (or *jaysal dihad*) (man *bi-raftan-i Kalkatta yak-jihat gashlam* (I decided to go to Calcutta) = *man qat karda-am ki bi-Kalkatta bi-ravam*); *yak qarār-dad-i bi-guzārīd* (come to a fixed decision). *Vide Idea and Settle*.

**Decided**, *hatmī* or *qat-i*.

**Decimal**, *qārada-ye rashār* (the decimal system); *ku-ar-i a shār* (decimal fractions).

**Decision**, *hukm*; *fatwa* (of Mujtahids); *istiftā' k.* (to ask a legal decision from a Mujtahid); *dar miqān-i mā tasdiq bi-kanūd* (say which of us is right); *mahūkama* (umpiring—deciding between two); *azm*, determination.

**Decisive**, *qat-i*, *jang-i bard a bākh-i kardand* (they fought a decisive battle).

**Deck**, *sath* or *varsha-ye keshū*, *varsha-ye mam-lar* (top step and seat of the pulpit<sup>1</sup>).

**Decked**, *ārāsta a pīrāsta*; *muzayyan* (adorned). *Vide Adorned, Ornamented, Embellished, Appareled*.

**Declaration**, *elān* (d.) = *shihār dādan* (rare in Persian); *elān* (k.) (to make public advertise), *elān-i harb* or *jang* (declaration of war).

**Declare**, *qatān* or *qat'ān* (assume). *Vide Infra*.

**Declension**, *tarīf* (k.) or *qardār* (k.) (grammar).

**Declination**, *naq' (leaning over)*, *zavāl* (of sun, etc.); *inbā'at* (action).

**Decline**, to, *rā-i va-shudan*; *qabūl na-kardan*, *nadl k.* (invitation) : I invited him but he declined; *ava darat kardam fākin inkār kard*; *zavāl k.* (of sun, prosperity, etc.); *tanazzul k.* (of goods); *tasrīf k.* (grammar); *ahvāt k.* or *manhāt sh.* (to decline from the right course); *kāstan* (decay).

**Declivity**, *nishīb* or *shīb*, adj. and subs.; *sar-ā-shīb*, adj.; *sar-ā-zār*, adj.

**Decoction**, *pūshānda* (boiled). *Vide Mixture*.

**Decompose**, to, *pūshidan*; *ta'afun k.*; *taf-rā namūdan* (chem.).

**Decomposed**, *pas-ida*; *gamdāda*.

**Decomposition**, *gamdīdayī*; *pūshīdayī*; *taf-rā* (chem.).

**Decorate**, *ārāstan*; *pīrāstan*; *zīb d.*; *tazjīn k.* *Vide Embellish, Adorn, Ornament; Appareled*.

**Decorated**, *ārāsta*; *pīrāsta*; *muzayyan*; *hāmīl-i nishān* (with an order).

**Decoration**, *zīnat* (d.) (beautify); *imtiyāz* or *nishān* (order) or *nishān-i īftikhār*; *Pādī-shāh b barkhūsta bi-dast-i khud-i shān nishān rā bi-mā zadand* (Shah's Diary).

**Decoy**, *murg-i dām* (bird). *Vide Bait*.

<sup>1</sup> Except on special occasions a Muslim preacher sits.

<sup>2</sup> *Inkār k.* also = "to deny."

<sup>3</sup> Referring to Queen Victoria.

**Decrease, to,** *takhfīf dādan* or *kam kardan*, tr.; *kāstan* (intr.); *kam shudan*; *takhfīf gāftan*; *rūz b.-rūz nirkh-i ān chēz pāyin mī-āyad* or *mī-afad*, or *nirkh-ash shikasta shud* (=it declines daily in price, etc.). *Vide Decline.*

**Decree,** *amr*; *hukm pāri* (or *sādir* or *dāda*) *shud*; *tateq* (by a *majlis*); *mubāhkama* (arbitration); *qazā-yi Ilāhī* or *taqdir-i rabbānī* (of Providence).

**Decreed,** *muqaddar* (by Providence), *maqsum* (ditto).

**Decrepit,** *pīr-i mard-i farbūd* (man); *khireq*<sup>1</sup> (dotard); *pīr-i marad-sāla* (=very old).

**Deduce,** *istimbāt k.* (reasoning); *istadlil k.*; *mal'ija giriftan* or *bar āvardan*; *istikhraj-i matlab k.*

**Deduct,** *az k.*; *man-hā k.* (subtract), *az hisāb-ash kam mī-kunam* (I'll deduct it from his account).

**Deed,** *kār*; *'amal*; *jī'l*, pl. *afāl*, *harakat* (action); *dar-ā'iz* (any written deed), *qabāla* (title-deed); *tamlīk-nāma* (Afghan) or *hiba-nāma* (deed of gift); *kābūn-nāma* (= of marriage); *rak'īl-ash bā chāp u chāp ra hīla bīla hiba-nāma-i darust karda ast* (her agent by wile and guile and hocus pocus has prepared a deed). *Vide Bond.*

**Deep,** *zharf* (rare in m.e.); *gavd*; *'anāq*; *in hawz chand kalla<sup>2</sup> āb dārad*.

**Deer,** *āhu* P., *ghazāl* Ar., *jayrān* T. (gazelle; the 'ravine deer' of Anglo-Indians); *qarzan* (fallow-deer; *vide Stag*).

**Deface,** *mahr k.* or *pāk k.* (efface, q.v.); *mahr k.* (erase, q.v.); *kharrāb k.* (deface, q.v.) *Vide Obliterate.*

**Defacement.** *Vide Erase. Spoil.*

**Defamation,** *bad-nāmī*; *iftirā* (*bastan*) (calumniate, q.v.); *tahmat* (*zadan*) (to make a false accusation); *buhātān* (*zadan*) (to calumniate); *bī-ābru k.* or *ābru-rīzī k.* (to disgrace by words or deeds); *ghībat* (*k.*) (backbiting; true or otherwise); *nam-nāmā* (*k.*) or *sukhan-chānī* (*k.*) (carrying tales of the other to each of two or more parties). *Vide Calumny and Slander.*

**Defame, to,** *bad-nām k.*; *hatk-i 'irz k.*; *az shu'un<sup>3</sup> kāstan*; *qadh k.* (any one); *qazf*

*k.* (defaming a virtuous woman) *āhu rīkhtan* (publicly disgrace).

**Default,** *be-adami* (in default of).

**Defaulter,** *qāsi*.

**Defeat,** *shikast d.*; *maghlub sākhtan*; *mudat-zim k.* (to make to flee); *tashkīr* or *musakhkhar k.* (to subjugate).

**Defeated,** *shikast khorda*, *maghlub*, *maghūr*, *mu akhkhār* (subjugated).

**Defect,** *kharrābī*; *agh*, pl. *'ayub*; *manqasat kasr* (deficiency); *kīst* (loss in value) *āqā dar in hich 'ayb u naqs-i mī-būd*.

**Defective,** *nāqis*, *nā-tamām*; *nā-mukammal*, *ma'qub* and *nāqis*<sup>4</sup> (both terms also applied to crippled, or injured or blind persons).

**Defence,** *mudā'ara* (*k.*); *muqābala* (*k.*) (face, oppose); *hifāzat* (*k.*) (prop. to protect) *marāb-dar ra* (*pīsh k.*) (in law), *dar dīwān-khāna* (or *istintāp*) *u āvard* or *dabā'i-i marajjah pīsh āvard* (he made a reasonable defence in court).

**Defenceless,** *ghayr-i mahfu*; or *bī-hifāzat*, *bī-panāh-am* (I'm a defenceless creature), *u kas-i ra na-dārad*; *man bī-dast u pā am*, *pushī na-dāram* (I have no helper).

**Defendable,** *hifāz-pazīr*, *'awr-pazīr* (of conduct).

**Defendant,** *harf-i mudda'i* or *madda'q* *'alayh shu'ūda<sup>5</sup> shud*; [*i-hārāt* 'statements'].

**Defended,** *mahfu* (protected); *mahrus* (guarded); *qal'a az daraja-yi hifāzat guz-ashta ast* (the fort can no longer be held, defended).

**Defender,** *hāfiz*<sup>6</sup> (of fort, guardian); *hāmī* (by words); *ghāzī* (relig. warrior); *Hāmī-yi 'l-Mullat ra'd-Dīn* (title assumed by Amir of Afghanistan).

**Defensive,** *difā' k.* (to act on the defensive), *mahall-i difā'i* (defensive position). *Vide Offensive.*

**Defer,** *bi-ta'wīq* (or *'aqab*) *andākhtan*; *ta'khīr k.*; *barāy-i chand rūz pas andākht*; *man bā shumā dar in bāb hujjat namī-kunam* (I defer to your superior knowledge—but I think I am right).

**Deference,** *bi-ihtirām-i rāy-i īshān* (out of deference to his opinion).

<sup>1</sup> For *khariq*.

<sup>2</sup> *Kalla*, a man's stature.

<sup>3</sup> Pl. of *shu'an*.

<sup>4</sup> *Nāqis* in India "spoilt and useless."

<sup>5</sup> In m.e. also pronounced *mudda'iyun 'alayh*.

<sup>6</sup> *Hāfiz* also 'one who has learnt the Qur'ān by heart,' and hence in India "a blind man."

Deficient, *kam*; *kasr*; *dah kitāb kasr ast* (there are ten books deficient): *tāyijā-yi anās nūqis*<sup>1</sup> 'I-aql and.

Deficiency, *kamī*; *kasr*; *kam-rasī* (deficiency in ability); *tafrīf* (opp. to *ifrāt* 'excess'); *tamūm na-būdan* or *kāmil na-būdan*

Defile, subs. *tanga* (narrow); *darra* (big, wide Valley); *tang-i makhūf* (a dangerous defile); *kadal* or *kaduk* (the steep road over a pass); *gardan* (a pass).

Defile, to, *yak-i yak-i āmadan* or *dafīla k.* (to file, of troops); *āludan*, *malarras k.* (make dirty); *najis k.* or *nā-pāk k.* (relig.); [*qusht rā qīma sākhla bā da zardā-yi tukhm-i murg āluda kun* (cooking receipt)]

Defiled, *palīd* (gen.); *najis* (relig.); *malarras*.

Defilement, *palīdī*; *nā-pākī*; *najis<sup>1</sup> būdan*; *lurs*; *āyāghsh* or *āludagī* (mixing something bad with)

Define, to, *ta rīf k*

Definite, *ṣarīb* (answer); *mar'ayyan* or *durast* (plan); *mar'araj* (gram.); *ism-i mar'ifa* (a definite noun); *barī*; *ta rīf* (definite article) — *Vide* Clear, Decisive.

Definition, *sharḥ-i ma nā* (for *mar'ay*); *ta rīf*, *ḥudūd-i Uqlīdus* (definitions of Euclid)

Deflower, *bakārat giriftan*; *mahr bar dāshtan* (met)

Deformed, *bad-tarkīb*; *ma yāb*, *jism-i ān zan nūqis<sup>1</sup> 'I-khīlqat ast* (she is deformed)

Deformity, *ayb dārad dar jism*.

Defraud, *maghbūn k* — *Vide* Cheat.

Defray, to, *adā k*; *kharī-i ta'līm-ash rā man mī-diham*; *mutaḥammil-i ikhrā'āt-i u man shudam*.

Defy, to, *u marā jirr<sup>2</sup> kard ki bi-zanam-ash* (he defied or dared me to beat him); *in shāgird bā man sar-kashī mī-kunad rā bi-rū-gam mī-āstal* (this pupil defies me, answers me, q.v.); *bi-rav bi-Pādīshāh bi-gū fikr-i nun kun ki kharbūza āb ast* (go and tell your King to think about preparing his bread because melons turn to water<sup>3</sup>).

Degenerate, *nā-khalaq* (undutiful, of son or a millat but not of a malk). — *Vide* Depraved.

Degrade, *az mansab andākhtan*; *past* or *zalīl k*

Degrading, *bī-ras-i suqut-i i'tibār*; *in kār-i past* (or *zalīl<sup>4</sup>*) *ast*.

Degree, *daraja* (rank, degree of thermometer, circle etc.); *tabaq* (storey of house; floor; generation); *qadr* or *miqdār* (quantity); *martaba* (rank; storey of house); *kam kam*; *rafta rafta*; *darja bi-darja*; *pilla bi-pilla*; *tadrīj<sup>5</sup>* (by degrees); *bi-ghāyat* or *bi-n'hāyat* (to the last degree).

Deity, *Khudā*; *Rabb*; *Allāh* (God); *Marbad* (of any religion); *Khudā<sup>6</sup>* (Godhead); *kas-i qādir nīst ki be-ulūhiyyat pay barad*.

Dejected, *malūl*; *āsurda*; *dīl-tang*; "he is dejected"; *dīl-i ū khaylī āsurda ast*; *dīl-ash sard ast*; *paḥmūrda-khātīr*

Dejectedly. — *Vide* Disappointedly.

Delay, *mar'atallī (k.)*; *gīr k.* (to wait, he delayed); *ta rīq k.*, *dar in amr ta'khīr-i bisyār ast*; *taraqaj (k.)* (stopping); *bī-dīrang*; *be-tā ta'khīr*; *ijālāt<sup>7</sup>* (without delay).

Delegate, *nā'ib*; *rak'īl*

Deliberate, this is my deliberate opinion, *in ra'y-i sanjīda-am ast*; *bā ta'annī*, opp. to *bā tarjīl*; *sanjīdan* (to deliberate on, weigh).

Deliberately, *dīda u dānista*, *ikhṭiyārī* = *'amda<sup>8</sup>* (intentionally); *sanjīda u jahmīda*.

Deliberation, *sanjīdagī*; *mar'azana* (thinking); *tadrīb*; *ta'annī* (opp. to *'ajala* "hurry"); *ihṭiyāt* (circumspection).

Delicacies, *laẓẓ<sup>9</sup>*.

Delicacy, *laẓāfat u zarāfat* (m.e. daintiness, neatness, etc., of a woman); *naẓakat* (of form; also of delicate health).

Delicate, *nāzuk*; *latīf<sup>10</sup>*; *nahīf* (in health); *nāzuk-mīzāj* (gets ill or angry with slight cause); *imruz-hā Mirzā Nāzukī shuda-i* (you have become very delicate and dainty lately).

Delicious, *khush-garār* or *khush-maza*; *in luqma-yi laẓẓ-i* (this (delicious morsel)); *in 'ajab māva-i* 'st (st is a delicious fruit).

Delight, *laẓẓat* (*burdan*); *hazz (k.)*, intr., and *laẓẓat* (*dādan*), tr.; *tarab* (b. or k.); *farmān-*

<sup>1</sup> *Najāsāt*, dirt, filth; also a polite word for ordure.

<sup>2</sup> *Jirr*, lit. to chaff, tease, annoy.

<sup>3</sup> i.e., tell him to mind his own affairs, I defy him. The best kind of melons 'dissolves' and spoils very soon after it is opened.

<sup>4</sup> In Arabic *zalīl* is confined to persons.

<sup>5</sup> From the idea of sticking; *arra gīr kard*, "the saw stuck"; *qalam gīr kard*, etc.

<sup>6</sup> *Zarī* Ar. "witty"; in Pers. m.e. signifies "neat; well turned out."

- bardārī-yi* <sup>1</sup> *arī sarādat-i khud mī-dānistam* — Prof. S. T. (I delighted to serve him).  
**Delighted**, *khushnūd*; *marshūf*; *masrūr* (happy). *mahzūn*.  
**Delirious**, to be, *harāqān guftan*; *harāqān āvardan* (cause delirium, sud of the fever); *madhush* (senseless).  
**Delirium**, *harāqān* or *harāqān*.  
**Deliver**, *rasāndan*; *taslīm k.*; *harāda n.*, *khalās k.* or *najāt d.* or *rahānīdan* (to release); *barādar-i khud rā az dast-tanqī' bīran avard* (he delivered his brother from money difficulties), *zan-um imrū: az raq-i haml jāvigh shud* (my wife was to-day safely delivered); *bīran āvardan* (of mid-wife, doctor).  
**Deliverance**, *najāt*; *khalāsi*; *rahā'i*; *rasta-gārī* (from sin).  
**Delivery**, *taslīm (k.)* (of things); *raq-i haml* (child-birth); *dar nutq adā-yash bad ast*.  
**Delude**, *i'āl k.*; *zālalat k.*  
**Deluded**, *qum-rāh (k.)* (gen. of religion).  
**Deluge**, *Tufān-i Nūh*.  
**Delusion**, *naẓar-band* (of magic); *rahem u khiyāl*.  
**Delusive**, *sarāb numā*.  
**Demand**, *parsīdan*; *su'āl k.* (to ask); *khvāh-ish k.*; *mutālaba k.*; *istidā k.* (request); *taqā'a k.* (of payment; to dun); *in jins bisyār tālib* (or *rarā*) or *farūsh*) *dārad* (in great demand); *bāch iddī-ā'i bar man dārūd?* *u bish-tar az haqq-ash khvāst* (he demanded more than his due). *Vide* Claim, Due.  
**Demean**, to, *az in fi'l khud rā khafīf mī-kunī* (you demean yourself by doing this); *ār-i su'āl rā bar khud namī-pasandam* (I won't demean myself by asking).  
**Demented**, *majnūn*; *az raq' uftāda*; *man chunān hayrūn ra sar-gardān māndam ki gūyā sāya-yi parī bar man uftāda bud ra dunyā dar naẓar-am tārik shud*<sup>2</sup>—Prof. S. T. (I stood still amazed like one demented—struck by an evil spirit). *Vide* Mad, Bewildered.  
**Demolish**, *munhadīm sākhtan*; *nāst k.*; *ma'dum k.*; *az bīkh u bun andākhtan*.  
**Demolished**, *inhi'dām*; *nāst u nābudī*.  
**Demon**, *jinn*, vulg. pl. *ajinna*; *'ifrīt*, *ghūl* (a ghoul); *har qadr ki man dast bish-tar darāz mī-kardam ān dīv bi-havā buland-tar mī-*

- shud*; *barāy-i didan-i u gardan darāz kardam ki* Prof. S. T. (the more I tried to reach the demon the higher he rose in the air; I leant forward to .), *ay san-i irīla'* (abuse).  
**Demonstration**, *baḥān* and *dalīl* (*āvarān*) (proof, etc. pl. *barāhān* and *dalā'il*); *tabayn (k.)*; *shahādāt-i āpa* (ocular demonstration); *raḡb-i mānāsahet-i an ra-shan-tar ast ki bi-dalīl ibtighā' afzad* (too clear to need demonstration).  
**Demur**, *daghlaghe k.*, you must do this without demur, *shamā bāqad bi-dan-i chān u chā' (or bi-dan-i kī u mā) in kar rā bi-kunād* *Vide* Hesitation and Dauntlessly.  
**Den**, *mayhān* (cave of animals, thieves).  
**Denial**, *inkār (k.)*; *na'ī (k.)*; *shīr (k.)*, *hāshā (z.)*; *tan-tarāf-i parī (k.)* (to go back on one's words, deny one's promise); *dīrā-i hāshā buland ast* or *kulāh-i hāshā bar gu'āshd* (he made a stout denial).  
**Denominator**, *Vide* Numerator.  
**Dense**, *sakht* or *tū dar tu* (forest); *Jarakht-i ambūh* (a tree with foliage); *'irish-i ambūh*; *pan-uygāt-i ambūh* (dense crowd); *ghalīz* (of fog).  
**Density**, *ghalīzat* (of fog) *ambūh* (of crowd of trees) *sap-i mūkhī* (of metals).  
**Dent**, *tū rafta*.  
**Dentated**, *dandāna-dār*.  
**Dentifrice**, *dandān-shu*; *sunan*, *Ar*.  
**Dentist**, *dandān-sāz*, (*kāndan* or *bīran āvardan*, 'to extract a tooth; *par kardan* 'to stop'; *ambur*, 'forceps'; *dandān-i amālī* or *masnū'i* or *sākhtapī* or *āroq* 'false teeth').  
**Dentistry**, *dandān-sāzi*.  
**Deny**, to, *ra-da-yi dīrāzi-yash rā tār zad* (he denied his promise of yesterday), he denies having said this, *az guftan-i in hart inkār mī-kunad ki man chunān na-guftam* or *az in sakhtan hāshā mī-kunad*; *ridh*.  
**Denial**, *mādar az pisar bāch chīz darāgh na-dārad*.  
**Depart**, *racāna sh.*; *kuch k.* (prop. of bodies), *tashrīf burdan* (polite); when do you intend departing, *irāda-yi raftan kay dārūd* (vulg.), or *kay khiyāl-i harakat dārūd?*  
**Departure**, *harakat (k.)*; *kuch (k.)* (prop. of a body); *racānagī*; *irtihāl (k.)* (rare; sp. of departure of the soul).

<sup>1</sup> Prop. *bardārī*.

<sup>2</sup> *Hālat-i kharābī*, "any evil state"; as penury, drunkenness, sickness, etc.

<sup>3</sup> *Or pish-i chashm-an siyāh shud*.

Depend, *marqūf shudan*, *basta bi-salāmātī-yi āst* (it depends upon his health); "you can't depend upon his word," *ānchi mī-qayad bar ān i tamād na-tarān kard*; *basta bi-khud-i shakhs ast* (it depends upon the individual); *bar qarāb-ash namī-shud takya did* (one can't depend on his word).

Dependence, *madār i<sup>1</sup> kharāk-i hamāy bar ustakharan-rīza ast* (the lammergeyer lives on bits of bone); *tacakkul (k.)* (on God or on man).

Dependencies, *tarābi<sup>2</sup> mutajarrīāt* (wrongly used in this sense and rare), *maqbūzāt* (possessions); *musta marāt* (colonies, q.v.) *Vide Colony.*

Dependents, *mula alliqān* or *vā-bastagān* (of a person), *tabāb<sup>3</sup>*, pl. of *tāb<sup>4</sup>* (those under a person).

Depilatory, *nūra<sup>5</sup>*; "use the depilatory," *vājibi bi-kash*.

Deplume, *par kundan*.

Depopulate, *az ma marīyyat andākhtan*; *bī-ābād k.*; *vīrān sākhtan*.

Depopulated, *vīrān*; *ghayr-i ma mīn*; *shahr az mardum khālī gash*.

Deportment, *nashat u bar-khāst* *Vide Behaviour, Etiquette, Manners.*

Deposit, *amānat (g.)*; *radī at (n.)*; *sakhira* (geology).

Deposit, to, *bi-amānat quzāshlan*. *Vide Place.*

Depository, *amān* or *amānat-gīrandā* (guardian).

Deposition, *qārār* (confession of one's own acts), *bayān*; *izhār*, pl. *izhārāt*; *azl* (being deposited). *Vide Evidence.*

Depository, *ambār* (store, of anything).

Depraved, *akhlāq-ash pāsīd shuda*; *tabī at-ash past shuda*.

Depravity, *pasād* (of nature, morals).

Depredation, *ghārat (k.)*; *tārāj (k.)* (to loot, etc.; of men or animals or storm); *chapar (k.)* (raid, mil. or otherwise). *Vide Raid, Attack, Plunder.*

Depress, *sard* or *sust k.*, or *tang-dil k.* (of persons); *kam arzish k.* (of the market); *bāzār-i mīl rā sard* (or *sust*) *kard*, or *pāyān āvard*.

Depressed, *sard shuda*; *malul* (of spirits only).

Depressing, *dil-gār*.

Deprivation, *fīqdān* or *tuqdān*; *mahrūmīyyat*.

Deprive, *mahrūm k.*; *qat-i ummūd-i marī kard* (he deprived me of all hope); *sar-ash rā bi-kulāh qarash* (he deprived him of everything—stripped him bare).

Depth, *amq*, but for sea *tharf*; "what is the depth of this tank?" "In *hawz*," *chi qadar tab dīrad*, or *chi qadar jardi* (*chand kalla* or *sar*) *āb dīrad?*

Deputation, *hay'at* (m.c. for *hay'at-i mal ā-sān*); *okulāt* (the deputies); *najābat*.

Depute, *ma'mūr k*.

Deputy, *mā'sh*; *rakīl*; *qāym maqām* (one acting temporarily).

Deride, to, *tanāz*, (to taunt); *arīd marī rīsh-khand mī-kandī hālū dīdī harf-am sabāh bād* (you see I was right, though you derided me); *miāwat nihādan* (taunt a person with favours done). *Vide Infra.*

Derision, *istihzā (k.)* (derision), *sakhrīyya (k.)* (idiot, but coarsely); *rīsh-khand (k.)* (ridicule also chaff). *Vide Taunt, Ridicule Chaff, Coax.*

Derivation, *ishtiqāq (k.)*; *ma'khaz*.

Derive, to, *az qafā-i shamā chūnān istimbat mī-sharad ki khidmat namī-khīrāhīd bi-kand* (I gather from what you say—); *istidlāl k.*; *natīja bar-āvardan* (deduce); *amda māleqqāt-i Kirmān az qālī hāsīl mī-sharad* (or *bar mī-āyad*, or *yāft mī-sharad*, or *mī-rasad*). *Vide Derivation, Obtain.*

Derived, *mushtaq*; *ma'khaz*; *mayūs ma'arab-i mayā'ī ast* or *ast-i lafz-i mayūs mayā'ī ast*; *askala<sup>6</sup> mafāiras-i Escalier<sup>7</sup> ast*.

Dervish, *darvīsh*, pl. *darvīsh*; *qalandar* (a Calender), *murshid* (head of a section), *kashkul* (—bowl); *dalq* (—gown); *tāj* (—cap); *mantashā* (short dervish crutch for resting on and dozing on); *darvīsh har kūjā ki shah āyad sarā-yi āst* (a darvish saying signifying "he is a *khāna bi-dūsh*").

Descend, to, *bi-zīr* or *pāyān* or *farud āmadan*; *nāzil sh.* or *nuzul k.* (from heaven); *zavāl*

<sup>1</sup> *Madār*, lit. "that round which anything revolves."

<sup>2</sup> Made of lime, yellow-arsenic with sometimes an addition of white of egg and castor oil. A depilatory is kept in every *hamām* and paid for at the rate of two *Shāhī* a head.

<sup>3</sup> *Ab ambār* or *birka*, "reservoir of drinking water."

<sup>4</sup> *Askala* "a jetty, pier" (Shah's Diary); for Fr. *Escalier*.

<sup>5</sup> The title of *Shāh* is generally added to the name of a *murshid* as *Qutb'd-Dīn Shāh*. Dervishes have various ways of addressing each other such as *Gul-i Mawlā*.

- k* (of planets); *nasab-khud rā bi-Timūr mī-rasānad*. Vide Descent.
- Descendants**, *avā'id*; *zurayga*, pl. *zurārī*; *akhlāf*; *dakhtar-i bī-rāsata-yi* (she is the immediate descendant of -); *az nasl-i salātin ast* (he is the descendant of Kings).
- Descent**, *nishīb* (declivity); *na'at* (from heaven); *nasl-i khud rā bi-julān mī-rasānad* (he traces his descent to so and so).
- Describe, to**, *ta rīf k*; *rast k*; *bayān k*; *bi-ta rīf* (or *bi-marishtan*) *namī-āyad* (impossible to describe or to mention); *khud rā bi-mullā'sī qalam dād* (he described himself, gave himself out to be, a mulla). Vide Specify.
- Described**, *abi-husn-i akhlāq mau'saf ra bi-sa'ī tarkīb mau'sūm ast*.
- Description**, *naw'* pl. *navā'*; *qism*, pl. *aq'sim*; *jūs*, [but pl. *aynās* "goods"]; *qabil*, *sinī*, pl. *asna'f* (sort, kind); *chī jūr* (or *chī taur* or *chī-guna*) *ward ast* (what description of man is he?); *sharh* (or *ta'rīf*<sup>1</sup> or *bayān*) *-i ān jā rā chī taur dād* 'tafā'sil-ash' *rā bi-dih* (describe it in detail); *jamāl-ash khārij az bayān ast*, *ān qadr mardum jam' būdand ki bi-ras' namī-āyad* (beyond description, computation).
- Desert**, *biyābān* or *lut*; *dashl*; *sahrā'* (country as opposed to town); *karīr* (salt desert); *vīrāna* (wilderness); *istihqāq* (meriting) (good or bad); *sazā*; *bi-sazā-at mī-rasī* (you'll get your deserts), *az mī na-khorda bāshī* (=you may not get your deserts from me but you will from some one else).
- Desert, to**, *ruy gardānīdan*; *firūr k*, or *gurīkhtan* (of a soldier); *har rūz farj-i ka'sh az sar-i ū pāshīda sar-i khud giriftand* (the daily desertion of—); *abwāb-jam' i-yash az dawr-ash rīkhtand* or *raftand* (his detachment, command, deserted him).
- Deserter**, *firārī* (gen.; absconder, or deserter); *gurīz-pā* (truant; of schoolboy or slave).
- Desertion**, *firār* (gen.); *gurīz-pā'shī* (being truant); *tark* (abandoning, q.v.).
- Deserve, to**, *ishān mustahiqq-i tambih* (or *siyāsāt*) *hasand*; *tāyiq sh*; *sazāwār būdan*; *ū bi-hama-yi lu'wat hā mī-arzad* (he deserves to be reviled). Vide Serve.
- Deserved**, *in sazā mustahiqq* (or *mustawjab*, etc.) *-i ū būd* or *haqq-ash būd*.
- Deserving**, *mustahiqq*; *mard-i mustahiqq ast* (he's a deserving man); *shāyesta-yi rahm ast*. Vide Suitable, etc.
- Design**, *qas'd* or *marād* (object); *naqqat*; *irāda*, *azm* (intention); *sa'ī* *qas'd* (evil); *ghayr* (secret or selfish); *naqsha* (picture of carpet), *tarh* (of building or anything else); *tarh-ash mar'ghūb ast* (its design is beautiful).
- Designer**, *tarh-riz*; *naqqāsh* (painter), *mukhtār* (inventor).
- Designing**, *tarh-rizī*; *shūluda-qirī* (subs.) *hila-būz* (adj., tricky, q.v.) *mar'dumān-i mudabbir ra dangā-talab* (designing and ambitious men).
- Desirable**, *matlab*; *mar'ghūb*; *maqbūl* (in m.c. "pretty"); *matlab*.
- Desire**, *khawāsh* (*dāshdan*); *ārza* (k.); *marād* (d.); *havas* (k. or d.) (great eagerness); *shawq* (d.); *ishthiqāq* (d.); *raghbat* (k. or d.) (delight); *shahwat* (d.) (lust).
- Desire, to**, *khawāstan*, rt. *khawāsh*; *mayl dāsh-tan*; "I will desire him to do it," *az ū dar-khawāst* (or *khawāshish*) *mī-kunam ki be-kunad*; [*āra hukm mī-kunam ki* "I will order him to—"]; *rah* Order; *dastar-i 'amal dādan* (to give instructions to, written or oral); *kirm kushdan* (to satisfy desire).
- Desirous**, *ārzumand*; *mushthāq*; *havas-nāk* (eager).
- Desist**, *dast bar-dāshdan* or *dast bar-dār shudan az* (from an act engaged in); *bāz īshādan az* (avoid doing; of an act not commenced), *bas kardan az*; *dast kashādan az* — Vide Abandon, Give up, Stop, Cease.
- Desk**, *pish-takhta* (Pers. pattern), *rahl* (lectern).
- Desolate**, *kharāba*; *vīrāna* (a desolate or ruined place); *ghayr-i ābād*; *kharāb shavad khāna-i ki bi-jaqir chīz-i namī-dihand* (or *namī-rasad*).
- Desolation**, *vīrānī*; *tanhā'shī* (loneliness).
- Despair**, *nā-ummūdī*; *yā's*; *qat-i ummūd* (k.).
- Despair, to**, *nā-ummūd shudan*; he des-pairs of success, *az rasādan-i bi-matlab mā'yūs ast*; we despaired of life, *dast az jān shustim* (or *bar-dāshtim*); *qat-i ummūd k*. Vide Despondency.
- Despatch**, *navishta-yi rasmī* (official); *bi-sur-at*, etc., or *mustaqīm*<sup>2</sup> (with despatch).
- Despatch, to**, *ravāna k*, or *firistādan* (of persons); *irsāl k*, or *d*, (of things). Vide Hasten.

<sup>1</sup> *Ta'rīf* also, but not here, signifies "praise."

<sup>2</sup> Pl. of *tajāzil*

Desperado, *shūr-i bē-pūr*

Desperate, *maḡpūs* or *nē-amīd* (or *nā-amīd*); *dasht az jān shusta*.

Despicable, *kharāb*, *mahaggar*; *sifta*, in *ām-i mahaggar-i dād* (he gave me a despicable tip)

Despise, *barḡrat k*, we should despise none *nē na-bāyad hāch ka, rā kharāb* (or *khar*) *shamāim*.

Despised, *'harāb* *shamāda*, *wardad* (repeated)

Despondency, *dar zamān-i hujum-i qaham a ghūsa* (when overcome by deep despondency) *Vide* Despair

Desponding, *ward-i maḡqas-i ast va qār-i az bakht namān-i na-dārad*.

Despot, *Pādshāh-i khud-makhtār* or *ala-i alāq* or *khud sar*, *zāim* or *jaḡā-kūn* or *jabbār* (tyrant)

Despotic, *mustaqill*, *matlaq-i emān* (of rulers); *kahāmat-i ala-i alāq* (despotic government)

Dessert, *hamaqulāt* (sweets, nuts, etc., eaten between meals), *(āyāt* between meals), *mīra* pl. *mīrayāt*, and *farākāh*, pl. (fruit)

Destination, *maḡall-i* or *manzil-i maḡsal*

Destine, to, *man pesar-am rā be-pāshaz-gi dakhtar-i nām-zad kardam* (I have destined my son to be a doctor)

Destined, in *ward be-fahamnam maḡdadar ast*; in *jaḡr ki biḡet be-sallanāt be-rasat maḡlāḡ-i nām-i shah bād*; *dar toḡdīr nāvish ta*

Destiny, *qaḡā a qodar*, *taḡdīr*; *qismat*; *sar-marīsh*.

Destitute, *bē-narā*, *maḡlāḡ* (needing), *maḡfīs* (without money); *tāl u bāt* (= of everything); *tah-dast* (empty-handed). *Vide* Destined.

Destitution, *jaḡr*, *afārs*; *qḡayāḡ*; *bē-narāzī*; *tah-dastī*.

Destroy, to, *ma-dam* or *nā-būd sākhthan*; *kharāb u tabāh k*; *bar bād d*; *munhadim k* (of buildings); *khud rā talaf kard* (he destroyed himself, committed suicide); *I will not rest till I ruin him, tā damār az rūzḡār-ash bar na-yāram qalb-am taskīn namā-yābad*.

Destroyed, *ma-dām*; *bar bād* —or *nā-būd shuda*; *munhadim* (of buildings).

Destroyer, *mukharrib*.

Destruction, *tabāhī* (ruin); *kharābī* (gen.); *inkidām* (= of city or buildings).

Destructive, *muriyāna barāy-i kutub muhlik ast*; *maraz-i muhlik*; *davā-yi muhlik-i*

*bi-a dād va kush*; *ātāsh-i vārān-kun-i aḡlād*; *malakh zarar-rasān-i ghalla ast*.

Detach, *jadā k*; *munfaḡl k*; *siwā k* (to separate); *qasāl k* (to detach or despatch: of ships, troops and political envoys).

Detached, *jadā shuda*; *munfaḡl*

Detail, *tafsil*, pl. *tafāsīl*; *muḡḡayāt* (pl. of *uzḡ*).

Detail, to, *tafsil k*.

Detailed, *muḡḡsal*; *bā tafsīl*

Detain, *arḡḡ n*; *rā* — or *bāz dāshthan*; *naw-kar va bi-ga ar be-ravad*, *dīgar maḡḡattal-ash na-kun*; *dar kār ḡir aḡlādam va dīr shud* (I was detained by business). *Vide* Keep

Detect, *dar darā-yi ḡāḡi-ash ḡiriftam*; *dazdī-ash rā jahmūdām*; *dahan-ash ki rāz kard az mallab-ash shast-am khabar chud*.

Detected, *mukshut* (of actions); *ḡiriftār* (of persons).

Detection, *ḡā* or *arḡḡār shudan*; *kush* *shudan*

Detective, *pīsas*, *khuiḡa-pūlis* (mod. newspaper).

Deterioration, *agh* (*kardan*).

Determine, to, *qasd-i qatī k*; *arāda-yi pakhta kardam ki*; *musammim shuda am ki ara be-zanam*; *be-llāh ki arā nā-zanam*; *ḡā* — or *arā kharāham kush*

Determined, *musammim*; *I am determined* (ready equipped) to do this, *kamar bastam ki in rā bi-kunam*; *marayyan* (settled)

Detest, to, *nafrat k*; *az a tanāḡfur dāram*; *az-ash bad-am nē-āyad* (I dislike him).

Detestable, *mustakrah*; *manḡūr*. *Vide* Hate.

Dethrone, to, Dethronement, *az takht pāḡin āvardan*; *az takht khal kardan*.

Detour, *rāh rā kaj kard tā jīlaw-i urā be-ḡirad* (by making a detour she got in front of him and blocked his way); *rāh rā pīch kardā raftan*.

Detriment, *zarar*; *khalal*

Detrimental, *maḡīre*.

Detrition, *saḡḡagī*. *Vide* Attrition.

Devastate, Devastation, *takhrīb (k.)* (destroy); *ḡhārat (k.)* or *tārāj (k.)* (to lay waste; rob); *tufān in dih rā tamām-tārāj kard*; *vīrān kardan*; *vīrānī*; *kharābī*.

Develop, Development, *az yak ālam bi-ālam-i dīgar āmadan*; *nashv* (for Ar. *nushūʿ* (k.); *rasādayē*; *numuvv (k.)* (grow). *Vide* Grow.

Deviate, *inkirāf* (*varzīdan*); *az ḡukm sar pīchīdan* (to disobey).

Deviated, *munharif*.

Deviation, *inkirāf*.

- Device**, *hikmat* (k.); *hila* (k.) (trick in bad sense); *naqsh* (z.) (trick).
- Devil**, *az kufr-i Iblis*<sup>1</sup> *marshūr tar ast* (of any thing notorious); *jinn b-e-pustūn-ash aḡlāda* (he is possessed of a devil); oh Devil in human form, *ay shakl-i Shaytān*, *al-gharaz shaytān-i insān khud-i insān ast*—Prof. S. T. (the devil of man is man himself); *ān 'urūba bar fil-i sarār shuda misl-i babā'i nāghān-i cārid shud*—Prof. S. T. (that she devil arrived suddenly); *shaytānak-i tamīm-i'st* (that boy is a perfect little devil); *dar miyān-i āb u ālash aḡlāda-am*; *miyān-i Shaytān va Jahannam qiriftār-am* (I'm between the Devil and the deep sea). *Vide* Whirlwind.
- Devilish**, *shaytānī*, *shaytanat-ma'āb*, *ay mard-i shaytan-sifat*.
- Devilry**, *shaytanat*; *mā'ī-qarī* (mischief, q.v.).
- Devise**, to, *tarh rīkhtan* or *andākhlan* (of plan, trick); *ijā' k.* or *dar-āvardan* (to invent); *in matanat-hā rā tu dar-āvardi*.
- Devote**, to, *man tamīm-i amr-am rā matkhsūs-i in kār kardam*; *sarf k.* (to spend; of money, time, labour).
- Devoted**, *jān-nisār*; *fidā'i*; he has devoted all his property to this, *hamā-yi milk-i khud rā barāy-i in kār vaf kardā ast*; *man khud rā vaf-i kār-i shamā kardam*; [vaf is prop. property bequeathed or assigned during life for relig. purposes]; *barāy-i Shāh tā pī-yi jīn istāda-am* (I'm devoted to the Shah even to death).
- Devotee**, *'ābid* (in prayer); *zāhid* (ascetic); *gūsha-nishīn* (hermit); *darcīsh*, pl. *darā-vīsh*; *qalandar*; *āzād* (a sect of Sūfis). *Vide* Ascetic, Hermit.
- Devotion**, *'ubūdiyyat* (in prayer); *'ikhlas-i qalbī* (heart-felt—; for a person, for science, etc.); *taqva* (piety); *'ibādat k.* (perform devotions).
- Devour**, to, *ba'īdan*.
- Devourer**, *ba'anda*.
- Devout**, *muttaqī* (one fearing God); *pārsā* (pious, q.v.); *'ibādat-kār* or *kun*; *mutasharri'*.
- Devoutly**, *ū muttaqiyāna namāz mī-guzārad*.
- Dew**, *shabnam*; *chikka-* or *qatra-yi shabnam* (dew-drop).
- Dewlap**, *ghabghab* (a beauty in man or woman); *charm-i zīr-i qulā* (of cows).
- Dexterity**, *charb-dastī* (manual dexterity), and *chira-dastī* (dexterity), *tar-dastī* (sleight of hand; of conjurers or thieves).
- Dexterous**, *chira-dast*; *tar-dast*; *charb-dast*.
- Diabetes**, *salas 'Ubarl* or *hawāl* (profuse staling) *ad-dā's* *sakkarī* (the form in which sugar is present); *salas 'Ubarl* (one so afflicted), *salsilat 'Ubarl*—Per. *diḡābatūs* (Eur.).
- Diagnosis**, *tashkīh-i mara*.
- Diagonal**, *arīb*; *arūb raftan* (to move diagonally like the Bishop in chess) *Vide* Slanting.
- Dialect**, *sharba*, pl. *sharab* (branch).
- Dialectic**, *istilāhī* or *istilāhātī*. *Vide* Idiom.
- Dialectics**, *'ilm-i jadāl*.
- Dialogue**, *muhārara* (in India "idiom") or *mukālama*; or *qaft u qu* (conversation) *javāb u su'āl* (in dialogue); *Fazīr-i Lankurān rā dar su'āl u javāb narishla and*.
- Diameter**, *qutr* (pl. *aqlār*).
- Diamond**, *almās*.
- Diar-bakr**, *Diḡār-bakr*.
- Diarrhoea**, *is-hāl*; *shikasta-dil*, *haḡza* (from surfeit; also applied to individual cases of cholera, but not to an epidemic).
- Diary**, *Rūz-nāma*; *saḡar-nāma* (of a journey).
- Dice**, **Die**, **muh**, **muhra** (stamp), **muhra** (in play), *ka'b*, dual *ka'batayn* (for play); *muhra-ash khūb naqsh mī-ārad* (the dice turn up well for him); *az qamār-hāzī māli khud-ash rā talaf* (or *tabāh*) *kard*, or *bi-bād* (or *bi-bād-i fanā*) *dād*; [*wardū bākhtan*, to play backgammon with dice]
- Dice-box**, *muhra-dān* (rare); *finjān-muhra* (common); *tās* (when there is no dice-box the dice are thrown by hand into a bowl).
- Dictate**, **Dictation**, *imlā k.* (a letter); *az rū-yi imlā-gush narishtam* (I wrote it at his dictation), or *az rū-yi gufta-ash narishtam*.
- Dictates**, *bi-iftizā-yi* (or *bi-muqtaḡzā-yi*) *dūn-tabā'i* (—acting after the dictates of his low nature—); *bi-qalb-at rujū' kun* or *bi-īmā-yi zamīr-i khud gūsh dih* (listen to the dictates of your own conscience).
- Dictionary**, *kilāb-i lugha*; look up this word, *in lafz rā dar qāmūs<sup>2</sup> bi-bīnīd*; *farhang* (glossary; also dictionary).

<sup>1</sup> *Iblis*: root meaning signifies 'despair.' *Iblīs* or *Shaytān* is the chief of the evil Jinn. His throne (*'arsh-i Iblīs*) is on the circumambient ocean (*baḡr-i muḡit*).

<sup>2</sup> *Silsilat-i-bawl*, Per. for *Ar. salsalat-i-bawl*.

<sup>3</sup> Persians play with two dice. The sing. (*ka'b*) is masc., but this dual is the fem. dual of *ka'ba*.

<sup>4</sup> *Qāmūs* properly the name of a special well-known dictionary.



**Didactic**, *pand-naṁs*; *nasīhat-kun*; *shurārā* ki *ta'lim-i akhlāq mī-kunand* (didactic poets).

**Die**, subs. *Vide Dice*

**Die**, to, *murdan*, rt. *mūr*; *sard sh.*; *javt sh.*; *marhūm sh.*; *rihlat k.* (*vide depart*); *dunyā rā vidāw k.* (to bid adieu to the world); *ākhīr rūz-i murdan ham ast* Prof. S. T. (we must all die one day); *tashrīfāt burdan* (a joking phrase); *javān-marj sh.* (to die young, untimely). *Vide Withér*.

**Diet**, *ghīzā* (lit. food); *amda-yi kharāk-i Banjāla bīrij ast* (the chief diet, staple food, of Bengal is rice); what is the diet to be observed with this medicine? *par-hāz-i* <sup>1</sup> *st.*

**Differ**, to, *tafārat dāshan*; *ikhhtilāf* or *farq d.*, *tafjīr* <sup>2</sup> *d.* (m.c.).

**Difference**, *dar miyān-i in du tā sar-i mu-i farq nīst*; *marvāb tafārat dārad* (there is a difference in the pay); *namī-shud hīch farq dād* (it was impossible to distinguish the difference); *chi tafjīr mī-kunad?* <sup>3</sup> *yak-i* <sup>4</sup> *st* (what difference does it make?).

**Different**, *mutafarriq*; *mukhtalif* (various) <sup>5</sup> *judā*; *aly-hida* (separate); he saw everything was changed. *dād varaq, varaq-i dīgar-i* <sup>6</sup> *st* (met.), *mukhtalif* <sup>7</sup> *'r-ra'y* (holding different, opposed, opinions); *har kas chīz-i mī-qāyad* (every one says something different) <sup>8</sup> *in bā ū mutafarīd ast* or *mughāyir ast* (this is different from that); *in varā-yi ūn ast* (m.c.) (this is different from that; but *varā-yi ūn chīz-i bi-dih*, "give me something besides that").

**Difficult**, *mushkīl*, *dushvār*; *sakht*; *ishkāl dārad*; *in kār az ū bisyār bā zūr bar mī-āyad*; *sangīn* (vulg.).

**Difficulty**, *dushvārī*, *sakhtī*; *mushkīlī*; *tash-rīsh* (doubt); *ishkāl-i* or *mān-i* <sup>9</sup> *paydā shud*; *ammā in idāra mu'āyaza namī-dārad* (as for this office it has no objection); there's no difficulty in doing so, *naql-i nīst* or *mallab-i nīst*; I have a headache (*dard-i sar dāram*); it's nothing, take some phenacetin (*naql-i nīst*, <sup>10</sup> *'fināsītūn* <sup>11</sup> *bi-khar*, *chāq mī-shavī*); *Sakkākī* <sup>12</sup> *dar janābat gīr uftād* (fig. I was caught in an unexpected difficulty).

**Diffident**, *az khud itmīnān* (or *khātir-jam'i*) *na-darad*; *sharm-rū* (shy).

**Diffuse**, *mutq-i parīshān va tarāl-i dād*.

**Diffuse**, to, *mutashīr k.* (of light scent, etc.), *afshāndan*; *parāqanda k.*

**Diffusion**, *utīshār* (k.).

**Dig**, *kandan*; *kand u kūb k.*; *hafr k.* (excavate); *naqb k.* (to mine; also to dig through a wall); dig up these weeds, *in butahā-yi* <sup>13</sup> *bi-khud* (or *'alat-i khud-rū*) *rā az zamīn bīrūn bi-yīvar* (or *bi-kān*).

**Digest**, to, *hāzm k.*; *tahlīl burdan*; *vide Eat*; *bi-tahlīl raftan* (to be digested)

**Digested**, *hāzm shuda*.

**Digestible**, *sahl* <sup>14</sup> *'t-hāzm*; *sarī* <sup>15</sup> *'t-hāzm*.

**Digestion**, *qarra-yi hāzima*.

**Digestive**, *muhallīl*; *hūzīm*; *āb-i ūn rūd-khāna khaylī burānda ast*.

**Digger**, *hāfir*; *kanānda* (vulg.)

**Digging**, *hair* (k.) (excavation); *kandan*

**Digitalis**, *digitāl*.

**Dignified**, *bā-raqār*; *muraqqar*; *mujallat*; *bā tamkīn*; *mufakkkhar*; *bā-haybat* (with awe).

**Dignify**, *mura'za k.*; *musharraf k.*

**Dignity**, *sha'n* <sup>16</sup> *raqār*, *tamkīn*; *manṣab* (office).

**Dilatoriness**, *kāhīlī*, etc. *Vide Laziness*

**Dilatory**, *kāhīl*, etc.

**Dilemma**, *dar miyān-i du mah-zār aftāda ast*; *bayr* <sup>17</sup> *'t-mah-zārān*. *Vide Cant.*

**Diligence**, *kūshish* (exertion, q.v.); *mudīwamat* (sticking to a thing); only diligence is necessary to complete it, *barāy-i itmām-i kār faqat jidd u jahd lazīm ast*; *faqat būyad dar in kār istimrār* <sup>18</sup> *mashghūl bāshīm*.

**Diligent**, *mutajāhid*; *sar-garm*; *sar-y dārad*; *zahmat-kash*.

**Diluted**, *mamzāj* (k.) (mixed); *ābakī* or *raqīq* (k.) (watery); *āb shūmil karda hiddat-i darū kam kun*.

**Dim**, *tārik*; *tira*; *tār* (of metals, eyesight); *az pīrī chashm-ash tārik* <sup>19</sup> (or *kam-nūr* or *kam-sū*) *shuda ast*.

**Dimension**, *andāza* (rough dimensions); *hajm* (height, breadth and length); *qadd* (for a room; also for inside of a box); *tūl u arṣ* (length and breadth). *Vide Breadth and Cloth*.

<sup>1</sup> Literally "abstinence of food"

<sup>2</sup> *Tafjīr* properly means "increasing, and saving."

<sup>3</sup> عذد.

<sup>4</sup> *Varaq*, "leaf of tree or book": *varaḡ bar gardānīdan*, "to turn over a new leaf."

<sup>5</sup> *Sakkākī* was an Arab rhetorician of Baghdad. He was skilled in *taskhīr-i Jinn*. There is a story connected with this saying.

<sup>6</sup> Coll. for *būta*.

<sup>7</sup> *Tārik* here means not 'blind' but 'dimmed.'

Dinamish, *kan k* ; *kīstas* (it *kāt* (it and with) ; *akhlīf dīdan*

Diminution, *lamī* ; *kīst* ; *talhīf*

Diminutive, *las chī* (small) ; *lāt* (small)

Dinty, *qontī* (of which table clothes are made)

Dimness of sight, *tārkī* or *bāī* ; *lāt* (Dim)

Dimple, *chūh-i zamakhlān* (in chin) ; *hā khanda bis-nakhsār-ash qardī mī-afān* (of cheek)

Dinner, *chāshī* (midday meal) ; *hard a. sar-i shām* (when dinner was over), it's dinner-time, I must go, *qat-i shām ast būgād bi-ravām*<sup>1</sup> ; *qatm ravā farmāha shaukī-jan a namak shād* (honour me by dinner, or breakfasting, with me)

Dip, *īr-i āb k* ; *dār k dāb nazari- sar-sarī k qalam-i dār murakkib kan*

Diploma, *istishād-nāma* ; *asād*

Diphtheria, *thunāq* (prop. quinsy).

Direct, *rāst* ; *mustaqīm* ; *qak-rāst* ; *qak-sar* ; *man yak-sar pish-i hākīm raftam* ; *qat-rāst* (or *mustaqīm*) *sar-i ishgūh raftam* (I went directly to the railway station) ; *as-<sup>2</sup> b-i mī-narīsan*.

Direct, to, *ghālibat k* ; *hidāyat k* (gen. religious) ; *i dh-nammāī k* (of road) ; *anvān or sar-nāma narīshkan* (on envelope), *īrshād k* (relig. of *marshad* ; also polite for to say) ; *marhamat farmāda bi-man nishān bi-dabūd ki kūjā ūrā bi-bīnam* ; kindly direct this envelope ; *rahmat kashīda sar-i in pākāt rā bi-narīsid*.

Direction, *ar-nāma* or *anvān* (of a letter) ; *faraj*, pl. *atrāf* ; *samt*, *javāb* pl. *javānb* ; *sū*, *naṣīhat* (admonition) ; *dastūr-i-amal* (of action) ; *bi-naṣīhat-i shumā mutarajjih mī-sharam*. *Vide* Command Direct, Advice Order

Directly, *bīrūn rattan hamān ra kashā shudan hamān*.

Director, *nā'im* ; *kā-farmā*, *ra'īs* ; *hādī* (relig.).

Dirge, *marha* (in Muharram) ; *ghajar Allāh* (a chant while the bier is being borne).

Dirt, *chirk*<sup>3</sup> (of body a watch, dress, etc.) ; *khumām* (the dust and dirt in a house, the sweepings before the room is swept) ; *in rāh khaylī kaṣf ast* ; he looks on me as

so much dirt ; *hastad-e-ān nā bi-qadr-i pish-i ham marā-agan*, *lūm* (black mud, morass), *ast* (mud) ; *lūk* (earth), *khāshak* (chip of wood etc.) ; *agh* or *jalā* (excrement) ; *lū-ast* (can't polite for excrement) ; *raṣf ast* (polite for excrement) ; *lāt* (filth)

Dirty, *chirk* or *charkān* (bodily object of clothes, hands, etc.) ; *pakān* (vulg.) ; *ka īf*

Disabled, *harā a. kīn qatīl* ; *band* or *lā jarāb* or *dā*, (*k*) (in argument) ; *raṣf* or *dishkār* or *agh a. jay* ; *lū-shar*

Disadvantage, *javāb* or *raṣṣāmā* (advantage and disadvantage) ; *man a. dar* ; *sūd a. zaghān* ; *in ravān apur bi-kamān bi-rān* ; *shumā agh* (or *zara*, etc., etc.) ; *dārat* (if you act thus it will be to your disadvantage)

Disagree, to, *makhālā shudan*, *b-i ar sat-borden* ; *bahān mī-sākhān* (of people) ; *bi-mī-sākhān* or *marāḡat bi-kārān* (of food, etc.) ; *i hāp bā yak dīgar makhālāyat dārand* (they disagree amongst themselves) ; *akhlīf dārad* ; they (the things or opinions) are not of the same sort. *Vide* Disagreement

Disagreeable, *makhāl*<sup>4</sup> ; *karāhat dārad* (of things), *ar ān jhat khaylī nā-raḡhāb ast*, *dar nazari-ash vāqarān amed* (the action was disagreeable to him)

Disagreement, *akhlīf* ; *idāretmā* (of opinions) ; *Jakarābī* (coolness, change-ment), *mā-bayn-i-bān bi-<sup>5</sup>chāqī-ast* ; *Vide* Disagree, Coolness

Disappeared, *ghāib sh* ; *nī-pardīd sh*, *kūjā sh* ; *az nazari-rūn rā*

Disappointed, *mahrām* (*sh*, or *k*), *maḡnūs* (*sh*, or *k*) ; *mā-amīd* ; *ā dar maḡsad-ash nā-kām* (or *nā-marāī*) *shad*, *dimaḡh-am sūkht* (I'm disappointed), *bī-takhallaf āmed* (he did not disappoint us, i.e., he came), *dil-shokasta* (disheartened), *tu-sarī khudan* (to be -).

Disappointedly, *bī-narā-rār* (looking dejected) ; *mahrāmāna har gah*

Disappointment, *mā-amīdī* ; *mā-amīyyat* ; *mā-kām* ; *nā-marādī* ; *dil-shikastagī* (being disheartened).

<sup>1</sup> *Marā būgād raft* could not be used in m.c. as in India, but might be written. The *shām* is eaten by the upper classes about 4 hours after sunset, and by simpler folk about 2 hours after.

<sup>2</sup> *Nāis*, "unclean (in a relig. sense)" ; *najāsāt* "filth, i.e., excrement."

<sup>3</sup> In m.c. *kaṣāfat* "foulness", merely signifies "untidiness."

<sup>4</sup> *Makhāl*, "that which is hateful or unbecoming," in a religious sense is applied to anything which may not be actually 'unlawful' but which is considered improper.

Disapprobation, *mā-pasandī*; *mā-manzūrī*; *adam-i rizā-īyyat*.

Disarrange, to, *dar-ham bar-ham k.* or *sh.*; *pas a pish k.*; *bā-tarīb k.*

Disarranged, as soon as he entered the room he saw the books had been disarranged, meddled with. *tā dākhil-i atāq shud did kitāb-hā dast khurda ast*

Disaster, *afat*; *balā*; *sadma*; *āshb*; *ṣadma-yi azma*

Disastrous, *par-āfat*; *par-āshb*

Disastrously, *ṣamal kard* *va-lī mahlikāna ṣamal kard*

Disavowal, *inkār (k.)*, *hāshā kardan*; *dhā (k.)* (denying).

Disbelief, Disbelieve, *adam-ī ṣtaqād (d.)*, *susht-yi imān (d.)* (relig.), *bāṭal na-kardan*, *kufr*; *hā-dīnā*. *Vide* Infidelity, Atheism

Disc, *qurṣ* (of sun or moon, cake, sweetmeat), *qirda* (box, disc); *dah qirda pān* (ten cakes of bread)

Discernment, *ba-ṭrat*; *abāk*; *firāsat*.

Discharge, *ma-ṭūl (k.)* (dismissal), *murakh-khasi (k.)* (polite); *khālī kardan* (of fire-arms); *chirē* or *fasād* (of sore), *mādda* and *jarāhat* (pus inside a boil, etc.).

Discharge, to, *ṭhāj k.*, *ma-ṭūl k.*, *bāran k.*; *javāb dādan* (to dismiss), *murakh-khas k.* (polite); *adā k.* or *kān-sāzi k.* (debts); *talāq khālī k.* or *and-ṭhān* or *dan-kardan* (fire-arms); *hīrūn dādan* (of a boil); *bār pāyin k.* (of ship); *rīkhtan* (river), *inzāl sh.* or *k.* (of semen).

Discharge, *fasād* (of abscess or wound); *hālā qarṣ-hā-yi khud rā mā-tarāmad bi-par-dāzad*; *az aḥda-yi imtīnān bar āmada ast* (he has fully discharged the obligation).

Disciple, *murīd*; *khalīfa*,<sup>1</sup> pl. *khalafā*<sup>1</sup>; *pay-rāw* (follower); *ḥavārī*, pl. *ḥavāryyūn* (of Christ); *ashāb* pl. (of the Prophet).

Discipline, *nizām* or *intizām*; *ta'dīb k.* (to teach manners); *in qushūn nazm na-dārad* (or *qānūn na-dārad*).

Disclose, *īshā*<sup>2</sup> or *kashf k.*; *burūz dādan*; *parda darīdan* or *parda az rū-yi kār bar-dāshtan*; *bakhiyī ash rū-yi kār uftād* (his secret was disclosed; lit the sewing of the seam showed on the outside of his coat); *mushl-ash nā shud*. *Vide* Coat.

Discomfort, *zahmat*, *adam-i rāḥat*.

Discommode, to, *ranjānīdan*; *zahmat dādan*; *bār-i khālīr shudan*

Discomposure, *ṭtirāb*; *parīshānī*; *vā zadajī*.

Disconcerted, to be, *az rū raftan*. *Vide* Embarrassed.

Disconnected, *barīda* or *maqtūr* (cut).

Disconnectedly, *nā-maḥbūt* (also ungrammatical or vulgar in pronunciation), *rahl na-dārad*

Discontented, *qanṭar na-dārad*, *adam-i qanṭar na-dārad*; *qānī nās*<sup>3</sup>

Discontinuance, *inqitā*.

Discontinued, *hālā in rasam az miqān raft ast* (or *metasūkh<sup>4</sup> shoda*). *Vide* Cancelled, Amended)

Discordant, *āwīz-i nā-hanjār-i dārad*; *hā-sāz* (out of tune)

Discount, *tanṭil*. *Vide* Sight

Discourage, *nā-ammūd k.*; *hā-mayl k.* or *az sharg andākhtan*; *kam jarāt k.*, *rā na-dādan*; *attīl rā bī-qadr dar bāzī ra wa-dād*

Discouraged, *del az dast dāda* *ānā aḥā kardan* (they were discouraged and left him).

Discouraging, *dil-shikan*

Discourse, *maqāla*, pl. *maqālāt* (written; also newspaper article). *Vide* Conversation, Speech, Article).

Discover, *dar-qāftan*; *jahmīdan*; *tā bi-hāl dazd rā paydā na-karda-am*; *Kalambas Yangi Dunyā rā avval paydā kard* or *inkishāf namūd*.

Discovery, *kashf-i buzarg-i 'st*; *[ikhṭirā* or *ījād*,<sup>4</sup> 'invention']; *inkishāf-i dawrān-i dam dar urūq rā Doktor Hāreṭi namūd*

Discredited. *Vide* Unpopular.

Discretion, *baṣīrat*; *qāb-liyyat dārad va-lī tamīz na-dārad*. *Vide* Opinion.

Discriminate, *tabāyun dark kardan*; *namī-tarāmad nāk rā az bad tamīz bi-dihad*. *Vide* Difference.

Discrimination, *qurva-yi mumayyiza*.

Discussion, *baḥs (k.)*; *mubāḥasa (k.)*, *muzā-kara (k.)*; *munāzara* (controversy; contention).

Disdain, *ihānat (k.)*; *taḥqīr (k.)*; *tawhīn (k.)* (a thing); *az nishistan-i hā alvāt ham darīgh na-dārad*.

<sup>1</sup> *Khalīfa* is also a head boy or usher in a school. *Vide* Carpet.

<sup>2</sup> *Mansūkh* 'cancelled.'

<sup>3</sup> *Rū dādan* 'to encourage.'

<sup>4</sup> *Ijād* generally used for 'creating' (God).

Disdain, to, *khucār shimurdan*; *haqārat k.*

Disease, *marāz*, pl. *amrāz*; *lāmānī*; *nā-khushī*; *amrāz-i mutanāsila*<sup>1</sup> (hereditary diseases); *muraṭ-i mawrūsī*, *takassur-i mizāj* (being out of sorts). *Vide Sick.*

Dis eased, *mar'yāb* (of animal, sick or mutilated; of man, deformed or mutilated); *marī*; or *nā-khush* (sick q.v.)

Disembark, *az jahāz piyān āmadan* or *piyāla shudan*

Disgrace, Disgrace, to, *rusrā'i*, *bī-humātī*, *bī-āb-rū'i*, *bī-iṣṣāfī*; *zillat 'ār*; *namy az kardan-i chanān kār-i āb-rū-yi mā mī-rīzād* (we will lose our honour by doing so); *pust-i sag bar rūq-am na-kash* (don't disgrace me). *Vide Insult.*

Disguise, *Hārūn 'r-kāshūd shah-hā bā libās-i tabdīlī bīrūn mī-rat*; *tabdīl-gardī* (wandering about in disguise); *bā-libās-i darvīshān dar āmada bād*; *in kama riṣṣat ast* (this is all for show). *Vide Hypocrisy.*

Disguise, to, *tabdīl-i sūrat* or *libās* or *raṣṣat* *kardan* intr., but with *dādan* tr. or caus.

Disgust, *tanaffur*, *karāhat*; *ikrāh* - *istikrāh*; *nafrat*.

Disgust, to, *vā zadan*, *bīzār k.*

Disgusted, *ā in lū-yi bad akh-e kard* (to make a disgusted face); *dil-am bi-ham khurda* (coll.); *hālat-i taharruṣt dast* (or *rū*) *dādan* (not coll.).

Disgustful, Disgusting, *mukrīh*; *nafrat-anqīz*, etc.; *makrūh*.

Dish, *zarf*, pl. *zurūf* (gen.); *qāb*; *bushqāb* (plate); *dawrī*; *tabaq* (of metal or wood); *pilla-yi* or *kaffa-yi tarāzū* (of scales); *khurīsh* (food).

Disheartened, to be, *sar khurdan* (to be checked); *dil-shikasta sh.*; *dil-tang k.*; *dil-ash vā raft*. *Vide Discourage.*

Dishevelled hair, *zhūlīda-mū* (dirty and dishevelled); *bā mū-yi parīshān*.<sup>2</sup>

Dishonest, *khayānat-kār*; *khā'in*; *bī-īmān*, *nā-amīn*; *dast-ash kaj-a*.

Dishonour, *'ismat giriṭan* (of women); *zillat dādan*; *bī-āb-rū k.*, etc. (a man) *rū-siyāh k.* (disgrace); *majrā na-dāshtan* or *vā zadan mukūl k.* (of a cheque); *chirā-āb-rā-yi in zan rā rikhī* (why did you dis-

grace her?) . . *bī-nāmiy*<sup>3</sup> *k.* (to deflower).

Dishonourable, *nā-naṣīb*, and *raṣīl* (ungentlemanly); *past* (of men or actions).

Disinterested, *bī-gharaṭ*; *bī-tarat* (neutral). *bī-tarassab* (neutral; m.c.)

Dislike, *makrūh dāshtan*, I dislike him (*az-ash bad-am nā-āyad*); *az mahī nafrat* (or *tanaffur*) *mī-kunam* (I hate fish), *dil-i man az in muk qurqū ast*, *az karāhat dāshtan* (to have a repugnance to and hence not to touch with the hand, as dogs, wine, etc.)

Dislocated, *jā bi-jā shuda*; *dar-ratla*; *mun-jakk* (separated); my arm was dislocated, but put in again at once, *dast-am dar-ratt ra-tīn girmāl*<sup>4</sup> *javr-i bi-jā andākt*

Disloyal, *bī-cafā* (of friends), *bad-khawāh-e Shāh*; *namak-ba-harām*, *haqq mī-shinās* (unfaithful; of dependents)

Disloyalty, *'adam-i rīlā*; *'adam-i cafā-āri*

Dismissal, *ma'zūt*; *murakkhasī* (polite) *Vide Discharge*

Dismissed, *mar'zūt*; *murakkhas* (polite); *Shāh salām rā shikast* (but *salām-i pādī-shāh bar-ham khurd*), *dast-ash az dast-gāh-ash burūda shud* (of a governor).

Dismount, to, *piyāla sh.* and *k.*; *piyān āmadan* or *k.*; *farūd āmadan*

Disobedience, *nā-farmānī* (k.); *sar-kashī* (k.) (also to rebel); *'adūl-i hukm* (k.)

Disobedient, *nā-farmān*; *sar-kash*; *ghayr-i mulī*.

Disobey, to, *sar-kashī k.* (also to rebel); *sar az ilā'at bar zadan*; *nā-farmānī k.*; *farmān-i ūrā namī-tarānam radd kunam* or *hukm-ash rā namī-tarānam bi-shikanam*; *zīr-i hukm-am rā zad* ('he completely disobeyed me'; not before the face) *Vide Deviate.*

Disorder, *'adam-i nazm*; *bī-intīzāmī*; *shuluqī* (of people or things); *tashvīsh* (anxiety, etc., of mind, etc.); *khāb-i dimāgh dārad* (mental).

Disorder, to, *az tarūb* (or *niṣām*) *andāhtan*.

Disordered, *rīsh-ash pakhs* *ast* (also of a bird and feathers; but *durust na-būd*, of

<sup>1</sup> *Mutanāsila* would mean in Arabic, if used, that the diseases result in each other. Arabic *amrāz wirāsīyya*.

<sup>2</sup> *Parīshān* (but not *zhūlīda*) might be applied to a dishevelled or angry beauty.

<sup>3</sup> *A* in m.c. is vulg. for *ast*.

<sup>4</sup> If a man says *ā marā bī-nāmūs kardā*, it means some one has spoken against his female relatives.

<sup>5</sup> *Girmāl* "a bone setter" (possibly the local butcher).

- clothes); *havāss-ash pakhsh bud*. *Vide* Disperse.
- Disowned, *āqq-i pīdar* (disowned by his father; undutiful); *az farzandī khārij kardā*.
- Dispensary, *mahkama* (m.c. only in this sense); *davā-khāna*.
- Disperse, to, *parīganda* or *mutafarriq sākhtan*; *pakhsh k.* (m.c. also to spread out; tr. and intr.); *shā'irā-yi ittifaq-i shān az ham gasikht*.
- Dispersion, *parīgandagī*, *tūr u mār shudan*, *tatarraq* (rare in coll.).
- Dispirited, *bī khātir-i kafta*; *atsurda-khātir*; *damāgh-ash mālūla shud*.
- Displace, *takhkhalul* (being displaced, put out of place); *taktalkhalul-i mizāj* (angry or sick); *bī takhakkhalul-i muhī tū-jash paygā bad* (his baldness was apparent in spite of the displacement of his hair to cover the baldness).
- Display, *khak-namī* (*k*) (ostentation); *zhar-i tashakkhus* (*k*) (of self importance); *jilva-garī* (*k*) (showing off); *dar īn matalab istidād-i* (or *idrāk-i*) *ū zahīr mī-sharad* (or *huyaydā mī-sharad*) *Vide* Importance.
- Displeased, *nā-rā*; *dil-āzurda*; *nā-khush-nād'*; *az ū mukaddar-am*; or *ranjūda-khātir-am az ū girānī-yi khātir dāram* (I am offended or displeased with him). *awqāt-ash az man talkh ast*. *Vide* Offended.
- Displeasing, *nā-pasand* or *nā-maqbūl*; *nā-guār*.
- Displeasure, *āzurdağī*; *nā-rāzī*.
- Dispose, to, *chidan*, rt. *chān*; *tarfīb dādan* (to arrange); *az khud judā kardan* (to sell); *bā chāhī chī-tawr-id?* (about tea—are you disposed to take any? = *bī-chāhī mayl dārīd?*)
- Disposition, *tabī'at*; *haslat*; *mizāj*; *fitrat*; *nik-tab'*; *nik-nihād* (of good disposition). *Vide* Understanding.
- Dispossessed, *az mī-yamlik andākhtan*; *bī-bahra k.* or *mahrūm sākhtan* (in will. etc.).
- Disputant, *mubāhig*.
- Dispute, *bahs* or *mubāhāsa* (calm discussion and also argument); *mu'āhāsa-yi shān*

- munjarr bi-mujādala shud* (their discussion ended in a heated argument); *vide* Quarrel; *dar myān-i shumū du tā chī nizā-i?* *!*? or *mī-bayn-i shumū va ū chī kash-ma-kash-i vāq' shuda ast?* *chirā īn kār rā bi-mubāhja andākhtī?* (why are you disputing about this?).
- Disquietude, *iztirāb*; *parīshānī*; *tashvīsh-khātir*. *Vide* Anxiety, Restlessness.
- Disregard, to, *ētinwī na-kardan*; *mahall na-guāshlan* (of people or things). *Vide* Ignore, Cut, Attention.
- Disregard, subs., *alam-i ētinwī* or *bī-ētinwī*, *bī-mahallī*.
- Disrespect, *bī-hurmatī*; *pīsh-khidmat-am bā kamāl-i bī-ihitirāmī bī man pīsh āmad* (my servant treated me with the utmost disrespect). *Vide* Rudeness, Impudence.
- Dissatisfaction, *nā-rizāyat*; *bī-qanvālī*.
- Dissatisfied, *nā-rāz*; *rāzī* (or *qānī*) *na-shudan*.
- Dissect, to, Dissection, *tashrīh* (*k*).
- Dissemble, *da-rū'ī k* (in bad sense), *tadlīs k* (rare); *tajūhal k.* (to feign ignorance), *darughakī zhar i tarājjub namud* (he pretended surprise). *Vide* Feign, Pretend.
- Dissimulation, *taqiyya* (*k*) (relig., a Shī'ah tenet). *Vide* Hypocrisy and Time-serving and Dissemble.
- Dissipated, *harza-kār*; *ayyāsh*; *bisgīr mard-i rind-i ast*.
- Dissipation, *harza-kārī*; *ayyāshī*; *rindī*; *nīl-kārī*.
- Dissolute, *fāsq u fājir*; *bī-fisq u fujūr bi sar burdan* (to lead a dissolute life).
- Dissolve, *āb kardan* (snow, butter, metals, etc.); *gadākhtan* (gen. for metals); *hāl k.* (gen. in chemistry; also to solve a problem).
- Dissolved, *gadākhta*; *hāl shuda*; *āb shuda*.
- Dissolvent, *muhallil*.
- Dissuade, *namī-tavānīd urā man kunīd* (or *manī' bi-shavīd*) *kī chunīn kār na-kunad?* *rāy-ash rā az raftan bi-gardān* (or *bī-zan*) *va bi-māndan bi-dār*.
- Distaff, *dūk*.
- Distance, *masāfat* (gen.); *fāсила* (between points, place, or time); *bu'd* (long distance); *az īnjā tā Bajhdād chī qadr rāh*

<sup>1</sup> *In rūd-khāna bi-chahār panj shu ba pakhsh shuda*. *Dānī-hū rā rū-yi zamīn pakhsh kun* "spread the beads out on the floor."

<sup>2</sup> *Nā-khu-h* in India "displeased"; in Persia "ill."

<sup>3</sup> "*Qalwa mī-khurīd?*" "*khayr*." "*khūb*; *bā chāhī chī tawr-id?*"

*Sar ū kār-i bī-chāhī na-dāram*, "I never take tea"; but *hālī sar ū kār-i bā ūn mard na-dāram*, "I have nothing to do with him now."

*ast? du sâ at rāh bi-shīrā; ast* (it is a distance of two hours to Shiraz); *andāza-yi tīr* or *partāb-i tīr* (distance of a gun-shot). *Vide Far*.

**Distance, to**, *pas* or *ragab andūshkan* (leave behind).

**Distant**, *dar*, *barīd*, *dur-dast* (far off) - *sard* (in manner).

**Distasteful**, *nā-pasād*, *nā-marqah*, *nā-qurān* (of the palate, or of an action).

**Distend**, *shikam-i khud-ash rā ayada bar andāza par az ghī-ā kard*, *halāk shod*, *sīna-yi khud rā bād dāla rāh mī-ravad* (he pulls out his chest when he walks).

**Distention**, *nafkh* (of belly).

**Distich**, *bayt* (one line consisting of two *misrā* or hemistiches, making a complete sense; Ex *Humāy bar hamā marqān az ān sharaḡ dūrād*, *Ki astukharān kōnād a tāyir-i na-qūrād*; in the foregoing the two *misrā* rhyme). *Vide* **Complet**.

**Distil**, *johar* or *jaubar* (or *araq giridan* or *kashādan* (to extract the juice or essential oil from); *tafīr k.* (in Persian to filter - in Arabic to distil).

**Distilled**, *muqattar* (*k.* and *sh.*) (filtered - in Arabic distilled); *kashīda*.

**Distiller**, *araq-kash* or *araq-gīr*.

**Distinct**, *vāzih*; *āshkārā*; *hucaylā*; *ghayr az* - (distinct from); *talaffuz-i u sū' u sahīh ast* (his pronunciation is distinct) [*lahja* 'accent']; *makhraj*<sup>1</sup> (in Persian, the pronunciation of the Arabic gutturals and foreign letters). *Vide* **Evident** **Clear**.

**Distinction**, *farq*; *tafāvut*; *tashkhiṣ*; *tawfīr* (vulg. and incorrect); *sahīb-i imliyāz* (man of distinction). *Vide* **Distinguish** and **Difference**.

**Distinctly**, *man vāzih shunīdam ki kas ī dād zad*, *shumurda harf mī-zanad* (speaks slowly and distinctly).

**Distinguish**, *tamīz d.*; *farq k.*; *tawfīr d.* (vulg.); *farq quāshstan*; *tashkhiṣ-i mā bayn-i mis va birinj rā namī-dihī* (can't you distinguish between brass and copper?); *khar u gāv rā bā yak chūb mī-rānand* (they make no distinction between the two); *bayn-i nuh va dah farq namī-dihad* (or *tamīz namī-dihad*) (he's a fool and can't tell the difference between nine and ten).

**Distinguished**, *matashakkihs* (of position standing); *vām bayācaida*.

**Distorted**, *marāraḡ* (of things or of stature) *marā-ḡam rā pāchela bayān kard* (he distorted my words).

**Distracted**, *ashkaf-hāl*, *parīstān*, *shagirda majnūn*.

**Distress**, *sakhū*, *harq*, *ḡam*, *ḡayr*, *kālā dar vasīlat-i talab*, *ḡam rā dar āb-i jāfāt-e tārī hādā* (his grief is vain).

**Distress, to**, *kard rā abas parīstān*, *akhar* (don't distress yourself for nothing).

**Distribute**, *taqsim k.* *qasam k.*

**Distributed**, *taqsim shoda* (maḡḡam - divided).

**Distribution**, *taqsim* (tr.) and *qasam* (intr.); *taqsim-i akhbar* (distribution of the newspaper) at the subscribers' doors.

**Distributor**, *qasam*.

**District**, *balāk*, pl. *batākāt*, *chāqat* (county, district under a governor).

**Disturb**, *ābandan* or *ābanda k.* (to water, etc.); *az pā harakat d.* or *beham zadan* (physically) *abā-ye raḡb-e kasī rā nakaddar kardān* or *marābam-i awqāt kudān*, don't disturb me by useless questions. *harāssam rā bā sa ālbā-ye hī-jārīda magh-shush na-kun*, *rakham dar kār-ash kard* (disturbed his arrangements).

**Disturbance**, *fitna*, *āshub*; *ighṡhāsh*, *shuluḡ* (*bar-khāstan*); *ghawḡghā* (lit. noise, vulg. in this sense); *hagā-hay* (noise in streets, etc., at a time of disorder).

**Disturbed**, *mashacash* or *āshuḡta-hāl*; *ma-tarib* (of a person), *magh-shush*; *shuluḡ* (of town, road, etc.), *makeddar*; *tīra* (of water).

**Disturber**, *shuluḡ-kār* (also one not straight in money matters), *fitna bar pā kun*.

**Disunited**, *bī-ittifāq*; *ittifāq na-dārād*.

**Disused**, *matrūk* or *mansukh*<sup>4</sup> (of customs, words, etc.). *Vide* **Abolish**, **Annul**, **Cancel**.

**Ditch**, *khandaq*; *chāla*; *gawdāl* (pit) *hamcha jastan-ī kard ki az jadval radd shud* (he jumped over the gutter).

**Ditto**, *ayẓān*. [*gard*]

**Diurnal**, *ruz-gard* (of animals - opp. to *shab*).

**Dive**, *ghūta khurdan* intr. or *zadan* tr.; *zār-i āb raftan*.

<sup>1</sup> *Araq gir* also a metal rim for catching the meotine of a water pipe.

<sup>2</sup> *Makhraj*, Ar., the place of utterance and classically and colloquially, anus.

<sup>3</sup> *Tafīr k.* = *mīn-hā k.* "to subtract."

<sup>4</sup> *Mansukh* properly "cancelled."

- Diver, *gharrās* (professional), *ghūta-var*.  
 Diversion, *tafarraj*; *bāzī*; *tafannun*; *mash-ghūlyyat*; *ishān iā az īn kār khush m-āgad*.  
 Divide, *naf nīf k.* or *du-nīm k.* (in equal portions) *Ḥādī* Distribute.  
 Divided, *qismat shuda*; *munqasim*.  
 Dividend, *sahm* (share), *muqsum* (arith.), *tauzīl* (also interest; but prop. discount); *bi tārikh-i ghurra-yi māh-i āyanda qist-i az husab-ash dāda mī-sharad*.  
 Divination, *jāl* (for *jaʿl*) *qirātan* or *tafāʿul-i zadān*; *ist-khāra* (from rosary or Qurʿān), *raml* (geomancy), *shūna dīdan* (by shoulder-blades of sheep), *zhar-i dayb*.  
 Divine, *dābī*, *rabbānī*, *qadrānī*; *sabkānī* *humar-i Khudāʾī* (divine gift) *āzāz-ash husar-i Khudāʾī* st.  
 Diviner, *tal qār*, *ghaḡh-qār* (professional) *rammāl* (prop. geomancer); *tās-qardān* (by means of a bowl).  
 Divinity, *aluhīyat*, *rabbānīyat*.  
 Division, *qismat* (k.), *khāna* (division in a room or in a drawer, etc.) *taqṣīr* (arithmetic, etc., etc.).  
 Divisor, *muqsum alayh* (arith.).  
 Divorce, *talāq* (*dadan* or *qaitan*), *ripāt kardār bi* (taking back a divorced wife), *setalāq* (triple decisive divorce); *ʿidda* (period during which a divorced wife must remain unmarried).  
 Divorced woman, Divorcee, *mutallāqa*; *ʿat* (*dādan*) (release of wife by husband for money consideration), *zan-i talāq dāda shuda*.  
 Divulge, *ifshāʾ k.* or *fāsh k.*, *buruz d*.  
 Divulging, *ifshāʾ shuda*; *buruz yāfta*.  
 Divulging, *ifshāʾ*; *zabān-ash shul ast* (he blabs, q.v.).  
 Do, to, *kardan*, *kār kardan*; *sākhlan*; *ʿamal namudan*; *pas taklīf chīst?* (what am I to

do, what course ought I to take?) *ha-chī kardānī bāshad mī-kunam* (whatever there is to do I'll do); *chī chāra bāyad kard* (what is to be done?); *bi-man chī?* (what has that to do with me?) *abrāʾ-i sharīf?* (how do you do?).

Dizful, *Dizful*.

Dock, subs. *dak* or *dāk* (Shah's Derry).

Dock, to, *dana zadan* (of animals).

Doctor, *kāīm* (also a wise man, philosopher); *ṭabīb* (or med. only); *dukṭar* (Eng.).

Doctrine, *in* *ayh* *taqīd-i ʿst*, *usul* (prop. pl. but in this sense used as a sing.), *raʿs-i masʿūd-i dīn* (principal doctrine).

Document, *sanad*, *aast-āzī*; *Ḥādī* Bond.

Dog, *sag*, *sag-i bū* (mad dog), *ḡala* (hound any sporting dog except *tāzī*, the greyhound), *ḡāzī* (lap-dog), the howling of the dog forebodes death for the dog can distinguish the awful form of *ʿṣrāʾīl dāla kashādan-i sag pīh-quʾī-yi marq ast ʿirā ki sag mī-tarīmad shakl-i mukhīb-i ʿṣrāʾīl ya nī Malak-i-Mawt ā ha-bīmad*; *sag-i aḡlī* or *akbānāqī* (house-dog), *sag-i shabān* (sheep-dog), *sag-i ṭegānī* (of the breed kept by the tent-folk, large and fierce), *harā bad ast, sag bīrān na-mī-ravad* (the weather is bad, even a dog wouldn't go out in it), *aq ratīq-i shikār u gār-i ghār-i ʿishān ast*.

Doleful, *abas* (lit. frowning, stern), *khushk-i muqaddas* (like a priest, refers to mode of life), *qissa-yi abasī khwānd barāq-i man* (he told me a doleful tale); *shikar-va* (vinegar-faced); *tarallud-ash dar Muḥarram shuda* = *surat-ash Muḥarram ast*.

Doll, *ʿarusak*, *ʿaluchak* (vulg.); *tāfat* (vulg.); *luʿbat*.

Dollar, *ʿdabīr*, *majūḡī* (Turkish dollar).

Dolphin, *dalfīn* (Eur.).

Dolt, *kund*; *kund-fahm* (slow); *kardan* or

## نفازل

<sup>2</sup> If a Muslim divorce his wife a third time, or by the triple sentence, he can only take her back after her marriage with another man has been consummated, and she has been divorced by him. A Muslim who desires to take back his wife after she has been thrice divorced by him, sometimes resorts to the following *talbīr*:—He marries the divorced wife to his slave and then presents the slave to the wife. As a free woman cannot be the wife of her own slave, the marriage becomes void. In olden days the slave used to be killed from a 'sense of honour.' A Muslim may marry a Christian or a Jewess but a Muslima may marry none but a Muslim. If a Muslim change his Faith, his wives are *ipso facto* divorced. In the wilderness when no *muftahid* can be procured a marriage can be legally contracted by the man and woman agreeing to become husband and wife.

<sup>8</sup> Afghan *an hī kardān ast khwāham kard*.

<sup>8</sup> Also *uzūl i dīn* as opposed to *furū i dīn*.

<sup>8</sup> Prop. any plaything; *luʿbat-e ʿl-ayn* (or *mardumok-i chashm* or *pādīshāh-i chashm*) "the pupil of the eye."

<sup>8</sup> Still coined and exported to the Persian Gulf.

- ghabī* (backward in learning), *vide* Backward; *khar*.
- Dome, *gumbad* or *qumbat*; *qubba* (the small domes in a mosque; also domes in private houses. *Vide* Cupola).
- Domestic, *khāna-dūsi* (of people); *khāna-gī* or *sākhli-i khāna* (house-maid, etc.); *murgh-i khāna-gī* (domestic fowl).
- Domineer, *buzurgī k.*; *izhār-i tasallat k.*; *tahakkum k.*
- Dominion, *tasallat*; *isfīlā\**; *hukumat* (*dāsh-tan*); *saltanat*; *qalam-rar*.
- Donation, *atigga*; *raj-i i'āna*.
- Donkey, *khar*; *alāgh* 'T. *chārā* *darāz-qūsh* (sp. of people); *jins-i du pā* or *khar-i du pā* (a two-legged donkey), *alāgh-dār* or *kharak-chī* (driver) = *khar-bandā* (class and rare in m.c.).
- Donkey-driver. *Vide* Muleteer.
- Donkey-riding, *khar-sarāri* (k.).
- Doom, *ajal* (the appointed time of death), *ajal-ash nazdik shuda* and *ajal-ash daver-i sar mī-garad*.
- Doomed, *az hukm-i Shāh mahkūm-i shakunja-yi mumtadda bud* (was doomed by the royal decree to protracted torture) *dar qismat-ash marg-i mafjāt bād*.
- Door,<sup>1</sup> *dar* (gen.); *darb* (of great people); *darrāza* (gate-way and gate); *dar rā pish kun* (shut, put to, the door); *chift kun* (bolt it); *cāz kun* (open it); *dargāh* (door-way of a house); *kīst 'aqab-i dar?* or *kīst kubandā-yi dar?* —Prof. S. T. (who knocks?); *kāghaz rā bi-dar-i darrāza chaspānd* (he stuck the paper on the gate); *yak zawj dar* (a pair of doors); *linga* (one leaf); *āghishqa* (a door with small window panes in the upper part); *dar-i kitabī* (folding-doors).
- Door-keeper, *darbān*; *hājib*; *qāpū-chī*, 'T. (of big people).
- Dormitory, *shabistān* (rare in m.c.); of great men; also the covered-in portion of a mosque); *khwāb-gāh*.
- Dormouse, *vide* Mouse.
- Dose, *khurāk*; *shāyād yak misqāl tiryāk 'ādat-i khul-i mawlā-nā'* ast.
- Dot, *nugla*, pl. *nugāl*.
- Dotage, *khurājāt* (*qultān*).
- Dotard, *khariḥ*, vulg. *khiriḥ*.
- Dote, to, *khu ātāt guftan*; *u bar pīsar-ash shūta ast* (he dotes on his son).
- Dotted, *manqūt*.
- Double, *ham-zād* (ghostly 'double'), *ham shakl* (living double).
- Double, to, *ta:zīf namudan*; *a-par du maqābul ham mavājih bi-shih īn rā namī-kunam* (I wouldn't do this even if you doubled my pay); *īn rīsmān rā du tā bi-kun*, *ma:but mī-sharad*, *du īn qadr bi-kun* or *du chandān* or *ma:ā af k'un* (double in quantity), *īn kāghaz du tā 'st*; *du barābar-i ān* (double that).
- Doubled, *du-tā*, *ma:āyat*.
- Double-barrelled, *du-lala*.
- Double-edged, *du-lama*.
- Double-faced, *du ru*; *du zabān dārād* or *mīst-i gul-i du-ru 'st*.
- Doubt, *shakk* (k. or d.); *shubha* (k.); *dar durrast kārī-gush harī-i nīst* (there is no doubt of his honesty), *dar bābi āmadan-i u shakk ast* *āmadan-i ū shakk dārād*; *dīl ma-dīl mī-kunad* ( *mutaraddid* *Vide* Hesitate, Waver).
- Doubt, to, *shakk k.*, *qumān k.* or *burdan*, *shubha namudan*.
- Doubter, *shakkāk* (in religious matters).
- Doubtful, *matshakk*; *mushṭabih*; *ghayr-i mu'ayyan*; *bi-kunad gī na-kunad* (he may do it or he may not; it is doubtful).
- Doubtless, *bī-shakk u shubha*.
- Dough, *khamīr*<sup>2</sup>.
- Dove, *qumrī*; *fākhta*; *ku-ku*.
- Dove-cot, *kaftar-khāna*; *burj-i kaftar*.
- Dove-tail, to, *nar u māda k.* (each 'tail' is called *zabāna*).
- Dower. *Vide* Dowry.
- Down, *pāyīn* or *zīr* (adv. and prep.); *tā* or *ilt* (down to); *narm-par* or *par-i rīza* (subs.; of birds); *khaff* (of new beard, etc.); *mu-yi harāmī* (on young of animals).
- Down-cast, *malūl* (dejected, q.v.).
- Dowry, *jahūz* or *jahūz* (plenishing, etc., brought by bride); *mahr* (legal money-

<sup>1</sup> One of the following is often written on the door:—

(a) *Hamisha bād bi-davlat gushāda īn dargāh*.

(b) *Bi'smī 'llāhī r-r hmānī 'r-rahīm*.

(c) *Innā fāṭh-nā lakā fāṭh-nā mubīn*.

<sup>2</sup> *Mawlā-nā*, Ar., "our mawla."

<sup>3</sup> Less common *du tā*. (*Tah k.* "to fold"; of paper, clothes, etc.)

<sup>4</sup> Not to be confused with *muzāf* "increased."

<sup>5</sup> In India *khamīr* is leaven.



- dowry paid by husband); *kābīn* (trousseau, or dowry and trousseau, given by husband).
- Doze, *bi-churt raftan* (but *churt zadan* 'to nod in sleep').
- Dozing, *churt-zada* (in a dozing state): *pinakī*.
- Draft, *musadda*, vulg. for *musarcada* (of a letter).
- Drag, *chi taur yak asp bār ī bi-īn buzurgī mī-tarūnad bi-kashad*<sup>1</sup> *taqātūr tā chahār sāt lang lang*<sup>2</sup> *tāl kashīd* (the play dragged on for four hours).
- Dragoman, *tajmān*, *dubāsī* (vulg., in law courts), *mutarjīm* (translator or interpreter).
- Dragon, *azhdahā*, *azhdar*.
- Dragon's-blood, *khan-i siyānushān*, *dam ī akharayn*.
- Drain, *āb dou-rar*, *āb-rī*: (in roots), *nār-dān* (the gutter-spout); there is a drain under the house from the well: *zīr-āb ī az mabūt* *zīr-i khūna*<sup>3</sup>; [*chashma* = the hole of the *mabūt*].
- Dramatic, *Vide* Effective.
- Draper, *batzā*: *Vide* Cloth-merchant.
- Drapery, *qumāsh*. *Vide* Cloth.
- Draught, *yak jūr'a* or *qurt (āb)*, *yak qap*<sup>4</sup> (of water): *khumār-shikan* (a morning or afternoon draught to remove effects of drinking); *chīnāph bi-rāh ī bād*<sup>5</sup> *ma-quzār* (don't put the lamp in a draught).
- Draughts, *nard* (a kind of backgammon, not draughts).
- Draw, to, *kashīdan* (pull; to paint), *kandan* or *kashīdan* (tooth); *dam kardan* (of tea, cinnamon tea, etc.): *īn handasa rā bi-narīs ra jadval*<sup>6</sup> *bi-kash*; *khāka kashīdan* (draw in outline); *sift kashīdan* (draw tight); '*lāturi*' *kashīdan* or *bar dāshtan* (draw in a lottery); *lāturi bi-ism-i man bīrūn āmad* (I drew the prize). *Vide* Breath and Inspire and Expire.
- Drawers, *zīr-i shalvār* (of men or women); *zīr-jāma* (for men); *zabāna-yi* or *ja'ba-yi mīz* or *khāna-yi mīz*; *dakhl*, vulg. for *san-dūq-i dakhl* (of shop-keeper; for money).
- Drawing, *naqsha-kashī* (k.).
- Drawing-room, *atāq-i pazīrā-ī* (reception room).
- Dread, *dahshat*. *Vide* Fear.
- Dreadful, *tas-nāk*; *hawl-nāk*; *makhūf*, *mukhīb* (awful); *khūn ki na-shuda ast* (nothing very dreadful has happened!).
- Dream, *ra'yā* (*dīdan*), *khayāl-i parīshān* or *-shaytānī*<sup>6</sup> (*dīdan*) (bad dream).
- Dream, to, *dar khayāl īn tawr dīdan*.
- Dreamer, Dreamy, *īn bachcha khayālī ast* *āmīd nīst*.
- Dregs, *durd* (wine); *lā-ī* or *lāy* (of water); *az nukhāla-yi arāzil* or *az arzal-tarīn-i arāzil* (from the dregs of the people); *az chakīda-yi arāzil ast* (he is from the dregs, scum, of the people).
- Dress, *rakht* pl. *rakhtat*; *libās* pl. *abīsā*, *jāma*; *ā bi-jihat-i libās-i khud jikr na-dārad* (or *bī tarajūh ast*) (he is careless in his dress).
- Dress, to, *pushānīdan*; *malabbas* *sākhtan* (tr.), *rakht bar kardan* or *libās pushādan* (to dress oneself); *kam-ī sabr kun ājkhā libās mī-pushād*, *jarrāb zakhm rā shusta malkam quzārd* (the surgeon dressed the wound). *Vide* Robe.
- Dressed, *malabbas*, *khush-libās* (well dressed).
- Dried, *khushk shuda* or *karāa*, or *khushkīda*; *khushk* (of herbs, fruits).
- Drift, *siyāq-i kalām*: *matlab*. *Vide* Import.
- Drill, *mashq-i nizām* (mil.); *mashshāq* (drill-instructor); *maydān-i mashq* (drill-ground); *misqab* (k.) (any instrument for boring); *barma* (k.) (a bit worked by a bow or *kamāncha*).
- Drill, to, *mashq dīdan*, tr. and k., mtr.; *sūrākḥ k.* (make a hole).
- Drink, subs., *mashrūb*, pl. *mashrubāt*. *Vide* Iceing.
- Drink, to, *nushīdan*; *khurdan*; *az mashrūbāt chīz-ī biyār* (bring something to drink, i.e., bring wine); *sīr-āb shud* (he drank his fill, of water).
- Drinkable, *khurdanī*; *nushīdanī*, *mashrūbāt* (drinkables, pl.; gen. for wines).
- Drinker, *sharābī* (drunkard); *sharāb-khūwār*. *Vide* Drunkard.

<sup>1</sup> For *lang lana*.

<sup>2</sup> *Qap*, vulg. *kup*, "the cheek, or the mouth."

<sup>3</sup> Under this name a host will press a 'last glass' on a guest.

<sup>4</sup> Compare *bi rāh ī āfāb*

<sup>5</sup> *Khāf-i muwāzī*, "parallel lines";—*mustaqīm*, "straight";—*mustadīr*, "circular";—*munḥanī*, "curved"; *dā'ira*, "circle"; *bayzī* or *bayzāvī* "oval."

<sup>6</sup> But *shayfānī shudan* = nocturnal pollution.

Drinking, *shurb*, *khardan*

Drip, *chakīdan*; *chaka chaka āmadan*; *qatra qatra nīlādan*. *Vide* Drop and Distil

Dripping, *shurshur* (of rain on roof); *ashk-kabāb* (drippings of fat on to the fire while roasting).

Dive, to, *rāndan*, tr.; *sarā-i kāliska* (to dive into the ground); *kuftan* (to dive into the ground a peg, etc.); *zadan* (dive into the wall a nail); *kishk* (to dive away birds); *pushk* (drive off cats); *chug k* (for dogs) *a hamīsha kāliska rā tund nā-rānd* 'you *quk mīkh* be- (or dar) *dīrār kuftan* or *zadan*

Driver, *kāliska-chī* or *kāliska-zān* *Vide* Muleteer

Droll, *mazhik*; *bā maza*

Drollery, *mazhaki*; *mazhaka-garī*

Drop, *qatra*; *chaka*

Drop, to, *chakānīlan* tr. and *chakīdan* intr. (of liquids) *vide* Drop and Distil). *kītāb az dast-am nftād* (I dropped the book); *az īn sukhun bi-quzār* (let the matter drop); *bi-bīn kītāb rā az dast-at na-qand*; (now don't drop the book).

Dropsical, *mustasqī*

Dropsy, *istisqā'*

Drosky, *durushka* (Russ.).

Dross, *khilt* (sp. of gold); *chirk* (of metals)

Drought, *khushk-sāli*; *qah* (scarcity) *Vide* Rain.

Drowned, *gharīq*; *gharīq shuda*; *maghīnq*

Drowsy, *khwāb-ālūd*.

Drug, *darā*, vulg. pl. *darāpāt* (the correct pl. *adviya* in m.c. gen. means spices).

Drugged, *arā* *bī-hāsh* *sākhta* *tukht-ash kar-dand*

Druggist, *davā-farūsh*; *attār* *Vide* Apothecary.

Drum, *kāsa* (*zadan* or *kuftan*) (a drum in the form of an earthen or brazen cup, closed by leather); *bālābān*<sup>2</sup> (big drum); *tumbak* or *duhal* (tom-tom); *tableha* (little drum); *naqqāra*<sup>3</sup> (kettle); *har rūz dar qaf'a tabl mī-zanand*; *ghurrish-i tabl* (the rolling of the drum); *tabla-yi gūsh* (of the ear); *kajak* (drum-stick; also elephant goad). *Vide* Tambourine.

Drummer, *bālābān-chī*; *naqqār-chī*; *tubbāl* or *tabl-chī*.

Drunk, *mast*, *bad mast* (drunk and troublesome); *mast-i tā ya'qūl*<sup>1</sup> (dead drunk); *a mast-i-qash cal karda ast* (drunk and jolly); *kalla-qash qam shoda* (he's drunk, also angry); *sarab bi-sar-i man zada ast* (the wine has gone to my head); *sarab-i pīl ast* (every drunk; also *sarab-i aspe* *shaybur ast*); *ya'qū shah dang rafta ast* (he's dead drunk). *Vide* Whole

Drunkard, *hāsh*; *lā-lā mardab tual* *shā* *lā* *lā-lām*

Drunkenness, *masti*; *sar* *shā'i*

Dry, *kha kh*, *qabhsat* (dried); *bā maza* or *sarā maza* (tong); *in khāna bīh qatubat na dīrāt*; *in bāgh* *khushk ast* (this garden is not properly watered); *davā āsh* *'khushk ast* (he's cracked).

Dryness, *khushkī* *qabhsat* (in m.c. also constipation)

Dual, *tasawwuf* (even) in Arabic (the being dual)

Duality, *darī*, *ismāniyyat*

Ducat, *bāna ghī* (Eur. gold ducat, value about one ruman)

Duck, *ball* and vulg. *batkh* (domestic); *mur shābī*, P.; *ardak*, T. (wild); *arqūd* (the Sheldrake or Brahminy Duck of India); *mur-shābī-ye sar-sabz*, P.; or *shāl-bāsh*, T. (mallard); *pal bā-qash rā bi-āb rīkht* (to make ducks and drakes of)

Duck, to, *ghūta dādan*; *sar* *zīr-i āb dādan*

Due, *dādānī*; *rāpht* *'ladā*; *lavāzim-i haqq-i shahar bi-zan*; *sar-i ra da pal bāgad dād*; *ar-da-ye īn harāt tardā bi-sar mī rasad*

Duenna, *gīs-safīd*

Dull, *fira* (of metals); *harā* *qayla* (of weather); *vide* Sall; *kund* (of intellect)

Dumb, *gung*, *lāl*; *bī-zabān* (silent, not talkative). *Vide* Animal.

Dumb-bells, *mīl-i āhanī*.

Dun, *taqūzā-chī* (man); *taqūzā-nāma* (letter)

Dun-coloured, *samand*.

Dunce, *kardān*; *khar*; *ghabī*.

Dung, *pihin* (of any animal; sp. of horse); *sargūn* (of horses or cows); *guh* (human ordure); *chalghuz* ('mutes'; of birds); *tapala* (of cows; gen. when dried for fuel); *pishkil* (goats, camels, deer); *fazla* (of

<sup>1</sup> *Tund rāndan*, 'to ride or drive fast.'

<sup>2</sup> Also the 'passage' Saker Falcon.

<sup>3</sup> *Nagāra-khāna*, the place where the drums are beaten and the trumpets blown at sunset; on gala days before noon and in Ramazān in the early morning.

\* *Lā ya'qūl*, Ar., 'he does not understand.' *Siyāh mast* class.

anything); *kalūr* (camel); *takhta-pukin* (horse-bedding of dried dung broken up and laid down several inches deep) *pāchak* (dung-cake for fuel) *kud* (in measure q.v.).

Dunghill, *marbala* (m.c. = w.c.) *tall-i kud*

Duplicity, *du-rūī* <sup>1</sup> *Idē* Double-faced

Durable, *pāqadār*; *bā darām*; *dar īn dunqā rūbat-i mustaqill mayassar azmī-sharad*; *īn pārcha darām darād*, or *dūr*<sup>1</sup> *ayb mī-kunad* (this cloth is durable)

Duration, *chand rat*; *tal kashīd*<sup>2</sup> (of how many days' duration?)

During, *mī-dām-i ki* (as long as—and also colloquially, the case being so, since); *dar*; *dar zar-i da sāt*, *dar bagher qult a qarqsh*, *dar arsa-yi* (or *zar-i*) *īn lib rat* (during these ten days)

Dusk, *barāyi rang a mī-i* (of morning or evening); *tūrkī-yi shām*, *(tūrīkī-yi shab* (the darkness of night))

Dust, *qird a ghubār*, *khāk-a-yi zar* (gold-dust); *ba khāk siparchan* (to lay in the dust); *buay*

Dust, to, *qird takānīdan*

Dust-bin, *rashī dan*

Duster, *qard-pāk kōn* (brush or cloth)

Dust-heap, *khākīstān-i*

Dustiness, *qard-āndagī*

Dusty, *pur qard*; *qard-ārud*

Duty, *dar iqā-yi lavāzim-i ādiggā-yi shahar* *khād* (in the exercise of his usual duties); *īn ajnās qumruk dārad*; *lavāzim-i shar-iyya* (Muslim religious duties); *dād-i chīzā dādam* (I did my duty to the food); *dakhl-i bi-kār-i man na-dārad* (that's not part of my duty)

Dwari, *ushpakhtur* (in Shiraz); *katala* or *kuchuk* (vulg.); *kupuk shakhs-i st ki qaddash kulāh ra kulāft ast*.

Dwell, *māndan*; *nishāstan*; *tavattun k* (settle in a place); *har jā ki sukna quzīnad khush-ash namī āyad*.

Dweller, *sākin*, pl. *sākinān*; *mutaeattin*, *bāshinda*

Dwelling, *manzil* [pl. *manāzil* = stages]; *mahall-i nishāman*

Dwindle, *kāstan*, rt. *kāh*.

Dye, *ṣabbāghī k.* (cloth); *rang k.* (also "to

deceive"); [*rang u rūghan zadan*, of a painter]; *khīzāb k.* (of hair, nails); I dye my beard and hair once a month. *māh-i yak daf a rīsh ra mī-yi sar-i khud rā rang-i n hinnā mī-bandam*. "Rang-ash jarcharī"st? "Khayr, āghā, sābit (or vulg. *palhta*) ast (Amiline dyed? No sir permanent vegetable dye)

Dyed, *rang-karda*

Dyeing, *ṣabbāghī*; *khīzāb kardan* or *bastan* or *zadan* (dyeing the hair or nail with *hinnā*)

Dyer, *rang-riz*; *ṣabbā*

Dying, *farī* (sub.); *mardanī* (adj.), *insān mardanī ast* (man must die) = *insān mī-andast*

Dynamite, *dīnāmūt* (Eur.)

Dynasty, *talaba*; *sīl da*; *khāndān* (family)

Dysentery, *pāchish*; *zāhīr* (vulg.); *is-hāl-i khurī*

Dyspepsia, *art-i midā*

## E

Each one, *har*; *har yak*, *har kudām*

Eager, *shā'iq*; *rā dāb*; *pur-sha'iq*, *ā mushāq bī īn shakhl ast*

Eagerness, *rahbat-i tamām*; *shā'iq*; *mayl-i ziyād*; *ā bi-dars khawāndan dil-ash qarmast* or *dil qarmā dārad*

Eagle, *aqāb* Ar and *qara-qush* T (gen. term—but specially applied to the golden eagle); *sarj* (serpent eagle); *'aqāb-i māhdun* (a mountain eagle said to have a white end to its tail and to prey on partridges, larks and larks, but not on fish); *'aqāb-i kuchī-qān* (has a white tail, hunts in pairs and preys on water-fowl); *'aqāb-i āfīna-lī* (has a few white feathers in its back from which, it is said, it derives its name); *'aqāb-i zard* (probably the tawny eagle); *'aqāb-i qurbāqa-chī* or *buq-khura* (eats frogs, dead fish and occasionally injured water-fowl); *dubarār*<sup>4</sup> (apparently a hawk-eagle; hunts in pairs; the male is described as being of the size of a goshawk tiercel); *karlak* (?); *damīr-dizināk* T. (osprey or "iron-claw"); *nusr* (the constellation Aquilla).

<sup>1</sup> *Dūr* vulgar for *dūr*.

<sup>2</sup> *Rang* alone is gen. used for a mixture of *hinnā* and *rasma*. *Hinnā* alone produces a dark chestnut colour but *rang u hinnā* "a blue black."

<sup>3</sup> *Jachar* "essence" and *chīz-i jawhar mī khurī* a euphemism for "Will you have some 'araq or other spirits?"

<sup>4</sup> Apparently a corruption of *du-barādarān*, the *zumma* of the Arabs

**Ear**, *āshub-i* (or *shuluq-i*) *shumā gush-i mar-dum rā kar mī-kunad*, or *parda-yi gūsh rā pāra mī-kunad* (the noise you make is deafening); *āy barādar gūsh-at bi-man bāshad* (brother, your ear)

**Ear-ache**, *dard-i qūsh*.

**Early**, *subh-i zud*; *arval-i subh*; *hanuz zud ast* (it's too soon to go); *sahar-khizī* (early rising).

**Earn**, to, *madākhil k.*; *paydā k.*; *kash n.*; *in tawr, māl-i dah rūpiya mī-tarānam hāsil bi-kunam* (or *dar āccarim*)

**Earnest**, *bayāna* (earnest money; *vid infra*); *jiddi namī-qūyid*, *shukhī mī-kunīd* (you are not in earnest, you are joking).

**Earnest money**, *pal-i pīsh* (vulg.); *dah rūpiya bi-tawr-i bayāna bi-n dādam*.

**Earning**, *kirāya-mandī* (earnings); *kash*.

**Earring**, *qushrāra*; *āriza*.

**Earth**, *khāk*; *zamīn* or *kura-yi zamīn* (world); *sajdagāh* (for *siyda-qāh*) and *turbat* (the small block of sacred Kербela earth used by Shi'ahs in prayer).

**Earthen**, *gilī* or *qilīn*; *siḡālī* or *siḡālīn*.

**Earthenware**, *siḡāl* and vulg. *kupāl* (burnt earthenware); *kūza-qarī* or *kūza-farushī k.* (to trade in—).

**Earthly**, *dunyarī*.

**Earthquake**, *pumbush-i* or *larzish-i zamīn*; *chand ruz ast ki dar in narāhī zalzala shuda ast*; *zamīn hamchu takan khurd ki bisyār-i az khānahā uftād*

**Earthworms**, *khurāṭīn* (Ar. pl. used in Persian as a sing.; pl. *kharāṭīn-hā*).

**Earwig**, *du-dūm*.

**Ease**, *āsānī*; *sukhlat* (facility); *ārām*; *āsā-yīsh*; *rāhat*; *istirāhat* (repose); *farāghat* (leisure); *rūz-hā-yi khud rā bi-rāhat mī-guzarānad* (but *bi-farāghat* = without anything to do); *ārām bar khud harām kardam tū*—Prof. S. T. (I allowed myself no rest till—); *khāṭir-jam* or *āsūda khāṭir* (to be at ease, easy in one's mind).

**Easily**, *sahl<sup>an</sup>*; *bi-āsānī*.

**East**, *mashriq*; *dar samt-i sharqī-yi*—(to the east of—); *mashriq zamīn* (Eastern countries).

**Eastern**, *sharqī*.

**Easy**, *sahl*; *sabaq-i āsān-i mī-dīham*; *in kār rā miš-i āb-khurdan mī-dānad* (this is as easy to him as drinking water). *Vide Ease*.

**Eat**, *khurd tū sī*, *shud* (he ate sufficient to satisfy hunger); *pur khorda ast* (he has overeaten); *hich chiz sar na-shud* (I could not eat anything); *qush-i khak zah-i mār<sup>1</sup> mī-kunad* (he eats pig's flesh).

**Eatables**, *khordanī*, pl. *khordanīhā*; *ma<sup>1</sup> kalāt* pl.; *in mīra bāb khordanī nist*.

**Eaves**, *shādmanīn* (top roof of house); *barā* (over an *musī*).

**Eavesdropping**, *gush kashīdan* (or *qirghān*; *istirāq sam* (k)), *gush-kash* or *gush be-zanak* (vulg.)

**Ebb**, *jaz n madd* (ebb and flow of the tide)

**Ebony**, *ābmus*

**Ebullition**, *push*.

**Echo**, *sadī-yi kuh* or *sadī-yi jangal*, *mādar-i kuh*; *manā* (?); [the Arabic *bint al-jabal* "daughter of the mountains" is only used by the learned]

**Eclipse**, *bad az chand rūz ā'tab* (or *ruz* or *khurshūd*) *mī-qirad*; *māh mī-qirad* (of moon); *kusuf-i āṭṭāb* and *khusuf-i māh* (correct terms used in almanacs).

**Eclipse**, to, *rushnā-yi barqī rushnā-yi māh rā zada ast* (the electric light eclipses the moon light); *rarnaq shikastan*.

**Economical**, *sarja-jā*; *khāna-dār* (good manager); *bā ihtiyāt* ("careful").

**Economy**, *kam-kharj*; *khāna-dārī* (thrift); *bi-sabab-i qllat-i khordanīhā tarām rā bi ihtiyāt<sup>1</sup>* (or *bi-sarja*) *mī-khordām* (owing to scarcity of provisions we practised economy in rations)

**Ecstasy**, *rajd* (love, etc., that produces *hāl*, *hāl*; *ahl-i hāl* (Sūfis); *jiqar ash* (or *dil-ash*) *hāl āmad* (he was in an ecstasy of delight).

**Eden**, *Bihisht-i Adn* (Garden of ).

**Eddy**, *qird-āb*.

**Edge**, *Edgewise*, *lab* or *kinār* (of a stream, table, etc.); *dam* (of sword); *yak bar-i uftād* (m.e.) (it fell on its edge, or he fell on his side); *dandān-am kund shud* (my teeth were set on edge).

**Edging**, *sajāl* (piping of uniform, etc.); *hāshija* (in shawls).

**Edict**, *Farmān-i Shāhī*.

**Edifice**, *bīnā*; *imārat*.

**Edition**, *nuskha-yi arval* (first edition); *nuskha-yi muharrafa* (spurious edition, i.e. in which changes have been made).

Editor, *dabīr* or *mudīr-i ruz-nāma*; *dabīr u mudīr*.

Educate, *tarbiyat d.* or *k.*; *ta'lim d.*

Educated, *ta'lim gāfta*; *tarbiyat gāfta*; *savād dārī?* or vulg. *mullā haslī?* (Can you read and write?)

Education, *ta'lim*; *tarbiyat*; *savād*; *razār-i ma'ārif* (minister of education); *kitāb-i dar bāb-i tarbiyat navishta ast* or *mard-i bā kamāl-i ast* (highly educated).

Ecl, *mār-māhī*

Efface, to, *mahr k.* (efface); *hakk k.* (erase). *pāk k.*; *bātil k.* (to annul, make of no effect). *Vide Annul, Cancel.*

Effacement, *mahr*.

Effect, *ta'sīr-i ruhānī* (moral effect); *davā asar* (or *fi'l* or *ta'sīr*) *na-kard* or *mu'assir na-shud* or *fā ulā na-bakhshīd* (the medicine had no effect); *rahm dar amūr-i bashariyya par'āl* (علاج) *ast* (imagination has a great effect on the actions of men); *az īn qarār* (to this effect); *bātil (k.)* and *(sh.)* (to make or be of no effect, *vide Annul, Cancel*); *ijrā (k.)* (to give effect to)

Effective, Effectual, *mu'assir*; *kār-gar*; *mu'fīd*; *bā ta'sīr*; *zabān-ash qalam-i Khudā ast* (whatever he says comes to pass); *nafas-ash garm ast* or *zabān-ash garm u gīr ast* (his talk is effective, dramatic; of a story-teller, i.e., makes the hearers laugh and cry, etc.). *Vide Efficacious.*

Effeminacy, *zan-tabī'atī*; *na-mardī*.

Effeminate, *tan-parrar* (looks after self). *zan-tabī'at*; *nā mard*

Effervescence, *jūsh*.

Effervescent, *jūsh dīrad*; *jūshān*.

Efficacious, *kār-gar*; *mu'assir*; *mu'fīd*; *mu-jarrab* (prop. proved, tested). *Vide Effectual.*

Efficient, *kār-dān u kār-guzār*; *qābil*.

Effigy, *shakl*; *surat*.

Effort, *jidd u jahd (k.)*; *sa-y-i baligh (k.)* (great--); *zūr zad ki bar-khīzad*<sup>1</sup> (he made an effort to rise); *harakat-i mazbūhī* (feeble effort or feeble resistance).

Effrontery, *gustākhi*; *chashm-darīdaqī*; just see the effrontery of the girl, *bi-bīn chashm safīdī-yi īn dukhtara*<sup>2</sup> *chī qadr ast*.

Effusion, *rīzish*.

Egg, *tukhm-i murgh* (a vulg. pl. is *tukhm-murghhā*); *nīm rū* (fried in butter); *nīm-*

*band* (half-boiled); *āb-paz* (boiled); *sakht pukhtan* (to boil hard); *khāgīna*<sup>3</sup> (omelette with chopped vegetables); I saw a bird's nest with four eggs, *āshiyāna-yi murgh-i bī chahār tukhm dīdam*; *pūst-i tukhm-i murgh* (egg-shell); *tukhm-hū-yi murgh garm kardā dar maq ad-ash farū kardand* (a Persian torture).

Egg-plant, *bādinjān*; *bādinjān-i farangī* (tomato)

Eglantine. *Vide Sweet-Briar.*

Ego, *bāqad du'ā az miyān-i mā bar dāshda shavad* (we must be after egos).

Egotism, *manjyat*.

Egotistical *Vide Self.*

Egress, *khurāj*; *makhraj*, pl. *makhārīj* (place of --, and also expenses).

Egrette, *līta* (a jewelled hair ornament, worn by women); *jūqa* (of Shah).

Egypt, *Misr*; *Misr-i Sufla* or *Bahayra* (Lower); *Misr-i 'Ulya* or *Ṣa'īd* (Upper).

Egyptian, *Misrī*.

Eight, *hasht*.

Eighteen, *hi' dah*

Eighteenth, *hi' adahum*

Eighth, *hashtum*.

Eightieth, *hashtādum*

Eighty, *hashtād*.

Either --or, *yā yā* (or *yā -va yā*); *chi -chi*, *khurāh -khurāh*.

Ejaculation, *in-zāl* (of semen).

Eject, *bīrūn andākhtan* or *rāndan*; *ikhrāj k*

Ejection, Ejectment, *ikhrāj*.

Elaborate, *shām-i mafaṣṣal-i* (an elaborate dinner; opp. to *shām-i mukhtaṣar-i*, a simple dinner).

Elapse, *gu-ashtan*; *tal kashīdan*; *munqā'ī sh*.

Elastic, Elasticity, *kash* (elasticity); *kafsh-i kash-dār* (elastic side boots); *jahanda* (adj.; gen. of a spring); *īn kash dārad*; *hukm-i lāstik dārad*; *qābil-i imtidād ra inqibāz*.

Elated, *pur-bād*; *mast*; *īn lath rā fātīha-yi iqbal dānistā* (=elated with his success --).

Elbow, *arinj* or *aranj*; *mirfaq*, pl. *marāfiq*.

Elburz, *tanām-i uluq-i shimālī rā rishda-* (or *salsila-yi kūhistān-i Ilburz girifta ast* (the whole of the N. horizon is bounded by the Elburz Mts.).

Elder, *rīsh-i safīd*; *buzurg*; *buzurg-tar* (comp. adj.).

<sup>1</sup> *Jihat-i bar-khīzistan quvvat kard* (Afghan).

<sup>2</sup> The dimin. *dukhtarak* might be affectionate.

<sup>3</sup> *Khāg* (obs.). "egg."

Elders, *ma-hā'ak*.

Eldest, Eldest son, *az gūna ba-az-gar*;  
*pasar-i dar's ad*; *arshad-i arshad-i rukar* (or  
*inās*) (eldest male offspring, or female)

Elect, to, *bar-arzādan*; *entekhab k*

Elected, *bar-arzāda*; *mantakshab*

Election, *ata shab*

Electric, *chiragh-i barqī* (electric light)

Electricity, *alaktirīsita* (Em.) *qarva-ye bar-*  
*qiyga*

Elegance, *latāyat*; *nazākat*

Elegant,<sup>1</sup> *nagh*; (nice and neat). *latīf*; *amā-*  
*shamul māngul* (pretty); *khāna-yi ān zan*  
*ārāsta va ba salīqa ast*<sup>2</sup>; *khush-qāmat*

Elegy, *marṣiya*; *naṣṣa* (sung during Muhar-

ram).

Element, *ʿunṣur*, pl. *ʿunṣur*; *ʿunṣur-i aybara*  
(the four elements) *ast*, pl. *ʿunṣul* (rudiments).

Elementary, *ibtidā'ī* (for beginners).

Elephant, *pīl* P., or *fīl* A.; *fīl-bān* (mahout);  
*havadā* (howdah).

Elephantiasis, *fīl-pā*.

Elevate, *bar-arākhān*, *baland k*; *marāṭī*  
*gardānidan*; *imruz-hā julān rā bālā burda*  
*and* (in joke, not in a good sense).

Elevated, *arākhā*; *sar-bāland*

Elevation, *balandī* or *irtifā* (height), *ru at*  
(elevation).

Eleven, *gizdah*.

Eleventh, *gizdahum*

Elicit, *istimbāt k*. (for words) *hīrān arar-*  
*dan*.

Elision, *qaz* (gram.); *jazm* (apocopation,  
q.v.).

Elite, *zabda-ye lashkar* (the élite or the  
army), *nuḥba-ye javānān*

Elixir, *iksār*. Fāle Stone

Elizabeth, *Alīsābāl*

Ell, *gaz*; *zīrā*.

Elm, *nūretand*.

Elongate, *darāz k*; *tūl* or *latvīl dādan*,  
*mulavval sākhān*.

Elongation, *taṭvīl*; *amtadād*.

Elopement, *dukhtar-i Qāṣī rā bard*, or  
*garīzānd*.

Eloquence, *sukhan-ārā'ī*; *jaṣṣḥat* *u balā-*  
*ghat dārad*.

Eloquent, *jaṣṣḥ*; *sākhān āvar*, *harāt* (con-

loquacious)

Else, *ra-sha* and *aqar na* (otherwise): did  
you see donkeys or anything else on the  
road? *dar ān-jī rāh abaght ī chī-ī dāūd*;  
*baraq-i chī, dīpa qarqa ba-kunam* (why  
else should I cry?)

Elucidate, *rushan k*; *rā sh* or *tawāh k*;  
*tawīr k*. (explain fully)

Emaciated, *mafiak* (also poor); *dar a-sha*  
*shuda*; *past u astakhwan shuda*

Emanation, *tawā'ir-i mākhlaqāt* *taqallī-ā*  
*mar-i ḥāḥī ast*; *ābān-i mā'at-akhs-i ābān-i*  
*lāhāt ast*; *parvar* (ray of light) *Loḥ*  
Beam Ray Sun)

Emancipate, *āzād k*

Emancipation, *āzāy (k)* (legal term): *harāṣ*  
*banda-ī ba-tarānād khud rā a-ād karād ba*  
*ma-shān harā ast ki waḥḥā'is namā'and*  
(when slaves can redeem themselves it is  
the duty of Muslims to grant them eman-

cipation).

Emancipated, *āzād karā shuda* or *āzād*  
*shuda*; *ra'īy (k)* (legal term for an eman-

cipated slave)

Embalm, *taknī marūdān* (rare); *qanar k*

Embalmer, *maḥarūd* (rare); *kanut-kun*

Embankment,<sup>3</sup> *pasāra*; *khāl-rīz*; *band*

Embark, to, *sarār-shudan* *u dar fīsh*, *dar*  
*jaba*, *nīshastan*, *garīzān* *u shakl-ā'sī ki dar*  
*an kār qdām kardā and hīsh az ānchī ha t*  
*dar nazar-kā jabra mī-karād* (the gums of  
those who embark on it are likely to be  
overestimated)

Embarrass, *ba-khāfāt andākhtan*; *ba-ta-*  
*rīsh andākhtan*; *parīshān* or *murtarib k*;  
etc.

Embarrassed, *dast-pāsh*, *a dast u pā-gash*  
*nā gum kard* (to lose one's head); *dar kūr*  
*ash maratal mānda ast* (m.c.=he is at a  
loss; also delayed); *gīr aftāda* or *karda*  
(he is in a fix)

Embarrassing, *mushkīl*; *parīshān-kun*.

Embassy, *sifārat*; *sifārat-khāna* (residence)  
*nā'ib-i sifārat* (First Secretary to -).

Embellish, *shākh u barg nihādan* (to embel-

lish a story); *zīnat dādan*; *ārāstan* (to

<sup>1</sup> *Zarīf*, "neat"; *salīqa*, "good taste"

<sup>2</sup> *Faṣṣḥat* is clearness and correctness in language; *balāghat* is eloquence. *Faṣṣḥat* is chiefly concerned with words, *balāghat* with meanings, hence, the latter term cannot be applied to single words.

<sup>3</sup> Note this use of *chīz-i*; also *ʿ* of unity repeated after each substantive

<sup>4</sup> There are no regular embankments in Persia.

<sup>5</sup> Or omit the *izāfat*.

- decorate, gen.); *munawqash* k. (of things only). *Vide* Adorn. Decorate.
- Embellishment, *ārāgish* (k.); *zīnat* (d.); *zīb* (d.); *rawnaq* (d.); *qissa rū shākh u barq khād*.
- Embers, *khul* (a few embers kept burning by being smothered in ashes); *khariq* (a live coal or wood).
- Emblem, *‘alāmat*; *nishān*.
- Emblematical *alāmatī*; *ramzī*.
- Embodied, *chī mī-dānīd* *kī inḥā dir yā ghul-and kī dar surat-i insān majassam shuda būham subhat kunān nishasta* and (Prof. S. T. (how do you know that they are not demons and *ghul*s embodied in human form?).
- Embrace, *dar bar* (or *dar ba-ghal*) *qir’ftan*; *murānqa* k. (mutual); *ham-āghush* sh. (of lovers); *bos u kinār* k. (kissing and embracing). *Vide* Neck.
- Embracer, *ba-ghal-gir*.
- Embracing, *ba-ghal-girī*; *ham-āghushī* or *āghush kashī* (of lovers).
- Embrasure, *farja* (rare).
- Embrocate, *mālīdan*; *tadhīn* k. (med.).
- Embrocation, *mālīdanī*; *zimūl* (anything thick to be painted or simply applied outside; also a poultice<sup>1</sup>); *tīlā* (k.) (a grease or ointment; in m.e. sp. that used to cure impotency).
- Embroider, *qullāb-dāzī* k.
- Embroiderer, *qullāb-daz*.
- Embroidery, *qul-dazī*, *qullāb-dazī*; *zar-dūzī* (in m.e. not necessarily gold); *qaylān-dūzī*.
- Embryo, *janīn* (of human beings); *nutqa dar rahīm-i ū bast* (of animals); *mūdda* (source, matter); *mūdda-yi murjh tukhm ast*.
- Emendator, *muṣlih*; *muṣahhah*.
- Emerald, *zumurrud*, *zumurrudīn* or *zumurrud-rang* (=in colour).
- Emery, *sumbūda*; *kāghaz-i sumbūda* (emery paper).
- Emetic, *davā-yi qay*; *muqayyī* (subs. and adj.); *jawhar-i qay* (Ipecac.); *qay-āwur* (adj.).
- Emigration, *jālū-yi vatan* (sh.); *tark-i vatan* (k.); *muhājirat* (n.).
- Eminence, *bulandī*; *tappa* (mound); *zamān-i sar-kūbī* (commanding); *Janāb-i Muqaddas-ma‘āb* (H.E., for Chief Mujtahid); *Janāb-i Faẓilat-ma‘āb* (not so exalted a title as the former).
- Eminent, *mashhūr*; *nām-dār*; *fāzil* (learned); *mashāhīr-i mulk u millat* (the eminent men of the day).
- Emission, *inzāl* (seminal); *ikhraj-i zīgā\* az shams* (the emission of light from the sun).
- Emolument, *dakhl* (income; also emoluments other than lawful pay); *dar-āmad* (rare); *madākhl* (income); *kull-i madākhl-i in mansab chīst*.
- Emotion, *taḥyīr-i hālat*, *mard-i sard-ī ast*, *jush na-dārad*. *Vide* Refine.
- Emperor, *Imprātir*; *Qaysar* (sp. of Turkey); *Faḥlur* or *Khāqān* (of China).
- Emphasis, *ta’kīd*; *bā shadd u madd guftan* *ke* (I said with emphasis); [also *bā shadd u madd utq kard*, he made a powerful speech].
- Empire, *Saltanat*; *Dawlat*; *Chīn mamlatkat-i wasī ast*.
- Employ, to, *bi-kār giriftan*; *mustakhdam sākhtan*; *bi-kār budan*; *istīmāl* k. (to use); *arqāt ash rū safr-i shukūr mī-kunad*; *bi-chunān ashkhās kī kār rajā mī-kunad*; *bi-masraf rasīdan* (to be used).
- Employed, *sar-i kār budan*; *mashghul*; *hālā mamūr-i kār-i tā un ast*.
- Employer, *mustakhdam*; *āghā* (master, q.v.).
- Employment, *kār*; *pīsha*; *kash*; *kāsibī*; *shughl-i shumā chīst* or *chī san‘at dārīd* (what are you by trade?); *‘ahda* (office); *dast-ash bi-kār band shud* (he has got employment); *dast-ash bi-kār ast* (he is out of work).
- Empress, *Qaysara* (of India); *Imprātrīs* (of Russia, Austria, etc.).
- Empty, *tuhī* (of vessels); *khālī* (of vessels, houses); *puk* (vulg.); *ta-rīf-i khālī shikam rū pur namī-kunad* (empty praises do not fill the belly); *gufta-ha-yash khālī az khayr ast* (=no one listens to him, his recommendation is no use); *mard-i hīch u pūch* (an empty man); *khāna khālī ‘st*, *hīch kas ān rū kīrāya na-karda ast*, [kīrāya-dih “tenant”]; may your journey be prosperous and may you not return empty-handed, *ughur bi-khayr bāshad dast-i khālī bar ma-gardīd* (or *dast-i pur bar gardīd*); *kūcha-hā khilvat bud* (the streets were empty).
- Empty, to, *tuhī* or *khālī* k.; *takhliya* k. (empty a room; make private; evacuate, q.v.).

<sup>1</sup> But in *davā-yi mālīdanī* for “embrocation” and *davā-yi pukhtanī* for “poultice” there can be no ambiguity.

**Emulation**, *ghayrat*; *mujāhada*; *rashk* (jealousy; used both in a good and a bad sense).

**Enamel**, *qalyān-am minā-kārī* 'st.

**Enameller**, *minā-kār*; *minā'ī*.

**Enamoured**, *farīšta*; *shīfta*; *pā-sūz* (m.e.).

**Encampment**, *chādar* or *dastyāh*; *urdu* (mil. only).

**Enchant**, *āshufta* or *shīfta* k.; *harz dādan* (to delight). *Vide infra*.

**Enchanted**, *sīhr* or *afsūn khurda*; *jādu-zada* (of people); *jinn dārad* or *jādu karda* (of places).

**Enchanter**, *sāhir* or *jādu-gor* (magician); *afsūn-gar* (gen. of spoken spells); *dil-rubā* (of mistress).

**Enchantment**, *sīhr* or *jādu* (k.). *afsūn* (k. or kh.) (spell in black magic); *azīma* (spell in white magic).

**Enchantress**, *sāhira* (female magician).

**Enclose, to**, *ihāta* k. (of land, etc.); *durr u bar-i in zamīn rā az chub bi-qir* (enclose this ground by paling); please enclose my letter in yours, *kāghaz-i marā dar juft-i kāghaz-i khud-i tū bi-guzārīd*; I enclosed the cheque, *barāt rā laff<sup>3</sup> firstād-am*.

**Enclosure**, *ihāta* (place); *maljūf* (p. p. in letter; *laff<sup>3</sup>* adv.); *si kāghaz dar in maljūf ast*.

**Encounter**, *du chār shudan bā*—(of sudden encounter); *u az jilo-yam dar āmad* (sudden meeting); *bā dushman dast dar kamar zadan*. *Vide Come*.

**Encourage, to**, *tashvīq* d.; *marhamat* (or *lutf*)-i *sābiq-i shumā marā ummūd-vār mī-gardānad ki*—this encourages me to continue, *in marā taqriyat* (or *targhīb*) *mī-dihad ki 'aqab-i ān rā bi-gīram* (or *pā-pay-i ān bi-shavam*); *harchi bi-nā-umūdī rā bi-dihī zūr-āvar-tar mī-gardad* (the more you encourage, or give way to, despair, the more it overpowers you).

**Encouragement**, *tashvīq* (d.).

**Encourager**, *mushavvīq*; *tashvīq-dih*.

**End**, *sar*; *nūk* (point); *anjām*; *ākhir*; *pā-yān*; *ikhlatām*; *khālima* (conclusion); *bi-pāyān*; *bi-nihāyat*; *nā-mulanāhi* (boundless; gen. of God or of space); *alakh<sup>1</sup>* *alāmat-i ila ākhir ast*; *harf zadan-i ū intihā na-dārad* or *guft u gū-yi ū andāza na-dārad*; *ṣabr-am bi-ākhir rasīd* = *hawsala-*

*am sar raft* (my patience is at an end); *dar sar-i du sāl* (at the end of two years); *gharaz*; *maqad*; *matlab* (object); *natīja*, pl. *natā'ij* (consequence).

**End, to**, *lamām* k.; *bi-ākhir rasīdan*; *khatm* k.; *pardākhtan* (with acc.); *anjām dādan* or *bi-pāyān rasānīdan* (to accomplish). *Vide Finished*.

**Endeavour**, *kushīdan*, *pehl* k.; *dast u pā zadan*; *man bāqad umrūz sūy kunam ki ūrā mulūqāt namūyam*; *dar taraqqī-yi 'ahda-yam bar-i hummat kard*. *Vide Result*. *Attempt*. *Try*.

**Endive**, *kāsū* (endive) *hindibā*.

**Endless**. *Vide End*.

**Endorsement**, *imzā* (k.) (signature); *taṣdīq* (k.) (to confirm)

**Endowment**, *vaqt*, pl. *vaqāt* and *vaqtīyyāt* (relig. only).

**Endurable**, *tahammul-pazīr*. *Vide Dowry*.

**Endurance**, *tahammul* u *tāqat*, *ṣabr*; *shikī-bā'ī* (patience); *pāyudārī*; *darām*; *baqā* (continuance).

**Enema**, *imāla*; *dastur*.

**Enemy**, *adū*, pl. *ardā* (in m.e. of human beings only); *dushman*; *qurba u mush tabī'at<sup>2</sup> bā-ham bad-and*. *Vide Natural*.

**Energy**, *qurrat*; *zur*; *jahd*; *qurra-yi jāvilīyya-ash rafta* (he has lost his energy, also he has become impotent).

**Enervated**, *Enfeebled*, *kam-zūr*; *zavīj shuda*; *kam bunya shuda*.

**Enfranchise, to**, *āzādī-yi rāy dādan*. *Vide To free*.

**Engage**, *nawkar* k.; *bi-mulāzamat girīftan*; *bi-kār dāshdan*; *iqdām* k. (enter upon); *ta'ahhud* n. (to promise)

**Engaged**, *mashghul-i* (to be engaged in); *nām-zad* (betrothed); *sar-garm-i kār-i idāra ast* (he is busily engaged in office); *ūrā pīsh-i khud nawkar karda am*; *khilvat karda ast* (he is engaged; in a private room).

**Engagement**, *vide Battle*. *Fight*; *ta'ahhudāt-i dawlatī* (international engagements); *nām-zadī* (matrimonial); *imshab jā-i va da dāram* (or *jā-i mau'ūd hastam*) *az in jihat da'vat-i shumā rā qabūl namī-tarānam bi-kunam*; [*da'vat-i majlis-i bāl*; invitation to a hall]; *qadrī giriftārī dāram* (I have some small business to attend to).



Engine, *injin* or *māshīn*, Eur. (locomotive); *ālāt*, pl. *ālāt* (tool); *manjanūq* (crane).

Engineer, *muhandis*; *muhandisīn-i nīzāmī* ('military engineers'); there are said to be two in Persia, both Parsis).

Engineering, *muhandisī*.

England, *hič vaqt bi-Inglistān rafta īd?*

English, *Ingliš*; *Inglišī*.

English Channel, *Daryā-yi Mānsh* (Fr.).

Engrave, *ḥakkākī k.* (seals or silver); *kandan* (anything); *khidamāt-i shumā dar dil-am naqsh-i ka-'l-hajar<sup>1</sup> ast*—Prof. S. T. (my obligations to you are engraved on my heart).

Engraved, *kanda*; *manqush* (also: painted).

Engraver, *ḥakkāk*; *naqqāsh* (also painter); *qalam-zan*; *naqqār*.

Engraving, *kandugī*; *qalam-zanī* (on silver, etc.); *naqsh*, pl. *naqūsh* (carving).

Engrossed, to be, *rā raftan* (to be lost in wonder at) *gharq shudan*, *hālā dar kār-i khud-ash gharq ast*. Vide Wrapped.

Enigma, *in muammā rā mī-tarānid ḥall bi-kunīd* (can you solve this riddle?); *luḡz*.

Enigmatic, *ram'āna*; *mu ammā-āmīz*.

Enjoin, *ta'kīd k.*, vide Forbid. Order, etc.; please enjoin him not to come here any more, *marhamat farmāda n-rā bi-sipārīd digar injā na-yāyad*.

Enjoined, *mafrūz* (relig.); *amr u nahī*, or pl. *avāmīr u narāhi-yi Qur'ān* = *mafrūzāt-i Qur'ān*.

Enjoy, *lazzat burdan*; *'aysh k.*; *dar īn mauṣim-i sāl mahzūz mī-shavam*, or *ḥazz mī-kunam*; *bisṡār bad va bi-kasālat guzāsh* (we did not enjoy ourselves; it was very slow).

Enjoyable, *pur-masarrat*; *bahjat-afzā*.

Enjoying, *mutamattī' sh.*; *'aysh k.*; *khush guzāsh* or *khush guzarāndīm* (we enjoyed ourselves).

Enjoyment, *'aysh u 'ishrat*; *ḥazz*; *lazzat*; *majlis-i dīruzi hič ṣafā na-dāsh*; *'aysh-i raḡhīd* (unrestrained enjoyment).

Enlarge, to, *vus at dādan* (a space); *buzurg k.* (picture, photo); *kalām-ash rā bast dād*.

Enlarged, *mabsūt*; *dar bāb-i īn ma'nī mabsūt<sup>2</sup> kalām kard* (he enlarged on this topic); *sharḥ u bast d.*

Enlist, *jam' āvarī n.* (mil.); *sar-ash tū-yi siyāha āmad* (he was enlisted).

Enmity, *dushmanī*; *'adāvat*; *khusūmat*; *kīna* (malice).

Ennobling, *sharāfat-dih*.

Ennui, *malāla*. Vide Gail.

Ennuyé, *dil-tang*; *malūl*; *dil-am az hama chīz girifta ast, bi-qadr-i ān ki gul-i bū kunam dimāgh na-dāram*.

Enoch, *Idrīs*.

Enough, *bas*; *kāfī* (adj.); *ki/āyat kard* (that'll do); *'Digar ham mī-khūyāhī? Bāshad.*' ('Do you want any more?') "It's enough").

Enquire, *su'āl k.*; *pursīdan*; *jūyī sh.*; *taftīsh k.*; *tajahhus k.*, *purs u jūy k.*; *tafaqqud-i aḥvāl k.* or *aḥvāl-pursī k.* (to enquire after the health of).

Enraged, *ghazab-nāk* (*sh.* and *k.*); *khashm-nāk* (*k.* and *sh.*); *bar āshufta* (*k.* and *sh.*).

Enshrouding (the dead), *kafan kardan*; *takfīn* (n.).

Entail, to, *vaqt-i avelād k.* (leg.).

Entangled, *griftār* (caught); *gīr uftāda* (of persons in calamity, cross-examination; of birds, etc.); *tū-yi ham pīchīda*, *kilāja shuda* (local, only of thread); *pīch-ā-pīch shuda*; *pīch-i ham uftāda*.

Enter, *tu* or *dar āmadan*; *dukhul k.* (also to enter unto a woman, for the consummation of marriage); *sabt-i daftar k.*; *ism-narīsī k.* (to enregister); *ki dākhil-i īn ghār mī-shavad? vārīd-i khāna shud* (m.e., he entered the house).

Entering, *dukhul* (subs.).

Enterprise, *'azīmat*; *kār*.

Enterprising, *dilīr*; *jasūr*; *bā 'azīmat*

Entertainer, Entertainment, *ziyāfat* or *mīh mānī* (of eating and drinking only); *valīma* (of relig. or customary feasts); *ā barāy-i Irānīhā mihmān-dār shuda ast* (he has been appointed to look after the Persian official guests); *tafarrai-i bāzī-garān būd*; *tamāshā-yi asp-davānī būd*; *shaylān* (*kashīdan*) (of a big feast). Vide Feast, Dinner, etc.).

Enthusiasm, *shawq*, *jūsh*; *sar-garmī*.

Entice, to, *jarīftan*; *bi-dām kashīdan*; *var ḡhalānīdan*; *va-da-ī ki īshān dādand chang-ī bi-dil-am zad* (an enticing offer); *bā harf-hā-yi shūrīn tipl rā jazb karda bi-khāna-ash burd*; *nawkar-am rā var ḡhalānīd va burd*.

Enticer, *var ḡhalān-kun*.

Enticingly, *jāzībāna ḥarf zad va-lī bi-dām-ash na-yuftādam*.

Entire, *tamām*; *kāmīl*; *durust haft māh* (seven full months); *naryān* (horse);

<sup>1</sup> For *ka-'n naqsh-i šī'l-hajar*.

<sup>2</sup> Vulg. for *kalām-i mabsūt-ī*.

<sup>3</sup> *Az kas-i su'āl k.* 'to beg.'

*murgh* *rā sālim ru-yi qāb āvard* (he brought an entire uncut fowl on the dish): *akhla na-shuda* (of horse).<sup>1</sup>

**Entirely**, *bi-kullī*; *kull<sup>a</sup>*; *tamām<sup>a</sup>*; *matlaq<sup>a</sup>*; *in khabar sar-ā-sar bi-pā ast*; *sar-ā-pā tar shudam*; *basta bi-mayl-i Janāb ast*, or *har chi hukm farmā<sup>2</sup>* (I'm entirely at your disposal).

**Entitled, to be**, *mustahiqq*; *mustawjib*.

**Entrails**, *rūda*, pl. *rūdahā* (gut): *ahshā<sup>3</sup> u am<sup>4</sup>*, pl.

**Entrance**, *madkhal* (place of -): *dukhūl* (act of entering).

**Entreat**, *iltimās k.*; *ājizī k.*; *'nana gharīb-am<sup>5</sup> dar āvardan*; *bawā<sup>6</sup> kard bi-guftan* 'nana man *gharīb-am*, *bābā-mī<sup>7</sup> tu kushī* (=he began to beg and pray). *Vide Excuse*.

**Entrenchments**, *istihkāmāt*; *khandaq* (ditch); *khāk-riz* (heaping earth; also glacis).

**Entrust**, *havāla k.*; *sipurdan*, rt. *sipār*; *mu-farva<sup>8</sup> k.*; *tafriz k.*; *muharraf k.*; *in pul rā nazd-i shumā amānat mī-niham*.

**Entry and exit**, *dukhūl u khurūj (k.)*

**Enumeration**, *ta'dād k.*; *shimurdan*, rt. *shimār*.

**Envelop**, *farā giriftan*; *iḥāta k* (surround); *pichūdan* (wrap up); the city was enveloped in a fog, *shahr rā dād u ghubār<sup>9</sup> girifta būd*.

**Envelope**, *pākat* (Eur.); *lifāla<sup>10</sup>* (cover or wrap for book, etc.).

**Envied**, *maḥsūd*.

**Envier**, *ḥāsīd*.

**Envious**, *ḥasūd*.

**Environs**, *surūd-i<sup>11</sup> shahr*; *navāḥi-yi* or *havāli-yi* or *hawli-i* or *hawsh-i shahr*.

**Envoy extraordinary and Minister plenipotentiary**, *vazīr-mukhlār<sup>12</sup>*; *safīr-i kabīr* (ambassador).

**Envy**, *bar kas-i ḥasad burdan*; *tama<sup>13</sup>* and *hūs* (covetousness); *bughz* and *kīna* (malice); *ḥasad qabīḥ ast*; *chashm-i didan-i marā na-dārad* (he envies my good luck; also he hates me).

**Enzeli**, *Anzālī*.

**Epulette**. *Vide* Shoulder-cord.

**Ephemeral**, *khālq<sup>14</sup>'s-sā'ah*; *shuhparak* 'umr-

*ash du-ruza ast*, 'aysh-i *du-rūza-yi in dunyā*

Epic, *Shāh-Nāma rajaz-nūmat-i 'st*.

Epidemic, *vabā* (of virulent diseases only).

Epilepsy, *sar*.

Epilectic, *masra'*.

Epistle, *risāla*.

Epitaph, *kitāba*; *sar larch* (on tombstone); *raḥāt-nūma*.

Epithet, *rasf*; *laqab*.

Epoch, *rāqī'a-yi 'azīm*.

Epsom-salts, *namak-i farangī* [ast.

Equable, *tabī al-ash hamcār ast* or *yaksān*

Equal, *nazīr*; *misl*; *'adīl*, *ū nazīr na-dārad* - *bī-hamtā ast*; *khalt-i shumā bā khalt-i man musāwī 'st*; *ling-ash<sup>15</sup> nist* (yukg.; he has no equal); *yak līra-yi Inglišī mu'ādīl-i pānzdah rupiya ast*; *az har du nuqta bi-jūsila-yi musāwī rāqī shuda* (it is situated at an equal distance or equidistant from both places)

Equals, *aqrān*; *ham-shar'nān*; *ham-sarān*; *ham-pāyagān*. *Vide* Friends.

Equality, *barābarī*; *musāwāt*; *taswīyat*.

Equalize, Equalizing, *ta dīl (k.)*; *musāwī sākhtan*; *marājib-i in du mansab rā bi-yak mīzān bāqad nihād* (the pay of the two appointments must be equalized).

Equally, *bi-'l-munāṣafa*; *'ala's-sariyya*, *ham-chunūn* (in like manner).

Equator, *khalt-i 'l-istīrā'*.

Equiangular, *mutasāwī 'z-zawāyā*.

Equilibrium, *muwāzanat* (of power only); *band-bāz langar-ash rā qum kard ra part shud* (of balance).

Equipment, *hama-yi mī gahlāy* (all necessary equipment).

Equipped, *hāzīr-garāq*; *mustawidd* (ready, prepared).

Equity, *insāf*; *'adūlat*.

Equivalent, *mu'ādīl* (adj.; of money) - *badal*; *'irāz* (subs.).

Equivocation, *tafra*; *tafra-zanī*; *mu-jhālata*.

Era, 'asr (age); *sann-i 'isavī* or *sann-i milādī* (Christian Era); *sann-i hijrī* (Muslim).

Eradicate, *az bīkh kandan*; *qat' u qam' k.*; *istisāl k.*; *mustasāl sākhtan*; *az bīkh u bunyān bar kandan*.

<sup>1</sup> *Barāy- qurbānī būyad qūsfan<sup>1</sup> nāqis na-dād*.

<sup>2</sup> *Bābū mī*, vulg. for *bābū-yi marā*.

<sup>3</sup> *Mīh* is fog and haze on hills, not of a city.

<sup>4</sup> In India "envelope."

<sup>5</sup> *Sawād*, Ar., "blackness."

<sup>6</sup> No *izāfat*. With *izāfat* any representative sent by the state.

<sup>7</sup> For *lingu-ash*.

Eraser, *pāk-kun* (India-rubber).  
 Erasing, *maḥv* (k.) (by rubbing or drawing a pen through); *hakk* k. (with pen-knife).  
 Erect, to, *apṛākḥtan* or *apṛāshdan*; *naṣṭ* k.; *bar pā* k.; *īshda* k.  
 Erect, adj., *rašt*; *sarv-bālū* (in stature).  
 Erection, *apṛākḥtaqī*; *maʿaʿ* and vulg. *rāsh* (of penis). *Vide* Building.  
 Erivan, *Eravān*.  
 Ermine, *qāqum* (ermine?); ermine is white with black tail.  
 Errand, *paym* and *paygham* (message); he went, but forgot the errand on which he was sent. *raft calikin qāsidī-yi khud az yad-ash raft*.  
 Erroneous, *fāsal* (prop. mischievous, evil); *nā-sarab*; *ghalat*; *mā bājad* 'bāyātāt-bātil rā tark kunim'.  
 Error, *khali*; *shir*; *ishlabāh*, *khalt*; *ghalat* (stronger than the preceding), *dar īn kājā hich ishtabāh mā-bīnād?* *qum-rāhī* (being in religious error), *ghalat e dāmm faṣīḥ* (a popular error but idiomatic and accepted as correct).  
 Eructation, *āraqh* (k.).  
 Erudition, *tarbiyat*; *ilm*.  
 Eruption, *dāna-hā* (on skin), *jash* (of volcano); *Kāh-e Vīsavayās tāza qak sar-e diqar bā; karda*.  
 Erzeroum, *Arzurum*.  
 Esau, *Isau*.  
 Esaias, *Isaʿyā*.  
 Escape, *dar raftan*; *firār* k.; *qurikhtan*, rt. *quriz* (to flee away); *rihā* sh.; *az zindān firār kardand qurikhtand*; *az marq jān-ash rā bi-dar burd* (he nearly died; he escaped death) *az marq najāt yāft* (of threatened danger).  
 Escapement (of watch), *raqqūs-i sāt*. *Vide* Watch.  
 Escort, *mustahfiṣ*; [*badraqa*, class., in m.c. means seeing a guest off]; *yasīrul* (escort of Shah, Governor).  
 Esop, The Luqmān of the Qurʾān is supposed to be Esop, *Luqmān ki zikr-ash dar Qurʾān āmadu ast kḥiyāl mā-kunand ki Isāp būdu*.  
 Especial, *amr-i muḥimm* (important matter); *īn amr-i makhsūs-i 'st*; *khāssa*.  
 Especially, *khuṣṣusān*; *khāssa*.  
 Esprit de Corps. *Vide* Jealous.

Essence, *jachar*; *rah*; *ʿayn*; *ʿaraq* (anything distilled).  
 Essential, *lijārat-i shān mamudd balki mūddayi māliyya ast* (=their traffic is essential to the revenue). *Vide* Necessary.  
 Essentially, *min laʿasʿal-makhar*.  
 Established, *muqarrar*; *mutamakkim*; *qā'im*; *īn tazap-hā, īn qānūn qurʾi hta shuda ast* (or *bīnā shuda* or *bar pā shuda* or *jārī shuda ast*); *īn amr-i muqalbat ast* (established fact).  
 Establishing, *bar qarār dāshdan*.  
 Estate, *amlak*; *malkiyyat*; *mīrās* (heritage of kinsmen by law); *a vaṣiyyat kard ki tanām-i mā qamlik-ash māl-i pisar-i buzurg-ash bāshad*. *Vide* Condition.  
 Esteem, *itibār* k. (for persons and things); *caq* or *raqār nihādan* (for persons or heirlooms, etc.); *muhṭaram* or *muhayram dāshdan*; *bar īn kalīsha itibar dāram*; *īn anqashlar rā caqār mī-nihām*; *bar īn sham-shīr etmūd dāram*. [*dāra* k.  
 Estimate, *bir-āvard* k.; *takhmīn zadan*; *an-*  
 Estrangement, *bi-qīnaqī*, *shakar-āb* (coolness); *judāʾī andākhtan* (to effect -).  
 Et cetera, *ra-ghayā*; *khana-ash raftam, dādam ʿarusī bud; raqqūs-hā, bāzī-qarhā, qarrāl-hā, va va va* (m.c.; I went to his house and saw there was a wedding there; there were dancers, jugglers, tummy-men, etc., etc., etc.).  
 Eternal, *jārīdān* or *bīqī* (without end), God is eternal. *Khudā azālī va abadī 'st* (without beginning and without end), *ān-hā ki az Khudā taʾālī mī-tarsand surur-i jārīdānī* (or *bīqī*) *mī-yāband*.  
 Eternity, *abadīyyat* or *jārīdānī* (without end); *azālīyyat* (without beginning).  
 Ether, *aṣīr*.  
 Ethics, *ilm-i akhlāq*.  
 Ethiopian, *Ḥabashī* (of Abyssinia); *Sūdī* or *Sūdānī* (of the Soudan); *Zangī* (of Zanzibar); *Bambāsī* (of Mombassa); *kākū-siyāh* or *siyāh* (a Black).  
 Etiquette, *rasm*; *takalluṣāt* (ceremonies); *qā'ida-yi nishast* or *barkhāst* or *tahzīb* (polish, good manners); *ādāb u rusūm-i fulān chīz* (or *jā*).  
 Etymology, *ishḥāqāq*; *maṣdar*; *mūdda*; *sarf* (grammar as opposed to *naḥv* 'syntax').

1 *Qāsidī* is also the office of postman (on foot).

2 *Fāsīd* is also applied to an evil thought.

3 *Ar.*; lit. "that which he possesses"; note Persian suffix *ash*, affixed to an Arabic phrase.

4 Or *ānhāʾi kī*—or *kasān-i kī* (but not *īshān kī*).

**Euclid**, *Uqlīdās*; *Tahrīr-i Uqlīdās* (Geometry).

**Eulogist**, *maddāh*.

**Eulogy**, *qaṣīda* (a poem); *chīz-i dar madh-i ū guft* (he composed something in eulogy of him).

**Eunuch**, *khurāja* or *khoja*; *khurāja-bāshī* (chief eunuch).

**Euphemism**, *tahsīn-i kalām*.

**Euphrates**, *Rūd-i Furāt* or *Dīfla* or *Qārūn muttasil shuda ābhā-yi*<sup>1</sup> *shān bi-Khalīj-i Fārs mī-rīzad*.

**Europe**, *Farangistān*.

**European**, *Farangī*; *ajnās-i Farangī hālā farāyīn ast*; *bali īn sūrat-i khānum-i Farangī*<sup>2</sup>; *'st, az īn chī dar āmad!* *Jā-yi rashk nīst* (Yes, this is a picture of a European lady. What is there in that? You need not be jealous)

**Europeanized**, *farangī-ma'āb*.

**Evacuation**, *takhlija k.* (mil.); *ittāq* (med.). *Vide Empty*.

**Evade**, *guriz kardan*; *pahlū-tahī k.*; *hīch tafrā* *'na-zan* (do not shuffle); *bi-kūcha-yi Hasan chap raftan* (to avoid, q.v.). *Vide Evasion*.

**Evaporate**, **Evaporation**, *parīdan* (vulg.); *juzv-i havā shudan*; *khushk shudan*.

**Evasion**, *guriz*; *pahlū-tahī*; *hīla* (artifice); *tafra*, *tajāhul* (pretending ignorance). *Vide Evade*.

**Eve**, *dar ṣadad-i āmadan budam* (I was on the point of coming to you); *dar sharaf-i raftan-i bi-Bamba'i būdam* (I was about to start for Bombay); *dar kūr-i jastan būdam ki u jilav-am āmad*. *Vide Evening*.

**Even**, *hamvār*; *sāf*; *musattah* (of land); *du khatt ham-barāhar bi-kash*<sup>3</sup>; *'adad-i juft* (even number); *ham* (adv.). *Vide Money*.

**Evening**, *shām* (after sunset; also the evening meal); *sar-i shab* (the beginning of the night); *ghurūb* (sunset); *imrūz 'asr intizār-i urā mī-kasham*; *khijāl mī-kun-am*<sup>4</sup> *ki imrūz 'asr-i mī-āyad*.

**Event**, *vāq'a*; *ittifāq*; *mā-jarā*; *sar-guzasht* (adventure); *vide Accident*; *īn hādīsa-yi vahshat-ānāz ast*; *bi-har hāl* or *bi-har sūrat* (at all events); *dar sūrat-i ki*—(in the event of).

**Ever**, *gāh-i*; *hargiz*; *hīch vaqt*; [with verb in

negative = "never"; also *astān*; *abadān*; *abadān-ābād* (for ever). *Vide Always*.

**Evergreen**, *darakht-i hamīsha-bahār* (tree).

**Every**, **Everyone**, *har*; *har kas*; *hama-kas*; *har kudām*; *har nafar* (every one); *har yak* (each). *Vide All*.

**Every kind**, *har jins*; *har jur*; *har qism*.

**Everywhere**, *har jā*; *hama jā*.

**Evict**, **Eviction**, *bīrūn kardan* or *rāndan*; *bi-dar kardan*, tr.; *rānda shudan*, intr.

**Evidence**, *garāhī*; *tar dīl-i shāhid* or *shahādāt* (n.) (to correct evidence); *shuhūd iqīma* (k.) (to produce evidence); *az shahādāt-i ki dar dīcān-khāna dādand taqsīr-i u sabbīh shud* or *isbāt* (or *subūt*) *yāft*; *tarāruz-i adilla* (conflict of evidence); *bisgar kam ast ki ka-mā gambaghī awqāt rā sarf-i mutāhaza-yi bayyina u shuhūd kunand* (they seldom bestow much time on the consideration of evidence).

**Evident**, *zāhir*; *paydā*; *badīhī*; *āshkārā*; *rūshan*; *bayyin*; *wāzih ast ki shumū ishtibāh karda īd*; *bi-rūzah payrast ki 'it became evident that* →).

**Evil**, *badī*; *sharr*; *fasād*; *sharārat*; *qubāhat* (mischief, evil); *bad*; *sharīr*; both good and evil exist in this world, *dar dunyā ham khūb va ham bad paydā mī-shavad*. *Vide Calamity*, *Misfortune*.

**Evil-eye**, *chashm-shūr*; *avaunt the evil eye*, *chashm-i bad dūr!* *Khudā urā az chashm-zakhm nigāh dārad!* *Vide Tongue*.

**Evil-eyed**, *bad-chashm* or *shur-chashm* (possessed of the evil-eye); *bad-nigāh* (towards women).

**Ewe**, *mīsh*; [*qūch* "ram"].

**Ewer**, *āftāba*, *ibrīq*; *āftāba-chī* (ewer-bearer, after meals).

**Exact**, *durust*; *rāst*; *kāmīl*; *bā hisāb* (careful. *Vide Regular*); he was exactly two years in the service of my late brother, *du sāl درست* (or *tanām*) *pāsh-i marhūm-i barādar-am* (or *barādar-i Khudā bi-yāmurzam*) *nawkar būd*.

**Exaction**, *bi-ijhāf giriftan*, subs.; *bi-zūr-i daganak giriftan*, verb. *Vide Extort*.

**Exactitude**, the exactitude so dear to the European is distressful to the Asiatic in that it tends to circumscribe the flight of his imagination, *har qadar ahl-i Farangistān māyil-and bar īn-ki har chīz rā ka-mā*

<sup>1</sup> Note pl. of *āb*.

<sup>2</sup> *Tafra*, Ar., "skipping."

<sup>3</sup> This may mean "of the same length" or "parallel."

<sup>4</sup> But *khijāl dāshtan* "to intend."

*huwa haqqah tar rîj numāyand hamān qadar ahl-i Āsiyā az ān darī mī-jūyand va zahmat mī-shimārand chī vus-at-i khiyālāt-i shān rā dar dā'ira-yi qayd dar mī-āvarad.*

**Exactly**, *guft har ki khabar-i ān 'ujuba rā ka-mā huwa haqqah bi-yārad sar-i ūrū az gumbad-i dawwār mī-quzārānam*—Prof. S. T. (he said whoever will bring me full and accurate information will be exalted to the highest): *mīsh-i namuna bi-sāz, yak sar-i ma farq na-dāshita bāshad* (make it exactly like the pattern); *in chāqa mīsh-i khud-ash ast ki gum karda budam*, m.e. (this penknife is exactly like the one I lost); *hu bi-hu*, adv. (exactly alike); *bi-aynīh*; *ma'l bi-ma'l* (=as like as two shoes and also =foot-print for foot-print): *har taur-i ki guftam 'ayn' bi-kun*

**Exaggerate**, *Exaggeration*, *u khayli bi-dād mī-kunad* (m.e.) *vide* To embellish: *ighrāq* (k.); his account of the fight was greatly exaggerated, *sharh-i dar va'ī ki u narisht khayli ighrāq dāshit*.

**Exalt**, *rif at dādan*; *sarfarāz k.* or *sar buland* or *buland k.*; *bi-āsmān burdan*; *afārakhtan* (to exalt another person); *az khāk bar dāshtan*; *ūrū bālā burda ast* (in joke). *Vide* to praise and to honour.

**Exaltation**, *sar-afrazī*; *sar-bulandī*; *rif at*.

**Exalted**, *sar-afraz*; *rutba-yi mā'ū'a* (exalted rank).

**Examination**, *imtihān* (testing); *bāz-purs* (k.) (of witness); *tajassus* (k.) (of cases); *jarh* (k.) (cross-examination); *vulg.* *purs u su'āl*.

**Examine**, to, *ghawr-rasī k.* (to look into the matter); *mulāhaza k.* (to inspect); *sar-kashī k.* (inspect, q.v.).

**Example**, *taqlid k.* (copy an example; good or bad); let this be a warning to you, *in barāy-i shumā 'ibrat bāshad*; *iqtidā' bi-u mī-kunam* (I will follow his example); but *mutāba'at-i kas-i kardan* (to follow the example of a Prophet or an exemplar); *in khānum namūna-i* (or *sar-mashq-i*) *barāy-i hama ast*; *az rū-yi in bachcha hisāb kunūd* or *in bachcha rā barāy-i khud sar-mashq-i qarār bi-dihūd*; *bi-juz hamīn yak mawrid naql na-shuda ast* (=except this one example—); *chand shavāhid-i in qā'ida bayān kunūd* (quote me a few examples of this rule from writers); *mīgāl* (example by any one); *naẓīr* (precedent).

**Excavation**, *hufra* (k.); *hafr* (k.).

**Excavations** *hufra-hā*.

**Exceed**, *ū dar fahm u firāsāt bar hama sabqat dārad*; *ū az hadd tajāvuz mī-kunad*.

**Exceedingly**, *bi-ghāyat*; *bi-nihāyat*.

**Excel**, to, *sabqat burdan*; *fazīlat dāshthan bar* —.

**Excellence**, *khūbī*; *fazīlat*.

**Excellency**, *Haẓrat-i Ajall*; *Ālī Haẓrat* (H.E.).

**Excellent**, *atlī*.

**Except**, *juz*; *bi-juz*, *bi-ghayr*; *illā*; *varā*; *hama kas āmadand mīgar ū*. *Vide* Besides.

**Exception**, *istisnā'*; *shāzz*, pl. *shāzāt* (for Ar. *shāzzāt*; gen. *shawāzz*); *hama bilā istisnā' āmadand*; *in istisnā' dāll-i bar qaw' id-i kulliyā ast* (this exception proves the rule).

**Exceptionable**, *tadbīr-i ki pīsh gufta-ūd khiyāl mī-kunam ki bi-yak nuqta qibīl-i i turāz ast*.

**Exceptional**, *mustasna*.

**Excess**, *ziyādātī*; *itrāt*. *Vide* Abundance.

**Excessive**, *mafrīt*; *bī-hadd u hisāb*, *az hadd bīran*. *Vide* Wholly.

**Exchange**, *mubādala* (k.); *mu'āwaza* (k.) (of things); *radd u badal* (k.) (of words or despatches); what is the rate of exchange? *tas'ir-i pūnd chīst?* or *nirkh-i rupiya chīst?* *ṣarf-i pūl* (difference of value between new coins and old); *ṣarf na-dārad* (=at par); *farākhtan* (to exchange money); but *khurda k.* (to change money); *hīch mayl na-dāram ki jā-yam rā bā jā-yi shumā 'iwaz bi-kunam*; *'iwaz-i ān* (or *dar izā'ī ān*) *in rā bi-shunū mī-diham*.

**Excite**, *tashwīq* (d. or k.); *bar angīkhtan*; *tahrīs bi-'w'lim* (or *targhīb bi-tadrīs*) *kardan* (to encourage, incite, q.v.).

**Excited**, *az jā dar raftan* (to get angry, excited); *bi-hayaḡān āmadan*; *kalla-ash garm shud*.

**Excitement**, *āshūb*; *jūsh u khurūsh*; *hayaḡān*.

**Exclamation**, *harf-i nidā'* (gram.).

**Exclude**, *khārīj k.* or *sh*.

**Excluded**, *mahrūm*. *Vide* Disappointed.

**Excommunication**, *az dīn khārīj kardan*.

**Excoriation**, *khīrāsh*.

**Excrement**, *guh* (vulg.); *fazla*; *ghā'it* (in m.e. *ghāyat*); *najāsāt*; *chirk-i chashm* (of eye). *Vide* Dung, Filth.

1 *Tas'ir* is also the rate in cash of that portion of wages that can be drawn in kind.

**Exculpate**, *ibrā<sup>s</sup> n.*; *ūrā bariyy<sup>2</sup> z-zimma kardam.*

**Exculpation**, *bariyy<sup>2</sup> z-zimmaqi.*

**Excusable**, *ma<sup>2</sup>ūr.*

**Excuse**, *ūr*; *ūr-i marqūl* (a reasonable excuse); *ma<sup>2</sup>arat*; *bahāna* (evasion); *ūr-i bad-tar az gunāh k.* (to aggravate a fault by feeble<sup>1</sup> excuses); *ūr* or *ma<sup>2</sup>arat avardan* (to excuse oneself); *ūr khāstan* (to beg to be excused); *āfr k.* or *ūr qabul k.* (to accept excuses, pardon); *nana gharīb-am dar avardan* (to make pitiable, not false, excuses; *vide* Entreat); *īshan ūr-i bis-yār āvardand*; *az īn ki na-nar-sha budam mazur-am dārid*; *ādam-i ki tarsīd<sup>2</sup> az īn bahana-hā mi-āvard*

**Excused**, *ma<sup>2</sup>ūr.*

**Execrable**, *mantār u mazmum.*

**Execrate**, to, *la<sup>2</sup>nat k.*; *nairīn k.*; *manjar dāshtan* (abominate); *sabb u shatm bar ravān-i u m-kunand* (they execrate his memory).

**Execration**, *la<sup>2</sup>nat*; *la<sup>2</sup>n.*, *nairīn (k.)*; *sabb (k.)*.

**Execute**, to, *ijrā<sup>s</sup> n.* (of order); *pardākhtan* (of written deeds); *sūrat dādan* or *bi-jā* or *bi-anjām رسانیدن* (to carry out); *bi-qatl rasānidan* (to kill); *dushamba-yi guzashta bi-qisās-i khūn-i dunavar bi-tanāb andakhtand<sup>3</sup>*; *bi-dār kashidan<sup>4</sup>* (to hang, etc.); *bi-tanāb andakhtan* (to strangle anyhow); *sar burādan* (to behead, q.v.); *bi-gach giriftan* (to wall up alive); *dahan-i tap guzāshan* (to blow from a gun); *zinda pūst kandan* (to flay alive); *char shayqa k.* (quarter alive); *sham<sup>5</sup> ājīn<sup>6</sup> k.* (to stick lighted candles in wounds in the body of the offender, who is paraded in the streets till death)<sup>7</sup>; *tūmaq k.* (to fix the head between two nails and beat out the brains with hammers); *bi-dum-i asp-i dīvāna*

*bastan* (to tear by wild horses), *chahār mīkh kashidan* (to peg out, crucify on the ground); *az kūh part kardan* (to cast from a cliff).

**Executing a business**, *apā-yi kār*; in how many days can you execute my order? *bi chān<sup>8</sup> ut-zī dīgar mī-tarānīd a-bāb rā hāzir kunīd<sup>9</sup>*

**Executioner**, *nasaq-chī*; *mīr-e qazab<sup>10</sup>* (pl. *mīr-ghazabhā*) and *nasaqchī-bāshī* (chief executioner); *jalkal* (rare in use).

**Executor**, *ra<sup>2</sup>ī*, pl. *ar<sup>2</sup>qā<sup>2</sup>*, *ra<sup>2</sup>ī-e mar<sup>2</sup>ū<sup>2</sup>-i u kīst<sup>11</sup>* (who is the deceased's executor); *rakīl u ra<sup>2</sup>ī-yi mar<sup>2</sup>ū<sup>2</sup>-i kīst<sup>11</sup>*

**Exempt from**, *barī (k.)*; *muaf (dāshdan)*; *āzād (k.)*; *qamrak na-dārad* (exempt from customs duty)

**Exercise**, *ma<sup>2</sup>shq (k. and d.)* (to practise); *qandish (k.)* (walk), *varzish (k.)* (gymnastics); *varzish u mumarasat* (bodily exercise); *mudarramat-i riyāzāt-i badan* (habits of exercise), *karatō badan*

**Exert, Exertion**, *jald u jahd k.*, *kāshish* or *sa<sup>2</sup>ī<sup>11</sup> k.* (to endeavour), in spite of all his exertions he got nothing *bar-chi dast u pī zad chīz-i qir-ash na-pamad*, *bis-yār darandazī karīl.*

**Exhaling**, *nafas bār āvardan* or *bīrīn kashīdan*; *dām zadan* (to blow); *in dādan* (of flowers).

**Exhibition**, *bā<sup>2</sup>ār-i amam<sup>2</sup>ī<sup>12</sup>*; *amamqish-qāh*; *tamāsha-qāh.*

**Exhilarated**, *sar-khush*, *sar-ī kayf ast*; *parr-i dīmāgh.*

**Exhilarating**, *parhāl-bakhsh* or *majarrh* (of air; drinks).

**Exhilaration**, *sar-khushī*; *sar-i kayfī.*

**Exhort, Exhortation**, *tahrīk (k. or d.)*; *tashrīq (k.)*.

**Exigency**, *iqtezā<sup>13</sup>*, *muqtaza-yāt-i vaqt* (exigencies of the case).

<sup>1</sup> Also lit. to aggravate a fault by a mischievous excuse, as when Abū Nu'ās pinched the Khulafah and said—"But, I thought it was your wife."

<sup>2</sup> *Tarsīd* for *mī-arsad*; *az īn* "out of these, like these."

<sup>3</sup> Or *du ādam.*

<sup>4</sup> *Bi-tanāb kashīdan*, "to strangle a man (with a shawl, etc.) on the ground."

<sup>5</sup> A noose is placed round the victim's throat and he is then hauled up to the top by means of a pulley.

<sup>6</sup> *Ājīn k.* (old) "to notch."

<sup>7</sup> Wounds are made in the body by daggers. Such punishments are most rare. There is too little, not too much punishment in Persia.

<sup>8</sup> The *mīr-ghazab* wears red, in the East the colour of wrath.

<sup>9</sup> *Marhūm*, "blessed," is used by Muslims of Muslims for "deceased": *muta<sup>2</sup>affa* for other creeds. In Kirman, however, *marhūm* is often used of Christians, Jews and Zardushtis—just as the Muslim salutation is there given to other creeds.

<sup>10</sup> Ar. pron. *sa'y.*

<sup>11</sup> In newspapers the word *Ikparizi-yūn*, from Fr. *exposition*, is often used.

**Exile, to, Exiling,** *ikhraj-i* (or *nafy-i*) *balad* (k.); *tab'īd az balad* or *mamlakat* (k.), etc.

**Exist,** *vujūd dāshtan*; *hast shudan*<sup>1</sup>; *zīstan*, rt. *zī* (to live).

**Existence,** *vujūd*; *hasī*.

**Existent,** *mawjūd*, *zinda* (alive).

**Exit,** *khurūj* (action); *makhraj* (place of); *birūn mī-ravad* (theatrical); *dar-raw* (for water; also escape from a danger).

**Exorbitant,** *qimat-i quzāf*; *quzāf farākhkan* (sell at an exorbitant rate); *qimat mī-kunū yā tūp mī-zanū*<sup>2</sup> (= your prices are exorbitant).

**Exorcise,** *in jinū rā 'azīmat khwānda bīrūn kun*.

**Exorcist,** *'azīmat-khwān* or *'azā'im'-khwān*.

**Expand,** *bāz shudan* (of flower); *rus'at dādan* (kingdom, etc.).

**Expanse,** *javā* (of atmosphere); *in maydān rus'at-i ziyād dārad*, *'arsa-yi maydān tang bād*.

**Expect,** *rāh pāydan*; *dāda bi-rāh dāshdan* (of persons); *dar intizār budan* or *intizār kashīdan* (of persons or things); *az mardum-ha-yi past q ayr az in chi taraqqi ast?* *Vide* Hope and Think.

**Expectation,** *ammūd* or *umūd*; *taraqqi*; *pas khayāl-am khām shud va kār bar 'aks raq'* *shud*; Prot. S. T. (things turned out contrary to my expectation).

**Expecting,** *dar intizār-i*, or *muntazir-i* (waiting); *mulataqqi*.

**Expediency,** *munāsabat*; *salāh*.

**Expedient,** *munāsib* (adj.); *hikmat*; *tadbīr* (plan).

**Expedition,** *ilghār* (k.) (raid or forced march); *chapaw* (z.) (a raid for loot); *hay'at-i barāy-i taftīsh bi-samt-i qutb-i shimālī firistāda shud* (expedition to explore the N. Pole regions—). *Vide* Haste.

**Expel,** *Padishāh farmūd ki urā az balad ikhrāj kunand*<sup>3</sup>; *jilā-eatan* in m.c. usually voluntary exile, emigration.

**Expend, to,** *kharj* k.; *sarf* k.

**Expenditure,** *makhārij* pl.; *kharj*; *ikhrajāt* pl.; *masārif* pl.; *in khayālī kharj lāzim dārad* (this entails great expense).

**Expense,** *vide supra*; *makhārij-ash chi qadar mī-shavad?* *in* 'imārat *kharj-i guzāf bar-*

*dāsh*t (built at enormous expense); *in kharj bar 'ahda-yi man ast* (I will pay the expenses).

**Expensive,** *gīrān* (dear); *kharj dārad* (costs a lot of money) = *pul ziyād mī-khwāhad*.

**Experience,** (*ṣadma-yi*—) *chashīdan* (of pain or joy); *dar kār tajriba*<sup>4</sup> *dārad*; *tajriba-yi vāfir kashīdan kardā-ī?* (have you ever tried opium smoking?); *gāh-ī in darū rā āzmāyish kardā id?*

**Experienced,** *mujarrab*; *tajriba-kār*, *kār-kush*tā, *pakhtā*; *kār-āzmuda*; *jang-āzmuda* (in war); *chakīda-yi kār* (m.c.); *u gurg-i bārān dāda ast* (= he is an old soldier); also *shutur-i naqāra-khāna ast* or *shutur-i Nādirī ast*; *in darū mujarrab ast* (this is a tested, efficacious medicine).

**Expert,** *ahl-i khbira* (subs.); *chāq-dast* or *chīra-dast* (dexterous); *ustād*; *kirm-i lār*; *dar tufang-andāz az ahālī muntāz ast* (he is an expert marksman).

**Expertness,** *chāq-dastī*; *chīra-dastī*; *ustādī*.

**Expiation,** *tajjāra*.

**Expiration,** *in-quzā'* (of time).

**Explain,** *fahmāndan*, *hālī* k., *sharḥ* k. or *dādan* (in detail); *bagyān* k.; *ta'rīf* k. (describe); *chīz-ī ki namū-fahmīd agar az ā bi-pursīd sharḥ mī-dād*<sup>5</sup>, or *agar istīfsār kunīd mushkil-i shumā rā hāl mī-kunad*.

**Explained,** *mashrūḥ* (sh.).

**Explaining,** *mubayyin*.

**Explanation,** *sharḥ*; *bagyān*.

**Explicitly,** *sa'rīḥ* "ra vā'izān".

**Explode,** *ālash giretan* (no proper word in Persian); *būtrī-yi āb-i jūsh pāra shud va tikka-ī bi-chashm-am khurd* (the soda water exploded and a piece of bottle struck me in the eye).

**Exploration, Explore, to,** *istikshāf* (k.).

**Export, Exports,** *qālī-hā-yi*<sup>6</sup> *Kirmān bi-Islām-bul haml mī-shavad* (the carpets of Kirmān are exported to Constantinople); *māh-i guzāshtā nīl-i ziyād bi-Misr haml shud*; *sādirāt u vāridāt* (exports and imports).

**Exportation,** *haml* (k.).

**Exported,** *maḥmūl*.

**Express, adj.,** *makhṣūs*; *ma'akkad*; *vāzīḥ*; *maṭlab-i khud-at rā dūrust adā na-kardīd*.

**Express, to,** *adā* k. (of meaning).

**Expressed,** *ma'sūr* (of juice); *namū-dānam in*

<sup>1</sup> In old Persian *hashtidan*.

<sup>2</sup> *'Azā'im*, pl. of *'azīmat*; these words are not much used; *du'ā khwān* is in m.c. usually substituted.

<sup>3</sup> Class. *kardand* Past tense, to signify the completion of the order. The Aorist indicates that the order was issued; it might or might not have been carried out.

<sup>4</sup> *Shaytān marā tajriba* (or *āzmāyish*) *kard* "Satan tempted me."

<sup>6</sup> Or singular, *qālī*.

*istilāh* (or *ibārat*) *rā dar zabān-i Inglīsī chī taḥr tarjuma* (or *mar nī*) *mī-kunand*.

**Expression**, *istilāh* (idiom, etc.); *in ibārat rā dar Fārsī chī mī-guyand?* (how do they express this in Persian?); *tabīr-i muladāvil* (a common expression); *az safla-yi jabīn-ash* (from the expression of his countenance); *adā* (mode of speaking); *ghalat-i āmm jasāh* (a current, though incorrect, expression; now good idiom).

**Expulsion**, *ikhrā*; *naī*.

**Expunge**, *qalam zadan* or *kashīdan*; *mahr* or *pāk k.* (to blur, obliterate); *hakk k.* (erase) *Vide* Erase, Cancel.

**Exquisite**, *bi-ghāyat naīs*, *kāmil*; *tamām* (perfect).

**Extempore**, *murtajal* (v. in m.c.), *fi'-l-badīha in shēr rā qutlam* (I recited these extempore verses).

**Extend**, *bast dādan*; *imtidād dādan*; *in qānūn arral<sup>m</sup> makhsūs-i shahr būd*, *hālū hama jā jāri ast*.

**Extension**, *tatcīl* (making longer); *tawsī* (making more expansive).

**Extensive**, *vasī*; *basīt*; *kushāda*; *parākh*.

**Extent**, *vas'at*; *farākhī*; *bast*; *qadr*; *miqdār* (degree); *tā hadd-i ki—* (to such an extent that—); *chāndān ki* (to whatever extent); *ān qadr* (to that extent, so much); *in mountahā-yi ilm-i shān ast* [*savād* = reading and writing only] (this is the extent, limit, of their knowledge).

**Extenuate**, *takhfīf k.* or *d.*

**Exterminate**, *musta'sal k.*; *babr dar in navāhī nasl-ash mungatī shuda ast* (tigers have been exterminated in this district).

**Exterior**, *zāhir*; *bīrūn* (subs.).

**Extirmination**, *istisāl k.*

**External**, *zāhirī*; *zarāhir* (externals).

**Extinct**, *mafqūd*; *ma'dūm* <sup>1</sup>*l-asar*.

**Extinction**, *ifā* or *infīfā* (*k.* or *sh.*) and *farū nishāndan* (or *nishastan*) (of fire, thirst); *inqirāz* (*sh.*) (of a family). *Vide* Extinguish and Extinguished.

**Extinguish**, *khāmūsh k.*; *ifā* or *infīfā k.* or *sh.* (of fire). *Vide* Extinction and Extinguished.

**Extinguished**, *munfā*; *khāmūsh shuda*.

**Extol**, *tamjīd k.* (God or man). *Vide* Praise.

**Extort**, *bi-ijhāf* (or *bi-jabr*) *giriştan*; *man bi-*

*zūr az ū ra da giriftam ki*. *Vide* Exaction.

**Extortions**, *ihāfāt*; *ta'addigāt* *Vide* Tyranny, Oppression.

**Extract**, *rubb* (boiled juice of certain acid fruits; sp. of pomegranate and mulberry); *rubb-i anār* or *rubb-i tūt* (extract of pomegranate or mulberry); *shīra* (juice of plants); *shīra-yi anqur* (boiled grape juice); *shīra-yi khurmā* (expressed and raw juice of dates); *shīra-yi qand* (the scum of boiling white sugar, mixed with water and eaten with bread); *jawhar*<sup>2</sup> (any essence); *'araq* (a good spirit; made from dates and grapes); *rūh-i gulāb* (essence of roses; rose-scent), *intikhāb*, pl. *intikhābāt* (from books). *Vide* Syrup and Juice.

**Extraction**, *mā ḥaṣal* (the outcome); *'araq-gīrī* or *-kashī* (of spirits); *nasl* (descent).

**Extraordinary**, *farq* <sup>1</sup>*l-ādab*; *ghāyat-i ihtirām* (extraordinary honouring); *in mard ki 'ujubā-yi rūz-gīr u nūdira-yi dahr-i khud būd* (the extraordinary character of this wonderful man).

**Extravagance**, *isrāf (k.)*; *vil-khūrjī (k.)*; *ifrūt (k.)* (excess); *tajārruz (k.)* (exceeding the bounds).

**Extravagant**, *isrāf-kār*; *musrit*; *'I extravagan!* Never!" *man u vil khurj?* *Hāshā*.

**Extreme**, *bī-hadd u hisāb*. *Vide* Wasteful.

**Extremely**, *dar ghāyat-i tashnagī ast* or *bi-nihāyat tashna ast* (he is extremely thirsty).

**Extremity**, *pāyān*, *ākhar*; *kār bi-jān ra kard bi-ustukhūrān rasūd* (to be at the last extremity).

**Exudation**, *tarāvish*.

**Exude**, *tarāvidan*.

**Exult**, *izhār-i vajd kardan*.

**Eye**, *chashm*; *chāla* (eye-socket); *āhū-chashm* (gazelle-eyed); *chashm-i durusht* (large-eyed; a beauty); *chashm darīda* (with staring, starting eyes; also shameless); *chashm-i nargisī* (sleepy-eyed; a beauty); *chashm-i man bāsh* (act the part of eyes for me); that woman has attractive eyes, *chashm-i ān zan gīranda ast*; *chashm-i kutū* (beady eyed); *khūrūs-chashm* or *bulbul-chashm* (small but fine eyed); *chashm-i pur bād* (puffy with swollen lids); *chashm-i gawd rafta* or *bi-gawd farū rafta* (hollow

<sup>1</sup> But *chī-taḥr mī-gūyand* "how do they pronounce it?"

<sup>2</sup> *Jawhar-i safīd*, etc., is a euphemism for white 'araq. *Jawhar-i qirmiz* "red wine."



eyed); *chashm-i zāgh*<sup>1</sup> (bluish eyed; *vide* Blue); *vide* Evil-eye; *agar chashm-hā-yi*<sup>2</sup> *tān rā bi-ham bi-guzārīd chi tawr mā-tavānīd bi-navīsīd?* (if you shut your eyes how can you write?); *chashm pūshīdan*<sup>3</sup> (to pardon); [*ighmāz k.* (to connive at)]; *dīda na-dīda k.* (to pretend not to see<sup>4</sup>); *chashm-ash bi-chashm-am aštād* (I caught his eye); *asp rā chashm zadand* (the horse has been struck by the evil eye); *chashm khurdan* (to be struck by the evil eye); *bi-ra'ya*<sup>5</sup> *'l-ayn mushāhada namādam* (I saw it with my own eyes); *zīr-i chashm nigāh-am mī-kard*—Prof. S. T. (he was watching me out of the corner of his eye); *mardumak-i chashm* (pupil); *bi-chashm-zadan* (in the twinkling of an eye); *chashm dukhtan* (fix the eyes on). *tā madd-i nazar* = *tā chashm kār mī-kunad*; *sārākh* (of needle). *Vide* Sunken.

**Eye-ball**, *rū-yi tukhm-i chashm-ash lakka āvarda ast* (simple cataract).

**Eyebrow**, *abru*; *abrū-yi payesta* (joined eyebrows; a beauty in Persian and Arab women); *abrū-yi kātāh* (short eyebrows, an ugly feature); *abru-yi hilālī* (or *kamānī*) (arched brows); *abru-yi pīcha-bazī* (bushy brows; an ugly feature).

**Eye-glass**, *'aynak-i yak chashmī*.

**Eyelash**, *mī-sha*, pl. *mī-shagān*.

**Eyelid**, *pīlk* (vulg.); *palak* (or *ghilāf*)-*i bālā* (upper); *zīrīn* (lower).

**Ezekiel**, *Hizqīl*.

## F

**Fable**, *īn kitāb-i afsāna ast*; *pand* (admonition); *amsāl-i Luqmān* (Esop's Fables); *dāstān* (story, q.v.). *Vide* Tale.

**Fabric**, *qumāsh*, pl. *aqmisha*; *binā*<sup>6</sup> (building).

**Fabricate**, to, *az khud ījād k.*; *ikhtrā* *n.* (invent, q.v.).

**Fabricated**, *sākhta shuda*; *sākhtagī*; *man-dar-āvardī* vulg.; *īn harfā man-dar-āvardī-yi āst*.

**Fabulous**, *ma'lūm*<sup>7</sup> *'l-ism ma'dūm*<sup>7</sup> *'l-jism*; *vujūd na-dārad*. *Vide* note to 'Traces'

**Face**, *rū* or *rūy*; *chihra*; *sūrat* (m.c.); *saḥa*; *sath* (surface); *du-chashm* (adj.; full face, *vide* Profile); *ān zan safīd pāst ast* (fair in complexion; *vide* Fair); *gandum-gūn* (neither dark nor fair for an Oriental); *zard* (pale, yellow of complexion); *safīd u sarkh* (red and white; complexion); *sabz-rang* (of dark complexion); *rū-yam namī-shavad ki bi-kunam*<sup>8</sup> (I haven't the face to do it); *bi-ru-yi khud na-yāvardam* (I didn't show it in my face, I didn't mind; for 'to put a good face on a thing' *vide* 'Job'; *vide* Attention, Ignore); *malīh* or *bā-namak* (pleasant of face, good-looking; *malīh* also used of a pleasant manner of address).

**Face to Face**, *rū bi-rū*.

**Facetious**, *shūkh* (amusing; joking); *mas-khara* (a profess. clown); *muḥīk* (funny, in good or bad sense; ridiculous).

**Facilitate**, *tas-hīl kardan*; *āsān* or *sahī k.*

**Facilitated**, *sahl shuda*.

**Facility**, *sahūlat āsānī*

**Facing**, *ru* (surface); *muḥāzī* (adj. and prep.).

**Fact**, *kār*; *'amal* (deed); *fi-'l-haqīqat* or *al-haq* or *raḡī-ash īn ast ki* (in fact); the fact of the matter is you lost your temper. *ka-mā-hī-yi hāl īn ast ki az hāl-i tabī'ī bīrūn raftīd* (also applied to any change of mind or state); *latīfa bi-kinār rāst-ash* (or *rāstī-yash*) *īn ast ki* (joking apart, the fact is—); *rāstī bāyad bi-ravīm* (well; in fact, we must go then); *īn na gumān ast 'iyān ast* (this is an evident fact).

**Factory**, *kār-khāna*; *sābiq*<sup>9</sup> *dast-gāh-i nīl-sāzi īnjā būda ast*.

**Faculty**, *quwat*, pl. *qura* and vulg. *quwāt*.

**Fade**, *khushkīdan* or *pazhmurdan* (of flowers and met. of people, animals); *rang parī-dan* or *raftan* (of colours); *muzmahīll* or *kāsta shudan* (of people).

**Fail**, *bi-harf u bi-khilāf* (without fail); *'aql-ash bi-jā'ī na-rasīd*, *qāsir mānd* (he failed to guess it); *na-shavad ki na-yāyīd* (=I hope you won't fail to come; *vide* Must; *namī-shavad ki*—); *agar bi-man kumak namī-dād az mudda'ā-yi khud-am mahrūm*

<sup>1</sup> Zāgh said to be a corruption of zāj 'alum' which in a lump is blue; vulg. supposed to be zāgh 'a crow, etc.'

<sup>2</sup> More colloquial *chashm-i tānrā*.

<sup>3</sup> *Chashm pūshīdan* sometimes means *ighmāz kardan* or *rū āvard na-kardan*.

<sup>4</sup> *Musūmaha k.* negligence; neglecting to carry out any business properly.

<sup>5</sup> Women often paint a join with *vasma* or with *kuhl*. <sup>6</sup> Don't however say *bi-kunam-ash*.

<sup>7</sup> Ar. *كما هي ka-mā hiya* 'as it was, i.e. as it happens.' *Ṭabī'ī طبعی*.

*mī-shudam*; *zabān az tarīq-ash ājiz ast* (the tongue fails to express it) *Vide* Success.

**Failing**, *naqassar* (in duty).

**Failure**, *ʿadam-i naql-i murad* (failing to accomplish one's object); *na-kam-yabī* (being unsuccessful).

**Faint**, *bī-hašh shudan*; *az khastāgi ra qurs-naqi ghash kardam* (I swooned from hunger and thirst); *az bas ki khasta ra qursna badand az karland* (they half-fainted from--); *dalash az hāt raft*, m.e. (to be near fainting).

**Faintness**, *ʿash* (without power of speech but not in a dead swoon); *ʿaṭ* (weakness, failure of strength).

**Fair**, *hālā asman sāt ast*; *ā mīst-i ad āzāk-andām ast* (she is beautiful as the rose); *āmīn* or *gismīn-badan* (of fair skin); *raḥ* Face and Complexion, Beauty); *bā ʿasāt*; *rāst-kār*; *amīn* (of shop-keeper); *pāk-bāz*<sup>1</sup> (in dealing); [*panār-bī*, *pāk-bāz shoda ast*, the gambler has lost his all] *Vide* Middling.

**Faity**, *parī* (female and good), *jinn*, pl. *ajinna* and *dar* P. (good and bad; males); *ʿifāḍ*, fem. *ʿirīḍa* (a malignant, powerful *div*); *ay ʿazīz-ān bīcar na-bh-wāhīd kard ki ān bāgh chunān bi-nazar mī-āmad ki qūqī pariḡān rā bīl burīda ra kardā būdand*--Prof. S. T. (you will not credit me, but it was as though the garden were filled with pinnated fairies); *sāya-yi jinn bar ā uftād* (po-ssessed by a *jinn*). *Vide* Devil.

**Faith**, *maḥab*, pl. *ma-āhib* (of sect); *dīn*, pl. *adyān* (relig.); *ʿaqīda*, pl. *ʿaqā'id* (an article of faith); *ʿitiqād* (*dāsh-tan* or *āmurdan*) (confidence); *rafā* (good faith); *mard-i ra-da-rafā* (a man of good faith); *taqīyya* (concealing one's faith; a Shī'ah doctrine); *iḥdag-i dīn-i jadīd namūd* (he founded a new religion); *Nasrāniyyat* (Christian Faith); *Islām* (the Muslim Faith); *īmān* (ditto; also honesty).

**Faithful**, *vafā-dār*; *bā-vafā* (of lovers, servants); *namak-shinās* or *namak-hālā* (of

servants, dogs, horses, etc.); *ma'mūn* (the Faithful, i.e., Muslims); *ā markar-i amā-i qadīm īst* (he's a faithful old servant. *Vide* Honest); *aqar īn khāna-zād-i mawrūsī ā nī mahram-i īn rāz jamā'at ork ast*, *ra harchi dar ʿaql-i nāqis-ash dar āyud bī-ar*; *khānahad ra-ānīd*.

Prof. S. T. (if you will condescend to inform your faithful slave about what is in your mind, he will advise you to the best of his poor understanding).

**Falcon**, *qush* (a general term for any of the Raptores but by falconers specially applied to the "goshawk") *siyāʿ-chashm* (black-eyed, i.e., the falcons or long-winged hawks as opposed to the *zard chashm* "the yellow-eyed" or short-winged hawks); *būr* or *tuṭar* (the female falcon as opposed to *purra* the male), *shangar* (in Persia and formerly in India a pet-falcon; but in Bagra, a "booted" variety of the F. Saker is so distinguished); *bālābān* P. (the "passage falcon" of F. Saeed); *charkh* P. (the "Eyes", or nestling of the same); *aiyāq* T. (male or female of F. Saker), *baḡrī* (the female Peregrine); *shāhīn* P. (properly the *Shāhīn* Falcon F. Peregrinator but loosely applied also to the peregrine); *bāchīn* T. (the *Shāhīn* falcon), *tarunata* (the English merlin); *bayl* (the Hobby); *dālīja-yi mākhūn-i siyāb* (the Common Kestrel); *dālīja-yi mākhūn-i saʿīd* (the Lesser Kestrel). *Vide* Buzzard, Harrier, Kite, Hawk.

**Falconer**, *qush-chī*; *qūshī-bāshī* (Grand Falconer).

**Fall**, *uftā-dan*; *zamīn khur-dan*; *rīkhtan bar*—(to fall upon, attack); *shināvarar uftād* (local? he fell prone; *vide* Prone); he fell flat on the ground, *ā rā-yi zamīn naqsh bast* or *dam-i ra uftād*; [*dam-i rā*, on the face]; *bi-qash-i pusht uftād* (local? he fell flat on his back); *u az asp-i khud parīd ra mard* = *az asp bi-zamīn khurda mard*; *az kūh part shud*; [*part-gāh* = precipice]; *ā taraqqī-yi ma-kūs dar dars kardā ast* (he has fallen off in his

<sup>1</sup> *Murdan* "to die" is not used of flowers.

<sup>2</sup> *Ajinnā* is incorrect as pl. of *jinn*; it is the pl. of *janī*, fetus. In Ar. *jinn* and *jinn* are collective noun, the sing. being *jinnī*.

<sup>3</sup> *Khāna-zād* "a house-born slave" as opposed to *zar-kharīd* "purchased slave"; *mawrūsī* "hereditary."

<sup>4</sup> The *sang-sang* of some Panjab falconers.

<sup>5</sup> By some Arabs the female is called *shāhīna*.

studies); *rū-yi pā-yam aftād* (he fell at my feet); *az pā dar āmadan* (of tree, man, etc.); *rambādan* (vulg.; to fall down, of houses; met. of men).

**Fall through**, *ba'd az tamām-i ān guft u gū-hā tadbīr-i mā zamān mānda ast*.

**Fallow**, *bā'ir* or *ghayr-i mazra* (uncultivated); *shīgār* or *khāsh shuda* (ploughed).

**False**, *durūgh*; *ki-b* (prop. subs.); *nā-rāst* (vulg. in P. Gulf; untrue); *ghaddār* (treacherous, q.v.); *yaqīn dāшта bāsh ki īn khabar bi-pā* (or *durūgh*) *ast*; *rāhī* (absurd, without foundation of news<sup>1</sup>); *qalb* (of money); *maḡshesh* (adulterated, q.v.); *casal i kārīb* (a false prophet).

**Falsehood**,<sup>2</sup> *ki-b*; *durūgh*; *ghadr* (treachery, q.v.).

**Falsification**, *javā*; *tahrīf* (changing words or letters—*Vide* Garbled).

**Falsify**, *kalām-ash rā raed* (or *tak-ib*) *kardam* (to disprove); *sākhlan* (of accounts).

**Fame**, *nām*; *shahrāt*; *āwāza*—*Vide* Name.

**Familiar**, *anīs*; *ma'nūs*; *khadimānī* (like one of the household); *ā kū na'kar-ash rā bisgār ru dāda ast* (he has made his servant very familiar, has encouraged him too much); *jasūr*; *qustākh* (impudent, q.v.).

**Familiarity**, *afāt*; *ans*; *āshnā budan* or *shudan*.—*Vide* Impudence.

**Family**, *a 'iyāl-i*<sup>3</sup> *bisgār dārad*; *nān-khōwār*; *awlād*; *atfāl* (children); *salsila*; *khāna-rūda*; *qawm* (from one ancestor); *najīb-khāndān* (of good family); *post-pāya* (of no family, a nobody); *dah sar 'iyāl dāram* (there are ten in my family dependent on me; i.e., wife, and nine children).

**Famine**, *khushk-sālī*; *qaht* or *qaht u ghalā* (opposed to *farāvānī*); *ān qadr ghalā dar shahr kam būd ki bīm-i qaht-i mī-raft*.—*Vide* Relief.

**Famous**, *mashhūr*; *nām-dār*; *ma'rūf*; *ma'rūf-i dunyā* (world-famous).

**Fan**,<sup>4</sup> *bād-zan*; *hālā khunuk ast*, *bād-bi-zan tāzim na-dārad*.

**Fan, to**, *dāman zadan* (to fan a flame Eastern fashion); *bād zadan*.

**Fanatic**, *muta'assib* (also patriotic, q.v.).

**Fanaticism**, *ta'assub* (also patriotism).

**Fancier**, *kabūtar-bāz* (pigeon—); *bulbul-bāz*; etc., etc.

**Fanciful**, *inshā-yi khiyālī* (of writings); *vahnā* (of people).

**Fancy, to**, *hazār khiyālāt bar-ash mī-dāsh* (a thousand fancies coursed through his brain; lit. raised him up); *'uqāb bitasarrur-i gūsh farad āmad* (the eagle imagining it to be meat, descended from the air); *har qism khiyālāt dar dil-am jā girift* (all sorts of fancies took hold of me).

**Far**, *dūr*; *barīd*; *tā kūj?* (how far?); *khiyālī rāh* (very far); *dūr a dāwz* (far off, far distant); *mā dām-i ki zāhir-i shurat-ash malhuz ast* (as far as his personal appearance goes); *tā jā-i ki mutaralliḡ-i bi-Kalkatta ast*—(as far as Calcutta is concerned).

**Farce**, *īn dunyā rā bāz-yi taḡlīdī hisāb kun* Prof. S. T. (just consider this world as a farce); *bāz-yi khānda dar āvardand* (they acted a farce).

**Fare**, *kirāya* (hire); *ujrat* (of labourers); *ta'ām* and *khurāk* (food).—*Vide* Hire and Pay.

**Farewell**, *vidā* (k.) subs.; *al-vidā* or *Khudā hāfiz*<sup>5</sup> interjection; *mī-khūrahām az pidar-am hiliyyat bi-khūrahām* (on a death-bed or previous to a journey).

**Farewell, to bid**, *Khudā hāfiz k.* or *gultan*; *badarūd k.* or *g.* (class *padrūd* or *bad rūd*).—*Vide* Adieu and Good-bye.

**Farm, to**, *zirāt k.* (land); *ijāra d.* (to give out to farm); *ijāra k.* (to accept).

**Farmer**, *jallāh*; *zārī* (cultivator); *mustājir*; *ijāra-dār*.

**Farrier**, *na'l-gar* (one that makes horse-shoes); *na'l-band* and *na'l-chī gar* (one who shoes horses); *baytār* (horse doctor); [*pūz-māl* (farrier's horse-twitch); *sum-tarāsh* (farrier's knife)].

**Fart**, *tīz*; *gūz* (z); *fisfisū* (k.) (silent); [*mard-i fisfisū ast*—he's a piffler, a rotter<sup>6</sup>]; [*gūz dar bāzār-i mis-garān*<sup>5</sup>—*lāf dar ghurbat*; *vide* Boast]; *muhra bi-tās zadan* (lit. to cast a die in the glass; fig. to break wind aloud by accident; polite)

<sup>1</sup> *Vāhiyāt* "absurdities."

<sup>2</sup> Falsehood was commended by the Prophet for three purposes only; to get the better in war of an infidel; to please a wife; and to reconcile enemies; *vide* also *Ālīstān*, St. I, Chap. I.

<sup>3</sup> In m.e. *'iyāl* is a respectful way of referring to a man's wife.

<sup>4</sup> There are no punkahs in Persia.

<sup>5</sup> The noise in the coppersmith's bazar is deafening and drowns lesser sounds.

- =tiling-ash dar raft (by accident). *Vide* Wind-mill.
- Farther**, *dur-tar*; *ba'id-tar*; *qadr-i ān taraf-tar bi-raw*; *biyā bi-ravim ān sar-i kūcha* (let us go to the other side, the further side, of the street). *Vide* Further.
- Fascinate, to**, *Fascinated*, *dil rubūdan*; *jarīftan* (rt. *jarīb*) or *jarīfta k.* (of a woman); *afsūn k.* or *khayāndan* (by magic); *shīr mard rā mustasbar kard* (only used of lions, snakes); *ān parī-ra dil-ash rā burda ast = jarīfta-yi ān nāznūn ast*; *az sukhanhā-yi shīrīn-ash mahr shudam*—Prof. S. T.; *dam k.* (by repeating charms and exhaling the breath); *'ishq-i ū marū afsūn kard*; *ism khayānda mār rā afsūn kardam*. *Vide* Charm and Magic.
- Fascinating**, *dil-jarīb*; *dil-rubā* (of a mistress); *dil-giānda* (of persons or things).
- Fascination**, *talism* (a charm, q.v.; not forbidden by relig.); *jādā* or *sihr* (black magic; forbidden); *afsūn* (spoken; enchantment); *jarb* (attraction).
- Fashion**, *rasm*, pl. *rusum*; *adrā* pl.; *caz*, pl. *awṣā*; *rarish*; *dastur* (Indian in this sense); *sabk-i jadīd* and *sabk-i qadīm* (new and old fashion); *qānun-i jadīd-i Tihārūn īn ast ki dast-kash bi-dast kunand*; the fashion in clothes changes yearly, *burish-i libās-hā har sāl 'ivaz mī-shavad*, or *farq mī-kunad*. *Vide* Cut.
- Fast**, *zūd*; *jald*; *tīz-raw*; *tund-raw* (of animals); *chunān gurikht ki bi-gard-i ū narsūdām* (he ran so fast I couldn't get near him even); *pur pīsh ma-raw* (here, not so fast; met.); *īn sū'at du daqīqa tund ast*<sup>1</sup>; *muhkam*; *mustahkim*; *mazbūt*; *qā'im*; *ustuwār*; *sift*, m.c. (firm).
- Fast, to**, *fāqa kashīdan* Afghan (to go without food); *sawm* or *rūza girīftan* (relig. fast); *rūza mī-khurad* (he is not keeping the fast).
- Fasten**, *bastan*, rt. *band*; *muhkam bastan*; [*pīch rā sift kun*, tighten the screw].
- Fastened**, *asp rā basta-i?* (have you tied up the horse?).
- Fasting**, *sā'im*; *rūza-dār* (adj.).
- Fat**, *gunda* (corpulent of men; also big, clumsy, of a horse); *sandūq-i gunda ast* (it's a big fat box); *barra chāq ast yā lāghīr?* *mard-i chāq u farbiḥ-i ast* (he's a big fat man); *pīh*, subs. (fat); *charbī* (grease).
- Fatal**, *muhlik*; *zakhm-i kārī*, or *munkar*, or *muhlik* (a deadly wound), [*zahr-i qātīl*, deadly poison].
- Fatalist**. *Vide* Predestination.
- Fate**, *sa-narīshk*; *tāhr*; *bakht* (fortune, luck); *bakht-am bi-khwāb ast*; *chī kunam, īn nasīb-i man ast?* *Taqdīr*, *Qazā*; *Qazā u Qadar*; *Qismat* (Fate).
- Fated**, *maqdur* or *muqaddar*, *qismatī*.
- Father**, *pidar*; *vālīd*; *bābā* (a child's expression; also vulgar); *Qabla-gāh* (resp.); *āqā* (respect.); *pidar-zan* (wife's father, father-in-law); *pidar-shū* (husband's father); *pad* or *bābā-yi buzurq* (grandfather); *mā-pidārī* and *mā-madarī* (m.c.; step-father and step-mother); *siḡha-yi pidar-tarandī khwānd* (he went through the ceremony of adopting him).
- Fatherless**, *qatīm* (in m.c. *bī-pidar* or *bī-mādar*); *ā dar ānā marda zan-i khud rā bīra bā panj qatīm bāqī qu'asht*.
- Fathom**, *ba'jal* (the measure of the extended
- Fathom, to**, *'amq-i āb paymūdān*; *ay mard! az hāla-yi zanān harqz sar bīran mī-tarān āvārd?* (oh man! can any one fathom the wiles of women?). *Vide* Comprehend, etc.
- Fatigue**, *khastagī*; *mānlagī*; *kuftagī*; *dast-i jallādān az kasrat-i 'amal az kār mīnd* (''to the fatigue of their executioners').
- Fatigued**, *khasta*; *mānda*; *az ziyādātī-yi qar-dish kūfta shuda-am* (I am knocked up by the walk).
- Fatima**, *Fāṭima*. [hence.
- Fatness**, *farbiḥī*; *chāqī* (vulg.). *Vide* Corpulent.
- Fatted, Fattened**, *parcārī* (of cattle, poultry).
- Fault**, *quṣūr* (vulg.) or *taqṣīr* (gen. and prop. slight fault); *khaṭā* (unintentional error); *sahv* (mistake); *khabl* (blundering); *ghalat* (grossly erring unint.); *īn sahv u ghalat az kātīb ast* (copyist's error); *jurm* (crime), *gunāh* (sin).
- Fault-finding**, *sukhan-chānī* (also tale-bearing); *'ayb-gīrī*; *nukla-gīrī*. *Vide* Criticism.
- Faultless**, *bī-gunāh*; *bī-quṣūr* (vulg.); *bī-taqṣīr*; *bī-'ayb* (of things); *kist ki taqṣīr na-dārad?* (or *gunāh-kār nīst*?)

<sup>1</sup> 'Aqab or kund "slow" (of watches, etc.).

<sup>2</sup> Often vulgarly prefixed to trades, etc.; *īn bābā-yi qumār-bāz* "this gambling fellow." Royal Princes say *shāh-bābā*.

<sup>3</sup> *Yatīm* is properly "fatherless" and *yasīr* "motherless."

Faulty, *bā-ayb*, *nāqis*; *ma'yūb* (of things).

Favour, *mihrbānī* (gen. kindness); *tavajjuh* (from superior); *faiz* or *karam* or *makramat* (pecuniary); *ināyat* (bestowing things); *maḥamat* (prop. kindness from a superior); *taraf-dārī* and *taraf-gūī* (partiality); *ni'mat* (sp. for benefit of God); *tawfiq-i dāhī* (favour of God); *iltifāt-i shakhṣī* (personal favours); *ta'f jam'uda nām u nishān-i khud rā bi-man bi-gūyid*.

Favourable, *mas'ūd* (of time); *musā'id* (of time); *murāfiq*; *bād barāy-i bālā raftan-i rud-khāna murāfiq ast*; *in rā munūdd-i istiqlāl-i khud mī-dānist* (he thought this favourable to his power, strengthening his position).

Favoured, *mas'ūd* (of people; by fortune).

Favourite, *in tīflak aziz-i man ast* (this is my favourite child); *muqarrab va mu'tamad-i Pādishāh* (royal favourite); *u nazār-kardā-yi pīdar ast* (favourite son); *ikhtisās u imtiyāz-i kullī dar Hazrat-i Pādishāh dārad* (royal favourite); *'ilm-i makhfi-yi kīmīyā muntahā-yi maqṣūd-i ū ast* (alchemy is his favourite pursuit); *bishtar mūd bi-shikār-i bāz va ghayra ast* (hawking is his favourite sport).

Fawn, *barra-yi āhū* or *āhū-bachcha*; *āhū-barra*.<sup>1</sup>

Fawn, to, *pal' u pācha busidan* (of dogs).  
*Vide* Toady, Flatterer, etc.

Fayence, *kūshī-kārī* (k.).

Fear, *khawf* (*dāshān*); *bīm* (d.) (fear) *dah-shat* (d.) (panic); *hawl u hirās* (d.) (terror); *tars u larz* (d.) (fear and trembling); *mā būyad ki az Khudā bīsh az insān bi-tasīm*; *ānjā mī-raftam, līkin az tars-i dīr rasīdan na-raftam*; *az tars zahra-ash āb shud*; *bāḳ na-dārad* (he has no fear; also he doesn't care); *haybat* or *mahābat*; *rub* (fear, and incorrectly awe); *mabādā* (for fear lest). *Vide* Awe.

Fear, to, *tarsīdan*; *bīm*, or *khawf*, or *rāhima*, *dāshān*; *hirāsān shudan*; *mī-tarsam mabādā bi-mīran*. *Vide* Fright and Afraid.

Fearful, *tarsū* (of men or animals); *ramū* (shy, of animals); *hawl-nāk* (of people or places); *khawf-nāk* (of places, etc.). *Vide* Coward, Frightened.

Fearless, *bī-tars*; *bī-bāk*; *nū-tars*.

Feast, *ziyāfat* (k. or d.); *mihmānī* (k. or d.); *calīma* (d.) (a general feast: sp. at marriage, etc.) = *shūlān* (*kashīdan*); *'id*, pl. *ayyād* (feast-days, holidays).

Feast, to, *ān ruz darīst mihmān rā ta im dādam*.

Feather, *bāl* (prop. wing, but also flight-feather); *par*, *shāh-par* or *shāh-bāl* (flight-feather); *par-push* (wing coverts); *gār-māliq* T. (tertialiss?); *miṣṭāh* (primary coverts); *qāpāq* T. and *amūd* Ar. (the two centre tail feathers, the 'deck-feathers' of old falconers); *rudāpa* Ar. (the outside tail feathers, one on each side); *dum-liza* (the small feathers under the tail; the 'brayles' of old falconers).

Feature,<sup>2</sup> *sar u šurat*; *rang u rū-yi in du tā khaylī bi-ham shabāh hast* = *sīmā-yi in du tā mīsh-i ham ast*; *sar u ra*.

Feeble, *nā-tavān* or *nahīj* (from sickness), *kam-zar* (gen.); *zā'ij* (enfeebled); *hātā khaylī zā'ij shuda ast, az jā-yi khud namī-tarānad harakat kunad*; *harakat-i mazbāhī* (feeble resistance).

Feed, to, intr. *mush-i darakhtī* (or *mūsh-i parrān*) *bi-mīca zist mī-kunad* (the squirrel feeds on fruits); tr., *khurāk dādan*, or *khurānīdan* (gen.); *kāh u dāna d.* (of horse); *jaw-ash pāk ast* (said of a well-fed horse or a romping boy).

Fee, *haqq*<sup>3</sup> *'l-qadam* (gen. of a doctor or tutor); *haqq*<sup>4</sup> *'s-sa'ī* (of broker); *haqq*<sup>5</sup> *'n-nafas* (of lawyer, exorcist, etc.); *haqq*<sup>6</sup> *'l-qalam* (of a *mīrā*); who pays his school-fees? *makhārīj-i madrasa raftan-i ūrā ki mutaḥammil mī-shavad? vide* Hush-money; *rusum-i farrāshān* (often used for certain legal fees which, by a polite fiction, are assumed to be intended for the farrashes); *nasaq-bahā* (a fee to those that execute *nasaq*). *Vide* Tip.

Feel, to, *iḥsās k.*; *dast zadan* (to touch); *vide* Know, Experience; *az nuqsānāt-i shumā muta'assir shudam* (I felt sorry at hearing of your loss); *kasālat ma'lūm mī-kunam* (I feel unwell); *dar tārikī pā'ida mī-raftim*; *vide* Grope.

Feeling, *ḥiss*; *quvva-yi lāmisa* (sense of

<sup>1</sup> But *hūbara* (also *hūbāra* Ar. and *āhū-bara* P.) the *hūbara* or bastard bustard.

<sup>2</sup> *Pal*, vulgar, is the lower part of the trouser-leg.

<sup>3</sup> *Shūlān* is properly a very long narrow table-cloth.

<sup>4</sup> *Khawf u khāl* "markings" (of animals).

<sup>5</sup> *Nasaq* is any mutilating or corporal punishment, other than death.

touch); *sard* (without feeling, i.e. emotion). *Vide* Emotion

**Feign**, *bahāna* k. (shamming); *riyā* k. (hypocrisy in religion or love); *ta'āhu* k. (to feign ignorance); *maḥabbat-i riyā'i dārad*; *tamā-rar* k. (rare in m.e. to feign sickness); *khud rā bi-dīvānaqī zad* or *b'-khwāb*, etc., *zad*; *murda bā'i dar ācardan* (to sham being badly hurt); *kalak-bā'i-bā dar ma-yār* (no shamming). *Vide* Pretend, Sham.

**Felicity**, *sa'adat* or *sa'adat-mandī*.

**Fellow**, *pardaka*; in compounds *ham*, as *ham-qatār* (fellow-servant); *ham-nām*<sup>1</sup> (of the same name); *ham-shahrī* (of the same city); *ham-sadā* (each echoes the other; also of the same tune); *ham-maktab* (school-fellow); *dardmand* (the poor fellow); *inft* or *linga* (of a pair).

**Fellow-creature**, *ham-jins* (of the same species or class, rank); *a nīz banda-yi Khudā ast*.

**Fellowship**, *husn-i shirkat* (good-fellowship); *suḥbat* (also conversation).

**Felt**, *namud* (subs.); *namadī* (adj.).

**Felt**, *maḥsūs* (p. p.).

**Female**, *māda*, *tā'iḥa-yi inās* (the female<sup>2</sup> sex). *Vide* Offspring.

**Feminine**, *mu'annas*; *ta'nīs* (in gram.).

**Fence**, *dīvāra*; *dīvāra-yi chūbī* or *dīvāra-yi kh'shī*, etc.

**Fence, to**, *in būjī rā az chūb davar giriftan* and.

**Fend**, *bachcha-hā-yash sar-i khud ast* (the young have flowa and are able to fend for themselves).

**Fennel**, *shibī* (green); *marza* (sweet fennel); *siyāh dāna* (small fennel); *rāz-dāna* (vulg. for *rāziyāna*) (aniseed)<sup>3</sup>. *Vide* Aniseed

**Fenu-greek**, *shambalīla*.

**Ferghana**, *Farjāna*.

**Ferment**, *jūsh khurdan*; *kaf* k.

**Fermentation**, *takhmīr* (of dough, tobacco, *halva*, etc.); *jūsh khurdan* (of wine or liquids).

**Fermented**, *jūsh khurda*; (but *jūshīda* boiled); *mukhammad*.

**Ferocious**, *daranda*, *mū'i*; *saq-tabr* (of people).

**Ferret**, *mush-i khurmī* (a mongoose, ichneumon; not a weasel or ferret, etc.; class *rāsu*).

**Ferry**, *maḥar*, pl. *ma'ābir* (any crossing; ford, etc.); *saḥar-yi ūbur* and *abri* (ferry boat; latter also passenger by boat).

**Fertile**, *hāsil-dī*, *pur-hāsil*; *tamīm-i zamīn-hā-yi ān rilāyat hāsil khīz ast*; *zar khīz* (Afghan and Indian); *bār-āra*; *mīra-dā*; *pur-bār*; *musmīr* (fruitful; of trees)

**Fertilize**, *māyt dātan* (to fertilize date trees); [*taqīh* and *diqīh* in books]

**Festival**, *īd*, pl. *ayāt* (in Persian of relig. or semi-relig. festivity only); *yashn*

**Festivity**, *shādī*; *shā'hwāwī* (joy); *yashn* (also festival, celebration)

**Fetch**, *āwardan* v. *ār* or *āwar*, *huwar qadrī mīra az bā'i bi-chīa biyār*. *Vide* Bring

**Fetid**, *qanda*; *qandīda* p. p. ('gone fetid'); *mala afīn*; *bū-yi qand* (a bad smell); [*qandanā* a leak].

**Fetter**, *ghull* (gen. for neck); *ghull u zanjīr* (for hands, feet and neck); *kunda* (stocks). [*adāva*.

**Feud**, *khāna-jangī* (family feud or civil war);

**Fever**, *tab*; *tab-i larz* (ague); *tab-i narcha* (intermittent); *makhmalak* (scarlet fever); *līfūs* (typhus); *hasba* (typhoid); *tab-i lāzimī* or *tab-i diqq* (hectic fever or consumption); *tab-i nī'ās*<sup>4</sup> (puerperal fever).

**Few**, *qalīl* [opp. to *kaṣīr* 'many']; *chand nafar-i qalīl* (m.e. a few men); *namī-dānam ānjā khaylī būdand yā kam*; *pāra-i az sarbāz* (or *pāra-yi sarbāz-hā* (a few of the soldiers); *chand nafar sarbāz* (a few soldiers); *bāzī* (some); *panj ruz* (fig. a few days; also this life); *kamtar kas-i mī-tavānad* (few can do it).

**Fewness**, *qillat*.

**Fez**, *fīs*.

**Fiance**, *-ge*, *nām-zad*.

**Fibre**, *rīsha*; *nakh u rīsha-yi in kuluft ast* (it is of course fibre); *līf* (of date; also a 'luḥa' for the bath); *tār*; *rishla* (thread).

<sup>1</sup> Also *sanī* (for Ar. *سني*) 'of the same name, synonymous.'

<sup>2</sup> *Awlād-i zukūr* and *awlād-i inās* 'male and female offspring.'

<sup>3</sup> In India *shādī* 'marriage.'

<sup>4</sup> *Ghusl-i nī'ās* the bathing forty days after child bearing when the mother first leaves her room. There is a belief that if a mother dies before taking this bath, she will go straight to Heaven. The pains of child bearing are so great that all the mother's sins are forgiven on account of them, and as she has not left her room for forty days she has had no opportunity of committing fresh ones during that period.

<sup>5</sup> "At least" *aqallan* or *fi'l-aqall*.

**Fickle**, *bī-vafā* (of the affections); *har-dam khiyāl*; *mulavvin*<sup>1</sup> *l-mizāj* (changeable, q.v.); *har sā'at yak hālat dārad* (changeable; also flighty and fickle).

**Fickleness**, *ū har-dam rang-i mī-zanad*; *mard-i mustaqill*<sup>2</sup> *l-mizāj nīst*; *talavvin dārad*.

**Fiction**, *afsāna*; *vide* Falsehood; *iftirā'* (false tale; with *bastan*, to calumniate, q.v.); *ikhtrā'* (an invention).

**Fictitious**, *ja'li*; *sākhtagi*; *iftirā'i*; *az pīsh-i khud sākhta* or *bi-ham bāfta* (made up; of a story).

**Fidelity**, *rafā-dārī*; *haqq-i namak-shināsi*; *namak bi-hādāli*; *amānat-dārī* (trustworthiness).

**Fie**, *tuff bar tu*; or *khiyālat bi-kash*; or *qabāhat bi-fahm* (lie on thee, shame on thee!); *vay bar tu* (out on thee!).

**Fief**, *tuyūl*, pl. *tuyūlāt* (lands given by the Shah on condition of receiving a certain fixed return).

**Field**, (no word exactly corresponds to the English 'field'); *kisht-zār* or *mazrā'* (a place made ready for sowing); *maydān* or *razm-gāh* or *nahard-gāh* ( of battle<sup>3</sup>); *khunar-i man chīst kibi-maydān-i u bi-ravam* (what skill have I to compete with him!).

**Field-glass**, *dūr-bīn-i du-chashmī*. *Vide* Binoculars.

**Fierce**, *khūn-khūwār* (of savages); *sharza* (of lions); *daranda* (of animals gen.); *qahr-ālūd* (of men or of animals, etc.); *mīzī* (injurious). *Vide* Ravenous and Savage.

**Fierceness**, *darandagi*; *qahr-ālūdagi*; *shiddat*; *hiddat* (of sun).

**Fiery**, *ālash-mizāj* (of people); *ātashīn* (of things).

**Fife**, *mizmār* (z.) (fife); *labak* (z.) (flute); *nay* (z.) (a gen. term for any pipe).

**Fifteen**, *pānzdah*.

**Fifth**, *panjum*.

**Fiftieth**, *panjāhum*.

**Fifty**, *panjāh*.

**Fig**, *anjir*; for 'I don't care a fig' *vide* Care.

**Fight**, *jang* (k.); *da'va* (k.); *nizā'* (k.) (wordy or otherwise); *sūz* (k.) (with blows); *khāmūsh nīshastan bihtar az bar-khūstan-i bi-jang ast*. *Vide* War, Quarrel.

**Fight, to**, *bar sar u kalla-yi ham dīgar zadand*; *zad u kūb kardan*; *parkhāsh k.* (prop. hand to hand).

**Figurative**, *majāzī* (opposed to *haqqīqī*).

**Figure**, *shakl*, pl. *ashkāl* (gen.); *paykar* (of man); *qadd u quvāra* or *qadd u qāmat* or *bālā* (stature); *rīkht* (gen. and vulg.); *hand-a* (arithmetical); *shakl* (geometrical).

**Filch, to**, *Filching*, *ganda-duzdī k.* (pilfering).

**Filcher**, *ganda-duzd*.

**Filbert-nut**, *funduq*.

**File, to**, *sūhān z.*; *in pīch rā sūhān bi-zan*; *in kāghazāt rā jam' bi-kun* or *bi-rishta bi-kash* (file these papers; but *dākhil-i daftar bi-kun* 'copy them in the book').

**File past, to**, *daflā kardan* (Fr.; mil.).

**Filings**, *burāda* (sing. and pl.); *suwāla*(?) ; *sā'ida* (sing. and pl.).

**Fill**, *pur* or *mamluv k.*; *ṭapānīdan* or *chapānīdan* (to cram); *lab-rīz k.* (fill up: of liquids); *in pīp rā pur-i āb kun*.

**Filled**, *pur*; *mamluv*; *lab-ā-lab* (—to the brim).

**Fillet**, *lūla-qūsh* and *sar-dast*(?) (of meat); *sar-band* (for the head).

**Fillip, to**, *gūsh-ash rā pīling zad*.

**Filly**, *kurra māda*.

**Film**, *parda*.

**Filter**, *āb-sāf-kun*; *sāfi* (a strainer).

**Filter, to**, *sāf kardan*; *muqattar k.*, or *taqtir k.* (prop. to distil, q.v.).

**Filtered**, *sāf karda*; *muqattar* and *muqattar-shuda* (prop. distilled, q.v.).

**Filth**, *chirk*; or *kaṣāfat* (gen.); *lawṣ* (stain); *najāsāt* (gen. for faecal matter); *harzagi* (of words or deeds); *al'āz-i rakīk* (filthy abuse).

**Filthy**, *chirkīn*, *kaṣīj*; *mulavvas*; *chi guh-kārī kardī!* (what a filthy mess you've made!).

**Fin**, *par-i māhī* or *bāl-i māhā*; *par-i māza* (dorsal fin).

**Final**, *javāb-am qat'i st*; *qist-i ākhīrī* (final dividend); *'illat-i ghā'ī*.

**Finally**, *'āqibat* (subs. and adv.).

**Finance**, *'ilm-i ḥisāb-dānī*; *vazīr-i māliyya* (minister of finance).

**Find**, *justan*, rt. *jūy* (in m.e. to find as well as to seek); *urā bi-jūr*<sup>3</sup> *bi-yār* (find him and bring him); *paydā k.*; *zīr-i mīz yāftan*; *qalam-i khud rā gum karda-am*, *nigāh kun shāyad ān rā paydā kunī*; *biraw*, *dar bāb-i ān sar-i dar bi-yāvar* (just go and find out something about the matter);

<sup>1</sup> Class. *ma'raka*.

<sup>2</sup> *Pīling zadan* is also to snap the fingers, Persian fashion, to music.

<sup>3</sup> *Bi-jūr* vulg. for *bi-jū*.

*khāna-yi Ustā-Sayn-i<sup>1</sup> qālī-bāj rā surāgh kun* (find out the house of Ustād Husayn, the weaver); *bi-ham rasīdan*, intr. (to be found, to be obtained); *bi-ham rasānīdan*, tr.

Fine, *jurmāna* or *jarīma k.* or *giriştan* (in money); *latīf* (fine and good); *nāzūk* (delicate) *bārik* (slender and also not coarse); *šāf* or *khūb* (of weather); *qalam-i rīza* (a fine pen).

Fine arts, *ṣanāʿi-i nafīsa*.

Fined, *ayar daʿa-yi dāgar chunīn kār bi-kunīd shumā rā jarīma mī-kunand* (if you do this again you will be fined).

Finger, *piling<sup>2</sup> zadan* (to snap the fingers as boys might do in a class); *angusht*; [*angusht-i pā*, toe]; *panja* (all five fingers or toes); *angusht-i shahādāt* (fore-finger, q.v.); *angusht-i miyānī* (middle finger); *angusht-i kūchak* (little finger); *shast* (thumb or big toe); *sar-i angusht* (finger-tip).

Finis, *tammat*; *tamām shud*; *khatm*; *khātima*.

Finish, *sākhṭ u pardākht* (make and finish); this silver work is not bad but it lacks finish,<sup>3</sup> *in nuqra-kārī bad nīst va līkin ān puf-i kūsa-garī* (or *tamāmīyyat*) *ki bāyad dāshda bāshad na-dārud*. Vide note to Negotiate.

Finish, to, *khatm k.* or *sh.*; *khalāṣ k.* or *sh.*; *tamām k.* or *sh.*; *bi-ākhir rasānīdan*; *anjām dādan*; *sūrat dādan* (accomplish); *in kār rā bi-jā bi-yāvarīd* (accomplish); *takmīl* or *anjām gāftan*; *bi-sar āmadan*; *bi-ākhir rasīdan*; *tamām shudan* (to be completed or ended); *pūl tamām* (or *khalāṣ*) *shud* (the money is finished).

Finished, *mukammal* (completed), *bi-itmām rasīda* (of provisions, money); *bi-ākhir rasīda* (of a work); I've done it and there's an end of it, *ān rā kardam raft*. Vide End.

Fir, *kaj*.

Fire, *ātash*; *ihtirāq* or *harīq* (conflagration); *ātash-gardān* (a small iron basket attached to a long chain, whirled round to revive charcoal embers).

Fire, to, *ātash puf kardan* or *damīdan* (to blow the fire); *ātash z.* (to set on fire); *ātash giriştan* (to catch fire); *ātash rawshan k.* or *durust k.* (to light the fire); *ātash khāmush k.* (to put out the fire); *ātash bi-ham z.* (to poke or stir the fire); *ātash āfrūkhtan* or *rūshan k.* (to light a fire); *tūp andākhlan* or *khālī k.* (to fire a big gun); *dāgh k.* (cauterize or to brand); *tufang-i ru bi-man khālī kard* (or *andākhṭ*) (he fired a gun at me) · *du si tīr* (or *galūla*) *bi-shūr zadand ammā hīch yak na-khurd*.

Fire-brigade, Fireman, *tulumba-chī* (of Fire-brigade). Vide Stoker and Bath.

Fire-place, *bukhārī* (in a living room); *tūn* or *gulkhan* (of bath); *ujāq* (cooking place). Vide Stove

Fire-temple, *ātash-kada*

Firewood, *hizum*, *hīma*.

Fireworks, *ātash-bāzī* (k.).

Fire-worshipper, *majūs<sup>4</sup>*; *qabr*, vulg. *qawr*; *Zardushtī*; *Pārsī*; *Ibrāhīmī*; *ātash-parast*; *mugh*.

Firing, *tūp-zanī* or *tūp-andāzī* (k.) (of big guns; vide Bombard); *tufang-andāzī* (k.) (of rifle); *dagh-nihī* (k.) (branding). Vide Train.

Firm, *sābit*; *ustucār*; *qāyim* (vulg.); *pāydar* (lasting; of buildings, etc.); *muhkam*; *mustahkim*; *rāsikh* (in faith, etc.); *sābit-qadam* (in relig., in promises, etc.). Vide Tight.

Firmness, *istihkām* (strength; of things); *sabāt-i qadam* (of persons in opinions or deeds); *pāydarī* and *davām* (lasting long); *rāsikh<sup>4</sup>* 'l-i-tiqād (firm in his faith).

First, *avval* (pl. *avā'il*); *ghurra* (the first of the month); *dar ibtidā'* (at first); *az avval* (from the first); *kudām kār avval bāyad kard?* *bādī dar kār ū būd* (he was the

<sup>1</sup> *Ustā-Sayn* the usual m.c. form of *Ustād-Husayn*.

<sup>2</sup> Professional dancers (*raqqās*) snap the fingers in this manner. Sometimes the company snap their fingers to testify approval.

<sup>3</sup> Prop. *kūsa-garī*: it is a custom of a 'plate-maker' to blow over a cup, etc., just made as though to give it a finish.

<sup>4</sup> *Majūs* coll. in Ar., *Majūsī* noun of unity. *Zardusht*, perhaps from some similarity in the Muslim legend of the ordeal by fire, has been confused with Abraham. The Muslims for some time tried to make the name of Zardusht forgotten, and the fire-worshippers were known by the name of *Ibrāhīmī*. Muhammad Shāh, son of Fath 'Alī Shāh, protected the Fire-worshippers, who resumed the name of *Zardushtī*. By the Muslims however they were called *Gabr*, which name has come to signify 'infidel.' In India they are called *Pārsī*, and this name is being introduced into Persia. The Persian *Zardushtīs* resent being styled *Gabr*.



first to do this); *mutakallim* (the first person; gram.).

Firstly, *avval*<sup>1</sup>.

Fish, *māhī*; *hūt* (the sign Pisces); [the Arabic word *hūt* is applied to the fish that swallowed Jonah, called also *nihang* or 'shark']; *māhī-yi dūdī* or —*dūd-zada* (smoked fish); *māhī-yi khushk* (dried—); *māhī-rash* (fish-like; of certain sea animals).

Fish, to, *māhī giriftan*; *sayd-i mātī k.*

Fisherman, *māhī-gīr*; *sayyād* or *shikār-chī* (any kind of trapper, falconer, sportsman, etc.); *chand sayyād-i dīdam ki dām-i khud rā mī-andākhland*!

Fish-hook, *qullāba-yi māhī-gīrī*.

Fish-net, *dām* or *tūr-i māhī-gīrī*.

Fissure, *shikāf*; *darz*.

Fist, *musht*; *musht bastan* = *dast musht k.* (to close the fist).

Fisticuffs, *musht-zanī (k.)*.

Fistula, *nāsūr*.

Fit, adj., *qābil*; *shāyista*; *lā'iq*; *vājib*; *ravā*; *munāsib* (proper); *ū mutlaq<sup>2</sup> bāb-i īn kār nīst* (he is quite unfit for this job); *tabī'at-am zīring ast* (I'am feeling very fit); subs., *bī-hūshī (k.)* (a swoon); *ghush (k.)* (a semi-swoon); *sur' ūrā girift* (fit of epilepsy).

Fit, to, *īn qabā bar-ash chust ast* (this coat fits him); *kalīd bi-qufl khurd* (the key fitted the lock); *kafsh andāz-i pā-yam ast*.

Fitness, *shāyistaqī*; *liqāqat*; *munāsabat*; *mawzūniyyat*.

Five, *panj*; *pān-sad*<sup>3</sup> (five hundred).

Five-fold, *panj muqābil-i ān*; *panj lā* (in five folds).

Fix, to, *bar pā* or *nash k.* (to erect); *nishāndan* (to plant; of trees, etc.); *qarār d.*; *ta'yīn k.* (to assign); *kudām ruz rā qarār quzāshlūd* or *muqarrar kardīd?* *qīmat-ash bi-chand guzarāndīd* (or *ṭayy<sup>3</sup> kardīd?*) (what price did you settle for it?); *chashm dūkhān bi—* (to fix the eyes on, stare at); *gīr kardan* (to get into a fix).

Fixed, *burīda* (m.c.; settled); *mushakkhās*; *mu'ayyan*; *muqarrar*; *qarār dāda shuda* (decided, settled); *hazār tūmān qīmat-i īn khāna qat' shuda ast*.

Flaccid, *shul*; *līz*; *narm*.

Flag, 'alam'; *bayraq khwābānīdan* (to lower a flag; met. to vacate the field, run away; also simply 'to depart'); *bayraq-i Irān rā dīdam ki rū-yi arg<sup>4</sup> bād mī-khurd takhta-sang* (of stone); *bach* (root of *Acorus calamus*).

Flag, to, *sust shudan*; *sang-farsh k.* (pave with stones).

Flagellation, *tāziyāna-zanī*; *shallāq-kārī*; *chūb-kārī* (also working in wood); *kutak-kārī*.

Flagon, *qarāba*; *kup*; *sabū* (bottles; of different shapes).

Flame, *shu'la* (of fire or lamp); *zabāna* (fire only); *mushtā'il* (part., burning; in flames).

Flaming, *ishtī'āl* (subs.); *mushtā'il* (partic.).

Flamingo, *qāz-i surkh* (lit. scarlet goose).

Flap, to, *par* or *bāl z.* (of a bird, when flying); *par par k.* (fluttering).

Flare, *ātash gurgur mī-kunad* (of the noise of the fire).

Flashing, *darakhshān*.

Flashy, *mard-i bā zarq u barq* (in good or bad sense).

Flask, *baghalī* (a flat bottle that contains rather more than a quart); *dabba-yi rūghan* (—for clarified butter; of metal); *dabba-yi bārūt* (for powder). Vide Pouch.

Flat, *musattah*; *khwābūda* (lying down); *jūsh-rafta* (of drinks); *kāsīd* (dull, of trade); *sust*; *sard*; *kasil* (feeling dull); *shakl-i kura-yi zamīn chī ṭawr ast, mudavar, yā musattah, yā murabba', yā bayzavi?* [*mus-tatīl* oblong]. Vide Fall.

Flat-bottomed, *tah-pahn*; *zīr-farākh*.

Flat-iron, *ultū*.

Flatter, *chāplūsī k.* and *tamalluq guftan*; *sabzī pāk k.*; *khush-āmad guftan*; *bād zīr-i baghal-ash dād* (to make a fool of by—) = *pāzur bi-pālān-ash chapūnd* (vulg.).

Flatterer, *bādinjān-i dawr-i qāb* (lick-spittle); *chāplūs*; *sabzī-pāk-kun<sup>5</sup>*; *tamalluq-gū*; *hāshīya-nishīn* (hanger-on and dittoer). Vide Toady and Ditto.

Flattery, *chāplūsī*; *khush-āmad*; *tamalluq*; *chirā īn ṭawr tamalluq-i marā mī-kunīd?* *chirā īn qadr sifāl<sup>6</sup> bi-pālān-ash mī-kunī*

<sup>1</sup> *Māhī-gīr* is also a name of the common heron. *Dām* is properly "a snare" and *tūr* "a net."

<sup>2</sup> Pronounced *pān-sad*.

<sup>3</sup> *Ṭayy k.* also "to travel."

<sup>4</sup> *Arg* residence of Shah or governor; the citadel; *qasr*, palace of Shah.

<sup>5</sup> i.e. *Sabzī barāy-i ū pāk mī-kunad*.

<sup>6</sup> *Sifāl* long straw used for stuffing a *pālān*.

- (why do you flatter him so?): *bī-hama chīz* (without joking; without flattery; I am speaking seriously).
- Flatulent, Flatulency, *naffākh* and *bādī*** (of foods; causing flatulency): *naffkh-i mī'da*; *shikāyat-i naffkh dāram* (I am suffering from—); [*bādū* and *fisū* (pretentious)].
- Flatwise, *takhta rā pahn bi-guzār na īstāda*** (lay down the plank flatwise not on its edge).
- Flavour, *maza*; *zā'īqa*; *khush-mazaqī*** (being nice flavoured). *Vide Taste*.
- Flaw, 'ayb; naqs; mū** (crack; also black lines in stones or in gems); *lakka* (spot); *navisht u khwān naqs dārad, bā'it ast* (vulg.; there is a flaw in the contract, it is invalid).
- Flax, *kattān*.**
- Flay, *pūst kandan* or *kashīdan*, *salkh k*.**
- Flayer, *sallākh*** (one that slaughters, and also sells liver, head and feet, etc.); *pūst-kan*.
- Flayed, *pūst-kashīda*; *pūst-kanda*.**
- Playing, *sallākhī* (k.).**
- Flea, *kayk* or *kakk* or *kak*.**
- Flea-bitten, *magasī*** (of a grey horse).
- Fledged, *vide Fend*; *par bīrūn ārurda*** (half-fledged).
- Flee, *fīrār k*** (gen.); *pusht dādan* (in a fight); *chirā bi-gurīzīm? khawf nīst. Vide Coward*.
- Fleece, to, *vide To flay*; *pashm giriftan*** (to shear); *lukht-am kardand pīrāhan ham na-guzāshand*.
- Fleeting, *nā-pāydar*; *fānī*** (of the world, life, etc.); *guzārān* (passing away); *gurīzān* (fleeing); *sāya-yi zā'il* or —*ravān* (a fleeting shadow; *vide Shadow*). *Vide Unstable*.
- Flesh, *gūsh*** (also applied to 'flesh' of fruits); but *īn mīva gūshī ast* (this fruit is dry, without juice); *nafs kushtan* (to mortify the flesh).
- Flexible, *narm*; *lams*<sup>1</sup>; *janarī*** (springy); *mišl-i janar jīhanda*; *īn chūb cham u kham bar mī-dārad*; *īn khayzurān lams ast*.
- Flicker, *chirāgh kūr kūr mī-sūzad*.**
- Flight, *gurīz* (k.); *fīrār* (k.); *parvāz*** (of birds); *gurīzāndan* and *munhazīm k*. (to put to flight). *Vide Defeat*.
- Flinch, *mizhgān bi-ham zadan*; *takān khurdan*; *dast-am rā rū-yi šurat-ash burdam, pas kashīd. Vide Wince*.**
- Fling, to, *īn chi jūr gulhā ast? bi-yandāz-i shān dūr*** (or *bīrūn*); *part k*. (with force).
- Flint, *sang-i chāqmāq*; *az chāqmāq zadan ālash paydā mī-shavad*; [*fa'ila* tinder-wick, for flint and steel].**
- Float, *hālū raqt-i madd-i bahr ast jahūz ru-yi āb mī-āyad*.**
- Flock, *galla*** (of sheep, of birds); *rama* (of cattle); *ānjā galla-yi gūshand-ī*.
- Flock, to, *mardum bi-dīdan-ash guruh guruh āmadand*.**
- Flood, *saylāb* (sh.), *rūd-khāna bi-ta-ghyān āmad*, or *tughyān kard*; *Tufān-i Nūh* (the Deluge).**
- Floor, *takhta-pūsh*** (of boards); *zamīn-i īn utāq tā mīr lāzīm dārad*; *zamīn-ash rā farsh-i ājurr karda and daraja; tabaqa; martaba* (storey).
- Floor-cloth, *zūlu*** (a cotton stuff used for the floors of schools and mosques); *zīr-farshī* (common and coarse); *farsh* (better quality, placed over former).
- Florid, *surkh*; *šurat-ash mīst-i chuqandar surkh ast*; *ān mard šurat-ash ziyād khūnī-st* (m.c.).**
- Flour, *nūn az ārd durust mī-kunand*; *ārd k*. (to grind to flour or to powder); [*tāpū* (a large earthenware receptacle or 'bin,' q.v. for flour, rice, etc.)].**
- Flourish, *zīnat dādan*, or *shūkh u barg nihādan*** (in writing); *shahr dīgar surat-i ābādī girift*, or *shahr bāz rawnaq girift* (the city again flourished = *āb-i rafta bi-jūb āmad*); *sā'at-at rā bi-man jīlva ma-dih* (don't flaun' or flourish your watch at me).
- Flourishing, *kām-rān*** (successful; of people); *ma'mūr* (of country), *rīsha dar āb ast*; *bā āb u tīb*; *kār-ash bi-khūbī mī-gardad* (in business); *rawnaq dārad*; *kār u bār-ash chāq u chillā ast* (his business is flourishing).
- Flow, to, *Rūd-i Aras bi-Daryā-yi māzandarān*** (or *bi-Bahr-i Khazar*) *multasil mī-shavad*. or *mī-rīzad*, or *khālī mī-shavad*; *āb-i rūd khāna kudām tarāf jūrī st?*
- Flower, *gul*; *shigūja*** (bud); *na-bāyad īn gulhā rā bi-chīnīd*; *khaylī gul-bāz ast* (he is a great flower fancier); *zubda-yi qushūn* (the flower of the army). *Vide Elite*; *avval-i javānī* or *'unfuvān-i shabāb* (the flower of youth).
- Flower, to, *gul dādan* or *kardan*; *shikuftan***

<sup>1</sup> *Lams* "flexible" and *shaqq* "inflexible, rigid."

<sup>2</sup> *Chāqmāq i tufang* "cock of a gun."

- or *shiguftan* (to open into flower from the bud).
- Flowing**, *jarayān*; *zulfhā-yash tū surīn rikhta* or *uftāda*.
- Fluent**, *tund-adā*; *Fārsī rā ravān harf mī-zanad*; *u aqarchi zabūn-i Inqlīsī sahīh harf namī-zanad valī dar ān harrāf<sup>1</sup>* (or *lassūn*) *ast*.
- Fluently**, *ravān khwāndan* (to read fluently).
- Fluid**, *ābaki*; *māfi*.
- Fluids**, *chīz-hā-yi raqīq u sayyāl*; *māfiyyāt*.
- Fluidity**, *sayyālī*.
- Flush**, *rang-ash bar āfrukhta shud* (he flushed; from anger or shame).
- Flute**. *Vide* Fife.
- Flutter**, *tapīdan*; *par par k*. *Vide* Bate.
- Fluttering**, *bāl-zanā*.
- Fly**, to, *parīdan* or *parvāz kardan*, intr.; *bi-bād didan*, tr. (of a hawk, a paper-kite, etc.); *par-i bāl-i tūtī rā chīd ki na-parad* (or *mabūdā bi-parad*); *jahūdan* (of a spring).
- Fly**, subs., *īnjū magas pur ast* (this place is full of flies); *īnjū ism-ash bāyad Magas-ābād bāshad na Dawlat-ābād* (this place should be called Magas-ābād and not Dawlat-ābād); *guh-magas* (fly speak); *pasha-yi khākī* (sand-fly).
- Fly-blown**, *magas-rīda*, vulg. (fly-spotted; and also stale).
- Fly-flap**, *magas-rān*.
- Fly-fringe**, *magas-parūn* (for eyes of horses or donkeys).
- Flying**, *buland-parvāzī* (high-flying; lit. or met.).
- Foal**, *kurra*; *kurra-asp*; *kurra-khar*.
- Foam**, *kaf*; *daryā kaf mī-kunad*; *bi-hadd-i ghayz kard ki dahan-ash kaf āvard*.
- Focus**, to, *mīzān shudan*, intr. (of camera, binocular, etc.); *bi-mīzān āvardan*, tr.
- Fodder**, *ālīq*; *ālūja* (fodder and grain); *ālaf* (green); *kāh* (dried straw, chopped). *Vide* Seller.
- Foetus**, *ālāq* or *muzgha*; *janīn* (rare?).
- Fog**, *mih-i ghālīz-i* (a dense fog); *mih-i kam-i* (a slight fog, or mist); *ghubār* (dust fog); *bukhār* (steam or exhalation from marshy ground); *az zamīn ātash bar mī-khīzad* (of haze); *dūd rū-yi havā rā girift* (the smoke, or fog, hid everything).
- Fogginess**, *kudūrāt-i fahm* (of understanding); *mih giriftan-i havā*, etc. *Vide* Fog.
- Fold**, *īn chīz-hā rā dar kāghaz bi-pīch* (or *tah* or *tū kun*); *navardīdan* (to roll up); *du lā k*. or *du tū k*. (to double up); *si lā k*, etc. (to fold three times); *dast zir-i baghal nihātan* (to fold the arms English fashion); *dast bastan* (to fold the arms as Persian servants<sup>2</sup> do); *Sunnihā namāz rā dast-basta mī-khwānand va Shī'a-hā dast-vāz* (the Sunnies cross the hands in front; the Shī'ahs let the arms hang straight down by the side).
- Fold**, *āghul* (of sheep); *tah* (of cloth, etc.); *chīn* (wrinkle); *du tah*; *du barābar* (two-fold); *lā* or *tah*; *lā-yi dar rā bāz kard* (he opened one fold of the door).
- Follow**, *pushd-i sar raftan*; *jīlaw bi-raw man az 'aqab mī-āyam* or *dumbāl-at mī-āyam*; *iqtilā k*. (to follow the example of holy men); *pay-ravī k*. (follow the example of, good or bad); *tashyī-i janīza k*. (in funeral procession); *az in qarār* (as follows: —); *badraqa raftan* or *mushāyāt k*. (to follow a guest to the door, etc., on taking leave); *basta muta'ayyib-i īn kāghaz khwāhad rasīd* (the parcel will follow this letter); *hamīsha tūbi-i gūyanda-yi ākhīrīn ast* (weak. q.v., always follows the last speaker); *bi-mallab-ash namī-tavānan pay bi-baram* (I can't follow his meaning).
- Follower**, *pay-raw* and *tābi* (gen.); *murīd* (relig. only); *muqtadī* and *muqallīd* (of a great Mujtahid); *ummat* (followers of one prophet only; but in Arabic also for nation); *millat*, pl. *milal*, (nation; but in Arabic only for followers of one prophet); *rajjālā* pl. (camp-followers).
- Folly**, *khariyyat* vulg.; *hamāqat*; *balāhat*; *muntahā-yi hamāqat* or *ghūyat-i khariyyat* (height or extreme of folly).
- Foment**, to, *bakhūr* or *tabkhūr k*. (to steam); *taftīt k*. (with hot oil); *takmīd k*. (dry or wet); *taskhīn k*. (med.).
- Fond**, *īn mīva rā abad<sup>2</sup> dūst namī-dāram*; *āshiq-i gulāb hastam*.
- Fondle**, *navāzish k*. (a kitten, a mistress); *dast rū-yi sar kashīdan* (stroke the head). *Vide* Caress, Coax.
- Food**, *ghīzā* (pl. *aghziya* = dishes, meats); *ta'am*, pl. *af'ima*; *īn chī qism khurākī st*; *qūt-i lā-yamūt na-dārad* (he has nothing to eat, he's starving); *ma'kulāt u mashrūbāt* (meats and drinks); *khurish* (a special

<sup>1</sup> *Harrāf* and *lassūn* alone have the idea of loquacity.

<sup>2</sup> *Dast jūr kardan* "to fold or join the hands as Hindus do."

dish); *in khurish-i khūb-ī ast* (this is a nice plat); *rizq; rūzī* (daily food, daily bread, sent by God).

**Fool, to, rīsh-khand k.** (to fool a person: make an April-fool of).

**Fool, ablah; ahmaq; khar; pakht** vulg. (thick-headed); *dabang* (cracked); *sādalawh* (simpleton); *maskhara* or *maskharchī* (professional fool); *lūfī* (bear or monkey leader, etc.). *Vide* Ass, Mad, Simpleton.

**Foolish, bī-vuqūf** (=an ass; doesn't know how to behave); *bī-aql* (no brains); *bī-shu'ūr* (wanting in perception); *rīsh-qāw*, (m.c.).

**Foot, pā** (foot or leg, sp. hind-leg: of man, beast or furniture, etc.): *sum* (hoof); *pā-yi ū miš-l-i gūr-i bachcha ast* or *pā-yi gurī dārad* (he has enormous feet); *pā-yash rā bi-bīn*, *Khudā shutur rā rahm kunad!* (said by a jealous woman of a rival; = "Did you ever see such feet as she's got?"); *pusht-i pā* (instep); *kaf-i pā* (sole); *gawdī-yi pā* (arch); *dāmana* (of mountain); *juz* or *rukṇ* (in scanning); *piyāda*, adv. (and subs.) (on foot).

**Footman, piyāda; shātīr** (a running footman; in front of a horse).

**Footstep, qadam**, pl *aqdām*; *radd-i pā* or *āšār-i pā* (—track); *pay-ravī-yi pidar-ash mī-kunad*, or *az rū-yi garda-yi pidar-ash raftār mī-kunad*<sup>1</sup> (local) (in good or bad sense).

**Footstool, kursī-yi zīr-i pā.**

**Fop, Mīrzā Qashamsham** (a fop); *qushang*.

**For, bi-vāsīta-yi-**, or vulg. *bi-vāsa-yi-*; (*mahz-i*) *pās-i khātir-i shumā in kār rā kardam*; *az du sāt injā ast* (he has been here for two hours); *tā du sāt birūn mī-ravam* (I'm going out for two hours); *az barāy-i-*; *jihat-i-*; *nafyān va isbātān* (for and against); *zīrā ki*; *chūnki*; *bi-illat-i inki*; *chirā-ki* (because).

**Forage, 'alīq** (barley and straw or hay). *Vide* Fodder. [Raid.

**Foray, chapaw (k.); chapāwal (k.).** *Vide*

**Forbearance, hawsala āvardan; tahammul kardan; hīlm dāshtan.**

**Forbearing, burd-bār.**

**Forbid, nahī k.; qadaghan n.; chirā az āmadan man' kardīd** (why did you forbid him to come?).

**Forbidden, mamnu'; qadaghan ast** (it is<sup>2</sup> forbidden); *mamnu'āt* or *manāhī* (things forbidden).

**Forbidding, māni'.**

**Force, zūr; jabr; 'unf** (violence); *shiddat; hiddat* (severity); *hālā rūd-khāna pur zūr ast. quvva-yi barqiyā* (electric force); *bīgār giriftan* (to seize men for forced labour—generally without pay— for State purposes').

**Force, to, majbūr k.; rā dāshtan bi ; jārī sh.** (to come into force). *Vide* 'ompel.

**Forceps, ambur-i dandān-kashī** (for teeth); *gāz-ambur* (blacksmith's); *minqāsh* (twizzers); *kalbatayn*.<sup>4</sup>

**Ford, guzar-gāh; gudār** vulg. (usually mountain-pass); *ma'bar*, vulg. *mī'bar* (also a ferry boat). *Vide* Ferry and Crossing.

**Ford, to, az rūd-khāna bi-pā 'ubūr kardand.** *Vide* Wade.

**Forearm, sāqa-yi dast; sā'id; dast** (forearm or fore-leg of an animal as opposed to *pā* the hind-leg).

**Forecast, hads zadan** (to conjecture); *tadbīr-bāfi* or *tarh-rīzī k.* (planning beforehand). *Vide* Prophecy.

**Forefathers, ajdād** (forefathers; pl. of *jadd* grandfather, q.v.); *aslāf* pl. *Vide* Ancestors, Ancients.

**Forefinger, sabbāba; angusht-i shahādat** (the forefinger is used in emphasising the words of the *kalima* or creed<sup>5</sup>).

**Fore-foot, sum-i dast** (of horse); *panja-yi dast* (dog, etc.).

**Forehead, pīshānī; nāsiya; jabīn.**

**Foreign, ashya-yi khārija** (foreign goods); *idāra-yi khārija* (Foreign Office); *Vazīr-i umūr-i khārija* (Foreign Minister); *ū bi-mulk-i ghurbat rafta; dakhli bi-matlab nist* (foreign to the subject).

<sup>1</sup> *Garda* is a small bag of powdered charcoal used in copying drawings. A pricked tracing is placed on a clean sheet of paper and the bag of charcoal dabbed and dusted over the pricked lines of the tracing.

<sup>2</sup> But *qadaghan k.* "to order."

<sup>3</sup> '*Amala-yi qalam* "labourers so seized." *Bīgārī bihtar az bi-kārī*; a common saying. *Bi-sukhra giriftan* (class.).

<sup>4</sup> Dual of *kalba* "a bitch," fem. of *kalb* "dog."

<sup>5</sup> Also Shī'ahs when repeating the *ziyārat* point the forefinger towards the grave or at a distance towards the *qibla*.

Foreigner, *gharīb* [pl. *ghurabā* "the poor"]; *ajnabī* (pl. *ajānib*, rare in m.c.); *khārijī*; *biyāna* (stranger, i.e., not of the same household; an outsider); *namī-guzārān* *khārijā* 'az *mulk-i shān* 'ubūr bi-kunand (foreigners are not permitted to pass through their country).

Foreignness, *ajnabiyyat*.

Fore-leg, *dast* (opp. to *pā* hind-leg); *sāqa-yi dast* and *qalam* (shank).

Foreman, *ustād*.

Foremost, *bar hama muqaddam*; *avval*; *jilaw-tar* *ast*; *az hama pish-tar*.

Forenoon, *avval-i zuhr*.

Forepart, *jilaw*.

Foresight, *pish-bīnī*; *basīrat*.

Foreskin, *ghulfa*, *pūst-i sar-i hashaja*.

Forest, *jangal*; *bīsha* (of trees); *tarafayn-i rūh kūh-hā pūshīda az jangal būd* (on both sides of the road were hills covered with forest).

Foretell, *pishīn-gu'i k.*: *az ghayb guftan*; *ki mī-tarānād az pish bi-guyad ki fardū az parda-yi ghayb chi zāhir mī-sharad?*

Forge, *kura-yi āhangarī* (a smith's forge) [*kūra* also = a furnace, a brick-kiln].

Forge, to, *sarkh kardan kūftan* (of iron): *ja'l n.*; *u imzā-yi ūrū ja'l kard*, or *mahr-i ūrū bar tamassuk taqallub kard* (he forged his signature).

Forged, *ja'lī*; *sākhhtayī*; *bi-ham bar bāfta* (of a story).

Forgery, *ja'l*; *sākhhtagī*. Vide Counterfeit.

Forget, *raft va līkin payghām-ash rā az tah farāmūsh kard* (he went but completely forgot his message); *banda rā az khātir-i sharīf na-bāyad andākht* (don't forget me); *marā az dil-at maḥo na-kun*, or *az yād-at na-ravam* (ditto).

Forgetful, *farāmūsh-kār*; *farākh-gūsh* (lit. 'wide-eared' = *az yak gūsh mī-shīnāvad va az dīgar dar mī-andāzād*).

Forgetfulness, *farāmūshī*.

Forget-me-not, *gul-i farāmūsh* (flower).

Forgive, *afv k.*; *mu'āf k.*; *bakhshīdan*; *az sar-i gunāh guzashtan*; *guzasht k.*; *agar igrār mī-kard ma'zūr-ash mī-dāsham*; *Khudā ūrū bi-yāmurzad* (God forgive him); *Khudā pidar-ash rā bi-yāmurzad*, *pisar chi guh-i dar āmad*! (= God curse the father for having left such a rotter of a son); *Khudā jil rā bi-yāmurzad! chi shikam-i*

*gunda-i dārad! Khudāvand vālidayn-i shumā rā bi-yāmurzad* or *rāhat farmāyad* (a form of thanks; gen. implies that the parents are dead).

Forgiving, *ghafūr* (of God); *bā-guzasht* (of men).

Forgotten, *gāv-khur shuda ast* (of customs); *farāmūsh shuda*; *hargiz-farāmūsh-na-kun* (adj.; never-to-be-forgotten).

Fork, *changāl* (also claws); *kāh-parān* vulg. and *awshīn* (winnowing-fork; for *afshān?*).

Forked, *du-shākhha* adj. (bifurcated); *mun-sha'ib* (into several branches).

Form, *shakl*; *hay'at*; *tarkīb*; *rīkht* vulg.;

*pari-paykar* (of fairy form); *daraja* (at school); *qadd-i sarv kulliyat*<sup>m</sup> *rāst ast*; *rasm-i khitāb* (form of address). Vide Figure.

Form, to, *tashkīl dādan*, tr., and—*yāftan*, intr.

Formal, *rasmāna* (official); *bā-takalluf* (of people, ceremonies).

Former, *ān* ('that,' i.e., the farther off); [*īn* 'this,' i.e., the latter]; *sābiq*<sup>n</sup> *z-zīkr* (mod. newspapers; opp. to *ākhir*<sup>n</sup> *z-zīkr*); *kudām-ash bihtar ast*, *avvalī yā ākhiri?* *dar zamān-i salaf* or—*qadīm*; and *dar awqāt-i pishīn* (in former times). Vide Ancient.

Formerly, *sābiq*<sup>n</sup>; *sābiq bar īn*, or *pish az īn*.

Formidable, *muhīb* (terrifying); *i'tirāzāt-i shumā bar īn tadbīr vāqi'*<sup>n</sup> *sakht ast*; *milal-i atraf az vay hisāb bar griftand* or *mī-burdand* (he was formidable to the surrounding nations); *sayl-i bunyān-kan*; *rafta rafta chunān parīshān va az nazarhā sāqīt gashtand ki na dawlat rā bi-īshān ummīd-i va na dushman rā az īshān bīm-i mād* (they gradually became so broken and discouraged that they ceased to be formidable). Vide Fortification.

Formula, *nuskha* (medical); *qā'ida-yi jabriyya* (algebraic); *kalima* (relig.).

Fornication, *zinā'* (or adultery); [*zinā-yi muḥṣina*, "adultery," q.v.]; *jīnda-bāzī* (frequenting female prostitutes); *mard-bāzī* (of women).

Fornicator, *zānī* (or adulterer, q.v.); *jīnda-bāz* (frequenting female prostitutes).

Forsake *tark guftan* or *k.* (of habits; vide Abandon); *dast bar dāshān az—*; *vil k.*; *na-bāyad dūstān-i khud rā dar ḥalāt-i parīshānī vā guzāsht* (or *tark kard*).

<sup>1</sup> *Khārijī-i mazhab* "of another sect or religion."

<sup>2</sup> *Hashaja* glans penis.

<sup>3</sup> Not *kūh* sing. which would mean "the hill."

*Khārijī* = *Sunnī*; so called by the *Shi'ahs*.

**Forsaken**, *mahjūr*; *az haram rānda ra az dayr mānda* (forsaken by both parties).

**Fort**, *qal'a*,<sup>1</sup> Pers. pl. *qal'ajāl*<sup>2</sup>; *hisār* (a fort or a fortified wall around a city)

**Fortieth**, *chihilum*.

**Fortifications**, *burj u bārū* (of a town, etc.); *istihkāmāt* (protections); — *burj-i gilīn sadd-i Iskandarī mī-namūd* (— the slightest fortification seemed formidable).

**Fortified**, *maḥṣūr* (k.) (also besieged); *maḥṣūn* or *muhassan* (k.).

**Fortify**, *qal'a bandī* k.; *mustahkim* k.

**Fortitude**, *tāqat* (*āvardan*); *dar balā khayli tahammul namūd*; *sabr* (k.) (endurance, q.v.). *Vide* Bravery.

**Fortnight**, *du-hafta*.

**Fortunate**, *nīk-bakht*; *khush-bakht*; *javān-bakht*; *bakht-yār*; *tālī-mand*; *iqbāl-mand*; *khushā bi-hāl-ash* (may he prosper, be fortunate!); *mubārak bād*<sup>3</sup> (may it be fortunate for you!); *bakht-i Nādirī dārad* (he is a very lucky person); *in kār sakht bi-jā uftād* (it happened opportunely). *Vide* Fortune and Lucky.

**Fortunately**, *bi-yārī-yi bakht*; *az ḥusn-i iltifāq*; *khush-bakhtāna*.

**Fortune**, *māl-i farāvān jam' karda ast*; *bakht*; *iqbāl*; *tālī*; *qismat*; *māl*; *dawlat*; *sarrat* (wealth); *bakht-i ū bāz* (or *būdār*) *shuda ast* (he is now fortunate); *bakht-ash basta* (or *khwābida*) *ast* (he is now unfortunate); *iqbāl rū bi-man hargiz namī-āvarad* (fortune never comes to me); *bi-marg-i pidar-ash pūl-i hanquṭ-i gir-i ū āmad* (he inherited a fortune on his father's death); *murg u māl dar khwāb dīda ast* (he's come in for a fortune<sup>4</sup>). *Vide* Fortunate and Wealth.

**Fortune-telling**, *kahānat* (divination); *ghayb-gū'i*; *dast mī-binad* (he tells by hand). *Vide* Omen, Palmistry, Geomancy.

**Forty**, *chihil*.

**Forward**. *Vide* Impudent.

**Forward, to**, *fristādan*; *irsāl* k. or *dāshtan*; *rasānidan*; *in kāghaz rū bi-khāmat-i janāb taqdīm mī-numāyam*.

**Fossil**, *jamād*, pl. *jamādāt* (anything without life); *mutahajjir*. Diary.

**Fossilized**, *mutahajjir* (sh.); " *fasīl* " (Shah's

**Foster-brother**, *barādar-i raṣā'i*; *ū ham-shār-i<sup>5</sup> man ast*.

**Foster-mother**, *dāya*.

**Foster-sister**,<sup>4</sup> *khvāhar-i raṣā'i*.

**Foul**, *palīd* (gen. of Satan, or of living things); *mutawaffin*; *bad-bū* (evil smelling); *kasīl* (dirty; in m.e., often untidy)

**Fouling**, *jirm-i qalyān*, etc. (of pipe).

**Foul-mouthed**, *bad-dahan*; *harza-dahan*; *bad-zabān* (lit. and fig.): *dahan-darīda* (also impudent, answering back) — *fahhāsh* (foully abusive).

**Found, to**, *ihdāsh* k. (to found<sup>5</sup> a city; a well). *ta'sīs-i* (or *binā-yi*) *in madrasa rā jalānī qu'āshd*; *rīkhtan* (to cast in a mould).

**Foundation**, *pay-i khāna* (*qu'āshdan* or *nihādan*), *shāluda* (*rīkhtan*); *sang-i bunyād-i khāna rā ū qu'āshd*; *in khebar-i bī-pā'st* (this rumour is without foundation).

**Founded**, *ta'sīs yāfta*; *mahnī bar* — *bun-yād-i shahr az kay nihāda shuda ast* or *qu'āshda shuda ast*<sup>6</sup> (when was the city founded?) — *in shahr az kay ābād shuda ast*<sup>6</sup> (populated).

**Founder**, *bānī*; *mu'assīs*.

**Founding**, *ta'sīs*; *binā*<sup>6</sup>.

**Foundling**, *kūcha'i* (adj.); *bachcha-yi sar-i rāh bar dāshta*, or *bachcha-yi sar-i rāhī*.

**Fountain**, *sar-chashma* or *chashma* (spring); *hama jū javrāra-hā mī-jihand* (fountains are playing all around us).

**Four**, *chahār*, *chahār-tā* or *chahār-lū* (in four folds); *chahār muqābil* (four-fold); *tālī abbāsī* (four o'clock flower).

**Fourteen**, *chahār-dah*.

**Fourth**, *rub*<sup>4</sup>, or *chahār-yak*, or vulg. *chārak* (a fourth part); *chahārum* (ordinal).

**Fowl**, *murg*; *jūja* (prop. chicken); *murg-i khānaqī* (domestic fowl); *taqr*, pl. *tuyur* (bird); *paranda* (collec.).

**Fowler**, *sayyād*; *shikār-chī* (gen. term for bird-catchers, fishermen, sportsmen).

**Fox**, *rūbāh*; *Shaykh-i Rūbāh* (Reynard).

**Fraction**, *kasr*, pl. *kusur* (arithmetic).

**Fracture**, *shikastaqī*; *vide* Population; *dast-am shikast*; or, for compound fracture, *khurd shud*.

**Fragment**, *rīza* or *khurda*; *pārcha* or *tikka* (larger than previous)

<sup>1</sup> Not to be pronounced as in India: divide the word into two distinct syllables *qal'a* (not *qīla*).

<sup>2</sup> Arabic plur. *qalā'* not used in colloquial.

<sup>3</sup> *Har ūn kas khwāb binad murg u māl* : *Na-mīrad tā bi-binad bādshāhī*. Refers to the dream of Nādir Shah.

<sup>4</sup> Marriage with a foster-sister is as unlawful as marriage with a sister.

<sup>5</sup> Also "to discover."

Fragrance, 'atr (for 'itr); *khush-bū'i*; *rā'i-ha*.

Fragrant, *khush-bū*; 'atr-bakhsh; *mu'attar*; *bāgh-hā-yi mamluw az rayāhīn* (fragrant gardens).

Frame, *qāb* (of picture, looking-glass); *chār-chāba* (gen. of doorway); *kālbud* or *qavām* (human). *Vide Workshop*.

Fraser, *qāb-sāz*.

Franc, *farank* (coin).

France, *Frānsā*.

Frank, *sāda-manish*; *rāst-gū*; *Farangī* (European).

Frankincense, *kundur*; *lubān*.

Frantic, Frantically, *rah-hiyāna*; *dīvāna-rār*.

Fraternal, *barādarī*.

Fraternally, *barādarāna*; *barādar-rār*.

Fraternity, *akhuvvat*; *yagānagī* (unity).

Fraud, *hīla* (k.) (any mild artifice or trick); *khidā* or *makr* (deceit) (k.); *tazcūr* (k.) (using unlawful means to obtain one's object); *ghabn* (k.) (cheating); *khīyānat* (treachery in money matters; or in betraying secrets); *talbīs* (k.) (disguising the truth, acting a part).

Free, *āzād* (k.); *barī* or *mubarrā* (exempt); *mu'āz*; *murakkhās*; *ma'z-un* (permitted, etc.); *khud-sar* (of an ordinary individual) and *khud-mukhtār* (of a ruler) (independent); *āzād k.* (from slavery); *khalās k.* (from imprisonment); *rihā k.* (let go); *harchi dil-i tān mī-khīyāhad bi-khurīd, kas-i māw-i shumū namā-shavad* (you are free to eat what you like; said by a Doctor); "Whoever frees a slave that is a Muslim, God will redeem every member of his body, limb for limb, from Hell" (*dar Sharī'at-i Islām āmadā har kas banda-yi Muslim-i āzād kunad Khudā-yi Mutawāl urā bi-hamān naw' az 'azāb-i ātash-i Dūzakht rastagār mī-kunad*). *Vide Freedom*.

Free-agent, *insān fā'il-i mukhtār ast, na majbūr*.

Free-born, *hurr*.

Freeman, he is a freeman and not a *zimmī* (*ū Muslim ast, zimmī nīst*); *ū hurr ast na 'abd* (he is a freeman and not a slave).

Freedom, *āzādī*; *āzādī-yi qalam* (freedom of the press); *rihā'i* and *khalāsi* (from prison or death); *najāt* (from danger); *ikhthiyār* (option).

Freemason, *Faramāsūn*; *Farāmūsh-khāna* (Lodge).

Freethinker, *āzād-khiyāl*; *lā-mazhab* (without religion); *Sūfī*.

Freewill, *ikhthiyār*; *Qadariyya* (the sect that denies predestination, q.v.).

Freeze, *munjamid sākhtan* tr.; *in shīr rā bastanī kun* (of ices; or *bi-band*, vulg.); *qumān dāram, yakh bi-bandad*<sup>1</sup> (I think it is going to freeze); *ihitmāl mī-ravad yakh basta bāshad* (it has probably frozen).

Freight, *kirāya*; *hamā-yi bār-i in jahāz rā ijāra karda-am ki bi-Kirmān bi-baram*.

Freighted, *mahmūl*.

Freighter, *bār-gīr* (the officer; also the small boat).

French, *Frānsāvī*.

Frenzy, *sar-sām* (disease). *Vide Madness*.

Frequency, *kasrat-i vuqū'*; *az ziyārat-i bār-bār-ash 'ājiz shudam* (I'm tired of his frequent visits).

Frequent, *kasir*; 'l-vuqū'; *bār-hā* (many times, often); *bi-jihat-i dūtan-ash fursat-i ziyād dāram* (I have frequent opportunities of seeing him).

Frequent, to, *hamīsha raftan bi* -; *dar fulān gahra-khāna āmad u raft mī-kunad*.

Fresh, *tāza*; *tar u tāza*; *sājh* (of shop-goods); *in sabzi*<sup>2</sup> *rā az bāgh tāza āvarda and*; *in 'amal rā garm-ā-garm tahqīq bi-kunīm* (let us enquire into the matter while it is hot); *kār na-dīda*, or *khām* (of people).

Freshness, *tar u tāzagī* (or in stilted speech *tarī u tāzagī*); *khūzrat* (greenness); *farāvat* (of air, season; greenness).

Fretful, *niquīqū* (of children); *bad-ukht*, vulg. (of people).

Fretfulness, *niquīqī*; *bad-ukhtī*, vulg.

Friction, *sā'idagī*; *dalk*; *musht u māl* (by hand).

Friday, *juma* (not *ju-m'a*); *ādina*.

Fried, *birishla*; *biryān*.

Friend, *dust*; *yār*; *habīb*, pl. *aḥibba*; *dust-i muvāfiq* (a congenial friend); *chi kunam, dust-i na-dāram*; *yār-i* or *dust-i sādīq* (a true friend); *yār-i ghār* (in m.c., companion and friend in evil practices; but *sag ham rafīq-i shikār va ham yār-i ghār-i īshān ast*); *āshnā* (acquaintance); *rafīq*, pl. *rufaqa'* (prop. companion, comrade); *sar va ham-sar* (pl.; friends and equals).

Friendless, *bī-dust*; *bī-rafīq*; *bī-kas* (without any one).

Friendliness, *khayr-khūwāhī*.

<sup>1</sup> Or *khayyāhad bast* but not *mī-bandad*.

<sup>2</sup> *Sabz-rang* "dark-complexioned."

Friendly, *dūstāna*; *rafāqat*<sup>1</sup>; *mushfiqāna*; *ū bā dūstī-yi tamām pīsh āmad*<sup>1</sup> (he treated us in a very friendly way)

Friendship, *dūstī*; *yārī*; *rafāqat*; *ittihād*; *pāy-mardī* (k.) (standing by a friend).

Fright, *bām* (*dāshtan*); *tars* (d.); *hawl* (d.); *khawf* (d.); *vaḥshat* (d.); *dahshat* (d.); *vāhima* k.

Frighten, *tars var-dāshtan* (to take fright); *tars*, etc.; *khurda* (to be frightened); *tarsānīdan*; *chashm-i kas-i tarsānīdan* (= to frighten slightly); *hamchū tarsīdam ki zahra-am raft*.

Frightful, *tars-nāk*; *hawl-nāk*; *dahshat-nāk*; *haybat-nāk*; *man shakl-i* (or *haykal-i*) *hawl-nāk i didam*. *Vide* Challenge.

Frigid, *bī-hālat*; *khushk*; *sard*; *āsurda*; *yakh* (of persons).

Frigidity, *burūdat* (of things or of temperament); *āsurdagī* (of persons).

Fringe, *rīsha* (of turban or coat); *dāmāna* (an added border); *sanjāf* (hemming, bordering); *magas-parān* (for eyes of horses, donkeys); *chatar* (of hair over the forehead of girls).

Frisk about, to, *shalakhta* (and vulg. *shiling-takhta*) z. (of goats, boys, etc.); *jast u khīz* z. (of goats or monkeys).

Frisky, *shalakhta-zan*.

Frivolous, *zan-i nā-ma'qūl*; *sabuk*; *bī-ma'nī*.

Frizzle. *Vide* Frying.

Frock-coat, *kulīcha* (without pleats and with short sleeves); *kamar-chīn* (with pleats); *sardārī* (Napoleonic frock-coat). *Vide* Coat.

Frog, *qurbāqa* T.; *ghūk*; *vazaq*; *kurvaḡh*. *Vide* Lively.

From, *az*; *az pīsh-i*—.

Front, *pīshī* or *jalavī* (adj.); *pīsh* or *jalaw* (adv. and prep.); [*dandān-i pīsh-i dahan*, vulg. for *dandān-i jilaw* 'front tooth']; *jilo bi-yuft man az 'aqab mī-āyam* (or *mī-rasam*) (go on ahead, I'll follow).

Frontier, *sar-hadd*,<sup>2</sup> pl. *sar-haddāt*; *du sā'at u nīm*<sup>3</sup> *kashīd tā rasīdim bi-sar-hadd-i Hind*.

Frost, *zhāla* (hoar frost).

Frost, to, *shakar-pūsh* k. (of cakes).

Frost-bitten, *sarmā-zada*; *sarmā-khurda*

Froth, *kaf*.

Frou-frou, *khish-khish* (noise of silk, or of any new dress)

Frown, *chīn* (or *kham*) *bi-abrū āvardan*.

Frown, to, *abrū-yat rā chirā kaj kar da-i?* (why are you frowning?); *akh-rū* k. (to look disgusted); *turush-rū sh*. (to be sour-faced).

Frozen, *yakh-basta*; *manjamid* (of liquids).

Frugal, *khāna-dār* (thrifty); *pas-andāz* (saving); *umūrūt-i khānagī* *rā chīgūna sar-anjām mī-dīhad*, *bā qā'ida yā bi-vil kharjī?* *dar kharj kardan dayiq ast* (he is too economical).

Fruit, *mīva*; *bar*; *samar*, pl. *asmār*; *ānjā mīvajāt-i muntāz bi-amal mī-āyad* (fine fruits are produced there); *murakkabāt* (lemons, oranges and citrons; yellow fruits); *naw-bar* (first fruits given to big people; or first fruits brought for sale to a town); *khushk-bar* (dried fruits).

Fruitful, *bār-dār* or *pur-bār*; *mīra-dār* (giving fruit of trees); *hāsil-dih* (of ground).

Fruition, *tamattu'*; *tana'um*; *talar-zuz*.

Fruitless, *bī-samar*; *bī-mīva*; *bī-bār*; *ghayr-i mafūd*; *bī-natīja*; *lā-hāsil*.

Fruментy, *shir-gandum* (a dish made of wheat boiled in milk<sup>5</sup>; raisins are sometimes added).

Frustrate, to, *mahrūm* k. (disappoint, etc.; people); *bātil* k. or *hadar* k. (of plans).

Frustrating, *batlān*; [*ibṭāl* not used in m.c.].

Frustration, *hirmān* (disappointment, q.v.); *bā'd az hadar raftan-i tadābir-am* (after the frustration of my plans).

Fry, to, *birjān* k.; *qirmiz* k.; *surkh* k. (with butter in a pan).

Frying, *jiz jiz* (k.) (frizzling; noise of frying).

Frying-pan, *tāva*; *māhī-tāva*; *az chūla<sup>6</sup> bi-chāla uftādan* (out of the hole into the well; out of the frying-pan into the fire).

Fuel, *sūkht*; *sūkhtanī*.

Fugitive, *firārī*; *muhājir* (emigrant); *panāhī* (one who seeks shelter); *gurīz-pū* (truant, of boys; runaway, of slaves); *firār-kun nīstam* (I'm not a man to run away, likely to abscond). *Vide* Deserter.

<sup>1</sup> If the pronoun *mā* 'us' be inserted, *bī-* is substituted for *bā* before *dūstī*, as *ū bā mā bi-dūstī-yi tamām pīsh āmad*.

<sup>2</sup> *Sar-hadd* in m.c. also = *qashlūq*.

<sup>3</sup> Afghans (but not Persians) say *du va nīm sā'at*.

<sup>4</sup> In India *kīāyat* 'economy.' In m.c. the European word *ikānamī* is used.

<sup>5</sup> *Firmī* is rice cooked in milk.

<sup>6</sup> *Chūla* a small hole in the ground and *chāla* a big pit.



Fulcrum, *takya-gāh*.

Fulfilment, *takmil* (k.) (of promise, rare; also finishing in study); *anām* (d.); *ikhṭilām* (k.); *bi-ilmām* (or *ikhṭilām*) *rasā-nīdan*; *īfā-yi* or *vafā-yi va'da* (k.) (of promise).

Full, *mamlu* *az*—; *pīp khālīst yā pur?* *pur az āb*, or *pur-i āb*; *lab-rīz* (full to the brim); *sīr* (satiated); *ambāshla* or *mash-hūn* (of dry things); *chapānda* (vulg., crammed full); *āganda* (stuffed full but not crammed); *nīm-pur* (half-full); *pūl rā tamām u kamāl pardākht* (he paid up in full).

Fuller, *gāzur* or *gāzur-gar* (a washerman); *gil-i sar-shū'i* (a kind of fuller's earth).

Fulness, *purī*; *sīrī* (satiety); *āgandaqī* (being packed full); *chapāndan* (being overcrammed).

Fumigate, *dūd dādan*; *bakhū* d.

Fun, *mahz barāy-i bāzī* (for fun); *khaylī naql dāsh* (it was very funny, q.v.). *Vide* Joke.

Functionary, *ma'mur*.

Fundament, *surīn*; *nishīman-gāh* (polite); *mā-taht* (facetious); *kūn* (vulg.); *ma'fad* (vulg., the anus); *ma'wā-i ma'tād* (polite; anus).

Fundamental, *aslī*: *az uṣul*; *uṣul-i dīn panj ast*; *chāz-i 'unda* (m.c. only); *chāz-hā-yi 'unda dar dīn-i Muḥammad namāz, va rūza, va khums u zakāt, va ḥajj, va jihād ast* (m.c.).

Funeral, *tadfīn* (k.) (burying, q.v.); *tashyī-i janāza* k. (to assist at, or to follow, a funeral).

Fungus, *chatr-i mār*; *qū(?)*<sup>1</sup>; *qārch* (mushroom).

Funny, *khandā-āvar*; *muzhik* (causing laughter); *maza-dāsh*. *Vide* Fun.

Fur, *pūst*; *khazz* (name of a special fur). *Vide* Ermine, Squirrel.

Furious, *mutahavvīr*; *miṣl-i shīr-i zhiyān* (or *pīl-i damān*); *vide* Angry, etc.; *bi-haya-jān āmadan* (to be—).

Furnace, *kūra* (of smithy; of kiln); *tūn* or *gulkhan* (of a bath).

Furnish, to, *aṣāṣu 'l-bayt-i khāna rā durust kardan*; *in chāz-hā rā bi-chī zūdī mī-tavānīd ḥāzīr kunīd* (or *muhayyā kunīd*)? (how soon can you supply these?).

Furnished, *ārāsta*; *bā-asbāb*; *mafrūsh* (carpeted).

Furniture, *mabl* (Fr.; house-furniture); *aṣāṣu 'l-bayt* (ditto); *ū huma jūr asbāb mī-sāzad*; *zīn u barg* (horse furniture).

Furrier, *pūstīn-dūz* (one who makes *pūstīns* or sheep-skin coats); *kulāh-dūz* (one who makes fur hats and lines coats); [a man who makes felt hats is called *kulāh-mal*]; *khazz-farūsh*.

Further, *ān sar-ash* (its further end or boundary); *dūr-tar*; *bālā-tar*; *dīgar pāyīn-tar* (further down); *dīgar*; *bāz* (moreover). *Vide* Farther and Besides, etc.

Fury, *shiddat-i ghayṣ*.

Fuss, *shulūq* (k.); *ar u tīz* (k.) (vulg.; lit. braying and breaking wind; of noise and fuss); *shāt u shūt* (k.) (sp. of women).

Fussy, *shulūqī* (vulg.); *shāt u shūt dārad*.

Futile, *bāfil*; *bīhūda*; *abaṣ*.

Future, *āyanda*; *mustaqbal*, or *mustaqbil* (part.); *istiqbāl* (subs.); *ākhirat* (future state, next world); *dar mustaqbil*, or *dar āyanda*, or *ba'd az in* (adv.; in future).

Futurity, *az pīsh namī-tavānīm khabar bi-dihīm* = *ilm-i ghayb na-dārim*.

Fy, *aff bar tu* (to servants or children).

## G

Gabriel, *Jibrū'il*; Jibril.

Gad-fly, *kharr-muyas* (horse-fly).

Gaffer, *'ammū* (lit. pat. uncle); *khālū<sup>1</sup> Ṣafar dūst-i man ast* (Gaffer Ṣafar is a friend of mine).

Gaiety, *khush-mazagī* (of temperament); *imrūz-hā Landan kuyf dārad* (there are gaieties now in London).

Gain, *fā'ida*; *ṣarfa*; *naḥ*; *az in kasb* (or *kūsibī*) *tavaqqu'-i manḥa'at-i ziyād dārad?* *pahlū-yash khaylī charb ast* (there is much gain to be had by living with him).

Gain, to, *tund raftan* (of watch).

Gaining, *taḥṣīl* (k.); *iktisāb* (n.) (acquiring).

Gait, *raftār*. *Vide* Walk and Waggle.

Gaiters, *pā-tāba* or *mūch-pīch* (properly 'putties').

Galangal, *sa'd i kūfī*.

Galaxy, *Kahkashān* (Milky Way); *majma'-i māh-rūyān* (galaxy of beauty).

Gale, *tūfān* (with rain); *bād-i tūfān*.

<sup>1</sup> *Qū* is "touchwood" and also Turkish a "swan."

<sup>2</sup> Lit. "maternal uncle."

<sup>3</sup> *Ma'dīn* "mine" is sometimes used in this sense.

Galen, *Jālīnūs*.

Gall, *zahrā* (gall-bladder) and *zard-āb* (the contents).

Gall, to, *khirāsh* k.; *zakhm* k.

Gall-apple, *māzu*.

Galled, *khārāshūda*; *zakhm* *shuda*.

Gallery, *rivāq*<sup>1</sup> (gallery looking into a courtyard; also portico and projection of eyebrow); *ghulām-gardish* (round a courtyard on the ground-floor or on an upper storey); *gūshvāra* (gallery inside a hall).

Gallingale. *Vide* Galangal.

Gallop, *chahār-nar*<sup>1</sup> *raftan*; *bi-tākht raftan*; *tākhtan* or *tākht dādan* (tr.); *jilo-rīz raftan* (at a gallop); *sar-i shīnaw raftan* (fully extended); *davānīdan* (to cause to gallop; also to race. q.v.).

Gallows, *dār*; *qāpūq* T. (the frame of a doorway and also the place of execution).

Gamble, *qimār-bāzī* k.; *burd u bākht* k.

Gambler, *qimār-bāz*; *harīf-i bad-i rā du-chār āmada budam ki Lailāj*<sup>2</sup> *shāgird-ash namīshud* (I met an opponent in gambling that could have beaten Lailāj himself).

Gambling, *qimār*<sup>3</sup> (*bākhtan* and vulg. *zadan*).

Game, *shikār* or *ṣayd* (quarry); *khurūs-i janqī* (game-cock); *bāzī* (a play); "we played three games and he won two; I then became tired" (*mā si martaba bāzī kardīm, ū du daf'a az man burd, kasālat-am paydā shud*); *in bāzī-hā injā dar mayār, man ki gul namī-khūram* (now none of these games here).

Game, [*qayqāj zadan*, shooting when at a gallop; but *qayqāj nishastan*, to sit making a half turn in the saddle towards the rear or to sit in a chair half-turned].

Game-keeper, *shikār*<sup>4</sup> (head *shikārī* to the Shah, a good post); *shikārchī* (any *shikārī*); *shikār-bān*; *nakhchār-bān*.

Gaming. *Vide* Gambling.

Gang, *jamā'at*; *gurūh*.

Gangrene, *khura*; *ākila* (rare).

Gaol, *zindān*; *dustūq-khāna* (m.c.); *maḥbas*; *ambār* (m.c.).

Gaoler, *zindān-bān*.

Gape, to, *khamyāza kashīdan* (yawn); *dahan gushādan* (of young birds).

Garbled, ( story) *bayān-i sākhta*; *tahrīj shuda*.

Garden, *bāgh*<sup>5</sup>; *bustān*, or *bāgh-i gul-dār*, or *gulzār* (flower); *Bāgh-i 'Adn* or *Bāgh-i Bihisht* (Paradise); *dar-i bāgh rā chirā rā quzārdīd?* *al-hāl dar-i bāgh-i sabz-i bi-man nishān mī-dīhad* (= will you walk into my parlour? said the spider); *bāgh-i nabātāt* (Bot. Gardens).

Garden, to, *bāgh-bānī* k.; *īslāh* k. (lay out a garden; also to prune).

Gardener, *bāgh-bān*; *bazr-gar* (cultivator)

Gardening, *ṣayfī-kārī* (k.) (summer gardening; also met. : to do things out of season); *bāgh-bānī* k.

Gargle, *bā āb-i zāj-i saḥīd gharghara bi-kun* (use a gargle of alum); *maḥmaḥa* (k.) (rinsing out the mouth)

Gargling, *gharghara* (noise of ).

Garland, *tāji gul* (for the head); *band-i gul* (a necklace of flowers).

Garlic, *sir*.

Garment, *jāma*; *libās*.

Garrison, *sākhlū* or *sākhlaw* (ساخلو) T.; *ahl-i qal'a* (all the people in the fort); *mustahfiẓīn-i qal'a*.

Garrulous, *rūda-darāz* (m.c., gen. of old people); *rīrr-gū*.

Garrulity, *rūda-darāzī*.

Garter, *zānū-band*; *jūrāb-band*; *nishān-i zānū-band* (Order of the Garter: Shah's D.).

Gas, *gāz*; *chirāgh-i dūdī* (gas-lamp); *shahr bā chirāgh-i gāz rūshan ast* (the city is lighted by gas).

Gasp. *Vide* Extremity.

Gastritis, *varam-i mi'da*.

Gate, *darvāza*; *qāpū* T.

Gate-keeper, *qāpūchī*; *muhāfiẓ-i darvāza*.

Gateway. *Vide* Door-way.

Gather, to, *chīaan*, rt. *chīn* (pluck); *jam*<sup>6</sup> k. (collect); *chirk jam*<sup>6</sup> *shudan* (of wound); *rīza-hā-yi*<sup>6</sup> *nān rā bar chīn* (brush up the crumbs, with the hand).

<sup>1</sup> *Agūsi*, m.c. for portico; also, gallery.

<sup>2</sup> "Lailāj wouldn't have been even a *pupul* to him." Lailāj is supposed to have invented the game of *nard*.

<sup>3</sup> Gaming (*maysir*) is forbidden in the Qur'ān. *Maysir* was played by ten men, with ten unfeathered arrows, of which seven had shares and three had none. The stake was a camel which was divided into ten portions, the three drawing the portionless arrows paying for the camel.

<sup>4</sup> In India an assistant falconer or a common bird-catcher, etc., is called *mir-shikār*.

<sup>5</sup> The idea of *bāgh* is a place where trees are.

<sup>6</sup> *Khurda-hā* "broken bits."

Gathering, *mīva-chīnī* (of fruit); *jam'iyyat* (concourse; vide Crowd); *ijtimā'* (collecting).

Gauntlet, *qalchāq* T. (of iron); *dast-kash* (any glove or gauntlet); *bahla* (fall-coner's).

Gauze, *khāssa* (a fine cloth); *tan-zīb*; *tūr* (netting or lace); *mushabbak* (of wire).

Gay, *khandān*; *khush-hāl*; *khush u khurram*.

Gaze at, *chashm dūkhtān* (stare at); *chashm-charānī* k. (to gaze leisurely at a panorama, to gaze at natural scenery).

Gazelle, *āhū* P. (the Persian gazelle), *ghizāl* (for Ar. *ghazāl*).

Gazette, *gāzai* (Eur., newspaper); *akhbār-i rasmi* (official gazette).

Gelding, *akhta* (of horses); *khasī* (of goats, birds; also facetiously applied to men).

Gem, *jawhar* (or *gachār*<sup>1</sup>). pl. *javāhirāt*; *sang-i qimātī* (precious stone).

Gemini, *Jawz' Ar.*; *Sitāra-yi du paykar*.

Gender, *jins*.

Genealogy, *hasab u nasab*; *shajara* (tree; sp. of Sayyids and kings); *nasab-nāma* (tree; gen.); *kursī-nāma* (succession tree of saints and great dervishes).

General, *amīr-panj* (supposed to command 5000); *'umūmī* (adj.); *shuy'ī*<sup>2</sup> *dārad* = *mutadāwil* ast (to be in general use); *'umūmī* *ra khasī*<sup>3</sup> (in general and in particular).

Generally, *bishtar awqāt*; *aksar-i awqāt*, or *aghlab-i awqāt*; *majmū'a bayān mā-kunam* (I will explain generally).

Generated, *paydā shuda* (gen.); *mutarallid* (being born; not of insects). Vide Breed.

Generation, *tawlid* (*dādan* or *sh.*, gen. of insects, etc.) (begetting); *silsila* (race); *pusht* (a single generation); *pusht bi-pusht*, or *nasl<sup>4</sup> ba'd<sup>5</sup> nasl<sup>4</sup>*, or *ab<sup>6</sup> an jadd<sup>6</sup>* (from generation to generation); *tavallud* (spontaneous generation as opposed to *tawālud* propagating); *ālāt-i tanāsul* (male organ o—).

Generosity, *karam* = *jūd* (liberality, q.v.); *fazl*; *tafazzul* (open-handedness; stronger than *fazl*); *dād u dihiš*; *sakhāvat-i ū hadd na-dārad* = *ū bi-hadd dast u dil bāz ast*; *ū daryā-yi fayz* (or *karam*) *ast*; *tafaz-*

*zul-i ziyād bi-kharj mā-dihad* (he over-tips or makes a show of his generosity); *jāma-yi sakhāvat rā Khudā bar qāmat-i ān zan burāda būd*—Prof. S. T. (= *sakhāvat mun-hašir bi-ū būd*; the latter a common hyperbole).

Generous, *sāhib-karam*; *sakhā*; *fayyāz*; *gushāda-dast*; *dil u dast-ash bāz ast*. Vide Liberal.

Genius, *nādira-kār* (a genius, a great inventor); *qarīha* (natural talent); *malaka* (an acquired facility).—“The abode of the *Jinn* (genii) is Mt. Caucasus. They eat, drink and propagate their species. They appear to mankind in the shapes of serpents, dogs, cats or human beings” (*asl-i manzil-i Ajinna Kūh-i Qāf ast*; *akl va shurb va tawlid mā-kunand va bishakl-i mār, sag, gurban, yā insān, bi-dād-i mardum mā-āyand*. Vide Star and *Jinn*).

Gentian, *junti'yāna* (Eur.); *khurbaq*.

Gentle, *jaqir* or *maẓlum* (of animals or men); *rām* (tame, not frightened); *halīm* (mild; of men); *najīb* (of animals; of men = noble).

Gentleman, *mard-i najīb*; *ān āghā rā mulā-qāt karda-īd*; *bā ū āshnā'ī dārid?* (do you know that gentleman?); *in Hazarāt mā-khupāhand bi-ravand* (these gentlemen wish to go); *ā-jhāyān* (a better word than the preceding; would be applied to Khans, Mullas, etc.); *mardumān-i najīb in jūr harakat namā-kunand* (gentlemen don't do such things).

Gently, *ārām*; *yavāsh* T.; *āhista*; *narmak narmak nazdik-i ulāq-am āmad*.

Genuine, *asl<sup>7</sup>*; *khālīs* (pure, without mixture. Vide Adulterated).

Genuineness, *asālat* (also nobility of birth); *asliyyat*; *khālīs budan*.

Geography, *dar 'ilm-i juġhrāfiya kitāb-i ta'liḡ karda ast*; *juġhrāfiya-yi tabi'i* (physical —); *juġhrāfiya-yi siyāsī* (political —).

Geologist, *ma'din-shinās*; *jūlājiyā-dān* (Eur.).

Geomancer, *rammāl*<sup>7</sup>.

Geomancy, *'ilm-i raml*<sup>7</sup>.

Geometrical, *handasi*.

Geometrician, *muhandis* (in m.c. gen. = ‘Engineer’); *handasa-dān*.

<sup>1</sup> The Ar. pl. *javāhir* is gen. used as a sing. in m.c.

<sup>2</sup> Also *shuy'ī* adj.

<sup>3</sup> مَجْمُوعاً.

<sup>4</sup> نَسْلًا بَعْدَ نَسْلٍ.

<sup>5</sup> بَآءٍ مِنْ جَدٍّ.

<sup>6</sup> The autonym is *badal*.

<sup>7</sup> *Raml* Ar. ‘sand.’

Geometry, *ilm-i handasa*; *uqlidas rā khūb mī-dānād*.

Georgia, *Gurjistān*.

Georgian, *Gurji*.

Geranium, *sham-dānī*.

German, *Almānī* (man); *māl-i Almān* (adj.).

Germany, *Almān*; *Namsā*.

Gesture, *ḥarakat*, pl. *ḥarakāt*.

Get, *paydā kardan*, *gīr āvardan*; *bi-ham rasānidan*; *andūkhtan* (to horde, collect); *shamū kitāb-hā-yi<sup>1</sup> ziyād dārīd* (you have got a lot of books); *āb-i shān bi-yak jūb namā-ravad* (they will never get on, pull together); *buland shaw*, *pā shaw* (stand, get up. *Vide* Rise); *ḥammām-ash 'araq pas namā-dihad* (you won't, or can't, get anything out of him).

Ghost, *dīv*; *jinn* (a being of fire. *Vide* *Jinn* and Genius); *shaytān* (devil); *parī* (fairy); *'ifrīt*; *ham-zād* (ghostly double, q.v.); *Rūh<sup>2</sup> 'l-Quḍus* (Holy Ghost); *sāya*; *arvāh* (used as a sing.); *siyāha(?)* (bogey!); *ulūlak* (a bogey, to frighten children).

Ghoul, *ghūl* (masc. and fem.<sup>3</sup>); *narra-ghūl* (used of a man in rather a bad sense = lazy and lusty brute; often applied to wrestlers).

Giant, *ū miš-i 'Uj ast* (he is as Og, King of Bashan; said of a big man); *dīv* (sometimes applied to a man of great stature).

Gibbet, *dār*. *Vide* Gallows.

Giddiness, *davār* or *duvār*; *gīchī*.

Giddy, *pīsh-i chashm-am siyāh shud*; *sar-am dawr mī-zanad*; *az bas dawr i khud gash-tam sar-am gīch shud* (I'm giddy from spinning round); *bi-magħz* (flighty).

Gift, *hadya* (for *hadiyya*), pl. *hadāyā* (gen.); *ta'aruf* (gen.); *pīshkash* (prop. to a superior); *armaghān* or *sawghāt* (a rarity or nice thing brought back from a journey); *tuhfa* (any such rarity or speciality); *naẓr* (from a tenant; also vow); *muzhdagānī* (for good news; *vide* news); *iṣār* (a self-sacrificing gift); *bi-gadā panj rūpiya iṣār kard* (he gave the beggar five rupees, which he could ill spare); *Awliyā<sup>4</sup> 'llāh hamīsha iṣār-i bi-nafs mī-kunand* (the saints are unselfish in their acts); *malaka* (a talent); *mawhabat* (gift of God).

Giggle, to, *kirkir*, or *hirkir*, *kardan*.

Gild, to, *taẓhīb k.*; *mī-dānād chī-tawr kitāb-hā rā āb-tilā-kārī<sup>5</sup>* (or *tilā-kārī*) *mī-kunand?*

Gilded, *muzahhab* (k.); *mutallā<sup>4</sup>* (k.). *Vide* Gilt.

Gilding, *tilā-kārī*; *mutallā-kārī*.

Gilt, *ū bi-man qāb-i 'aks-i mutallā<sup>5</sup> i nishān dād* (he showed me a gilt picture frame) *Vide* Gilded.

Gimlet, *barma* (lit. a brace; *vide* Bit); *miṣgab* (any boring instrument); *matla* (a kind of gimlet).

Gin, *tala*, vulg. *talla* (a trap); *dām* or *band* (any snare, q.v.).

Ginger, *zanjabīl*, vulg. *zanjafīl*; *marabbā-yi zanjabīl* (preserved ginger).

Giraffe, *zurāj* or *zurāfa*.

Gird, *bar miyān bastan*; *miyān*, or *kamar*, *bastan* (to gird the loins).

Girded, *dāman dar miyān*, or *dāman bālū chīda* (with loins girded up); *kamar basta*

Girder, *fīr*.

Girdle, *shāl-i kamar* (a waist-shawl), *kamar-band* or *kamar*; *zunnār* (sacred; of Parris); *bīkh-i kamar-ash rā* (or *bīkh-i qadd-ash rā*) *giriṣtam va vā-sh dāsh-tam* (I seized him by the girdle and stopped him).

Girl, *dukhtar*; *sabiyya*; *ū panj bachcha* (or *awlād*)<sup>6</sup> *dārad*, *si tā pīsar va du dukhtar*; *khādimā* (a maid-servant); *kanīz* (a negress slave of any age).

Girth, *lang* (of saddle); *girdī* (circumference); *dawra-yi sīna-ash chī qadr ast*.

Give, *dādan*, rt. *āh*; *bakhshīdan*, or *arzānī dāsh-tan*; *'atā k.*; *vāpas*, or *pas*, *dādan* (give back); *taslīm k.* or *rasānīdan* (to deliver); *zih zad*<sup>6</sup> (= he gave in, gave up); *qalam dādan* (to give out); *sīpar andūkhtan* or *sar-i taslīm khām k.* (to give in, yield). *Vide* Gift.

Giver, *dihanda*; *'atā-kunanda* (bestower); *rasānanda Khudā ast*.

Gizzard, *sang-dāna*, vulg. for *sang-dān*.

Glacier, *bahman*.

Glacis, *khāk-rīz*.

Glad, *masrūr*; *shād-mān*; *farah-nāk*; *khush*; *dil-am āsūda shud* (= I'm glad); *dar īn amr khush-hāl hastīd yā ranjīda-khātīr?*

<sup>1</sup> Or *kitāb-i ziyād*.

<sup>2</sup> In Persia *ghūl* is male or female, but in Arabia the former is distinguished by the term *qutrub*.

<sup>3</sup> In India *mulamma*.

<sup>4</sup> Note the *rā*.

<sup>5</sup> *Awlād*, plural of *walad* "child."

<sup>6</sup> *Zih* "bowstring."

(are you glad or not at what has happened?)

**Gladness**, *khush-hālī*; *shādmānī*; *farah*; *masarrat*; *khursandī*.

**Glance, to**, *yak nazar k.*; *vide* Glimpse; *tūr bi-sang khurda kaj raft* (the arrow glanced off the stone).

**Gland**, *ghudda* Ar., pl. *ghudad*; *ghadūd* P.

**Glanders**, *sarāja* or *sarrāja*; *ufa* (glanders?).

**Glass**, *shisha*; *āyina* (mirror); *jām* (pane of glass; also any cup); *bār-ḥitan* (coloured glass-ware, opaque); *bulūr* (cut glass, table glass; properly crystal); *mutavajjih bāsh*, in *shisha mī-shikanad*<sup>1</sup> (take care; the glass will break); *yārū* (a facetious name for a wine-glass); *langarī* (a kind of drinking glass); *istikān* (little deep tea glass); *shisha-yi sāt* (sand- or hour-glass); *āyina-yi ālashī* (burning glass); *lāla* (a round and cup-shaped glass candle-shade or globe); *mirdangī* (a glass cover or chimney placed over a light to protect it from draughts). *Vide* Mirror.

**Glass-blower**, *shisha-gar*.

**Glass-ware**, *bulur-ālāt*.

**Glaucoma**, *āb-i siyāh*.

**Glazed**. *Vide* Porous.

**Glaze, to**, *muhra kashīdan* (to glaze paper, etc., with a shell), *shisha zadan* (put in window panes).

**Glazier**, *shisha-bur*; [in some places glazier's work is done by painters 'naqqāsh'].  
**Glean**, *khusha bar chīdan* (to glean); [but *khūsha chīdan* 'to reap and gather the harvest'].

**Gleaner**, *khūsha bar-chīn* (lit.); *khusha-chīn* (lit. and met.).

**Glib-tongued**, *khaylī ravān harf mī-zanad*; *zabān-ash khūb mī-gardad* (he talks glibly).

**Glibness**, *ravānī*; *darūgh-i ravān-i* (a glib lie).

**Glimpse**, *agar khānum rā yak nazar bi-bīnam amr-i buzurg-i st.*—Prof. S. T. *Vide* See.

**Glimmer, to**, *kurkurak sūkhlan* (candle guttering).

**Glimmering**, *sūtāra-yi za'if-i* (a glimmering star).

**Glissoire**. *Vide* Slide.

**Glitter**, *darakhshīdan*.

**Glittering**, *barq barq*; *zarq u barq*<sup>2</sup> (subs.); *shu'la-zan*; *darakhshān* (part.); *barrāq* (shining).

**Globe**, *kura*; *kura-yi zamīn* (Earth); *fānūs* (of lamp); *lāla* (of candle. *Vide* Glass)

**Globose**, **Globular**, *kuravī*; *mudavvar*; *gird* (round); *mustadīr* (rare).

**Gloomy**, *tāra* or *giriḥta* (of sky, atmosphere); *fikr-hā-yi tāra u tār* (gloomy thoughts).

**Glorifying God**, *tamjūd* (k.) (also of men); *tashbih k.*; *tashbih u tahlil k.*

**Glorious**, *jalāl*; *zū 'l-jalāl* (of God); *majīd* (of God).

**Glory**, *majd u jalāl* (of God); *hāla* (round the moon, and hence halo of a saint).

**Glorying**, *iftikhār*; *mubāhāt* (vaunting, q.v.); *lāf* (boast, q.v.).

**Glossary**, *farhang*. *Vide* Dictionary.

**Gloss**, *hāshiya*, pl. *havāshī* (*navishtan*) (marginal notes); *tafsīr*, pl. *tafā-īr* (commentary); *rakhshandagī* (of hair, etc.).

**Gloss over, to**, *tafsīr-i marā raf u rajū kar-dand*; *parda bar rā-yi kār-am kashīdand* (to gloss over a fault); *musāmahat* (k.); *bad-khāshī-yi zan rā mās-mālī kardā va paypas-tagī-yi abrū-yash rā jalva dāda* (glossing over the lady's bad temper and making much of her two eyebrows joined in one).

**Glove**, *bahla* (falconer's glove); [kaff or chaff in Basra and Baghdad]; *manqala* Ar. (a padded canvas cuff that takes the place of the hawking-glove); *dast-kash* [in India an assistant falconer is called *dast-kash*, i.e., one who carries and handles a hawk]; *kīsa* (for bath).

**Glowing**, *bar afrūkhtagī*, subs. (of face), *qirmizī* or *surkhī* (of face or of metals); *bar afrūkhta*; *mushtā'il* (adj.).

**Glue**, *sarīsham-i mālī* or *sarīsham* or *sīr-sham*; *āhār* (paste); *bi-najjār bī-gū in du takhta rā bā sarīsh bi-ham bi-chaspānād*.

**Gluey**, *chaspnāk*.

**Glutton**, 'abd' 'l-batn (sometimes applied to a fool); *pur-khur* (greedy feeder); *shikam-parast*; *chī qadr hīrs mī-zanī*. *kam bi-khur* (what a glutton you are, eat less); *shī-kamū*, vulg.

**Gluttony**, *pur-khurī*; *shikam-parastī* (devoted to good living; also gluttony); *jū' 'l-baqar*.

**Gnarled**, *pur-girih*.

**Gnash**, *dandān fishurdan* (to clench or grind the teeth, gen.); *dandān sārīdan* (grind the teeth in sleep only); *dandān khirch*

<sup>1</sup> *Mutavajjih bāsh in shisha na-shikanad* "take care lest this glass break."

<sup>2</sup> Vulg. *arg u barq*.

*khirsch k.*, tr. and intr. (in sleep. *Vide* Grind).

**Gnat**, *pasha*.

**Gnaw**, *jāvīdan* (a bone; also to chew); *khā'idan* (to gnaw as a mouse; also bite the nails).

**Go**, *raftan*, rt. *raw*; *rāh raftan* (to walk, q.v.); *tashrīf burdan* (resp.); *kār k.* (of watch); *dawr n.* (go round); *dar raftan* (go off; of gun or people); *taraddud dāsh-tan*<sup>1</sup> (to go to and fro; also to vacillate); *dih biraw!* (go away!; also go on, go on).

**Goad**, *daganak* (z.) (ox-goad); *gāv-rān* (z.); *gāv-sanj* (z.); *suk zadan* (met.).

**Goal**, *manzil-i maqsud*; *maqsud*; *sar-i gaz* (in polo; in India *darwāza*).

**Goat**, *buz*; *buz-i tagga* (for stud purposes); *buz-i qandī* (a he-goat let about by *lūlīs*; gen. has its beard dyed red); *chūpān* (any herdsman or tender); *galla-bān*, the owner of flocks).

**Gobble**, to. *Vide* Hurriedly.

**Go-between**, *dallāl* (any go-between; broker); *dallāla* and *mashshāta* (sp. for marriages; classically the latter is a fire-woman that goes from house to house).

**Goblet**, *tung* (of earthenware or glass); *surāhī* (gen. of earthenware); *kup* (very large decanter-shaped bottle; also vulg. "cheek" because it bulges out); *kūza* (earthen. with long neck).

**God**, *Khudā*; *Allāh*; *Haqq ta'ālā* (God Most High); *Khudā na-kunad* or *Khudā na-khwāsta* or *Khudā na-karda* (God forbid); *bi-fazl-i Ilāhī* (by the goodness of God); *Astaghfir-'llāh*, *na-kardam* (God forbid; I did not do it); *bi-khwāst-i Khudā agar*—(God willing if I —); *Khudā shāhid ast ki*—(God is my witness that —); *bi-'llāh va-'llāh*, or *bi-'llāh*, or *bi-Khudā* (By God!); *az barāy-i Khudā* or *qurbat-'n ilā 'llāh* (for God's sake); *na-'ūz-'n bi-'llāh* (we take refuge with God); *Khudā dāwī 'st*, or *va-'llāh' a-lam* (= God knows best); *Al-hamd' li-'llāh* (God be praised); *in-shā'-Allāh* (Please God, or I hope so); *mā-shā'-Allāh* (as God willed; an expression of admiration, etc., etc.); *bārak-Allāh* (God bless you; an exclamation of praise or admiration); *Subhān Allāh* (Gracious God!); *khāk-am bi-dahan* (= 'God forgive

me but I am obliged to mention these tyrannies'; only when referring to tyranny of rulers; *lit.* may my mouth be filled with earth, i.e., may I die). *Khudāyā!* (Oh God!); *Khudā hāfiz-i shumā* (God preserve you; good-bye); *Khudā na-kunad ki ū bi-mīrad* (God forbid that he should die); *agar, Khudā na-karda* (or *na-khwāsta*), *ū bi-mīrad* (should he die, which God forbid —); *Khudā pidar-i asp rū bi-yāmurzad ki marā az dahan-i shūr khalās kard*.

**Godliness**, *Khudā-parastī*; *Khudā-shināsī*; *taqva* (piety).

**Godsend**, *Khudā firistāda*; *Khudā-dād-i bud ki jān bi-dar burdam* (it was a godsend that I escaped); *bād-āvard* (windfall).

**Gog and Magog**, *Yājūj u Mājūj* (two barbarous tribes descended from Japheth).

**Gold**,<sup>2</sup> *tilā*; *zar-i khālīs* (pure gold) [*zar* alone not used in m.e.]; *tilā-kāb* (inlaid with gold); *varaq-i tilā* (gold-leaf); *in zanjūr az tilā ast yā mis?*

**Golden**, *zarīn* or *zarrīn*; *tilā*, or *az tilā*; *tilā'ī* (generally 'gold-coloured').

**Goldfinch**, *sīhra* (in Kirman 'a gold-finch').

**Goldfish**, *māhī-yi surkh*. *Vide* Carp.

**Goldsmith**, *zar-gar*.

**Goloshes**, *zangār*.

**Gomorra**, *Ghumūrah*. *Vide* Sodom.

**Gong**, *nāqūs* (also a big bell).

**Gonorrhoea**, *sūzāk*; *suzanak*.

**Good**, *khub* (gen.); *nīk* and *nīkū-kār* (of people or horses); *khush-khulq* (good-natured); *bah!* (interj.); *nīk u bad* or *khayr u sharr* (good and evil).

**Good-breeding**, *akhlāq*; *akhlāq-i ḥasana*.

**Good-bye**, *Khudā-hāfiz* (by guest); *Khudā-hāfiz* or *fī amān-'llāh* (by host); *Khudā-hāfizī guftan* (to say good-bye); *bi-jihat-i hamāshayī Khudā-hāfizī mā-gūyam* (I'm going to say good-bye for ever).

**Good-morning**, *ṣabbāḥ-k Allāh bi'l-khayr*.

**Goodness**, **Good deeds**, *nīkī*; *nīkū'ī*; *khayrāt* (good works generally but sp. alms); *ḥasanāt* (good deeds); please have the goodness to —, *az rū-yi lutf* —.

**Good news**, *muzhda*; *khush-khabarī*; *bishārāt*.

**Good-night**, *shab-khush* (old); *massā-k Allāh bi'l-khayr*.

<sup>1</sup> *Taraddud* also anxiety; coming and going of anxious thoughts.

<sup>2</sup> Vessels of gold and silver are forbidden by Muslim law. In Persia silver tea-spoons often have small holes in the bowl; as they do not then hold liquids, they are by a quibble supposed not to be 'vessels.'

**Goods**, *tankhūwāh* (merchandise; but in India “pay”); *māl*, pl. *amvāl*; *jins*, pl. *ajvīs*; *māl u matā*, *kuhna-asqāt* (goods that are worn out).

**Goodwill**, *ism* (when selling a shop and its business).

**Goose**, *qāz*.

**Gore**, to, *shākh zadan* (of an animal). *Vide* Butt.

**Gorgeous**, *muzayyan*; *munaqqash* (painted, of various hues); *arq u barq* (vulg. for *zarq u barq*) *dārad*.

**Goshawk**, *bāz*; *tarlān*; *qizil* (local race); *qūsh* (properly any of the raptorial); *tiqūn* (white goshawk and also any albino bird); (the foregoing words are specially applicable to the female); *jurra* (male of any hawk or falcon, but specially of goshawk, the females being distinguished by the term *tuwār*). *Vide* Hawk

**Gospel**, *Injil* (New Testament); *Anūjil-i arba'a* (the Four Gospels).

**Gossamer**, *tār-i 'ankabūt* (of spider); *abrī-sham-i nāzuk-i mīst-i tār-i 'ankabūt*.

**Gossip**, *khābar-chīn* (male or female).

**Gossip**, to, *gap zadan*.

**Gourd**, “When Jonah was sick, after the fish had cast him up, God caused a gourd plant to grow over him.” *bar d az ān-ki mākī Yūnas rā bi-khu-shkī andākht va ū marīz bud, Khudī hukm farmūd tā darakht-i kadāsi sabz shuda sāga bar ū andākht*.

**Gout**, *niqris*.

**Gouty**, *niqrisī*; *girištār-i niqris*.

**Govern**, to, *hukūmat kardan*; *iyālat n.*; *siyāsat n.*

**Governed**, *taht-i hukm-i* —; *mahkum* (of persons; to be under the orders of); *muzāf<sup>1</sup>* *ilāh* (of noun, in grammar).

**Government**, *hukūmat (k.)*; *iyālat (k.)*; *hukūmat*, or *awliyā-yi mulk*, or *arbāb-i siyāsat* (the Government); *hukūmat-i mutlaqa* (absolute —); *husn-i intizām* (good —); *bī-intizāmī* and *sū-i tadbīr* (bad government).

**Governor**, *hākim*; *vālī* (of a small or sub-district); *Farmān-Farmā* (Governor-General).

**Grace**, *husn u latāfat* (of women, gazelles); *nazākat* (ditto); *tawfiq-i ilāhī* (of God); *fazl-i ilāhī* (ditto).

**Graceful**, *khush-numā* (gen.; of appearance,

action, etc.); *nāzuk* (delicate); *shang* or *shangul* (pretty); *in bachcha-burāq 'ajab shangul mangul ast* (what a very graceful little Persian kitten!).

**Gracefully**, *mīst-i tā'us mī-khīrāmud* (she walks gracefully); *bī-nāz rāh raftan*.

**Gracious God**. *Vide* God.

**Gradation**, *tadrīj*.

**Grade**, *daraja*.

**Gradually**, *kam kam*, *rafta rafta*; *daraja bi-daraja*; *bī-tadrīj*; *tadrīj<sup>an</sup>*; *pilla pilla* (step by step).

**Graft**, to, *qalam bastan* or *payvand k.*

**Grafted**, *payvandī* (adj.).

**Grain**, *ghalla*; *dāna* (a single grain); *hubū-bāt* (pl. various food grains); *dar in vilāyat ghalla-yi bisyār bi-amal mī-āyad*; *rag* (of wood).

**Grained**, *khush-rag* (of prettily grained wood).

**Grammar**, *kitāb-i sarf u nahv*.

**Grammarians**, *nahvī*. **Grammarians**, *ahl-i* (or *ulamā<sup>1</sup>-i*) *sarf u nahv*.

**Grammatically**, *dar Tihwān khaylī marbūt harf mī-zanand* (they speak grammatically in Tehran).

**Gramophone**, *āla-yi hitz<sup>an</sup>'s-sawt*.

**Granary**, *ambār-i ghalla*.

**Grand**, *ān khāna-yi 'ālī<sup>1</sup> az kīst?* *'ālī-sh'ān<sup>1</sup>* or *'ālī-martaba* (for men).

**Grandchild**, *nabīra* or *nava* (boy or girl); *pisar-zāda*; *dukhtar-zāda*. *Vide* Grandson.

**Grandeess**, *buzurgān*; *mutashakkhkhišān*; *akābir*; *amā'id* (pl. of *umda*); *āyān* (of State). *Vide* Great and Notable.

**Grandeur**, *jalāl* (of people, court); *'azamat* (men or buildings); *hashmat* (men only); *in 'imārat-i bā shukūh ast*; *jāh u jalāl* (of high rank).

**Grandfather**, *jadd* (pl. *ajdād* ‘ancestors’); *jadd-i mādarī* (maternal); *jadd-i pidarī* (paternal).

**Grandmother**, *mādar-i mādar* and *mādar-i pidar*; *jadda* (gen.); *nana-bābā* (paternal; m.c.); *bībī* (vulg.; pat. or mat.).

**Grandson**, *pisar-zāda*; *nabīra* or *nava* (child of daughter or of son). *Vide* Grand-child.

**Granite**, *sang-i sumāq*.

**Grant**, to, *āghā istid'ā dāram ki 'arz-i marā bi-pazīrīd* (I hope, sir, you will grant my request); [*bi-'arz-i man bi-rasīd* = hear

<sup>1</sup> In India ‘*ālī-sh'ān*’ is also applied to buildings. *Ālī* “high” is colloquially in Persia applied to things, and means “grand.”

me]; *farz*<sup>an</sup> *ki*, or *giriſtam ki*, *shumā bar haqq haſtīd*, *bāz*—(granted you are right, still—). *Vide* To give and Admit.

**Granulate, to**, *ru-band shudan*.

**Grape**, *angūr*; *ghūra* (unripe; for sherbet, vinegar); *tufāla* (vulg. for *gufāla* lit. dregs, sediment) (skins and stones left after expressing the juice); *anpur-i 'askarī* (stoneless grape, the *be-dāna* of India); *angūr-i siyāh* (purple grape); *rīsh-i bābā* (black from which wine is made); *khāya-yi ghulāmān* (only used for sherbet); *angūr-i yāqūtī* (a good variety); *tāk* or *maw* or *raz* (vine).

**Graphic**, *ranj rā chunān bayān kard gūyā tanūm-i awzā' dar chashm mujassam gar-dīd*.

**Grasp**, *dast giriſtan*; *vide* Comprehend; *bi-gūsha-yi dimāgh-am namī-āyad* (I can't grasp this).

**Grass**, '*alaf*'; *hashīsh* (also Indian hemp or *bhang*); '*alaf-i salām*'<sup>1</sup> '*alay-kum* (a troublesome weed in gardens; when weeded it at once re-sprouts and greets you); *buzak ma-mīr*, *bahār mī-āyad* (=the steed dies while the grass is agrowing). *Vide* Weed.

**Grass-cutter**, '*alaf-bur*'. *Vide* Woodman.

**Grasshopper**, '*alaf-ting*'; and incorrectly *malakh*. *Vide* Locust.

**Grate, to**, *kharāshīdan* or *tarāshīdan* (nutmeg, etc.). *Vide* Pare and Gall.

**Grateful**, *minnat-pazīr*; *shukr-guzār*; *mam-nūn*; *kamāl-i tashakkur rā<sup>2</sup> khayāham dāsh*.

**Grater**, *kadū-turāsh* (for carrots, etc.); *kadū-kash* (ditto).

**Grating**, *shabaka*; *panjara* (of windows).

**Gratis**, *muft*, or *muftakī*, vulg.; *rā'igān*; *majjān*<sup>an</sup>); *hamīn tawr bi-ū dādam* (I gave it to him for nothing).

**Gratitude**, *tashakkur*; *imtinān*; *mamnūniyyat*. *Vide* Obligation.

**Grave**, *muvaqqar*; *bā tamkīn*; *bā vaqār*; *sangīn* (adj.); *vide* Dignified, Sedate; *īn kār mas'ūliyyat-i ziyād dārad*, or *taklīl-i buzurg-i ast* (a grave responsibility); *gūr*; *qabr*, pl. *qubūr*; *mazār*; *mazja'*; *zarīh* (of saints). *Vide* Tomb.

**Grave-digger**, *gūr-kan* (also the badger); *qabr-kan*.

**Gravel**, *sang-rīza*; *shin* (mud and sand mixed); *rīg-i maṣāna* or *sang-i maṣāna* (the disease).

**Gravel, to**, *rīg-farsh k*.

**Gravelled**, *rīg-farsh*.

**Gravitation**, *kashish*.

**Gravity**, *tamkīn*; *vaqār*; *sangīnī* (sedateness); *razānat-i mūdā* (specific gravity; of metals only); *markaz-i saqālat* (centre of gravity); *qurra-yi jāziba* (met., attraction, of women; and lit., the force of gravity).

**Gravy**, *āb-i gūsh*.

**Gray**, *kabūd* (blue grey like a *kabutar*); *khākistarī* (ash-coloured); *filfil namakī* (pepper and salt; also grizzled); *qizil* T. (nutmeg-grey; prop. = 'red'); *gizil* (iron grey); *sinjāhī*. *Vide* Grey.

**Gray-beard**, *rīsh-safīd*; *shaykh*, pl. *shuyūkh* (elder).

**Graze**, *charīdan* intr. *charānīdan* tr.; *kharāshīdan* (scratch, grate, etc.); *asp-hū rū-yi dasht mī-charand*, but *dar sahrā charā mī-kunand*.

**Grease**, *charbī*; *pāh* and *pī* (fat); *shuḥum* (pl. of *shahm*).

**Greasy**, *charb*; *pur az pāh* '*mucharrab* Ar. P

**Great**, *buzurg*; *kabīr*; *aẓīm*; *jaẓīm* (in body); *hajīm* (of books) '*amā'id*'<sup>3</sup> '*u buzurgān* (the great); *shumā minnat-i ziyād ba man*<sup>4</sup> *nihūda īd* (you have done me a great favour); *ayān u ashrāf-i shahr* *Vide* Grandees and Notable.

**Greece**, *Yūnān*.

**Greedily**, *bā hīrs*; *sharāb rā mīst-i gār mī-khurad*, or *sharāb harakakī mī-khurad*.

**Greedy**, *harīs* (in eating); *tammār* (for gain); *shikamū* (fond of eating much); *dīl-i dārad*, *harchi zībā dīd mī-khīrād* (adj. lit. he has a nature that covets every nice thing he sees; *mī-khīrād*, vulg. for *mī-khīrāhad*).

**Greek**, *Yūnānī*; *ahl-i Yūnān* or *Yūnāniyān* (the Greeks).

**Green**, *sabz*; *sabz-i barg-i nārangi* (orange-leaf green or darkish green); *qara-māshī* (dark green, the colour of vetches); *tāza* (fresh); *nā-ras* (unripe); *vide* Inexperienced; *sabzī*, subs., pl. *sabzī-ālāt* (greens<sup>5</sup>).

**Greengrocer**, *sabzī-farūsh*; *mīva-farūsh* (fruiterer).

**Greeting**, *ahvāl-pursī* (asking after the health); *tabrīk-i 'Id guftan* (i.e., saying '*Id-i shumā mubārak bād*); "after saying 'How d'ye do,' I said—" (*ba'd az dimāgh*

<sup>1</sup> In this name the *tanwīn* si generally omitted.

<sup>2</sup> Pl. of '*umda*'.

<sup>3</sup> Compare *sharbat ālāt* "sherbets, various kinds of sherbet" and *shirīnī ālāt*.

<sup>4</sup> Note the *rā*.

<sup>5</sup> Or vulg. *bar-i man* for *barāy-i man*.



*chāqī*, *guṣṭam*—); *salām* 'alay-kum, (but in greeting a person *salām*" "alay-kum or *as-salām*" "alay-kum).

**Grey**, *rīsh-i jaw-gandum-i dārad* (grizzled).  
Vide Gray and Gray-beard.

**Greyhound**, *tūzi*; *tūzi kashidan* (to slip a greyhound).

**Griddle**, *sāj*.

**Grief**, *ghuṣṣa* (*kh.*) (grief, sorrow; lit. things that choke); *huzn* (sadness) (*k.*); *alam* (lit. pain); *gham*(*m*) (the face being clouded through grief); *gham*(*m*) *u ghuṣṣa* (*kh.*); *ū pidar-i khud rā ranj u mihan*<sup>1</sup> *dāda ast*; *bi-sabab-i marg-i pidar-ash dil-ash bughz kard* (m.c.).

**Grievance**, *shikāyat* (*k.*, *az*); *gila* (*k.*, *az*).

**Grieve**, *ghamm*, etc., *khurdan*, and *huzn k.*, intr.; *āzurdan*, *ranjānidan*, *dil-khur k.*, *dil-tang k.*, tr.

**Grieved**, *maghamum* (with clouded face); *maḥzūn* (saddened); *dil-khūn* (very grieved).

**Grievous**, *sakht*; *shadīd*; *ṣadma-yi sangīn* (grievous hurt).

**Grill**, *kabāb k.* (of meat); *biryān k.* (to fry; also to parch); *birishta k.* and *bū dādan* (to parch; roast coffee, etc.); *tū-yi raw-ghan qirmiz k.* (fry in butter). Vide Roast.

**Grim**, 'abus.

**Grimace**, *turush-ru'ī k.* and *turush-rū sh.*; *akhrū k.* (gen. from pain); *nīshūn k.* or *dar āvardan* (m.c.; of children); *sūrat sākhlan* (make grimaces; also to compose the face for a photograph).

**Grin**, to, *nīshak vā k.* (of dog, monkey); *dandān namūdan*.

**Grind**, *sā'īdan* or *sābīdan* (of tools; rubbing the hands together, etc.); *ās k.* (in hand-mill); *khīrch khīrch k.*, tr. and intr. (to grind the teeth; vide Gnash); *īn ghalla rā dar āsiyā ārd kun*; *shumū hīch mī-dānīd za'farān (rā) chī taur mī-sāband*<sup>2</sup> (do you know how to grind saffron?); *ṣilāya k.* (of spices on a stone).

**Grinder**, *charkh-gar* (of knives); *ās-gardān* (of mill); *dandān-i āsiyā* (tooth).

**Grindstone**, *sang-i sāb* or *sang-i fisān* (whet-stone or hone); *charkh-i sāb* (a circular grindstone); *dam-i charkh bi-dih*, *tūz bi-shavad* (grind it on the stone).

**Gristle**, *kirich kirichū*<sup>3</sup> (vulg.); *kurkurak*.  
Vide Cartilage.

**Grizzled**. Vide Grey.

**Groan**, *nālu kashidan*; *āh kashidan* (to sigh and groan).

**Groats**. Vide Grout.

**Grocer**, *saqat-farūsh* (sells *adviya*, i.e., spices, and tea, sugar, etc.); *baqqāl* (sells vegetables and cheese). Vide Confectioner.

**Groceries**, *māl-i saqat*.

**Groin**, *bīkh-i kash*; *bīkh-i rān* (of humans; also a butcher's term for rump-steak).

**Groined**, *du-tāqa* (architect.).

**Groom**, *jilw-dār* (head); *mihtar* (under); *mīr-ākḥur* (head of the stables; of princes, governors, etc.).

**Groove**, *khāna*; *gawdī*.

**Grope**, *dast pālūn k.* or *dast palmūs k.* (to grope in the dark); *kūrāna harakat k.*

**Gross**, *ghalīz* (of words, people; thick, of liquids); *harza* (of words; opp. to *ma'qūl*).

**Ground**, *zamīn*; *khāk* (earth); *zamīna* (of picture; background); *jahūz dar riq nīshast* (the ship grounded); *zamīn-gīr sh.* (to lie down and hug the ground; in wrestling).

**Ground floor**, *tahtūnī* adj. (opp. to *fawqānī*).

**Groundless**, *bī-jihal*; *īn khawf durūgh būd* (vulg., the fear was groundless); *bī-jā*.

**Ground-rent**, *kirāya-yi zamīn-i*<sup>4</sup> *īn būgh chī qadr ast?*

**Grouse**, *siyāh-sīna P.*, and *bāqrī-qara T.* (the "black breast," i.e., the large sand-grouse); *kokar* or *kawkar P.*, and *qilqirūq T.* (the large pin-tailed sand-grouse).

**Grout** (pl. groats), *bulghūr*; [*bulghūr*, *k.*, of a child just learning to talk].

**Grove**, *khīyābān*; *darakhtistūn-i dār-bast* (for creepers); *raz-bandī* (for vine); *darakht-zār* (a clump of trees).

**Grow**, *kūshatn*, tr. (to sow or plant); *bi-'amal āvardan* (raise); *rustan*, rt. *rūy*, intr.; *numuv k.* (of trees and humans); *sar*, or *tinja*, *zadan* (of seeds just appearing); *bālīdan* and *rushd k.* (of humans); *nashv u numā k.* (of plants, humans); *gul-i ziyād-i dar būgh-i Khān bi-ham mī-rasad*.

**Growl**, *Growling*, *ghurridan* (low growling of dogs or lions). Vide Grumble; [*na'ra kashidan*, to roar; of lions].

<sup>1</sup> Pl. of *mīhnat*.

<sup>2</sup> The saffron is wetted with rose-water and then rubbed in a china mortar. The extract is used for colouring *pilaw*, sweetmeats, etc.

<sup>3</sup> So named from the sound it emits when chewed.

<sup>4</sup> The term *kirāya-yi būgh* might include the rent of the buildings in the *būgh*.

**Grown**, *az ān vaqt ki shumā rā dīda būdam khaylī qald kashīda-īd* or *khaylī rushd kardā-īd* (you have grown a lot since I last saw you).

**Growth**, *rushd*; *numur*; *nashv* (Ar. *nushuv*) *u numā*; *rushd-ī ki na-karda* (he has not grown!).

**Gruel**, *harīra*<sup>1</sup> (made of rice and water cooked and mixed with sugar and almonds, etc.); *jav-shīr* (barley water).

**Grumble**, *lund lund* (or *qum qum*, or *qur qur*) *kardan* (dissatisfaction in a low tone); *shikam-am qur qur mī-kunad* (from hunger, etc. = *qul hū' Allāh mī-khū'ānad*).

**Grunt**, *bagh bagh kardan* (of pig).

**Guarantee**, *zāmin shudan*; *mukaffat shudan*; *kafālat namūdan*; *zāmin* (person).

**Guaranteed**, *in sāvāt rā zamānat kardā-and* *ki dah sāl kār mī-kunad*.

**Guard**, *qarāvul* (mily. term); *kishīk-chī* (a patrolling sentry); *mustahfiz* (of a post, jail, etc.); *pās-bān* (gen. term); *hifz*; *hīrāsāt* (protection); *afeāj-i khāssa* (Shah's body-guard).

**Guard, to**, *kishīk kashīdan* (of sentry); *pās-bānī* n. (gen.); *hifzāt k.*; *nigāh dāshdan* (keep).

**Guarded**, *mahfūz* (also safe); *mahrūs*.

**Guard-house**, *qarāvul-khāna*; *sar-i dam* (at a cross-road).

**Guardian**, *murabbī* or *valī* (teacher or guardian of a youth); *buzurgtar*, m.c. (ditto); *lālā* (a servant, mentor, *ride* Tutor); *qayyim* (of orphan); *vasī* (appointed by will).

**Guardianship**, *muhāfazāt* (protection); *visāyat* (by will over a minor); *zīr-i dast-i mullā urā guzāshdan*.

**Guarding**, *nigāh-bānī* (k.); *hifzāt* (k.); *hīrāsāt* (k.).

**Guard-room**. *Vide* Guard-house.

**Guava**, *anjūr-i Hind*.<sup>2</sup>

**Guess**, *qiyās k.*; *hads zadan* (to conjecture); *ānchi dar dil-am ast mī-tavānīd qiyās bi kunīd* or *bi-fahmīd?*; *shast-ash khabar shud* (he's guessed we are discussing him = *havā-yi kār rā fahmīd*). *Vide* Thumb.

**Guest**,<sup>3</sup> *mihmān*; *mihmān khar-i shāhib-khāna ast* (a saying; = I will follow you).

**Guidance**, *rāh-numā'ī* or *rah-barī* (k.); *bala-diyyat* (k.); *hidāyat* (k.) (spiritual).

**Guide**, *rāh-bar* or *rah-bar*; *rāh-numā'*; *dalāl* (of road); *chūrūsh* (professional for a pilgrim band); *hādī* (sp. spiritual); *aqar-chū hāch vaqt az ān rāh na-rafta būdam mar-hāzā bī-balad<sup>4</sup> raftam*.

**Guide, to**, *baladiyyat k.*; *dalālat k.*; *hidāyat k.* (spiritually); *barāy-i shumā baladī mī-kunam* (I will act as your guide). *Vide* Pilgrim

**Guilt**, *gunāh* or *gunāh-kārī*; *khatā-kārī*; *taq-sīr*; *qusur*.

**Guiltless**, *bī-gunāh*; *bī-taq-sīr*; *bī-jurm*; *ma'sum* (pure by nature, of a prophet, etc.).

**Guilty**, *mujrim* (criminal); *gunāh-kār* (sinful); *muqassir*, and *khatā-kār* (committed a fault).

**Guinea**, *jīna* (money).

**Guinea-fowl**, *margh-i habashī*.

**Guinea-worm**, *rishā*, *pīvak*.

**Guitar**, *'ūd*; *tār* (any stringed instrument); *sī-tār* (of three strings); *kāsa* (the body); *dasta* (the long neck); *kharak* (bridge); *gush* or *gusha* (pegs); *mīrab* (plectrum); *sīm* (the strings or wires).

**Gulf**, *khalīj*; *khur* (for Ar. *khawr*) (narrow river mouth); *būghāz* T. (the broad part of a river mouth; also straits).

**Gullet**, *gulu*, P. *halqum* A. (throat); *hanjara* Ar. (windpipe).

**Gully**, *qulū-gāh*, also = the neck of a spear.

**Gulp**, *jur'a* or *qurt* (one gulp of water, etc.).

**Gulp down, to**, *bī-zūdī jur'a burdan*; *qurt dādan* or *zadan*.

**Gum**, *uzu* (m.c.); *samgh* (gum-arabic); *jītk* (any gum on bark of trees); *kafīra* (tragacanth); *mastakī* (for *mestakī*, mastic); *lāk* (shellac); *bun-i dandān* (of teeth), also *gush-i dandān*.

**Gun**, *tufang*; *du-lūla* or *tufang-i du-lūla'ī*<sup>5</sup> (double-barrelled); *tufang-i fatīlā'ī* (match-lock); *chāqmāqī* (a flint-lock); *zamburak* (small camel-gun); *tāp* (cannon); *iah-pur* (breech-loading); *dahan-pur* (muzzle-loading); *shash-khāna* (rifled); *qundāgh* (stock); *chāqmāq* or *chākush* or *chakush*

<sup>1</sup> In India 'congee' (*kānjī*).

<sup>2</sup> In Bengal the guava is erroneously called *anjūr* "a fig."

<sup>3</sup> A guest should not stay so long as to inconvenience his host, but according to a precept of the Prophet, the host should entertain him three days.

<sup>4</sup> *Batrīqa*, in India "a guide, escort," in modern Persian means going a short distance along the road to speed a parting friend on a journey.

<sup>5</sup> *Balad* = *vāqif*.

<sup>6</sup> در لولة

- (cock, hammer); *shaytānak* (trigger); *tūp-i musalsal* (a quick-firing gun).  
**Gunner**, *tūp-chī* (of big gun); *tufang-chī* (a rifleman).  
**Gun-metal**, *chawdan*.  
**Gunpowder**, *bārūt* or *bārūt*.  
**Gunshot**, *partīb-i gulūla*, or *partīb-i īr* (distance of -).  
**Gunsmith**, *tufang-sāz*; *tūp-rīz* (one that casts cannon).  
**Gurgling**, *qulqul* or *ghulghul-i mīnā* (the gurgling of wine).  
**Gushtasp**, *Gashlāsp*.  
**Gusset**, *baghulak* (a gusset under the armpit).  
**Gust**, *latma* (slap; also of waves); [*naḥḥa*, a gentle puff; *hubub*, blowing].  
**Gut**, *ruda*.  
**Gut, to**, *ruda-ash bi-kash* or *shikam-ash pāk kun* (of fowl).  
**Gutter**, *rāh-i āb*, or *āb dar-raw* (on ground); *nāw-dān* (on roof); *jadeal* (a drain).  
**Guttural**, *ḥalqī*; *az ḥanjara-ash ḥarf mīzanad*. *Vide* Voice.  
**Gymnasium**, *zār-khāna*; *varzish-khāna*.  
**Gypsum**, *gach* (as dug out); *ṣārūj* (mixed with lime and ashes; also Portland cement).  
**Gypsy**, *kawlī* (said to be a corruption of *Kābulī*); *gara-chī*; *lūlī* (a tribe that dances, etc.); *dast-muzd-i Zubayla rā bi-dih* (cross Zubeyda the Gypsy's hand with a bit of silver); *ṭālī-i shumā rā mī-bīnam*, *dawr-at bi-gardam* (I'll tell your fortune my dear).  
**Gyrate, to**, *charkh zadan*, *pir khurdan*; *dawr gushtan*.

## H.

- Haat**, *ādat* (k.); *khūy* (k. or *giriftan*); *ū ādī'st ki har rūz ṣubḥ gardish kunad*; *rasm*, pl. *rusūm*; *ṭarīqa*; *dastūr* (Indian but coming into use; *dustūr* in Ar. permission); *ma'mul* (custom). *Vide* Custom.  
**Habitated**, *maskūn* (for house or land; also haunted, q.v.); *ābād* (land only).  
**Habitant**, *sākin* (gen.); [*sākinīn* only of a house, or a quarter or city].  
**Habitation**, *maskan*, pl. *masākin*; *manzil*. *Vide* Residence.  
**Habitual**, *mu'tād*; *ma'mulī*.

**Habitually**, *ādat*<sup>1</sup>; *har hasb-i ādat*.

**Hackneyed**, *bāzārī shuda*; *dast-i har kas uftāda*.

**Hadramaut**, *Haḥramawt*.

**Hafiz**, *az Ḥāfiẓ tafa<sup>2</sup>ul ḥustam*, *chūn ki kam waqt-i 'st ki takhalluf* (or *takhalluf*) *namūda bāshad* (I sought an omen from Hafiz; his omens seldom fail). *Vide* Divination and Bibliomancy.

**Hag**, *pīr-i zāl* and *'ajūza* (any very old woman). *Vide* Beldame.

**Hagar**, *Hājar*; "and Hagar called out 'Oh Abraham! with whom leavest thou me?' He answered 'With God'" *va Hājar sawlā karda pūrsid 'Ay Ibrāhīm marā bi-ki sipurdī?'* *Jawāb dād 'Bi-Khudā.'*

**Haggard**, *dāsh-talak* T. ('moulted outside'; of falcon); *talakī* (gen.) ('intermewed' or moulted = *jarnūs* Ar.).

**Haggle, to**, *vide* Bargain; *jir u dar va k*.

**Hail**, *tagarg sar-darakhtī-hā rā khārūb kard*.

**Hail, to**, *tagarg bārīdan*.

**Hair**, *mū*; *filfil-mū*, subs. and adj. (wool of Negroes); *mū-yi zahīr* and vulg. *pashm* (of the pubes); *qīsū* (long back hair of women); *zulf* (side curls of women, or long back curls of men); *kākul* (top-knot of Muslims or of Zardushti boys); [*kākulī* is a species of crested lark]; *dallāk rā bi-gū bi-yāyad mūy-am rā iṣlāḥ kunad* (or *bi-chīnad*) (tell the barber to come and cut my hair); *rishma* (strands of camel-hair worn by dervishes round the waist, or round the *kulāh*; also for *rashma* Ar. rein, q.v.). *Vide* Curl and Locks.

**Hair-dresser**, *mashshāta* (of women). *Vide* Tire-woman and Maid.

**Hair-pin**. *Vide* Pin.

**Hair-splitting**, *mu-shigāfi* (k.).

**Hairy**, *pur pūshm u pīla* (long haired, etc., of dogs); *pur mu* (of men).

**Half**, *nīm*; *nīma*; *niṣf*; *yak niṣf-a-yi līmū* or *niṣf-i līmū* (half a lemon); *hā! agar bakht-at yārī kard har chī āvardī bāyad barālar-i khud-at bi-man qismat bi-dihī* (now, if luck befriend you, whatever sum you get you must halve, share equally, with me); *shamshīr zad, du nīm shud* (he cut him in half with his sword); *niṣf-i ziyād-ash* or *niṣf-i ziyāda-tar-ash* (more than half<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>1</sup> *Sar-darakhtī* "fruits grown on trees" (not melons, etc.).

<sup>2</sup> Corresponds to the English colloquialism "the larger half."

**Half-caste**, *du-nasla* (of men); *du-raga* (of animals).

**Hall**, *bārīka* (a passage with rooms off it); *kiryās* (a hall, gen. octagonal, not joining the main building); *in khāna yak dālān*<sup>1</sup> *va si utāq dārad*; *tālār* or *ayrān* (a verandah, or open room on pillars); *tālār-i dah-māla* (a room open on one side and with ten pillars).

**Halo**, *hāla* or *hālā* (round moon, on Saints' heads); *khirman* (of moon); *nūr* (round Prophets' and Imāms' heads).

**Halsband**, *jalqū* (the 'neck-band' for short-winged hawks).

**Halt!** *vā ist!*; *bāsh!*

**Halt**, to, *lang k.* or *utrāq k.* (on a journey or march); *makṣ k.* (for some minutes); *mā'ulan*; *tavayquf k.* (for some time); *langīdan* (to limp).

**Halter**, *afsār*; *qābil-i tanāb ast* (he deserves the halter).

**Halting-place**, *manzil-gāh*; *jarūd-gāh* (for passengers from ships).

**Halve**, to, *vide* 'Half'; *du-nīm kardan*; *nişj k.*

**Halving**, *tanşij*; *nişj kardan*.

**Ham**, *gūsh-i bulbul* (a facetious name); *gūsh-and-i farangī*; *gusht-i gurāz*.

**Ham**, *Hām* (son of Nūh).

**Hammer**, *chakush*; *māngana* (T., corrup. of Eng. "machine"; a steam-hammer or steam-presser); *kalla-pā* (large smith's hammer).

**Hammock**, *nanū*; *nanī*; *nanū'ī*.

**Hamstring**, *pay zadan* (but *pay burdan* 'to track foot-prints'); *pay burīdan*.

**Hand**,<sup>2</sup> *dast* (also fore-leg); *dast bi-dast* (from hand to hand); *chahār angusht* (a hand's breadth); *gurg-i bārān-dāda* or *kulma-rind* (an 'old hand'; an 'old soldier'); *'agrabak* (of watch; lit. 'small scorpion'); *dast-i ūrā bi-gīr* ("take his hand"; not in m.c. "help him"<sup>3</sup>); *az taraf-i dīgar* (on the other hand); *kār bi-har jā munjarr bi-shavad khayr-i mā'st*, *az yak taraf asp az yak taraf pūl* (it is to our advantage however it may end; on the one hand a horse, on the other money); *du-dastī*

(adv. with both hands); *yak dast shudan* (join hands; in a good or bad sense). *dast d.* (to shake hands); *fulāna zan dast-i shūhar-ash rā zīr-i sang mī-dārad* = *dar dast-i khud khūb nigāh mī-dārad* (she keeps her husband in hand), *ū bāzū-yi man ast* = *dast-i rāst-i man ast*, he's my right-hand man).

**Hand**, to, *vide* To pass; *urā dād bi-kushand-ash* (vulg.) (he handed him over to be killed); *urā bi-kushtan dād* (he caused him to be ruined); *dast u girībān shudan* (to come hand to hand, close quarters). *Vide* Entrust.

**Handcuffs**, *khālīlī*; *zanjīr-i dast*.

**Hand-made**, *dast-sākhta*; *'amal-i yad(d)ī*.

**Handicraft**, *pīsha*; *shughl*; *kash*; *kāsiyā*, *san'al*.

**Handiwork**, *kār-i dast*; *'amal*.

**Handkerchief**, *dast-māl*<sup>4</sup>.

**Handle**, *dasta-yi in zabāna* (or *in khāna-yi mīz*) *shikasta ast*; *pīr-i zan dasta-yi jārūb bi-dast-ash āmada chunān bar sar-ash navā-kht ki mardaka bi-u panāh āvard* -Prof S. T.

**Handled**. *Vide* Soiled.

**Handmaid**, *kanīz* (Negress or Georgian) *Vide* Maid, Tirewoman, Hair-dresser.

**Handmill**, *dast-ās*.

**Hand-rail**, *dast-andāz*.

**Handsel**, *dasht* (first money taken in the morning); *ay bābā! hanūz dasht na-kardam ki tuwā chīz-i bi-dihām* (said to a beggar by a shopman).

**Handsome**, *hasīn* (gen.); *jamīl*<sup>5</sup> (gen.): *vajīh* (in face) (all of people); *qashang*; *maqbul*; *khush-gil* (pretty; gen.; not so strong as former; even used of buildings); *khush-manzar* (of buildings or views and rarely of people); *'ālī* (m.c. of buildings); *khush-tarkīb* (well-made, of anything); *khush-quvāra* (well-made, of living things); *shakīl*; *khush-andām* (of fine form; of living things); *khush-chashm u abrū*, or *khush sar u sūrat*, or *malīh* (good or pleasant looking); *dar vajāhat mu'tadīl ast* (his looks are middling); *bā tanāsub-i andām* (well-formed, well-proportioned).

<sup>1</sup> *Dālān* gen. hall in a gateway or near the entrance, not in the house; it leads into and out of the *kiryās*. Some houses, however, have no *kiryās*.

<sup>2</sup> Muslims eat with the *right* hand. In helping themselves to a dish, Persians will sometimes use the left hand. In Muslim society, Europeans should be careful to use the right hand.

<sup>3</sup> *Ūrā dast-girī kun* (m.c.) "help him."

<sup>4</sup> In India *ū-māl*.

<sup>5</sup> In Arabic *jamīl* implies stoutness as well as good looks.

**Handspike**, *ahrūm*, or *dālūm* (lever, of iron or wood); 'atala Ar. (rare) (lever).

**Handy**, *sar-i dast* (at hand).

**Handwriting**, *khatt*; *khatt-i shūrīn* (beautiful writing); *fulūnā sāhib-i chahār khatt ast* (So-and-so can write four kinds of handwriting); *khatt-i ja'li* (disguised writing; also forged writing); *shāva-yi khūb dārad* (he writes a nice hand).

**Hang**, to, *āvikhtan*, rt. *āvīz*; *āvīzān k.*; *bar-oi bi-dār kashūdan* or *zadan*, and *maslūb k.* (to execute by hanging by the neck; lit. the latter means to crucify<sup>1</sup>), *bi-tanāb andākhlan* (to strangle on the ground or to execute by hauling up from the ground); *az darakht m'allaq k.* (execute by hanging from a tree); *kalīl-hā rā rū-yi mīkhhāvizānkun* (or *bi-yūviz*), or vulg. *kalīl-hā-rā gal- mīkhh bi-kash* (hang the keys on the peg); *guh mī-khuran ki nazdik-i ū biravam*<sup>2</sup> (I will be hanged if I go near him); *gardan-at khurd shavad!* or *chashm-at kūr shavad!* (= hang you!).

**Hanged**, *maslūb*<sup>1</sup> (prop. crucified).

**Hanger-on**, *mut'alliq*; *az vā bastagān*; *tufaylī* (parasite), *hāshiyā-nishīn* (and toady).

**Hangings**, *parda-hā* (curtains, etc.); *āvīza-hā* (lamps).

**Hankering**, *dar fikr-i chīz-i budan*; 'aqab-i ān qālī chashm andākhla am (I have an eye on that carpet).

**Happen**, *rū dādan*; *ittifāq uftādan*; *vuqū' gāftan*; *bi-zukūr rasīdan*; *vārid āmadan*; *tūrī shudan* (to come suddenly upon; *chūn shab tūrī shud*); *in hādiga kay vāq' shud?*; *fi-t-i sar mī-zanad* (something will happen); *bād bi-sar-am har-chi bi-yāyad bi-yāyad* (let happen what will); *har-chi bād-ā-bād* (happen what may); *dar dunyā hīch hamchu chīz-i shuda ast?*; *khūb, chi bi-sar-at āmad?* ("well, please; what befell you?"), of unpleasant events only); *na-fahmīdam chi shud, agar in kār tawr-i ki mī-gūyam sūrat bi-gīrad bi-tu chīz-i khvāham dād* (if things turn out as I expect I

won't forget you); *kār-i shudan mī-shavad* (what is to happen, will happen).

**Happiness**, *masarrat*; *farah*; *khush-vaqt*; *dar in dunyā hīch kas rāhat-i kāmīl nadārad*.

**Happy**, *khush-vaqt*; *masrūr*; *khush u khuram*; *dil-shād*; *ān-hā-i ki az Khudā mī-tarsand āqibat khush-hālī mī-yāband*.

**Harass**, *āzār k.*; *īzār dādan*; *āziyyat dādan*; *parishān k.*

**Harbinger**, *pīsh-raw*; *khavar-rasān*; *muzhda-āvar* (of good news).

**Harbour**, *bandar*, pl. *banādir* (port); *langargāh* (anchorage); *qāwī* (any extensive harbour); *māman* (refuge); *kishtī qarī*; *gārd-bandī*<sup>3</sup> *lāhim shud* = *dar riy farū nīshast*.

**Hard**, *sakht*; *shadīd* (severe); *khīshk* (of bread); *vide* Difficult; *sabz-q- ki bi-man dāda and āsān ast yā mushkil?*; *sakht-qārī k.* (to be hard on).

**Hard-featured**, *sakht-rū*; *khishnīn<sup>4</sup>-ru*.

**Hard-fisted**, *kaluft-dast* and *sakht-dast* (lit.); *mumsik*; *āb az dast-ash namī-chakad* (met.).

**Hard-hearted**, *sauq-dil*; *sakht-dil*.

**Hardly**, *mushkil* or *zur*; *mushkil mī-dānam* (this can hardly be the case; also I don't think it can be done; *shak<sup>5</sup> mī-dānam*, has much the same meaning); *tā pā bīrūn guzāshd saqf pāyān āmad* (he had hardly set foot outside when the roof came down); *zur-am mī-āyad in kār rā bi-kunam* (I can hardly do that; I don't want to do it).

**Hard-mouthed**, *harūn* (m.e. a puller, a horse; prop. restive), *bad-lagām*; *sar-kash*.

**Hardship**, *zulm* (lit. tyranny); *shadā'id-i zamāna* or *-bakht* (the hardships of fortune). *Vide* Toil.

**Hardware**, *āhan-ālāt*.

**Hare**, *khargūsh*<sup>6</sup> *bisyrār tarsu* (or *ramū*) 'st.

**Hare-lipped**, *lab-i khargūshī dārad* or *lab-shakar ast*; *lab-i u muhra khurda ast* (local); *shutur-lab*; *lab-chūk* (Gilan).

**Harem**, *andarun*; *haram*; <sup>7</sup> *haram-sarā* (gen. of kings).

<sup>1</sup> Properly to crucify; *salib* "a cross."

<sup>2</sup> A crude but common expression; *guh* lit. "human excrement." An angry master will say to an offending servant *az guh guh-tar-i, az khar khar-tar* (m.e.).

<sup>3</sup> The corruption of some Bombay word.

<sup>4</sup> For *khāsh n.*

<sup>5</sup> *Shak* P. for Ar. *shakk*.

<sup>6</sup> *Khar* old Pers. "big." Compare *khargachang* "crab," *kharg-muhra* (a large shell, a "large cowrie").

<sup>7</sup> *Haram* also the sacred enclosure of the Ka'ba at Makka, and of tombs at Madīna, Karbelā, Mashhad, etc.

**Hark**, *gūsh*, *gūsh!*

**Harlot**, *jīnda* (m.e.); *qahba*; *fāhisha*; *zan-i zāniya*; *zan-i kusū* or *zan-i kus-dih* (vulg.). *Vide* Whore.

**Harlotry**, *jīnda-bāzī*; *zinā-kārī* (also *adul-*

**Harm**, *zarar rasāndan*; *maẓarrat* (r); *ziyān* (k.), or *khasāvat* (k. or r.), or *nugsān* (r. or *dādan*) (loss); *āyā chuūn kār kardan* 'ayh-i dārad?'; *bāk-i nāst* (there's no harm); *chirā?* (why not?).

**Harm**, to, *aẓiyyat* k. (living things); *zarar rasāndan* gen.; *ṣadma* z. (to living things).

**Harmonize**, *ham-āhang*, or *ham-navā*, *budan* (gen. in music; but of people also); *in rang-hā hama ham-navākh*<sup>1</sup> and.

**Harmony**, *murāfaqat* (gen.); *viq* (gen.); *āh-qay* and *ham-naghmagh* (of music); *ham-rang* or *ham-āhang shudan* (to be in harmony with. of people only); *ham-āhang* (gen. of music but of people also); *mutābaqat*<sup>2</sup> 'l-asvāt (harmony of voices).

**Harness**, *yariq* (equipment of a saddle horse; also harness; arms and accoutrements, etc.).

**Haroun-al-Rashid**, *Hārūn*<sup>3</sup> 'r-Rashīd.

**Harp**, *chang* (gen. played by Jews; it is placed flat on the ground and not upright like a Welsh harp).

**Harper**, *changī*<sup>4</sup> (gen. a woman); *chang-zan* (man or woman)

**Harridan**, *kuhna-jīnda* *Vide* Hag and Bel-dam.

**Harrier**, *bil-bāqlī* T., and *shab-māla* Kurd., and *Abū-hikab* Ar. (the bird). *Vide* Kite.

**Harrow**, *takhta* k. or *takhta-kashī* k. (with a board studded with nails); *māla kashīdan* (with a log of wood); *shāqūl* (k.) (also a mason's line).

**Harsh**, *durusht* (in words, manners; also "big"); *zibr* (rough, of things); *khishin* (coll. for *khashin*, rough; of persons or things).

**Harshly**, *durushtāna*, *sakhṭ-gū'i* *farmūdīd* (you've spoken harshly).

**Harshness**, *durushtī* (also bigness; *vide* Big, Large); *khushūnat* (of disposition, or cloths).

**Harvest**, *maḥṣūl* or pl *maḥṣūlāt*<sup>5</sup>; *maḥṣūl-i*

*in bāgh chīst?* (what is the money value of the grain and fruit-crop of this garden?); *imsāl az jihat-i qillat-i āflāk diraw* 'aqab uftāda ast (the harvest is late this year on account of the dull weather); *sayfī* (summer harvest); *shitarī* (winter harvest).

**Hasp**, *chift* (also bolt of a door).

**Haste**, *zūdi* or *shitāb* (k.); *bi-sur'at raftan*; *tar-jīl* (n.); *bi-tar-jīl mī-navāsam tū bi-'past* 'bi-rasad (I am writing in haste 'to save the post'); *in du kalima bi-rasm-i istī-jāl nigārish qāft* (=yours in haste; *vide* 'Yours'); *bar sabīl-i ijāla navishtha shud* (ditto, at the end of a letter); 'ajala az Shaytān ast ra ṣabr az Rahmān<sup>6</sup> (common saying).

**Hastening**, *tar-jīl*, *dar zūd rasīdan* (or *rasānīdan*) *i a bāyad kushish bi-kunīd*

**Hastily**, *shitābāna*; *bi-tar-jīl*

**Hastiness**, *tund-mizān* (of temper).

**Hasty**, *dast-pīcha* (flurried); *tar-jīl namudan* *kār-i ādam-i 'āqil*<sup>7</sup> nīst.

**Hat**, *kuṭāh-i farangī* (European hat; also a round summer house, etc.); *tā-jī* *hasht tark* (dervishes' cap of eight pieces, each shaped like the divisions of an orange); *hamān raqt ki dar ulaq dākhul shud kuṭāh rā bar dāsh*<sup>8</sup>; *pukh pukh* (barrel-shaped hat worn by farrāshes); *tās-kuṭāh* (a felt hat while new and in shape); *agar na-kunam in rīsh nīst, dum-i khar ast* (=I'll eat my hat if I don't do so; said by men); *agar na-kunam in lachak lachak-i fāhisha-hā bāshad* (said by women).

**Hatch**, *dar āvardan*; *margh rū-yi tukhm-hā kharābīda*. *Vide* Broody.

**Hatchet**, *tabar*; *tabarcha* (small).

**Hate**, to, *tanaffur dāsh*tan (to feel aversion to, to loath); *az hich bāyad nafrat na-kunīm ghayr* (or *mayar*) *az gunāh*; *sāya yi urā namī-tavānad rū dīd*, vulg. (he cannot bear the sight of him); [but *az man guzashta sāya-am rā ham namī-tavānī dīd* = injure me? why you cannot even hurt my shadow!]; *dushman rā bad dānistān*; *karāhat*, or *makrūh*, *dāsh*tan (to dislike much, detest); *urā namī-tavānam bi-bīnam*.

<sup>1</sup> *Ham-navākh* also of music.

<sup>2</sup> In some districts a term of abuse, as female harpers are generally prostitutes.

<sup>3</sup> *Hāqīl* is used in the sense of *fā'i a*. In India *maḥṣūl* railway or boat-fare, etc.

<sup>4</sup> Or *al-'ajalah min* 'sh-Shaytān *va* 'l-ta'annī min 'r-Rahmān.

<sup>5</sup> Note singular; or *kār-i 'āqilān*.

<sup>6</sup> *Kuṭāh* 'ā az *sar-i kas-i bar dāsh*tan also signifies "to get the better of."

<sup>7</sup> *Lachak* = *chāragad*.

**Hated**, *manfūr* (loathed; of people or things).

**Haughtiness**, *fīs* (*k*) (m.c.); *kibr* (*k*. or *farūkhān*); *takabbur* (*k*.); *khud-farūshī* (*k*.); *ghurūr* (*k*.); *az īn sukhān bād-i burūt-ash farū nishast* (at this speech his haughtiness, swagger, forsook him). *Vide* Pride.

**Haughty**, *kibr-farūsh*, and *mutakabbir*; *maghrūr* (proud q.v.); *īn ruṣ hā dimāgh-ash bālū rafta* (now-a-days he holds his nose in the air).

**Haul**, *kashādan*; *kashān kashān burdan*; *khvābānūdan* (to haul down a flag, etc.).

**Haunch**, *girda* (small of the back); *dubur* (buttocks; of man or animals).

**Haunted**, *jinn dārad*; *maskun* (Ar., rare in m.c.).

**Hautboy**, *turnā* (made of reed or wood).

**Have**, *dāshan*, rt. *dār*; *bā ān āghū hīch shīnāsī-i dārīd?*

**Haven**. *Vide* Harbour.

**Haversack**, *chīnta* (of dervishes and beggars).

**Hawk**, *qush* (any hawk or falcon or eagle, but specially the goshawk); *bāz* (goshawk; gen. term); *zard-chashm* ('yellow-eyed,' *vide* Falcon); *fīqun* or *tayghūn* (the white goshawk; a name also applied to the albinos of other species of birds); *tarlūn* (the goshawk that migrates into Persia); *qizil* (the local variety or race of goshawk that breeds in Persia; supposed to be inferior); *tuḡhrāl* (a species formerly imported from 'China,' perhaps the 'Crested Goshawk'); *bāsha* P., and *qirghay* T., (the Common Sparrow-hawk); *pīgū* (the Indian *shikra*). *Vide* Goshawk and Falcon.

**Hawker**, *tabaq-kash* (gen. of fruit); *dast-farūsh*; *vide* pedlar; *qūsh-chī* (falconer, q.v.).

**Hay**, *bīda* (dried lucerne); [*yunja* green lucerne]; *alaf-i khushk*.

**Hazard**, *giraw* (the stake).

**Hazard**, to, *īn muhra rū 'yā-nasīb' mī-andāzam* (I hazard everything on this throw); *dar maṣ raṣ-i khaṭar andākhtan*.

**He**, *ū* (or she).

**Head**, *sar*; *kalla*; *sar-ā-pā*, or *az sar tā pā* (from head to foot); *hāj vāj*, or *dast pācha*, *shudan* (to lose one's head); *ra's* (of cattle); *vide* 'Button' and 'Chief'. *Vide* Reverse (of coin). *Vide* Source, and Lose.

**Headache**, *dard-i sar*; *ṣudā'*; *taṣṣī'* (to give

a headache to, to trouble); *ṣudā'-i sha-qīqa* (nervous or sick-headache).

**Head-dress**, *chārqaḍ* (a square handkerchief worn by Muslim women out of doors); *sar-band* (of women). *Vide* Turban, etc.

**Heading**, *inwān* for *unwān* (of chapter, letter, etc.).

**Headlong**, *sar-nigūn*; *sar-ā-zīr*.

**Head-piece**, *yāl-push* (of horse clothing) *Vide* Helmet.

**Head-quarters** *maḥall-i markazī*, or *dār* 'l-qiyām.

**Head-stall**, *afsār*.

**Headstrong**, *khud-rāy*; *lajūj*.

**Heal**, *ilāj k.*; *muwālaja k.*; *chāq k.* tr.: *shifā* or *shīhat*, *dādan* (of God); *hālā zakhm-ash chāq shuda ast*; *qūsh-i naw bālū āvarda ast* (granulated); *zakhm ash pur mī-shavad*, or *illiyām mī-yābad* (his wound is healing).

**Healing**, subs. *ilāj kardan*; *muwālaja* (treating).

**Health**, *hāl*, or *mizāj* (state of —); *shīhat*, or *tan-durustī*, or *āfiyat*; *mizāj-i ā sālim* (or *mustaqīm*) *ast*; [*mizāj-i ā mustaqīm ast* also = "he is not changeable"]; *bī-salāmat-i-yi shumā* ('your health'; when drinking wine)<sup>1</sup>; *salāmat-i kī hast hama chīz hast* (=if you have health you have wealth); *bī-tāq-i abrū-yi ā khurdīm* (we drank his health); *tafaqqul-i aḥvāl k.*, or *aḥvāl-pursī k.* (to enquire after the health of); *īn fī'l mukhill-i shīhat ast* (this vice injures the health).

**Healthy**, *tan-durust* (of people); *sālim* (of climate, food); *bulūkāt-i kī bishtar maqrūn bī-shīhat ast*—(the healthiest districts—); *sālim-mizāj* (of people).

**Heap**, *tal*; *tūda*; *pushta*; *yak kū-i<sup>2</sup> kāghaz īnjā jam'* *shuda ast*, *bīrūn-ash bī-rīz* (or *kīnār bī-quzār*).

**Hear**, *shanūdan* or *shīnūdan*; *dars gūsh giriftan* (to hear a lesson); *ānchī mī-gūyam gūsh kun* (or *gūsh bī-dih*). *Vide* Listen.

**Heard**, *masmū'*; *gūsh-zad*.

**Hearer**, *mustamī'*; *shīnavanda*; *sāmī'*, pl. *sāmī'in*.

**Hearing**, *istīmā'*; *na-tavānistam gūsh kunam* (I could not hear).

**Heart**, *qalb*, pl. *qulūb*; *az tah-i dil* (from the bottom of my heart); *nāf-i<sup>3</sup> shahr* (the

<sup>1</sup> The reply is *nūsh-i jān*.

<sup>2</sup> In some districts *kū* is applied only to a heap of manure, and hence sometimes means "manure" itself.

<sup>3</sup> *Nāf* 'navel.'

heart of the city); *dil-i insān māyil*<sup>1</sup> *bi-gunāh ast*; *az bar khayāndan* (to repeat by heart); *dars-i imrūz rā ravān dārūd* (or *ravān-i shumā ast?*) (do you know to-day's lesson by heart?); *mā-tars, dil-i paydā kan* (take heart, don't be frightened); *shāyad dukhtara jā-yi dīgar-ī*<sup>2</sup> *dil-bastagi dārād* (perhaps the girl has lost her heart to some one else).

**Heart-burn**, *dil-sūzish*.

**Heart-disease**, *maraz-i qalb*.

**Hearth**, *pīsh-bukhārī*.

**Heartily**, **Hearty**, *az rū-yi dil u jān*; *qalbān*; *ikhlasān*; *az tah-i dil*; *bā ishtihā* (for eating); *bā garm-jūshī*.

**Heat**, *garmī*, or *t b* (heat or light of sun or fire); *harārat* (applied to disposition, fever, sun, etc.); *harārat-i qharīzī* (natural heat of the body); for 'heat' of animals *vid*: Season; *imruz khaylī garm ast, harā khajā ast* (it's close); *hīch ruh dar badan-ash nist*, or *harārat na-dārād* (he has no heat in him; *vide* Life); *dar qahr-i garmī* (in the depth, or great heat, of summer).

**Heathen**, *but-parast* (idolater); *kāfir*, pl. *kuffār* (vague term; infidel); *mushrik*, pl. *mushrikīn* (polytheist, often applied to Hindus and to Christians); *mulhūd* (prop. one that denies the existence of God); *zindīq*, pl. *zanādīqā* (fig. a believer in the Zand; now one only outwardly a Muslim). *Vide* Idolator and Infidel.

**Heaven**, *bihisht* P., or *jannat* Ar.; *firdaws-i barīn* (the highest heaven); *'arsh* (the seat of God above the 7th heaven); *dar bihišt āsāyish-i bīrūn az hadd-i bayān ast, dar jahannam 'azāb-i bī-pāyān*.

**Heavenly**, *samāvi*; *bihishtī*.

**Heavens**,<sup>4</sup> *aflāk* (sing. not used); *samāvāt* (sing. not used colloquially).

**Heaviness**, *sangīnī*; *siql*; *saqālat*; *sar-girānī* (of head; and met., "anxiety").

**Heavy**, *sangīn*; *vaznī*; *saql* (also indigestible, of food); *sakht*; *shadīd*; *tund* (severe; of rain, snow, or wind); *sangīn* (severe; of

snow or rain); *sangīn ast, chi tawr bi-baram* (it is too heavy for me to carry); *'ibārat-ash khaylī sangīn ast* (= he is a heavy writer).

**Hebrew**, *'Ibrānī*; *'Ibrī*; *Yahūdī*, pl. *Yahūd* (Jew); *Isrā'īlī* (Israelite).

**Hedge**, *khār-band* or *khār-bast* (also hurdle).

**Hedge-hog**, *jujuk* or *jūjak*; *khār-pusht*.<sup>5</sup> *Vide* Porcupine.

**Heed**, to, *gush dādan*; *tavajjuh k.*; *multafit shudan*; *maḥall guzāshtan*. *Vide* 'To listen.

**Heel**, *pāshna*.

**Heel-rope**, *pā-band* (also, adj., tied by the leg; fig.).

**Heifer**, *qūsālu-yi māda*.

**Height**, *bulandī*; *irtifā'*; *rifāt*, *miyāna-qāmat* (of middle height). *Vide* Stature

**Heir**, *rāriš*, pl. *rurāsh*<sup>6</sup> for *varasa*; *mīrās-khur*; *sāhib-khūn* (legal heir of a person murdered); *ra'i-ahd* (heir apparent); *jā-nashīn* (successor; not necessarily heir).

**Heir-loom**, *tarika*; *murda-rīk* (rare). *Vide* Relic.

**Heliograph**, *hilūgrāf* (Eur.).

**Hell**, *Jahannam*, and *Dūzak* (the whole place); *Saqar* or *Şaqar*; *Darak* (Lowest Hell); *bi-Darak-i Asfal bi-raw* (go to the Lowest Hell); *bi-raw bi Tūn u Ṭabas* (= go to Hell!); also *bi-raw bi-Jahannam*; *saq-i dūzak* (hell hound).

**Hellish**, *dūzakhī*; *jahannamī*.

**Helm**, *sukkān-i ' kishī*.

**Helmet**, *khūd*.

**Help**, *mādad* (k. or d.); *imdād* (k.); *yārī* (k.); *i'ānat* (k.); *mu'āvanat* (k.); *ta'ayūd* (k.); *pushtī* (k.); *dast-yārī* or *dast-gīrī* (k.) [but *dast-gīr* = "captured"]; *dar īn amr marā kumak mī-kunīd?* — *bi-shart-i ān ki gūsha-yi kār-i banda rā ham bi-gīrid* (— on condition that you help me too); *az man pushtī kard* or *girift* (he took my part); *chāra nist* (there is no help for it). *Vide* Assistance.

**Help!** *ay dād, ay jaryād, bi-rasīd!*; *ay musalmānān!*

<sup>1</sup> Properly *mū'il* Ar.

<sup>2</sup> Note this m.c. *jā-yi dīgar-ī* for *jā'ī dīga*: *dīgar-ī* prop. means "another person."

<sup>3</sup> In India *bihishtī* is a water-carrier, because to quench another's thirst is a heavenly act.

<sup>4</sup> Traditions regarding the fabric of the seven heavens differ.

<sup>5</sup> The porcupine *sikhū* is sometimes called *khār-pusht*.

<sup>6</sup> *Irtifā'* in classical (or Indian?) Persian also means revenue.

<sup>7</sup> There are however worse places than *Tūn* and *Ṭabas*.

<sup>8</sup> *Sukkān* is also the Ar. pl. of *sākīn* "inhabitant" in Persian only the Ar. reg. pl. of this, *sākīnīn*, is used.



Helpless, *lā-chār*; *bī-chāra*; ‘*ājiz*; *dar-mānda*; *bī-dast u pā*; *magar dast-i shumā basta ast?* (= helpless creature!).

Helpless, to be, *az kār dar māndan*; *az javāb ‘ājiz shud* (he could not answer); *az marg-i barādar-ash kumar-i ū shikast* (after his brother's death he became helpless, he could do nothing<sup>1</sup>); *bī dast u pā shud*.

Hem, *maḡẓī* (a border or hemming of other cloth added); *labak* (edging, gen. of tape); *bī-khayyāt bī-gū in pārchā rā sijāf<sup>2</sup> bī-gīrad*; *hāshīya* (border of shawl or carpet); *dāman* (skirt or hem of cloak, etc.).

Hemming, *bakhiya* (k.).

Hemistich, *mīsrā<sup>3</sup>* or *mīsrav* = *nīsf-i bayt*.

Hemlock, *shukarān* or *shakarān* (a species of hemlock). *Vide* Henbane.

Hemorrhage, *khūn-ravīsh(?)*; *jarayān-i dam*. Hemorrhoids, *barāsīr-i khānī* (pl. of *bāsūr*; sing. not used).

Hemp, *bang* or *caraq<sup>4</sup> l-khayān* (leaves); *hashīsh*; *chars* (for Hindustani *charas*, for drinking); *kanab* (for Ar. *qinnab*).

Hen, *murg<sup>5</sup>-i khānagī* (gen., but sp. female); *mākiyān* (rare in m.c.).

Henbane, *saykarān* (night shade<sup>6</sup>); *bīkh-i taft* (the poison supposed to have been given to *Suqrāt* or Socrates; hemlock<sup>7</sup>).

Hence, *az ānjā*; *az in jihat* (for this reason); *az injā* (from this place); *ba‘d*, or *az in pas* (of time).

Henceforth, *ba‘d az in*; *ba‘da-hā* or *ba‘da-h<sup>8</sup>*.

Henna,<sup>9</sup> *hinnā* Ar., or vulg. Pers. *hinnā*; *hinnā-ash rang na-girift* (he did not succeed); *hinnā-ash rang na-dārad* (his business does not flourish; also he has no awe, authority, q.v.); *hinnā bastan* (to dye with henna). *Vide* Dye.

Hen-pecked, *muzakkar-i samū‘ī* (of husband); *zan-murīd*.

Heptagon, *musabba‘*: *haft-gūsha‘ī*.

Her. *Vide* His.

Herald, *chā‘ūsh* (guide to a *qāfila*; also an official that rides a little way ahead of the Shah's carriage; *chāwīsh* in Turkish a Sergeant); *munādi* or *jārchi* (public crier);

*rīkā* or *shātīr* (a runner immediately in front of a carriage).

Herat, *Harāt*.

Herb, *sabzi*, pl. *sabzījāt*, or *sabzi ālāt* (vegetables and kitchen herbs); *rustanī* (any vegetable); *īshān faqat nabātāt mī-khurand*.

Herd, *gala* or *galla* (gen.); *rama* (of sheep or goats); *khayl* or *rama-asp* (of horses).

Herod, *Hērūdīs*.

Herdsmen, *galla-dār* or *galla-bān*; *shabān* or *shubān*; *chūpān*.

Here, *injā*; *in-sū*; *hāy hāy* (look here, look here!); *tak tak* (here and there; dotted about); *in ast ‘Azīz Beg<sup>5</sup> khud-ash mī-āyad* (here is ‘Azīz Beg himself, now coming).

Hereafter, *dar āyanda*; *sipās*; *pas az in*. *Vide* Henceforth.

Hereditary, *irṣī*; *maurusi*; *mīrāsī*; *maraz-i maurūsī* (hereditary disease); *amrāz-i mutanāsila* (hereditary diseases). *Vide* Disease.

Heresy, *bid‘at*; *rafz* (the heresy of the Shī‘ahs).

Heretic, *ahl-i bid‘at*; *khārijī* (the Sunnis are so called by the Shī‘ahs); *rāfi‘ī* (the Shī‘ahs are so called by the Sunnis).

Heritage, *irs* or *mīrās*, *matrukāt* pl.

Hermaphrodite,<sup>6</sup> *nar u muk*, vulg. for *nar-māda*; *nar-māya*, *zan-mard*; *khunṣṭ*; [*khoja* ‘T. ‘eunuch’]; [*makhannas* Ar. an effeminate person, but in Persian hermaphrodite].

Hermit, *gusha-nishīn*; ‘*ābid* (devotee. q.v.; not necessarily hermit); *zāhid* (leads an ascetic life, not necessarily alone).

Hermitage, *ṣawmā‘a*.

Hernia, *fatq*; *qarī*.

Hero, *yāl*; *gurd* (old); *gav* (by Zardushtis); *shūr-mard*; *ghāzī* (religious warrior); *Rustam-i vaqt ast*.

Heroic, *vide* Brave; *baḥr-i mutaqarīb* (heroic verse; the metre of the Shāh-Nāma).

Heroism, *yālī* (rare). *Vide* Bravery.

<sup>1</sup> *Kas-i ki barādar na-dārad qevat-i kamar na-dārad*; common saying.

<sup>2</sup> *Sijāf* prop. ‘‘piping.’’

<sup>3</sup> Urdu *bhang*; in Ar. *banj*. *Hashshāshīn*, smokers and sellers of *hashīsh*, from which is derived ‘assasin.’

<sup>4</sup> The Zardushtī women do not dye the nails with henna. The custom, too, is dying out amongst Muslims.

<sup>5</sup> *Beg* pronounced like the English word ‘‘beg.’’

<sup>6</sup> In public prayers, hermaphrodites take their station between men and women, but in other respects they observe the customs of women. For the spiritual existence of these unfortunates, *vide Hidāya*, Vol. IV, p. 559.

Heron, *māhī-gīr*; *būfīmār* (heron<sup>1</sup>); *‘aqār* or *haqār* (common heron); *jarda* (purple heron); *rāq* (night heron); [in poetry *gham-khurak*, *ghussa-khurak*, and *Mālik* *‘l-Ha‘īm*; not [*huzn*].

Herpes, *tabkhāl*

Hesitate, *taraddud dāshtan*; *pas u pīsh k.*; *dar shish u bish uftādan*; *dil dīl k.* (to be uncertain); *pas-i gardan-at rā ma-khārān* ( - don't hesitate, don't turn over excuses in your mind).

Hesitating, *mutaraddīd* (part.); *muṣabṣab*; *taraddud* (d.) (subs.).

Hesitation, *taraddud*; *taṣabṣub*.

Hexagon, *shash-gusha*; *musaddas*.

Hexagonal, *shash-gusha‘ī*; *musaddasī*.

Hiccough, *fuṣāk* (also sobbing, q.v.); *saksaka*. *Vide* Sob.

Hidden, *panhān* (k.); *nihān* (k.); *nihufta* (k. or *dāshtan* or *guṣāshtan*); *pūshīda* (k. or d. or g.); *makhī‘ī* k. or d. or g.); *nā-pudīd* (*gashtan*) (not visible); *mastur* (also covered).

Hide, *charm* (untanned hide of oxen, elephants or very large animals; also leather); *pūst* (of sheep, goats, deer, tigers or small animals; also skin of fruits, bark, etc.); *jild* (skin of human beings; also cover of a book).

Hide, to, *nihuftan*, rt. *nihān*; *pūshīdan*, tr.; *guṣā‘b shudan*, intr.: *inzīvā‘ guzīdan* (to hide in a corner like a hermit); *kalāgh dūzdī mī-kunad va har-chī mī-tavānad*<sup>1</sup> *pīnhān mī-kunad*; *lashkar shikast khurda dar bisha mutavārī shudand* (the army was defeated and (the soldiers) hid in the wood).

Hideous, *karīh*<sup>2</sup> *‘l-manṣar*; *zishti bar ū khatm būd*; *miṣṭ-i shakl-i Shaytān*.

Hiding-place, *kamīn-gāh* (ambush); *makman*.

Hierarch, *buzurgān-i millat*; *pīshvāyān-i dīn*; *ruṣāsā-yi rūhānī*.

High, *buland*; *‘ālī* (in m.c. also ‘grand’ of buildings); *raji‘*<sup>3</sup>; *murtafī‘*; *‘ālī-makān* or *‘ālī-martaba* (of high station); *vazī‘ u sharīf*, or *amīr u faqr*, or *khāṣṣ u ‘āmm*, or *pādīshāh u gadā* (high and low, rich and

poor): *Khudāvand-i Ta‘ālī*<sup>2</sup> (God the Most High).

High-flier, *buland-parvāz* (of birds; and met. of men who make a show).

High-minded, *‘ālī-dīmāgh*, and *‘ālī-hawṣala* (noble); *‘ālī-naṣar*.

Highness, *‘Alī Haṣrat* (for Shah only); *Haṣrat-i Vālā* (Royal Highness); *Narvāb*<sup>4</sup> or *Narvāb-i Vālā* (for ordinary Shāh-zādas); *Haṣrat-i ‘Ālī* (a term applied by an inferior to any gentleman); [a gentleman writing to a servant would address the envelope *‘Ālī Haṣrat-i Fulān*; *Muqarrab*<sup>5</sup> *‘l-Haṣrat* is applied to munshis and mirzas].

High-road, *shāh-rāh*.<sup>4</sup>

Highwayman, *rāh-zan*; *qutlā‘ ‘l-tarīq* (in m.c. used only in pl.).

Hijaz, *Hijāz* (see Arabia).

Hill, *kūh*; *silsila-yi kuh* (range of—); *qullā* (summit of—); *dar rilāyat-i Khwārazm kūh-i kam ast*<sup>5</sup>; *darra u tappa* (hill and dale); [az darra u tappa pīra-yi surālāt kard, he questioned me on various or irrelevant matters].

Hilly, *kūhistān* and *kūhistānī* (of a country) *kūhī* (of man, animals, etc.).

Hilt, *qabṣa*.

Hinder, *man k.*; *bāz dāshtan*; *muṣūhim shudan*; *izdihām-i mardum qadrī mānī‘ az tamāshā bud* (the thronging of the crowd hindered us from seeing the spectacle properly).

Hindrance, *mānī‘*, pl. *maṣānī‘* (part.; also *mānī‘ī*<sup>6</sup>, a thing that prevents, a hindrance); *sa‘d* (barrier); *in kār ‘ā‘iq-i pīsh-raft-am shud* (this hindered my advancement).

Hindoo, Hindu, *Hindū*, pl. *Hunūd*, *Hindī*<sup>7</sup> ‘Indian.’

Hinge, *lawla*; *qabṣa* (Indian?); *pāshna-yi dar* (either European hinge or its Eastern substitute, i.e., a pivot); *pāshna-gard* (the socket or hole in which the pivot works).

Hint, *īmā‘* (k.); *kināya*, or *gūshu*, *zadan*; *dar in bāb chūz-i ishāra-i bi-ū bi-kunūd* colloq. (give him a slight hint). *Vide* Allude.

<sup>1</sup> Or *bi-tavānad*.

<sup>2</sup> *Ta‘ālī* (Ar.) prop. a verb ‘may He be exalted’; note the incorrect *izāfa*.

<sup>3</sup> Note *tashdid*: in India incorrectly *navūd*.

<sup>4</sup> There are no ‘roads’ in Persia high or otherwise.

<sup>5</sup> Vulg. for *kūh kam ast*. *Kūh-i bisyār* ‘much hill’ or *kūh-hā-yi bisyār* ‘many hills’; both correct.

<sup>6</sup> مانعی P., and with ی of unity مانعی.

<sup>7</sup> As Indian settlers are usually *banyans*, many Persians think that all Indian are Hindus.

Hippocrates, *Buqrāt* also *Abuqrāt*.

Hippopotamus, *asp-i daryā*<sup>1</sup>.

Hip, Hips, *kūla* (the hip); *kafal* (quarters); [*pur-kafal*, or 'broad below the hips,' is a point of beauty in women].

Hire, *kirāya* (of animals, conveyances; and also rent) (*k.*); *ujrat* (of labourers, etc., only); *muzd* (of a labourer). *Vide* Wages, Fee.

Hire, to, *bi-kirāya giriftan*; *ajr k.* (of labourers); *yak takht-i ravān va zawraq-i<sup>1</sup> bāyad kirāya kunam*; *bi-kirāya dādan*; *ijāra d.* (to let on hire).

Hirer, *mukārī* (one who hires out mules, donkeys, camels); *kirāya-kun* and *mustāf-jir*.

Hired labourer, Hireling, *ajr*.

His, *māl-i ū*; *māl-ash*; *az ān-i ū*.

Hiss, to, Hist! *his his kardan* (of men, i.e., to say *hist* -- 'come here'); *fis k.* (of snake); *ahsant ahsant k.* (lit. to say bravo = to hiss a person in public on the stage, etc.; ironical).

Historian, *tārīkh-narīs*; *muvarrikh* (for *mu-ʿarrikh*).

History, *tārīkh*, or pl. *taʿārīkh*; *ʿilm-i tārīkh rā bi-ākhīr rasānda ast* (he has studied history deeply). *Vide* Study.

Hit, *zadan*, rt. *zan*; *zarb zadan*, *zarb-i shadīd-i bi-sar-am zad* = *khaylī sakht tu-yi sar-am zad*; *chub rā bi-man āshnā kard*; *khurdan bi-*, intr.; *khīyāl-ashb i-īn tadbīr bar khurd ki* -- (he hit upon this device --). *Vide* Beat.

Hitch, *qirih* (lit. knot); *gīr* (catch, hitch).

Hitter, *zananda*; *zārib*.

Hive, *kandū*; *qandīl* (this is a barrel-like hole in the wall with a wooden lid that has a small bee-entrance in it).

Ho! *ho'i* or *o'i*<sup>1</sup>; *ay kas-i ki dar ulūq hastī!* *ay Karbalā'i!* *ay Mashhadī!*<sup>2</sup> (ho thou within!); *ay khūfāhar!*; *ay ham-shīra!* *ay mūdār!* etc.; *ay bachcha-hā, kas-i barābar na-bāshad* (= I'm coming in, let your women veil<sup>3</sup> themselves).

Hoard, *andūkhta*; *dafīna* (buried treasure); *zakhīra* (gen.; store).

Hoard, to, *ihtikār k.* (hoarding up any grain or any necessity of life to increase its price)<sup>4</sup>; *andūkhtan*.

Hoar-frost, *zhāla*, *sarmā-rīza*.

Hoarse, *sadā-yi shumā girifta ast?*

Hoarseness, *giriftagī-yi gulū*.

Hobble, to, *langān langān rāh raftan*; *langī-dan*; *kaj u chūla rāh raftan*. *Vide* Waddle.

Hobby. *Vide* Falcon.

Hock, Hough, *bakham* (of horse, or other animal).

Hock, to. *Vide* Hamstring.

Hoe, *bīl* (*z*); *bīlcha* (*z*). (smaller).

Hog, *khūk* (gen.); *gurāz* (boar); *khinzīr*, pl. *khanāzīr* (also a disease; goitre?). *Vide* Boar and Pig.

Hog, to, *yāl zadan* (a horse's mane).

Hold, *tasallut* (*dāshstan*) (influence, q.v.); *khann* or *ambār* (of ship). *Vide* Cabin.

Hold, to, *dāshstan*, rt. *dār*; *gunjānīdan* (to contain); *pas kashīdan* or *vā īstādan*, intr. (to hold back); *qulam rā bi-dast-i chap mīgīrad*.

Hold-all. *Vide* Wallet.

Hole, *sūrākh*; *manfaj*, pl. *manāfij* (ventilation holes); *zawzan* (light-hole); *dar zamīn gawd-i bi-kan*; *mīdagī* (button-hole).

Holiday, *twīl*, and vulg. *ruz-i rukhsat*; *ʿīd*, or vulg. *ʿayd* (annual festival and holiday); *ʿīdī* (adj.).

Holiness, *taqaddus*; *Taqaddus Maʿūb* (His Holiness; for *Mujtahids*, the Pope, etc.).

Hollow, *pūk* (vulg.) *miyūn tuhī*; *ajraf* Ar.; *āb-kand* (water-hollow); *dūst-i zāhirī* (hollow friend); *gawdī-yi dast* (of hand).

Hollyhock, *khatmī*; [possibly the marsh-mallow is also so named].

Holsters, *qabūl* (leather, for saddle); *qāb-i tapāncha* (box for pistols, of wood).

Holy, *muqaddas*; *pāk*; *taqdīs* (to make holy; consecrate).

Holy Ghost, *Rūh*<sup>5</sup> *ʿl-Quds*.

Homage, *izhār-i ʿubudīyyat k.*; *bayʿat k.* (to swear allegiance to).

Home, *khāna*; *manzil*; *vatan* (native country); *dīr-e vaqt shud*,<sup>6</sup> *bi-yā bi-ravīm khāna*; *man khāna-nishīn shudam* (I was confined to the house; from sickness, poverty, or because of dismissal from office); *āghā tashrif dūrand?* (is the gentleman at home?); *bal*, *khāna ast*.

Home-made, *sākhht-i khāna*, or *sākhht-i mulk*.

<sup>1</sup> Or *yak zawraq* (any small boat).

<sup>2</sup> *Karbalā'i* one who has performed the pilgrimage to Kerbela, and *Mashhadī* one who has done so to Meshed. It is civil to address unknown people by such terms.

<sup>3</sup> For Muslims only; Zardushti women do not veil. *ay bachcha-hā!* also = Hindustani *ko'i hai?*

<sup>4</sup> A common custom in Persia though forbidden by Muslim law.

<sup>5</sup> But *vaqt tang ast*. An Indian or an Afghan might say *tang shud*.

**Home-Secretary**, *Vazīr-i Dākhila* (for *Vazīr-i umūr-i dākhila*).

**Homicide**,<sup>1</sup> *khūn* or *qatl* (*k.*) (the action); *khūnī* or *qātil* (person); [*khūn-dār* is the killer, as opposed to *khūn-khūāh*, the heir claiming death for the killer in lieu of the *khūn-bahā* or *diya*].

**Homogeneous**, *ham-iins*.

**Homogeneousness**, *ham-jīnsī*.

**Homonym**, *tajnīs*; *ham-sawt*.

**Hone**, *sang-i sīb*; *sang-i fīsūn*.

**Honest**, *amīn*; *durust-kār*; *mutadayyin*<sup>2</sup> (m.c.).

**Honesty**, *diyānat*; *amānat-pīshagī*, *durust-kārī*; *tadayyun*.

**Honey**, *shahd*; *asal*; *angabīn*; *shahd-i nāb* or *-khālīs* (pure honey); *khāna-hā* or *sū-rākh-hā-yi* *shān hamīsha musaddas ast* (the cells of the comb are hexagonal). *Vide* Comb.

**Honour**, *asmat*, for *ismat*; *iffat* (chastity); *ū* *izāt-i ziyād bi-ham rasānda ast*; *ri-āyat-i nām u nang iqtizā-yi ān mī-kard ki* — (honour required that —); *makhās-i nām dar guriz ast* (it is a point of honour to run away); *vide* Dignity, Rank, etc.; *maḥz-i ābrū khud-kushī kard* (he committed suicide to save his honour, escape disgrace).

**Honour**, to, *ihtirām u.*; *mumtāz gardānidan*; *imtiyāz bakhshidan*; *bi-sharaf-i mulāqāt-i shūn musharraf shudam* (I had the honour to meet him).

**Honoured**, *muazzaz*; *musharraf*; *muhtaram*; *mukarram*.

**Honourable**, *muhtaram*; *muvaqqar*; *zīk-r-i jamīl* (honourable mention).

**Honouring**, *ihtirām* (*k.*); *i'zāz* (*k.*); *tawqīr k.*

**Hood**, *bāsh-luq*, T.; *kulāh*, P. (for hawk; also hat, etc.); and [*burqa* Ar.; local].

**'Hood-shy'**, *bad-kulāh* (of hawks)

**Hoof**, *sum*; *sum-i chāk-dār* (cloven —).

**Hook**, *shist* or *qullāb-i māhī* (fishing); *qullāba* (iron hook in the roof); *nar u lās*<sup>3</sup> (hooks and eyes) and *qazan qulfī*<sup>4</sup> (a bazar name); *pā-nihādānī* (hooks on a sporting-belt); *dās* (reaping hook); *qannāra* and

*kinnāra* (hooks with tripod for suspending a whole carcase in a butcher's shop).

**Hook**, to, *bi-qullāb kashidan* or *zadan* (to hook up or suspend an article); *bi-qullāb giriftan* (to hook a fish).

**Hoop**, *halqa*.

**Hooping-cough**, *siyāh-surfa*.

**Hoopoe**, *murg-i Sulaymānī*; the hoopoe carried the letter of Solomon to the Queen of Sheba. *hudhud*<sup>5</sup> *kāghaz-i Ilazrat-i Sulaymān rā pīsh-i Bilqīs burd*; [*Hudhūd* was the name of the father of *Bilqīs*].

**Hope**, *ummūd* (*dāshdan*); *tavaqqū* (*k.*); *chashm-dāshd* (expectation); *ummūd ast ki zūd sharaf-yāb bi-shavam* (I hope to call on you soon); *gumān-i ghālib*, or *ummūd-i qarī* or *qatī* (strong hope).

**Hope**, to, *ummūdvar shudan*; *tab na-dāshda bāshūd?* (I hope you have not got fever?).

**Hopeful**, *ummūdvar* (in India also a candidate for a prize, or place in examination etc.).

**Hopeless**, *nā-ummūd* or *nawmūd*, *ma'yus*; *mahrūm* (disappointed); *dast az jān khushtan* (to despair of life). *Vide* Despair.

**Hopelessly**, *nawmūdāna*; *bi-narāyāna*; *ma'yusāna*.

**Horizon**, *ufuq*. (pl. *āfāq* for the four sides of the world). *Vide* Elburz.

**Horizontal**, *ufuqī* (rare); *khatt-i uftāda* or *khwābīda*.

**Horizontal**ity, *ufuqiyyat*.

**Horizontally**, *bi-tawr-i ufuqī*; *uftāda* vulg. = *khwābīda*.

**Hormuz**, *Hurmuz*.

**Horn**, *shākh* (*zadan*) (of animals); *karnā* or *surnā* (*z.*) (the instrument, *vide* Trumpet); *būq* (*z.*) (bugle); *nuk* (of moon); *jilaw-gīrī k.* (to pull in one's horns).

**Horned**, *shākh-dūr*.

**Hornet**, *zambūr*; *zārū* (a yellow wasp); *chāl-i zambūr* or *ghāl-i zambūr* (hornet's nest). *Vide* Comb.

**Horoscope**, *zā'icha* or *tūlī-i zā'icha*, *munaj-jim-hā zā'icha-ash rā navishtand*; *naqsha* (the diagram); *khāna-bandī k.* (to divide

<sup>1</sup> No distinctive words for manslaughter, homicide and murder, though the latter might be rendered *khūn-i 'amdī*.

<sup>2</sup> *Mutadayyin* prop. "religious."

<sup>3</sup> But *ghāl-i zambūr* wasp's nest. *Ghāl* = nest.

<sup>4</sup> In India *hūk-i nar u māda*.

<sup>5</sup> Derivation not clear.

<sup>6</sup> *Hudhud* has been erroneously rendered 'lapwing' by translators of the Qur'ān.

<sup>7</sup> Note Subj. expressing a doubt; *na-dārid* would express an assertion, but *tab ki na-dārid* would express a doubt.

the diagram into squares and triangles; *khāna-pur k.*, to fill in the numerical values, etc.).

**Horrible**, *hawl-nāk* and *dahshat-nāk* (fearful); *mūhish*; *muwahhish* (prop. desolater).

**Horrid**, *vaqt-i ki in harf rā zadī zamān zīr-i pā-yam larzid* (when you said that I was horrified); *gūsh-t-hā-yam āb shud*.

**Horror**, *hawl* (fear); *karāhat* (dislike).

**Horse**, *asp* or *asb*, and vulg. *as*; *yābū* (a coarse-bred pony, gen. a pack-pony); *asp-i kūtal* (pron. *kūtal*; a riderless horse, led for parade purposes during the *Muharram*, or at the death of a great person); *yadlak* (a spare led horse; hence *yadlakī*, adj., spare); *markab* (pl. *marākib* "ships") (any riding beast); *akhta* (gelding); the horse when it neighs says 'Oh God, respect him that respects me and disgrace him that disgraces me.' *asp dar shīha mī-gūyad* 'Allāhumma a'izz' man a'azza-nī wa ahin man ahūna-nī'; *du asp-i chālāk ki dar raftan az bād sabqat burdand*—(two horses swifter than the wind —); *in asp māl-i kist?* whose horse is this? but *in asp māl-i kujā ast?* of what district is this horse? where was it bred? <sup>1</sup>

**Horse-cloth**, *jūl*.

**Horse-shoe**, *na'l* <sup>2</sup> (*bastan* or *zadan*).

**Hospitable**, *mihmān-navāz*; *mihmān-dūst*; *dar-i khāna-ash hamīsha bāz ast*; *sufra-ash hamīsha pahn ast*, or *khālī az mihmān nīst*.

**Hospitably**, *bi-navāzish*; *az rū-yi mihmān-navāzī*.

**Hospital**, *marīz-khāna-i hamīn zudī-hā ānjā binā<sup>3</sup> mī-shavad*; *shifā-khāna*; *haspītāl* (Eur.).

**Hospitality**, *mihmān navāzī*; *mihmān-par-varī*.

**Host**, *mīz-būn*; *mihmān-dār* (also an official in charge of State guests).

**Hostage**, *girawgān*, P.; *yarghamāl*, T.; *zāmin u kafāl* (guarantee; bail).

**Hostile**, *mukhālif*; *munāqiz*.

**Hostility**, *mukhālāfat*; *munāqazat*. *Vide* Enmity.

**Hot**, *dāgh* (boiling-hot, or burning-hot; of water or metals); *surkh* (red-hot); *garm*

(warm); *tund* or *hārr* (to the taste, or in effect; of eatables, etc.); *tīz* (of disposition).

**Hot-house**, *bi-garm-khāna* 'amal āvardan (to raise in hot-houses).

**Hotel**, *mihmān-khāna*; *lokanda* (in the Gulf).

**Hough**. *Vide* Hock.

**Hound**, *tūla* (any sporting-dog that hunts by scent; also a pup); *tūzi* (greyhound); *saq-i shikārī*. *Vide* Dog.

**Hour**, *sā'at* (also watch, clock); *az rū-yi sā'at* ("by the hour" or "by the clock"); *yak sā'at-i nujmī muntazir-i shumā būdam* (I waited for you a whole hour).

**Hour-glass**, *shīsha-yi sā'at*; [*shīsha-yi qāb*, watch-glass].

**Houris**, *Hūrī*, P. (*Hūr*, Ar. pl., but used as a singular in P.; P. pl. *hūriyān*)—*ki dar nuqābil-i husn-ash hūr va parī sharminā and*—Prof. S. T. (she shamed the very houris and fairies by her beauty).

**Hourly**, *har sā'at*; *sā'at bi sā'at*.

**House**, *khāna*; *manzil* [pl. *manāzil*, stages]; *maskan*, pl. *masākin*; 'imārat, pl. 'imārāt (building).

**House-breaker**, *naqb-zan* (by digging through the wall or under ground).

**Household**, *ahl-i khāna*; *nān-khwar*.

**Householder**, *khāna-dār*; *sāhib-khāna*.

**House-keeper**, *khāna-dār*.

**House-keeping**, *khāna-dārī* (also thrift).

**House-warming**, *ziyāfat* <sup>4</sup> (no special name though the custom exists).

**Housewife**. *Vide* Woman.

**How**, *chī tawr?*, *chī-guna?*; *chī qadar?* (how much?); *chī qadar rāh* (how far?); *chand* (how many?); *har chand* (however much); *bi chī vajh* (in what way?); "Ahvāl-at khub ast?" "Az kujā khub ast?" ("How are you; well?" "By no means.") *ahvāl-i sharīf?* (how are you?); *chūn-i* (how are you? vulg. and *double entendre*); *bi-chī zudī?* (how soon?); *digār chī?* (how else, what else?); *chī qism vāqi shud?* (how did it happen?).

**Howda**, *hawdaj* (for elephant).

**Howl**, *dūla*, or *zūza*, *kashidan* (of jackals).

**Howling**, *valvala* (k.) (shouting and weeping; also cries of exultation of persons).

<sup>1</sup> *Kis khet kū ghoyā hai?* Hindustani. *Qara* (dull black); *mushkī* (bright black); *qara kahar* (dark bay); *asp-i chār galam safid* (with 4 white stockings); *daw* (ordinary gallop); *tākhāt* (full gallop).

<sup>2</sup> *Na'l dar āwash andākhtan* an idiom, classical and modern, "to render restless." A lover writes the name of the beloved, and adds it to a *tilism* on a horse-shoe and casts it into the fire, and by this means attracts the love of his mistress.

<sup>3</sup> Historical present.

<sup>4</sup> The feast must be preceded by a *rawza-khwanī*.

**Hub**, *chambara* (of a wheel).

**Hubbub**, *hangāma*; *maraka*. *Vide* Crowd, Dervish, Turmoil.

**Hue and cry**, *hāyāhū* (k.) (to cry and chase); *dād u bīdād* k. (to cry out).

**Hug**, to, *dar ba pāl girittan* or *kashādan*; *kishī kīnār kīnār harakat mī-kard*.

**Hull**, *tana* (of a ship).

**Hum**, *rin-rīna* (k.) (of bees); *ham-hama* (of people). *Vide* Mumble.

**Human**, *insānī* and *basharī* (adj.); *insān*; *ādam-zād* (human being); *banī nār-i insān*, or *banī nār-i bashar* (the human race); *tabī'at-i basharī* (human nature); [*insāniyyat* is courtesy and refinement]; *ins u jinn* (men and jinn).

**Humane**, *halīm* (of mild temper); *rahm-dil* (pitiful); *shāhib-muruvrat*.

**Humanity**, *muruvrat*. *Vide* Compassion.

**Humble**, *jaru-tan*; *muta'azzī* (also polite, of superiors to inferiors); *miskīn* (poor); *maẓlūm* (prop. "oppressed," but in m.e. "quiet"); *uftāda*; *shikusta-nafs*.

**Humble**, to, *jaru-tanī* or *uftādagī* k., mtr. (to humble oneself); *zālīl* k.; *bi-khāk nishāndan*; *dimāgh bi-khāk mālīdan*, tr.

**Humbug**, *chi bāzī*! (what humbug! what rot!), that black (Negro) dervish is a great humbug, *ān darvīsh-i siyāh khaylī kalak<sup>1</sup> mī-zanad*, *pujyūz* (quack); *qash-mar* Ar. coll. *Vide* Joker.

**Humid**, *lar* (wet); *marlūb*; *rutūbat dārad* (damp). *Vide* Wet.

**Humidity**, *rutūbat*; [*tarī* = freshness].

**Humiliation**, *sar-shikastagī* (k.); *ẓillat* (d.); *tanqīr* (k.).

**Humility**, *uftādagī*; *jaru-tanī*; *tavāẓw* (also condescension); *kuchakī*.

**Humming-bird**, *murgh-i māgas*.

**Humour**, *khilt*, pl. *akhlāt* (the humours of the body); *sar-i dimāgh*, or *parr-i dimāgh*, or *sar-i kayf*, *badan* (to be in a good humour).

**Hump**, *kawhān*, *kūhān* or *kūha* (of camel); *qūz* (of man); [*qūz bālā-yi qūz*, fig., to crown all; misfortune on misfortune; the last straw].

**Hump-backed**, *kūz-pusht* or *qūz-pusht*; *qūzū* (vulg.).

**Hundred**, *ṣad<sup>2</sup>*; *durīst<sup>3</sup>* (two-hundred); *si-ṣad* or *sī-ṣad<sup>4</sup>* (three-hundred).

**Hungary**, *Majāristān*.

**Hunger**, *qurīnaqī*, *jūr*; *ishtihā<sup>5</sup>* (appetite); *az gushnaqī ghāsh karda am za'f mī-kunam*; *sadd-i jūr* k. (to appease hunger).

**Hungry**, *qurīna*; *qurīna-yi mān ast* (vulg. "we are hungry"); *tālīb* (seeking after)

**Hunt**, *shikār* k.; *ṣayd* k.

**Hunter**, *shikārī* or *shikār-chī*; *ṣayyād*; *shikār-* or *ṣayd-gardān* (beater).

**Hunting**, *shikār* (k.); *ṣayd* (k.); *shikār-ghāh* (hunting-ground).

**Hurl**, *partāb* k. (for things); *andākhtan*.

**Hurrah**, to, *hūrā kashādan*—Shah's Diary.

**Hurricane**, *bād-i tūfān*.

**Hurried**, *dast-pācha*, *hawlakī* (hurried).

**Hurriedly**, *hawlak hawlak raftan*; [but *hawlak hawlak khurdan* "to gobble"]; *sarā-sīma* (= hurriedly and in confusion).

**Hurriedness**, *dast-pāchagī* (hurry).

**Hurry**, 'ajala, *shutāb*; *ammā mī-shavad ki shumā dar ān hāy u hū va dast-pāchagī mullafit-i tiḡ na-shuda bāshūd* (possibly in the hurry and confusion you did not notice the child).

**Hurt**, *zarar* (injury or loss); *nuqsān* (loss). *sadma* (blow; to body or mind). *Vide* Wound.

**Hurt**, to, *az mushāhada-yi chunīn qabāhat-i dil-ash mī-sūzad*; *ranjānīdan*, tr.; *āzardan*, rt. *āzār*, tr. (the feelings); *aziyyat* k. or *īzā dādan*, tr. (the body); *dil shikastan* (to hurt the feelings of —).

**Hurtful**, *muẓīrr* (of things); *mūẓī* (of animals, etc.)

**Hurting**, *dil-kharāsh* (of words).

**Husband**, *shu*; *shavhar*; *mard* (vulg.).

**Husbandman**, *zārī*, pl. *zārī īn* (cultivator); *fallāh*, pl. *fallāhīn* (a common tiller).

**Husbandry**, *zīrā'at*; *jalāhat*.

**Hush!**, *khāmush!*; *bāsh!*; *ārām*, *ārām* (quiet, quiet!).

**Hush-money**, *haqq-i sukūt* ("hush-money." *Vide* Recompense and Remuneration).

**Husk**, *pūst*.

**Husk**, to, *pūst kandan*; *muqushshar* k. (med.).

**Hut**, *kulba*; *kapar*; *kūma*, pron. *kūma* (a

<sup>1</sup> *Kalak-ash rū bastand* "they tied up his jaw after death" (of Muslims). The Zardushtīs do not tie up the jaw but cover the face, leaving the eyes visible.

<sup>2</sup> *Ṣad* صد Pers., so written to distinguish it from صد Ar. "barrier."

<sup>3</sup> Afghans say *du-ṣad*.

<sup>4</sup> صد صد (not صد صد, but in speaking صد صد).

sportsman's hiding place); *tāpū* (a wooden hut shaped like a *tente d'abri* and covered with mud).

**Hyacinth**, *sumbul*; *sumbul-i biyābānī* (wild)

**Hyaena**, *kaftār*. *Vide* Wolf.

**Hydrocele**, *bād-i khāya* (there are two kinds *gūshī* and *ābī*); *āb-i nuzūl*.

**Hydrophobia**, *say-gazī* (prob. trans. of Arabic); *kalab* (med.).

**Hymn**, *sarūd-i muqaddas* (*khwāndan*); *tasbīḥ u tahlīl* (k.) (praising God); *munājāt* (k. or kh.) (gen. sung at the dead of night or in the early morning).

**Hyperbole**, *ighrāq* (*quftan*); *mubālagha* (g.); (the Figure *mubālagha* is divided into *tablīgh*, *ighrāq*, *ghulw*).

**Hypochondria**, *mālikhūliyā* or *sawdā* (*dāsh-tan*).

**Hypocrisy**, *riyā*; *riyā-kārī*; *du-rūʿī*; *nifāq* (in Persian, hypocrisy in friendship).

**Hypocrite**, *du-rū*; *riyā-kār*; *munāfiq* (in friendship).

**Hypocritical**, *gury dar libās-i māsh* (wolf in sheep's clothing); *ʿaqrah-i zīr-i ḥaṣīr*, or *mār-i zīr-i kāh* (snake in the grass).

**Hypothesis**, *farz*, pl. *furūz*; *bar farz-i taslīm ki*— (on the supposition that —).

**Hypothetical**, *farzī*; *i-tibārī* (opposed to *ḥaqīqī* actual).

**Hyssop**, *zufā*.

**Hysteria**, *khafaqān* (slight, temporary); *bād-i khayālāt*; *ikhtināq-i raḥim* (med., of women only).

## I

**I**, *man*; *man-am* (I am); [*banda*, *ḥaqīr*, *mukhlis*, etc., are substitutes for "I"]; *man khud-am*, or vulg. *man-i khud* (I myself).

**Ibex**, *pāzan*; *buz-i kūhī*; *buz-i pā-sang*.

**Ice**, *yakh*; *āb-i yakh* (iced water); *bastanī* (the confection); the sun has thawed all the ice, *az ḥarārat-i āftāb tamām-i yakh-hā āb shuda ast*; *qadr-i mayl mī-farmāyīd az īn bastanī?* (will you have a little of this ice?). *Vide* Uninteresting.

**Ice**, to, *yakh pūshāndan* (with ice); *shakar-pūsh k.* (with sugar; of cakes, etc.).

**Ice-house**, *yakh-chāl* or *yakh-dān*.<sup>1</sup>

**Ichneumon**. *Vide* Mongoose.

**Icicle**, *qalam-i yakh*.

**Idea**, *khayāl* (k.); *tasavvur* (k.); *tasavvur-i bātil* (vain idea); *bi-har hāl mī-bāyist*<sup>2</sup> *urā az īn šarāfat andākh* (at any rate it is necessary to get this notion out of her head); *hāch bi-khayāl-am na-rasīd ki imrūz khwāhad āmad* (or *bi-yāyad*); *az īn khayāl bi-yuft* (put this idea out of your head); *khayāl-i dūr u darāz* (far-fetched ideas; also thoughts of events far distant); *az irādu bāz āmadan* (to give up an idea or intention); *yak rishta i'tilāʿ az ān mallab bi dīhīd* (give me some idea, clue, about it); *khayāl-ash bi-jāʿi band na-shud* (he couldn't make up his mind, or decide). *Vide* Doubt, Conjecture, and Opinion.

**Identical**, *ʿayn-iḥ*; *hamān* and *hamīn* ("that very" and "this very"); *yak chīz ast*, or *har du yak-ī*; *hū bi-hū* (exactly like); *ʿayn-i khud-ash ast* (it is the identical thing; just what I wanted).

**Identification**, *shinākht*; *tashkḥīs* (k.).

**Identify**, *vaqt-ī ki qissa-yi Majnūn rā mī-khwānam ham-rang-i Majnūn mī-shavam* (when I read the story of Majnūn I identify myself with him); *īn murgh rā tashkḥīs na-karda am ki az kudām jins ast*.

**Id est**, *yā nī*; *ʿānī*.

**Idiom**, *istilāḥ*; *muḥāvara*.

**Idiomatic**, *istilāḥī*; *bā muḥāvara*.

**Idiot**, *ablah-i fitrī*; *kawdān-i mutlaq* (news-paper); *haplahapū* (slang; half-witted but not quite idiot; perhaps a corrup. of the mod. Ar. coll. *ḥawwā*).

**Idiotic**, *ahmaqī* and *ablahī* (foolish).

**Idle**, *tambal* (lazy); *tambal-i Baghdād* (very lazy); *kāhil* and *sust* (slack; takes no exercise; also idle in work); *bāzī-gūsh* (playful and hence idle; of school-boys); *chirā bi-kar bi-kar dar shahr mī-gardī?* (why do you wander round in a continued state<sup>3</sup> of idleness?); *rāḥat-talab* (luxurious; seeking comfort); *ʿuzr-i bi-jā* (idle excuse). *Vide* Shirker.

**Idle**, to be, *tambalī k.*; *magas-parānī k.* (to idle or waste the time; of merchants or the unemployed); *vaqt rā bi-hāch šarf k.* (to idle away the time).

**Idleness**, *vaqt-i khud rā šarf-i tambalī* (or *kāhilī*) *mī-kunad*; *bī-kārī* (want of work).

**Idol**, but; *šanam*, pl. *ašnām*; *ḥālā tu dānī va*

<sup>1</sup> *Yakh-dān* is also a rude kind of portmanteau (covered with leather).

<sup>2</sup> *Mī-bāyist* stronger than *bāyad*.

<sup>3</sup> Note the force of repetition of *bī-kār*.

*but-i buzurg*—Prof. S. T. (all right, you will see how the Great Idol will treat you; look to yourself).

*Idolater, but-parast*; [*surat-parast* worshipper of beauty].

*Idolatry, but-parastī*

*Idolize, tišt-ash rā mī-parastad* (he idolizes his child).

*Idol-temple, but-kada; but-khāna.*

If, *agar*; in m.c. also *hargāh, chunānchi*, and *agar chunānchi*: *va illā, varna* and *agar nā*<sup>1</sup> (if not, otherwise, whereas); *afśūs ki jā-yi agar u magar u amnā ast* (it's a pity there is an 'if' in the case); *Agar rā bā Magar tazvīj kardand*: *Az īshān bachcha-ī shud Kāshkī nām* (If was married to But and the off-spring of the union was 'Oh-would-that').

*Ignite, ātash zadan* or *dādan*, tr.; *ātash giriftan*, intr.; *mushtā'il*, or *muhtariq, shudan* and *kardan*; *rīshan k.*, tr.

*Ignoble, nā-najīb; bad-rag; bad-ast; farū-mūya; past; razīl; dūn* (low): *bī-'urza*.<sup>2</sup>

*Ignobly, bā zillat; zālilāna.*

*Ignominy, rusvā-ī; faẓīhat; khurārī; zillat.*

*Ignorance, nā-dānī; jahī; jahālat; ayyām-i jahālat*, or *Jahiliyyat* (the time before Islam; opp. to *zamān-i Islām*); *tajāhul* (k.) (feigning ignorance); *jahl-i basīl* (simple ignorance, i.e., not knowing anything); *jahl-i murakkab* (compound ignorance, i.e., thinking you know what you don't. Ex. *Ān kas ki na-dānad va bi-dānad ki na-dānad*: *Asp-i tarab az gumbaẓ-i gardūn bi-jhānad*).

*Ān kas ki na-dānad va bi-dānad ki bi-dānad*: *Dar jahl-i murakkab abad* "d-dahr bi-mīnad; *tajāhul u na-dānam-kārī mafarūsh* (don't pretend ignorance); *ū khud rā bi-kūcha-yi Ḥasan chap mī-zanad* (he pretends ignorance; he avoids me: *lā-'ilmī* (being unacquainted with). *Vide Turk.*

*Ignorant, nā-dān; bi-'ittilā'; bi-'ilm; bi-khabar* (without information); *man nāshī*<sup>3</sup> *az zabān-i Inglīsī hastam* (I'm ignorant of English); *bī-savād; ummī; nā-khwānda* (unlettered). *Vide Illiterate.*

*Ignore. Vide Attention.*

III, *nā-khush*<sup>4</sup> (not well); *marīz* and *bīmār* (quite ill) (vulg.); *sust* (a little out of sorts); *kasil ast* or *kasālat dārad* (he is indisposed); *bad-hāl* (dangerously ill; but *hāl-am bad ast* may mean "out of sorts"); *ahvāl-i aḥad-ī bar-ham na-khurd* (no one was sea-sick); *kaj-khulq* (ill-tempered), *bī-vaqt* and *bī-hangām* (ill-timed); *bad-bakht*, or *bakht bar gashta*, or *bakht-ash bi-khūb ast* (ill-fated); *bad-nihād* (evil by nature); *bad bār āmada* (ill-bred); *bad-niyyat* (ill-intentioned); *bad-khū-ī*; *bad-mizā-ī* (ill-temper); *badī* (evil); *zarar* (loss, calamity); *āfat* and *balā* (a gen. calamity); *musibat* (a severe stroke of personal ill-luck); *ranj* (pain); *khayāl-i bad nisbat-i mardum na-kun* (don't think evil of people).

*Illegal, ḥarām* (unlawful); *khilāt-i shar*<sup>5</sup> (of Qoranic law); *khilāf-i 'urf* (of civil law); *khilāf-i qānūn* (contrary to civil law).

*Illegible, your writing is illegible, khatt-i shumā khwānda namī-shavad; panja-yi kalāgh ast* (like crow's feet); *mīst-i kalinjār ast* (like a crab).

*Illegitimate (child), ḥarām-zāda; nutfa-yi ḥarām; tukhm-i ḥarām; valad-z-zinā; ay mādar bi-khātā* (oh bastard, i.e., one whose mother went wrong).

*Illiberal, sakhāvat na-dārad* (of money only); *chunān khayāl-ī khayāl-i kam-vus'utān ast* (such a sentiment is illiberal).

*Illiterate, ummī; bī-savād; nā-khwānda; dars na-khwānda; 'āmmī* "a common person"; *bā bī-tarbiyatān*<sup>6</sup> *musāhabat kardan munāsib nist. Vide Ignorant.*

*Illness, nā-khushī; maraz; maraz-i mawt* (last illness); *bīmārī* (vulg.); *nā-chāqī* (vulg.); *sū-ī mizāj*.

*Illuminate, = rawshan k.; chirāghān k., or chirāgh-bānī k.* (to illuminate a city. etc.); *tilā-kārī k.*, or *muzahhab k.* (MSS.).

*Illuminated, muzahhab* (of MSS.).

*Illuminati, ishrāqiyyān* (the Platonists of Persia).

<sup>1</sup> *Sūrat-i khud rā az zarb-i silī surkh kardam va illā az gurīnagī quvvat-i zūnū na-dārim* "our cheeks are red from the slaps we have given them; but indeed we are so hungry that we can hardly stand up."

<sup>2</sup> *'Urza* incorrect for Ar. *'irz*.

<sup>3</sup> *Nāshī* P. "ignorant," in Arabic signifies "growing, arising."

<sup>4</sup> In India "displeased."

<sup>5</sup> *Shar* "religious law and 'urf customary law. There is however no law in Persia except the law of 'perhaps,' or 'go as you please.'"

<sup>6</sup> *Bī-tarbiyat* "uneducated" in its proper sense.



**Illumination**, *shahr rā chirāghān kardand* (the city was illuminated).

**Illusion**, *khwāb u khayāl*; *ghārūr* (Sūfī term); *ashyā' rā zāda-yi awḥām va dar haqiqat ma'dūm mī-dānand* (the Sūfīs think creation to be an illusion of the senses); *nazar-bandī* (of conjuror).

**Illustrate, to**, **Illustration**, *tamṣīl* or *miṣāl* (*dādan* and *āvardan*) (example); *taṣvīr*, pl. *taṣāwīr* (picture or drawing); *barāy-i taw-ẓīh-i ḥujjat-am* (to illustrate my argument); *maṭlab rā bā miṣāl sharh dād* (he cited examples in illustration of his meaning).

**Illustrative**, *muwazzih*.

**Illustrious**, *nām-var* (famous, renowned, q.v.); *ashraf* (most noble); *jalīl* 'l-qadr; 'ālī (of name); *nām bar āvarda*.

**Ill-will**, *bad-khūhī*.

**Image, but**; *ṣanam*, pl. *aṣnām* (idol): *shakt*; *ṣurat*.

**Imagination, Imagine, to**, *vahm*, pl. *awḥām*; *khayāl-ash khayāl vus'at dārad* (a fertile imagination); *nutq-i ū bāb-i afkār rā gu-shūd* (his speech appealed to the imagination); *in khayāl az kujā sar zad?*; *chigūna tasavvur kardid man in suḥḥan rā qabūl mī-kunam*<sup>1</sup> (or *bi-kunam*); *ān khayāl dar nazar-am mujassam shud* (my imagination made that real); *az nazdik shudan-i rūz-i viṣāl khayāl-am rā khush mī-kardam* (I was pleasing my imagination by indulging in the thought of our meeting); *khām-khayālī* (idle imaginings). *Vide Rein*.

**Imaginative**, *pur-khayālī* (of people or books).

**Imagined**, *khayālī*; *mawḥūm*; *mutaṣavvar*.

**Imagining**, *quvva-yi takhayyul*.

**Imam**, *Imām*, pl. *Ayimmā*.

**Imbecile**. *ẓa'if* 'l-aql; *tā'ifa-yi ināṣ nāqis* 'l-aql-and (women are silly creatures; of poor understanding). *Vide Idiot*.

**Imitate, to**, *taqlīd k.*, or *tashabbuh k.* (in good or bad sense); *ẓarb giriṭan* (also = to play the Persian tambourine at physical drill); *iqtidā' k.* (of a good example); *qulūbī k.* (counterfeit or forge coins, etc., etc.); *naql dar āvardan* (to mimic); *pay-ravī k.* (follow in the ways of). *Vide Copy*.

**Imitated**, *muqallad* (of a holy man, by others).

**Imitation**, *taqlīd*; *naql*; *in ja'tī ast na aṣl*;

*shāl-i tirma-numā* (imitation Kashmir shawl); *in chiz bi-tarkīb-i sang az chūb sākhla-and*, or *in chiz bi-sang shabīh ast valī az chūb sākhla-and*.

**Imitator**, *muqallid* (gen. of one following the example of a holy man; also actor).

**Immaculate**, *ma'sūm*.

**Immaterial**, *ghayr-i māddī*; *ghayr-i jismānī*. *Vide Important*.

**Immature**, *nā-ras* (rather unripe; of fruit); *nā-bāligh* (of humans); *nāqis*,<sup>2</sup> or *nā-tamām* (of plans); *khām* (raw, very unripe; of fruits, plans; inexperienced).

**Immeasurable**, *bī-andāza*; *bī-nihāyat*; *bī-rūn az ḥadd-i ḥisāb*.

**Immediately**, *dar ḥāl*; *fawr*<sup>a</sup>; *fawrī* (m.c.); *fi-'l-fawr*: *bī-ḥarf* (without questioning); *bī-mujarrad*; *bī-mahz*; *hamīn ki* (as soon as); *hamīn ki ū āmad bilā fāsila man raftam*; (as soon as he arrived I left, without any interval of time).

**Immemorial**, *az qadīm* 'l-ayyām.

**Immense**, *bī-andāza*; *nā-mahsūr*; *ihlimāl mī-ravad ki dar in kār khārj-i bī-hisāb khwāhad shud*.

**Immerse, to**, *zīr-i āb k.*; *khīsāndan*, tr. (to soak); *ghūta dādan* (to duck; of things or persons).

**Immersed**, *mustaghraq*; *dar mushkilāt farū raft* (he was involved in difficulties); *mustaghraq-i fisq u fujūr* (plunged in debauchery); *gharq-i fikr ast*.

**Immersion**, *istighrāq*; *ghūta* (ducking, diving); *giriṭārī* (in work).

**Immigrant**, *muhājir*, pl. *muhājirīn* (also = emigrant); *jalā-vaṭān* (m.c.; prop. = exile).

**Imminent**, *nazdik*; *qarīb* 'l-vuqū'; *ū mush-rif bi-mawt ast* (his dying is imminent); *chūn bi-'l-mushāfaha ṣurat-i mukhāṭara jilo gardīd* (when the danger became imminent); *dar sharaḥ-i vuqū' būdan*.

**Immobile**, *qā'im*; *sābil*.

**Immoderate**, *bī-'tidāl* (of persons); *ghayr-i mu'tadil* (of season, words, actions).

**Immodest**, *bī-sharm*; *bī-hayā*; *khijālat na-fahm*: *bī-dard u 'ār* (very shameless).

**Immolate** *fidā k.*; *qurbānī k.*

**Immoral**, *fāsiq u fājir*, and *bad-kār* (of people).

**Immorality**, *fiṣq u fujūr*; *fasād-i akhlāq*.

**Immortal**, *lā-yamūt*; *jāvid*; *jism fānī ast*

<sup>1</sup> Future.

<sup>2</sup> In India *nāqis* generally means "spoilt" or "unserviceable."

*likin rūh bāqī*; *Sa'dī ki nām-ash hamīsha zinda ast mī-gūyad*—(the immortal Sa'dī says—).

**Immortality**, *baqā*; *jāvid-mānī*; *abadiyyat*.

**Immortalize**, *ism-i kas-i rā jāvid sākhtan*, *in ghuzal ism-ash rā bāqī khāhād guzāsh*.

**Immovable**, *ṣāhib-i 'azm* (also determined; of people): *ashyā-yi manqūla va ghayr-i manqūla* (movable and immovable property): *ishān dar ra'y-i khud ṣābit-and* (or *mustaqill*); *mustabidd* 'r-ra'y (immovable in opinion). *in mīz rā naql namī-tarān kard*, or *harakat namī-tarān dād*. *Vide Firm*.

**Immunity**, *āzādī*: *mu'afī* (of taxes).

**Immutable**, *bī-taḡhyr*; *lā yazāl*, or *lā yatabaddal* (of God only): *lā yataḡhayyar*.

**Imp**, *shaytān-bachha*.

**Imp, to**, *payvand k.* (to mend a feather in a hawk's wing or tail).

**Impale**, *qābūq k.* (to crucify on a plank or wall); *qannūra zadan* (on butcher's hooks); *chār mākḥ kardan* (on wall or ground); *chūb tī-yi kūn kardan* (in anus).

**Impalpable**, *laṭīf*; *ghayr-i mahsūs*.

**Impart**, *to*, *dādan*, *rt. diḥ*; *bakhshīdan*; *ilqā k.*; *bar mā wājib ast ki 'ilm-i khud rā bi-dīgarān talqīn kunīm* (or *ta'lim diḥīm*).

**Impartial**, *bī-taraf*; *bī-ta'assub* (sp. in relig.); *hākim-i 'ādil taraf-gīrī namī-kunad*, or *hākim-i munṣif bī-taraf ast*. *Vide Partial*.

**Impartiality**, *bī-tarafī*: *bī-ta'assubī*.

**Impassable**, *bī-guzār*; *'ubūr nā-pazīr*; *rāh-i 'ubūr u murūr na-dārad*; *'ubūr az in kūhā mūhāt ast zūrā-ki az har taraf jangalhā-yi mānī* "d-dukḥūl dārad (or — *ānhā rā iḥāta karda ast*).

**Impatience**, *bī-sabrī*; *nā-shikībā'ī*; *bī-hawṣalagī*; *bī-tābī*.

**Impatient**, *bī-sabr*; *nā-shikībā*; *kam-hawṣala* or *bī-hawṣala*; *bī-tāb*; *khūb*, *hawṣala-at tang na-shavad* (don't get impatient, upset).

**Impeccable**, *ma'sūm* (that has not sinned and cannot sin).

**Impede**, *to*, *man' k.*; *mānī' shudan*; *bāz dāshtan* (stop); *vā dāshtan* (also to impel, q.v.); *muzāhim shudan*; *dar kār-i kas-i khalal andākhtan*. *Vide Intervene*.

**Impediment**, *khār-i rāh*; *sadd*; *muzāhamat*; *ta'arruz*; *mānī'*.

**Impel**, *to*, *rāndan*; *tahrīk k.*; *vā dāshtan* (also to impede); [*bar ān dāshtan* (to compel)].

**Impend**, *may bar sar-am mu'allaq ast*. *Vide Imminent*.

**Impenetrable**, *ghayr-i manfūz* (of forest, of materials); *khayālāt-ash ghayr-i manfūz ast* (none can understand him).

**Impenitence**, *bī-tawbaqī*.

**Imperative**, *ḥatmī*; *ḥukmī*: *ḥukm-i Nādirī* (— order): *amr* (the mood: gram.).

**Imperatively**, *āmīrāna ḥukm dād*. *Vide Dam*.

**Imperceptible**, *ghayr-i mahsūs*.

**Imperfect**, *nā-tamām*; *nāqis*; *ma'yūb*; *har-chi dar in dunyā hast 'ayb-i dārad*: *māzī-yi istimrārī* (Imperfect Tense) [*tamāmī*].

**Imperfection**, *'adam-i kamāl*; *manqasat*; *nā-Imperial*, *saltanātī*.

**Imperious**. *Vide Imperatively*.

**Impersonal**, *fi'l-i bī-fā'il* (impersonal verb).

**Impersonate**, **Impersonation**, *naql k.* (on stage); *ū khud rā bā 'Alī tashabbuh kard* (he impersonated 'Alī; on the stage or in private life); *khud rā Rāja qalam dād* (he gave himself out to be a Raja).

**Impertinence**, *gustākhī*; *chashm-safīdī*; *chashm-darīdagī*; *jasārat*; *raftār-ash gustākhāna ast*, or *vaz-i u bī-adabāna ast*: *mudākhalā-yi bī-jā* (interference).

**Impertinent**, *bī-adab*; *gustākh*: *shūkh* (saucy; good and bad sense); *chashm-safīd*; *chashm-darīda*: *hīch rābīta na-dārad* (irrelevant): *ziyāda bar in fuṣūl 'st* (to say more would be impertinent, i.e., unnecessary).

**Impertinently**, *bī-adabāna*; *gustākhāna*; *fuṣūlāna*: *jasūrāna* (boldly).

**Imperturbably**, *bī-ān ki az jā dar ravad*.

**Impetuous**, *mutaharvir* (rash in war); *'ajūl* (hasty).

**Impetus**, *zūr*; *quvval*; *sur'at-i harakat*: *tahrīk-i dādan* (to give an impetus to).

**Impiety**, *bī-dīnī*; *kufr*.

**Impious**, *bad-kīsh*: *bī-dīn*; *kāfir*.

**Implant**, *nishāndan*, *tr.*; *ghars k.*, *tr.* (lit. to plant trees); *markūz shudan*, and *nishastan* *intr.*: *khāṭir-nishān k.* (— in the mind).

**Implement**, *ālā*, *pl.* *ālāt*; *awzār*, *P.* (*pl.*; no sing.); *adavūt* (*pl.* of *adāt*, the singular not being used).

**Implicate**, *to*, *shāmil k.*; *dākhil k.*

**Implicated**, *to be*, *dar in madkhalīyyat* (or *dakhālat*) *dāsh*, or *dast-i dāsh*; *sharīk būdan*.

**Implied**, *mafḥūm* (understood); *zīmnam*; *ān dar zīmnam būd* (that was implied "in the contract").

- Implore, to**, *iltimās k.*; *bā iltimās guftan*; *bi-'ajz u ilhāh guftan*.
- Imploring**, *mullāmīs* (part.); *niyāz*, subs. (*k.*) (sp. of God or mistress); *iltimās* (*k.*) (subs.).
- Imply, to**, *vide* Implied and Allude; *bi-ihūm guftan* (to hint); *tazammun k.* (to include). *Vide* *Infra*.
- Import**, *ma'nī*; *maṭlab*; *ākhir az jahvā-yi<sup>1</sup> kalām-ash chunīn maḥmūm shud ki* — Prof. S. T. (at last, grasping the import of his speech —).
- Imports**, *vāridāt u sādīrāt* (imports and exports, q.v.); *tankhūpāh-i dukhūl va khurūj* (old; imports and exports); *chīz-hā-i ki az khārij bi-dākhil mī-āyad va az dākhil bi-khārij mī-ravad. dar īn vilāyat chīst?*
- Importance**, *tashakkhkhūsh* (personal importance; gen. as manifested by display); *qadr*: *ahammīyyat*; *chandān mubālagha nīst* (?) (it is not of such vast importance); *hālā khaylī dākhil-i ādam shud* (he is now a person of importance); *magar khaylī ādam ast?*
- Important**, *muhimm*, and *'azīm* (of things); *chandān maṭlab-i na-bud* (it was nothing very important); *khaylī lāzim ast bi-īn amr dīl bi-dihīm* or *tavajjuh bi-kunīm*; *kār-i lāzim-i būd<sup>2</sup> bāyist ān rā bi-gūyam-ash* (I have something important to tell him); *mushakkhkhāsh* (of people): *juzr-i 'aẓam* (the chief ingredient). *īn sukhān maddhalīyyat-i tamām dar pīsh-raft-i ū dārād* (this has an important bearing on his advancement).
- Imported**, *māl-i daryā* vulg.; *mawrūd* (a merchants' term).
- Importunate**, *īn gadā khaylī mubrim* (or *sakht-gīr*) *ast*; *pīla-kun*, *isrār-kun*.
- Importune**, *ilhāh k.*; *ibrām k.*; *isrār k.*; *pīla k.*; *taqāẓa k.* (dun for money or things lent, or for fulfilment of promise).
- Importunity**, *isrār*; *ilhāh*; *ibrām*; *pīla*, *taqāẓa* (dunning).
- Impose**, *guzāshān*; *nihādan* (a tax, etc.); *lā 'ilmī-yam rā ghanīmat shimurda* — (imposing on my ignorance—).
- Imposer**, *vāẓi'* (of a law, tax).
- Impossibility**, *chīz-i muhāl*; *az muhālāt*; *miṣāl-i manār va gunjshk ast* (from newspapers; = the height of impossibility<sup>3</sup> or absurdity).
- Impossible**, *muhāl*; *ghayr-i mumkin*; *shudanī na—*; *bi-'aql namī-gunjad*, or *az 'aql dūr ast*; *imkān na-dārād*; *muhāl-i mumkin<sup>4</sup> ast* (m.c.).
- Impostor**, *talbīs-kun*; *tadlīs-kun<sup>5</sup>*; *shayyād*; *muzavvir* (deceiver).
- Imposture**, *daghā-bāzī* (*k.*); *talbīs* (*k.*); *taz-vīr* (*k.*) (to deceive, trick); *khad'a* (*k.*).
- Impotence**, *'unnat*; *mardī na-dārād* (physical); *ẓu'f-i bāh* (partial): *'ajz* (inability).
- Impotent**, *nā-mard*; *innīn* (of males): *'ājiz* (helpless). *Vide* Inability.
- Impoverished**, *muṣtaqir*. *Vide* Poor, Needy, etc.
- Impoverishment**, *iftiqār*: *iflās* (also bankruptcy).
- Impregnability**, *man'at* (rare); *sakhtī*.
- Impregnable**, *man'ī*; *maghlūb shudanī nīst* (also = invincible).
- Impregnate**, *ābistan sākhtan*; *hāmila k.*; *pur k.* (met.); *khāk d.* (of dates). *Vide* Fertilize.
- Impregnation**, *talqīh* (scientific).
- Impress, to**, *ta'ṣīr k.*; *kār k.*; *sukhan-am dar dīl-i ū naqsh bast* (my words affected him); *bi-sukhra giriftan*; *muft bi-khūdat āvardan* (by force). *Vide* Imprint.
- Impressed**, *mula'assir shudan*; *mu'assir kardan*; *qalb-i īn bachcha asar-pāzīr ast*.
- Impression**, *naqsh* (stamp); *chāp* (edition): *sukhan-ash dar dīl-am naqsh bast* (or *jāy girift*).
- Imprint**, *khāṭir-nishūn k.*, or *zihn-nishūn k.* (on the mind); *zadan* (of a kiss). *Vide* Impress.
- Imprison**, *habs*, or *mahbūs*, *kardan*; *bi-qayd andākhān*; *dar zindān k.*
- Imprisoned**, *mahbū*.
- Imprisonment**, *habs*; *qayd*.
- Improbability**, *'adam-i ihtimāl*; *dūrī*.
- Improbable**, *ba'īd*; *mustab'ad* (rare); *nā-muhtamal*; *dūr az 'aql bi-nazar-am mī-āyad*.
- Impromptu** (I recited an impromptu couplet)

<sup>1</sup> *فحوى* and *فجرى*; root meaning “to intend, mean

<sup>2</sup> Or *ast*, note this m.c., of the past for the present.

<sup>3</sup> A crude allusion; *manār dar kūn-i gunjshk* (= the less cannot contain the greater).

<sup>4</sup> Compare *bar farz-i taslīm*; also the m.c. vulgarisms *nā ghāfil* (for *ghāfilān*); *husn-i badī* (for *badī*); *husn-i khūbī* (for *khūbī*); *nā-mahrūm* (for *mahrūm*).

<sup>5</sup> *Tadlīs* properly concealing the faults of goods that are for sale.

*fi-l-badīha yak bayt-i khwāndam; badīh<sup>1</sup>*  
(adv.).  
Improper, *nā-shāyista; ghayr-i munāsib; ghayr-i maslahat; kharij az tadbir*.  
Improve, to, *taraqqī d. (tr.): bihtar shudan: pish uftādan* (to progress).  
Improvement, *pish-raft; taraqqī; bihtarī*.  
Improvvidence, *ghaflat dar kharj (k.): lā ubālī-garī (k.): bi-ihtiyāti (k.)*.  
Improvident, *kūlāh-andish* (gen.). Vide Impudent.  
Improvisatore, *badīha-gu*.  
Imprudence, *bi-ihtiyāti; ghaflat; 'adam-i basīrat*.  
Impudent, *bi-basīrat; bi-ihtiyāti; 'āqibat na-andish; bi-tadbir*.  
Impudently, *bi-ihtiyātiāna; ghāfilāna; bi-tadbiriāna*.  
Impudence. Vide Effrontery and Impertinence, etc.  
Impudent, *bi-adab; shūkh-chashm*. Vide Bold and Impertinent.  
Impulse, *targhib d. or tahrīk k.* (to give an —).  
Impunity, *'adam-i 'uqūbat; bā bi-bākī va 'adam-i tamīh in rā namī-tavānī kard*.  
Impure, *nā-pāk<sup>1</sup> (sp. relig.): najīs (relig. only); mulavvaṣ (stained, polluted, defiled); nākhūlīs (not pure, alloyed); mukaddar* (muddy, of water).  
Impurity, *nā-pākī: najāsāt* (also excrement); *janābat* (ceremonial impurity); *kudūrat* (muddiness of water); *Sakkāki<sup>2</sup> dar hālat-i janābat gīr uftād* (to fall into an unexpected difficulty).  
Imputation, *Impute, haml (k.); nisbat (d.); mansūb k.; tuhmat (d. or z. or bastan); vide* Accusation, Charge.  
In, *bi—<sup>3</sup>, dar; tū or tūy; darūn; dākhil; lā* (vulg.; in the folds of, between the leaves of); *tā yak mūh-i digar* (in another month). Vide also Ins.  
Inability, *nā-tavānā<sup>4</sup>i dar—; dar-māndagī; 'ajz* (helplessness, q.v.).  
Inaccessibility, *dūr-dastī; —ki šu'ūd bar ān ghayr-i mumkin ast; dast-rasī mumkin nīst*. Vide Impregnability.

Inaccessible, *dūr-dast; dast na-ras or dast-ras na; manī<sup>5</sup>*. Vide Impregnable.  
Inaccuracy, *'adam-i shīhat* (also ill-health).  
Inaccurate, *nāqis; ghalat; nā-shāhīh* (vulg.) *bayān-ash qadr-i nāqis ast, or dar chand nukta shāhīh nīst* (his statements are not quite accurate).  
Inaction, *bī-kārī; tamālī, etc* Vide Laziness.  
Inactive, *bī-hiss and sust* (of movement); *kund* (slow of intellect); *bī-dast u pā* (helpless); *lakht* (a flop); *bi-khur u bi-khwāb* (thinks only of eating and sleeping); *namī-khwāhad az jā-sh harakat kunad*. Vide Lazy.  
Inactivity, *bī-hissī; sustī; kundī; bī-dast u pā<sup>6</sup>*. Vide Inaction, Laziness, etc.  
Inadmissible, *ghayr-i maqbūl; nā-matbū<sup>7</sup>; 'uzr-i nā-murajjah* (inadmissible excuse: vide Excuse).  
Inadvertence, *ghaflat; ghāfilī; sahv*.  
Inadvertently, *bī-fikrāna, sahv<sup>8</sup>; az rū-yi nā-dānī*.  
Inasmuch as, *chunki; az ānjā ki; hāl-ān ki* (whereas); *az bas ki ū marā zahmat dād man firār kardam* (inasmuch as he greatly<sup>9</sup> worried me, I absconded).  
Inattention, *taghāful (k.); bī-khayālī (k.); bī-tavajjuhī (k.); bī-i'tinā<sup>10</sup>i (k.), bī-mubālāti (k.); chashm-charānī mī-kunad* (he stares about him).  
Inattentive, *bī-tavajjuh; ghāfil; bī-khayāl; bī-i'tinā<sup>11</sup>; chashm-charān* (staring everywhere); *gūsh-ash bā man valī dīl-ash jā-yi digar ast*. Vide Ogle.  
Inaudible, *nā-masmū<sup>12</sup>; ghayr-i masnū<sup>13</sup>; ū shunīda namā-shavad*, vulg.  
Inaudibly, *bisyr āhista guft* (he spoke inaudibly).  
Inauspicious, *nā-mubārak; nā-mas'ūd; nahs* (in m.c. also ugly). Vide Omen, Ill-omened.  
Incalculable, *bī-shumār; bī-hisāb; bī-hadd u hisāb*.  
Incantation, *afsūn, or vird; or mantar<sup>14</sup> (khwāndan); da'wā<sup>15</sup> khwāndan* (a system

<sup>1</sup> *Nā-pāk* in m.c. often means "saucy, cheeky, etc." of a woman; in good sense.

<sup>2</sup> The allusion is to a well-known story.

<sup>3</sup> Classically *ba—*.

<sup>4</sup> *Az bas ki* in Persian always gives the idea of excess. In India however it is used for "because."

<sup>5</sup> Sanskrit *mantra*.

<sup>6</sup> In Ar. *da'wah* lit. "call"; *sihr* "magic" and *kahāna* "fortune-telling" are by the orthodox held to be unlawful.

of incantation held lawful by orthodox Muslims. *Vide Charm*).

**Incapable**, *bī-qābiliyyat*; *bī-isti'dād*; *nā-lā'iq*; *nā-qābil*; 'ājiz.

**Incapacity**, 'adam-i qābiliyyat; 'adam-i isti'dād; 'adam-i liyāqat; 'ajz.

**Incarnation**, *tajassum* (k.); [*hubul* k. of a spirit entering into a body].

**Incautious**, *bī-khabar*; *bī-hazar*; *bī-ihtiyāt*; *bī-parvā*; *lā-ubālī*.

**Incautiously**, *bī-fikrāna*; *bī-ihtiyātāna*; *bī-dūn-i hazar*.

**Incendiary**, *ālāsh-af rūz*; or *khāna-sūz*; *fitna-angiz*; or *mufattin*, or *mufsid* (sedition).

**Incense**, *bakhūr* (d.) (gen.; to fumigate; relig. or otherwise *kundur* (*sūkhtūn*) (pine-resin); *lubān* (*sūkh*); 'ūd (*sūkh*) (aloes wood).

**Incense, to**, *bī-ghayz u ghazab āvardan*; *ūrā bī-ghazab haya-jūn kard*.

**Incentive**, *muharrik*; and *mushavviq*; *mūjib*, etc. (cause).

**Incessant**, *mullāṣil*; or *bilā fāsila*; or *lā yanqatī* (without cessation); *mulāmī*; *dā'imī* (continually); *dar in rūzhā bārān-i mutavātir bārīda ast*.

**Incessantly**, *pusht-i sar-i ham*; or *pay-i ham*; or *pay darpay* (one after the other without a break); 'alā 'l-ittisāl; *mutavātir*; *si rūz hay* (or *mullāṣil*) *bārīd*; *bī-dūn-i inqilā'*.

**Incest**, *zinā bū mādār*<sup>1</sup> etc. *kardan*; *zinā kardan bū mahārim* (relig.).

**Inch**, *band-i anqusgt* (one finger-joint); *giriḥ* (= 2 finger-joints); *agar qadd-i in chūb yak band-i nākhūn buland-tar būd kifāyat mī-kard*.

**Incident**, *vāqi'a*; *ittifāq*; 'āriḥa; *hādīḥa*; (accident); *sarguzasht* (adventure).

**Incidental**, *ittifāqī*; 'āriḥī.

**Incipient**, *ibtidā'i*; *khall-i sabz* (of beard or moustache); *rish-ash dam-i khall ast* (he has an incipient beard and whiskers).

**Incision**, *shigāf*, in m.c. gen. *shikāf*; *shaqq*.

**Incisor**, *dandān-i pish*, or *dandān-i jilaw*.

**Incite, to**, *vā dāshtan* (prop. to compel); *targhib* k. (for good or bad action, but sp. former); *ighvā* k. (for bad actions only); *tahrīs* or *tahrīk* k. (good or bad); *ūrā ighvā kardand ki in chunin kār-i bi-kunad*; *angikhtan*; *varghalānidan* (to mislead, lead astray; sp. of Satan); *bar sar-i shawq*

*āvardan* (to good); but *ūrā bar sar-i duzdī āvard* (he incited him to theft).

**Incitement**, *targhib*; *tahrīk*; *tahrīs* (good or bad); *ighvā* (bad sense only). *Vide Supra*.

**Incivility**, *bī-adabī* (of subordinates); *bī-ta'arufī* (want of politeness); 'adam-i insāniyyat (want of ordinary refinement).

**Inclement**, *durusht*; *sakht*; *shadīd* (of persons or weather).

**Inclination**, *mayl*; *dimāgh* (of persons); *vide* Desire; *mayl* or *lamāyul* (of things, of position).

**Incline**, *nishīb* (subs.); *khāna bar nishīb-i kūh binā shuda*.

**Incline, to**, *mayl dādan*; *kaj* k. tr.; *dīvār yak-sar kham shuda ast* (the wall completely leans over, its top overhangs); *darakht-hā-yi zaytūn bi-taraf-i ki bād mī-vazad mutamāyil* (or *kaj* or *kham*) *gasht-and*.

**Inclined**, *māyil* (k.) (for. Ar. *mā'il*); or *mun-'atīf* (lit. bent) (k.) (of persons: of thoughts). *havā rū-* (or *māyil-*) *bī-khubī 'st* (the weather is inclined to be fine); *māyil bi-qirmizi* (inclined to scarlet) *in kāghaz bar bi-sur-khī mī-zanad* (for *bi-surkhī* bar *mī-zanad*); *sar-i mu'āmala na-dārad* (he's not inclined to do business with me); *binā-yi taslīm dāshand* (they thought of, were inclined to, surrender).

**Inclining**, *mutamāyil*.

**Inclose, to**, *malḥūf* k. (in envelope, etc.); *dar jayf guzāshdan* (gen.): *muhāt* k. (with wall etc.).

**Inclosed**, *malḥūf*; *laff*<sup>2</sup> *irsāl shuda*.

**Inclosure**, *muhāvata* (place); *malḥūfa* (of letter).

**Including, Inclusive**, *mushtamil* —; or *muta-zammīn* —; or *mundarij*; *in kitāb mush-tamil bar si bāb ast* (this book consists of thirty chapters); *in mablagḥ mushtamil-bar kirāya-yi bāgh ast yā na?* vulg. for *kirāya-yi bāgh mushtamil-i in mablagḥ ast?* (does this include the rent of the garden?); *har du ruz dākhil* (or *mashmūl*) (both days inclusive).

**Incoherent**, *bī-rab*; *darham u barham*; *ghayr-i marbūt* (also = ungrammatical); *kalimāt-ash bi-yak digar viṣq na-dārad* (or vulg. — *namā-dihad*).

**Income**, *dar-āmad*; *mā ḥaṣal*; *dakhil u kharj* (income and expenditure); *madākhil-ash<sup>2</sup> chand ast?*

<sup>1</sup> *Har ki bū mādār-i khud zinā kunad bū digarān chī-hā kunad?* Prov.

<sup>2</sup> Colloquially *madākhil* often means "pickings, small bribes," the word *rishva* being specially applied to bribes taken by Mujtahids or Hākims to influence their decisions.

- Incommode**, to, *zahmat dādan*; *muṣaddi' shudan*.
- Incomparable**, *lā-ṣānī*; *bī-miṣāl*; *bī-hamtā*; *bī-'adil*; *bī-miṣl*; *naẓīr na-dārad*: *farīd*; *yaktā*; *yagāna* (unique).
- Incompatible**, *īn qisṣa-yi āb u ātash ast*, *bāham dar namī-sāzand*; *kūshish dar jam'-i bayn'* *l-azdād*; *kūshish ki ham Khudā ham khurmā gīr bi-yāyad* (vide 'ake); *khilāf-i 'aql* (incompatible with reason); *munāfāt dāshan bā* — (to be incompatible with —).
- Incompetence**, *'ajz*; *bī-kifāyatī*; *nā-qābilī*.
- Incompetent**, *bī-kifāyat* (opp. to *bā-kifāyat*); *nā-qābil*; *ghayr-i kāfī*; *'ājiz*; *az 'uhda-yi īn kār durust bar namī-āyad*. Vide Efficient.
- Incompetently**, *nā-qābilāna*; *bī-kifāyatāna*.
- Incomplete**, *nā-tamām*; *nāqiz*; *nā-mukammal*.
- Incompleteness**, *naqs*; *nā-tamāmī*.
- Incomprehensible**, *lā-yudrak*; *bī-zihm-i ādam namī-rasad*; *Khudā bīrūn-i idrāk-i insānī ast*; *bī-'aql* (or *bī-fahm*) *namī-āyad*.
- Inconceivable**, *nā-mulaṣṣavar*; *ghayr-i mudrak*; *bī-'aql namī-gunjad*; *'aql-am namī-rasad bī* —.
- Incongruity**, *nā-ukhtī*; *bī-jā'ī*; *nā-munāsibī*.
- Incongruous**, *nā-ukht*; *bī-jā*; *nā-munāsib*.
- Inconsiderate**, *lā-ubālī*, adj.; *bī-parvā*.
- Inconsistency**, *tanāquz*; *mukhālafat*; *talavvun* (being changeable).
- Inconsistent**, *munāfi bā* —; *munāqiz bā* —; *tanāquz guftan* (of speech); *khaylī ba'īd az ūst*, or *az ū zūr mī-āyad* (this is inconsistent with what I know of him).
- Inconsolable**, *lasallī nā-pazīr*; *ma'yūs* (in despair).
- Inconspicuous**, *paydā nīst*; *ghayr-i mar'ī* (to sight); *ghayr-i mar'uf*; or *bī-nām* (not famous).
- Inconstant**, *bī-vafā* (in affection); *mutalavvin*; or *munqalib'* *t-tab'* (changeable); *fānī* and *bī-dāvām* (perishable); *sust paymān* (of lovers and their oaths); *hīch ṣabāt-i mizāj na-dārad*.
- Incontinence**, *'adam-i khud-dārī* gen.: *'adam-i 'iffat*.
- Incontinent**, *nā 'afī*; *shāshū* (vulg.; of children that cannot contain their urine); *bad-parhīz*.
- Incontrovertible**, *īn mas'ala nizā' bar namī-dārad*.
- Inconvenience**, *muzāhamat*; *az īn zahmat-ī bī-shumā mī-rasad?* (will this inconvenience you ?).
- Inconvenient**, *mushkil* or *dushvār* (m.c.); *muṣaddi'-i awqāt shudan*; *ajar fardā bi-yāyam barā-yi shumā tasdī'-ī* (or *zahmāt-ī*) *ki nīst?* (will it inconvenience you if I come to-morrow ?).
- Inconveniently**, *bī vaqt*; *bī-mahall*; *bī-hanqām*; *bī-mawqī'*.
- Incorporate**, *ghayr-i mujassam*; *ghayr-i mād-dī*; *rūhānī* (spiritual).
- Incorrect**, *ghalat*; *nā-sahīh* (vulg.); *nā-rāst durust-raftār nīst* (in behaviour).
- Incorrectness**, *nā-rāstī*; *ghalat*; *bullān-i tarīqat* (of belief).
- Corruptible**, *bī-tamā'*; or *rishva-na-khur* (of persons); *lā-zavāl*; or *ghayr-i jānī*; or *bāqī* (of matter, or of God); *fasād dar zūt-i l' rāh namī-yābad* (of God).
- Increase**, *izāfa* (k.); *at-ūnī*; *tazyīd* (k.).
- Increase, to**, *afzūdan*, rt. *afzā*, tr. and intr. Vide To grow.
- Increased**, *afzuda*; *mazīd*; *tazyīd shuda*; *chand rūz ast ki nān-khwar-i<sup>1</sup> man ziyād shuda ast* (my household has lately increased).
- Incredible**, *khārij az 'aql*; *bāvar na-kardānī*; *afsāna bi-gūsh mī-āyad*, *namī-sharad bāvar kard*.
- Incredulous**, *nā-bāvar-kun*; *shakkī*; *bāvar-na-kun*.
- Incrustated**, *pūshīda*; *mas'tūr* (rare in this sense).
- Incrustation**, *ābudagī*.
- Incubate, to**, *bar tukhm nīshastan* or — *khwā-bīdan*. Vide Broody.
- Incumbent**, *lāzim*; *vājib*; *bar man farz ast*.
- Incurable**, *lā 'ilāj*, *mu'ālaja nā-pazīr*; *bī-darmān*.
- Incursion**, *chapāw k.*; *tākht āvardan*; *chāpīdan*. Vide Raid.
- Indebted**, *bidih-kār*; or *maqrūz*; or *madyūn* (of money); *minnat-dār* vulg.; or *mamnūn* (obliged); *man zīr-i minnat-i shumā hastam* (I am obliged to you); *zīr-i dayn* (or *-qarz*)-i *shumā hastam* (of money).
- Indebtedness**, *bi-dih-kārī*; *madyūnī*; *maqrūzī* (of money); *imtinān* or *mamnūnī* (obligation).
- Indecency**, *harzagī*; or *rakākat*; (words or deeds).
- Indecent**, *harza* (of words or actions); *harza-*

<sup>1</sup> *Nān-khwar* might even include the servants.

—*gū* (of people); *fuhhāsh* (indecently abusive): *fuhsh* (of words). *Vide* Shameless.  
**Indecision**, *taẓabẓub*; *bī-istiḡāmatī*; ‘adam-i *istiḡāmat*.  
**Indecisively**, *muzabẓabūna*; *bī-dūn-i istiḡāmat*.  
**Indeclinable**, *ghayr-i munsarīf* (in gram.).  
**Indeed**, *alballa*; *yaḡīn<sup>a</sup>*; ‘*ajab!* (strange); *āyā munḡin ast?*  
**Indefatigable**, *khasta na-shaw*.  
**Indefensible**, *ḡifāẓat-paẓīr nīst* (mil.); ‘*uzr bar-dār nīst* (of conduct).  
**Indefinite**, *nā-mu‘ayyan*; *ghayr-i mu‘ayyan*; *nakīra* (gram.); *mubham* (obscure).  
**Indefinitely**, *bī-dūn-i qayd-i vaqt*; *mubhamāna* (obscurely).  
**Indelible**, *mahv-na-paẓīr*; *pāk na-shudanī*.  
**Indemnification**, ‘*ivaẓ* (d.).  
**Indemnity**, *tāvān* (d.) (equivalent for loss); *gharāmat* (d.) (fine); ‘*ivaẓ-i talafāt* (as an indemnity for the killed); *khasārāt-i jang* (d.) (for all losses).  
**Independence**, *istiqlāl* (in acts); *istiḡnā<sup>s</sup>* (in temper); *sar-khudī* (in acts); *āzādī* (freedom).  
**Independent**, *mustaḡnī* (in temperament; of God or man); *mustaqill*; *āzād*; *ā sar-i khud ast* or *khud-mukhtār ast*; *u bi-hāch kas muta‘alliq or vābasta nīst* (he has no connection with anyone).  
**Indescribable**, ‘*ki bi-ta‘rif namā-āyad* or *namā-gunjad*; *khārij az vaṣf ast*; *bartar az tawṣīf ast* (beyond all praise).  
**Index**, *fihrist* (k.); *ṣūrat tarjumān-i dil ast* (the face is an index to the mind); *zāhir-ash mukhbīr-i bāṭin būd* (her face was an index of her mind = *ṣūrat-ash khabar az ṣūrat mī-dād*).  
**India**, *Hind*; *Hindustān*; *Hindustān bi-ḡād-i fil uṣṭād* (= to remember old times, etc.).  
**Indian**, *Hindī*.  
**Indian corn**, *zurat*.  
**India-rubber**, *jīr* or *kash* (any rubber); *midād pāk-kun* (pencil eraser).  
**Indicate**, *ishāra k.*; *dalālat bar— k.*; *dāll-i bar in ast ki—*; *az— chunīn ma‘lūm mī-shavad ki—*.  
**Indication**, *ishāra* (hint); *dalālat* (guiding to); ‘*alāmat* (token); *sūragh* (clue); *aṣar* (sign).  
**Indict**, *muttahiḡ sākhtan*. [of —].  
**Indictment**, *ilzām* (d.); *ilzām-nāma* (deed

**Indifference**, *bī-parvā<sup>s</sup>*; *lā-ubālīgarī*; *bī-mubālātī*; *sahl-angārī*; *bī i’tinā<sup>s</sup>*; *in kār-i nīst ki bi-tawr-i lā-ubālī-garī* (or *bi-tarīḡ-i iḡmāl*) *az ān bi-guzarīm*.  
**Indifferent**, *bī-parvā*; and *lā-ubālī*; and *bī-sar u pā* (in bad sense; in living or to public opinion); *bāk-i na-dāram* or *parvā<sup>s</sup>-i na-dāram* (it’s all the same to me either way); *miḡāna* (middling).  
**Indigence**, *bī-pūlī*; (absence of money); *iflās* (bankruptcy); *iftiqār* (impoverishment). *bī-chāzi*; or *bī-māyagī*; *mukhtājī* (being in want); *darvīshī*.  
**Indigenous**, *būmī*.  
**Indigent**, *tukh-dast*; *muṣṭis<sup>1</sup>*; *jaḡīr*; *mukhtāj*; *bī-chāz*; *bī-pūl*; *darvīsh*; *lāt u lūt* (vulg.).  
**Indigently**, *muṣṭisāna*; *mukhtājāna*; *darvīshāna*; [*jaḡīrāna* = meekly, humbly].  
**Indigestible**, *saḡlī*; *sangīn*; *taḡlīl namī-ravad*; *haẓm namī-shavad*.  
**Indigestion**, *tukhma*; *sū<sup>s</sup>-i haẓm*; *ḡayza* (m.c. with diarrhoea).  
**Indignant**, *bar āshufta*; *bar afrūkhta*.  
**Indignation**, *vide* Anger; *bā’is-i la‘nat u mukhtamāt-i jam‘ī shud* (excited general indignation).  
**Indignity**, *khīṣfat*; *ḡillat*; *khūwārī*.  
**Indigo**, *nīl*; *nīl-i par-i tā’ūsī* (peacock indigo, said to be the best); *kār-khāna-yi nīl-sāzi*, or *dast-ḡāh-i nīl-sāzi* (indigo factory).  
**Indirect**, *nā-rūst*; *pīchīda*; *bā-vāsīta* (by means of a third person); *bā kināya* (by innuendo). *Vide* Influence.  
**Indirectly**, *kināya-vār*; *ramzāna*; *ghayr-i mustaḡim<sup>a</sup>*.  
**Indiscernible**, *nā-ma‘lum*; *nā-paydā*; *nā-mar‘ī*, *ghayr-i mahsūs* (to touch); *khāfī*.  
**Indiscreet**, *bī-ihtiyāt*.  
**Indiscriminately**, *bī-dūn-i tafriḡ*; *mīst-i āsh-i hama ājīl*; *az buzurḡ u kūchak hama rā fuhsh dād*.  
**Indiscriminating**, *bī-tamayyīz*; *ghayr-i mumayyīz*.  
**Indispensable**, *lāzim*; *in kitāb*, *lā-budd ast ki nazd-i hama bāshad*; *safar bi-dūn-i pūl namī-shavad*.  
**Disposition**, *kasālat*; or *sustī*; or *takassur-i mizāj* (illness); *bī-maylī*; or *bī-raghbatī* (disinclination).  
**Indisputable**, *bī-harf* (without dispute, without question); *bī-ikhtilāf* (without any dissent); *jā-yi ḡuft u ḡū na-dārad*.

<sup>1</sup> *Muṣṭis* in India often “bachelor.”

<sup>2</sup> Ellip. for *az buzurḡ girifta tā kūchak*.

- Indissoluble, *hall nā-pazīr*, *āh nā-shudanī*; *nā-guāz*: *mutalāshī na*— (not going to pieces). *Vide* Inseparable.
- Indistinct, Indistinctly, *nā-sāf*: *sāf harf namī-zanad*: *ghayr-i vāziḥ* (of sights or sounds); *hurūf-ash durust paydā nist* (the writing is indistinct).
- Individual, *nafar*; *afrād-i*<sup>1</sup> *az nās*, or *har fard-i az nās na*— (not a single individual). Individually, *fard*<sup>a</sup> (opp. to *jamī*<sup>a</sup> or *jam*<sup>a</sup>).
- Indolence, *susti* (of temperament): *kāhili* (slackness); *tambali* (laziness, bodily).
- Indorse, to, *bar pusht imzā namūdan*. *taʿyīd k.*; or *pasandīdan* (of opinion).
- Indolent, *sust*; etc. *Vide* Lazy.
- Induce, *bar sar-i mayl āvardan*; *dar zihn-ash andākhtand ki*— (he was persuaded to believe that—).
- Inducement, *targhib*; *tashvīq*; *tahrīk*; *tahrīs*: *gharaḥ* (motive); *mūjib* (cause) *Vide* Incite and Excite.
- Induction, *istiqrāʾ* (k.) (log); [*istintāj* (k.) deduction].
- Indulge, to, Indulgence, *rū dādan* (to indulge a child); *nafs-parastī* (k.) indulge one's passions): *maḥamat*; or *mulātāfat*; or *mahabbat-hā* pl. (kindness); *dar khurdaṁ ziyād-ravī k.* (to indulge too much in eating).
- Indulgent, *az hadd mushfiq*: *khud-kāmī k.*; or *nafsāniyyat k* (to be selfish); *nafs parvarī* or *tan-parvarī k.*: *ān pidar bachcha-kharāb-kun ast* (he is a very indulgent father, he spoils his children).
- Indulging, *nafs-parast*; *havas-bāz*; *shahvat-parast* (indulging one's lust): *bi-khwā-hishāt-i nafsānī tan-dar-dih* (of indulgence).
- Industrious, *kār-kun*; *zaḥmat-kash*; *jafā-kash*; *jāhid*.
- Industry, *kash* (profession): *miḥnat*; *zaḥmat*; *jidd u jahd*; *sāʾi*.
- Ineffable, *khārij az bayān*; *bīrūn az tawṣīf*; *bi-ibarat namī-gunjad*.
- Ineffective, *bī-aḡar*; *bī-gamar*.
- Inefficacious, *bī-gamar*; *lā-yanjaʿ*; *bī-sūd*; *bī-natiʿa*, etc.
- Inefficaciously, *bī-gamarāna*.
- Inefficacy, *bī-gamarī*; *ʿadam-i fāʿida*; *ʿadam-i taʿṣīr*.
- Inefficient, *nā-qābil*: *vide* Incompetent.
- Inelastic, *kash bar ma-dār*: *fanarī nīst* (not springy).
- Inelegance, *bī-laṭāfatī*.
- Inequality, *nā-hamvārī* (being up and down); *ʿadam-i tāsāwī* (in length, or in size).
- Inestimable, *bī-bahā*: *khārij az takhmīn*.
- Inevitable, *shudanī*; *nā-gurīz*; *nū-guzīr*; *būyistanī* (rare).
- Inevitableness, *nā-chārī*; *nā-guzīrī*; *luzūm*.
- Inevitably, *lā-mahāla*; *lā-budd*; *nā-chār*.
- Inexcusable, *ʿuzr-pazīr na*—; *nā-maʿzūr*: *ʿuzr bar-dār na*—.
- Inexhaustible, *tamām nā-shudanī*; *luṭf-i Khudī dāʾim ast*; *ghayr-i munqatīʿ*.
- Inexorable, *bī-inkhīrāf*; *az hukm-i khud mun-harīf na-shud*; *maḥtūm* (of Fate).
- Inexpedient, *nā-munāsib*: *na-kardan-ash bihtar ast*.
- Inexperienced, *bī-tajriba*; *nāshī* (lit. 'growing, immature' and hence 'ignorant, q.v., and inexperienced'); *qashm* Ar., vulg. *ghashīm* (local); *na-dānam-kār* vulg.; *kār-na-dāda*; *khām*.
- Inexpert, *khām*; *ustād nīst*.
- Inexpiable, *kaffāra-pazīr na*: *ʿafo nā-pazīr* (not to be forgiven).
- Inexplicable, *tawṣīh nā-pazīr*; *bilā-taʿbīr*.
- Inexpressible. *Vide* Ineffable.
- In *extenso*, *ʿalīʿt-tafṣīl*: *mukammal*, *bī-tamām*: *bī-kam se kāst* (without subtracting any thing)
- Infallibility, *maʿsumiyyat*.
- Infallible, *maʿsum* (sp. being sinless of Prophets: also of infants); *man ki maʿṣūm nīstam ki ishtibāh na-kunam*.
- Infamous, *shanī*; *shanī*<sup>a</sup> *ʿl-akhlāq*.
- Infamy *shanāʿat*.
- Infancy, *bachchaqī*; *kūdakī*: *ayyām-i shīr-khwārī*; *raʿāʿat*: *az tuḥliyyat urā mī-shi-nāsam* (I have known him from childhood).
- Infant, *babī* (baby); *tiḥt-i shīr-khwāra*; *raʿī*. *Vide* Child.
- Infantry, *piyāda*; *piyāda-yi niẓām* (Regular), *piyāda bī-ānki dast bi-silāz bar-ārand pā bigurīz bar-dāshand* (the Infantry fled before they were attacked).
- Infatuate, to, *farīftan*, rt. *farīb*.
- Infatuated, *divāna* (k. and sh.); *shīfta* (k.); *farīfta* (k.); *ū shīfta-yi ān zan ast*: *dar ʿishq-i ū majnūn ast*; *maftūn* (k. and sh.).
- Infect, to, *sarāyat* (k.) intr. (of disease); *masmūm k.* (to poison); *aḡar k.* (to affect); *nafs-ash bi-shumā khurda ast* (his ways have infected you; evil ways).
- Infectious, *musrī*.

<sup>1</sup> *Afrād* pl. with singular signification.



Infer, to, *fahmīdan*; *istimbāt k.*; *pay bur-dan*; *natīja giriftan*; — *va qis 'ala hāza'* (from which the rest may be inferred).

Inferior, *kūchak-tar*; *kīh-tar*; *past-tar*: *bā zīr-dastān chi tawr pīsh mī-āyad?*; *khush tab' ast bā-shān?* (how does he treat his inferiors?; is he affable with them?): *in kam az ān ast*.

Inferiority, *kūchakī*; and *kīh-tarī* (in rank); *kam-tarī*; or *past-tarī* (in rank or in learning); *zīr-dastī* (in rank).

Infernal, *jahannamī*; *dūzakhi*: *mat'ūn* (cur-sed); *ān mard-i bad-bakht*<sup>2</sup> *bisīyār bi-man zahmat dād* (the infernal fellow worried me a lot).

Infertile, *bī-quvrat*, or *kam-zār* (of ground); *hāsīl-khīz na* (of ground or country); *shūra-zār* (full of saltpetre).

Infest, *'azāb dādan*; *izā rasānīdan* *Vide* to Block.

Infidel, *kāfir*, pl. *kuffār* (gen. term.: Non-Muslim); *bī-dīn* or *lā-mazhab* (without any religion); *mushrik* (Polytheist, sp. applied to Hindus): *tā kay dar in kāfiristān mī-mānī?*—Prof. S. T. (how long will you remain in this land of infidelity?); *dahrī* (materialist): *mulhīd* (one that turns away his face from the true religion). *Vide* Atheist and Pagan.

Infidelity, *kufr*; *bī-dīnī*; *lā-mazhabī*; *dahrī-garī* (believing in the eternity of matter).

Infinite, *bī-intihā*; or *nā-mulanāhī*; or *bī-pāyān* (without end); *bī-kirān* (without shore; limit); *nā-mahdūd* (unbounded); *na-ma'dūd* (beyond number); *az hadd-i shumār bīrūn* (ditto).

Infinitesimal, *juz-i lā-yatajaz-zā*<sup>3</sup> (the indivisible atom); *jawhar-i fard* (the primordial atom); *qalīl bi-ghāyat* (exceedingly little in quantity).

Infinitive, *masdar* (gram.: also root of a word).

Infirm, *nā-tavān*; *zā'if*; *mard-i 'ajūz* (infirm old man); *'ajūza* (infirm old woman); *kharij* (dotard).

Inflame, to, *hayājān dādan*, or *bar-angīkhtan* (to excite to anger, etc.); *bar afrūkhtan*; or *kalla k.* (ditto).

Inflamed, *āmāsīda* or *varam karda* (swollen); *surkh shuda* (red and inflamed); *pur-sūz*

(burning): *multahib* (of a flame); *mash-ghūf* or *pur az shaghaḥ* (with love): *gulū-yash bād karda ast* (his throat is swollen); or—*mādila shuda ast* (swollen with matter in the abscess): *jā-yi zakhm surkh shuda va bād karda*.

Inflammation, *sūzish* (burning of wounds): *surkhī*; *varam*; *āmās* (swelling): *ishtī'āl*; *ihtirāq* (being set on fire). *Vide* Lungs.

Inflated, *pur-bād*; and *puj karda* (full of wind); *bād-karda* (for stomach; bladder, etc.); *naḥk karda* (of stomach); *bi-sabab-i jalḥ chunān bād kard ki dar jūma namū-gunjīd*.

Inflected, *munṣarij*.

Inflexible, *sakht*; or *miṣ-i janar tah namī-shavad* (of things): *dar intiqām-i in zulm (bar) yak pī istāda ast*. *Vide* Inexorable.

Inflexion, *tasrīf* (gram.).

Influence, *nufūz*; *rusūkh*; *mā pīsh-i ishān hīch iqtidār-i* (or *talassul*) *na-dārim*; *Sarkār 'Ighā dar dīlā-yi 'avāmm*<sup>3</sup> *n-nās rusūkh-i tamām-i dārad* (the S. A. has great influence with the common people); *'ulamā' ayarchi dar sūrat libās-i hukūmatī namā-pūshand valī dar ma'nī rusūkh-i kulī dar mamlakat dārand* (the priesthood in an indirect manner have considerable influence if not authority); *rāy-i ūrā vaq'-i mī-nihand va dar jayzala-yi amr rusūkh-i dārad* (his opinion often influences the—); *aṣarāt-i falakī* (the influence of the stars, or heavens); *kulāh-ash pashm na-dārad* (he has no influence, authority); *khāya-yi chap vulg. slang* (one who is under another's thumb).

Influential, *ṣāhib-nufūz*; *ṣāhib-iqtidār*; *bā-rusūkh*.

Influenza, *anfluwanza*; *zūkām-i farangī* (less common).

Inform, *fahmānīdan*; *ittilā' dādan* tr.; *muṭṭali' shudan* or *ittilā' dāshdan* intr. (to be informed); *khabar k.*; *āgāh k.*; *i'lām n.*, tr.

Information, *ittilā'*; *khabar*; *āgāhī*; *'ilm*; *ittilā' bi-ham rasānīdan* (to gain information of); *surāgh-i na-dāram* or *masbūq nīstam* (I have no information on the matter).

Informed, *muṭṭali'*; *masbūq*; *āgāh* (sh. and

<sup>1</sup> و قس علی هذا Ar., lit. "and measure (guess) on that."

<sup>2</sup> *Bad-bakht* and *kam-bakht* are in Persian the same, "unfortunate." In Urdu, the latter is only used to express contempt or abuse.

<sup>3</sup> In India *tā kujā* is often used for *tā kay*.

k.); *mard-i bā ittilā'-i ast* (he is a well-informed man).

**Informer**, *mukhbīr* (gen.); *jāsūs* (spy). *Vide* Spy

**Infraction, Infringement**, *shikast* (on purpose); *mukhālafat-i bā qānūn* (on purpose); *tajāvuz az qānūn* (or *az shart*) (k.) (gen.); or *faskh k.* (on purpose).

**Infuriate, to**, *ātash-pā k.*; *ghazab-nāk kardā ūrā dīvāna sākht*.

**Infuse**, *dam kashīdan* or *khurdan* intr., and —*dādan* tr. (of tea. etc.: to stew slowly); *taqtīr k.* (to filter; or to distill); '*araq kashīdan* (to distill; tech. term of *hakīms*); *khīsāndan* (to soak); *shīra kashīdan* (extract the juice by any means); *rīkhtan* tr. and intr. (to pour into); *ilqā k.* (to instill good qualities). *Vide* Draw.

**Infusion**, *jūshānda* (by heat); *khīsānda* (by cold).

**Ingenious**, *bā ikhtirā* (of people); or *bā hikmat* (of people or plans); *in māshīn-i pur hikmat ast*.

**Ingenuity**, *ṣawāt-kārī*; *ṣawāt va hikmat*; *khūb ṣawāt bi-kār burda ast* or *hikmat bi-kharj dāda ast* (he has displayed great ingenuity in making this); *chi 'aql-i bi-kharj dāda ast*.

**Ingenuous**, *bā-ṣadāqat*; *ṣāf-dil*; *ṣādiq*; *ṣāf u ṣādiq*.

**Ingenuously**, *sādiqāna*; *az rū-yi ṣāfā*.

**Ingot**, *shimsh* (of gold or silver).

**Ingrained**, *qasāvat-i qalb dar 'urūq-ash pay-rasta ast* (cruelty is ingrained in his nature).

**Ingratitude**, *kufrān-i ni'mat*; *nā-ḥaqq-shi-nāsi* vulg. for *ḥaqq nā-shināsi*; *ihsān-farāmūshī*.

**Ingredient**, *juzʔ*, pl. *ajzāʔ*; also *juzv*.

**Ingress and Egress**, *dukhūl u khurūj*; *mad-khal u makhraj*.

**Ingulf, to** *bal'īdan* (swallow whole); *farū burdan* (swallow anyhow); *zamān Qārūn rā farū burd*.

**Inhabit, to**, *sukūnat dāshtan* (gen.); *sākin būdan* (gen.); *būd u bāsh k.* (of a quarter); *māndan*.

**Inhabitable**, *qābil-i sukūnat*; or *la'iq-i būd u bāsh* (gen.; of houses, cities, islands).

**Inhabitant**, *sākin*, pl. *sākinān* and *sakana* (gen.); *muqīm*<sup>1</sup> (gen. and temp.); *bāsh-īnda* (of the soil); *mutarattīn* (settler).

**Inhabited, Inhabiting**, *ābād*; *maskūn* (also haunted, q.v.); *marmūr*; *rub'-i maskūn* (the fourth part of the world, the amount that is inhabited; the remaining three-fourths are water).

**Inhalation**, *kash* (of the pipe); [*puk* vulg., for *puf* exhalation, puff of pipe].

**Inhale**, *naḥas farū burdan*; *dād u bukhār farū burdan* (med.); *dar kashīdan*.

**Inharmoniousness**, *nā-ham-āhangī* (of sound).

**Inherent**, *aslī*; *jibillī*; *tab'ī*; *fitri*. *Vide* Ingrained.

**Inheritance**,<sup>2</sup> *irs* or *mīrās*; *tarika* (*yāftan*).

**Inherited**, *mawrūgi*.

**Inheriting**, *rirāsat*: *irs burdan* (act of).

**Inheritor**, *vāris*, pl. *currās* or *varaṣa*; *mīrās-khur*; *mīrās-gīr*; *irs-gīr*.

**Inheritress**, *vārisa*.

**Inhospitable**, *mihmān na-warāz*; *mihmān-dūst nīst*.

**Inhuman**, *caḥshī*; *khabīs*; [*khārij az insāniyyat* in m.c. = "impolite" *bī-adab*].

**Inimical**, *mukhālīf* gen.; *mu'ānid* (of persons only); *in munnā-fiḡi farā'id-i man ast* (inimical to my interests).

**Iniquitous**, *shan'ī*; *qabīḥ*. [etc.]

**Iniquity**, *shan'at*; *qabāḥat*. *Vide* Crime.

**Initial**, *ibtidā'ī* (adj.). *ḥuruf-i avval-i ism* (subs.; of a name).

**Initial, to**, *ism-ash rā na-navishta, ḥuruf-i muqatta'āt dāda* (he has not signed his name; merely his initials).

**Initiation**, *ta'lim-i muqaddamāt* (d.)

**Initiative**, *avval iqdām k.* *mubādarat k.* (to hasten to do).

**Inject, to, Injection**, *āb-duzdak dādan* (into the veins); *tanqiya* (d. and g.) (a purge and also an enema); '*amal* or *dastūr giriftan* (to take an enema); '*mārfiya*' *dar badan-ash kardand* (he was given an injection of morphia).

**Injudicious**, *bī-baṣīrat* (imprudent); *bī-tad-bīr*.

**Injunction**, *ta'kīd*; *ta'kīd-i akīd* (strict injunction); *qadaḥan*. *Vide* Command, Forbid.

<sup>1</sup> *Muqīm* also means "quartered, of army, etc."

<sup>2</sup> Children, whether by a wife or by a concubine, inherit by law equally, provided the father acknowledge the law. A daughter's share is half a son's. If there is no issue, a wife's share is one-fourth, otherwise an eighth. A man may will away a third of his property as he pleases.

If a wife die without issue, the husband inherits half her property; if there be issue, a quarter. Legacies and debts must first be settled.

**Injure**, *zarar*— or *ziyān rasānīdan* (to cause loss to); *āzurdan*, rt. *āzār* (bodily injury); *ṣadma rasānīdan* (gen.).

**Injured**, *kharāb shuda* (of things); *ṣadma khurda* (of persons); vide Wounded; *az ziyādātī-yi zahmat siḥhat-ash khalal-i bi-ham rasānda ast* (his health has become impaired by over-work.).

**Injurious**, *muzīrr*; *mukhill*; *zarar-rasān*; *ziyān-dih*: *in jānvarān mu'zī and?*

**Injury**, *a'ziyat* (gen., but sp. bodily); *ā'ib*; or *gazand* (bodily); *zarar*; or *ziyān*; or *nug-ṣān*; or *khisārat* (loss); *khalal* (in health, or in work).

**Injustice**, *jawr*; or *jabr*; or *zulm*; or *bī-dād*; or *sitam*; or *ta'addī*; or *ijhāf* (oppression, q.v.); vide Tyranny: *mī-shavad muṭābiq-i qānūn bīshad valī khulāf-i inṣāf ast* (it may be law but it isn't justice).

**Ink**, *murakkab*; *midād*: *shanjarf* or *murak-kab-i surkh* (red ink). Vide Silk.

**Inkling**, *ishāra*; *shamma-i az in matlab pay burdam*.

**Inkstand**, *darāt*; *murakkab-dān*.

**Inlaid**, *khātin-kārī* (subs.; inlaid wood-work); *murassa* (past part., inlaid with jewels); *muhajjar-kārī* (mosaic work).

**Inlay**, to, *jawāhir nishāndan* (with jewels); *tilā-kūb k.* (with gold).

**Inn**, *khān*,<sup>1</sup> pl. *khānāt* (local); *kāravān-sarāy*<sup>2</sup> ('public; for caravans); *mihmān-khāna* (hotel, q.v.); *ribāt* (charitable; without charge; food is provided free).<sup>2</sup>

**Innate**, *mūdar-zūt*; *tabī'i*; *fitrī*; *zūtī*; *jibillī*; *sirishlī*.

**Innately**, *bī 'l-tab*; *bī 'l-zāt*; *bī 'l-fitra*.

**Innocence**, *bī-gunāhī*; *barā'at az gunāh*: *ma'-sūmiyyat* (sinlessness by nature): *az gunāh khud rā barā't kard* (he proved his innocence).

**Innocent**, *bī-gunāh*; *bī-jurm*; *az ān gunāh barī ast*: *ma'sūm* (sinless).

**Innovate**, *naw dar āvardan*.

**Innovation**, "this tax is an innovation" *in khirā* (or *māliyāt-i sarī*<sup>3</sup>) *bīd'at ast*.

**Innoxious**, *bī-zarar*.

**Innuendo**, *ta'riḥ* (in Rhet.); *bī-gūsha guftan* (in coll.). Vide Hint and Insinuation.

**Innumerable**, *bī-shumār*; *bī-hisāb*; *nā-ma-dūd*; *bī-hadd*.

**Inobservant**, *bī-khayāl*; *bad-havās*.

**Inoculation**, *ābla-kūbī* (k.) (for small-pox); *tū'ūn-kūbī* (for plague).

**Inoculator**, *ābla-kūb*.

**Inodorous**, *bī-bū*; and *bī-rā'iḥa* (without any smell).

**Inoffensive**, *in jānvarhā mūzi nīstand*; *bī-zarar*; *bī-āzār*; *bī-iḥā*: "I'm a quiet inoffensive being who wouldn't hurt a fly" (*man ādam-i faqīr va bī-ṣadā-i hastam ki hīch vaqt a'ziyat-am bī-murda-i namī-rasad*).

**Inopportune**, *bī-waqt*; *bī-mawqī*; *bī-maḥall*; *bī-jā*.

**Inorganic**, *jamādī*.

**Inquest**, *sarbāz-i ki khud rā bā tufang halāk kard taḥqīq-ash rā dīrūz kardand*.

**Quietude**, *iḥtirāb* (sp. of mind); *bī-ārāmī* (of body or mind); 'adam-i sukun (of body); *qalaq* (of mind; rare). Vide Restlessness.

**Inquire**, *pursīdan*; *istifsār k.* "someone else was inquiring about this and we gave him the same answer" (*kas-i dīgar ham az mā jūyā shud, bi-hamīn qarār javāb dādīm*); *tajahhus k.*; or *taftish k.*; or *taḥqīq k.* (to investigate matters); *tajassus k.* (spying out, secret inquiry).

**Inquirer**, *mustafsir* (asker); *mutajassis* (spying); *mufattish* (an investigator, police-officer); *sā'il* (questioner; but gen. beggar); *su'āl kunanda*, and vulg. *pursanda* (asker).

**Inquiring**, 'iyādat subs. = *aḥwāl-pursī-yi bīmār* (inquiring after the sick) *pursān*; and *mustafsir*; and *jūyā* (part.); *muhāq-qiḥ* (part.; in science or relig.).

**Inquiry**, *pursish* (k.); or *istifsār* (k.): *taḥqī-qāt* (k.) (investigation q.v.).

**Inquisitive**, *kunj-kāv*; *fuḥūl* P. (also meddling; P. for Ar. *fuḥūl*).

**Inquisitiveness**, *kunj-kāvī*; *fuḥūlī* (P. for Ar. *fuḥūl*).

**Ins and outs**, *rāh u chāh* (i.e. what to follow and what to avoid).

**Insane**, *divāna*; *sawda'i*; *majnūn*: *dimāgh-khushk* (has a tile loose, cracked); *dalī* T. (mad), *pakhl* (weak-minded; wanting). Vide Mad, Cracked.

**Insanity**, *divānagī*; *sawdā*, *junūn*: *khabt-i dimāgh*; and *dimāgh-khushkī* (being cracked).

**Insatiable**, *ishtihā-i* (or *ṭam'-i*) *dārad ki har*

<sup>1</sup> *Khān* Ar.

<sup>2</sup> In *kāravān-sarāy* on the road, no charge is made; but in those in cities a charge is made.

<sup>3</sup> *Māliyāt* only on land; *māliyāt-i sarī* "a tax on cattle, poll-tax, etc."

*giz sîr namî-shavad*; *shikam-ash sîr namî-shavad*.

Inscribe, *vide* Engrave; *dar dil-i man naqsh basta ast* (it is engraved on my heart).

Inscription, *kalîba* (on tombs or sacred places); *navishta*, or *kanda* (gen.). *Vide* Engravings.

Inscrutability, *nâ-mudrakî*.

Inscrutable, *lâ yudrak*.

Insect, *havâmm*, and *hasharât*<sup>1</sup> *l-arz* (only used in pl.); *khaẓanda* (all creeping things; includes snakes, lizards, etc.): *kirm* (m.c. worm or insect, etc.).

Insectivorous, *kirm-khūār*.

Insecurity, '*alam-i amniyyat*'; and *na-amnî* (of road, country); *bî-hifāzî* (of life, property); *nâ-muḥkamî* (of buildings, etc.).

Insensate, *miṣl-i jamādūt*; *bî-hiss*.

Insensibility, *bî-hūshî*; *madhūshî*; *bî-hissî*: *gūyā bî'l-ṭab* *az hich chîz mula'agṣir nîst* (= the insensibility of his nature).

Insensible, *madhūsh*; *az nâ-khushî bî-hūsh ast*: *bî-hiss*: *ghayr-i mahsûs* (not to be felt); *nâ-mar'î* (invisible).

Insensibly, *nâ-mar'ûmûna*; *nâ-mahsûsâna*.

Insentient, *quvvat-i ihsâs na dârad*.

Inseparable, *lâ yanjakk*.

Insert, *faru k.*; *dâkhil k.*; *gunjânidan* (to cause to contain); *bihtar ast in lâ'ihā rā dar kūghaz-i khud darj kunid* (you had better insert this article in your paper).

Inserting, *idkhāl*; *darj*.

Insertion, *mundarija* (lit. matter inserted); *payvand* (of dress).

Inside, *darûn*, *dâkhil*; *tû* or *tüy*.

Insight, *basîrat*.

Insignia, *nishân-hâ*; '*alâmût-i imtiyâz*'.

Insignificance, *nâ-chîzî*; *bî-miqdârî*; *haqîrî*.

Insignificant, *hich*; *nâ-chîz*; *bî-miqdâr*; *muḥaqqar*: *yak-vajabî* (in stature): *insân nisbat bi-Khudâ-yi Qâdir va Muṭlaq chi-qadar nâ-chîz ast*.

Insincere, *nâ-sâdiq* (of words or persons); *bî-ikhlâs* (of persons); *bî-vafâ* (faithless; of persons): *sukhan-ash riya'î'st*: *ân mard du-rû'st* (double-faced).

Insincerity, '*adam-i khulûṣ*'; *bî-sadâqatî*; *du-rû'î*.

Insinuate, *âhista âhista râh-i khud rā bi-dil-i ū paydâ kard*: *bî-lîmâ guftan*. *Vide*

Allude, Imply, Innuendo, Hint.

Insinuation, *imâ' or ihûm* (k.) (good or bad); *luḡz-parânî* (k.) (of evil) *Vide* Innuendo and Hint.

Insinuating, *luḡz-parân*: *ramz-gû* (adj.).

Inspid, *bî-maza* (of persons or things); *bî-zâ'iqā*; *bî-ta'm* (of things); *miṣl-i mâch bard az jamâ' vulg.* (indecent).

Insist, *isrâr k.*; *barâ-yi in kâr qu'im bi-man chaspîd*: *tu khwâhî na-khwâhî dar pay-i nawkarî dar âmadî*—Prof. S. T.: *harchi khwâstam na ravam ū pîla<sup>1</sup> karda burdat-am* (in spite of my trying not to go, he insisted and took me). *Vide* Search and Press.

Insistence, *ilhâh u isrâr* (n.); *pîla* (k.).

Insistent, *musîrr*; *bâ ilhâh*: *chûn marâ nihâ-yat dar pay-i ân kâr dîd*—Prof. S. T. (when he saw me so insistently bent on that—).

Insolence, *bî-i'tinâ'î*; *ihânat*. *Vide* Pride, Impertinence.

Insolent, *bî-adabîna pîsh âmadand* or *sulûk kardand*. *Vide* Haughty, Impertinent, etc.

Insoluble, Insolvable, *ghayr-i munḥall*; *ghayr-i maḥlûl*; *bî-gudâz*; (sp. in chem.): *hall nâ-shudânî* gen.: *bî-ta'rîl* (not to be interpreted, explained); *in maṭlab hall nâ-shudânî ast*.

Insolvent, *var—* or *bar-shikasta*; *vide* Bankrupt; *al-muflis*<sup>2</sup> *jî amûn'illâh* (= to one who has nothing to give, you can do nothing, he goes scot-free; said by bankrupts to dunning creditors).

Insomnia, *marâz-i kam-khwâbî* or *—bî-khwâbî*.

Insomuch so, *bî-hadd-i kî*; *bi-qudr-i kî* (to such an extent that).

Inspect, *sân dîdan* or *kardan* tr. (to make to file past, of troops at a review); *sân dîdan* intt. (to be reviewed); *nigûh k.* (vulg. in this sense); *sar-kashî kardan* (of things or places or troops); *mulâḥaza k.* (of persons or things): *âḡhâ*, *sar-rishta'î rā<sup>2</sup> bi-talab kî in pârchâ rā mulâḥaza kunad* vulg. (sir, send an expert to inspect this cloth): *binâ mi-kunad yak-î yak-î bi-rûy-i mardum nigûh kardan* (he began to inspect their features).

Inspection, *mulâḥaza* (gen.); *rasîdagî* (of work); *sân* (review; making troops file past a high official).

Inspector, *mufattiṣh* (official); *mumayyiz*

<sup>1</sup> *Pîla* "cocoon of silk" origin of idiom unknown. *Burdât-am* (vulg.) "he took me" and *burdan-am* (vulg.) "they took me."

<sup>2</sup> Or *khubra'î rā*, for *yak-î az ahl-i khîbra* (vulgarly *khubra*).

- (tester); *nāzīr-i ta'limāt* (Inspector of Schools); [*nāzīr* alone is steward, etc.]; *gazma-bāshī* (Inspector of Police).
- Inspiration, *ilhām* (relig. and gen.); *vahī* (for Prophets only); *bi-tawr-i ilhām dar zihn-am āmad ki—* (I had a sudden inspiration); *mukāshafa* (revelation; relig.); *qarīha* (genius, sp. poetic).
- Inspire, to, *damīdan*. tr. (to blow into); *nafas bālā* (or —*dar*) *kashīdan* (to draw in the breath); *tashvīq d.*; *tahrīs d.*; *muhayyij shudan*.
- Inspired, *mulham*; *vahī-yāfta*; *mī-gūyand darīcha-i az khizāna-yi asrār-i ilāhiyya bar qalb-i ray kushāda shud*; *nūr-i ilāhī dar dil-ash tābūd*.
- Inspiring, *muhayyij* (of words, music, etc.).
- Inspiratory, *ālāt-i nafskhī* or *nafas-kashī* (the inspiratory organs).
- Inspiring, *rūh-bakhsh*.
- Inspissate, to, *tīl kardan* (local!); *qavām dādan*; *ghalīz kardan*.
- Inspissated juice, *rub*.
- Inspissation, *qavām* (of syrups); *masht* (of soups).
- Instability, *bī-istiḡāmātī*; *'adam-i sabāt* (for people or things); *nā-payadārī* (of world, buildings, opinions); *bī-i'tibārī* (of world); *bī-'azmī* (of purpose). *Vide* Hesitating.
- Installation, *naṣb* (k.) (in office).
- Instalment, *qist*, pl. *aqsāt*.
- Instance, *maṣāl*, pl. *amṣāl*; *naẓīr*: *maṣāl*<sup>1</sup> (for instance).
- Instance, to, *maṣāl āvardan*; *naẓīr ā.*; *maṣāl zadan* (gen. of apt quotations, in prose or poetry).
- Instant, *yak chashm barham zadan*, or *turfat*<sup>2</sup> 'ayn (the winking of the eyes); *ṣāniya* (second by the watch); *lamḥa*; *ān* (a moment); *al-ān* (this very instant; vulg. *hamīn hālā*); *tā marū dīd parīd* (the instant, or as soon as, he saw me he bolted); *in rā gufta bilā fāsila kāfūr shud* (the moment he said this he disappeared).
- Instead of, *'ivaz* (d.) (subs. and prep.); *bi-jā-yi—*; *bi-manzila-yi—*; *dar maqām-i—*; *talāfī-yi māfāt*, or *jabr-i nuqsān* (making good a deficiency from loss); *badal* (d.) (vulg.; subs. and prep.): *bi-'ivaz-i dīrūz fardā mī-ayam*, *talāfī rā mī-kunam* (I'll come to-morrow and make up for yesterday's lost time).
- Instep, *pusht-i pā*; [*gawdī-yi kaf-i pā* "arch of foot"].
- Instigate, *tahrīk* or *tahrīs k.* (good or bad); *ighvā k* (bad); *targhīb dādan* (gen. bad); *bar-angīkhtan* (to stir up; in bad sense); *var ghalānīdan* (to tempt; of the Devil<sup>1</sup> or of men).
- Instigator, *muharrīk* (inciter); *ighvā-kun*; *manshā-yi in balvā ū būd* (he was the instigator of the disturbance, rebellion); *ālāsh-i in fitna rā ū afrīkht*.
- Instill, to, *vide* Infuse; *dar dil nihādan* or *guzārdan*: *āhista āhista bi-qalb nishāndan*, or *chakka chakka dar qalb rīkhtan*.
- Instinct, *'aql-i hayvānī*; *shu'ūr-i fitrī*; *fitrat* (prop. = *tabī'at*): *insān quvva-yi idrāk dārad valī hayvānāt na-dārand* (man has reason, beasts have none).
- Instinctively, *fitrat*<sup>2</sup>.
- Institute, to, *bar pā k.* (gen.); *vaz' k.* (of laws); *'ijād k.* (of customs). *Vide* Invent.
- Institutor, *bānū* or *mu'assis* (founder of anything); *muqannin* or *vāzī'* (of a *qānūn*); *in qānūn rā ki quzārd?* *Vide* Inventor.
- Institution, *dar Farangistān az bābat-i tadrīs-i 'ulūm qavānūn-i khūb qarār giriṭa ast*. *Vide* Custom, Law.
- Instruct, *āmūkhtan*, rt. *āmūz*, tr. and intr.; *ta'lim k.*; *dars dādan* or *tadrīs k.*; *sabaq guftan*.
- Instructions, *mutābiq-i dastūr*<sup>1</sup> 'amal-i *shumā raftār kardan* (I acted according to your instructions).
- Instructive, *mufīd* (often in m.c. "interesting"; of a book).
- Instructor, *mu'allim*; [*muta'allim* "pupil"]; *mudarris*: *ustād* (master); *ākhund* (a small mulla, a teacher of boys; does not preach in a mosque but takes part in the *rawza khvānī*; *vide* Teacher); *nāsīh* (adviser).
- Instructress, *mu'allima*.
- Instrument, *āla*,<sup>2</sup> pl. *ālāt*; *awzār* P. pl., also used as sing.; *adavāt* pl. (sing. not used): *sāz* (any musical instrument); *tār* (any stringed -). *Vide* Cause.
- Instrumental, to be, *dast-i dāshtan*; *sabab-i būdan*, etc.
- Insubordinate, *mutamarriḍ*; *sar-kash*.
- Insubordination, *sar-kashī*; *tamarrud*.
- Insufferable, *bī-taḥammul*; *bīrūn az taḥammul ast*.
- Insufferably, *in qadar nakhvāt dārad ki khārij*

<sup>1</sup> *Shayḡān marā var-ghalānīd* specially = *muḥtalim shudam*; but the term is also applied to all the vices.

<sup>2</sup> *آلة* instrument but *آلت* generally "the male organ of generation."

az *taḥammul-i insānī ast* (he is proud beyond human endurance).

Insufficient, *kam* (*āmadan*); *qāsir* (*āmadan*); *ghayr-i kāfī* (*būdan*); *darat-i bīst nafar kardam valī ghizā kam āmad*.

Insulator, *gharghara* (m.c.; telegraph—; also reel of thread); *finjānak* (of tel. only); *ālā-yi ihtibās-i barqī* (Leyden jar).

Insult, *marā bī-izzat kard*; *khiljāt dād* (sleight); *hatk-i āb-i rūy<sup>1</sup> k.* (to disgrace); *‘uzr-i badtar az gunāh āvardan* (to add insult to injury).<sup>2</sup>

Insupportable. *Vide* Insufferable.

Insurance, *bīmā* (k.); *bīmā-nāma* (—policy).

Insure, *in jahūz rā dah hazār tūmān bīmā kardam va sanad-ash dar dast-am ast* (I have insured the ship for 10,000 tumans and I have the policy in my possession); *‘umr rā bīmā kardan* (to insure one's life).

Insurgent, *yāghī*; *‘āsi* (also sinner); *sar-kash*.

Insurrection, *sar-kashī* (k.) (disobedience; also to prospect a mine); or *shūrish* (k.); *tuḡyān* (k.) (exceed just measure or limits); *fitna* (*bar pā k.*); *fasād* (k.) (gen.; disturbance of any kind); *balvā* (k.); or *ghadr* (k.) (mutiny or revolution): [but in India *balvā* is any riot].

Intact, *salim*; *dast na-khurda* (prop. ‘not touched’).

Intangible, *miṣl-i havā nā-mahsūs* [incorrect for *nā-mar‘ī*]; *hakūmat giriftanī nīst*, or *chīz-i nīst ki urā bi-dast bi-gīrand*.

Integrity, *durustī*; *rāsī*; *ṣadāqat*; *diyānat* (honesty); *tamāmiyyat* (wholeness).

Intellect, *‘aql*; or *idrāk*; or *qavva-yi darrāka*; *zakāvat* (keenness of—); *zw-j-i ‘aql* (weakness of intellect, approaching idiocy).

Intellectual, *zakī*; *zahīn*.

Intelligence, *firāsāt*.

Intelligent, *bā-idrāk*; *mudrik*; *tīz hūsh* or *zūd-fahm* (quick); *zīrak* (clever).

Intelligently, *dastūr<sup>1</sup> l-amal-i ki bi-ū dādam khaylī bā firāsāt* (or *fahmīdagī*) *anjām dād*.

Intelligible, *fahmīdanī*; *mafhūm shudanī*.

Intemperance, *bī-i’tidālī*; *bad-parhīzī*; *isrāf* (extravagance of any kind in living). *Vide* Intoxication.

Intemperate, *ghayr-i mu’tadil*; *bī-i’tidāl*.

Intend, *khayāl dāsham*; *irāda d.*; *qaṣd d.*, *‘azm d.*; *ūyū ‘azm-i safar dārīd?* *pas*

*fikr-at chī chīz ast?* (well, what do you intend to do?); *jardā mī-khuyāham ādam bi-firistam* (I intend to send a man tomorrow); *dar dil-am būd ki ānjā iqāmat kunam*. *Vide* Persuade.

Intense, *bi-shiddat*; *shadīd*; *bī-hadd*.

Intensely, *dar ishtidād-i garmā va havā* (of intense heat).

Intensify, *qurāt dādan* (strengthen): *vide* Increase; *lāra-tar k.* (of colour).

Intensity, *shiddat* (gen.); *hiddat* (sharpness of heat, cold, or emotions); *savrat* (severity; of heat or cold); *ghulāzat* (of fog).

Intention, *murād*; *maqsūd*, pl. *maqāsīd*; *niyyat*; *vide* Intend; *irāda-am rā fashh kardam* (I changed my mind). *Vide* Idea.

Intentional, *qaṣdī*; *‘amdī*; *irādī*.

Intentionally, *dīda va dānista*; *qaṣd<sup>2</sup>*; *‘amd<sup>2</sup>*; *bī ‘l-irāda*; *sanjīda u fahmīda*.

Inter, to, *khāk k.*; *daft k.*; *bi-khāk*— or *bi-zamīn sipurdan*; *dar qabr k.* [year].

Intercalary, *kaḥṣa* adj.; [*sāl-i kaḥṣa* leap Intercalate, *afzudan*.

Intercede, to, *rāsita k.* or *sh.*, *rasātāt k.*; *miyānchī-garī k.* (to mediate); *lab-i bi-shifāt na-gushād* (he did not make the least intercession).

Interceder. *Vide* Intercessor.

Intercept, *jīlar-girī k.*; or *kas-i rā bayn-i rāh giriftan* (a person on the road); *jīlar-i rūshnā-i rā bāz kunīd*, *tārikī na-kunīd* (please get out of the light); *qat k.* (to cut off); *az miyān burdan* (to carry off; of things).

Intercession, *shifāt*; or *rasātāt*; or *miyān-jī-garī* (k.) (mediation); *tarassut-i vāy nīz-i shān maqbūl būd* (he pleaded with them for him, with success).

Intercessor, *shafī* [in India relig. only]; *vāsita*; *miyānchī* (mediator).

Interchange, *mubādala* (k.); *mu‘āwaza* (k.) (also exchange).

Interchangeable, *mī-shawad bā-ham mubādala kard*; *‘iwazī*.

Intercommunication, *radd-u badal-i fi mā-bayn* (k.) (of ideas, letters, goods); *muḥāvara fi mā-bayn* (k.) (of speech); *murāvada*, pl. *murāvadat* (k.) (gen.; of letters, speech, goods; also roads); *rāh-hā-yi āmad u shud* (roads).

<sup>1</sup> In m.c. often *ūb u rūy*. In India *ūb-rū*.

<sup>2</sup> Also as when *Abū Nu‘as* pinched the *Khalīfa* and apologized by saying ‘Oh I thought it was your wife.’

<sup>3</sup> Note this common m.c. use of *khayūstan*.

Intercourse, *āmad u raft*; *murāvadat* (gen.); *rābiṭa*; or *mu'āsharat*; or *ikhtilāf* (social); *miyān-i man va harādar-am khūb ast*; *bā zan rāh dāshdan* (improper intrigue); *muqārabat k.*; or *mu'jama'a k.*; or *mubāsharat k.* (carnal).

Interdict, to, *nahī k.*; *man k.*; *qadaghan k.* (also to order). *Vide* Command. Order

Interdicting, *mānī* (part.).

Interest, *far* (as opposed to *asl* 'principal'); *manfa'at*, pl. *manāfi* (profit); *tanzīl*<sup>1</sup>; *sūd* (usury); *sūd bar sūd* (comp. int.) *rāsita*<sup>2</sup> (in high places) *dar in amr gharaḡ-i na-dāram* (I have no self-interest; also grudge); *harf-i man pish-i ū kharīdārī na-dārad*; *ta'alluq-i shakhsī* (personal interest); *khilāf-i manāfi-i man ast* (this is against my interest); *man bi-ān kār hāch dit-bastagī na-dāram* (I take no interest in the work).

Interest, to, *bi-hāch shawq na-dāram* (nothing interests me); *in bi-dard-i man davā nist*, or *in bi-hāl-i man muḡid nist* (this doesn't interest me or benefit me).

Interested, *muḡhrīz* = *gharaḡ*; *dārad* (selfishly interested).

Interesting, *dil-chasp*; *shīrīn*; *in kitāb khayālī muḡid ast* (this is a very interesting book); *rūznāmayāt akhbār-hā-yi khūb khūb dārand* (the newspapers are full of news; interesting).

Interfere, to. Interference, *mudākhalā k.* (polite) *dast-andāzi k.*; or *fuḡūlī k.*<sup>3</sup> (rude); *dast ma-zan* or *kār ma-dār* (don't interfere or don't touch); *pā dar miyān guzāshdan*; *dakhl u tasarruf k.* *Vide* Meddle and Hinder.

Interim, *dar in asnā*; or *dar bayn-i in* (in the -).

Interior, *darun*; *dākhil*; *tū* or *tūy*.

Interjection, *harf-i nidā* (sp. of vocative. gram.); *harf-i ta'ajjub* (of astonishment); *harf-i tambīh* (of warning), etc. etc.

Interlace, to, *bi-ham bāftan*, tr.

Interlaced, *mushabbak (k.)*; *bi-ham pāchīda*; or *shākh dar shākh* (of creepers).

Interleave, *yak dar miyān caraq-i sāda dar miyān nihādan*.

Interlinear, *bayn-i sutūr navishta*.

Interlink, *halqa dar halqa dar āvardan* (of every link of a chain). *Vide* To join.

Interloper, *khar-magas-i ma'raka* (a forcible interferer, or an active spoil-sport). *Vide* Intruder.

Interlunar, *taht<sup>4</sup> sh-shu'arī* (adj., interval between two moons).

Intermarriage, *dukhtar dādan va dukhtar giriştan*; *munākahat (k.)*; *muwāsalat (k.)*; *muzāvajāt (k.)*.

Intermediary, *mutavassit* (half-way; middle). *Vide* Intercede.

Interment, *tadfin*; *dafn*; *khāk sipurdan*

Intermewed. *Vide* Haggard.

Intermingled, *bi-ham makhlūt*; *qāṭī bi-ham T.*; *dar ham āmīkhta* or *—karda*; *mamzuj* (of medicines).

Intermission, *tavaqquf* (delay); *inqitā*.

Intermittent, *tab-i nawba* (of fever); *gāh qāhī*.

Internal, *andarūnī*; *dākhilī*; *bāṭnī*; *qalbī* (of the heart).

International, *dualiyya*; *qānūn-i milalī*,<sup>4</sup> or *qanūn-i bayn<sup>5</sup> d-dawalī*. [*fayn*.

Internecine, *tarafayn-kush*; *muhlik* 't-tara-

Interpolation, *ilhāq* (addition); *zav'īd*, pl. *tahrīj* (changing words or letters); *mundarrijāt*, pl. (insertions) [*ja-kun*.

Interpolator, *ilhāq-kun*; *mundarij-kun*; *izā-*

Interpose, *pā dar miyān nihādan*; *hā'il shudan* (to come between); *hā'iz sh.* *Vide*

Intervene. Interfere; Intercede.

Interposer, *pā-dar-miyān-nih*.

Interposition, *mudākhalā*; *miyānjī-garī* (mediation).

Interpret, to, Interpretation, *sharh k.* (to explain fully, enlarge on); *tarjama k.* (to translate and to interpret); *tafsīr k.* (explain; of Qur'ān only); *tawjīh k.* (give meaning to); *tawzīh k.* (make clear, elucidate); *ta'bīr k.* (of dreams); *mā'nī-yi fāl-guṣṭan* (of omens).

Interpreter, *tarjumān*; *dilmūj T.* (rare); *du-bāsī* (vulg.); *mutarjim* (translator); *muḡassir* (of Qur'ān); *shāriḥ* (gen.); *ta'bīr-kun* (of dreams); *fāl-gū*; *fāl-chī*; or *fāl-gīr* (taker of omens).

Interred, *madfūn*; *dar gūr karda*; *bi-khāk sipurda*.

<sup>1</sup> *Tanzīl* is really 'discount.' The proper meaning, however, of *tanzīl* is 'sending down specially from Heaven; causing a traveller to alight.'

<sup>2</sup> In India the word *wasīla* is used for interest in high quarters.

<sup>3</sup> *Fuḡūlī k.* has in m.c. many meanings; *fuḡūlī na-kun* 'don't touch that; don't be mischievous; don't be abusive; don't chatter, etc.'

<sup>4</sup> *Milalī*; incorrect Arabic form. In Arabic nouns of relation are not formed from plurals.

Interregnum, *ayyām-i fatrat* (prop. religious interval between two apostles).

Interrogation, *suāl* (k.) (question; also to beg); *pursish* (k.) (also to ask after health); *istifhām* (k.); and *istifsār* (k.) (gen., asking); *istintāq* (k.) (cross-examine in law-courts); *harf-i istifhām* (gram.; particle of—).

Interrogate, *pursidan*; *juyū* sh.; *mustatsir* sh.

Interrogated, *mas'ūl* (also responsible for).

Interrogative, *suālī*; *istifhāmī*; *istifsārī*.

Interrogatively, *bi-tawr-i suāl*; *har sabīl-i istifhām*.

Interrogator, *mustatsir*; *suāl-kun*; [*sā'ul* gen. = beggar]

Interrupt, to, Interruption, *qat'-i kalām* k.; *guft u gū rā barham zad*; *bā'is-i khalal-i kār* (sh.); *āghā mī-tarsam mukhlik-i shumā bi-shavam*, or — *asbāb-i zahmat-i shumā bāsham* or — *shumā rā az kār bāz dāram* (sir, I fear I interrupt, or intrude); *sukhan-i marā ma-burid*, or *tū-yi harf-am na-gāyid* (don't interrupt me when I'm speaking); *kār-am qir paydā kard* (I was interrupted, stopped altogether); *bīdun-i inqūtā*; *'ala 't-tawālī*; *pay dar pay* (uninterruptedly without interruption or cessation).

Interrupted, *burīda* (also 'ceased' of sound).

Intersect, to, Intersection, *burīdan*; *in khalt ān khalt rā taqūtw mī-kunad*; *naqta-yi taqūtw* (point of—).

Intersecting, *mutuqātī* (part.); *mutalāqī* (part.; meeting).

Interstice, *shiqā'*.

Intertwine, *vide* Interlace.

Interval, *masāfat* (of space); *pāshla* (time or space); *tak tak* (at intervals, i.e., here and there). *Vide* Meanwhile.

Intervene, to, *ū miyāna uftāda ānhā rā az yak dīgar sirā kard* (he intervened and separated them). *Vide* Interpose.

Intervening, *hāyil*; *hājiz*; *mānī* (lit. preventing); *dar miyānī* (of space, etc.)

Interview, to, *sharaf yābī* (*hāsīl k*) or *ziyārat* (k.) (with great people); *mulāqāt* (k.); *dīdanī* (k.) (vulg.).

Interweave, to, *bi-ham bāftan*.

Intestate, *bī-vasiyyat*.

Intestinal, *rūlā'i*.

Intestine, *rūda*; or *am'ā'*, pl. subs.; *dākhila* adj. (of a state).

Intimacy, *muwānasat*; *rabt*. *āshnā'i-yi zi-yād*.

Intimate, to be, *munis* sh.; *raqt-i ki sag mū'nus shud* — *Vide* Openly.

Intimate friend, *dust-i mahram va ham-dam*; *rafīq-i mahram u yak-rang*; *dust-im mist-i du maghz dar yak pūst*.

Intimation, *itlilā* (k.) *Vide* Information.

Intimidate, to, *tarsāndan*.

Intimidation, *takhrīf* (k.) *tahdīd*, pl. *tahdīdāt* (k.) (threats).

Into, *tuy*; *dar*; *dar miyān-i* —; *darun*.

Intolerable, *nā-mutahammil*; *muhāl* 't-haml; *jawq-i tahammul*.

Intolerably, *nā-mutahammilāna*.

Intolerance, *Vide* Bigotry.

Intoning, *tarannum* (k.) (humming); *bā āwāza khwāndan* (singing). *bi-talhān kh.* (rare).

Intoxicant, *maskir*, pl. *maskirāt*; *manushshī*. The Prophet said, "All intoxicants are forbidden" (*Payghambar farnūd ki har qism-i az maskirāt harām ast*).

Intoxicated, *mast*; *khush-mast* (jolly); *qich* (giddy; very drunk); *bad mast* (offensive in his cups); *mast-i lā ya qil<sup>1</sup>* (dead drunk); *sar-ash tū havā ast*, or *savār-i pīl ast*, or *savār-i asp-i Shagdān ast* (very drunk); *sar-mast* or *makhmur* (drunk but capable). *Vide* Wine.

Intoxication, *nashra*; *nashā*; *sar-mastī*; *sar khushī*; *sukr paydā kardā ast*.

Intractable, *sar-kash*; *nā-mutī* (of people), *rām na-shaw* (that cannot be tamed), *u hamīsha maghlub<sup>2</sup> 't-thazab ast* (he has an intractable temper).

Intreaty, *Vide* Entreat.

Intrench, to, Intrenchment, *qat'a bandī* (k.); *sangar<sup>2</sup>* (*bastān* or *sākhṭan*); *saqnāq u khandaq va matars u mūrchal* (k.); [*matars* also = scarecrow.]

Intrepid, *bī-bāk*; *jān-bāz*; *dīlvar-i bī-bāk*; *mutahavvir* (rash).

Intrepidity, *bī-bākī*; *jān-bāzī*.

Intrepidly, *bī-bākāna*.

Intricate, *pīchīda* (gen.); *pīch u kham-dār* (of road, labyrinth, curl, etc.); *pur-girih* (knotted, of string; also of intricate sentences). *tū dar tu* (of a statement). *Vide* Difficult.

Intricacy, *pīch-pīchī* (gen.); *kham andar khamī* (of road, etc.); *pur 'aqdī*. *Vide* Difficulty.

<sup>1</sup> In India *siyūh-mast*.

<sup>2</sup> *Sangar* a breastwork, generally of stones or earth.



**Intrigue**, *fitna bar pā kardan* or *fitna angī-khtan*; *mufattiṅ shudan* (with the idea of disturbance); *bar ū tukmat bastand ki bā yak-i az khavātīn-i Musalmān rāh dārad* (accused him of an intrigue with a Muslim lady); *sāzish k.* (to plot with). *Vide* Deceit, etc.

**Intriguer**, *fitna-yū*, or *fitna-bar-pā-kun*; *mufattiṅ* (disturber); *sāzish-kun* (plotter); *hīla u makr-kun* (trickster).

**Intrinsic**, *asli*, *haqiqi*; *zāti*.

**Introduce**, to, *shināsānīdan*; *shumā rā bi-ān janāb mu-arrafi bi-kunam?*; *prezāntē k.* (Fr.): *dar āvardan*; *dākhil k.* (insert); *dar miyān āvardan* (of subject of conversation); *shumā dar āmad bi-kunād man dumbāl-ash rā mī-qīram* (of a subject); *darj k.* (of a clause); *rasm jūrī k.* *Vide* Acquainted.

**Introducing**, *alkhāl* (k.) (insertion).

**Introducer**, *mu'arrij* (to persons).

**Introduction**, *dībācha*<sup>1</sup> (prop. the ornate preface, i.e., Praises of God, etc., and the reason for writing the book, etc.); *muqaddama* (prop. the introduction to the subject of the book); *mu'arrafī* (to persons); *kāghaz-i mu'arrafī* (letter of—); *si'arish-nāma* (letter of —; also — of recommendation). *Vide* Preface.

**Introductory**, *tamhīdī*, *unwānī* (of introductory titles on letters); *tamhīd-i muqaddama* (*chūdan*) (preparatory 'beating about the bush,' gen.).

**Intrude**, *mu'āhim shudan*; *na-khū'āsta rāy dādan* (one's opinions); "If a serpent or scorpion intrude on a Muslim at prayers, it should be killed; at other times it should first be admonished to depart" *agar mūr ya 'uqrab-i dar hangām-i namāz dākhil shuda bā is-i taraddud-i khāṭir-i namāzi'ī shavad urā bāyad faur<sup>2</sup> bi-kushand*; *valī dar awqāt-i dīgar bāyad awal urā az rāh-i nasīhat guft ki bīrūn bi-rav*.

**Intruder**, *mand-i ju'zūl*; *sar-i khar*. *Vide* Interloper.

**Intrust**. *Vide* Entrust.

**Intrusted**, *mufavvaz*; *muhavval* (handed over; of money<sup>2</sup> or things); *tamām-i kār bi-du vā ga'āshtha* (or *sipurda*) *shuda būd*. *Vide* Entrusted.

**Intuition**, *baṣīrat*; *ishrūqāt-i qalb* (Sūfi term); *qalb-i man ilhām kard* (or *gawāhī d.*) *ki*; *ilqā sh*.

**Intwine**, *pīchānīdan*. or *bi-ham pīchīdan*. *Vide* Interlace.

**Innuendo**, *kināya*; *ramz*.

**Inundate**, to, *saylāb k.*; *zīr-i āb k.*; *gharq k*

**Inundated**, *atrāf-i Tīhrān az gadā mawj mī-zanad* (Tehran is inundated with beggars); *khutūt-i gadā'ī har rūz bār-i man mī-shavad* (I am inundated by begging letter); *ū marā khatt-kush kard* (he inundated me with letters); *zīr-i āb (sh.)* (by rain, etc.); *gharq-i āb k.* (inten.; by enemy).

**Inundation**, *saylāb* (k. or sh.) (irrigation or flood); *tughyān* (k. or sh.) (ditto); *rūd shahr rā zad*; *rūd tughyān kard*, or *bi-tughyān āmad* (the river overflowed its banks).

**Inured**, *ādī shuda*; *mu'tād*.

**Invade**, to. *Vide* Invasion.

**Invalid**, *hamīsha 'alīl*; *bimār-i bistarī* (confined to bed); *mu'yūbīn* (cripples or invalids; sp. mil.); *za'if* (weak, can't work); *az kār uftāda* (worn out; of animals, men or things). *Vide* Sick.

**Invalidate**, *bātīl k*

**Invalidation**, *butlān*.

**Invaluable**, *bī-qīmat* or *bī-bahū* (also "without any value"); *bī-qaman* (rare); *qīmat na-dārad* (ambiguous).

**Invariability**, *davām* (permanence); *bī-tugh-yūrī*; *'adam-i talawvan*.

**Invariable**, *dā'im* (permanent); *yak hāl*; *yak sūn*; *nā-mutalawvin*; *taghyīr-pā'ir na --*; *rang-ash sābil ast* (fast, of colours).

**Invasion**, *tākhī* or *yūrish* (*āvardan*); *hamla* (*burdan*) (to attack; or charge; no special words to express 'invade'). [*sakht zad*.

**Invective**, *tashmā* (k.); *harf-i bar khūf-i ū*

**Inveighing against**,<sup>4</sup> *la'nat wa malāmat* (k.).

**Inveigle**, to, *az rāh dar burda --*, *i'zāl kardā --*; *ighvā kardan*.

**Invent**, *harf tarāshīdan*. *javāb k.* (to forge, etc., of fables, etc.); *kashf k.* (to discover); *ikhtrā' k.* (to invent something strange); *ījād k.* (to bring into existence); "could a man have invented such a lie?" (*hamchu durūgh-i rā ham mī-shud sākhī ki in sākhī ast?*); *in qānūn rā ki ijād kardā?*; but *sā'at rā ki ikhtirā' kardā?*.

<sup>1</sup> The *dībācha* should be in a flowery style. *Muqaddama* is often loosely used for *dībācha*. Modern writers often substitute 'arz-i makhṣūs for both.

<sup>2</sup> *Barāt bi-havāla-yi Fulān ast*, *ki dar vajh-i Fulān kār-sūzi dārad* "a bill on So-and-So in favour of So-and-So." *Vajh* here = money and hence account.

<sup>3</sup> The meaning depends on the tone of voice.

<sup>4</sup> *Tawbīkhāt u taqrī'āt k.* (literary).

Invented, *ikhṭirār karda*; *ijād karda* and *shuda*

Invention, *ihdās* or *ijād (k.)* (to bring into existence): *ikhṭirāʾ (k.)*; *mī-qayand az mukhlaraʾāt-l khud-i Payghambar ast* (they state that this is an invention of the Prophet); *jarl* (also forging); *iftirāʾ* (of words or statement, etc.: prop. calumny).

Inventor, *mukhtari*: *mūjid* (the Creator, God). *Vide* Genius.

Inventory, *siyāha (k. or girittan)*; *fihrist (k. or g.)*.

Inversely, *barʾaks*; *maʾkūsāna*.

Inversion, *taqlīb (k.)*; *tahrīj (k.)* (of letters); *taqdīm u taʾkhīr*.

Invert, *vāzhgūn kardan* or *sar-nigūn k. or mankūs (k.)* (to invert head downwards): and *maʾkūs k.*

Investigating, *mujattish*; and *muhaqqiq* (act. part.: —officer).

Investigation, *taḥqīqāt pl. (k.)*; and *taftīsh (k.)* (of police etc., or of a matter): *tafaḥḥus (k.)* (of a matter only); *tajassus (k.)* (of a secret): *istidlāq (k.)* (police or judicial).

Investigator. *Vide* Investigating

Investiture, *nasb (k.)* (placing on the gaddī, etc.); *takhlīʾ (k.)* (giving a robe of honour to—or office, etc. to—): *ʾatā (k.)* (gen.; bestowal).

Investment, *muḥāsara (k.)* (siege); *takhlīʾ* or *ʾatā* (with honours); *khilʾat pūshāndan* or *mukhallaʾ sākhtan* (to invest with a robe of honor); *māya-yi ziyād bīrūn karda* (he has large investments of money).

Invidious, *bāʾis-i rashk-i dīgarān*; *ḥasad-anjiz*.

Invidiously, *ḥasadāna*; *rashkāna*

Invigorate, to, *quvvat dādan*.

Invigorating, *quvrat-dih*; *muqavvī*.

Invigoration, *taqvīyat (d.)*; *quvrat-yābī*.

Invincible, *shikast-khurdanī na* —: *manī* (impregnable).

Inviolable, *dast na-khur* (not to be touched): *sirr-i ma-gū* or *sirr-i makuūn* (—secret): *ḥarām* (unlawful); *muqaddas* (pure); *qaṭʿ* (of promise).

Inviolate, *sālīm* (safe); *pāk*; *nā-mulavvag* (unsoiled). *Vide* Inviolable.

Invisible, —*ki bi-chashm namī-āyad*; *ghāʾib*; *nā-paydā*; *nā-marʾī*: *nihufta*, *pinhān* (hidden); *mastūr* (hidden by a *parda*); [*mastūrāt* = ‘*parda*’-ladies].

Invisibility, *ghaybat* (but *ghībat*<sup>1</sup> backbiting); *ghīyāb* (also ‘absence’): *nihuftagī*; *nihānī*; *mastūrī*.

Invitation, *daʾvat (k. or d.)*; *ruqʾa-yi mih-nānī* or *ziyāfat*; *daʾvat-nāma* (letter of —): *marā daʾvat-i shām karda ast*, *qawl dāda-am* (or *qabul karda-am*, or *pazīrufta am*, or *ijābat namūda-am*) (he has invited me to dinner and I have accepted).

Invite, to, *chār nafar rā bi-shām varda girut-lam valī yak nafar qabul kard*.

Invited, *marʾūd*; *dar vat-girifta*.

Inviter, *dar vat-kun*.

Invoke, Invocation. *Vide* Invoke

Invoice, *siyāha*; or *fihrist* (any list). *bījak* (trade term for invoice and bill) *Vide* Bill.

Invoke, *istimdād khwāstan*: *Khudā rā khwāndan*; *istimdād-i himmat az ān valī bi-jihat-i pādīshāh talab kardand* (they invoked that saint to be propitious to the sovereign); *Iblīs rā khwāst ki ā bi-yāyad va imdād mumāyad*

Involuntarily, *bī-ikhṭiyār*; *bi-dūn-i ūrda*; *khwāh ma-khīrāh*; *az dahan-ash bi-khud īn ḥarf dar āmad*.

Involuntary, *bī-irūda*; *bī-qasd*.

Involved, *kashīda* (dragged into); *gīr āmada* (entangled in); *kār-ash darham va barham ast*, or *tū-yi ham pīchīda ast* (his affairs are very involved); *jumla-yi pīchīda-ī* (an involved sentence)

Invulnerable, *rūʾin-tan* (like Isfandiyār).

Inward, *bāṭinī* (of the mind, etc.): *darūnī* (gen.): *dākhilī* (gen.).

Iodide, *yūd*, or *jawhar-i yud* (iodide of potassium).

Iodine, *ayūdīn* (Eur.): *taʾjīn-i yud* (tincture of—).

Iota, *shūsha* (the medial form of dotted letters, but without the dots); *nuqta* (dot); *zarra* (particle); *shamma*; *habba* (grain); *qatra* (drop).

Ipecacuanha, *jawhar-i quy*; *afīquqūna* and *apīkā* (Eur.).

Inwardly, *az darūn* (gen.); *bāṭinī<sup>an</sup>*; or *qalb<sup>an</sup>* (of the heart); *dākhilī<sup>an</sup>* (opp. of *khārijī<sup>an</sup>*).

Irascible, *zūd-khashm*; *tund-tabīʾat*; *zūd-az-jā-dar-rav*.

Irascibility, *zūd-khashmī*, *tund-tabīʾatī*.

Irem, *Bāgh-i Iram*.<sup>2</sup>

Iridescent, *mulamavvij bi-alwān-i qaws-i*

<sup>1</sup> Not all Persians observe this distinction.

<sup>2</sup> A fabulous garden mentioned in the Qurʾān.

It was constructed in the desert of ‘*Adan*’ by the

*Quzah* (reflecting iridescent tints); *rang-i par-i tārūs*; *sāya-kūhī*<sup>1</sup> (of silk).

**Iris** (flower), *sūsan*; also, but perhaps erroneously called *zambaq*. *Vide* Lily.

**Iron**, *āhan* P.; *ḥadīd* A. (rare): *utū* (k. or sh.) (for ironing clothes). *āhan-takhta* (sheet-iron); *burāda-yi āhan* (iron-tilings).

**Iron-bound**, *āhan-band* (of boxes); *bā tawq-i āhan* (of bales).

**Ironclad**, *zīrih-pūsh* (adj.; of ships).

**Ironer**, *utū-kash* (of clothes).

**Iron-foundry**, *kār-khāna-yi āhan-rīzī*.

**Ironical**, *ta'na-āmīz* or *taniz-āmīz* (prop. taunting): *vide* Satire, Sarcasm, Ridicule and Irony.

**Ironically**, *ta'na-zanān* (tauntingly): *qāsha ra kināya zadan* (to speak—).

**Ironmonger**, *āhan-farūsh*; [*āhan-gar* 'smith'].

**Iron-mould**, *zang-zada* or *zang-khurda* (adj.).

**Irony**, *taniz* (sneering); *bī-istihzā' guftan* (ridicule): *bī-tā'n guftan* (taunt): *bī-kināya guftan* (innuendo) *hujv* (satire, poetical only): *sukhrīyya* (derision).

**Irreconcilable**, *sulh nā-pazīr* (of persons); *munāqiz ast va istāh-pazīr na*.

**Irrecoverable**, *bī-inkān-i bāz gasht*; *cuṣl shudanī na*.

**Irrefutable**, *lā-javāb*; *qāṭi'*; *bī-radd*; *muskit*.

**Irregular**, *bī-tartīb*; *bī-qā'ida*; *ghayr-i nizāmī* (of troops); *samū'ī* (in gram.).

**Irregularity**, *bī-qānūnī*; *bī-nizāmī* (of troops); *'adam-i tartīb* (of formation, order); *bad-naẓmī*; *bī-qā'idagī*.

**Irrelevant**, *bī-rabt*; *nisbat na-dārad be —*. *Vide* Fits.

**Irreligious**, *ghayr-i mutadayyin* (also dishonest); *bī-dīn*.

**Irremediable**, *lā-ilāj*; *bī-darmān*, *bī-chāra*.

**Irremovable**, *ghayr-i manqūl* (of property, such as lands, houses, etc.); *ghayr-i mutaharrik* (of heavy doubts); *raḥ'*, or *dūr shudanī na —* (of doubts).

**Irreparable**, *istāh nā-pazīr*.

**Irreproachable**, *malāmat-pazīr na —*; *niyyat-ash pāk ast*; *kār-hā-ash pāk az bāk ast*.

**Irresistible**, *muqāwamat-pazīr na*; *daf' na-shaw*; *nā-maghlub* (unconquerable).

**Irresolute**, *du-dil*; *mutaraddid*; *pas-pīsh kun* (vulg.); (*muṣabẓab* is generally used of an

irreligious time-server, i.e., one who changes his faith with his company). *Vide* Hesitating.

**Irresolution**, *du-dilī*; *taraddud*; *taẓabẓub*. *Vide* Hesitation.

**Irresolvable**, *ghayr-i munfakk* (not to be separated); *tajziya-nā-pazīr* (not to be analysed, or resolved into component parts).

**Irrespective of**, *qat'i nazar az —*; *bī-dān-i mulāhaza-yi in ki —*.

**Irresponsibility**, *'adam-i mas'ulīyyat*.

**Irresponsible**, *ashkhāṣ-i ghayr-i mas'ul* (irresponsible people).

**Irretrievable**, *istāh nā-pazīr*; *nuqsān-i bāz gāft na-shudanī* (— loss).

**Irreverence**, *bī-ihtirāmī*; *'adam-i ihtirām*.

**Irreverent**, *dar namūz ihtirām nigāh namī-dārad*.

**Irreversible**, *mansūkh na-shaw*.

**Irrevocable**, *mardūd na*; *naskh nā-pazīr*; *muhkam*.

**Irrigate**, *āb dādan* or *āb-yārī k.* (by man): *mashrūb k.* (of a river).

**Irrigated**, *mashrūb* or *sīr-āb* (sh. or k.); (but *man sīr-āb shudam* 'I drank my fill'); *fāryāb* adj. (of irrigated land, as opposed to *zamīn-i bakhsh* land dependent on rain).

**Irrigation**, *āb-yārī* (k.); [*āb-pashī k.* to sprinkle a courtyard, etc.]; *in zamīn rā āb dastī mī-dihand yā āb-i ravān?* (is this land watered by hand or flooded?); *az āb-i qār-gard zīrāt mī-kunand* (it is irrigated by a well and oxen); *dayma-kār ast?* (does it depend on rain?); *khayr bā rud-āb<sup>2</sup> āb mī-kunand* (no, it is irrigated by hill-water).

**Irritable**, *chunān tund mizāj ast ki namī-tavān guft abrū-yat kaj ast* (saying): *jir-jirū* adj.; *zūd az jū dar-raw*. *Vide* Irrascible.

**Irritate**, to, *āziyyat k.* (gen.): *kaj-khulq k.* (of people); or *awqūt-am rā talkh na-kun*: *parishān-am na-kun* (don't bother me); *in shār khwābida ast angusht-ash na-kun*, or *jir-ash na-kun*.

**Irritating**, *vide* Bore.

**Irritation**, *mū-yi dimāgh-i man ast* (he's a constant source of irritation to me; bores me).

impious *Shaddād* son of 'Ad and great-grandson of 'Amlāq, the son of Ham, to rival the celestial paradise. The tribe of 'Ad, refusing to listen to the Prophet Hūd, was, with the oppressor *Shaddād*, struck dead by a voice from Heaven, and the garden vanished from sight. It is still existent though hidden from human vision. It is often referred to in the Arabian Nights.

<sup>1</sup> In Urdu *dhūp-ḥhū'ūn kū kaprā*.

<sup>2</sup> *Rūd-āb* is a stream fed by hill-floods, and snow water, etc.

**Is**, *hast-ash* (vulg.; "is he there?"); *nīst-ash* (vulg.; "he is not").

**Isaac**, "Muslims think it was Ishmael and not Isaac who was offered up as a sacrifice" (*Muslimān chunān mī-pīndārānd ki Ismā'il qurbānī shud na Ishāq*).

**Isaiah**, *Ishā'yā*.

**Isfahan**,<sup>1</sup> *Isfahān chahār jast dārād* (Isfahan has a good climate, with four<sup>2</sup> distinct seasons); [A man asked the Devil, "*Isfahānī-zāda shāgrid-i tu bud?*" The Devil humbly replied, "*Ustād ast ān 'Alī Janāb*"]; *Isfahān nūsf-i Jahān* (common saying); *Isfahān jannat-i 'st pur nīmat*; *Isfahānī dar ā namī-bāyad* (common saying); and *Jahān rā agar Isfahān-i na-bud*; *Jahān-āfarīn rā jahān-i na-būd*. *Vide* Israel.

**Ishmael**, "Ishmael was the eldest son of Abraham by Hagar" (*Ismā'il az shikam-i Hājar pīsar-i avval-i Ibrāhīm būd*).

**Islam**, *Islām*; *dīn-i Muḥammadi*; *har kas ki rāh-i Islām raft* *sālāmātī-yi du jahān*.

**Islamism**, *Islāmiyyat*; *Muslimānī*<sup>3</sup>; *musalmān ast valī islāmiyyat na-dārād*.

**Island**,<sup>5</sup> *jazīra* *ibarat ast az qit'a-yi zamīn-i ki dawr-ash rā āb ihāta karda* (or—*bāshad*); [*shibh-i jazīra* peninsular].

**Isolated**, *tanhā karda shuda*; *judā* (*sh.* or *k.*); *tak tak* (here and there).

**Isolation**, *tanhā'i* (loneliness).

**Israel**, *Isrā'īl*; *Banī Isrā'īl* (children of—); *Banī Isrā'īl mī-āyad* (= "an Isfahānī or a blackguard is coming along" *Vide* Isfahan).

**Issue**, *Issue*, *to*, *bīrūn āvardan* (of bank notes); *hukm-i dar khūsh-i īn sūdīr shuda* (an order about this has been issued); *shumāra* (of newspaper) and also *nuskha* ("copy"); *awlād* (children); *tā-valud murd* (he died without issue).

**Issuing**, *isdār* (*k.*) *tr.* and *sudur* *intr.*; *khurāj* (*sh.*) (coming out); *jāri* (*sh.*) (flowing); *ijrā'*, *tr.* (*yāftan*).

**Isthmus**, *tanga*; *gardana*, *bārīka* (prop. passage).

**It**, *ān*; *ū*; *tu būdī ki rūz-i 'Id āmadī ra—* (it was you that came on the 'Id and—).

**Italy**, *Itāliyā*; *Itāliyā'i* (Italian).

**Itch**, *gar*; *hikka*<sup>6</sup> (rare); *khārish*; *khārīdan* (to itch); *gar-qīn* (adj.); *sawdā* (also madness).

**Itching** (subs.) *khār-khār* (*k.*); *khārish* (*k.*).

**Item**, *madd*; and *bābat*; and *shay* (thing) (of an account).

**Itinerary**, *safar-nāma* (narration of a journey); *dastūr 'l-amal-i safar az Kāk* (an itinerary by Cook).

**Itself**, *of*, *khud bi-khud*, *khud-ash*; *dar khud-i Shīrāz* (in Shiraz itself).

**Ivory**, *dandān-i fīl* and '*āj* (of elephant); *shūr-māhī* or *dandān-i shūr-māhī* or *ustukhūrān-i māhī* (of walrus).

**Ivy**, *lablāb*.

**Izrael**, '*Isrā'īl* (the name of the Angel of Death or *Malak 'l-Mawt*); '*Isrā'īl firshatgi qābi*;<sup>7</sup> *arrāh ast*.

## J

**Jabber**, *to*, *harza-chānagi k.*, *qirqir* or *cir cir k.* (to be garrulous, *q.v.*; of old people); *bi-Fārsī viq<sup>1</sup> viq*, (or *cir cir*, etc.) *mī-kunad* (they are jabbering Persian); *chī zabān bulghūr mī-kunad?* *Vide* Babbler.

**Jabberer**, *yāva-gū*; *harza-darū* (one that talks rot); *cir cir-kun* or *qir qir-kun* (garrulous person). *Vide* Babbler.

**Jackal**, *shaghāl*; *tūra*.

**Jack-ass**. *Vide* Ass.

**Jack-o'-lantern**, *fānūs-i Shaytān* (Will o' the Wisp).

**Jackdaw**, *zāgh* (jackdaw?). *Vide* Crow and Magpie.

**Jacket**, *nīm-tana*; *sadrī*; *jilṭqa* (Fr. gilet; waistcoat); *sīna-band* (sleeveless; worn by small children).

**Jacob**, *James*, The grief of Jacob and the patience of Job *zārī-yi Ya'qūb va tahammul-i Ayyūb*; *nardbān-i rīsmānī* or *nardbān-i dagal* (naut.; a Jacob's ladder).

**Jade**, *yashm* (the stone); *murda* adj. (worn out; of horse, bullock, etc.).

<sup>1</sup> The Isfahani merchants are proverbial for their meanness.

<sup>2</sup> Some districts have only two, a hot and a cold.

<sup>3</sup> Note Pret. Indic., for Pres. Subj. or Pres. Indic.

<sup>4</sup> In India *musalmānī* means "circumcision."

<sup>5</sup> The Hindi word *tāpū* "island" is used by travelled Persians for the Andamans; *ūrū tāpū fir-tāda-and* "he is transported."

<sup>6</sup> *Hikka*, *Ar.*, is in Persian generally used in an indecent sense: *hikka dārād* = *hikka-ī ubna dārād* = *hikka-ī ul ast*.

<sup>7</sup> *Viq viq* or *vāk vāk* "cackling of geese."

- Jaded, *khasta va lāghar shuda*; *shikasta shuda*.
- Jail, *mahbas*; *dustāq-khāna* (vulg.); *siyāh-chāl* (a dungeon, pit); *tā yak sāl bāyad mahbūs bāshad*, or *qarār dāda-and ki tā yak sāl dar zindān bāshad*: *fulān rā tū ambār karda-and* (=they have locked him up).
- Jailor, *zindān-bān*. Vide *Warder*.
- Jam, *murabbā*. Vide *Extract*.
- Japan, *Zhāpūn*.
- Japhet, *Yāfis*.
- Jar, *kham* or *khamra* (large earthenware, for wine); *dūra* (small, porous or glazed; for jams, pickles, etc.); *sabū* (small, porous, for drinking); *kūza* (a general term gen. earthenware); *martabān* (a Chinese jar for preserves, etc.); *tāpū* (of earthenware: big enough to contain a man: used for storing grain).
- Jasmine, *gāsamān*.
- Jasper, *yashp* (prop. *yash*).
- Jaundice, *garagān*; *ū zardī bīran āvarda ast* = *garagān girifta*.
- Javelin, *jarūd*<sup>1</sup> (blunt, used in sport, prop. a palm-stick stripped of leaves).
- Jaw, *alvār*; and *ilvāra* (also the hollow part of the cheek). *alvār-āsh dar gawdī farū rafta* (with hollow cheeks); *fakk-i asfal* (lower); *fakk-i a'la* (upper); *lup* (the lower part of the face).
- Jaw-bone, *ustukhūrān-i chāna*; *shākūt* (').
- Jaxartes, *Sayghūn*.
- Jay, *balūt-khur*.
- Jealous, *rashkīn* (prop. in a bad sense); *rashk-āvar* (causing jealousy); *hāsīd* (envious; in Persian always in a bad sense); *ghayūr* (with a fine sense of honour regarding one's women-folk or nation; esprit de corps): *az man mī-sūzad*: *chashm-i didan-i taraqqī-yi marū na-dārad*.
- Jealousy, *rashk*: *hasad* (envy in a bad sense); *ghayrat* (a nice sense of honour regarding one's women-folk, nation, etc.; esprit de corps): *bar 'ilm-i Arabī-yi shumū rashk mī-baram* (I envy you your knowledge of Arabic).
- Jeddah, *Jidda*.
- Jeer, to, *istihzā*<sup>2</sup> *k.* prop. ridicule; vide *Irony*; *rishkhand* *k.* and *tamaskhur* *k.* (to laugh at, to chaff; of friends). Vide *Jest*, *Joke* and *Taunt*.
- Jeering, *ta'na-zanī* (*k.*) (taunting); *shamātat* (*k.*) (the laughter of enemies at failure); *dushman-kām*, adj., and *dushman-kāmī* subs. (failure, or being in a state that delights enemies; *kār-i na-kun ki bā'is-i dushman-kāmī shavad*).
- Jehovah, *Yahuwa*.
- Jelly, *māqūtī* (made of sugar, starch and saffron); *dulma*<sup>3</sup> (said of anything of the consistency of jelly).
- Jellied, *mišl-i dulma*.
- Jerboa, *mūsh-i du-pā*, P.; and *garbū*, Ar. (rare).
- Jeremiah, *Armiyā*.
- Jericho, *Arīhā*.
- Jerk, to, *much-ash rā takān dāda garīkht* (he jerked his wrist free).
- Jersey, *ganj-i frāgh* (by Persians in India): *banyān* H.; *zīr-pīrāhanī*.
- Jerusalem, *Bayt' l-Muqaddas*.
- Jesses, *pācha-band*, P.; [*shabūy* Ar.] (of hawks).
- Jest, *shukhī* (*k.*) (opposed to *jaddī*; vide *Joke*); *muzāh* (*k.*); *mazhaka* (*k.*); *latīfa*, pl. *latā'if* (*guftan*) (any bon mot or neat witty story); *hazl*, pl. *hazliyyāt* (*g.*) (amusing improper stories); *bazla* (*g.*) (any laughable story, independent of style) Vide *Jeer*, *Joke* and *Fun*.
- Jester, *maskhara* (profess.); *lūti-bāshī* (chief comic man of Shah). Vide *Fool*.
- Jesting, *dil-khushī* (*k.*) (mirth); *shukhī* (*k.*) (jesting); *rishkhand* (*k.*) (chaffing).
- Jesus, "Jesus was crucified in effigy" (*'Isā rā dar ast mašlūb na-kardand valī ham-shakht-i ūrā*).
- Jet, *yusr* (prop. the black aromatic seeds of a plant; also black coral from the Red Sea); *yusr-i mašnū'ī* (artif. jet); *'aqiq' l-bahr* (jet?); *yak favvāra āb* (of water).
- Jetty, *askala* (pier; Fr "steps"): *mišl-i qīr siyāh ast* (jetty black).
- Jew,<sup>4</sup> Jewish, *Yahūd* sing. and pl.; *Yahūdī*; *Isrā'īlī*; *'Ibrānī*. Vide *Hebrew*. "And the Jews said, 'Verily we have slain the Messiah, Jesus the son of Mary, an Apostle of God'" (*va Yahūd guftand*

<sup>1</sup> Two *jarūd* about one foot long are by Shī'ahs (not by Sunnis) palced in the coffin with the corpse, to assist it to sit up when visited by the Two Angels.

<sup>2</sup> *Dulma*, made of cabbage or brinjal, with minced meat, sugar, lemon juice, etc.

<sup>3</sup> A *lūlī* sings, plays, travels with monkeys, etc. The word is also a term of reproach.

<sup>4</sup> Jews in Persia can be distinguished by their side locks; and their *qabā* is generally of a peculiar cut.

*harāyina mā Masīh-i 'Isā pisar-i Maryam yak-i az ambiyā-i' Khudā rā bi-qatl rasān-dīm.*

**Jewel, to, *ja'char-nishān k.*** (to set with jewels); *murassa' k.*; *tāj mukallal bi-almās būd* (the crown was set with diamonds).

**Jewel, *zīvar*** (of gold, silver, etc.); *sang-i qīmatī*; *javāhir*<sup>2</sup> (pl. jewels); and *javāhir-rāt* (double plural; all sorts of jewels); *marcārīd* (pearl); *almās* (diamond); *zumurrud* (emerald); *zabard* (an inferior green stone, olivine, etc.); *lāl* or *yāqut* (ruby); *fīruza* (turquoise); *'aqlīq* or *'aqlīq-i surkh* (cornelian); *āyā hīch zar u zīvar zadā būd?* (had she any jewels on?).

**Jewel-box, *miṣrī*** (cash-box); *durj* (casket for jewels). *Vide* Box and Casket.

**Jewelled, *ja'char-nishān***; *murassa'*; *mukallal* (of crown or rings).

**Jeweller, *javāhir-farush***; *ja'charī*; *zar-gar* (goldsmith).

**Jib, to, *gah-gīr sh.*** and *zamīn-dūz sh.* (to refuse to go ahead; of a horse). *Vide* Restive.

**Jinn, *Jinn***<sup>3</sup> (and *jinna*): *magar guh-i Jinn khurda'-i?* (= "you can't tell about the future"; it is believed that one who eats the excrement of a Jinn obtains the power of reading the future).

**Job, *kār-i mukhtasar***: *talkh rā shārīn khurda* (to make the best of a bad job; to put a good face on what is unpleasant).

**Job, "some Muslim commentators say Job was of the family of Esau"** *ba'zī az mujaṣṣirān-i Muslim mā-gūyand ki Ayyūb az khāndān-i (or nasl-i) 'Isā ast* (or *būd*).

**Jockey, *chābuk-savār***: *rū'iz-i asp* (horse trainer).

**Jocose, *shūkh-lab***; *muzāh-kun*: *zarīf* (witty); *hazla-qū* (one who tells naughty stories) *khush-maza*.

**Jog, to, *suk zadān*** (to jog a person, or his memory); *ūrā būyad hamīsha suk zad ki jarāmūsh na-kunad*. *Vide* Remind.

**John, *Yuhanna***; *Yahya* (John the Baptist; in the *Qur'ān*).

**Join, *vasla*** (place of a join; and also a "patch in cloth").

**Join, to, *payrastan***. *rt. paycand*, *tr. and intr.*; *vasl k.*; *mulhak k.*; *chaspānīdan* (to cause to stick). *īm du takhta rā bā-ham paycand kun*. *kāliska-hā hama bi-ham vasl būd* (the carriages, "railway," were all joined together).

**Joined, *payrastā*** (also = always); *maīhaq*.

**Joiner, *najjār***; or *usē-sāz* (carpenter).

**Joinery, *najjārī***, *ursī-sāzī*.

**Joint, *band***; *mafsīl*, pl. *majāsīl*; *much* (wrist or ankle); *rod* *limb*; *pī't-i mushtarak* (joint action).

**Jointly, *sharākat***; *bāham mas'al-and* (they are jointly responsible).

**Jointure (woman's), *mahr***; or *kabūn* (dote) (money paid by husband to wife); *jahū* (money and plenishing given by father). *mahr-i mu'ajjal* (the amount paid down at marriage by the husband); *mahr-i mu'ajjal* (the amount paid at some later date). *Vide* Dowry and Bond.

**Joists, *shāh-tīr*** (big); *tīr* *carga* (small).

**Joke, *ānchi guftam faqat shūkhī būd***, *jaldī na-būd* (I spoke in jest, not in earnest); *guftam biyā shūkhī shūkhī ānhā rā bi-tarsānīm* (I said let us just frighten them for fun); *shukhiyyat*<sup>4</sup> (by way of joke). *Vide* Jest and Fun.

**Joke, to, *bi-shūkhī qiristan*** (to jest with). *Vide* To jest.

**Joker, *jwālaghī*** T. (a humbugging joker). *Vide* Jester.

**Joking, *muzāh*** (k.); *bī-hama chīz* (seriously, not in joke, without flattery).

**Jollification, *jashn***; *surūr-i bar pā ast*; *maṣlis-i sūrī*; *biyā imshab 'aysh-i bi-kunām*.

**Jolly, *par-i dimāgh*** (good humour); *sar-i dimāgh* or *sar-i hālat*; *khurūs-ash* (or *kabk-*

<sup>1</sup> انبياء. After a final *š* in Arabic words the *izāfat* is expressed by a *kasra* (i), and is not written nor pronounced *ی*.

<sup>2</sup> *Ja'char* sing. also means "essence"; *javaharī* "a jeweller"; and also "made of spirit."

<sup>3</sup> Created some thousands of years before Adam. There are five classes. When the *Jinn* creep up to listen to the secrets of the lowest heaven, many are killed by the meteors hurled at them by the Angels. The chief abode of the *Jinn* is the mountain of *Qāf*. According to a *Hadīs*, their chief abode is in the *hammāms*; their place of resort, markets and cross-roads; their drink, intoxicants; their food, what is *harām*; their *mu'azzin*, music; their *Qur'ān*, poetry; their snares, women; their speech, falsehood.

<sup>4</sup> *Shūkh* (gen.) is a less common word for "commentator."

<sup>5</sup> Note *rā* after a definite noun preceded by a numeral.

<sup>6</sup> Or *būdand*.

*ash* or *bulbul-ash*<sup>1</sup>) *mā-khūnād* (he is feeling jolly).

**Jolt**, *takān*; *rāh bad būd*, *hay takūn mā-khur-dīm dar kāliska*.

**Jonah**, "When the fish swallowed Jonah, it swam after the ship with its head out of water, so that the Prophet might breathe. The fish vomited him up on dry land." *Bard az ān-ki mālā Yūnas rā bal'id az dumbāl-i kishlī shīnā mi-kard va sar-i khud rā az āb bar āvard tā Yūnas bi-tarānad najas<sup>2</sup> bi-kashad*.

**Jonas**, *Yūnas*; *mesl-i Yūnas dar dahān-i mālī shud* (disappeared).

**Jonquil**, *nargis*.

**Joseph**, "It is among the sayings of the Prophet that woman should be forbidden to read the story of Joseph and Potiphar's wife" *dar hadīs āmada ki zanīn na-bāyad hikāyat-i Yūsuf va Zulaikhā rā bi-khūnand*.

**Jostle**, *to*, *tana adan* (to shoulder).

**Jot**, *zarra*; *pashīz* (of money) *pashm-ash mī-shumāram* (I don't value it, or him, a jot); *man yak sar-i sūzan ham bāk na-dāram*. *Vide* Iota.

**Journal**, *ruz-nāma*; *ruz-namcha*; *saḡar-nāma* (of journey). *Vide* Diary.

**Journey**, *saḡar* (k.), pl. *asfār*; *saḡr* (k.) walking, driving, sailing; *sāmān-i saḡar dīdan* (to prepare for a journey); *hālā man bāyad saḡar-i tūlānī<sup>3</sup> bi-kunam* (or *saḡar-i dūr-dastī* or *saḡar-i dūr u darāz-i<sup>4</sup> bi-kunam*). *Vide* Travel.

**Journeying**, *siyāḡat* (k.) (travelling for recreation).

**Jovial**, *khush-quzārān* (in living); (*ayyāsh* 'debauched'); *khanda-ru*; *bushshāsh*. *Vide* Jolly.

**Joy**, *shādmānī*; *dil-shādī*; *dil-khushī*; *khuramā*; *masarrat*; *tarab* (dancing, leaping for joy; in Ar. emotion); *farah*; *khush-hālī*, *khursandī*; *khush-eqālī*; *az khushī pā ru-yi pā-yash band namī-kunad*, or *pā ru-yi zamīn namī-quzārād* (he can't contain himself for joy, i.e. he can't sit at rest with one leg over the other); *pādi-shāh rā bi-tawr-i khushī dast dād ki nazdīk būd halāk bi-shavad*—Prof. S. T. (the King nearly died of joy); *az shādī par zad* (he

crowed with joy); *shādī-marg shudan* (to die of joy).

**Joyful**, *masrur*, *shād*; *shād-kām*; *shādmān*; *farahnāk*, etc.

**Judah**, *Yahūdā*.

**Judas**, *Yahudā-yi Iskharyūtī*.

**Judas Tree**, *arghavan*.

**Judge**, *qāḏī*, pl. *qazāt* (gen., a Judge); *hākīm-i shar* (of relig. law); *hākīm-i 'urf* (of common law); *qāḏī mujrim rā siyāsāt kard* (the Judge sentenced him). *qāḏīy-i qazāt* (chief Judge).

**Judge**, *to*, *dīnān k.* *tawbikh k.* (censure); *dīnān k.* (accuse). *chīgūna dar bāb-i raftār-i ā sukhan bi-quyam?* *ūrā namī-shīnāsam*. *Vide* Consider. Think, etc.

**Judgment**, *fatvā* (d.) (prop. of a *maftī*) *tahakkum k.*, *maḡkuma* or *dīnān-khāna* (the hall of -) *tanqīz*; *fahm* (discretion).

**Judgment-Day**, *rūz-i qiyāmat*; *rūz-i jazā*, *rūz-i dārārī* (Day of Judgment). *dar rūz-i qiyāmat dāman-i turā mī-gīram*. Prof. S. T. (I will cling to your skirt and not release you at the Resurrection).

**Judicial**, *shar'ī* (relig.). *urfī* (of common law).

**Judicially**, *shar'ī*; *urfī*.

**Judicious**, *bā sanjīdagi*, *sanjīda*; *bā basīrat* (prudent) [*bā tamīz* in m.e. 'clean' and 'of good manners']; *bā firāsāt* (in active sense).

**Judy**. *Vide* Punch; (no word for Judy).

**Juggle**, *to*, *shu'bada-bāzī k.* (to conjure); *huqqa-bāzī* (jugglery with cups, etc.; met. to deceive). *chashm-bandī k.* (to create optical delusions). *Vide* To deceive.

**Juggler**, *huqqa-bāz*; *shu'bada-bāz* (conjurer). *bāzī-gar* (dancer and performer); *band-bāz* (dancer on tight-rope).

**Juggling**, art of, *shu'bada-bāzī* (k.) (conjuring); *huqqa-bāzī* (k.) (jugglery); *chashm-bandī* (k.). *ḡayyālī* (trickery); *tar-dastī* (sleight of hand). *Vide* Deceit. Trick, etc.

**Jugular vein**, *shāh-rag*; *varīd* (med.).

**Juice**, *rub* (inspissated); *shīra* (boiled syrup-juice; or of dates and grapes also the raw-juice); *āb* (of fresh fruits); *fishurda* (expressed juice); *qadr-i āb az īn līmū bi-gīr* (or *bi-fishār*). *Vide* Syrup.

**Juicy**, *āb-dār*; *pur-āb*; *shād-āb*.

<sup>1</sup> But "bulbul-ash Yā Quddūs mī-khūnād" has an indecent meaning.

<sup>2</sup> Note Pres. Subj.

<sup>3</sup> *Pashm* here *mū-yi zahār*.

<sup>4</sup> Note the *ی* of unity added to the second adjective only of the compound.

<sup>5</sup> Incorrect for *Qāḏīy-i Qazāt*.

Jujube fruit, *'annāb* (the fruit<sup>1</sup> of the Eur. jujube tree), *sīdr* (the lote tree, Indian jujube tree); *kunār* (its fruit, the Hindust. *ber*); *sinjīd* (a species of jujube<sup>2</sup>).

July, *māh-i zūlāhī* (Fr.).

Jumble, *darhamī barhamī* subs.; *khilt u pult*, *shulūq-kārī*; *parishān-khiyālīhā* (of ideas).

Jump, *jaqādan* (vulg. for *jihūdan*), *jastan kardan* (vulg.); *jastan* et. *jih*; *khīz zadan* asp az *diwār parīd* (the horse 'flew' the wall); *bar-jastan* (to start up); *jast u khīz*; *k*. (to jump here and there, jump about of monkeys, etc.).

Jumper, *khīz-gīr* (hopping, springing), *ja-handa* (of horses, men, etc.).

Junction, *jā-yi ittisāl* (gen.); *naqā-yi rijtmā* or *ilsāq* (of rivers, railways, roads, etc.).

June, *hūn* (Fr.).

Jungle, *jangal* (with trees), *ṣabrā* (open country as opposed to town) *dashl*; *biyābān* (a desert plain) *dākhil-i jangal-i shudom*; *jangal-i bad ki har qadar ādam dākhil bi-ravad*<sup>3</sup> bā: *khud rā khārij mibīnad*—Prof. S. T. (I entered a forest, a forest so vast that the further one penetrated if the nearer one was to the edge from which one started).

Junior, *dar uhdā kihtar*, or *past-tar* or *pāyīn-tar*; *man mi'akhkhar-am* (I am junior); [*u az man dar mansab* (or *dar khidmat*) *muqaddam-tar ast* (he is my senior)], *u dah sāl az man 'aqab tar ast*. Vide Senior.

Jupiter, *Mushtarī Qāzī-yi jalak ast*.

Jurisdiction, *qalam-rav* (of governor); *in birūn az uhdā-yi man ast*, or *az udāra-yi man khārij ast*.

Jurisprudence, *'ilm-i fiqh* (relig.).

Jurisprudent, *faqih*, pl. *fuqahā'* (relig.); *qānun-dān* (one that knows the secular law).

Jury, *Hākīm-i Inglīsī az shuhud tafahhus kardā khulāsa-yi izhārāt-i-shān rā bar ahl-i majlis-i istintāq<sup>4</sup> zāhir kard va ba'd ishān rāy-i khud rā huwaydā namūdand*.

Just, *ādil*; *munsif*; *abrār* (just men: the Just); *bā savāb* (in the right); *sahih* (correct); *'ayn-i* or *sar-i raqt* (just in time; also punctual).

Justice *dād*, *insāj*; *'adl*; *'adālat*. Vide Judgment.

Justification, *'uzr* (excuse); *'uzr-i masmū'*; *barā-yi kirdār-i khud 'uzr-i namī-ārad*.

Justify, *khud rā mubarrā qalam dādan az*.

Justly, *insāfān*; *az ru-yi 'adālat*.

Jute, *kattān-i hindī*; *kanif* (vulg. for *qinnab*).

Juvenile, *khurd-sāl*; *kam-umr*; *javān* (about 17 or 18).

Juvenility, *khurd-sālī*; *kam-sinnī*; *javānī* (youth).

## K

Kabul, *Kābul*.

Kai Kaus, *Kaykāūs*.<sup>5</sup>

Kai Khusrau, *Kaykhusraw*.

Kai Kubad, *Kayqubād*.

Kalat, *Kālāt*.

Kaliyan (Persian water-pipe), *qalyān*. Vide Pipe.

Kalmuch, *Kalmāq*.

Kars, *Qārs*.

Karun R. Vide Euphrates.

Kashan, *Saq-i Kāshān bih az akābir-i Qum*, *bā-rujud-i ki saq bih az Kāshī'st* (saying): *Kāshī* (inhabitant of K.). Vide Qum.

Kashghar, *Kāshghar*.

Kashmir, *Kashmīr*.

Kaswin, *Qazvīn*.

Kathay, *Khatā'i*.

Kazarun, *Kāzarun* (between Shiraz and Bushire) noted for its oranges, limes, etc.).

Keen, *tund*; *līz* (sharp); *sar-garm*; and *shā'iq-i* (eager and *mushtāq-i* fond of).

Keep, to, *vafā n.* (a promise); *sar-i qawl-i khud istādan* (a promise); *tāza māndan* intr. (of eatables); *bāz dāshan* tr. (to keep back); and *bāz istādan* intr. *mahfūz*; *māndan* (to be preserved, kept safe); *nigāh dāshan* (to maintain); *mar-i dāshan* (observe); *bi-jā āwardan* (to perform): 'they went on and on (kept on) till they reached an enchanted castle' (*raftand raftand raftand<sup>6</sup> tā bi-qal'a-yi sihr kardā' rasīdand*)—Prof. S. T.: *in pūl pīsh-i tu amānat bāshad tā vaqt-i ki marā lāzim bāshad* (or *bi-shavad*) (keep this money for me till I want it).

Keeper, *nigāh-bān*; and *mustahfiż*; *muhr-dār*

<sup>1</sup> The juice is extracted from the fruit by boiling, and the extract used as a 'cooling medicine.' The fruit soaked in water is occasionally given to bulbs.

<sup>2</sup> Better *mī-ravad*.

<sup>3</sup> *Majlis-i istintāq* is a committee of enquiry only; the members are chosen by the Governor.

<sup>4</sup> Name of the grandfather of *Kaykhusraw*; supposed to be Cyrus.

<sup>5</sup> Professional story-tellers are especially fond of such repetitions to express continuance.



(keeper of the seal): *darbān*; or *qāpū-chā* and coll. *qāb-chī* (of door). *Vide* Door-keeper).

Keepsake, *yādgār*.

Kennel, *sag-khāna*: *dasta-yi tūla* (a pack of hounds).

Kerbela, *Karbalā*. *Vide* Pilgrim.

Kernel, *magh-z-i hassa-yi hulū* (kernel of a peach-stone); *in nārjīl rā bi-shikan va magh-z-ash rā bi-khar*: (*āb-i nārjīl* milk of the cocoanut); *magh-z-i ustukhquān* (marrow): [but marrow for eating is *magh-z-i qalam*]

Kerman, *Kirmān*. [also the pl. of *kirm* "worm": a certain poet's *tajnīs*].

Kermanshah, *Kirmānshāh*.

Kerosine, *naft* (for *naft*) or *ruḡhan-i naft*.

Kersey, *barak*.

Kestrel, *Kestril*. *Vide* Falcon.

Kettle, *kiltī* (Eur.)

Kettle-drum, *maqāra*. *Vide* Drum.

Key, *kalīd*: *mīfātī*, pl. *mīfātīb* (rare). *pīch-i kūk* (of musical instrument): *parda* (in music)

Key-hole, *surāk-i kalīd*

Keyless, *dasta-kūk* (of a watch)

Khaibar, *Khaybar*

Khiva, *Kharāvm*.

Khojand, *Khujand*.

Khokand, *Khuqand*

Khosroes, *Kisrā*. Ar. form of *Khusraw*

Khotan, *Khatan*

Khurasan, *Khurāsān*

Kick, *lagad z* (with one leg; also to stoop, of a falcon): *juftak andākhtan*<sup>1</sup> (to let fly with both hind legs); *chunān tīpa tū-yi kun-at bi-zanam ki du pūra shavad* ("I'll give you such a toe on the nose in a minute": *vid* toe); *tu-yi kūn* or *shala-khta* (a kick on the behind). *Vide* Slovenly.

Kid, *buzghāla*.

Kidney, *gurda*.

Kill, *kushtan*; *qatl k.*: *bi-qatl rasānīdan*; *kushtār* or *khūnrīzī k.* (of a big slaughter): *dūzd-hā dar ān maydān barādar-i 'azīz am rā shahīd kardand*—Prof. S. T.: *zabh k.* (to cut the throat and hence often to slaughter for food according to law); *yā sar, yā*

*kulāh* (= kill or cure; i.e., either *my* head or *his* hat). *Vide* Sword.

Killed, *kushta*; *maqūl*; *qatīl*.

Killer, *kushanda*; *qatīl*; *khūn-rīz*; [*mard-i khūnī* a murderer, a bloody man].

Killing, *qatl (k.)*; *kushtār (k.)* (of a number).

Kill-joy, *farjāt-kush* (adj.). *Vide* Long-faced.

Kiln, *kūra-yi ājur-pazī* (brick-kiln); [*khisht* an unburnt brick]; *kūra-yi qach-pazī* (lime-kiln). *Vide* Forge.

Kind, *jins* [pl. *ajnās* goods]; *qism*, pl. *aqṣām*; *naṣ*, pl. *anṣā*; *sinkh* (m.c.); *sinj*, pl. *asnj*; *qabīl*; *jūr* (subs.). *jinsī*, adj. (in kind opposed to *naqdī*): *mīhrbān*, adj. (kind): *mushfiq*; and *shafīq* (showing affection to, sp. to inferiors); adj. *khayfī iltifāt dārīd* (you are very kind).

Kindle, *afrahkhtan*. rt. *afrūz*, tr. and intr.: *mushtarīl k.*, tr.: *mushtarīl shudan*, intr.: *bā kāh ātash ī rāshan kardand* (or *afrahkhtand*).

Kindling, *ishti āl*; *ātash girftan*, intr.: *afrahkhtan*; or *rāshan kardan*, tr.

Kindness, *taṭf* (an inherent quality); *talattuf*; or *ihsān* (doing kindness to others); *mīhrbānī* (gen.): *shafaqat* (compassion); *rafat* (sp. from God); *ināyat* (favour from a superior); *in-hā az iltifāt-i shumā ast* (this is due to your kindness; lit. paying attention).

Kinred, *khawshān*; *qawm u khawsh*; *aqwām*; *khawsh-āwand*; *aqribā*<sup>2</sup> (pl. of *qarīb*): *mansub* (connections by marriage or distant relations). *Vide* Kinsfolk.

King, *Pādīshāh*; *Shāh* (of Persia); *Sultān*<sup>3</sup>; *Shāhanshāh* (King of Kings); *Shāhā!* (O King!); *malik*, pl. *mulūk*; *Khāqān* or *Faghjūr* (of China); *Shāh* (at chess); *Yā'gūb* (king<sup>4</sup> of the bees).

Kingcraft, *ilm-i pādīshāhī*; *ilm-i saltanat-dārī*; *ā'im-i shahryārī*.

Kingdom, *saltanat*; *dawlat* (country): *az mamlakat-i Irān 'abūr kardīm*: *pādīshāhat* (ruling); *mavālid-i*<sup>5</sup> *ṣalāṣa*. *ya'nī hayawānāt, nabātāt, va jamādāt*.

Kingfisher, *māhī-gīrak*.

Kingly, *shāhāna*; *khusravāna*; *mulūkāna* (adv. and adj.); *shāh-vash* (adj.).

<sup>1</sup> Hindustani *du-latī mārūnā*.

<sup>2</sup> *Shalakhta rāh ra'tan* (vulg.) "to go kicking about the place," i.e., wander idly in the bazars; said of good-for-nothings.

<sup>3</sup> *Shahīd*, lit. "martyr." *Shāh-i shahīd* is *Nāsir*<sup>4</sup> *d-Dīn Shāh* who was assassinated.

<sup>4</sup> *Kāh*, chopped straw (Hindustani *bhūsa*); *'alaf-i khushk* "dried grass; hay."

<sup>5</sup> *Sultān* Ar. = "power." <sup>6</sup> i.e., the Queen.

<sup>7</sup> Sing. *mawlūd*.

**Kinsfolk**, Kinsman, *khvāshāvandān*; *khvāshān*; *az aqārib*; *‘ashīra* or *khāndān* (family). *Vide* Kindred and Tribe.

**Kiosk**, *kūshk*.

**Kiss**, *māch* (vulg.) (z. or g.); *būsa* (z. or g.), *māch u māch* (k.) (mutual kissing); *būs u kinār* (k.) (kissing and cuddling); *yak juft būsa az lab-ash bar-dāsh* (he gave her a double smack on the lips); *du-būsa* (a double smack, not a kiss on each cheek); *chahār-būsa* (two double smacks on the same place). *Vide* Smack.

**Kitchen**, *āsh-paz khāna*; *matbakh*.

**Kite**, *chīlāq* T. (a term also applied to the Marsh-Harrier and another species of harrier); *chīlāq-i qāpāq*<sup>1</sup> T. (the ‘Fork-tailed Kite’); *ghāfivāj*: *sangak* (said to closely resemble the *pīqū* or Indian Shikra but to have black eyes; perhaps the black-winged kite); (the toy) *kāghāz-havā*; *bād-badak*; *tayyāra* (Ar., rare) (*parāndan*); [*bi-bād dādan* of first casting the kite into the air].

**Kitten**, *in burāq-i khaylī qashang ast du tā bachcha-yi shangul mangul dārad mīsh-i khud-ash* (this is a pretty Persian cat; she has two sweetly pretty kittens like herself).

**Knapsack**, *kula-bār-i sarbāzi*: *chanta* (derives’ bag; suspended from a shoulder and carried under the same arm); *push-lāra* (a small bundle carried on the shoulder by a stick). *Vide* Bag.

**Knave**, *nā-pāk* or *nāqulā* (mischievous of children; dishonest of servants); *dast-kaj* (pilferer; sp. applied to servants); *pīdar-sākhtā*; and *khābīs* (blackguard, q.v.).

**Knavishly**, *az rū-yi siḡagī*, or — *pas siḡatī*.

**Knead**, *khamīr k*.

**Kneaded**, *khamīr kardā*.

**Kneading-trough**, *taghār-i khamīr* (baker’s; of any substance); *lagan* (domestic, of metal).

**Knee**, *zānū*; *ū bi-zānū dar-ānud va ‘uzr khvāst*, or *zamīn-i khidmat būsid va talab-i ‘ajv kard*: *du-zānū nishastan* (to sit formally on the calves and heels); *chahār-zānū n.* (to squat tailor-fashion); *asakk* (knock-kneed; sp. of camels).

**Knee-deep**, *zānū-ras*; *yak zānū gawd ast*; *tā sar-i zānū dar gīl jarū raft* (he sank in the mud quite up to his knees).

**Kneel**, *zānū* z., or *zānū tah k.*, intr.; *khvā-*

*bānīdan*, tr. (to make to kneel or lie down; of camels, etc.). *Vide* Knee.

**Knife**, *chāqū* (penknife or clasp-knife); *qalam-tarāsh* (penknife); *kārd* (with handle); or *sikkīn* (rare), *sātūr* (butcher’s); *buḡdā* (butcher’s chopper); *qama* (weapon; straight and double-edged); *khanjar* (single-edged and shaped like a tiger-claw); *sum-tarāsh* (farrier’s knife); *kāghāz-bur* (paper-knife).

**Knife-grinder**, *charkh-qar* (the man); *charkh-i fisān* (the stone)

**Knight**, *mard-i mardān*; *shīr-i qālīn* (carpet knight; opposed to former). *Vide* Hero.

**Knit**, *bā mīl bāstan* or — *chūdan*; *ū yak juft jurāb bā mīl bar mī-chīnad* (she is knitting a pair of socks); *abrū dar-ham kashūdan*, and *gīrh afzāndan*, and *chīn dar abra andākhtan* (to knit the brows).

**Knob**, *bar-āmundagī*: *qubba-luk* (vulg. on body or elsewhere) *dukma* (small knob, the button of an electric switch, also a button of silk)

**Knobby**, *qubba-dār*; *dukma māmūd*.

**Knock**, **Knock**, **to**, *zab* (z.) (a blow), *tarag tarag dar ra zad*<sup>2</sup> (he knocked loudly at the door), *dar kūbīdan* or *daqq l-bāb k* (to knock at the door with the fist), *dastak z.* (with the open hand), *halqa*: (to knock with the knocker); *zamīn zādan* or *andākhtan* (to knock down).

**Knock-kneed**. *Vide* Knee.

**Knocker**, *halqa* (of door); *chakush* (rare, lit hammer).

**Knot**, *gīrh*, in m.e. often *giran*, (z.); *aqd*, or *‘uqda* (*bastan*); *in rismān gīrh dārad*, *bāz kun* or *bi-gushā*; *tanāj* (vulg. for *tanāb*) *rā gīrh bi-zan* (tie a knot in the rope); but *tanāj-hā rā sar-i ham gīrh bi-zan* (tie the ropes together); *gīrh-i kūr* (a knot that can’t easily be untied); *‘iqd-i surayyā* (the knot, cluster, of the Pleiades).

**Knotted**, *gīrh shuda*; *par-gīrh*; *gīrh gīrh* (knotted); *pīch dar pīch* (intricate). *Vide* Difficulty, etc.

**Knotty**, *daqiq* (of problems); *ṣaḥ*; and *mushkil* (difficult, intricate); *dar hall-i mushkilāt-i daqīqa-yi mazhabī* (or *dar ‘uqda-kushā-i-yi* —) *māhir būd* (he was skilled in solving knotty points of religion).

**Know**, **to**, *dānistān*, tr.; *ma’lūm* (k. or sh.); *shīnākhtan*, rt. *shīnās* (recognize; *balad sh.*

<sup>1</sup> *Qāpāq*, T. the two centre tail-feathers.

<sup>2</sup> A villager or an impatient person.

(of a road, language); *shumā dar īn kār kam-tajriba hasīd* (a polite expression); *rāh namā-baram bi-na'isam* (vulg.) (I don't know how to write); *u dar ān kar dast-ī na-dārad* vulg. (he doesn't know how<sup>1</sup>); *hich az jādū-hā-ī ki karda ast mī-dāni bi-gūyī?*<sup>2</sup> (do you know anything of the magic he has practised?); *sar-ash dar hisāb ast* (he's in the know); *Turkī sar-at mī-shavad?*<sup>3</sup> (do you know Turki?); *vide Knowledge*, *bi-tawar-i yaqūn mī-dānam* (I know for certain that—); *Khudū mī-dāmad = va 'llāh a'alam* (God knows: *vide Knowledge*); *'ilm-i najjārī rā dārīd* (do you know carpentry?). *Vide Acquainted*.

**Knowing**, *dar kirm-i kār* (of any special business or art), *Allāh a'alam* (God is most knowing, God knows best: this phrase is used by writers when stating something the truth of which they cannot vouch for. When telling intentional falsehoods the phrase is rarely used).

**Knowingly**, *bi-tawar-i āqāhāna guft* (he spoke with authority, as one that knows); *dānistā*. *Vide Purposely*.

**Knowledge**, *dānish*; *'ilm* (pl. *'ulum* sciences); *ma'rifat*, *dar qahva-sūzi ma'rī-fat dārad*; *'ilm-i sarsarī* (superficial); *'ilm-i rasmi* (worldly knowledge); *bī-sābiqa* (without previous knowledge); *az āmadan-i u hich 'ilm-i na-dāstam* (I did not know he was coming); *banda mashbūq-i īn na-būdam* (I had no previous knowledge of this); *mardam-shinās u qiyāfa-dān* (adj. with a knowledge of character).

**Known**, *ma'lūm*; *ma'rūf*; *mash-hur* (well known, famous); *zarb*<sup>4</sup> *'l-amṣāl-i aṣrāh* (vulg.: omit *aṣrāh*) (well known); *ma-w-sūm bi—* (known as—); *zabān-zad-i khalā'iḡ gardīda* (notorious: for good or evil); *angusht-numā* (gen. in a bad sense, notorious). *Vide Notorious*.

**Knuckle**, *band-i angusht*.

**Korah**, *Qārūn*.

**Koran**, *Qur'ān*; *Furqān*; *Kalām*<sup>5</sup> *'llāh* (Word of God).

**Kran** (coin), *qarān* and *qirānī* [52 to 54 = £1: i.e. in 1903].

**Kum**, *Qum*: *vide Kāshān*.

**Kurd**, *Kurd*, pl. *Akrād*: *Kurdī* (adj.).

**Karachee**, *Karāchī*.

**Label**, *sar-chaspān* (k.).

**Labial**, *shafavī*; *ḥurūj-i shafaviyya* (the labials).

**Laborious**, *kār-kun* (hard worker); *mīhnat-kash*; *jafā-kash* (hard worker); *pur-zahmat* (of things).

**Labour**, *kār* (k.); *mīhnat* (k.); *zahmat* (*kashīdan*); *vide Endeavour*; *barā-yi ma 'īshat khaylī zahmat* (or *mīhnat*) *mī-kashand*.

**Labour, to**, *dard-i zih*<sup>6</sup> (of child-birth); *ta'ab kashīdan*; *ranj burdan*. *Vide to Endeavour*.

**Labourer**, *muzdār*; *ta ala* (prop. pl. of *fā'il*; sing. not used in this sense); *injā panjāh amala<sup>b</sup> mashghul ast* (fifty labourers are employed here).

**Lac** (gum), *lāk* (subs.); *lākī* (adj.).

**Lace**, *lūr* (net). or *birī*. or *zanjīra* (for dresses); *band-i kafsh* (boot-lace); *qaytān* (gold or silk braid on uniform); *kalābatūn* (of gold only).

**Lace, to**, *band bastan* (of shoes); *tur*, *qaytān*, etc., *dūkhtan*; *hāshiya-dūzi k.* (to work needlework borders, etc.); *mushabbak k.* (to interlace; also to sew lace on the cuffs or skirt of women's dresses).

**Lacerate, to**, *jigar pāra k.*; or *dil rā ātash zadan* (of the feelings).

**Lack**, *'adam* (subs.); *Al-ḥamd 'lī'llāh man kam u kasr-ī na-dāram* (thank God I lack nothing).

**Ladder**, *nardabān*, or *nardbān*; *sullam*; *urchin*: *kamand* (of rope). *Vide Jacob's Ladder*.

**Ladies' man**, *'ishq-bāz* (in a bad sense).

**Lading**, *sitamī* (bill of lading; for receiver to clear goods. *Vide Bill*).

<sup>1</sup> Also "he has no hand in the business."

<sup>2</sup> This is not the same as *mī tavānī bi-gūyī*, which would refer to the ability only to speak and not to the will: whereas *mī-dāni* implies that the person will tell if he knows.

<sup>3</sup> The opulence and avarice of *Qārūn* are proverbial. He brought a false accusation of immorality against Moses. There is a tradition that as *Qārūn* sank gradually into the ground to his knees, to his waist, and to his neck, he cried out four times "Oh Moses, have mercy on me!"; but each time Moses replied, "Oh earth, swallow them up." Allah said, "Thou hadst no pardon on *Qārūn* though he asked pardon of thee four times: I would have had pity had he asked pardon of me but once."

<sup>4</sup> When travail is prolonged, a *mullā* mounts on to the roof and cries the *azān*.

<sup>5</sup> Prop. pl. of *'amīl* but in Persian used as a singular. *Ast* should be *and*.

Ladle, *kafcha*; *kaf-gīr*.

Lady, *khānum*; *khātun* pl. *khavālin*; *bānū* (rare): *baygum* (address to Sayyidas).

Lady-like, *mīst-i khānumhā*.

Lag, to, 'aqab *uftādan*.

Laggard, *sust-raw*; 'aqab-*raw*.

Lagoon, *murdāb* (any marshy or boggy ground); *mashīla* (joined to sea). *Vide* Swamp.

Laid, *nihāda*; *mawzū* (rare) (set aside).

Lair, *kunām* (of beast); *maghāra* (cave, den).

Lake, *daryācha-yi tāz-i īnjā tashkīl yāfta* (a new lake has been formed, formed itself, here).

Lakh, *yak lak*<sup>1</sup> *rupiya mī-shavad* (or *tamām mī-shavad*) (it will cost a lakh of rupees).

Lama, *Lāmā* (of Tibet).

Lamb, *barra*<sup>2</sup> (in some parts of Persia "a sheep"); *barra-yi shūr* (even when no longer being suckled): *barra-yi shūr-mast* (sucking lamb).

Lame, to be, *langīdan* (to be lame).

Lame, *lang*; *shal* ("crippled," from an accident or disease or "broken down" of a camel, etc.; and also = *maflūj* "paralysed"); *bī-sabab-i langī bū-asā mī-gardad* (as he is lame he walks with a stick); *chulāq* (permanently crippled in the hand; *vide* left; also fig. "butter-fingered"); *man shal shudam* (I'm broken down from overwork, or from a bad cold, etc.); *langān langān raftan* (to limp along); *langīdan* (to go lame); *uzr-i sust*, or —*lang*; or *bahāna-yi sust* (a lame excuse).

Lament, *nālidān* (a *nāla* excuse); *zārī k.*; *fighūn k.*; *zār zār gīrīstan* (to weep bitterly); *shīvan k.* or *mātam-dārī k.* (to mourn for the dead by beating the head and breast, etc.); 'azā-dārī k. (ditto); *afsūs khurdan*; or *ta'assuf (dāshdan)* (to feel sorrow for); *na'ha k.* (to mourn for the dead by chants, etc.; sp. at the Muharram); *marṣiya khvāndan* (to recite an elegy)

Lamentation, *shīvan* (k.); or *shīvan u shayn* (k.); *nawḥa-garī* (k.) (by chants; at death or in a great calamity); *māya k.* (reath; weeping for the dead only).

Lamenter, *nawḥa-gar* or *nawḥa-khvān*;

*marṣiya-khvān* (reciter of an elegy); *mātam-dār*<sup>3</sup>, or 'azā-dār; or *ṣāhib-azā* (mourner for death).

Lamenting, *nālān*; or *gīyān* (part) *nāla* (subs.); *shīvan* (at death).

Lammergeyer, *humā* (the Bearded Vulture or Ossifrage).

Lamp, *chirāgh* (now a gen. term), *tānūs* (Chinese; also globe), *chirāgh-i mūshī* (small lamp without shade; Roman shape); *lāla* (Eur. candle-lamp with globe); *chihil-chirāgh* (chandelier) *gūr* (candle-lamp with many branches); *chirāgh-i dardī* (any lamp yielding insufficient light); *qudīl*, pl. *qanūdīl* (a hanging lamp burning either candles or oil; sp. used in mosques); *mašk'al* (torch); 'lāmpā' (Eur. pattern); *pīh-su*; (old Persian pattern; with loose wick and castor-oil) *caqt-i ke bar qashṭam dīdam banam; chāqt-i shumā mī-sāzad*.

Lamp-black, *dūda-yi chirāgh*

Lamp-lighter, *chirāgh-chī* (of a palace or a mosque).

Lampoon, *tasnūji-haye* (in m.c. topical song in satire of some one)

Lampoon, to, *qalak zadan* ('), *haje zattan* (to satirize or lampoon)

Lamp-post *mīl*; *sutan*; 'alam-i Yazd (fig. a man or post very tall and thin) *Vide* Tall.

Lance, *mayza*

Lancet, *nīshṭar* and *nīshṭar*

Land, *mulk* (country), *vilāyat*; *khāk*, *catan* (native land); *zamān-i khāṣa* (crown lands); *zamān-i arbībī* (private lands); *az rāh-i daryā mī-ravīd gā khushkī* (do you go by sea or land?); *chand band-i gūr zīrāt dārīd* (= how much cultivated land have you?); *zamān-i daymī* (dependent on rain); *zamān-i jaryābī* (irrigated); *zamān-i mushajjar* (land with trees); *zamān-i būyū* (uncultivated or fallow); *zamān-i shūr* or *shūra-zār* (salt land); *zamān-i bī-ṣāḥib* (unclaimed).

Land, to, *kujā irūda-yi pāyīn āmuḍan dārīd* (where do you intend to land?; but *piyūda shudam*, not *pāyīn raftam* "I landed"); *piyūda k.* or *pāyīn āvardan*, tr.

<sup>1</sup> The Persians have vague notions of a *lak*; the word is better avoided.

<sup>2</sup> *Barra yi akū* "a gazelle fawn."

<sup>3</sup> Butchers blow out the skin of lean sucking lambs to make them look fat.

<sup>4</sup> For Ar. "mātam."

<sup>5</sup> In m.c. *chirāgh* is often used in the sense of "a light."

<sup>6</sup> The Imperfect *mī-sukht* would not be so idiomatic as the Present.

**Landed**, *sāhib-i milk* (of people); *javā'id-i milkiyyā* (landed interests); *milk*, pl. *amlāk* (landed property).  
**Land-force**, *quwa-yi barriyya*; [*quwa-yi bahriyya* naval strength].  
**Landholder**, *mallāk*; or *sāhib-i milk* (small); *arbāb* (big).  
**Land-locked**, *mahṣūr bi-zamīn*; *chār dawr-ash zamīn ast*.  
**Landing-place**, *mahall-i nuzūl*.  
**Landlord**, *ū sāhib-i khāna ast*<sup>1</sup>; *man kirāya-dār-i ū hastam va ū ijāra kār*; vide **Landholder**; *karavānsarā-dār* (of a karavansara).  
**Landmark**, *ʿalāmat* (conspicuous object); *mīl-i sar-haddī* (boundary pillar).  
**Landscape**, *chashm-andāz* (view); *manzar*.  
**Landslip**, *āvar* (also debris and also of the collapse of a building); *kūh dar raftan*.  
**Land-tax**, *khirāj* (tax on land; also tribute); *māl-i dīwān*; or *māliyyāt* (revenue from land only).  
**Lane**, *pas-kūcha* (back-street); *kūcha* (any street or lane). Vide **Alley**.  
**Language**, *zabān*, P., lit. and met.; *lisān*, lit. and met (Ar pl. *alsina*, met. only) (tongue); *zabān-i khārija* (foreign tongue); *harf-i yawmiyya namā-tarānad bi-zanad* (expresses ignorance); *dar panj lughat kalām mī-kunad* (he speaks five languages).  
**Languid**, *sust*; *kasil* or *khasta* (tired); *pazhmurda* (withered); *kāstan*, rt. *kāh* (to decrease daily). Vide **Protracted**.  
**Languish**, *pazhmurdan* (lit. to wither).  
**Languor**, *kasālāt*; *kisā'* *hastam namī khurāham harakat bi-kunam*.  
**Languorous**, *chashm-i makhmūr* (languorous eyes; a point of beauty).  
**Lank**, *bisṣār buland-qadd u lūghir ast*. Vide **Tall**.  
**Lantern**, *fānūs* (prop. Chinese pattern; also globe); *chirāgh-i dastī*; *fānūs-i shubada* (magic).  
**Lap**, *kush* (local); *dāman*; *kinār*.  
**Lapdog**, *būji* (lapdog).  
**Lapful**, *yak dāman* (a lapful); *dāman dāman* (whole lapfuls).  
**Lap, to**, *bā zabān lak zadan* (of a dog); *līsīdan* (to lick).

**Lapidary**, *sang-tarāsh* (also incorrectly used for *hakkāk*); *hakkāk* (of jewels, and seals only); vide **Jeweller**; *hajjār* (of stones, rocks).

**Lapidation**, *rajm* (law term); "Lapidation is the punishment fixed in the *Shar'* for adultery" (*shar'* *sazā-yi zinā sang-sār kardan ast*).

**Lapis lazuli**, *lājavard*, *lājavardī* (of the colour of—).

**Lapsable**, *sāqūt-shaw*; *bi-daulat bar khayāhad gasht* (—to Government); *mustaradd-shaw*.

**Lapse**, *murūr-i duhūr* (of time, ages); *inqizā-yi muddat* (of fixed period); *inhirāf az—* (turning aside from); *laḥzish* (slip); *sahv* (mistake).

**Lapsed**. Vide **Lopsided**.

**Lapwing**, *bārān-talabak*.

**Larder**, *chambarā* (made of string and cone-shaped; suspended from the ceiling).

**Large**, *buzurg* (gen.); *ʿazīm* (of roads, buildings, cities, kingdoms, the body); *kalān*<sup>4</sup> (rare); *dīraz mīhī-yi buzurg-i saql kardam*, *jarshandūz-i utāq chi-qadr ast* (how large is the room?); *saḡhīr u kabīr* (young and old); *jaṣīm* (bulky; of men or animals); *sitabr* and *takhīm* (bulky; gen. of things); *kuluft* (thick; of men or things); *hajīm* (of books); *vasṭ* (spacious); *khāṭir* (great of fear, sum of money); *kaṣīr* (of numbers); *ziyād*; or *farwān* (of quantity).

**Largeness**, *buzurgī*, *ʿazamat* (generally majesty); *jaṣūmat* (bulkiness); *kuluftī* (thickness); *sitabrī* (ditto); *hajm* (size; big or small; sp. of books); *vasṭat* (expansion); *farwānī*; or *ziyādātī* (abundance of quantity); *kasrat*, or *vafār* (abundance in numbers).

**Lark**, *chakāra* or *chakāvak*; *qūzlāgh* or *qūzlāq* T.; *qumbara* Ar. and *kākulī* P. (the crested lark); *chughāt*, *tisak* (a small bird, perhaps the short-toed or social lark).

**Larkspur**, *zabān dar qafā*.

**Lascivious**, *shahvati*; *pur-shahvat* (lustful); *hasharī*<sup>5</sup> (vulg. and stronger than former); *bāh ziyād dūrad*.

**Lash**, *shallāq* (z) (the thong of a whip and also the whole whip); *zabāna-yi shallāq* (the lash); *khaylī ūrā zarb-i zabān zadam* (I lashed him with my tongue).

<sup>1</sup> But *sāhib-khāna* "occupier."

<sup>2</sup> Properly *kasil*. Iṣfahānīs are specially apt to substitute a *zīr* for a *zabār*.

<sup>3</sup> *Būji* is applied to any diminutive breed or to a diminutive individual of any breed.

<sup>4</sup> *Kalān* much used by Afghans.

<sup>5</sup> Said to be derived from *hasharāt* "insects, etc."

**Lasso**, *kamand* (also the rope ladder of thieves).

**Last**, *pas-i hama* (vulg.); *ākhir-i hama* (behind all); *ākhirīn* (the last); *bi'l-ākhira*; *'āqbat-lamr* (at last); *dar pāyān-i kār* (at the end of all); *si-shamba-yi quzashā* (last Tuesday); *pār-sāl* (last year); *salkh* (last day of the month); *dūsh*, *dīshab* and vulg. *dīna-shab* (last night); *qālib* (shoemaker's).

**Last, to**, *darām k.*; *māndan*, *dā'im būdan* (to last for ever); *qā'im būdan* (of God, buildings, etc.); *pā'idan* (also to watch); *tāl kashīdan* (of periods of time); *in durtar*<sup>1</sup> *'ayb mī-kunad* m.e. (this will last longer); *tā yak mās in majlis hast* (this committee will last a month); *tā tulū-i āftāb bar in qarār quzashā*<sup>2</sup> (this state of things lasted till dawn). *Vide Suffice.*

**Lasting**, *bā darām* (gen.); *dūr 'ayb mī-kunad* (of cloth, furniture, eatables); *pāyadār* (for buildings); *bāqī* (of God).

**Lastly**, *ākhira*<sup>3</sup>.

**Latch**, *zabāna* (of door).

**Late**, *dīr*; *dīr-raqt*, or vulg. *dūr-raqt*; *'asr-i tang-i* (late in the evening); *farī shuda* or *mutavajja* (deceased, gen.: sp. non-Muslims); *marhūm*<sup>4</sup> (lit. blessed i.e. deceased, generally of Muslims); Persians, however, apply this term to Christians also); *magh-tār* (lit. pardoned = *marhūm*); *nazd-i barādar-i Khudā-bi-yāmurz-am narkar bud* (he was a servant of my late brother), *dīr āmadād* (you're late).

**Lately**, *dar in rūz-ha*; *dar in nazdīk-i hā*; *dar in awqāt* or *dar in awākhir*; *dar in tāzaghī-hā*.

**Lateness**, *dīrī*; *tangī-yi raqt* (insufficiency of time). *Vide Delay.*

**Lathe**, *mikhrāṭa*; [*kharrāt*, a man who uses a lathe]; *āla-yi kharrāt*.

**Lather**, *kaf-i sābūn* (*dar āvardan*) (of soap).

**Latitude**, *'arz* (geo.); [*tūl*, longitude]; *āzādī*; or *maydāna* or *rus'at* (in instructions).

**Latrine**, *mabūl* (prop. urinal); *pā-khāna*; *khalā*<sup>4</sup> (prop. open space, deserted place); *mabraz* (rare); *mutavazza* (rare; prop. place of ablution). *Vide Water-closet and Privy.*

**Latter**, *duyumī* or *duvvumī*; *ākhirī*; *in*

(this); [*ān* "that" = "former"]; *ākhir* *'az-izkr* (modern; in newspapers).

**Latterly**. *Vide Lately.*

**Lattice-window**, *panjara*; *shabaka*; *qafṣa*

**Latticed**, *mushabbak*.

**Laud**, *to*, *ḥamd k.* (of God); *sanā guftan* (of God or man); *tamjīd k.* (of God and great people).

**Laudable**, *mustahsan*, *silāda*; *af'āl-i ḥamīda* (laudable actions); *ṣifāt-i ḥamīda* (laudable qualities)

**Laudably**, *bi-tarzi satudagī*.

**Laudanum**, *lādan* (Eur.) *jachar-i tirgāk*

**Laudatory**, *pur-madh*; *ḥamd-āmī*.

**Laugh**, *khandīdan*; *kānda k.* or *z.*; *qāh qāh khandīdan* or *qahqaha z.* (to laugh aloud); *bidān-i jihat chirā nāsh-at rā cā mī-kun* (vulg.; why are you grinning?); *tabas-sum k.* (to smile); *khandā kas-i rā ast ki mī-barad* (let him laugh that wins) *paq khandīdan* (to burst with restrained laughter). *Vide Bright. Ridicule, etc.*

**Laughable**, *muzhik* (that causes laughter); *khandā-āvar*; *bisjūr khandā dāsh*

**Laughter**, *khandāda*; *khandā-zan* or *kun*

**Laughter, Laughing**, *khandā*; *qahqaha* (loud laughter; also the call of the chukor partridge); *man az khandā ruda-bur shadam* (I split my sides with laughing); *khandān* (adj.) *mutabassam* (smiling, adj.).

**Laughingly**, *khandā-kunān*; *khandān khandān* (contin.); *mutabassimāna* (smilingly)

**Laundress**, *rakht-shūr*<sup>4</sup> (male or female) *gāzur* (rare).

**Laundry**, *rakht-sha khāna*.

**Laureate**, *malik* *'sh-shu'arā* (Poet Laureate).

**Laurel**, *ghār* Ar. (rare)

**Lavatory**, *rū-shūr-khāna*, or *utūq-i ru-shūr* (in trains).

**Lavender**, *ustukhuddus* (a species of lavender, made into a tea and drunk as a remedy for cold in the head).

**Lavish**, *musrif* (also extravagant); or *vil-kharj* (extravagant in a bad sense; *vide Extravagant*); *bi-hisāb*.

**Lavish, to be**, *isrāf k.*; *vil-kharj k.*

**Lavishly**, *az rūy-i isrāf* gen.: *musrifāna* (in bad sense).

**Law**, *shar'*; or *sharī'at*; or *sunnat* (relig. sp

<sup>1</sup> *Dūr-tar* (for *dīr-tar* ?).

<sup>2</sup> The subject is *awqāt* or some such word understood: *vide* also 'feel.'

<sup>3</sup> In India and elsewhere this term is applied by Muslims to deceased Muslims only.

<sup>4</sup> In Persia it is always the women who wash clothes: there are no *dhobis*.

of Muslim law); *'urt* (common law): *mas'ūl-i shar'iyya* (points of Muslim religious law); *qānūn*, pl. *qānūn*; or *āyīn* (regulation); *rasm*, pl. *rasūm*, and *rasūmāt* (customs); *fiqh*, or *fiqh u usūl* (jurisprudence); *bi-murāja'a raftan* (to go to law).

Law-abiding, *muti-i qānūn*

Law-breaking, *qānūn-shikan*

Law-court, *mahkama*, *'adliyya*

Lawful, *carū*, *jāz*; *ma-shrur* (according to Muslim law); or *shar'-pasand*; or *halāl* (ditto); *makrūh* (lawful but inexpedient); *mubāh* (lawful to do it or omit it; indifferent); *maslahah* (recommended to be done); *in shar' u jāz*; or *'urti* (according to common law); *khūn-ash rā hadar ākt* (he proclaimed his blood lawful).

Lawfully, *shar' u 'urf*; *qānūn*

Lawfulness, *halliyyat*; *javāz*.

Law-giver, *shā'ir*; *qānūn-sā*; *muqannin* (in newspapers).

Lawless, *bi-dān u āyīn*; *cahsh* (savage) *sar-kash u qāgh*.

Lawn,<sup>1</sup> *chaman* (any meadow or grass plot, etc.).

Lawsuit, *murāja'a*; *mahākama*; *maqaddama* (Indian).

Lawyer, *qānuv-qu* (vulgar); *qānūn-dān*.

Lax, *saft*; *pi-band na*.

Laxative, *malayyic* (of food or medicine).

Laziness, *līnat* (of bowels).

Lay, to, *nihādan*, *rā neh*; *car* *k.* or *yak taraj nihādan* (to lay aside); *qiraw* or *nar*<sup>2</sup> or *shart bastan* (lay a wage); *mā būyad shurāt* (or *kunār bi-qu'ām būyad az mānāhi* (or *ma'hiyyāt*) *ijtibāb kunām*; *firu nash'indan* (at dust); *tukhm dādan* or *qu'āshān* (eggs); *sapa kashādan* (the table cloth); *taqdīm k.* (lay before); *zakhāra k.* (store); *bā* *sākhān* (to lay out grounds); *sar bi-sar-i ham nihādan* (to lay heads together); *Valid-i buzurgār-am nīz sar-yi bāyār kardand ki az tukhm bachcha bi-kashand*; *na-shud*. *Man farمودam ki chand-i az nar u māda-yi ū yak jā nigāh dārand*. *Rafta rafta bi-tukhm āmadand*.—Mem. of Emperor Jehangir (My respected father made many attempts to rear the

young [of the saras crane] from the egg, but failed. I gave orders for a pair to be kept in a specially prepared place and after a time they produced eggs).

Lazarus, *Lavāzar*.

Laziness, *tambālī*; *sustī*, *kāhālī*.

Lay-figure, *ādam-i chubī* (wooden idol); *but*.

Lazy, *sust*; *kāhl*; *ādam-i tambal munayjim mī-sharad* (or vulgarly *mī-afād*<sup>3</sup>); *tambal-i Baghlād ast* (he is very lazy); *lapala* (lit. cow-pat a fat, lazy person; a 'flop').

Lead, *sarb* *midād* (of pencil); *shāghūl* (used by masons); *safīda* (white lead); *shanjari* or *shanjari* (red lead); *surbī* adj.

Lead, to, *burdan*; *ride* (Guide); *mahār-at bi-dast-i ust* (—he leads you by the nose); *ān bi-chāra nā-binā ast, yak-i digar 'asā-kash-i ust*; *in rāh bi-kujā mī-ravad*<sup>4</sup> (or *sar dar mī-āvarad* or *sar mī-kashad* or *bi-kujā muntahī mī-shavad*?) *in kūcha bi-manzil-ash rāh dārad* (this street leads to his house); *gum-rāh k.*; or *bad-rāh k.* (lead astray; relig. only); *az rāh (dar) būrdan* (ditto); *'umr-i zisht-i bi-sar mī-barad* (he leads a dog's life); *dar zimn-i suhbat sukkan rā bar sar-i matlah kashād* (he led up to this—in talking); *raftār-ash ān qadar bad bād ki hāch kas ūrā 'izzat namī-kard* (or *mahall namī-qu'āshd*) (he led such a life that none respected him) (or regarded him).

Leader, *sardār*; *sar-karda* (gen.); *sar-jang* (mil.); *pīshvā* or *imām* or *pīsh-namāz* (at prayer); *pīsh-raw* (going ahead); *maqāla-yi mukhsus* (leading article of newspaper).

Leading, *gum-rāh k.*; or *i'lāl (k.)* (rare) (into error; relig.); *hidāyat (k.)* (guidance, relig. or otherwise); *dalālat (k.)* (showing the way); *rah-barī (k.)* (to tell or show the way).

Leading-strings, *hanūz mahār-ash dast-i mādār-ash ast*.

Leaf, *barg* (of plants); *varay* (of plants or books; but pl. *avarāq* of books only); *Ah! ān varay bar-gasht* (Oh! I've turned over a new leaf); *takhta* (sheet of paper);

<sup>1</sup> It is said that the Šadr-i A'zam has started the fashion of having lawns, but that for long, the only lawn in Persia was that of the British Legation.

<sup>2</sup> *Rā* necessary

<sup>3</sup> Modern *ānkā rā* instead of *ā*

<sup>4</sup> i.e., does not act, but after the manner of an astrologer says to himself "perhaps it will turn out all right."

<sup>5</sup> In India *rafta ast* would be preferred.

*linga-yi dar* (of door); *varaḡ-i ḡlā* (gold-leaf); *in sabāḡ-i st ki az shumā yād dāram* (I have taken a leaf out of your book).

**Leaflet**, *risāla*.

**Leafy**, *pur-barg*.

**League**, *mu'āhada* (k.); *'ahd u mīšāḡ* (k. or *bastan*); *sāzish* (k.) (plot).

**Leak**, to, *chakīdan* or *chaka* k.; *tarāva* k. vulgar or local for *tarāvidan* (to ooze out); *āb tū āmadan* (of ship).

**Leaky**, *pur chakka*<sup>1</sup> *ast*; *nukhud dar dahan-ash namī-khīsad = rāz rā tū bi-khāna namī-rasānad = dahan-ash sandūgha-yi sirr-i kas-i nīst* (he blabs).

**Lean**, to, *takya zadan bar*—(intr.): *bar—zūr* k. (intr.): *takya dādan bar* (tr.) (all of persons); *mā'il būdan* and *kardan* (of things out of the upright); *bi-man takya namī-kunad* (he does not expect help from me); *bar himmat-i khud takya karda ast: bar mīz takya*<sup>2</sup> *ma-zan* (or *ma-kun* or *ma-dih*).

**Lean**, (adj.) *lāḡḡar*; *kāhāna shuda* (after sickness); *gūsh*t (subs.; opp. to *pīh* fat).

**Leaning**, *mā'il bi-* (inclining towards). *Vide* *Incline*.

**Leanness**, *lāḡharī*; *kāhīdagī* (after sickness).

**Leap**, to, *jastan* (or *jaḡīdan*), rt. *jih*; *bar-jastan* (leap up); *khāz z.* or *giriştan*; *parīdan* (of horses over a jump); *dādan yak maymūn-i az rū-yi dār-bast*<sup>3</sup> *jahūd*; *asp az bāḡh bīrūn jahūd* or *parūd*: *savār shudan* or *bar pusht raftan* (to copulate, of animals); *fulānī savārī rā khub mī-dānad = dar jum' khub sar-rishta dārad*.

**Leaping**, *jast u khīz* (here and there, like goats, monkeys).

**Leap-year**, *sāl-i kabīsa*.

**Learn**, *ravān kardan* (to get by heart); *āmūkhītan*, rt. *āmūz*<sup>4</sup>; *shumā zād-tar az mā mī-āmūzīd*; *taḡsīl* k. and *andūkhītan*, rt. *andūz*, (of science); *yād* k. (of lessons); *dars giriştan* (to take lessons); *iltīlā' yāftan* and *mustahzar shudan* (to get information); *khābar-dār sh.* (to be warned, to learn); *zabān amūkhītan* or *yād giriştan* (to

learn a language): *istifāda* k. (to acquire a knowledge from a person).

**Learned**, *'ālim*, pl. *'ulamā'*, *fāzil*, pl. *fuḡalā'* (accomplished, a man of letters); *dānā* (wise); *laṭ sāhib-i 'ilm ra dānīsh* (learned); *'arif*, pl. *'arafā'* (Sūfi term); *mard-i ḡakīm*; *pur 'ilm u dānīsh*; *mutababbīr* (deeply learned).

**Learnedly**, *'ālimāna*; *fāzilāna*.

**Learner**, *naw-āmūz*; *mubtadi* (beginner); *shāḡird* (pupil); *alif-b-ḡharān* (quite a beginner; in anything).

**Learning**, *'ilm* (gen.); *ḡikmat* (philosophy and wisdom); *fāzilāt* (accomplishment, merit); *'ilm-i adab* (literature); *ma rifāt* (of God).

**Lease**, *Lease*, to, *ijāra-nāma* (the document); *in khāna panj-sāla ijāra* (or *kirāḡa*) *kardam*; *ijāra dādan* (to give on—).

**Leash**, *shikār-band* P.; *marasa* Ar. (for hawks); *tasma* (for dogs).

**Least** (adj.), *kamtarīn*; *kamtar az hamu*; *adnī*; *kihtarīn*; *aḡal-i nās* (the least of persons); *aḡal-i ḡalīl* (the least part); *kamtar az kamtarīn* less than the least).

**Least** (adv.), *hīch na-bāshad*; *aḡal*<sup>5</sup> P. *dast-i kam*; *tā-aḡal* (prop. not less); *pīl-aḡal*; *bār-i*; (well, at least); *dast-i kam* (at the least).

**Leather**, *charm* (of cows, and generally of large animals); *tīmā* (goat- or sheep-skin); *ḡir*<sup>6</sup> (chamois leather, etc.); *bulḡḡar*<sup>7</sup> (scented leather); *jild* (of men; also the cover of a book); *pūst* (skin of goats and sheep and small animals,<sup>8</sup> and of fruits); *sā' dārī* (green leather; shagreen).

**Leathern**, *charmī* or *charnān*; *puṭī*; [but *pūstīn* a fur coat of sheep-skin].

**Leathery**. *Vide* *Sodden*.

**Leave**, *izn*; or *ijāzat* (permission); *rukḡsat* (permission, also leave of absence); *mūr-akhḡhasī* (leave of absence); *vidā' ḡuftan* or k. (to say good-bye); *Khudā-hāḡfīzī* k. or g. (ditto).

**Leave**, *vide* to Place, Entrust, Deposit,

<sup>1</sup> In *pur chakka* the k is doubled to distinguish it from *chaka* "trickster."

<sup>2</sup> In India *takya* "pillow": in Persia *takya-gāh* "a pillow" (big or little). *Takya* is also the place where the passion-play is enacted, and also a shrine; *takya-yi Sa'dī* (the garden and tomb of Sa'dī).

<sup>3</sup> *Dār-bast* wooden verandah-frame for training a vine-arbour. *Khār-bandī* (of hurdle or hedge of thorns); *khār-sadd* (hurdle).

<sup>4</sup> Tr. and intr. but rarely tr. in m.c.

<sup>5</sup> Corpses of the rich, to be transported to Kerbelā for burial, are sometimes enclosed in this leather.—In m.c. *ḡir* also means India-rubber.

<sup>6</sup> Occasionally *pūst* is incorrectly used for large animals.



Abandon, Quit, Start, Bequeath, Cease, etc.; *hama-yi kār u bār-ash rā bi-muḥarrir-ash vā mī-gu-ārad*: *mī-guyad ki irāda dārad zūd az īn vilāyat bi-ravad*<sup>1</sup>: *marā vil kun* (leave me alone); *azīyyat-am madīh* (ditto): *īn kār rā bi-shumā vā mī-gu-āram* (I leave this to you).  
**Leaven**, *khamīr-māya* (k.): or *khamīr-tursh* (k.).  
**Leavened**, *var-āmada* (of dough, q.v.).  
**Leavings**, *pas-mānda* or *bā-qi-mānda* (gen.); *pas-khūrda*; or *ulush* T. (rare); (leavings of food).  
**Lebanon, Mount**, *Kāh-i Lubmān*.  
**Lecherous**. *Vide* Lascivious.  
**Lecture**, *dars* (for schools); *nutq* (public; also "speech"); *qush-i ewz raftan* (to attend religious lectures).  
**Lecturer**, *dars-gā*; *nutq-kun*; *ratz-kun* or *vā iz* (relig. lecturer; also preacher).  
**Led-horse**, *yadak* (spare); *kutal* (for parade purposes).  
**Ledge**, *raf* (the high ledge that runs round a Persian room); *līq* (niche or projecting ledge).  
**Ledger**, *daftar*, pl. *dajātic*; *dastak* (!).  
**Leech**, *zālu*; *zulu* vulg.; *zālū-yi Shīrāzī* (the best kind); *zālu andākhtan* (to apply--).  
**Lees**, *dard* (of wine); *tah-nishin* gen. (sediment; what settles at the bottom).  
**Leek**, *gandana*.  
**Leeward**, *tarāf-i bād-pānchī*.  
**Left**, *bā-qi*; *bā-qi-mānda*; *tatimma* (balance of account); *matruk* (abandoned): *chūn az dast-i rāst chulāq* (or *lunj*)<sup>2</sup> *ast bā dast-i chap mī-nacīsad*; *dast-i chap* or *tarāf-i chap* (to the left, on the left).  
**Left-handed**, *chaplū*, or *dast-chapī*; *ū chap ast*, or *chapakī kār mī-kunad* (= he is left-handed); [*chapakī* "upside down": also "cross-ways"; *chapakī uftād* = he fell on his side].  
**Leg**, *pā* or *pāy* (sp. hind-leg); *qalam* (shank, or bone of forearm); *rān* (thigh); *sāq* (shank of leg only); *dast u pāy* (fore and hind-leg, of a horse, etc.); *pācha* (sp. shanks of goats, cows); *az asp parīd va pāy-ash shikast*: *chap u rāst k.* (to cut off the left foot and the right hand or vice

versa; an ancient punishment); *pāya* (of table, chair; also a stand).  
**Legacy**, *mīrās*, *tarikā*; *mukhallafāt* (rare; property left, estate); *az tarikā-yi ū faqāṭ sad tūmān bi-man rasīd*: *vaṣīyyat* (k.) (the Will).  
**Legal**, *mashrūc* or *sharī* (according to Qura-nic law); *ravā*; *jā'iz*; *ḥalāl*. *Vide* Lawful.  
**Legality**. *Vide* Lawfulness.  
**Legate**, *safīr*, pl. *sufarā*<sup>3</sup> (ambassador, etc.; polite for messenger).  
**Legatee**, *raṣī*; *irg-gīr*; and *vāriṣ* (prop. heir).  
**Legation**, *sifārat*; *sifārat-khāna*.  
**Legend**, *hikāyat-i qadīm*; *afsāna-yi qadīm*.  
**Legendary**, *afsāna-āmīz* or *pur-afsāna*.  
**Legerdemain**, *huqqa-bāzī* (k.) (with cups); *shwāda-bāzī* (gen. conjuring); *tar-dastī* (sleight of hand); *hīla*, etc. (artifice, deceit).  
**Legging**, *vide* Gaiters; [*pā-push* is used for a mat to wipe the feet on].  
**Legible**, *īn khatt khurānā nīst* or *khurānda namā-shavad* (this writing is not legible; but *ḥur-indanī nīst* "it is not to be read, it is secret").  
**Legislator**, *rāzī-i qānun*; *muqannin*.  
**Legitimacy**, *ḥalāl-zādāqī*; or *ḥalāl būdan-i nutfā* (of offspring); *ḥillīyyat* (lawfulness); *ravā* or *jā'iz būdan* (of actions).  
**Legitimate**, *ḥalāl-zāda*; *nutfā-yi ḥalāl*. *Vide* Lawful.  
**Leisure**, *farāghat*; *ḥarsat*; *awqāt-i bī-kārī*; *āghā ḥalā fāriḡ hastīd?* *īn mī-dihīd* (or *murakkbhas-am*) *ki bā shumā guft u gu kunam?*; *aqar bī-kār hastīd banda bi-yāyam du kalīma ḥarf bi-zanam*.  
**Lemon**, *līmū* (lemons with thin skins); *āb-līmū* or *āb-i līmū*, or *'araq-i līmū* (lemon juice); *uranj* (sour with thick skin; for making jam); *rang-i līmū* (colour of—).  
**Lemon-grass**, *bādrang-būya*.  
**Lemonade**, *sharbat-i āb-i līmū*.  
**Lend**, *qarz būdan*; or *vām d.* (rare); [*qarz* or *vām giriftan* to borrow]; *man khaylī faqīr-am chand rūpiya bi-qarz-i<sup>4</sup> man bi-dihīd*; *qarz<sup>4</sup> l-ḥasana d.* (lend without interest); *'arīyat būdan* or *bi-tawr-i amānat d.* (of things; the latter also means to

<sup>1</sup> Indirect narration.

<sup>2</sup> *Lunj* is also a 'thick lower negroid lip.' But *ū chulāq-dast ast* = he breaks everything he touches, 'butter-fingered.'

<sup>3</sup> The *aghyā-ghās* of India.

<sup>4</sup> *Qarz* with or without interest. *Qarz k.* "to borrow money." The Persians, though Muslims, usually take interest.

entrust to the safe keeping of); [*‘ārīyat giriftan*] to borrow things].  
**Lender**, *qarz-dih*; or *vām-dih* (of money); *‘ārīyat-dih* or *amānat-dih* (of things; latter also means depositor).  
**Length**, *tūl*; *darāzī* (of things); *muddat* (long time); *ākhir*; *ākhir*’-l-amr; *‘ūqibat*’-l-amr (at length).  
**Lengthen**, *darāz sh.* (intr.); *tūl dādan* (tr.); *tūl kashādan* intr. (of time); *tateil k.* (to be prolix in speech); *madd d.* (of vowels, in speaking or writing).  
**Lengthening**, *imtidād* (of things); *tateil* (of speech).  
**Lengthwise**, *tūl*.  
**Lengthy**, *tūlānī* (of speech or a writing).  
**Leniency**, *mulāyamat* and *narm-dilī*. ‘Vide’ *infra*; *tasāhul*; *mudāra*; (excessive leniency; neglect).  
**Lenient**, *mulāim* (of persons, or things); *narm-dil* (soft-hearted).  
**Lenity**, *narmī*; *mulāyamat*.  
**Lens**, *‘adasiyya*; *shīshu-yi* ‘*adasī*.  
**Lentil**, ‘*adas*.  
**Lentiform**, *shakl-i* ‘*adasī*.  
**Leo**, *Burj-i Asad* (Zodiac).  
**Leopard**, *palang*; *yūz* (cheetah or hunting leopard); *yūz bā yūz dar qafas juft namī-shavad tā chi rasad bi-shīr*<sup>1</sup> (the cheetah will not pair in confinement how much less the lion<sup>1</sup>).  
**Leper**, *pīsī* P.; or *mabrūš* Ar. (white); *majzūn* (black).  
**Leprosy**, *pīs*; or *baraš* (white); *juzām* (black leprosy).  
**Leprous**. Vide Leper.  
**Less**, *kam*; or *kamtar* (in quantity); *kūchaktar*; or *khurd-tar* (in size); *kihtar*; or *past-tar* (in rank); *kamtarak* (a little less); *kasr-i az duvīst rūpiya* (a little less than Rs. 200); *duvīst rūpiya va kasr-i* (a little more than Rs. 200); *kam yā bīsh* (more or less); *yak ‘ashara kam-tar bar mī-gardam* (I’ll return in less than ten days); *mavājib-am kamtar az mavājib-ash ast* (also colloquially—*kamtar az ū*’st); *mālik-i yāk gūsfand ham nīst chi jā-yi galla-yi shuturān* (why, he does not own even one sheep, how much less a flock of camels); *man in rā namī-tavānam harakat ham bi-diham tā chi rasad bi-in ki bi-khāna bi-rasānam* (I cannot even move this, how much less

can I carry it home); *bahā-yi* (or *pūl-i* or *qīmat-i*) *yak shalvār na-dāram tā chi rasad bi-kharj-i ‘arūsī* (I have not the price of one pair of trousers even, how much less money for the marriage).

**Lessee**. Vide Lessor.

**Lessen**, *kam k.*; *takhfīf d.* (tr.); *takhfīf yāftan* (intr.); *farū nīshastan* (of a swelling, of anger, of violence).

**Lesson**, *sabaq*; or *dars*; *biyā dars-at rā pas bi-dih* (come repeat your lesson); *dars-ash rā pas bi-gīr* (hear him his lesson); *‘ibrat* (warning). Vide Learn.

**Lessor**, *mu’jir*; [*muṣṭa’jir* lessee]; *ijāra-dih*; [*ijāra-gīr* lessee].

**Lest**, *mabādū*; *na-kunad* (vulg. for *na-shavad*) *bi-uftī* (lest you fall); *ki* (after a verb of fearing—with verb in negative); *az tars-i in ki*—; *na-shavad ki*— (followed by Pres. Subj.).

**Let**, vide Allow, Permit; *rihā k.*; or *khalāš k.* (to release); *bi-gū bi-bīnam* (come let me see what you have to say); *bi-guzār bāshad* (let it alone); *chirā asp rā vīl kardīd?* (why did you let the horse go?); *biyā* (or *bi-guzār*) *bi-bīnam in rā mī-tavānam bi-khānam* (let me see if I can read this); *bi-ravīm ki bi-ravīm* (Oh, do let us be off); *jasārat-i harf zadun ham na-būd chi jā-yi khandīdan = khandā rā bi-guzār kinār*, *jasārat-i harf zadun chi ma’uī dārad?* (I dared not speak let alone laugh); *az magas guzashita kayk ham būd = magas rā bu-guzār kayk nīz būd* (let alone flies, there were fleas as well); *kār ma-dār* (let it alone; don’t touch or interfere); *bi-kirāya*— or *bi-ijāra dādan* (to let on hire); *firū k.* (to let down from a height); *ma-guzār ki biyūftad* (don’t let it drop); *dast az man bar dār = kār bi-man na-dāshita bāsh* (let me alone).

**Lethal**, *nīsyān-āvar*.

**Lethargic**, *sust* (in movement; or of temperament); *dīr-maṭlab-ras* or *dīr-hūshyār-shaw* (slow to understand); *tapala* (in movement; of humans; lit. a “cow-pat,” i.e. short, fat, and unwieldy); *pīnakī* (drowsy).

**Lethargy**, *sustī*.

**Letter**, *kāghaz*; or *navishta*; or *maktūb* pl. *makātīb* (gen.); *raqīma* (polite); *farmān*; or *dast-khatt*; or *hukm*; or *mānshūr*; or

<sup>1</sup> As this was said by the Emperor Jehangir, ho by *sher* meant “tiger” and not “lion.” Note that *bā shīr* (if substituted) would mean ‘a cheetah would not pair with a tiger.’

*lawq̄* (of Shah); *raqam*; or *dast-khatt*; or *hūkm*; or *imzā*<sup>2</sup>; or *ta'liqa* (of Princes or Ministers); *lawq̄*; or *khilāb*; or *lawh* (dignitaries of the church); *'arīza* (lower to higher); *iblāgh-i dūstāna* (gen.); *i'timād nāma* (sovereign to sovereign); *murāsala*; *yād-dāsh*; *rasūla*; *raqīma*; *marqūma* and *kāghaz* (mercantile<sup>1</sup>); *shuqqa* and *mufāvaza* (superior to inferior); *ruq'a* (note; polite); *siḡarish-nāma* (of recommendation); *khatt-i mu'arriḡ* (letter of introduction); *ḡarf*, pl. *hurūf* (of alphabet); *barāt* (letter of credit); *bī-'ibārat-i qānūn 'amal mī-kunīd yā bi-mallab* (will you act on the letter of the law or on the spirit?); *ḡarf bi-ḡarf* (to the letter); *adīb* (a man of letters).

Lettuce, *kāhū*.

Levee, *salām-i 'āmm* or *bār-i 'āmm* (of Shah only); *maḡlis-i salām* (for Governors, etc.).

Level, *hamvār*; *ṣāf*; *ham-barābar* (vulg.) *musattah*; *dar majdān-i hamchu kaḡ dast cārīd shudīm* —Prof. S. T.: *āla-yi istivā* (spirit level).

Lever, *dīlum*; *tah-zan* (vulg.); *ahrum* (said to be the stick on the shoulder with the bundle at the end<sup>3</sup>).

Levite, Levitical, *Lāwī*.

Levity, *sabukī*; *khūḡat*; *lū-ubālī-ḡarī*.

Levy, to, (of taxes), *ḡuzāsh*; *nihādan*; *bastan*.

Lewd, *nafs-parast*; *harā-parast* (sensual, q.v. polite); *hasharī* (vulg.). *Vide* Lascivious.

Lexicographer, *luḡat-nawīs*.

Lexicography, *'ilm-i luḡat*.

Lexicon. *Vide* Dictionary.

Liable, *mustawjib*; *sazāwār*; *az chunān fi'l mustahiqq-i jarīma hastīd*; *īn gumrak bar mī-dārad* (liable to customs duty).

Liaison, *rāh dāsh* *bā* — ( — with a woman).

Liar, *durūḡḡū*; *kāzīb*.

Libel, *ābru-rīzī k.*; *ḡajo ḡuftan* (to lampoon, and to satirize); *tuhmat* (z.) (a false charge, scandal); *buhṡān* (z.) (evil accusation on one innocent); *bad-nām k.* (to give a bad name to); *istīrā'* (b.). (calumny, spec. relig.). *Vide* Calumny. Slander.

Libeller, *muḡtarī* (false).

Libellous, *istīrā'* (false).

Liberal, *sakhī-tab'*; *karīm* (m.c.); *ḡushāda-dast*; *ḡayyūz* (munificent); *bakhshish-kun*; *vasī khīyāl* (in ideas; opp. to *tang-khīyāl*); *chashm u dil-ash sīr ast* (in money); *āzādītalab* (Liberal politician; also *ahrār* Liberals, opp. to *mustabidīn* conservatives). *Vide* Generous, Munificent.

Liberality, *sakhāvat*; *bakhshish*; *makramat*; *jūd*; *ḡayyāzī*; etc., etc.

Liberally, *karīmāna*; *ḡayyūzāna*.

Liberate, *rihū k.*; *āzād k.* (of slave); [the law terms for liberating a slave are *'itq*, intr., and *i'tāq*, tr.]; *sar dādan* (to give the head to; in riding or driving). *Vide* Let and Release

Liberation, *khalāṡī*; or *rihā'i*; or *fi-zādī rastagārī* (properly Salvation).

Liberated, *rastagār* (relig.); *khalāṡ shuda*; or *rihā yāfta*; *āzād shuda*.

Liberator, *rihā'ī bakhsh*; or *khalāṡī-dih*.

Liberating, *rihā'ī*; or *takhṡīs*.

Libertine, *mard-i lū-ubālī* (gen. careless in work or in living, etc.); *fāsiq u fājir* (loose in morals as regards women).

Liberty, *hurriyyat*; or *āzādī* (freedom); *najāt*; or *khalāṡ*; or *rihā'ī* (from danger or restraint); *mahbūs būdand va līkin ḡalā khalāṡ shuda-and* or *bīrūn āmada-and*; *rastagārī* (salvation); *āzādī-yi akhbār* (liberty of the press); *āzādī-yi rāy*; *āzād-or mukhtār hastīd ki bi-rurīd* (you are at liberty to go)

Libidinous. *Vide* Lewd

Libra, *Mīzān* (Zodiac).

Librarian, *muḡāḡiḡ-i kutub*.

Library, *kitāb-khāna*; *kutub-khāna*; *qirā'at-khāna* (reading-room).

License, *ijāza*; *ijāza-nāma*: *dastak*; *javāz*; *javāz-nama* (to trade, etc.).

Licentious, *arwāsh*; *bī-fisq u fujūr va anwā-i malāḡi u manāḡi rūz mī-ḡuzārad*.

Lichen. *Vide* Moss.

Lick, to, Lick-spittle, *lāsīdan*; *sag az lazzat-i ḡusht labhā-yi khud rā mī-lāsad*<sup>2</sup>; *ān shakhṡ kāsa-līs ast* (he is a plate-licker, i.e. toady, etc.).

Licorice, *rubbi sūs*.

Lid, *sar*; *sar-pūsh* (of a pot); *takhta-yi bālā*

<sup>1</sup> Most of the foregoing are used by Persian Foreign Office officials; some of them are not in common use.

<sup>2</sup> Apparently the equivalent of the Ar. *عَظْمَة*; *عَقَال* is "a carrier of burdens."

<sup>3</sup> In India *labhā-yi khud* or *khush mī-kunad*.

or *sar-i bālā* (of box); *dar-i sandūq rā guzāsh* (he shut the box); *dar-i in ja'ba rā buland kun*: *pilk* (of eye).

**Lie**, *durūgh-* or *kizb* (*guftan*): *takzīb* (*k.*) (to give the lie to).

**Lie**, to, *durūgh* *guftan pīsh-i ū kār-i na-dārad* (he's a regular liar); *barā-yash sākhtand* (they trumped up lies against him): *in durūgh-hā rā barāy-am just kardand* (ditto).

**Lie** down, *darāz kashīdan* (to lie down at length); *khayābīdan* (intr.; also to sleep); *khayābānīdan* (to make camels, etc., kneel down); *dam-i rū khayābīdan* (to lie or sleep face downwards); *bar pusht khayābīdan* (to lie on the back); *yak pahlū-* or *yak-bara kh.* (to lie on the side); *ham-bistar sh.*: or *ham-khayāba sh.* (with a woman).

**Lieutenant**, *nā'ib-i arval* (Sub-Lieut.): *nā'ib-i duvum* (Lieut.).

**Life**, *zindagānī*, or *zindagī* (living); *hastī* (existence): *ū jaqal zīst mī-kunad*, *zindagī na-dārad*: *tul-i 'amr* (long life): *hayāt*: *jān* or *rūh na-dārad* (he is dead): *bi-in tawr in panj rūz-i zindagī bi-sar baram*—Prof. S. T. (let me thus spend the few remaining days of my life): *rūh-i dar qālib na-mūnda būd*—Prof. S. T. (no life was left in my body): *zindagī baqā'i na-dārad*, *tudruk-i 'aqibat būyad dād*: *'amr-i 'azīz-am dar mulk-girī guzāsh*, *hālā bi-in sinn u sāl rasīda am*; *juz marg hāch baqā nīst*—Prof. S. T.: *khūn rā bā khūn mī-shūyand* (they exact life for life); *hālāt-i 'umrī* or *savūnīh-i 'umrī* (memoirs, biography); *ākhirat* (next life); *mu'āsharat* (social —); *'umr bi-sar burdan* or *guzarānīdan* (to pass one's life); *ihyā k.* (to raise from the dead, restore to life); *az zindagī sīr sh.* (to be weary of life); *rūh-i anūman* (the life of the party): *mā dām 'l-hayāt* (as long as life lasts).

**Life-giving**, *hayāt-bakhsh*.

**Lifeless** *bī-hūsh* (senseless); *bī-jān bi-zamīn khurd* or *rū-yi zamīn naqsh bast* (he fell lifeless or senseless to the ground): *murda* (dead); *ajsurda*; or *yakh*; or *sard* (dull; of people); *aṣar-i rūh dar ū na-būd*.

**Lift**, *māshīn-i raf* (a lift).

**Lift** to, *buland k.*: *bar dūsh*tan; *af-rāsh*tan. rt. *af-rāz* (to raise on high; of hand, flag, etc.); *bar khīzānīdan* (to force to rise); *naql k.* (remove); *māh bar taraf* (or *zā'il*) *shud* (the fog lifted).

**Ligature**, *rismān*; *nakh* (thread); *'isāba* (med., bandage).

**Light**, to, *ātash rūshan k.* or *-af-rūkhtan*: *rūshan k.* or *munavvar sākhtan* (to light a room, etc.).

**Light** (subs.) *rūshnā'ī*; *nūr*, pl. *anvār*; *nūrānīyyal* (heavenly brightness, of sun, etc., and of face): *tutuq-i nūr* (a column of light in a dark bazar, from an upper window); *chirāgh* (prop. lamp but in m.c. often for any light); *vide* Lamp and Candle; *khatt-i nūr* (streak of light in a room); *khatt-i shu'w* (of dawn); *nūr iqtibās k.* (to borrow light: as moon from sun, etc.; also met. of knowledge by a disciple).

**Light**, *sabuk*; *khafīf* (of weight); *kam-rang* (gen.:<sup>1</sup> light in colour, weak); *ābakī* (of liquids; light in colour, weak); *rāz* (light-coloured; of stuffs, not of liquids); *ahvāl-i Tih-rān rā bi-sar jarāb dād* (in reply he made light of the news of Tehran) *Vide* also Dark.

**Lighted**, *munavvar* (past part.), *rūshan*.

**Lighten**, *bār rā sabuk kardan*; or *takhtīn n* (of weights): *barq z* (of lightening).

**Lighter**, *rūshan-kunanda* (of lamps): *chirāgh-chī* (lamp-lighter, q.v.).

**Light-footed**, *sabuk-pā* (of animals or men): *bād-pā* (swift; of horses).

**Light-headed**, *sabuk-ma'ghz* (also foolish).

**Light-horse**, *sabuk-savār*; *savāra-yi khafīf*.

**Lightness**, *sabukī* (in weight); *sabuk-parī* (buoyancy in flight): *kamī-yi razn*.

**Lightning**, *barq-i ziyād mī-jihad*, *dīrūz vaqt-i ra'd būn būdam*; *barq zadan* tr. and — *kh.* intr. (to be struck by —): *[pāya* (thunder): *sā'iqā* thunder 'bolt'; *mīl-i barq* (—rod); *barq-ruhā* (—conductor).

**Like** (resembling), *miṣl-i* —; *naẓīr-i* —; *mū-nand-i* — (prep., resembling); *barābar-i* — (equal to); *ham-mānand*; or *ham miṣl* or *ham-shabīh* (like one another); *yak-sān* (exactly like): *mulābiq*; or *muwāfiq* (equal): —*sā*, —*āsā*, —*vār*, —*vash* and —*sān* (in composition); *chūn* or *chū* (adv.); *amṣāl-i shumā* (subs.; the likes of you): *vide* to Resemble; *khānu-am shabīh-i khāna-yi shumā ast*: *vaz'-i pādīshāh chī tawr būd?* (what was the king like?); *kūr kūr rā paydā mī-kunad* *va āb gawdāl?* (like to like); *pisar-i pidar-ash* (= like father, like son).

**Like**, to, *dūst dūsh*tan; *mayl bi-chīz-i dūsh-*

<sup>1</sup> *Rang ash sīr ast* "deep coloured."

<sup>2</sup> *Rā* understood after *gawdāl*.

*tan*, *khwāstan* (of things = to like; of persons = to love); *man shawq-i ziyād bi-safar-i Farangistān dāram*; *az-ash* (or *az hama chūz-ash*) *khush-am mī-āyad* (I like him immensely; *vide* also *Mind*); *az in bad-am mī-āyad* (I do not like this); *tamāshā rā chi-gūna dādi* (how did you like the play?); *marghūb sh.*; or *pasand āmadan*, or *khah bi-nazar āmadan* (to be liked)

**Likes**, *in naw nasū'ih az rish-safādan bishlar qabul mī-kunand* (this sort of advice is more listened to coming from grey-beards than from the likes of us). *Vide* *Rather*.

**Likelihood**, *ihimāl*.

**Likely**, *mahmūd*; *qahmūd* (prop. 3rd pers. Aor. Ar.)

**Liken**, to, *tashbīh k.* or *dādan*.

**Likeness**, *shabīh* (of an effigy; also of pictures of Muhammad,<sup>1</sup> his son-in-law, and his grandsons); *limgūl*; or *tasvīr* (any picture or photo other than those of Muhammad, etc.); *raks* (photograph); *mushābahat* (resemblance); *shabahat-i imam dārad* (it's an excellent likeness)

**Likewise**, *ham, hamakūnān, aygār; mī: cu hāka'ā man ham ban-e cu hāhām* (and likewise I will spend handsily to him).

**Liking**, *maql*; *horāshā*; *ayghā*

**Lilac**, *gas*

**Lily**, *zambaq*, *gal-i mazyun* (some kind of white-lily); *nūfaj* or *laylupar* (lotus, water-lily); *sasan* (prop. the iris); *zambaq-i tukhm-i Zhāpūnī* (Japan lily; Shah's Diary).

**Limb**, *azc.* pl. *azā'*; *dast u pā*, or *par u pā* (limbs); *jawrīh* (limbs; also classically birds and beasts of prey).

**Lime**, *āhak*; *āhak-i zinda* (quicklime, q.v.); *āhak-i morda* or *kushta* (slaked lime); *dibq*, Ar. (bird-lime, q.v.); *kūra-yi gach-pazī*; and *kūra-yi āhak-pazī* (kiln); *limū-yi sharbatī* (sweet lime).

**Limestone**, *sang-i āhak*.

**Limit**, *hadd*, pl. *hadd* (gen.); *sar-hadd*, pl. *sar-haddāt* (boundaries of land); *gughūr* (ditto; the sing. not used in m.c.) *in muntahā-yi savād-ash ast* (this is the limit of his knowledge).

**Limited**, *mahdūd*; *'ilm-ash mahdūd ast*; *kār-*

*hā-yash munhasir-i bi-taqallub ast* (his business is limited to cheating); *murakkhas nistam ki bishlar az sad rūpiya bi-diham*.

**Limp** (adj.), *mardaka khaylī sard ast*, *bāyad garm-ash kard* (he's a limp fellow, he requires stirring up).

**Limp**, to, *langīdan*. *Vide* *Lame*.

**Limpid**, *zulāl*; *shaffā* (transparent). *Vide* *Pellucid*.

**Limpidity**, *shaffā'ī*.

**Line**, to, *saff zadan* or *—kashādan*, intr. (to fall in, in line; of soldiers, slaves, etc.); *saff ārastan*, tr.; *rāh rā bā sar-bāz shaff-bawdī k.* (to line the road with troops; for a reception); *astar k.* or *astar-dūzi k.* (to line a garment); *misfar k.* (to rule paper); *khatt kashādan* (to draw lines); *aqar sīm-i talagrāj khwābūda ast*<sup>2</sup> (if the telegraph line is down, i.e. if communication is interrupted—).

**Line**, (subs.), *satr*, pl. *sutūr*; *khatt*, pl. *khatt-hā'* (lines, marks); *rismān* (cord); *rishā* (string); *shāqut* (mason's); *silsila* (race, q.v.); *saff* pl. *safaj* (mil.); *q'ūr* (*chūdan*) (ide); *khatt-i āhan* (of railway); *khatt-i kaj* a *kaj* (zig-zagged); *khatt-i qarsī* (bowed); *khatt-i munhān* (crooked, bent); *khatt-i mustaqīm* (straight line); *khatt-i mutavāzī* (parallel lines); *khatt-i amūdī* (perpendicular); *khatt-i ufuqī* (horizontal line); *khatt-i jāid* (that separates or divides); *ahl-i in kār nistam*, or *az dā'rā-yi kār-am khīrīj ast* (this is not in my line).

**Lineage**, *nasab*; *asl u nasab*; *hasab u nasab*; *khānawāda*; or *dādmān*; or *'ashīra* (family); *qabīla*, pl. *qabā'il* (tribe); *zur-riyya* (descendants). *Vide* *Race*, *Tribe*.

**Lineament**, *khatt-hā-yi shurat* or *—chihra*. *Vide* *Features*.

**Lineal**, *bilā fāsilā az Payghambar mī-āyad*, or *bi-khatt-i mustaqīm nasab-i khud rā bi-Payghambar mī-rasānad* (he is a direct descendant of the Prophet; i.e. from his daughter); *bilā vāsila* (immediate descendant).

**Linear**, *khattī*.

**Linen**, *katān* or *kattān* (subs.); *kattānī* (adj.).

**Linendraper**, *bazzāz* (any cloth seller); *pārcha-farūsh* (ditto).

**Lingah**, *Linga*.

<sup>1</sup> Though forbidden to draw pictures of the Prophet, etc., many uneducated people have such pictures, which they regard early in the morning. The face is always veiled.

<sup>2</sup> The Persian telegraph line spends a large portion of its time on the ground. I have heard a postman complain that he could not carry the mails and erect the fallen posts as well.

<sup>3</sup> The Ar. pl. *khufūt* is in m.c. confined to "letters."

- Linger**, to, *'aqab uftādan*: vide Delay; *hanūz ta'm-ash rā dāram* (the taste still lingers in my mouth).
- Linguist**, *zabān-dān*.
- Liniment**, *marham* (ointment for wounds only); *tilā* (for painting or rubbing on); *zimād* (poultice).
- Lining** *astar* or *āstar* (k.) (of a garment).
- Link**, *halqa* (ring or link in a chain); *bāqala* vulg. or *dāna* (a bead in a rosary<sup>1</sup>).
- Link**, to, *musalsal sakhtan*: *bi-ham payvastan*; or *vaṣṭ k.* (to join latter also—to patch).
- Linked**, *bi-ham payvasta*: *musalsal* (linked together; of a number).
- Linkman**, *mash'al-chī* (in a procession); *fānūs-kash* (a private servant with lamp).
- Linseed**, *tukhm-i kattān*; *rawghān-i bāzr-i kattān* (linseed oil); [*rawghān-i kunjād*, oil of sesamum seed; in India *til* oil; often confused with linseed oil].
- Linsey-woolsey**, *pārcha az pashm va kattān*.
- Lintel**, *sar-dar*.
- Lion**, *shīr*, P.; *asad*, Ar.; *arsalān*, T. (rare); *shīr-i yāl-dā*, (a maned, i.e., male lion); [in Persia *shīr* is a lion and *babr* is a tiger, but in India vice versa]; *ū az shīr shīr-tar ast* (he is braver than a lion); *nishān-i Shīr u Khurshīd* (the Order of the Lion and the Sun); *mahall-i tarājjuh-i mardum ast* (he's the lion of the season); *jā-hā-yi khūb* (the lions of a place); *burj-i asad* (Zodiac). Vide Knight.
- Lioness**, *shīr-māda*.
- Lip**, *lab*; *lab-i pāyīn* (lower); *lunj* (lower lip; sp. Negroid); *lab-i bālā* (upper); *lab-i shuturī* (loose hanging lips); *lab-i durusht* (thick lipped); *lab-i nāzūk* (delicate-lipped); *lab-lu'ī* (ruby-lipped; of women); *lab-i khargūshī* (hare-lipped, q.v.).
- Liquefaction**, *qulāzish*; *āb shudan*; *hall*.
- Liquid**, *abakī*; *mā'ī*, pl. *mā'iyāt*: *ashyā-yi mā'ī dar ān jā namī-gīrad* (it won't contain liquids); *āb sh.* (to melt q.v.) [*mun-jamid*, solid as opposed to liquid; but *sulbī*, solid as opposed to hollow]; *garda* or *safūf* (powder).
- Liquor**, *jawhar* (lit. essence): *'araq* (spirit, also sweat, juice). Vide Wine.
- Liquorice**, *rubb*-'s-sūs (in sticks); *shīrīn bayān* (?); *malhātī*, vulg. *mutkī* (the plant).
- Lisp**, to, *vāzih harf namī-zanad*; (no special word; vide Moses; to Jews the word *luknat* "stammering" is applied).
- List**, *fihrist*; *siyāha*; *fard*; *tafsīl*.
- Listen**, *gūsh k.* or *dādan*; *gūsh farā dādan* (to eaves-drop, q.v.) *gūsh-am bā shumā ast* (I'm listening to you); *gūsh-at bā man bāshad*, or *gūsh bi-dār*: *āghā bi-man bāshīd*. Vide To hear.
- Listener**, *mustamī'*; *sāmī'* (hearer, q.v.).
- Listless**, *izhār-i mayl bi-chīz-i na-dārad*; *sard*; *yakh* (m.e.).
- Literal**, *taht* 'l-lafz (of translation); *lafz bi-lafz*; *harfī*; *in tarjuma istilāhī nīst* (unidiomatic); *fuqahā-yi millat i'tiqād bi-zavāhir-i āyāt rā bi-tarāq-i tarabud bāzīm mī-dānand* (the religious guides believe in the literal interpretation of the Qoran).
- Literary**, *adīb*: *'ilm-dūst* (also scientific).
- Literature**, *'ulūm-i adabiyya*.
- Lithographer**, *sang-chāp-kun* or *—zan*.
- Lithography**, *chāp-sangī* (for *chāp-i sangī*) (k.): *sang-i chāp* (the stone).
- Litigation**, *marā'ifa* (k.): *muqaddama* (an Indian word coming into use).
- Litigious**, *murā'ifa-jū*.
- Litter** (a sort of palki carried by two, or four mules or camels) *takht-i ravān*; *az takān-i takht-i ravān khaylī sadma khurdam nazdik biād nā-khush bi-shavam*, *mahmil*, pl. *mahmīl* (rare); *handa* (elephant howdah); *kajāra* (camel 'kajawas'); *pūshāl* (straw bedding for horses); *khas u khūshūk* and *ashqāl* (litter, chips, etc., in a room, vide Release); *khākrahā*; or *rash*t (sweepings when swept up); *in chahār tūla yak jā zā'ida* (these four pups are of one litter): *az shikam-i arca-and* (they are the first litter).
- Litter**, to, *chirā in ulūq rā shulūq kardī?*; *in shulūq-kārī-hā chīst?* (what a litter you have made!).
- Little**, *andak*; *kam*; *qalīl*: (adjs.; for quantity): *yak kam-i* (or *yak khurda*) *bi-dih*, *ziyād namā-kh-wāham*: *khurd*; or *kuchak* (small in size); *kutāh* (short); *andak-i*; or *qadr-i* (a little); *jasta jasta rāh raftan* (of a child just learning to walk); *jasta jasta harf z.* (of a child, or of a learner of a foreign language); *kam kam*; *khurda khurda* (little by little); *pur kam*; or *khaylī kam* (too or very little).

<sup>1</sup> There are in a *tasbeḥ* 101 beads; 99 for the attributes and 1 for the essential name of God. The 101<sup>st</sup> bead, larger than the rest, is called *shaykhak* and marks the completion of the round.

**Littleness**, *kūchakī* (smallness); *kūtāhī* shortness); *kamī* (deficiency); *nā-chīzī* (worthlessness); *tang-nazārī* (littleness of mind); *pustī* (meanness).

**Live**, *zistān*, rt. *zī*; *zinda būdan*; *pahlū-yi khāna-yi man mī-nishīnad* (he lives close to me); *in firqa bar nabātāt u giyāh sadd-i ramaq mī-kunand* (they live, just subsist, on vegetables); *awqāt guzrānīdan* or *bi-sar burdan*; or *zindagānī k.* (to pass the time); *tahsīl-i ma'āsh k.* (gain a livelihood); *sākin būdan*; and *sukūnat* or *manzil dāshdan* (to dwell); *māndan* (remain); *tavaṭṭun k.* (to settle); *iqūmat n.* (to stay for a time); *agar tā sāl-i qabl hayāt dāshda bāsham*— (if I live till next year —); *chand sāl ast ki injā hasī?*

**Livelihood**, *chirā bi-rūzī-i* (or *bakht-i khud*) *pī mī-zanī?*; *ma'īshat*; or *madār-i ma'āsh* (means of—); *kajāf-i ma'āsh* (sufficiency); *rīzq* (daily bread from God).

**Lively**, *ū khaylī zinda-dīl ast*; *firz* (active, quick, in movent); *ziring* (prop. active; of mind or body).

**Liver**, *jigar*; *kabūd*; *sudda-yi kabūd*; *varam-i kabūd* (diseases of—); *khush-guzrān* (one that is a generous, free liver).

**Liveried**, *nawkar-bāb* (any servant in livery).

**Livid**, *kabūd* (of nails or lips of a corpse); *labhū-yash az tars kabūd shud*; *rang-ash parīd* or —*bākhta ast* (of fear; of face only); *zard shud* (pale, etc., from sickness or from death).

**Living**, *hayy*; *zinda*; *jumbanda* (living thing); *khurāk*; or *tarām*, pl. *aṭ'ima*; or *ma'kūlāt* (pl. eatables) (food); *asbāb-i ma'īshat* (means of living). *Vide* Livelihood.

**Lizard**, *sūsmār* or *buz-dūsh*<sup>1</sup> (*Uromastix*); *chalpāsa* (house lizard); *kulpuk* (chameleon, q.v.).

**Lo!** *bi-bān*; *hā*; *ho'i* (vulg.); *īnak* (here it is)

**Load**, *bār*; *haml* (for Ar. *himl*); *khar-vār* (ass-load); *yak bār-i shutur* (one camel-load); *kūla-bār* (a man's load).

**Load**, to, *bār* or *haml* (k.) (of animals and carts); *bār-i matā' k.* (of a ship); *kishti rā pur az māl* (or *matā'*) *kardand*; *zīr-i bār kashīdan* (to make to work): *pur k.* (a gun or rifle).

**Loaded**, *in tufang pur ast?*; *khar-hā mahmūl-and?*; *jahāz az matā' bār shud ast*; *mantahā-yi 'izzat va ihtirām bi-ū kardand* (he was loaded with honours).

**Load-star**, *sitūra-yi qutb* (pole-star, q.v.).

**Loadstone**, *sang-i āhan-rubā*; *khās(s)iyat-i sang-i maqnātīs rā<sup>2</sup> mī-dānīd?*

**Loaf**, *nān-i* ("a bread"); *qurs-i nān* (round, flat cake of bread); *bi-nānvā sijārish bidih rūz-i si tū girda-yi nān bi-dihād*<sup>3</sup> (order the baker to supply daily three (flat round) cakes of bread).

**Loafer**, *vil* (a bazar loafer); *vil-gard*; *harza-gard*; *avāra*; *dar bi-dar*; *kūcha-gard*. *Vide* Respectable. Blackguard, Vagabond.

**Loan**, *garz*, for money (— *dādan* to lend; and —*giriştan* "to borrow"); *vām* (debt) (d. and g.) (rare); *istiqrāz-i dawlatī* (g.) (a Govt. loan); *garz<sup>4</sup>-i ḥasana* (a loan for a few days without interest; a *ṣavāb*); for things, *lūf kardā in kitāb rā chand rūz-i bi-man 'āriya bi-dihūd*; *vide* Borrow.

**Loathe**, to, *makrūh dāshdan*; *manjūr d.*; *bizār būdan az*—to be tired of, sick of). *Vide* Hate, Aversion.

**Loathing**, *nafrat* (k.); *istikrāh* (k.;—az); *tanaffur* (*dāshdan az*); *kirāhat* (*dāshdan az*).

**Loathingly**, *ba-tanaffur-i tamām*; *az rū-yi istikrāh*.

**Loathsome**, *karīh*; *makrūh*; *maraz-i makrūh-i dārad*; *bū-yi manjūr-īst*.

**Lobby**, *kajsh-kan* (place of removing the shoes); *dātān* (hall).

**Lobe**, *binī-gūsh* (or *binū-yi gūsh*); and *narma-yi gūsh* (of ear)

**Lob-sided**. *Vide* Lop-sided.

**Lobster**, *maygu-yi darāz*; [*maygū* alone is "prawn"].

**Local**, *maḥallī*; *maḥalliyya*; *hukūmat-i maḥalliyya* (local government).

**Loch**, *buḡayra* (prop. a large lake or inland sea; but a small loch or "tank" is so called).

**Lock** *quft* (of door); *chakhmaq* (of gun).

**Lock**, to, *quft k.* (with key); *band k.*; and *bastan* (to shut); *chift k.* or —*zadan* (to bolt); *dar ham payvastan* or *bi-ham dāgar chaspīdan* (to lock in wrestling).

**Lockjaw**, *dahan-quftak*; *kahak-quftak*.

**Locksmith**, *quft-sāz*; *kilīd-sāz*.

**Locomotive**, *lūkūmutīf* (Eur.).

<sup>1</sup> Supposed to suck goats.

<sup>2</sup> Note the *rā*.

<sup>3</sup> Gen. pronounced *nūnvā* and *nūn*.

<sup>4</sup> *Sanadāt-i istiqrāz*, "the notes given by Government for a loan."

**Locomotive-power**, *quvva-yi jarrāra va har-rāka*.

**Locum-tenens**, *qā'im maqām; nā'ib; nā'ib manāb*. Vide Acting, Deputy.

**Locust**, *malakh; malakh-i misrī* (a species, small and injurious); *malakh-i daryā'ī* (large and less injurious); *shar<sup>1</sup> malakh barā-yi Muslimān hālāl ast bidūn-i ānki zabh kunand; agar malakh riza bud durast jarū mi-burd* (if the locust were small, it (the bird) swallowed it whole).

**Lodge**, to, *baytūta k.* (spend the night): *māndan; inshab kujā bāqad manzil kunīm* (where shall we put up?); *sar-i dara-kht mānd* (it lodged, got caught, in the tree).

**Lodging**, *manzil* (k. and d., intr. and tr.); *jāy* (dādan, tr.); *khāna* subs..

**Lodger**, *kirāya-nishīn*.

**Loftiness**, *rifāt*; or *ulur* (of buildings, or of rank). Vide Pride.

**Lofty**, *ālī*; or *rafī*; vide Pride; *Dawlat-i 'aliyya-yi Irān* or *'I mānī* (but *Dawlat-i jahāma-yi Ingilīs*).

**Log**, *kunāda tana* (trunk of tree, cut or uncut).

**Logic**, *Avicenna translated some Greek works on logic into Arabic* (Abū Sīnā barzī kutub-i 'ilm-i mantiq-i Yūnānī rā bi-'Arabī tarjuma namūd. *ishlāḥāt-i manti-qiyā* (terms of — —).

**Logical**, *mantiqī*.

**Logician**, *mantiqī*; *mantiq-dān*.

**Logwood**, *baqam*.

**Loins**, *kamar* (the whole waist); *gurda* (prop. kidney); *sub* (the small of the back); *az sub-i jubin ast* (offspring of So-and-So); *asp-i kamarī* (horse gone in the loins). Vide Girded.

**Loiter**, vide Linger, Delay; *chirā awqāt-i khud rā in tawr muft az dast mi-dihād*, or *bi-ghaflat zāyi' mi-kunād*; *in-jā bi-kār chi mi-kunī?*

**Loiterer**, *dīr-ras* (arrives late); *sust-kār* (lazy at his work).

**London**, *Landan* (to Persians a synonym for England).

**Loneliness**, *dil-tangī* (boredom, depression); *tajarrud* (being alone); *bi-sabab-i tanhā'ī vahshat āriz-am mi-shavad*.

**Lonely**, *dil-tang* (depressed); *bisayār vahshat-am girifta ast* (I feel lonely); *dūr az ābādī*

(lonely); *vīrāna* (desolate, of places; or met. of the heart).

**Long**, *kācha-yi tavīl* or — (*ūlānī*; *qissa-yi tavīl*: *mard-i qadd-buland* or *mard-i darāz*; *rūz-i buland*; *rīsh-i buland*; *in pārchā chand zar<sup>1</sup> ast*; *khaylī vaqt*, or *muddat-i madīd*, or *zamān-i darāz* (a long time); *saltanat-i' pā-dishāh khaylī tūl na-kashīd*; *chand rūz bi-'Id-i Naw-Rūz dārim* (how long is it to New Year's Day?); *tā kay* (how long?); *dīr-bāz ast ki ūrā didam* or *khaylī vaqt ast ki ūrā na-dīda am* (it is long since I saw him); *khulāsh-yi kalām* (the long and the short of it). Vide Tall, and Lamp-post.

**Long-cloth**, *lang-klāt* (Eur.); *yak tūp chil-carī* (for *chihil vārī*) (a piece, a *thān*, of long-cloth).

**Long-faced**, *khushk-i muqaddas* (austere-looking, of priest(s)); *sirka-rū* (sour-faced). Vide Doleful.

**Longing**, *mushlāq* (part.); *khurāsh*; *ishtī-yāq*; *ārzū* (subs.); *dilshura* (longing of a pregnant woman for sour things); also vomiting of a pregnant woman whose longing is not satisfied; *ārma* (?) (ditto); *mayar zan-i ārma dāri* (said to a man vomiting, or to one fond of pickles etc.).

**Longingly**, *mushlāqāna*; *harīsāna*.

**Longitude**, *tal*; *daraja-yi tal*.

**Longitudinally**, *az tal*.

**Long-sighted**, *dūr-naẓar*; *'āqbat-bīn* (met.).

**Long-suffering**, *tul-i tahammul* (subs.); *bā tahammul*, or *bā tūqat* (adj.) Vide Patience, and Patient.

**Long-winded**, *ruda-darāz*; or *pur-qu* (in speech); *najas-i khūb dārad* (in running).

**Long-wise**, *tul<sup>2</sup>*; *in rā az tul bi-bur. na az 'arz*.

**Look**, to, *nigarīstan*; *didan*, rt. *bīn*; *naẓar k.*; *nigāh k.*; *namūdan* intr. *namā*; or *bi-naẓar āmadan*; or *ma'lūm shudan* (to seem); *muvāzabat k.* (look after, care for); *vā-rasī* or *rasūdayī k.*; and *ghawr k.* (to look into); *dīdan*; or *just u jū k.*; or *tajahhas k.* (to look out for a thing; vide also 'Wait'); *in utāq bar daryā sar-zan ast*, or *bar daryā mushrif ast* (this room overlooks the sea); *sayr<sup>3</sup> kardan* or *tanā-shā k.* (to look at shop windows, stroll about a city, etc.); *bi-guzār bā dūrbīn-at bi-bīnam* (let me look with your glasses); *khīyāl-i bārān dārad*, or *mi-khīyāhad bārān*

<sup>1</sup> In India *tūl* and *'arz* "length and breadth" for cloth, etc. In Pers. m.c., however, *tūl* is not used for cloth.

<sup>2</sup> But *Hukūmat* for a Governor.

<sup>3</sup> Vulg. *sayl*.



*bi-yāyad* (it looks like rain, or I think it is going to rain); *in rā bāsh* (now just look<sup>1</sup> at this).

**Look here**, *injā nigāh kūn* (fig. and lit.); *gūsh*; *bi-shumā hastam* (— I am speaking to you; polite).

**Look out!** *bi-pā!*; *kūshyār bāsh!*

**Look-out man**, *dīd-bān* (sentry); *dīda-gāh* (place of —).

**Looking-glass**, *ā'ina* or *āyina*; *badan-numā* (cheval glass).

**Loom**, *kār-gāh-i bāfandagī*.

**Loop**, *halqa* (z); *mādagī* (loop, button-hole).

**Loose**, *shul* (loose of a rope or cloth); *laq* (of teeth, screws, etc.); *bandhā-yi in sandalī shul* (or *sust*) *shuda ast*; *in tanāb rā shul kun*; *sa'i bi-kunūd bi-bīnūd mī-tarānūd in girih rā bāz kunūd* (try and see if you can untie this knot); *farākh*; or *qushūda* (of clothes): *basta na*—(of porridge, etc.); *vil* (of a loose end of a rope; untied); *āvikhta* (hanging down); *javv hushū* (of loose under-lip, or of eyelid); *juda shuda* (of a leaf of a book); or *aurūq shuda* (if many leaves are loose); *mī da narm ast* (of bowels, loose); *bī-qayl* or *bī-parvā* (in morals).

**Loose, to**. Loosen, *qushūdan*, or *rā k.*, or *bāz k.* (to untie); *shul k.* (to loosen); *rikā k.*; or *vil k.*; or *khalāz k.* (set free). *'mān rā sust k.* (to loosen the reins; lit. and fig.). *mīda rā narm k.*, or *līnat dūdan* (the bowels).

**Looseness**, *shulī*, *qushūdagī*, *farākh*; *laqī* or *laq būdan*; *bī-parvā'i* (of morals); *līnat* (of bowels).

**Lope**, *shiling* (z)<sup>2</sup> (a long high step). *qurg-davī k.*

**Lop-sided**, *yak-bara*; *in bār yak taraj-ash sangīn ast*; *yak-bardū rāh mī-ravad* (of a man, horse, ship, leaning over to one side in moving).

**Loquacious**, *pur-gu*; *vir virū* (vulg.); *harrāf* (full of talk: in good or bad sense); *laffāz* (talks too much: in bad sense); *rūda-davāz* (sp. of garrulous old people); *chil chil zabān* (pleasantly talkative, sp. of children); *jafang* adj. (of prattle: of children or fools); *lassān* (fluent).

**Loquacity**, *rūda-darāzī* (k.) (garrulity; sp. of old women); *pur-gū'i* (k.); or *harrāfi* (k.); *vir vir* (k.) (vulg.); *chilchil zabānī*; *chāchūl-*

*zabānī* (blarney; but *chāchūl-bāzī* (gross flattery).

**Lord**, *Khudāvand*; *Rabbanā* (Our Lord! i.e., God); *Mawlāna* (prop. our Lord, is in m.e. a title of respect for a learned man); *vide* God, Master, Husband: *amīr*, pl. *umarā'* (opposed to *faqīr*, *fuqarā*); *khāss*, pl. *khavāss* (opposed to *'amm*, pl. *'avāmm*).

**Lordship**, *Ilāzrat-i 'Alī*.

**Lose, to**, *gum k.* and *sh*; or *mafqud sh.* [also to be missing; but *mafqud k.* to make to vanish]; *zā'i k.* or *sh.* (gen.); to destroy, waste); *zarar k.* or *rasānīdan*, tr., and *-rasīdan*, intr.; and *nuqsān k.*, tr., or *yāftan*, intr.; or *lā dādan*, tr. and vulg. or *khāsarat k.* or *-kashūdan* (of money; lost in trade or gambling); *fael k.* and *sh.* (of time); *bar bād dādan*; or *talaf k.* (to squander); *bākhlan* (in games); *chāqū'i ki bi-shumā dādam murāzib bāshūd gum-ash na-kunūd*: *khud-ash rā gum kard* (he lost his head); *kund raftan* (of watch); *talaf sh.* (to be lost, of men in battle); *shikast yāftan* (he defeated, lose in battle, or in games); *farsat az dast dādan* or *-fael k.* (of time, opportunity); *'inān-i ikhtiyār-ash az dast raft* (he lost control of himself); *jān-ash az dast raft* (he lost his life); *az jā būvān raft* (he lost his temper, or got upset).

**Loss**, *khāsarat*; or *zarar*; or *nuqsān* (to property or life); *talaf*, pl. *talafāt* (of life; in battle, etc.); *mutahayyir sh.* (to be at a loss); *dast-pācha sh.* (ditto).

**Lost**, *bar bād shuda*; or *zā'i shuda* (wasted); *gum shuda-yi dast-az-ray-shusta-i* (a thing hopelessly lost); *vaqt-i ki az shahr bar mā-gasht rāh rā gum kard*.

**Lot**, "Lot was rescued from the city that wrought filthiness" (*Khudā Lūt rā az shahr-i khabāssān najāt dād*).

**Lot**, *qur'a* (*andākhtan*); *hissa* (share); *qismat*, etc. (destiny, q.v.); *n dala ast* (local?) (he is a bad lot, not respectable); *bar d nā-chār shuda tan bi-qazā mī-dihad* (she will then be forced to put up with her lot); *lūt* (Eur.); *in lūt-i chāhī si 'mārka' dārad* (this lot of tea has three distinctive marks); *dar harāj-i imrūz panj qalam chizhā kharīdam* (I bought five lots at to-day's auction).

<sup>1</sup> Look in a figurative sense.

<sup>2</sup> *Shiling-takhta* is some wrestling term; also frisking about.

**Lote**, *sidr*<sup>1</sup> (the lote-tree; the juice of the soaked leaves of which is sprinkled on a corpse). *Vide* Jujube.

**Lotus**, *laylūpar*; *nāḷufar*. *Vide* Lily.

**Loud**, *buland*; *buland-āwāz* (loud-voiced); *jahr* (rare); *ghawghā'i* (noisy, clamorous); *pur shūt u shūt* (of quarrelsome or noisy women); *khud-farūsh*.

**Loudness**, *khud-numā'i* (of dress; self-advertisement).

**Lounge**, *to*, *lut raftan* (vulg.); *tambālī k.*; *vā lamīdan* (to loll or recline on a sofa, etc.).

**Lounger**, *khurdan u khwābūdan kār-ash ast* (he is a lounger); *Bu-khur u bu-khwāb kār-i man ast* ∴ *Khudā nigāh-dār-i man ast* (saying of the lazy).

**Louse**, *shipish*; *rishk* (nit); *shipish-i zuhār* (crab-louse); *sin*, *sen* or *sina* (a plant louse that destroys crops); *khār-i khākī* (wood-louse).

**Lousy**, *shipishū* (of men); *pur az shipish* (of garments).

**Lout**, *rūstā* (lit. villager); *rūstā-vār* (loutish); *dabang-gūz* (vulg.).

**Love**, **Love**, **to**, *'ishq* (ardent love, between the sexes or for God); *maḥabbat* (gen. affection); *mīhr* (parental; also God's love for man); *'alāqa* (sp. of parents for children and vice versa); *ū marā az dil u jān mī-khwāst*—Prof. S. T. (he loved me dearly); *muddat-i madīd-i bar tu 'āshiq shuda am*<sup>2</sup> *va dar īn zindagī marda am*—Prof. S. T. (it is now a long time since I first fell in love with you and died a living death); *yak dil na, hazār dil 'āshiq-i ū shuda ast* (she has fallen madly in love with him); *'āshiq shudan bi—* or *bar—* (to fall in love with); *girištār-i maḥabbat-i ū ast* (ditto); *dil-bastagī dāshtan* (gen.); *ham dīgar rā dūst bi-dārīd* (love each other); *az bīmār shudan khush-ash mī-āyad* (he loves being sick); *salām-i Lūr*<sup>3</sup> (or *salām-i rūstā'i*) *bi-tama' nīst* (= cup-board love); *hubb-i dunyā* (love of the world). *Vide* Beloved.

**Love-lorn**, *hijrān-zada* (separated); *mahjūr-shuda* (forsaken, love-lorn).

**Love-philtre**. *Vide* Restless.

**Lover**, **Love-sick**, *girištār-i jalān*. *maraz-i*

*'ishq dārad*; *kirm-i 'ishq dārad* (vulg.; *kirm*=microbe); *majnūn*.

**Lover**, *'āshiq*, pl. *'ushshāq* (lover; generally the man); *ma'shūqa*; or *maḥbūba*<sup>4</sup> (beloved, the woman); *īn mard u zan 'āshiq u ma'shūq-and* (not *ma'shūqa*); *'aysh-talab*; or *'aysh-dūst* (lover of pleasure); *fāsiq* (paramour, q.v.; unlawful); *sift-zan* (vulg. ditto).

**Loving**, *mīhr-bān* (of superiors); *pur-'ishq* (amorous); *mushfiq* (indulgent).

**Low**, *razīl*; or *dūn-tab'at*; *ū mardaka-yi pastfitrat-i't*: *past* (in height or in origin, etc.); *bāzārī* (of people or words); or *danī-tab'* (of people); *pāch* (worthless, gen.); *ū bi-qīmat-i nāzil* (or *arzān*) *mī-farūshad*; *nisf-i bahā* (at half its value); *zamīn-i past*; *bi-sadā-yi past* or *—kūchak* (in a low voice; also *yavāsh* or *āhista*, adv.).

**Low-bred**, *past*; *bad-aql*; *razīl*; *az šinfi jarr-āsh*.

**Lower**, **to**, *sar-ā-zīr k.*; *furū—* or *zīr k.* (from a height); *arzān—* or *nāzil k.* (of prices); *īn saṭl* (or *dale*) *rā dar chāh pāyīn bi-kun*: *kam k.* (of quantity); *khwābānīdan* or *pā'īn kashīdan* (of a flag, standard, etc.); *'ār-am mī-āyad ki bi-ū ḥarf bi-zanam* (I lower myself by speaking to him); *īn mājib-i kasr-i man mī-shavad* (this will lower me in people's eyes); *az ḥisab-ash kīsta bāqī pul-ash rā dādam* (I lowered, cut his bill down, and then paid him) *Vide* to Humble.

**Lowering**, *tiragī*, subs. (of clouds); *havi pur az abr-i tira va tārīk shud*.

**Lowest**, *past-tarīn* (gen.); *adnq-tarīn* (double superlative; of people).

**Lowing**, *khuvār*, Ar. (*k.*) (rare); *sadū* (*k.*) (common, of cattle).

**Low-land**, *zamīn-i past*.

**Lowliness**, *jarū-tanī*; *khāk-sārī*; *inkī-sārī*; *khushū u khuzū*; *tavāzu*; *ū bi-šyār kūchakī* or *shikasta-nafsī izhār mī-kunad*.

**Lowly**, *jarū-tan* or *uftāda*; *burd-bār* (meek); *miskīn*; or *mazlūm* (humble, quiet).

**Lowness**, *pastī* (gen.); *siftagī* (of a man's nature); *narmī*; or *āhistagī* (of voice). *Vide* Meanness and Cheapness.

**Low-spirited**, *dil-tang*; or *malūl*; or *pur-*

<sup>1</sup> There is a tree of this kind in Paradise, a boundary mark that no creature may pass.

<sup>2</sup> Or *haslam*.

<sup>3</sup> The *Lurs* are noted for greed.

<sup>4</sup> *Maḥbūb*, masc. "loved."

- malūl*; *dil-murda*; or *dil-afsurda* (from sorrow, or naturally).
- Loyal**, *jān-nisār* (devoted); *mukhlis*; *vafā-dār*; *namak-shinās* or *ḥalāl* (of servants); *fidūī*. *Vide* Obedient.
- Loyalty**, *jān-nisārī*, *ikhlas*; *vafā-dārī*. *Vide* Obedience.
- Lozenge**, *lawz* (the sweetmeat, and also anything in its shape): *in pārcha rū lawzī dūkhta ast* (this cloth is quilted).
- Lucerne**, *yūnja* (s.p. fresh); *shaftal* and *si-barga*.
- Lucid**, *rawshan*; or *vāzih* (for style); *munūr*; or *rawshan* (for stars); *raq-i ki hūsh-ash darust bād* (during a lucid interval).
- Lucifer**, *kibrīt* (match); *Zuhra* (Venus; the morning star); *Iblīs*; or *Shayṭān* (Satan).
- Luck**, *nīk-bakhtī*; or *sabz-bakhtī*; or *iqbāl*; or *khush-našībī* (good luck); *bakht-am rū bastu and* (my luck is gone); *bad-bakhtī*; or *nūḥsat*; or *bakht-i shūm* (bad-luck); *ṭālī* (the star); *taqdīr* (Fate); or *qismat* (portion); *bakht* (luck, good or bad); *našīb* (portion); *našīb sh.* (to fall to one's luck, lot).
- Luckily**, *bi-yārī-yi bakht*; *bakht yārī karda*; *az khush tālī'ī*.
- Luckless**, *bad-bakht*; or *bad-našīb*; or *bad-ṭālī'*; or *bī-našīb*; but *kam-bakht* (a term of abuse - wretched). *Vide* Unlucky.
- Lucky**, *rūz-i ta'yīn-i sū'at-i nīk karda az ānjā ḥarakat kardām*—Prof. S. T. (one day we started at the fixed lucky moment); *zahī sa'adat-i man ki dar khidmat-i shumā mā-bāsham* (I'm indeed lucky to be with you); *barra-yi du mādār* (lit. a lamb with two mothers, i.e., one that gets a double quantity of milk).
- Lucrative**, *sūd-mand*; *nāfi'*; *bā manfa'at*.
- Lucre**, *jū'a-yi dūnyā* (filthy lucre).
- Ludicrous**, *khanda-dār*; *mūzhik*; *khanda-āvar* or *khanda-khīz* (causing laughter; in a good or bad sense; *bā'is-i istihzā'* (cause of ridicule).
- Ludicrously**, *pūl-i ki bi-man dādand qābil-i istihzā ast* (a ludicrously small sum).
- Luggage**, *būna*; *asbāb*; *sāmān*; *rakht-i safar* (personal luggage); *bār* (luggage or loads; but *bār u būna* personal luggage); *khurda-rīz*; or *khīr u fir*; or *khīr u pūr* (small packages, odds and ends, things not necessary; also *lumber*, q.v.).
- Lukewarm**, *shūr-garm* or *nīm-garm*; *malūl*; *nā garm nā sard*; *khaylī bā ānhā garm nīst* (he's lukewarm in his attachment to that party).
- Lull**, to, *lālā'ī karda khayābānīdan* (lull an infant to sleep); *sākit sh.* or *khayābīdan* (of storm).
- Lullaby**, *lālā'ī* (*khayānīdan* or *k.*).
- Lumbago**, *dard-i kamar*.
- Lumber**, *asbāb-i bī-kāra*; *khīr u fir*. (*Vide* Luggage).
- Lumber**, to, *in asbāb-i bī-kāra tamām-i uṭāq rū girifta ast*.
- Luminous**, *rūshan* (lighted; also adj. of daylight); *darakhshān*; and *darakhshanda* (of sun, etc., gems, metals); *munūr* (of sun); and *tābān* giving heat and light; of sun, fire); *nūrānī* (of heavenly bodies); *munarvar* (illuminated); *rang-i lammā* (luminous paint).
- Lump**, *tikka* (small piece); *luk* (a little swelling); *radd-i nīsh* (insect bite); *bar-āmadagī* (any protuberance); *yak-jā* (in a lump).
- Lunacy**, *junūn*. *Vide* Madness.
- Lunar**, *qamarī*.
- Lunar caustic**, *qalam-i jahannam* (in sticks); *jawhar-i nuqra* (nitrate of silver).
- Lunatic**, *majnūn*, pl. *majnūn*; *vide* Mad; *dār<sup>a</sup>l-majnūn* (—asylum).
- Lunch**, *'asrāna* (sarf k.) (about 2 o'clock).
- Lungs**, *shush*; *rī'ah* (rave); *zāt<sup>a</sup>l-rī'ah* (inflammation of the lungs. *Vide* Pneumonia).
- Lure**, *tabla*, P.; *baftara* (in Basia and Baghdad); [*milwā'ih* (in Koweit and in Bahrain Is.); *chīna* (a grain bait for birds); *tu'ma* (a live bait); *mullā'* (a bird when a live bait for a hawk). *Vide* Bait.
- Lurk**, *panhān sh.*, intr. (to hide); *kamīn k.*, intr. (to lie in wait; *qā'im sh.*).
- Lurking-place**, *kamīn-gāh*.
- Luscious**, *laziz*; *khush-maza*; *pur āb u bā lizzat* (juicy and luscious).
- Lust**, *shahvat*; *havā-yi nafsānī*; *masī*.
- Lust**, to, *hīr varzīdan* (to lust after).
- Lustful**, *shahvat-parast*; or *pur-shahvat*; or *shahvatī*; *harīṣ* (covetous).
- Lustfully**, *shahvatāna*; *bā nigāh-i shahvat nigarīstan* (to look lustfully at a woman).
- Lustration**, *tathīr* (k. or d.) (relig.; of any portion or the whole of the body); *taqhsīl*

<sup>1</sup> *Mullā*, P.; corrupt. of Ar. *milwāh*, a decoy-bird; an owl used as a decoy-bird, etc.

- (*k.* or *d.*) (relig.; of the whole body; also for dead bodies).
- Lustre**, *jalea*; or *rawnaq* (of things); *darakhshandagī* (of gems, the sun, etc.); *barrāqī* (of silk); *āb* (the "water," of a jewel); *jār* or *chihil-chirāgh* (a crystal chandelier); and *qalam* (a "drop" of the chandelier).
- Lusty**, *vide* Strong; *mard-i gardan kuluft-i pur-shahvat-i ast*; *jil-i manyūs*.<sup>1</sup>
- Lute**, *ūd* (Arabian); *rubāb* (*z.*); *barbat* (Persian). *Vide* Lyre.
- Lutist**, *ūd-zan*; *rubāb-zan*.
- Luxuriance**, *jart*; or *kasrat* (abundance); *ifrāt* (excess).
- Luxuriant**, *vajir*; *farārān* (abundant); *ambuh* (thick; of foliage).
- Luxurious**, *'ayyāsh* (in a bad sense); *khush-guzarān* (in a good sense); *zan-šijāt* (elliptic); *tan-parast* (selfish and luxurious); *'aysh-talab* (seeking after pleasure; in good or bad sense).
- Luxury**, *'aysh* or *'ishrat*; *khush-guzarānī*; *'ayyāshī* (in a bad sense; profligacy); *zarūriyyāt va 'ajayr-i zarūriyyāt* (necessaries and ordinary luxuries of life); *asbāb-i tajammul*, or *tajammulat* (dress, carriages, and all luxuries for show).
- Lying**, *pur-darūgh*; or *kāzīb*, adj. (of people); *darūgh*, adj. (gen.); *kāzāb*, adj. (intensive; of people); *kizb-āmīz*, adj. (of words); *darūgh-gūnī*; and *kāzābī*, subs.
- Lying-in**, *dard-i zih* (pains of); *vagt-i zā'adan* (time of; of a woman); *mariz-khāna-yi bachcha-zā'ī* (a lying-in hospital); *chilla* (the 40 days after birth, during which the woman does not leave the chamber).
- Lying in ambush**, *kamūn-nishīnī*. *Vide* Ambush.
- Lymph**, *mādda-yi ābila* (for vaccination).
- Lynx**, *siyāh-gūsh*; *hudhud-chashm*<sup>2</sup> (lynx-eyed; lit. hoopoe-eyed).
- Lyre**, *barbat* [*miz'har*, Ar., not used in m.c.].

## M

- Macadamize, to**, *sang-farsh k.*
- Macadamized**, *rāh-i sang-farsh*; *rāh-i shūsa* (Fr.; mac. road).

- Mace**, *basbāsa* (spice); *gurz* (battle); *chumāq* (official mace; also a thick walking stick).
- Mace-bearer**, *chumāq-dār* (with mace); *yasā'ul* (precedes procession, carrying a mace, or a flag, or a spear, etc.; also guard, q.v.).
- Macerate, to**, *narm k.* (to soften); *khāsāndan* (to steep); *nafs kushtan* (to mortify the flesh); *lāghar k.* (to make thin).
- Machination**, *hīla*, pl. *hiyal*; *kayd*, pl. *maka'id* (prop. pl. of *makida*).
- Machine**, *charkh* (with wheels); *charkh-i khayyātī* (sewing machine); *in māshīn 'rā chī mī-guyand*; *dast-gāh* (prop. "plant," is also applied to factory machinery); *manjanūq* (a hand-sling; war catapult; crane). [*sky*].
- Mackerel**, *āsmān-i chilla chilla* (mackerel).
- Mackintosh**, *būrānī*.
- Macrocosm**, *'ālam-i kubār* (the universe exterior to man; opp. to microcosm or man, *'ālam-i saghār*).
- Mad**, *dīvāna* (gen.); *maputa* (sp. from love); *sag-i hār āvāz'id* or *kand* ( "acc." mad); *dimāgh-ash khushk ast*; or *khabt-i dimāgh dā'ad* (he's cracked); *anj-ash kharāb ast* (ditto); *shīfta-yi—*or *farīfta-yi ān dukhtar ast* (he's madly in love with the girl); *vide* Dog and Madman; *'aql-ash pī-sang*<sup>3</sup> *mī-barad* (his wit requires make-weight).
- Madam**, *Madām* (Fr.).
- Made**, *sākhta* (made; also made-up, false); *masnū ī* (artificial); *a marā bi-khatt navishtan vā dāsh*, or *majbur bi-kāghaz navishtan kard* (he made me write); *qalam-i sar kardā* (or *tarāshida*) *shurū' bi-navishtan kard* (he cut, made, his pen and then wrote); *hāzīr* (ready-made; opp. to *farmāyishi*, adj. "to order"). *Vide* Compel.
- Made-up**. *Vide* Fabricate, Invented, False, etc.
- Mad-house**, *dīvāna-khāna*; *dār'at-majānīn*.
- Madmen**, *mulhūlān-i majānīn* (impious madmen). *Vide* Mad.
- Madness**, *dīvānagī* (gen.); *shūrīdagī* (from love); *khabt* (being cracked); *junūn*; *mālikhūliyā* (melancholy, madness); *sawdā* (ditto).

<sup>1</sup> *Mangūs* is properly the name of some place; said to be noted for white elephants.

<sup>2</sup> It is believed that the hoopoe can spy springs hidden under ground.

<sup>3</sup> Mad people are not well treated in Persia. They are sometimes fattered and beaten by their relations.

<sup>4</sup> When one pan of a scale is too heavy, a small stone, etc., is placed in the other to rectify the balance, and this is called *pā-sang*.

**Magazine**, *am̄bār*, or *makhzan*, or *khazīna* (store-place, etc.); *būrūt-khāna* (for powder); *gūr-khāna* (powder and weapons); *jabba-khāna* (for arms; armoury); *risāla-yi māhāna* (monthly magazine). *Vide Journal*, *Periodical*

**Maggot**, *kirm*; *kirm-khurda*, or — *zada* (worm — or maggot-eaten). *Vide Meat*.

**Magi, Magian, Majūs**; [*majūsī*, Ar., pl. *majūs*, Ar.]; [*Majūsiyyat*, the Magian religion]; *qabr* or *gauer* (guebre); *ālāsh-parast* (fire-worshipper); *Pārsī* (sp. in India); *Zardushkī*, *Mugh*, old P. (rare); *dastūr* (high prest of—); *mūhid* (priest of—); *Izunnār* (the girdle); *ālāsh-kuda* (fire-temple); *dakhna* (place where the dead are exposed; a tower of silence<sup>1</sup>).

**Magic**, *jādū* (k.) (black); *sihr* (k.) (black or white); *afsun* (k.) (incantation; good or bad); *sihr-i halāl* (lawful magic); *sihr-i haram* (unlawful—); *sihr-i Sāmīrī dīrad* (he is a skilled magician).

**Magistrate**, *hākim* (governor); *muftī* (one that gives a legal opinion or *fatwa*); *qāzī*, pl. *qu-zāt* (who gives a judgment); *zābīl* (governor of a village).

**Magnanimous**, *javān-mard*; *ālī-himmat*; *sharīf n-nafs*.

**Magnanimously**, *az ru-yi buland-himmatī*.

**Magnate**, *az amā'id*— (pl. of *amida*), or *ashrūt* —, or *ayūn-i shahr*; *yak-ī az ajilla ast*; *yak-ī az sar-shinās-hā-yi shahr ast* (one of the notables, well known to sight).

**Magnet**, *āhan-nubā*; *san-yi miqnā'is*.

**Magnesia**, *tabūshīr*.

**Magnetic**, *miqnā'isī*; *chashm-ash quvā-yi miqnā'isī dīrad* (her eyes have a magnetic attraction); *sūzan-i qutb-numū* (magnetic needle).

**Magnetism**, *quvā-yi miqnā'isiyya*; *ja-abūt-i nafsānī* (Sufi term); *quvā-yi kashishiyya*, or — *jāzibiyya* (animal magnetism).

**Magnetize, to**. *Vide Fascinate*.

**Magnificence**, *jalāl*; *shukūh* (gen.); *‘azamat*.

**Magnificent**, *jalāl*; *shukūh-mand* or *pur shukūh*; *in ulāghā khaylī ‘ālī’st* (these rooms are magnificent; *‘ālī*, prop. “high”).

**Magnificently**, *jalālāna*; *shukūhāna*.

**Magnifier**, *zarra-līn* (glass); *mādiḥ*; *buland-kunand* (Etoller).

**Magnify, to**, *buzurg k.*; *madh n.*; or *sanā*

*guştan*; or *tamjūd n.* (to extol). *Vide To Honour*, *Exaggerate*.

**Magnitude**, *‘azamat* (greatness); *hajm* (bulk); *ahammiyyat* (importance); *‘azamat*— or *ahammiyyat-i amr* (the importance of the business).

**Magpie**, *zāgh*<sup>2</sup> and *zāghcha* (the English magpie); *karājak* (ditto, in Kirman).

**Mahdi**, *Mahdi-yi Kāzib* (of all false Mahdis); *Imām-i Mahdī* (the 12th Imām of Shī‘as).

**Mahommedan**. *Vide Muhammedan*.

**Maid**, *bākira* (virgin), colloqually *dukhtar*; *dukhtar-khāna* (unmarried girl); *jāriya*; and *kanūz*; and *kanīzak*; (Negress or Georgian slave); *khādimā* (gen. servant-maid or slave-girl). *Vide Maid-servant*.

**Maiden**. *Vide Maid*; *mazmūn-i bīkr* (maiden speech, etc.); *fīkr-i bīkr* (a maiden thought and excellent thought).

**Maidenhead**, *bakārat*; *dast bi-tarkīb-i kas-ī zadan* (to take the maidenhead of; also fig. to molest).

**Maidenhood**, *ayyām-i bakārat*.

**Maid-servant**, *maishshāta* (a tiring-maid, sp. for bride; she goes from house to house and is not a private servant. In some places, any old woman that decorates a bride; also a government servant that in cases of rape or seduction decides whether the victim is or is not a virgin); *band-andāz* or *hajja-kun* (a woman that removes small hairs or fluff from women's faces: a Muslim custom). *Vide Maid*.

**Mail**, *jawshan*; *zirih*; *dir* (for fighting); “*pusta*” or “*pūstū*” and “*mayl*” (the post); *mayl-i qabl* (last mail).

**Mail, to**, *zirih-pūsh k.* (of armour); *bi-zarā-ya mayl firistādan* (to post).

**Mail, to**, *qapūncha k.* (to ‘mail’ a hawk; to put a hawk in a ‘sock’).

**Maimed**, *chulūq* (in the hand); *nāqis-‘l-uzv* (gen.); *maylū-‘l-yad* etc. (with a limb cut off).

**Maintain, to**, *parvardan*; or *parvarish k.*; and *nān dādan*; *khur u pūsh d.* (to support); *idlī‘ā k.* (to claim); *vide Assert*, *Say*, *Defend*; *dast-gūh-i vasī‘-ī rā mī-gar-dānad* (he keeps a large establishment of hands).

**Maintenance**, *vajh-i ma‘āsh* (in money); *ma*

<sup>1</sup> Called in India *Manū-a-yi khūmoshān*, or “Tower of Silence.”

<sup>2</sup> Held to be unlawful by orthodox Muslims. *Vide Incantation and Charm*.

<sup>3</sup> *Zāgh* is sometimes also applied, apparently incorrectly, to the chough and the crow.

'*ishat* (in money) · *qut* (food); *hifz* (guarding); *iqāma-yi ān hujjat muḥāl ast* (the maintenance of that argument is impossible).

**Maize**, *zurāt*; *sāqa-yi zurāt* (the green stem); *chūb-i zurāt* (the dry stalk).

**Majestic**, *bā-jalāl*; *bā 'aẓamat*; *bā dabdaba*.

**Majestically**, *jalālāna*; *mu'azzamāna*; *shukuhāna*.

**Majesty**, *Aḥl Haẓrat*: *Qibla-yi 'Ālam* or *Haẓrat-i Zill-'llāh* (Your, or His, Majesty the Shah); '*Ulyā Haẓrat* (Her Majesty); *Haẓrat-i Aqdas-i Humāyūnī* (His Sacred Majesty the Shah).

**Major**, *yāvar*<sup>1</sup> (in Turkey A.D.C.); *Mājūr* or *Mayzhūr* (in newspapers).

**Major-domo**, *nāẓir*.

**Majority**, *ṭaraf-i aghlab* or *kaṣrat-i ārū\* (Parliamentary); *bi-hadd-i taklīf*, or *bi-sinn-i tamyīz rasīdan* (to attain one's majority<sup>1</sup>).*

**Make** (subs.), *tarkīb*; or *sākht* (gen.); *rīkht* (of a man).

**Make, to**, *sākhtan* rt. *sāz*; *kardan* rt. *kun*, *durust kardan*: *bā'is shudan* (to cause to do, be the cause of) and *vā dāshtan* (to cause, or force to do); *man bā'is shuda ūrā āvardam* = *man ūrā vā dāshtam ki bi-yāyad* (I made him come). *Vide Create*; *hikāyat rā rū-ham andākhshan* (to make up a story; of stories only); *khud sākhtan* (make up, invent words).

**Makeup, for**, *vide Instead*; *tasallī-hā-yi shumā tadārūk-i gham-i marā namūd* (m.e.; = *talāfī kard*).

**Makeup, to**, *khāya-mālī* (k.) vulg. (making up to an official in any way). *Vide Flatter, Toady*.

**Makeup** (subs.), *taqlīd-i libās-i ān bāzī-gar* (or *muqallid*) *khub-a* (his make-up is good); *ān zan vazak mī-kunad* (that lady makes up, paints, etc.); *ja'bu-vazak* (makeup box).

**Maker**, *sāzanda* (also player on a musical instrument). *Vide Creator*.

**Make-shift**, *bi-jihat-i kār-guzarān*, or *guzarāndan-i kār*; *barū-yi daf*<sup>2</sup> 'l-vaqt; *barā-yi 'ijālu-yi vaqt* (temporary).

**Maladministration**, *su'-i intizām*; *bad-nazmī*.

**Malady**, *nā-khushī*; *maraz*, pl. *amrāz*; *bi-māri*; 'illat; *dard*.

**Male**, *nar*, subs. and adj.; of animals); *narī-na* (adj.; of humans); *zūkūr*, pl. (subs.); *muzakkar* (adj.; masculine); "in the rutting season the females flee from the males"; can it be that Nature has placed pain at the portals of love as she has at the portals of maternity? (*dar ayyām-i juft khurdan māda az pīsh-i nar dovān davān firār mī-kunad āyā mī-shavad ki Qudrat, dard-i dar āstāna-yi maḥabbat nihāda hamchu dard dar dar-i ummiyyat? Vide Offspring*).

**Malediction**, *dwā-yi bad* (k. or *khūwāstan*); or *nafrīn*<sup>3</sup> (k.) (to call down a curse from God); *la'nat* (k.) (from God); *lā'nat-i Khudā bar ū!*; *Shī'a 'Umar rā la'not mī-kunad. Vide Curse*.

**Malefactor**, *mujrim* (guilty).

**Malevolence**, *bad-khūyāhī*; *bad-niyyatī*; *bad-andīshī*: 'adāvat (enmity).

**Malevolent**, *bad-khūyāh*; *bad-niyyatī*; *bad-andīsh*.

**Malice**, *kīna*; *shutur-kīnagī* (rancour; for injury); *bughẓ* (a grudge); '*amid*<sup>4</sup> az rū-yi kīna in kār rā kard (with malice pre-pense).

**Malicious**, *shutur kīna*; *kīna-car* or *kīna-mand*.

**Malign, to**, *tuhmat zadan* (any false charge, also scandal); *bahṭān* z. (slander); *bad-nām k.*: *iftirā*<sup>5</sup> (calumny; any false invention).

**Malignancy**, *kīna-car-i*: '*adāvat-pīshagī*: *shiddat* (of disease). *Vide Malignant*.

**Maligner**, *tuhmat-zan*, *bahṭān-zan*; *bad-gū*.

**Malignant**, *kīna-car-i*; or '*adāvat-pīsha* (continuously); *bad-khūyāh-i bad-i*: *maraz-i mahlik* (med.). *Vide Tongue and Curse*.

**Malingering, to**, *lamāruz*<sup>5</sup> k.; *khud rā bi-nā-khushī zadan. Vide Feign, Pretend*.

**Mallard**, *Vide Duck*.

**Malleable**, *az ẓarb-i chakush imtidād yāftanī* or *imtidād-pāzīr ast*.

**Mallet**, *tukhmāq*: *mushtu* (of shoe-maker).

**Mallow**, *khaṭmī* (a name also given to the

<sup>1</sup> A *Yāvar* does not really correspond to a Major. A *faqj* is commanded by a *Sartīp* who merely draws the pay and arranges the reliefs. Next is a *Sarhang* who occasionally looks on at a parade. A *Yāvar* marches with the men and says *yak, du*; or *chap, āst*.

<sup>2</sup> i.e., for a boy about 16 years when he must observe all the religious observances. If married before this age he can disavow the marriage.

<sup>3</sup> *Khāya* "testicle."

<sup>4</sup> Corruption of *nā-ū/arīn*.

<sup>5</sup> Of the same measure as *tajūhul* "to feign ignorance."

hollyhock); *khatmī-yi kūchak*. Vide Marsh-mallow.

**Mammal**, *hayvān-i valūd* (those giving birth to young; opp. to *hayvān-i ghayr-i valūd* those that lay eggs).

**Malta**, *Māltā*.

**Maltreat**, to, *bad-raftārī k. bā—*; *bad-sulūki k. bā—*; *bad pīsh āmdan bā—*. Vide Oppression.

**Mammon**, *māl-parast*; *zar-parast* (votary of); *dunyā-parastī* (worship of).

**Man**, *ādam* (gen.); *mard* (as opposed to *zan*); *insān* (mankind q.v.); *mardum*, pl. (people); *nafar* (with numerals); *shakhs*, pl. *ashkhās* (person); *kas* (pron., person); *muhra* (a piece at chess, draughts); *in mardaka bāb-i mān ast* (this is the man for me); *duvāl-pā* or *tasma-pā* (a creature like Sindbad's old man; it has no bones in its legs; sometimes it throttles its victims with its 'strap-legs'); *khūn ki namī-shavad. ākhīr tu mard-i, ān kār rū ti-kun* (there's no great harm in it; at least you're a man; do it).

**Man**, to, *javv-i az tūpchīyān-i savāra ki mī-tavānand bīst tūp dar maydān harakat dihand*—(a corps of horse artillery sufficient to man 20 field guns—): for "to man a hawk": vide to Tame.

**Manacle**, *dast-band*: *bukhav* (only for feet); *ghull u zanjīr* (chain attached to hands, feet, and neck); [*kundu* "a log and chain for the feet"] : *khalīlī* (handcuff).

**Manacle**, to, *bi-zanjīr bastan*.

**Manage**, *idāra dādan*; *rāh burdan*; *gardāndan* (a business); *rasīdaqī k.* (to look after); "who manages his affairs?" *tartīb-i kār-ash rā ki mī-dihad?*

**Management**, *naẓm*; *tartīb*: *tadbīr*; *husn-i tadbīr* (good—): *sar-bi-rāhī-yi khāna dast-i khānum ast*: *ajzā-yi idāra* (the whole staff of—); but *ajzā-yi intizāmī* (the managing committee): *ratq u fatq-i umūr* (—of public affairs).

**Manager**, *sar-kār* (in small affairs); *nāẓim*; and *mubāshir*; and 'manajer' (Eur.); *khāna-dār* (good—; in a household); *pīsh-kār* (a head assistant or head clerk in an office).

**Manchuria**, *Manūchihar* or *Manch-har*; now generally written *Manchūriyā*.

**Mandate**, *farmān* P.; *farāmīn* Arabicized pl. (official; prop. of kings only, but also used for governor); *manshūr* (Royal): *farmāyish*, pl. *farmāyishāt* (not official; *hukm* pl. *ahkām*; *amr*, pl. *avāmīr* (gen.; orders q.v.)).

**Mandible**, *minqār-i bālā* (upper); *minqār-i pāyīn* (lower).

**Mandrake**, *yabrūh*, and *luffāh* (rare in Pers.); *yabrūj* s-sanām Ar. (med.): *mīhr-giyā* or *mīhr-giyāh* P.

**Mane**, *yāl* (horse's): *shīr-i yāldār-i Afrīqā-i bā yāl-i siyāh-i bisyūr zakhīm-i rīkhta va chashmhā-yi<sup>1</sup> darīda yi khaylī muhīb ānjā būd*—Shah's Diary (there was there a male African lion with a thick flowing black mane and terrible fierce eyes).

**Maned**, *yāl-dār*.

**Mange**, *khārīsh* (contagious)<sup>2</sup>; *hakku* (for *hikka*). Vide Itch.

**Manger**, *ākhur* or *ākhūr*; 'alaḍ-dān (vulg.).

**Mango**, *am* (or *amba*) *rā<sup>3</sup> dūst mī-dārid?* do you (like mangoes?)

**Mangosteen**, *mangistān*.

**Manhood**, *sīnn-i shu'ūr*; *bulūghat* (puberty): *rujūliyyat*. Vide Maturity and Manliness.

**Manichee**, *payraw-i Mānī*.<sup>4</sup>

**Manifest**, *āshakārā*; *huvaydā*; *zāhir*; *vāẓih*: *paydā*; 'iyān; *numāyān*: *fāsh* (disclosed of secrets only).

**Manifestation**, *zuhūr* (intr.; also appearing); *izhār*; *ibrāz* tr., *burūz* intr.: *tajallī* (Sufi term).

**Manifestly**, *sarāhat<sup>an</sup>*; *vāẓih<sup>an</sup>*.

**Manifold**, *mutakāshir* (many); *mutanavvi'* (of many kinds).

**Manikin**, *mardaka* (dimin. for contempt); *mardak* (dimin. not contemptuous).

**Mankind**, *banī naw'-i insān*; *awlād-i Ādam*; *insān*; *bashar*; *hayvān-i nātiq* (reasoning animal, opp. to *hayvān-i sāmit* or *hayvān-i muṭlaq*); *bāyad hama kas rā dūst bi-dārim*; *makhhlūq* ("created"; includes animals and even inanimate things); 'ālamīyān (dwellers of the world; humans).

**Manliness**, *mardānagī*; *mardī* (bravery and also virile power); *rujūliyyat*; [*mardumī* is "kindness"]. Vide Courage, Boldness, etc.).

**Manly**, *mardāna* (brave); *shifāt-i mardāna dārad* (manly).

<sup>1</sup> Or singular *chashm*.

<sup>2</sup> Amongst the Indian horse-dealers *khārīsh* is non-contagious mange.

<sup>3</sup> Note the *rā*.

<sup>4</sup> *Mānī*, Manes, a Persian of the 3rd century A.D.; a famous painter, and the founder of the sect of Manicheans.

**Manna**, *taranjubīn* (Ar. form of P *turanga-bīn*), and *mann* Ar. (obtained from a tree); *shīr-khisht* (used in medicine); *gaz* or *gaz-angabīn* (the sweetmeat).

**Manner**, *tawr* (pl. *aṭṭār* "behaviour"); *nahv*; *tarh*; *tarz*; *vajh* (pl. *vujūh* "causes"); *tarīq* (pl. *ṭuruq* "ways"); *qism* (pl. *aqṣām* "kinds"); *jūr* (also "kind"): *īn tawr bi-man harf zad: īn-chunīn*; or *hākaẓā*<sup>1</sup> ("thus"); *hamchunīn* ("thus" and "also"); *chī-tawr* (what manner of, what sort?): *minvāl*; *vaẓ* (pl. *avẓa* "affairs, disturbance," etc.); *naw* (pl. *anaw* sorts); *ravish*.

**Mannerism**, *takya-yi kalām* (a cant word or phrase that is a mannerism).

**Mannerly**, *khalīq*; *mūʿaddab* (adj.: of good manners). *Vide* (Civil, Polite).

**Manners**, *ādāb-i muʿāsharat* (social); *rusūm* (customs, etiquette): *akhlāq*; *mubādī ādāb* (rare) ("of prepossessing manner," in m.c.) *husn-i muʿāsharat* (amiable manners): *ḥarakāt*; *tarz-i nishast u bar-khāst*; *tahẓīb-i akhlāq*; or *akhlāq-i pasandīda*, or — *nīkū dārad* (good or refined manners): *akhlāq-i bad* (bad manners or bad morals): *tamjīd-az zan na faqat tā dīl-i ḥarakāt-i nā-hanjār ast balki muḥavvūq-i aʿmāl-i buẓurg ast* (the approbation of women not only softens man's rough manners but stimulates him to noble actions).

**Mannish**, *mard-vash*

**Manœuvre**, 'manūvar' (k.) (Eur.); *ḥarakāt-i nizāmī* (in newspapers).

**Man-of-war**, *jahūz-i jangī*: 'manvār' (Eur.).

**Mansion**, 'imārat-i ālī (for private individuals).

**Man-slaughter**, *ādam-kushī* (k.) (gen.): *qatl-i bi-ʿamd* (k.) (murder).

**Man-stealer**, *ādam-duzd*: *bachcha-duzd* (of children).

**Mantel-piece**, *sar-bukhārī*: *bālā-ujāqī* (in kitchens).

**Mantle**, *ridā* or 'abā (the Arab over-mantle should be of pure camel-hair; also called *kisā*): *chādar-namāz* (women's white over-sheet): *chādar 'arabī* (outer loose garment of women, gen. blue; for outdoor wear); *khirqā* (of dervishes): *yāpūn-cha* (short lamb-skin mantle, buttoning on the shoulder farthest from the wind).

**Manual**, *dastī*, adj. (made by hand; sent

by hand): *dastūr*<sup>2</sup> 'l-ʿamal (instructions); *risāla* (pamphlet).

**Manufactory**, *kūr-khānā*, pl. *kūr-khānājāt*.

**Manufacturer**, *sānī* (a small retail manufacturer, such as a basket-maker, watch-maker, etc.); *sāhib-i kūr-khānā*.

**Manumission**, *iʿtāq* (law term). *Vide* Liberate.

**Manure**, *zūr* (d.): *quvrat* (d.); *rishva* (d.) (also bribe); *kūt* or *sanād* (these words are also used of human ordure removed from the latrines by special persons styled *guh-kash* or *chāh-pāk-kun*, and spread in the roads, whence land-owners remove it at will.<sup>3</sup> [etc.

**Manuscript**, *kitāb-i khattī*: *Qurʿān-i qalamī*

**Many**, *bisṭār*; *khaylī*; *ziyād*; *bas-i az*—(followed by pl. verb.); *basā* (followed by pl. noun); *bisṭar-i az*—(followed by pl. verb); 'adīd; {*maʿdūd* "few"}; *mutaʿaddīd*: *chand*; or *chī-qadr* (how many!); *īn*—or *ān-qadr ki*; or *chandīn* or *chandān*—*ka*; or *har-qadr* (as many as); *du-chand*; or *muzʿaf*; or *du-muqābil*; or *du barābar* (twice as many, double); *sad-chand* (100 times as many); *zan-i ziyād-i du chār-i mā shudand* (we met a lot of women); *qatra qatra jamʿ gardad. rūngāh-i daryā shavad* (many a mickle makes a muckle, many drops a flood).

**Map**, *naqsha*: *khārīta* (prop. a roll of paper).

**Map, to**, *naqsha kashīdan*:—*naqsha bar-dāshtan* (to copy a—).

**Marauder**, *lārāj-gar*; *chapaw-kun*: *dar pay-i shikār* ("marauding," of animals).

**Marble**, *farsh-i īn khāna az marmar ast* (—has a marble floor).

**March**, **March, to**, *kuch* (k. intr.); *ilghār* (k. intr.) (forced march; *ride* Raid); *kūchānīdan*; and *harakat dādan*; and *kūch dādan* (tr.). *Vide* Walk: *Mārsh* (Eur. the month).

**Marching**, *kūch*: 'ubūr; and *murūr* (passing, crossing).

**Mare**, *mādiyān*; *mādiyān-i kurra-dār* (with foal at foot); *mādiyān-i kurra girīftan* (brood-mare); *kaf-i havā payda, karda*, or *tukhm-i 'anqā*<sup>3</sup> *paydā karda* or *pā-yi mār dāda* (= to find a mare's nest).

**Margin**, *ḥāshiyā* (pl. *havāshī* of books); *dam*; *lab*; *kinār*; *kirān*: *dāman* (skirt of mountain); *ḥadd*, pl. *ḥudūd* (boundary).

<sup>1</sup> دكسه.

<sup>2</sup> The Zardushtis use ashes, not water in the latrines.

<sup>3</sup> Indians say "an elephant's egg."



**Marginal**, *jadval* (marginal lines in borders of books; also any parallel lines; rivulet).

**Marigold**, *gul-i ja'farī*. Vide Parsley.

**Marine**, *bahrī*; *daryā'ī*: *Vazīr-i Bahriyya* (Minister of Marine).

**Mariner**, *kishtī-bān*; *mallāh*; *jāshū*; [but *māshū* 'a long narrow boat].

**Marionettes**. Vide Punch.

**Marjoram**, *gul-par*<sup>2</sup> (Persian marjoram, used in the kitchen): *pūna* (essence; used in med.).

**Mark**, *Mārk*.

**Mark**, *nishān* (k.); 'alūmat (k. or n.); *aṣar*, pl. *āṣūr* (*guzāshlan*); vide Brand: *bi-nishān khurdan*, intr., and *bi-nishān*, tr. (to hit the mark); *tīr bi-sang khurdan* (to miss the mark, of bullets or arrows). Vide Heed, Give ear to.

**Marked**, *nishān-zada* or *—guzāshsta*; *hālā nazr karda-yi Dawlat shuda ast* ('he is a marked man'); in good sense; *gāv-i safid pishānī* (conspicuous, q.v.).

**Market**, *bāzār* (any street with shops); *chār-sū* or *chār-sūq* (a cross street); *maydān* (a large open market); *nakhkhās* (for slaves or cattle); *bāzār-i bazzāzān* (of cloth merchants); *bāzār-i sabzi-jarūsh* (vegetable market); *bāzār-i āmm* (the Indian *melā* or fair). Vide Share; *rū-yi maydān raftam* (I went to the market); *dar al-rāf bilād-i hast ki māl-i tijarat bi-masraf mī-rasad* (it has several markets for—).

**Market-price**, *nirkh-i bāzār* (market-rate); *qīmat-i muta'arif* (current, ordinary rate).

**Marksmen**, *nishāna-yi khub dārad*, or *tīr-zan-i khub-i'st* (he's a good shot); *dar nishāna-zanī az aqrān muntāz ast*.

**Marmot**, *mūsh-i Sultāniyya*.

**Marmora**, *Daryā-yi Marmara*.

**Marriage**, *nikāh* (k.) (a lawful marriage); 'arūsī (k.) (gen.); *mut'a* (k.) (temporary marriage, lawful amongst *Shī'as*; by Persians called also *ṣiḡha*<sup>4</sup>; *maḥlis-i 'aqd* or *—nikāh* (the ceremony); *khvāstgārī* (k.) (to demand in marriage; propose for the hand of); *bi-zanī dādan* (to give in marriage); *shawhar dādan*; (ditto); *dukhtar rā*

*shawhar dādan*. Vide also Contract and Dowry.

**Marriageable**, *pā bar bakht* (local?) (of a marriageable age); *bāligh*, masc.; and *bāligha*, fem. (of the age of puberty): *bi-hadd-i nikāh rasīda*.

**Married**, *zan-burda* or *dāmād-shuda*; or *muta'ahhūl* (sh.) (of man); *shawhar-dār* or 'arūsī-shuda (of woman); but 'arūs shuda 'decorated as, or like a bride': *mankūha* (of woman; married by *nikāh*).

**Marrow**, *maghẓ-i ustukhẓān* (gen.): *maghẓ-i qalam* (of shank; eatable); *harām-maghẓ* (of backbone; not eaten): *lubb* (gen. used for the best of anything). Vide Prime.

**Marry**, to, 'arūsī k. (gen.): *nikāh k.*; *zan k.* or *—giriṣtan*, tr. (of man); *shawhar k.* or *—giriṣtan*, tr. (of woman); *zan ikhtiyār k.*, etc.; 'arūs-shudan, intr. (of women); *dāmād shudan*, intr. (of men); *khvāstgārī k.* (to ask in marriage by parents); *bā Fulān 'aqd-i nikāh bastan*, or *bā Fulān ṣiḡha jāri k.* (of Qazi); but *pidar pisar-ash rā bā Fulān 'aqd bast*.

**Marrying**, *muzāvajāt*.

**Mars** (planet), *Mirrikh* (or *Bahrām*) *khūn-āshām-i Falak ast* (Mars is the warrior of the sky).

**Marseilles**, *Mārsil*: *Marsal-i Frānsa*, m.c.

**Marsh**, *māshūla* (lagoon, q.v.); *murdāb* (any stagnant water); *bāylāq*, T., or *khilāb* (a bog); *lajun-zār* (black mud). Vide Swamp.

**Marshal**, *marshāl* (Fr.).

**Marshal**, to, *ṣaff-ārū'ī k.*

**Marshalled**, *ṣaff-ārūsta*; *murattab*.

**Marshmallow**, *khafnī-yi khabbāza*. Vide Mallow and Hollyhock.

**Marshalling**, *ṣaff-bandī*; *ṣaff-ārū'ī*; *tartīb-dihī*.

**Marten**, *dala* and *dalak* (Pine Marten; the skin is confounded with that of a desert-fox).

**Martin**. Vide Swallow.

**Martingale**, *ta'līmī*<sup>5</sup> (also means a thin 'swagger-cane'): *sina-band* (breast-plate).

**Martyr**, *shahīd*,<sup>6</sup> pl. *shuhadā*; *kushta-yi*

<sup>1</sup> In Bengal called *nā'o*.

<sup>2</sup> *Gulpar* is used by druggists in the adulteration of saffron.

<sup>3</sup> Here a Persian would not say *bi-maydān raftam*, which might mean *bi-jang raftam*.

<sup>4</sup> The term *ṣiḡha* is also applied to the temporary wife; *zan-i 'aqdī* is permanent wife as opposed to *zan-i ṣiḡha'ī*.

<sup>5</sup> In India *zer-band*.

<sup>6</sup> *Shahīd* lit. "present as a witness." It means all that the English word means and more. It is specially applied to one slain in, or on the way to, a religious war, etc., or to one slain unjustly; also figuratively to one who dies in a manner that excites sympathy—by any sudden death, assassination, or by plague if he does not flee from it.

- rāh-i Khudā*: “*nana-gharībam*” *k.* (to pose as a martyr).
- Martyrdom**, *shahādāt*: [*Mash-had*, lit. “Place of Martyrdom”; *vide* Meshed]; *mahall-i shahādāt* (place of —): *shahādāt yāftan* (to suffer —).
- Marvel**, ‘*ujūba* (for *u’jūba*) *khaylī* ‘*ujūba* (or *antika*) *ast* (he’s a perfect marvel); ‘*ajā’ib*” ‘*l-makhlūqāt* (“the marvels of creation”; also the name of a book, the “World of Wonders”). *Vide* Miracle.
- Marvellous**, ‘*aṭīb* [*ajā’ib*, pl. of ‘*ajība*]; *gharīb* [*gharā’ib*, pl. of *gharība*]; *khāriq-i ‘ādat* (supernatural); *naẓar-ash kīmiyā* ‘*st* (he has marvellous sight): *hayrat-angīz*.
- Mary**, “Mary was the mother of Jesus” *Maryam mādar-i Hazrat-i ‘Isā ast*, or *būd*). *Vide* Jesus and Jews.
- Masculine**, *muzakkar*; *ān zan mard-sifat ast* (she is a masculine woman; or she has fine manly qualities; but *mard-mānand ast* only means “she is a masculine woman”).
- Mash**, to, *lih kardan*.
- Mask**, *div-chihra* (the toy): *niqāb* (veil; executioner’s veil or mask).
- Mason**. *Vide* Stone-cutter and Freemason.
- Masonry**, *mi’mārī*; or *bannā’ī* (the trade of a mason); *ājūr-kārī* (burnt brick-work): *sang-kārī* (stone-work).
- Masquerade**, *bi-libās-i— dar āmadan*; *tab-dīl-i libās n.*
- Mass**, *Quddās* (Syr.): *tūda* (heap; also mass).
- Massacre**, *qatl-i*, ‘*amm* (*n*); *kushtār* (*k.*).
- Massive**, *zakhīm*.
- Massiveness**, *zakhāmat*.
- Mast** (of a ship), *lūr*; *dagal*; *dīrak* (also pole of a tent): *darakhht-i jahāz*.
- Masted**, *dagal-dār*: *kishtī-yi si-dagalī* (three-masted).
- Master**, *āghā* or *āqā* (owner, etc.); *mu’allim* (teacher); *ustād* (teacher; also a past-master, skilled); *āghā-yi shumā tashrīf dārad* (is your master at home?); *sāhib*; and *mālik* (owner); *ākhund* (master of a school or a small preacher, *vide* Teacher); *mullā-maktabī* (a pedant, q.v.); *ustād-i kār-ash ast*, or *dar fulān kār dast-i kāmīl-i dārad* = *yad-i tūlā dārad* (he is master of his subject); *ustādī bar ū khatm ast* (he is a perfect master of this): *bi-zabar-dast-i bar-khurd* (he has met his master).
- Master**, to, *ghālib āmadan* (to conquer); *dast yāftan* (to conquer; also to master a subject).
- Mastership**, *riyāsāt* (headship); *āqā’ī* (ditto, vulg.); *istilā*; *bartarī* (mastery, q.v.).
- Master-stroke**, ‘*ayn-ustādī*: *ustādī-yi kāmīl*.
- Mastery**, *tasalluṭ*; or *dast-i kāmīl*; *dar davū-sāzi tasalluṭ dārad*: *tasalluṭ bar kas-i yāftan* (to obtain mastery over). *Vide* Mastership.
- Masticable**, *bāb-i dandān*.
- Masticate**, **Mastication**, *javidan*; *javidan-ash mushkil ast* = *bāb-i dandān nīst*.
- Mastic**, *maṣṭakī*: *maṣṭakī-yi rūmī* (best kind).
- Masterbation**, *jaḳ zadān*; *mushtū kardan*, vulg.: *musht-zanī k.*
- Mat**, *būriyā*; or *haṣīr* (of reed or date-palm leaves): *pā-pūsh*, or *kajsh-pāk-kun* (door-mat).
- Mat**, to, *būriyā*, etc., *bāftan* (to weave): *haṣīr*, etc., *andākhtan* or — *farsh kardan* (to mat a floor).
- Match**, *kibrīt* (lucifer); *kibrīt-i rasmī* (common Persian match); *kibrīt-i jarangī* (Eur. match); *sham’cha* (wax match); *mahtābī* (slow-match); *harīf* (equal); *zawj*; and *juft*; and *ling* (of a pair).
- Match**, to, *mutābiq sh*, and *k.* (of things); *juft āvardan* (of things in pairs).
- Matchless**, *bī-naẓīr*; *bī-ādīl*; *bī-mīsl*; *bī-mānand*: *bī-hamtū*.
- Matchlock**, *tufang-i fulāṭī*: [*chakhmāq*, flint-lock].
- Matchlock-man**, *tufang-chī*.
- Mate**, *najjār va shāgird-ash rā sada zan* (or *bi-gū bi-yāyand*) (call the carpenter and his mate); *juft* (of a pair); *māt* (in chess): *kish* or *kishi* “check”) *zich* (?) (stale-mate).
- Mate**, *juft sh*. (to mate and also to copulate, of beasts or birds). *Vide* To pair.
- Material**, **Materials**, *maṣāliḥ* (for making things); *qumāsh*, pl. *aqmisha* (gen. of cloth); *māddī* or *jismānī* (adj. of the body; opp. to *rūhānī* “spiritual”); *in pūrcha az chi jins* (or *qumāsh*) *ast?*: *lavāzim* (necessaries for); *sāmān-i jang*, or *asbāb-i jang* (—of war): ‘*umda* (important, essential).
- Materialism**, *mazhab* “*l-māddiyyīn* (the doctrine).
- Materialists**, *māddī*, pl. *māddiyyīn* (who hold the doctrine).
- Materiality**. *Vide* Materialism.
- Materia-medica**, *kitāb* “*l-adviyah*: *qarābādīn*.
- Maternal**, *mādārī*; az *ṭaraf-i mādār* (of relationship): [*khāla* “maternal aunt” and *khālū* “maternal uncle”].

**Maternally**, *mādar-vār*; *mādarāna* (like a mother).

**Maternity**, *ummiyyat*.

**Mathematician**, *muhandis* (engineer); *riyāzī-dān*; *ḥisāb-dān* (arithmetician); *muhāsib* (accountant); *muhāsib-i sanad-yāfta* (chartered accountant).

**Mathematics**, *ilm-i riyāzī*; *hindasa* (geometry); *ilm-i ḥisāb* (arithmetic); *Uqlīdus* (Euclid); *jabr u muqābala* (Algebra).

**Matricide**, *mādar-kush* (adj.); *mādar-kushī* (the act of—).

**Matrimony**, *arūsī*; *izdivāj*.

**Matrix**, *zihdān*; *rahim*.

**Matron**, *kad-bānū* (lady of the house, however young); *nāzira* (stewardess); *mukhad-dara* (a polite form of address); *nana-bāshī* (an elderly person, generally a relation, who manages the house). *Vide* Duenna.

**Matronly**, *bībī-manish* (in imitation of the mistress; said of maid-servants or little children).

**Matter**, *amr*, pl. *umūr*; *kār* (affair); *qazīyya*; *mu'āmalā* (occurrence); *maṭlab*; *kayfiyyat*; *muqaddama* (ditto); *turā chī shud?*, or vulg. *chit mī-shavad*, or *chita*? (what's the matter with you?); *in khayālī lāzim ast*, *bāqī naql-i nīst* (or *maṭlab-i nīst*, or *ḥikāyat-i nīst*) (this is necessary, the rest doesn't matter); *muṣāyaqa nīst*; *'ayb na-dārad*; *chizārār?* (= "yes, I don't mind if I do"); a familiar or casual reply when refreshments are offered; for the respectful *bi-chashm*; *ḥarf-i nīst*, *kḥūb*; or *'ayb na-dārad*, or *zarar na-dārad* ("it doesn't matter; that will do"); *chirk* or *jarāhat*<sup>1</sup>; or *rīm* (rare) (pus); *mādda* (in nature); *jā-yi guft u gū ast* = *mahall-i shakk ast* (it's a matter of doubt); *kamā-hiyā-yi hālāt in ast* = *asl in ast* (the fact of the matter is—); *kār bi-hadd-i rasīda ast*—(matters have reached to such a pitch that—): *dar in ḥarf-i nīst* (as a matter of course); *chandān maṭlabī na-būd* (it was not a very important matter); *har jūr-i ki mumkin bāshad* (somehow, it matters not how).

**Matthew**, *Matta*.

**Matting**. *Vide* Mat.

**Mattock**, *kulang* (pick-axe); *tīsha*.

**Mattress**, *dūshak* (for sleeping on); *dūshak-i*

*janarī* (spring mattress); *visāda* (for sitting on).

**Mature**, *rasīda* (of fruit); *pukhta* (in experience, etc.); *kāmil*<sup>2</sup>'s-sinn (about 30 years of age); *bāligh* (of the age of puberty, i.e., about 16 or 18). *Vide* Age.

**Maturity**, *bulūgh* (of persons); *rasīdagī* (of fruit or persons).

**Matutinal**, *bāmdādī*.

**Maugre**, *'alq-raghḥ* (out of spite to—). *Vide* Notwithstanding.

**Mauritania**, *Maghrib*.

**Maul**, to, *lih k.*: *panja z.* (to claw).

**Maund** (Indian) *man*; [the Tabriz *man* is about 7½ lbs.; the *man-i shāhī* is about double. In India the maund is about 82 lbs.].

**Mausoleum**, *zarīh* (of Prophets or Imams); *rawza* (prop. of Prophets and Imams); *mazār* (of saints, etc.); *mazja'* (rare; of kings and great men); *marqad* (gen.; but sp. of big people); *maqbara* (of kings; prop. = cemetery); *buq'a* (a spot where anything sacred has happened and which has been made into a residential shrine).

**Mauve**, *arghavānī* (colour of the Judas-tree flower).

**Maxim**, *pand*; *maṣāl*, pl., *amṣāl*: *qā'idu* (rule).

**Maximum**, *muntaha*; *qīmat-i a'la* [opp. to *qīmat-i adna* the minimum price].

**May**, *shahr-i May*.

**May be**, *shāyad* (*ki*); *gūyā* (perhaps); *mī-shavad ki*—; or *mumkin ki*—; or *yumkin ki*—(possibly); *yaḥtamīl ki*—; or *muḥtamīl ast ki*—(probably); *ma-bād* (may it not be).

**Mayor**, *ḥukīm*<sup>3</sup> (of large cities); *kalāntar* (of a big village).

**Mayoralty**, *mansab-i hukūmat*: *kalāntarī*.

**Maze**, *ghulāt-andāz* (a mod. trans. for labyrinth).

**Meadow**, *ūlang*<sup>4</sup> (a spacious natural grazing ground); *marshzār* (large space covered with grass); *chaman*, any small green plot, lawn); *charā-gāh* (grazing-ground).

**Meal**, *khurāk* (food); *ārd* (flour); *bulghūr*, T. (coarse meal); *ghizā'*<sup>5</sup> and *ta'am* (repast).

**Mean**, *miyāna*; and *mutavassit* (medium): *khasis* (mean); and *mumsik* (miserly); or *kinis* (vulg.) (in money matters, etc.);

<sup>1</sup> *Chita*, vulg., for *chi-at ast*.

<sup>2</sup> *Jarāhat*, lit. "wound" but in m.c. "pus."

<sup>3</sup> The Shah uses the term *ḥukīm* for the Lord Mayor of London.

<sup>4</sup> Corruption of *mahall-i lang-i ūba* (for *oba*, T., "a tent, a transportable cabin").

*past*; or *farū-māya*; or *razl*; or *kamīna* (in origin); *pūch*; and *riḷ* (vulg.) (of actions and persons).

**Mean, Mean, to, *qaṣd* k.** (to intend, purpose); *ma'nī dāshān* (to denote); *dāīlāt k.* (of the application of a word; to imply) *ya'nī bi-kushī-ash*<sup>1</sup>? (then you mean to kill him?); *man namī-fahmān*; *ya'nī chi*? (I don't understand what you mean); *lafz-i* (or *ma'nī-yi*) *chāpār 'ibārat ast az inki dar har manzil asp 'ivāz mī-kunand*: *az in jūr harakāt maīlab-at chīst* (what do you mean by such behaviour?).

**Meander, *pīchādan*.**

**Meaning, *gūsha-dār* or *ma'nī-dār*.** adj. (with hidden meaning); *ma'nī*; and *maīlab*, subs. (signification); *maqsad*, pl. *maqsāsid*, or *murād* or *maīlab*; or *maqsūd* (object, q.v.): *fahva* (signification, import, q.v.).

**Meaningless, *bī-ma'nī*; *laghv*.**

**Meaningly, *bā-maqsad*; *bā qaṣd*** (also = purposefully): *pur-ma'na*.

**Meanly, *khasīsāna*** (stingily); *bakhīlāna* (miserly); *az rū-yi danā'at-i tab'*.

**Meanness, *khissat*; and *khasīsī*** (stinginess); *bakhīlī* (miserliness); *past-fīratī*; or *sif-lagī*; or *dūnī*; or *nā-najībī* (of nature).

**Means, *vāsita*; *vasāla*, pl. *vasā'il*:** *mūjib* (but pl. *mavājib* = "pay") or *sabab*; and 'illat; and *vajh*; and *bā'is* (cause): *bi-chi tadbīr in kār rā mī-tavānīd bi-kunīd* (by what means can you accomplish this?); *istiḷā'at-i yak juft kaṣh ham na-dāran* (I haven't the means to buy even a pair of shoes): *dar sāya-yi* — (by means of —).

**Meanwhile, *dar in bayn*; *dar in aṣnā*.** *Vide* *Midst*.

**Measles, *surkhcha*; *surkhak*.**

**Measure, to, *paymūdan*, rt. *paymā*** (of land, of grain); *paymāyish k.* (of land only): *zar' k.* (of cloth); *masūhat k.* (of area): *qadd giriftan* (height, of recruits, etc.); *qadd-i sīna-ash chīst*?; *qadd-i in mīz bi-gir* (measure this table): *paymāna k.* or *kayl k.* (of corn); *andāza* (or vulg. *angāra*) *giriftan* (to take the measure; height, depth, etc.).

**Measure, *vazna*** (powder measure): *vazn-i tām* (good measure): *ziyāda az hadd*; or *bī-hadd* (beyond measure): *band* (tape—): *gaz* (yard-measure).

**Measurement, *andāza*** (length and breadth,

as of a room; cubic, of a box): *paymāyish* (of land): *ṭul u 'arṣ-ash chī qadr ast*? *Measurer, andāza-gīr*; *paymāyanda*: *kayyāl* (of corn, etc.).

**Meat,<sup>2</sup> *in gūshi kirm zada ast*** (the meat has maggots in it).

**Meat-safe.** *Vide* 'Upboard.

**Mecca, *Makka* or *Makka-yi Mu'azzama*:** *Bayt' 'l-Harām* (Temple of Mecca).

**Mechanics, 'ilm-i jarr-i aṣgāl.**

**Medal, *nishān*; *madāl*** (Eur.); *imtiyāz* (decoration).

**Mede, *Shīrvānī*.**

**Media, *Shīrvān*.**

**Meddle, *faṣūlī k.*** (of impertinent meddling): *mudākhalā k.*; or *dakhl u tasarruf k.* (interfere): *dast zadan* (to touch); *kār dāshān* (ditto).

**Meddler, Meddlesome, *faṣūl*, adj.**

**Meddling, subs., *faṣūlī* (k.).**

**Mediate, to, *tavassut n.*; *visālat k.*, *miyānjigari k.*** *Vide* *Intercede*.

**Mediation, *visālat*, or *tavassut*.**

**Mediator, *miyān-jī*:** *vāsita*; *visalat-kun*. *Vide* *Intercession*.

**Medical, *tibbī*:** [*tibb*, the medical art; *tabābat* "the profession"]: *mu'ālaja* (treatment).

**Medicine, *davā*, pl. *davājāt***; (the Ar. pl. *adviya*, in m.c. gen. means "spices"): *'ilāj*; *darmān*; *mu'ālaja* (curing). *Vide* *Medical*.

**Mediocre, *mutavassit*; *miyāna*.**

**Mediocrity, *hadd-i vasat*.**

**Meditation, *lafakkur* (k.); *ta'ammul* (k.); *ghawr* (k.): *bi-'ālam-i murūqaba raftan* (Sufi term): *khawz* (k.) (thinking deeply on a subject). *Vide* *Intend*.**

**Mediterranean Sea, *Bahr' 'l Abyaz*; *Bahr-i Safīd*; *Bahr-i Rūm*; *Bahr-i mutavassit*.**

**Medium.** *Vide* *Mediocre* and *Means*.

**Medlar, *azgāl*.**

**Meek, *burdbār***; and *ḥalīm*: *mazlūm* (m.c.; prop. "oppressed"); *salīm*; *shikasta-nafs*; *mutawāzi'*.

**Meekness, *burdbārī*; *hilm*:** *shikasta-nafsī*; and *tawāzu'*; and *farūtānī* (humility): *mulāyamat* (gentleness).

**Meet, to, *mulāqāt* (k.): *du chār sh.*** (to encounter unexpectedly); *bar-khurdan* (ditto): *urā dar rāh yāftam* or *didam* (I met him accidentally): *farḍa dar khāna-yi*

<sup>1</sup> Note the Pres. Subj., the full sentence would be *ya'nī irāda dāri ki—*.

<sup>2</sup> The Muslim distinction between meats that are lawful and unlawful is nearly the same as the Mosiac. For Muslims, however, camel's flesh is lawful.

*Mawlavi Sa'id marā mulāqāt kunīd: yak farsakh raftam hīch kas rā na-dīdam: ghafat<sup>1</sup> tū-yi kūcha bi-ū bar khurdam* (I accidentally met him in the street); *tasādum shudan* (to collide); *vide Assemble: istiqbāl—* or *pishvā'i—* or *pishvāz k.* or *jilaw raftan* (going out some distance to meet a guest); [*badraqa k.* (in Kirman also *kafāpā k.*) to accompany and speed a guest on his way: *tashyī'*, the Arabic for the mod. *badraqa*, is in m.c. generally used for accompanying a *janāza*. *Vide* Funeral].

**Meeting, majlis**, pl. *majālis*; and *anjuman* (assembly): *mulāqāt: ilāq* (of rivers, etc.).

**Meeting-place, sar-dam** (a secret meeting-place for drinking, gambling, etc.): *dakk* or *dakku* (m.c.) (ditto): *mī'ād-qāh* (rendezvous).

**Megrim.** *Vide* Head-ache.

**Melancholic, mālīkhūliyā<sup>2</sup>:** *sawdāvi*.

**Melancholy, afsurdagi<sup>3</sup>:** *mālīkhūliyā* (sp. the disease): *dil-i n girifta ast.* *Vide* Sad. Depressed.

**Melodious, khush-sadī; khush-ilhūn; khush-āwāz; khush-gulū; khush-narū; khush-āhang** (of people); *shirīn* (of sounds).

**Melody, āhang** (harmony); *lahn*, pl., *alhūn: tarāna* (sweet sounds).

**Melon, garmak** (an inferior kind that comes in season about 1st July); *kharbūza* (better variety a month later); *hinduvāna* (water-melon); *kharbūza-yi gūr-gābī* (a large, good variety); *fāliz* or *pāliz* (melon-beds).

**Melt, gudākhtan**, rt. *gudāz* (tr. and intr.; of snow, wax, fat); *āb k.* (of metals); *hāl k.* (chem.; by grinding or by acids).

**Melted, gudākhta; āb-shuda; mahtūl.**

**Member, 'uzv**, pl. *ā'zā* (also limb); or *juz<sup>4</sup>*, pl., *ajzā* (of committees, etc.); *sharīk* (membrane (partner)); *parda* (of brain, stomach, ear).

**Membership, 'uzviyyat; shirkat.**

**Membership virile, āla-yi tanāsul; ālat-i mardī; Abū 'l-'Abbās** (polite, prop. only for one very large): *zakar: hashafa* (the acorn); *kīr* (a crude word); *bul* (of little boys: *na'ūz*) (properly only when in erec-

tion); *zarba* (of bulls); *faqara* (joking term). *Vide* Penis.

**Memoir, savinih-i 'umrī** (biography); *tazkira* (gen. in m.c. "passport"); *hālāt: sar-guzasht-i Jahāngīr-i<sup>1</sup> qayṣar rā mī-khūānam* (I am reading the memoirs of the Emperor Jahangir).

**Memorable,—ki gāh-i farāmūsh namī-shavad, or yād-ush az khātīr namī-ravad.** 'Vide' Famous.

**Memorandum, in rā yād-dāsh kun: kitābcha-yi yād-dāsh** (pocket-book).

**Memory, hāfiẓa-yi bad-i dāram-kam-hāfiẓa-am** (I have a bad memory): *zihn-ash khūb nīst* (vulg.; prop. = he has not a good brain): *zihn* or *khātīr* (mind): *āz yād-am raft* (it has escaped my memory); *hāfiẓa-yi gharrā<sup>2</sup>-i dārad* (he has a glorious memory).

**Menagerie, jānvar-khāna** (a small private—).

**Mend, to, tarmīm k., or marammat k.** (gen.): *ta'mīr k.* (build or repair; of buildings, tanks, masonry); *rafū k.* (to darn); *vasla—* or *payvand k.* (to patch): *in islāh-i ūmūr na-khūāhad shud* (this won't mend matters): *havā rū bi-bihtarī ast* (the weather is mending, clearing up).

**Mender, marammat-kun; ta'mīr-sāz.**

**Mendicant, gadā; faqīr**, pl. *fuqarā<sup>2</sup>; sāl il; khāna-bi-dush* (gen. for a poor dervish); *miskīn* (prop. "poor").

**Mendicity, gadā<sup>2</sup>; faqīrī; su'āl.**

**Mending, ta'mīr<sup>2</sup> (k.)** (of things); *islāh (k.)* (of manners, defects in administration; also dressing meats with flavourings).

**Menial, past; danī; dūn; sīfla** (mean). *Vide* Servant.

**Menses, nā-khushī-yi zanāna; hayz (sh.); bī-namāzī**, or *ādat* (polite) (*dāshlan*); *imrūz az hayz jārigh shudam* (fig.; "I've got out of my difficulty"; said by women only).

**Menstruation. Vide** Menses.

**Menstruous woman, bī-namāz** (polite); *hā'iza* and *hā'iz<sup>3</sup>*.

**Mensuration, ilm-i masāhat.**

**Mental, zihnī** (of the understanding; also of diseases); *'aqlī* (of sciences; also of diseases).

<sup>1</sup> Note this *izāfat*. In Indian and in classical Persian "memoirs" are *tagkira* but in Mod. Pers. this word means "passport."

<sup>2</sup> In India "to build."

<sup>3</sup> In Arabic the masc. form is used for adjectives that can apply to females only.

**Mention, Mention, to,** *zīkr k.*; *nām burdan*; *mazkūr k.* vulg.; *zīkr-i jamīl* (favourable mention); *yād-i shumā kard*<sup>1</sup> (he mentioned you); *az zan guzashta mard ham khaylī būd* (not to mention women there were plenty of men too); *az fuḥsh guzashta ūrā zadand = fuḥsh bi-guzār kinār, ūrā nīz zadand*.

**Mentioned,** *mazkūr*: —*ki zīkr-i khayr-ash raft* (previously mentioned); *mazkūra-yi bālā*, or *mazbūr* (mentioned above).

**Mentor,** *lālū* (a head man-nurse): *nāsiḥ*; and *naṣiḥat-gar* (adviser).

**Mercantile,** *tiḡārātī*.

**Mercenary, ajīr** (hired; of soldiers); *pūl-dūst*: *ṭammā'* (covetous); *ḡarīṣ* (greedy of gain or in eating).

**Mercer,** *bazzāz* (cloth-seller).

**Merchandise,** *matā'*, pl. *amti'a*; *jīns*, pl. *ajnās*; *tankhūpāh* (wares); *in jīns-i tiḡārātī 'st*: *qumūsh*, pl. *aqmisha* (stuffs, cloths): *tiḡarāt*; and *mu'āmala*; and *dād u sitad* (trading).

**Merchant, tājir**, pl. *tujjār*.

**Merchantman, jahāz-i tiḡārātī**.

**Merciful, raḥm-dīl** (of men); *raḥīm* (pp. of God only): *rahmān* (of God only).

**Mercifully, az rū-yi raḥm**; *az rū-yi mīruvat*.

**Merciless, bī-rahm**; *sang-dīl*; *zālīm*.

**Mercilessly, zālīmāna**; *az rū-yi sitam*.

**Mercury, zībaq**; *jīva*; *simāb* (rare); '*Uṭārūd* (or *Tīr*) *munshī-yi Fulak ast* (Mercury is the Secretary of the sky): *kushta-yi jīva* (mercury at the back of mirrors).

**Mercy, raḥm** (gen.); *rahmat* (of God only); *amān! amān!* (Mercy, mercy!): *māl u jān-i shān dar dast-i khush-i Sultān-i qah-hār-i ast* (their lives and properties are at the mercy of an arbitrary monarch): *turā bi-Khudā bi-gū* (tell me for mercy's sake): *amān*— or *dakhīl āvardan* (to cry for mercy).

**Merely, faqaṭ**: *mahz* (in m.c. = *barāy*): *in rū guftam va bas* (I said this and nothing else).

**Meridian, khatt-i niṣf-'n-nahār** (astr.): *awj* (of anything): *dar vāsāt' s samā-yi jalālat-ash būd ki*—(he was at the height of his fame when—).

**Merit, saẓāvārī**; and *liyāqat* (fitness): *jaẓī-*

*lat*; *khūbī*; *in kitāb ta'rīf-i na-dārad* (this book has no merit): *hunar* (of persons only).

**Merit, to, lā'iq-i** (or *saẓāvār-i*) —*budan*; *mustawjib-i* (or *mustahiqq-i*)—*būdan*.

**Meriting, istiḡqāq** (*dashtan*).

**Meritorious, lāyiq-i ta'rīf va taẓẓīf**; *qābil-i taḥsīn*; *mustahiqq-i tamjīd*.

**Merlin.** *Vide* Falcon.

**Mermaid, ādam-i daryā'ī** (gen. term): *zan-i daryā'ī* (mermaid).

**Merry, sar-i ḡalat**; *sar-i kayf*; *khush-ḡal*: *in bulbul sar-i kayf* (or *dīmāḡh*) *ast, mī-khūpānad*.

**Merry-thought, janāḡh.** *Vide* Philopena.

**Merv, Marv.**

**Mesh, chashma-yi tūr**, or *surākh-i dām* (of net): [*dām* is properly any kind of snare].

**Meshy, mushabbak.**

**Meshed, Mash-had** (lit. "place of martyrdom"); the tomb of *Imām<sup>2</sup> Rīzā*, the seventh in descent from 'Alī, is here).

**Mesmerize, to, jaẓba-yi rūḡhānī k.**

**Mesopotamia, Diyār-bakr.**

**Mess, to, kār-shikanī k.** (said of a third person that cuts in and spoils a bargain)<sup>3</sup>: *kār kharūb k.*

**Message, payām**; *payḡḡām*; *rasālat* or *risālat* (rare); *tablīḡh-i payḡḡām k.* (to deliver a message).

**Messenger, firistūda** (gen.); *qāṣid* (on foot); *payḡḡām-bar* (gen.) (but *payḡḡambar* "prophet"); *rasūl* (also = "prophet"; *Rasūl<sup>4</sup> 'Ulāh*, or *Rasūl-i Khudā - Muḡhammad*); *chāpār* (mounted messenger or a post-man). *Vide* Orderly.

**Messiah, Masīḡ<sup>5</sup> murdagān rā ihyū mī-kard.**

**Messmate, ham-sufra**; *ham-kāsa*; *ham-navūla* (gen. of friends living together).

**Metal, muḡarriḡh<sup>6</sup>** (m.c. cast in metal); *ma'danī*, pl. *ma'daniyyāt*; *filizz*, pl. *filizzāt*. *Vide* Silver.

**Metalled.** *Vide* Road.

**Metallic, filizzī**; *ma'danī*.

**Metamorphosis, tabdīl-i shakl** (of disguise); *tabdīl-i ḡalat* (as of butterfly from chrysalis); *maskh* (of man into a lower form of animal): *tanāsukh* (rebirth, transmigration).

<sup>1</sup> Or *shumū rū yād kard*: note *rū*.

<sup>2</sup> He was killed by *Ma'mūn<sup>3</sup> R- Rashīd*.

<sup>3</sup> Urdu *bhānjī mārṇā*.

<sup>4</sup> *Maṣīḡ*, lit. "anointed with the sacred oil, i.e. olive oil mixed with balsam.

<sup>6</sup> Incorrect for Ar. *muḡarriḡh*.

**Metaphor**, *majāz* (as opposed to *haqīqat*): *istī'āra* (the Figure); [*tashbīh* simile].

**Metaphorical**, *majāzi*.

**Metaphorically**, *majāzī*.

**Metaphysics**, '*ilm-i haqīqat* (the science); '*irfān-bāfi* (a half-contemptuous term for the metaphysical talk in a Persian *mailis*).

**Metempsychosis**, *tanāsukh*.

**Meteor**, *tīr-i ātash-fishām*. Vide *Star*.

**Meteoric**, *miḡl-i shihāb*: *khush darakhshīd valī dawlat-i musta'jil būd* (of meteoric fame, etc.).

**Metheglin**, *sharbat-i 'asal* (mead).

**Methinks**, *guyā*; *bi-maẓanna-yi man*; *gumān-am ān ki* —; *bi-khayāl-am mī-rasad ki* —; *hamchunīn mī-fahmam ki* —.

**Method**, *tarīq* or *ṭarīqa*; *qāwīn*; *vaz'*.

**Methodical**, *munaẓẓam*; *bā naẓm*: *kār rā bi-vagt mī-kunad*.

**Metonym**, *kināya*.

**Metre**, *miṭr* (Fr. measure); *baḥr* or *vazn* (of verse); *qāfiya* (rhyme in poetry); *saḡ'* (rhyme in prose).

**Metrical**, *mawzūn*.

**Metropolis**, *pā-yi takht*; *dār*<sup>1</sup> '*l-khilāfa*; *dār*<sup>1</sup> '*s-saltāna*.

**Mettlesome**, *subuk-rūh* (of horses; also of little birds = "sprightly"): *jān-dār* (opp. to *lāghar* "thin").

**Mew**, *Mews*, *qūsh-khāna* (hawk-mew).

**Mew**, *to*, *maw-maw*—or *ma'aw ma'aw k.* (of cats).

**Mewing**, *subs.*, *miyū miyū kardan*, or *maw maw kardan* (of cats).

**Miasma**, *bukhār-i muta'afin*.

**Michael**, *Mikā'il*.

**Microscope**, *zarra-bīn*; *khurda-bīn*.

**Microcosm**. Vide *Macrocosm*.

**Midday**, *nīm-rūz*; *zuhr*; *niṣf*<sup>1</sup> '*n-nahār*.

**Middle**, *miyān*; *vasat*; *dar-dil-i shab* (in the middle of the night; vide *Midnight*); *dar nāf-i shahr* (in the middle of the city).

**Middle-aged**, *sinn-ash bayn bayn*; *mard-i kāmīl*<sup>1</sup> '*s-sinn*; *miyāna* '*umr*; *mutavas-sit*<sup>1</sup> '*l-umr*.

**Middle height**, *miyān-qadd*; *miyāna-bālā*.

**Middling**, *mutavassit*; *miyāna*: *na-khūb na-bad* (m.c.); *bayn bayn*.

**Mid-heaven**, *fī vasat*<sup>1</sup> '*s-samā* (of sun); *dar vasat-i āsmān* (of birds flying).

**Midnight**, *nīm-shab*; *niṣf-i shab*; *vasat-i shab*; *du qismī-yi shab*(?); *dil-i shab* (dead of night).

**Midst**, *dar miyān-i*—; *dar vasat-i*—, *miyā-na-yi*—; *dar nāf-i shahr*, or *dar bah-būha-yi shahr*: *dar qalb-i*—(of anything); *dar in aṣnā* (in the meanwhile); *dar miyān-i hama-yi inḥā fulān rasid* (while this was going on So-and-So arrived).

**Midsummer**, *chilla-yi tābistān* (the forty days of greatest heat); *tamūz* (rare; dog-days); *qahr-i garmā*, '*ayn-i tābistān*.

**Midway**, *nīm-rāh*, or *niṣf-i rāh*.

**Midwife**, *māmā* and *māmācha*; *vagt-i ki māmācha du tā shud sar-i bachcha kaj dar mī-āyad* (Anglicé. "too many cooks"); *qābila*.

**Midwifery**, *qābilyā* (k); *māmācha-garī* (k.).

**Midwinter**, *chilla-yi zamistān* (forty days of greatest cold); *vasat-i sarmā*; '*ayn-i sarmā*; *dar ghalba-yi sarmā*.

**Mien**, *manẓar* (outward appearance); *qavāra* or *paykara* (frame); *hay'at* (general appearance in face and dress); *vajh*, etc. (face, q.v.).

**Might**, *zūr* (bodily); *qudrat* (of God); *tāqat*; and *quvvat* (bodily; or of nations); *bā hama-yi dil u jān = bā hama-yi lavānā'i*; *zūr, kūn-i khar-i hisāb rā para mī-kunad* (might<sup>1</sup> is right).

**Mignonette**, *rīzāda* Fr.

**Migrate**, *to*, *yīylāq u qishlāq k.*; *sard-sīr u garm-sīr k.* Vide *Summer*.

**Migratory**, *yīylāq u qishlāq-kun*.

**Milch**, *gāv-i shīr-dih*, or *gāv-i tāzu zād* (a cow that has just given birth and will not therefore go dry soon).

**Mild**, *mulāyim*; or *halīm*; *bā taḥammul* or *mutaḥammil* (forebearing); *havā mulāyim shud*.

**Mildew**, *purmak* (*khurdan*); *pamp* (or *pampū*) *in rā zada ast* (m.c. only); *zangār*<sup>2</sup> (of wheat).

**Mildewed**, *purmak-zada*.

**Mile**, *mīl*, pl. *anyāl* (Eur.); *farsakh-hā lāla-yi khud-rū rū'sida būd*—Prof. S.T. (for miles there were wild poppies growing). Vide *Square*.

**Milestone**, *sang-i mīl*.

**Military**, '*askarī*; *niẓāmī*; *barā-yi ḥavā'sij-i lashkarī* (for military purposes).

**Milk**, *shīr*; *laban* (rare); *shīr-i sar-shīr girifta* (skimmed); *māst* (curds); *dūgh* (*māst* is mixed with water and from this butter is made; what remains is *dūgh*); *bad-*

<sup>1</sup> And also *haqq bā shamshīr ast* and *dast-i qudrat qavī 'st*.

<sup>2</sup> Properly "verdigris."

*shīr*<sup>1</sup> (said of a child suckled by a low nurse; hence applied to an ill-behaved child, also used as a term of abuse):<sup>2</sup> *in shīr ābakī*<sup>3</sup> (this milk is poor); *kashk* (made from curds and dried); *Dar khāna-yi akābir-i Kirmān chu bu-guzārī* ∴ *Kashk ast u bāz kashk u dīgar kashk u bāz kashk* ∴ (a saying in derision of the poverty of Kerman).

Milk, to, *dūshīdan*; *shīr-giriftan*.

Milker, *dūshanda*; *shīr-dūsh*.

Milking, *shīr-dūshī* (k.); *shīr-gīrī* (k.) (subs.).

Milk-pail, *dāl*.

Milk-safe, *vide* Larder; *shīr-ārīz* (a cage of wood or rope but of one storey); *chambara* (circular, of string; has several stories). *Vide* Larder.

Milk-seller, *shīr-farūsh*.

Milk-tooth, *dandān-i shīr*.

Milky way, *Khaff-i rāh i Makka* (vulg.); *Kahkashān*.

Mill, *āsyā*; *āsyā-yi bādī* (wind-mill); *āsyāb* (water-mill); *dast-ās*; and *āsak* (hand-mill).

Millepede, *hazār-pā*.

Miller, *āsyā-bān*.

Millet, *arzan*.

Million, *milyūn* (Eur.); *du kurūr*.<sup>4</sup>

Millstone, *sang-i āsiya*.

Mimic, *taqlīd-kun*.

Mimic, to, *taqlīd dar āvardan*; *adā-yash rā dar āvard* (he mimicked him); *zarb giriftan*; [*zarb zadan* 'to threaten and to multiply']; *Irānīhā khaylī muqallid and* (the Persians are great mimics); *maymūn taqlīd-i shumā rā dar mī-āvarad* (the monkey is mimicking you).

Mimosa, *gul-i fitna* (mimosa?).

Minaret, *manāra* or *manār*<sup>4</sup> (vulg. *munār*), pl. *manāvīr*; *gul-dasta* (a small minaret in the centre, over the entrance, from which, in Persia, the *azān* is delivered).

Mince, *qīma k.*; *rīz rīz k.*; *qīma* (minced meat); *kūfta* (minced and made into balls; rissoles); *tannāzāna rāh raftan*, to walk mincingly).

Mind, Mind, to, *rasīdagī k.* and *mutavajjih*

*sh.* (to look after); *vide* Listen, Pay attention, etc.; *pay-i kār-at bi-raw* (mind your own business); *khud-at rā bi-pā* (mind what you do); *in rā dar khātīr-i khud am fikr karda am* or *sanjīda am*: *khūb!* or '*ayb na-dārad* (= I don't mind); *agar (bi-) ānchi guft multafit shuda būdīd bihtar būd*: *muzāyaqa na-dāram* (I don't mind); *az yak dīgar bad-i mān na-yāmad* (we didn't mind each other, i.e. we rather liked each other, *vide* Like); *ra'y-ash bar gasht* (he changed his mind); *bi-zahmat ān kitāb rā bi-dihīd* = *agar zahmat na-bāshad ān kitāb rā bi-dihīd* (would you mind giving me that book); *zamīr* (conscience), pl. *zamā'ir*; *khātīr*, pl. *khavātīr*; and *dil* (the mind); *qalb* (heart; the organ); '*aql* (intellect) *yak-dil būdan* (to be of one mind); *mayl dāshtan* (to have a mind to); *bi-khātīr āmadan* (to come to one's mind). *Vide* Idea.

Mind, presence of, *ijtimā-i havāss*; *dast-pāchagī bi-khud rāh na-dāda*; *huṣūr-i qalb* (?) (means also "devout attention in prayer"); *havāss rā ma-bāz* (don't lose your head). *Vide* Intuition.

Mindful, *mas'ūliyyat-i khud rā hamīsha dar naṣar dārad*: *hamīsha kūr-i khud-ash rā mī-bīnad*.

Mine, *ma'dan*, pl. *ma'ādin*; and *kūn*; *surb va mīs rā*<sup>5</sup> *az ma'dan mī-kanand*: *naqb* (underground passage). *Vide* My.

Mine, to, *naqb zadan* (to undermine, dig a passage; to dig into a house or a fort, of thieves, etc.); *zīr-i khāna khālī karda bārūt guzāshand va raftand* vulg. (they mined the house and evacuated it).

Miner, *ma'dan-chī*; *naqb-zan* (as a thief, etc.); *haffār u naqqāb* (sappers and miners).

Mineral, *ma'danī*, adj.; *filizz*, pl. *filizzāt*; and *ma'dan*, pl. *ma'daniyyāt*, subs. '*ālam-i jamādī* (mineral kingdom); *ma'ādin-i nafīsa* (valuable minerals): *āb-i ma'danī* (mineral water).

Mineralogist, *ma'dan-shinās*.

Mineralogy, '*ilm-i ma'ādin*.

<sup>1</sup> Easterns believe that a child imbibes some of the qualities of a nurse with the milk. Similarly. Indians think that if a foal be given buffalo's milk, it will learn the trick of lying down in water with its rider.

<sup>2</sup> *Bad-ast* attributes the bad origin to the father; *bad-shīr* to the mother.

<sup>3</sup> The Indian *karor* is one hundred *lākhs* or ten millions, the *lakh* being a hundred thousand. In Persian corrupted into *lāk*.

<sup>4</sup> 'A place where a light is seen,' and in Persia met. the "penis."

<sup>5</sup> Note *rā* required after the second object only. The *rā* could here be omitted.



**Minister**, *vazir*, pl. *vuzarā*: *vazir-i duval-i khārija* (Head of Foreign Office): *Sadr-i A'zam* (Prime Minister of Persia): *Vazir-i Mukhtār-i Inglīs* (British Minister, Tehran); *safir* (ambassador): *arkān-i dawlat* (Ministers of State): *vazir-i dākhila* (Minister of Interior); *vazir-i ma'ārij* (for Public Instruction); *vazir-i 'adliyya* (of Justice; hears final appeals); *Vazir-i favā'id* (of Public Works); *Vazir-i jang* (of War); *Vazir mukhtār* (—Plenipotentiary).

**Ministry**, *vizārat*; *ṣadārat* (office of Prime Minister).

**Minor**, *khurd-sāl*; *nā-bāligh* (in law); *tu ki na-yāmadī sahl ast, marā du sāt bi-kār guzāshī* (your not coming was of minor importance, "was nothing"; but you wasted two hours of my time).

**Minority**, *nā-bālighī* (of age); *qillat* (opp. to *kasrat*; Parliamentary term); *qillat-i yak rūy* (minority of one).

**Minstrel**, *sāzanda* and *mutrib* (professional, who plays); *khirānanda* (gen.); and *mu-ghannū* (prop. who sings): *rāmish-gar* (a hired local singer and player): *khun-yā-gar* (a wandering bard).

**Mint**, *zarāb-khāna* or *dūr* "z-zarb (for coins); *na'n*<sup>1</sup> T. (the garden herb); *pūdina* (wild mint).

**Minus**, *'alāmat-i tafrīq* (the sign —); *panj illā si* (5-3).

**Minute**, *daqīqa*; *shast ṣāniya yak daqīqa ast* or *mī-shavad* (sixty seconds make one minute).

**Minute** (adj.), *khaytī rīza* (small): *daqīq* (critical); *bārik-bīn* (ditto).

**Minutes**. Vide Proceedings.

**Miracle**, *mu'jiza* (by a prophet); *karāmat* or *khāriq-i 'adat* (by a saint or *valī*); *bale, yārū mu'jiza karda ṣad tūmān bi-ḥuqarā<sup>2</sup> bākshīda*.

**Miraculous**, *mu'jiz-numā*.

**Mirage**, *sarāb*; *āb-i Yazīd* (less common).

**Mire**, *gil u shul* (for *gil-i shul*?). Vide Mud.

**Mirror**, *mir'at*; *ā'ina*; *ā'ina-yi badan-numā* (cheval glass); *Arastū ā'ina-yi iskandari rā sākhī va dar qal'a-i az qilā-i Sikan-dariyya naṣb kardand* (Aristotle made the mirror of Alexander which was erected on a fort in Alexandria).

**Mirth**, *az khushī dar libās* (or *dar pūst*) *namī-gunjad*, or *az khushī khud-dārī namī-kunad*

(he cannot contain himself for joy; vide Joy); *hangāma* (boisterous mirth, uproar).

**Misadventure**, *hādiga*; *sū'i ittifāq*. Vide Accident, Misfortune.

**Misanthrope**, *mulanāfir az khalq*.

**Misanthropy**, *tanāffur az khalq*.

**Misapprehension**, *kaj-fahmī*. Vide Misunderstanding.

**Misbehaviour**, *harakat-i bī-jā*; *bad-raftārī*.

**Miscalculate**, *ghalat shimurdan* (also to count the mistakes); *ghalat pindāshtan*; *ishti-bāh dar ḥisāb k*.

**Miscellaneous**, *mukhtaliḥ* (various); *muta-farriqa*, pl. *mutafarriqāt* (miscellaneous).

**Mischance**, *sū'i ittifāq*. Vide Mistake, Misfortune.

**Miscarriage**, *isqāt-i ḥaml* (k. or sh.) (abortion); *ān zan bachcha nāqis* (or *sāqit*) *kard* (she had a miscarriage) *kāshki bār-am uftāda būd* (said by a mother to an undutiful child); *zā<sup>2</sup> shudan-i ḥaqq* (of justice).

**Mischief**, *shaytanat*; *ṣasād*; *bad-zātī*; *kalak-i<sup>2</sup> zīr-i sar dārad* (he has some mischief, trick, in his head); *kharābī-yi kār inki* — (the mischief of the matter is —); *mī-dānam tarā-yi man māya mī-jīrad* (I know she is brewing mischief for me).

**Mischief-maker**, *muṣsid*. Vide Tale-bearer, Calumny.

**Mischievous**, *mūzī* (hurtful); *bāzī-qūsh*, *bāzī-mūsh* vulg.; *sharīr*; *badzāt*; *bachcha faẓūlī na-kun* (child, don't be mischievous); *in tiḥt pīdar-i Shayṭān ast*.

**Misconception**, *ghalat-fahmī*; *kaj-fahmī*.

**Misconduct**, *bad-raftārī*; *harakāt-i nā-sazā*; *nā-naḥībī* (stronger than two previous).

**Misconstruction**, *kalām-am rā ta'vīl-i bī-jā kardīd*, or — *ma'nā-yi ghalat guzāshīd*.

**Miscreant**, *awbāsh*; *shaqī*. Vide Black-guard.

**Misdeeds**, *zamā'im-i kirdār* (sing. *zamīma* not used in conversation); *sū'i raftār* (opp. to *husn-i raftār*).

**Misdirect**, *rāh-i bāḥil namūdan* (gen.); *sar-i pākat rā ghalat navishtan* (of a letter).

**Miser**, *la'im* (miserly to himself and others); *bakhīl* (miserly to others only); *mumsik* (niggardly; will spend on his own comforts but not more); *kanis*; and *khasīs* (stingy, niggardly).

**Miserable**, *shikasta-hāl* (of men or animals);

<sup>1</sup> Various spelt.

<sup>2</sup> *Kalak* is properly an earthen brazier (*manqal*) used by the poor.

*parīshan-hāl* (of men); *khwār* (of animals or men); *muhaggar* (of things).

Miserliness, *la'āmat*; *bukhl*; *khissat*.

Miserly, *khasis*; vulg. *kinis* and *kinisk*; *bakhil* (about every thing).

Misery, *khwārī*; *shikasta-hālī* (gen.); *jalākat*; and 'usrat (pecuniary); *shaqavat* (miserable luck); *dar hālat-i khwārī guzarān mā-kunand*.

Misfortune, *siyāh-bakhtī*; *balā*; *musibat*, pl. *mašā'ib*; *jalak-zadagi*; *idbār*; *šadma* (gen.; disaster); *shikast* (loss of property); *āfat-i buzurg-i bi-ū rasīda ast*, or *bad-bakhtī bi-ū rūy āvarda*, or *ūrā nakbat girifta ast*; *kalak bar sar-i kas-i bastan* (to play a trick on, and hence to bring trouble on any one).

Misgovern, to, *siyāsāt-i bad k.*; *bī-intizāmī k.*

Misgovernment, *bī-nazmī*.

Misguidance, *gum-rāh-sākhtan* (gen.); *izlāl* (k.) (gen.; rare); *bad rāh-numā'ī* (gen.). *Vide* Mislead.

Misguided, *gum-rāh* (k.).

Misinform, *ittilā'-i ki-š dādan* and *yāftan*; *khidmat-i shumā darūgh* 'arz karda-and (you have been misinformed).

Misinterpret, *ghalat ta'vīl kordan*; *bad fahmīdan*.

Misjudge, *hukm-i nā-haqq k.* (in law). *Vide* Misconception.

Mislead, to, *kūcha-ghalatī k.*; *vide* Misguidance; *sar az rāh burdan* (fig.); *bī-ghalat andākhtan*.

Misleading, *bī-ishtibāh mī-andāzad*; *gum-rāh-kun*; *izlāl-kun*; (gen.).

Miss, to, *khatā shudan* and *kardan* (of rifle); *nishāna ghalat raft*; *gulūla radd shud nakhurd*; *ānjā khaylī jā-yi shumā khālī* (or *sabz*<sup>1</sup>) *būd* (we missed you); *az dast dādan* (of opportunity); *gum k.* (to miss a person on the way); *khatā k.* (without an object, of a train).

Mismanagement, *bī-tadbīrī*; *bī-nazmī*, *bad-intizāmī*.

Misplaced, *bī-jā*.

Misreckon, *bad-shimurdan*; *ghalat shimurdan*.

Misrepresent, *khilāf* 'arz k.; *ghalat izhār dāshdan*; *harf rā bar khilāf vā namūda ast* (he has misrepresented the matter).

Missal, *kitāb-i awrād* (any book of prayer);

*Miftāḥ<sup>2</sup>-l-Jinān*<sup>2</sup> (a *Shī'a* book of prayers for all twelve months).

Missing, *az injā mafqūd ast*; *maqūlīn*<sup>3</sup> *hazār*. *majrūhīn du-vīst*, *vā mafqūdīn šad*<sup>4</sup> (killed one thousand; wounded two hundred; and missing one hundred).

Mission, *ma'mūriyyat-i 'unda* (special —, or important mission); *risālat* (of a prophet); *si'arat* (embassy); *vakalat*; or *niyābat* (being a delegate).

Missionary, *kashish* (clergyman); *duktūr-i kashish-maslak* (medical missionary; either sex); *parastār* (nurse), or *shāgird duktūr* (doctor's assistant) are also terms in use. [The Ar. *dā'i*, pl. *du'āt*, is coming into use].

Mist, *bukhār* (also steam, vapour); *harā dūd girifta ast* (fog or mist); *mih* (sp. morning and evening mist).

Mistake, *sahv* (k.); *farāmūshkārī* (k.); *khabt* (k.); *ghalat* (k.); (erring); *maqūd-am rā bad fahmīdīd* (you have mistaken my meaning); *chunīn mī-fahmam ki ishtibāh kardīd* (I think you have made a mistake; but *kār-i ghalat kardīd* 'you have erred, sinned'); *dar avrāl-i nazar Janāb-i 'Alī rā 'ivaz-i kas-i digar bi-jā āvurdam* (I at first mistook you for some one else: *vide* Recognize); *sahv<sup>5</sup>*; or *nā-dānista* (by mistake).

Mistletoe, *kāvalī*

Mistress, *dil-ārām*, or *shāhid*, or *rafīq mu-shūqa*; *khānum* or *bānū* (of house); *begam*<sup>6</sup> (for Sayyid ladies); *bībī*<sup>6</sup> (by people of the house); *mu'allima*; and *ātūn* (instructress; goes from house to house); *zan-i dāshda* and politely *mut'a-ī* (kept woman); *rafīq* (not 'kept').

Mistrust, *az kas-i bad-gumān shudan*; or *bad-zann sh.*

Mistrustful, *bad-gumān*; *shakkī* (suspicious).

Misty, *pur-mih*; *havā mih būd* (it was misty). *Vide* Mist.

Misunderstanding, *kaj-fahmī*; *bad fahmīdan*; *ghalat-fahmī*; *dar miyān-i shān qadrī nā-chāqī ast* (there is a misunderstanding between them). *Vide* Coolness. [k.]

Misuse, to, *bad bi-kharj dādan*; *bī-jā isti'māl*

Mite, *kirm-i panīr* (in cheese); *pashīz* (coin); *zarra* (atom).

<sup>1</sup> On the grass.

<sup>2</sup> *Jinān*, pl. of *Jannat*.

<sup>3</sup> Or *kushār* or *atlāf* 'killed.'

<sup>4</sup> In India *yak hazār*; and *yak šad* would be substituted.

<sup>5</sup> Pronounced *bigum*.

<sup>6</sup> A child calls its mother *bībī*.

**Mitigate**, *az qusūr-ash mī-kāhad* (mitigates the offence); *takhfif dādan* or *k.*; *kam k.*

**Mitre**, *'imāma* (pagri worn by mullas); *har ki 'imāma sar ast az ulamā<sup>s</sup>' st.*

**Mitred**, *mu'amman* (bound with or wearing an 'imāma).

**Mix**, *āmikhtan*, rt. *āmiz* tr. and intr.; and *qālī k.*, T.; and *shāmil k.* and *makhhlūt k.* (gen.); *mamzūj k.* (of liquids or pastes); *yakjā k.* vulg.: *tū-yi ham k.* or *shāmil-i ham k.* (to mix all together; of dry things); *ikhhlāt k.* (of persons); *mu'-āsharat k.* (ditto); *bā ham nami-jūshim* (we don't mix, we don't get on together); *in hākīm bā mardum miš-i hākīm-i avval namū-jūshad* (or *āmizish namī-kunad*).

**Mixable**, *qābil-i imtizāj*.

**Mixed**, *āmikhla*; and *makhhlūt* (gen.); *mamzūj* (of liquids or pastes); *murakkab* (compound).

**Mixture**, *mamzūj*; *davā* (gen. medicine); *'araq* (liquid medicine); *qivām* (in cookery; the mixture after cooking). *Vide* Consistency.

**Moan**, *nāla* (k.).

**Moat**, *khandaq*.

**Mob**, *izdihām* (crowd); *'avamm<sup>n</sup>' n-nās*. *Vide* Canaille.

**Mock**, *to*, *taqlīd-i kas-i rā na-bāyad kard* (we ought not to mimic); *zarb giriftan* (m.c.); *istihzā<sup>s</sup> k.* (ridicule). *Vide* Mimic and Taunt.

**Mocker**, *istihzā-kun*; *taqlīd-chī* (mimicker).

**Mockery**, *istihzā*; *tanaskhur* (ridiculing).

**Mockingly**, *bi-tawr-i istihzā*; *bar sabīl-i tanaskhur*.

**Mode**, *vaz'*; *tawr*; *tarz*; *ravish*; *awzā'* (pl. of *vaz'*) (manners; also disturbance). *Vide* Manner, Fashion, Cut.

**Model**, *namūna* (sample of things): *sar-mashq* (copy, a good example; of persons and things); *namūna-yi 'iffat ast* (she is a model of virtue; chastity); *raftār-ash sar-mashq ast barā-yi digarān = in mujas-sama-yi akhlāq ast* (he is a model of good behaviour).

**Model**, *to*, *mišāl sākhtan*; *dar qālib durust k.* or *bi-qālib zadan* (or *rikhtan*) (to cast).

**Moderate**, *miyāna-rāw*; *mu'tadil*.

**Moderation**, *miyāna-ravī*; *i'tidāl*; *iqtišād u miyāna-ravī*.

**Modern**, *tāza*; *jadīd*: *mutaqaddimīn va muta<sup>s</sup> akhkhirīn* (ancients and moderns); *tāza*

*ijād*, or *tāza ikhtirā'* (of inventions, fashions).

**Modest**, *sharm-rū* (also shy); *bā hayā*; *mah-jūb*; *najīb* (prop. noble); *'afīf* (chaste): *shikasta-nafs*.

**Modesty**, *khijālat*; or *sharm-sārī*; or *hayā*: *'ismat*; or *'iffat*<sup>1</sup> (chastity): *shikasta-nafsī* (humility); *uftādagi* (ditto).

**Modicum**, *miqdār-i*; *miqdār-i qalīl-i*.

**Modification**, *ta'dīl* pl. *ta'dīlāt* (k. or d.); *islāh*, pl. *islāhāt* (k.) (corrections): *ba'd az tabdīl u taḡyīr maṭlab rā pīsh kard*. *Vide* Change.

**Modulate**, *mawzūn k.*; *āvāz gardānīdan* (of voice): *kūk k.* (to tune, of instruments; wind up a watch, etc., etc.): [*qalyān kūk ast* "does the pipe sing properly?"; a new pipe does not emit the correct note; also - "does it draw?"].

**Modulation**, *gardāndan-i sawt*.

**Mogul** or **Mongolian**, *Mughal* (a vague term in Persia, where it is often applied to Afghans and implies barbarity).

**Mohur**, *ashrafī*.

**Mohammedan**, *Musalman*; *Muhammadi*; *Muslim*,<sup>2</sup> pl. *Muslimīn*; *dīn-dār* (opp. to *kāfir*). *Vide* also Moslem.

**Mohammerah**, *Muhammara*.

**Moire antique**, *rīsham-i mawj-dār*.

**Moist**, *nam* (k.) (of clothes, paper, floor); *nam-nāk* (k.); or *pur-nam* (k.); or *marṭūb* (of house, land, floor, atmosphere); *in pār-cha* (or *kāpḥāz nam* or *pur-nam ast* or *nam dārad*; but *in zamīn nam dārad* or *namnāk ast* or *marṭūb ast* (but not *nam ast*): *tar* (wet and also fresh); *nam k.* (to make damp).

**Moisten**, *tar k.* (prop. "to wet").

**Moisture**, *rutūbat*; *namī* (rare); [*tarī* freshness].

**Molar**, *dandān-i āsyā<sup>s</sup>-ī*. *Vide* Teeth.

**Mole**, *mūsh-i kūr* (also the musk-rat?): *khāl* (a small beauty-mole on the skin); *kalaf* (disfiguring mole; also freckles; the spots on the sun; the dark marks in the moon).

**Mole-cricket**. *Vide* Cricket.

**Molecule**, *zarrā*, pl. *zarrāt*.

**Molest**, *āziyyat*—or *āzār dādan*; *zarar rasāndan*; *izā k.*; *muta'arriḡ shudan*. *Vide* Maidenhood.

**Molester**, *āzār-* etc.—*kun*.

**Mollient**, *mulayyin*; *līnat-dih*.

**Mollify**, *narm k.* (of anger): *tasallī dādan* (of

[grief].

<sup>1</sup> Modesty is enjoined by Muslim law.

<sup>2</sup> *Musalmanān*! or *Ay Musalmanān*! is a Muslim cry for "Help! help!"

**Moment**, *lamḥa*: *lahza*: *hamīn ḥālā bi-raw* (go this very moment); *dar ān-i vāhid* (in a single moment); *bi-yak chashm zadan* or *bi-tarfat<sup>1</sup> l-ayn* (in the twinkling of an eye); *ān-i ki* (or *tā*) *dast zad mard* (the moment he touched it he died): *bi-yak ān mi-āyam* (I will come in a moment).

**Momentary**, *ānā*; *ḥawrī*.

**Momentous**, *muhimm*; *qirān*; *bā* 'uzm; *ahammiyyat dārad*.

**Monarch**. *Vide* King.

**Monarchy**, *Inglīstān Shāh dārad*, *jamhūrī nīst*; *dawlat-i mashrūṭa* (limited monarchy).

**Monastery**, *dayr* (Christian; also nunnery): *khānaqāh* (residence of one or more dervishes or Sufis).

**Monasticism**, *az dunyā guzashtagī* (asceticism): *rahbāniyyat* or *ruhbāniyyat* (of Christians).

**Monday**, *du-shamba*.

**Money**, *pūl*: *pūl-i ḥāzīr*: *pūl-i maujūda*; *naqd* (cash including notes): *naqdāna* (cash in coin): *dasht* (k.)<sup>1</sup> (the first money taken in a shop in the day); *tā bi-ḥāl dasht nakardam* (I haven't sold anything yet): *bay'āna* (earnest money): *jīb-kharj* (pocket-money); *sikka* (coin); *pūl-i khurda* (small money); *pūl-i qalb* (bad—); *qāyima* or *sar-rāst* tech.; even money); *ū pūl paydā-kun ast* (he's a money-maker); *pūl-am sūkhī shud*<sup>2</sup> (my money has clean disappeared); *in kharj-i jīb-i bachcha-hā-t ast*, or *in ājūl-i*<sup>3</sup> *kīsa-yi bachcha-hā-t ast* (pocket-money for your children): *pūl bi-jigar-ash chaspida ast* (he can't part with his money): *bā pūl-i naqd bālū-yi sabīl-i Shāh naqqāra tarān zad* (with money you can do all things); *pūl pūl rā mī-kashad* (money makes money): *sīm u zar* (money; also silver and gold); *pūl-i khud rā bi-dā'ira zad* (he wasted his money on music and delights). *Vide* Remuneration and Outfit.

**Money-changer**, *sarrāf*.

**Moneyed**, *pūldār*.

**Mongoose**, *mūsh-i khurmā*.

**Mongrel**, *du-raqa*. *Vide* Wolf.

**Monitor**, *naẓīhat-kun* or *nāsih*; *khalīfa* (the head boy in a class who assists in teaching).

**Monk**, *rāhib*, pl. *ruhbān* and *ruhhāb* (Christian monk; or Buddhist monk); *ẓāhid* (ascetic); *gūsha-nishīn* (recluse); *tārik-i dunyā* (monkish).

**Monkey**, *būzīna* or *maymūn*; *shādī* P.; 'antar<sup>4</sup> (m.e.; ape).

**Monogram**, *naqsh-i khātām* (in signet ring); *saḡ-i muhr* (in seal); *saḡ-i ism* (elsewhere); *tughrā* (a full name in ornamental monogram form, as on a coin).

**Monopolist**, *mūhtakir*. *Vide* Infra.

**Monopoly**, *imtiyāz* (mod.; given by Govt.) *ihtikār*<sup>5</sup>—, or *ambār kardan* (engrossing, hoarding up foodstuffs against a time of scarcity or to produce a rise in price). *ikhṭiyār-i kull*.

**Monotheist**, *muvahhid*; *muṭlaqul-i tawḥīd* *muḡirr bi-yagānagī-yi Khudā*.

**Monotone**, *bi-yak sadā* (or —*narā*) *ḥarj mī-zanad* (he speaks in a monotone).

**Monsoon**, *mausim-i bārān*; *barash-kāl* or *bārish-kāl* (Hind.; rare).

**Monster**, *tarkīb-i kharq-i 'ādat*; *vide* Demon. *maẓhar-i khabāsat ast* = *shar'at bar u khatm ast* (a monster of iniquity).

**Monstrous**, *vide* supra. *chunīn 'amal-i az ray bi-shiddat qabīh ast* (it's monstrous of him to act like this).

**Month**,<sup>6</sup> *māh*; *shahr*, pl. *shuhūr* (used in letters, etc.): *shahr-i qamarī* (lunar—); *māh-i shamsī* (solar—); *ghurra* or *arval-i māh* (first of the month); *in pūl rā sar-i māh mī-dham* (I will pay on the first of next month; *sar* properly beginning).

**Monthly**, *har-māha* (adv.) (every month); *māhiyāna* adv.; [*māhāna* monthly pay]; *māh bi-māh* (adv.): *jūra* (daily or monthly ration, or its money equivalent); *mushāhara* or *shahriyya* = *mavājib-i māhāna*.

**Monument**, *yād-gār*; *āsār-i qadīma* (ancient ruins): *mī-khuyāham yād-gār-i rū-yi qabr-*

<sup>1</sup> The *dasht* is sometimes placed on the lips and forehead before it is placed in the pocket.

<sup>2</sup> *Sūkhī kardan*, tr.

<sup>3</sup> *Ajūl*, nuts, etc., eaten between meals.

<sup>4</sup> 'Antar, Ar. "horse-fly." How does it come to mean baboon in Mod. Persian?

<sup>5</sup> Practised even by leading Mullas. Monopoly, engrossing, and usury, are however all contrary to Muslim law.

<sup>6</sup> In letters, the Muslim lunar month is used; but in agricultural and revenue documents, etc., the old Persian solar months or the signs of the Zodiac are used. The Turkish year is used in *farmāns* and newspapers.

*ash bu-guzāram* (I'm going to erect a monument over his grave): *manāra* (column); *sang-i lahd* (tombstone).

**Mood**, *shīgha* (gram.); *zamān* (tense): *vide* Disposition: *imrūz mutahammil-i ta'arruz nīst* (he is in no mood to be contradicted); *hālat i bāzī kardan na-dāram* (I am not in the mood to play).

**Moon**, *māh*: *māh-i naw*, or *hilāl* (new): *badr* (full); *māh-i shāb-i chahār-dāh* (= full moon); *tahvīl-i māh* (change of the moon): *māh tā hanūz sar na-zada ast* or *fulū na-karda*: *istihlāl namūdan* (to view the new moon).

**Moonlight**, *māh-tāb*.

**Moonstruck**, *qamar-zada* (lunatic).

**Moor**, *Mughribī* (man of Murrākish or Morocco).

**Moorage**, *langar-gāh*.

**Mootable**, *bahs-pu'zār*; *nizā'-bardār*.

**Moot-point**, *mahall-i guft u gū*; *mādda-yi nizā'*; *mawrid-i bahs*.

**Mope**, *to*, *puff k.* (of birds; with feathers puffed up); *pi'zhmurda* (adj.) (moping; of birds or people).

**Moral**, *fahm* (meaning); *dar īn hikāyat du jā'ida ast* (there are two morals to this story); *natīja*: *pārsā* (in behaviour); *tahzīb-i akhlāq* (moral culture, and refinement of manners).

**Morality**, *salāhiyyat*; *pārsā'ī* (righteousness); *'ilm-i akhlāq* (the doctrine).

**Moralize**, *to*, *natīja girti* (to)—: *dar bayn-i hikāyat binā mī-kunad bi-vā'iz u naṣīhat*.

**Morals**, *akhlāq* (also behaviour); *husn-i akhlāq* (good—; opp. to *sū'-i akhlāq* or *fasād-i akhlāq*).

**Morass**. *Vide* Marsh.

**Mordant**, *nāsh-zan* (biting).

**More**, *bīsh*; *bīsh-tar*; *ziyāda* (*ziyād* much); *bīsh-tarak* (a little more): *kam u bīsh*, or *kam-ā-bīsh* (more or less); *bī-kam u ziyād* (neither more nor less): *dīgar na* (no more); *bīsh az*, or *mutajawiz az*, or *ziyāda az du rūpiya na-dād*; *harchi ziyāda-tar bihtar* (the more the better); *az jān-ash ham mī-guzarad tā chi rasad bi-māl* (he's risking his life, how much more won't he risk his property); *chandān ki talab kard kam-tar yāft* (the more he searched for it the less he found it): (az) *yak farsakh bīsh-tar rūh būd*: *qadr-i bi-charbān* ("give me a

little over"; said by a woman making a purchase: the seller, for instance, will then increase his measure of cloth by the breadth of half his nail,<sup>1</sup> a quantity that will quite satisfy the lady that she has made a bargain): *i'tibār-i zan dar chashm-i mard mānand-i khidmatgār ast na rafiq* (women are regarded by the men more as servants than associates). *Vide* Over and Rather.

**Moreover**, *guzashtā az īn*; *'alāva bar īn*: *i'āfa bar īn*; *vāngahī*<sup>2</sup> (pronounced *vun-gahī*); *sivā-yi ān* (excepting that); *qat'-i nazār az—* (setting aside).

**Morgue**, *murda-khāna*.

**Moribund**, *qarīb* "l-marg; *mushrif-i bi-mawt*; *nafas-ash bi-shumār uftāda*.

**Morning**, *shubh*: *bāmdād*; *'alāq-sabāh* (adv.; early in the morning); *sahar* (before dawn); *vide* Dawn; *sitāra-yi shubh* (the morning star, i.e. *Zuhra* or *Venus*).

**Morocco**, *Marākash* (Ar. *Murrākish*); *Mughrib* (old; Mauritania). [green].

**Morocco leather**, *sāgharī* (gen. green: *sha-Morose*, *'abūs* (frowning).

**Morosely**, *'abūsāna*.

**Morphia**, *jachar-i tiryāk*.

**Morrow**, *to*, *fardā*; *pas fardā* (day after to-morrow); *pas-tar fardā*, and vulg. *pas-i pas fardā* (the day after the day-after-to-morrow): *shab ābistan ast fardā chi zāyad* (= none knows what the morrow will bring forth); *fardā-yi qiyāmat bi-man mī-rasad* (= 'I'll never get it).

**Morsel**, *luqma* (nice or nasty).

**Mortal**, *murdanī*; and *fānī*; and *bī-baqā* (fleeting); *qātil* or *muhlik* (gen.; deadly, killing); *kārī* or *muhlik* (of wound); *zahar-i halāhal* (deadly poison): *dushman-i jānī* or *a'dā* 'aduw (mortal enemy): *insān* (a man).

**Mortality**, *iltāf-i nufūs*; *dīrūz 'idda-yi amvāt du'ist būd*: *bashariyyat*.

**Mortar**, *jūghān* or *hāvan* (for pounding); [*dasta-yi hāvan*, pestle]; *khumpāra* (gun): *gach* (prop. gypsum, cement); *šārūj* (mixture of lime, ashes, and chopped straw; for flooring; also Portland cement); *kāh-gil* (mud and chopped straw).

**Mortgage**, *to*, *rahn guzāsh-tan* or *bi-rahn dādan*; *giraw guzāsh-tan*; [but *giraw bas-tan*, to bet].

<sup>1</sup> *Ū barā-yi man ān qadr charbānīd.*

**Mortgaged**, *marhūn*; *dar giraw rafta*; *dar giraw ast*.

**Mortgagee**, *murtahin*; *rahn-gīranda*.

**Mortgager**, *rāhin*; *rahn-dihanda*.

**Mortification**, *riyāzat* (mortification and religious exercises); *nafs-kushī* (mortification); *parhīz* (abstinence); *fasād* (corruption); *murtāz* and *riyāzat-kash* adj. (practising mortification).

**Mortified**, *khusk-i muqaddas* (austere looking; of priests). *Vide* Doleful.

**Mortify**, *fasād paydā k.* (of wound); *tawhīn k.* (to humiliate); *javāb-i tawhīn dādan* (to give a mortifying reply); *javāb-i dīlshikan dādan* (ditto).

**Mortmain**, *vaql* (gen. of church property, but also corporate body).

**Mosaic**, *khātam-kārī* (in wood); *zamīn-i man-qūsha* (in floor).

**Moses**, *Mūsā*; '*aṣā-yi Mūsā*<sup>1</sup> *bi-chashm-i tu* (= "may you not guess"; said by boys playing at *finjān-bāzi*).

**Moscow**, *Musqaw*.

**Moslem**, *Muslim*, pi. *Muslimān*; *Mustima*, fem. *Vide* Mohammedan.

**Mosque**, *masjid*, pl. *masājid*; *masjid-i jāmi'* (congregational mosque, for Friday prayers); *khāna-yi Khudā* (also = Ka'bah in Mecca).

**Mosquito**, *pasha*; [*pashsha-yi khākī*, sand-fly].

**Moss**, *pūda* (that grows on damp walls); *davalak* (tree moss; lichen).

**Most**, *bishtarīn*; *aghlab-i* —; *akṣar-i* —; *khaylī būshad* (or *muntahā*) *qīmal-ash dah tūmān ast* (its price at the most will be ten tumans); *muntahā-yi marātib* (or *dast-i ākhīr*) *marā mī-kushand* (at the most they can kill me).

**Mostly**, *akṣar-i avqāt*; *ghālib-i avqāt*: *akṣar-ash* (of quantity).

**Mosul**, *Mūsīl*, for *Mawsil*.

**Mote**, *zarra*, pl. *zarrāt*; *tutuq-i nūr* (the column of light in a dark bazar or in a darkened room).

**Moth**, *bīd* (also the fungus insect that eats woollen stuff in the hot weather); *bīd-khūrda* (moth-eaten); *parvāna 'āshiq-i chirāgh ast*.

**Mother**, *mādar*; *vālida*; *nana* (by children); *mādar-zan* and *mādar-shū* (mothers-in-law); *khush-dāman*<sup>2</sup> (rare = *mādar-zan*).

**Motherhood**. *Vide* Maternity.

**Motherless**. *Vide* Orphan.

**Mother-o'-pearl**. *sadaf*.

**Motion**, *harakat*; *jumbish*: *inqilāb-i daryā* (restlessness of sea); *harakat-i dā'imī* perpetual —).

**Motionless**, *sākin*; *bī-harakat*.

**Motive**, *maqūd-i aslī gharaṣ*; *sallamnā muharrik-i shān asbāb-i digar būshad* (admitted they act from different motives —); *quvva-yi mutaharrika* (motive power).

**Motor-car**, *kāliska-yi khud-raw*: '*atomobil*' (Eur.).

**Mouflon**, *arghalī* (the Persian mouflon; *vide* Sheep).

**Mould**, *qālib*; *gulūla-rīz* (for bullets); *khāk*; and *gil* (soil). *Vide* Mildew.

**Mould**, to, *tashkīl dādan*; and *qavāra d.* (rare) (to fashion, shape); *qālib z.* or *bī-qālib rīkhtan* (to pour into a mould).

**Mouldable**, *tashkīl-paṣīr*.

**Moulder**, *qālib-zan*.

**Mouldy**, *purmak-zada*; *pampū-zada* (vulg.); *vide* Mildew; *urusī-yam pampū zada ast* (my shoes are mouldy).

**Moult**, to, *tūlak k.* T.; *kurīz k.* P.; *par rīkhtan*.

**Moulted**, *tūlakī*. *Vide* Haggard and Inter-mewed.

**Moulting** (subs.), *par-rīzī*; *tūlak*; *kurīz*.

**Mound**, *tal*; *tappa*; *pushla*; *tūda* (heap).

**Mount**, to, *muqavva* (k.) (a picture; *muqavva* = cardboard); *bar asp bar āmadan*, intr.; *savār k.* caus.; tr. (of gems); *savār-i asp shuda tākht*: *bālā-yi kūh raftan*: *bī-qushūn asp dādan* (of troops): *bālā raftan*; and *taraqqī k.* (of prices).

**Mountain**, *kūh*: *sar-i kūh*; and *qulla-yi kūh* (summit); *kamar-i kūh* (half way up): *pā-yi kūh*; and *dāman-i kūh* (skirt of—); *ādam bi-ādam mī-rasad valī kūh bi-kūh namī-rasad* (prov.; = it's a small world; we'll meet again); *kūhī* (adj.).

**Mountaineer**, *kūhistānī*.

**Mountainous**, *kūh-sār*; *pur az kūh*.

**Mounted**, *bi-gurda-yi*<sup>3</sup> (or *pusht-i*) *asp savār shudam* (I mounted the horse): *savāra* (adv.; also subs. "cavalry").

**Mourn**, to, *nāla k.* (to moan); *zārī k.* (weep loudly); *nudba k.* (to mourn and recount the good qualities of the dead); *gīrya k.* (to weep); *afsūs kh.* or *k.* (to regret); *mātam*

<sup>1</sup> The rod of Moses possessed magical powers.

<sup>2</sup> *Khush-dāman*, is common in India. <sup>3</sup> *Gurda* properly "kidney" and hence "back of the loins."

(for *ma'tam*) *giriſtan*; *shīvan* n. (beating the breast, etc. for the dead); *nawha* k. chanting, etc. for dead): *dar mālim-i ū tamām-i ahl-i vilāyat siyāh-pūsh shuda and*; *bi-jihat-i marg-ash ghūssa mī-khurand*.

**Mourner**, *mātam-gar* or *giriya-kun* (any mourner for the dead): *nawha-gar* (hired chanters and wailers): *mātam-dār* or *ta'ziya-gīr* (prop. in Muharram): *sāhib 'azā kīst* (who is the chief mourner?).

**Mournful**, *gham-gīn*; and *gham-nāk* (shown by appearance; with clouded looks): *mahzūn* (saddened in heart); *dil-tang* (sad and also bored q.v.): *malul* (sad, q.v.; dejected).

**Mournfully**, *mahzūnāna*.

**Mourning**,<sup>1</sup> *vide* Grief: *'azā-dārī*; and *mātam-dārī* (holding the assembly, etc. for mourning): *ishān dar 'azā hastand* (they are in mourning): *ishān 'azā-dār and namī tavānūd dīdan-i shān bi-ravīd* (they are in mourning, you can't call); *vide* to Mourn; *libās-i mātam* (dress); *shāl-i 'aza bi-gardan*<sup>2</sup> *bastam* (to wear the sign of mourning).

**Mouse**, *mūsh*; *mūsh-i khānagī* (house—); *dār-mūsh* (i.e. 'tree-mouse or the dormouse'); *mūsh-i sahrā'ī* (field-rats such as the *mūsh-i du-pā* or kangaroo-rat, and the jerboa, etc.).

**Mouser**, *mūsh-gīr* adj. (of cats).

**Mouth**, *dahan*; *dahan-i tang dūrūd* (she has a small mouth; a point of beauty): *dahan-i farākh* (large mouth); *sagf-i dahan*, or *kām*<sup>3</sup> (roof of the mouth): *dahan-darīda* foul-mouthed); *nihang dahan-ash rā mišt-i yak*<sup>4</sup> *darvāza vā mī-kard* (the shark<sup>5</sup> opened its mouth wide like a don); *pūz* (the snout of animals); the lips and mouth of humans; *dahana* (of river or of pass); *dahan* (of a big gun); *bi-yak zabān* (with one mouth).

**Mouth, to**, *vaqt-i kī sukhan mī-guyad dahan-ash rā mī-sāzad*.

**Mouthful**, *yak luqma*; *navāla* (rare); *qup* (of water): *yak chīngak* (a beakful); *bu-guzār yak chīng bi-zanad*; [*chīng* "beak," but *chang* "claw"]].

**Mouthpiece**, *lab-gīr* (of pipe, etc.): *suſarā*<sup>\*</sup> *zabān-i bādshāh-hā and* (ambassadors are the mouthpieces of the kings).

**Movables**, *asbāb-i manqūla*. *Vide* Furniture, Property.

**Move**, to, *jumbādan*; and *harakat* k. (intr.); *jumbānīdan*; and *harakat dādan*; *takān* d. tr. (to shake) and *takān kh.* intr.; *harakat na-kun*; *vā ist jā-yi khud* (don't stir; stay where you are); *takān na-khur* (don't move); *dar-majlis-i shūrā ū fulān ma'llab rā tahrīk namūd* (at the committee he moved that—); *ta'sīr* k. (affect); *bi-jūsh āvardan* (for joy or grief); *bar-angikhtan* (to anger); *garm* k. (to move to tears): *vide* Induce; *harakat* d. (of troops, chessmen): *pīsh* k. (of chessmen): *jā bi-jā* k. (of troops, articles): *rāh bi-raw* ("go on; move"; in chess).

**Movement**, *harakat*; *jumbish* (shaking): *jumbish i langar-i sū'at* (of pendulum, not *biz-i langar*).

**Mover**, *muharrik* (fig.): *jumbānunda* (shaker; of things); *jumbanda* (living creature); *taqdīm-kun* (of a motion): *jā bi-jā kun* (displacer).

**Moving**, *muta'assir* (affecting); *tashvīq-dih*; *targhīb-kun* (inciting of words or people).

**Mow**, to, *diravīdan* or *diraw kardan*; *dās* k.

**Mowed**, *Mown*, *diravīda*; *burīda*; *diraw karda*.

**Mower**, *diravanda* or *diraw-gar*; *'alaſ-bur* (of grass).

**Much**, *ziyād*; *khayālī*; *firāvān*; *az bas*; *bisyar*; *vāfir*; *pur*; *tā chī rasad bi—* (how much the more or less; *vide* More); *ān qadr ki*; or *chandūn ki*; or *har qadr ki* (as much as); *bisyar ziyād* (too much).

**Muchness**, *bisyarī*; *ziyādī*; *miqdār-i 'azīm*; *kaſrat*; *ziyādātī*; *vufūr*; *farāvānī* (abundance); *īfrūt* (excess; opp. to *tafrūt* deficiency, being too little).

**Mucous**, *lu'āb-dār* (of leaves, seeds). *Vide* Membrane.

**Mucus**, *khilt*, pl. *akhlāt* (from nose, eyes, wounds); *muf* (of nose): *lu'āb-i dahan* (saliva); but *lu'āb dārād* (it is glutinous).

**Mud**, *gil*; *gil u shul* (adj. and subs.; slush;

<sup>1</sup> Mourning—black or some dark colour—is worn by Shi'as for a near relation for a year, and for a cousin for two or three days. The mourning dress is removed from the mourners by the head of the family or by a big person. Mourning is also worn during the months of Safar and Muharram.

<sup>2</sup> A black shawl is worn on the head by men and one end is twined round the neck. The women wear a black *chādar*.

<sup>3</sup> *Kām* also means "desire." A donkey with a black palate is unlucky and hence cheap.

<sup>4</sup> *Yak* here is emphatic.

<sup>5</sup> The crocodile is often confused with the *nishang* or shark.

*shul* is looser than *gil*); *lajan* or *līsh* (black mud at the bottom of a well or stream, etc.); *lāy* (of mud in streets); *bāllāq* T.  
**Muddle**, *ighlīshāsh* (k.); *shuluq* (k.); *kharābī* (k.); *vide* Mire: *kār rā shālgham shūrbā karda ast* vulg.  
**Muddy**, (adj.) *gil-ālūd* (of water); *mukaddar* (ditto); *gilī*; *lāsh-dār*; *shul u gil* (adj. and subs.): *libās-am tamām-ash pur gil shuda*, or *shul-ālūd shud*.  
**Muddy, to**, *mukaddar k.*; *gil-ālūd k.* (water, clothes, etc.).  
**Muezzin**, *muʿazzin*.  
**Muhammadan**, *Muslim*; *az ahl-i Islām* (the man); *Islām*; or *dīn-i Muḥammadī* (the religion); *Islāmī* (adj.).  
**Mulberry**, *tūt*; *tūt-i safīd* (white —); *tūt-i siyāh* (black —); *tūt-i khurmāh* (large kind); *shāh-tūt* (a good kind).  
**Mule**, *qāṭir*; *baghl*; *astar*: *qāṭir-i dar duvīst rūpiya kharīdam*.  
**Muleteer**, *qāṭirchī*; or *qāṭir-dār*, a muleteer who owns mules: *chārvā-dār* (for mules or donkeys; either the owner or the headman in charge): [*sārvān* or *sārbān* “camel driver or grazer” *jammāl-dār*<sup>1</sup> or *shutur-dār*, the owner]: *mukārī* (a muleteer or camel-man that transports goods); *jilaw-dār* (a head-muleteer; also a head-groom that rides ahead of his master): *yatīm-chārvā-dār* (assistant muleteer).  
**Multiform**, *kaṣīr* “*l-ashkāl*.  
**Multiplicand**, *mazrūb*.  
**Multiplication**, *zarb* (k.) (arithmetic); *zarb-i murakkab* (compound —); *jadval* “*z-zarb* (— multiplication table).  
**Multiplier**, *mazrūb bih*, or —*fīh*.  
**Multiply**, *zarb k.* or *z.* (arithmetic); *vide* Increase; *du si tā shash tā* (twice three is six); *chahār rā dar shish zarb kun* (multiply six by four).  
**Multitude**, *izdihām*; or *jam*’-i *ghaṣīr*.  
**Mumble**, *mīn mīn khwāndan* or —*harf zadan* (to speak in an indistinct manner; also of children humming their lessons to themselves); *jāvīda harf mī-zanad* (he mumbles his words; a natural defect); *shikasta harf mī-zanad* (he breaks off in his sentences; also of a beginner “he speaks brokenly”).

**Mummy**, *mūmiyā*<sup>2</sup> (the medicine); *lāsh-i mūmiyā zada* (the Egyptian; the corpse).  
**Mundane**, *dunyāvī*.  
**Municipality**, *idāra-yi baladiyya*, or *idāra-yi tanẓīfiyya*.  
**Munificence**, *bakhshish*; or *bakhshandagī*; or *baẓl* (giving freely); *jūd* (liberality, even by a poor man); *fayyāz*<sup>3</sup>, (munificence; more than *baẓl*).  
**Munificent**, *bakhshanda*; and *baẓl kunanda* (liberal); *javvād* (rare); or *fayyāz* (munificent); *daryā-dil*.  
**Murder to**, *khūn rikhtan*; and *kushtan* (to kill); *bi-ʿamd bi-qatl rasāndan*: *khūn k.*, Indian, but coming into use).  
**Murder**, *khūn namī-khwābad* (murder will out); *qatl*: *khūn-rīzī* (slaughter of a number); *qatl-i ʿamd*.  
**Murderer**, *khūnī*<sup>3</sup>: *qātil* (killer).  
**Murderess**, *qātila*.  
**Murderous**, *khūn-khwār* (of men); *khūnīn* (of deeds).  
**Murmur**, *Murmuring*, *hamhama* (of distant crowd); *shur shur* (noise of water): *gila*; *shikāyat*; *shakva* (complaint in any way).  
**Murmur, to**, *lund lund k.* (gen.; grumble under the breath); *qur qur k.* (of unwilling servant); *qum qum k.* (rare). *Vide* Grumble and Mutter.  
**Murmurer**, *shāki* (complainer); *qur qur-kun* (of servant).  
**Muscat**, *dar Masqat* + *jaqat chand darb khūna bā safā ast*.  
**Muscle**, *māhīcha* (of calf, or upper arm); *pay*, and *ʿasab*, pl. *aṣāb*, (tendon).  
**Mascular**, *gūsh-i badan-ash pāchīda ast* (he is very muscular).  
**Museum**, *mūza* (Eur.); *ʿajāib-khāna*.  
**Mushroom**, *qārch*.  
**Music**,<sup>4</sup> *mūsīqān*,<sup>5</sup> vulg. *mizgān*; *mūsīqī* or *mūzik*; *mūziq dūst mī-dārīd*, or *az āvāz u sāz khush-i tān mī-āyad?* (are you fond of music?).  
**Musical**, *parda* (scale): *mūsīqī-dān* (one skilled in music): *ṣandūq-i mūzik* (musical box).  
**Musician**, *sāzanda* or *muṭrib* (professional singer or player); *khvānanda* (singer; gen.); *āvāz-khwān* (ditto); *mughannī* (professional singer or player).

<sup>1</sup> The affix *dār* is incorrect as *jammāl* by itself is a camel-owner.

<sup>2</sup> A medicine sold in the bazars, but no longer Egyptian mummy.

<sup>3</sup> Enunciate the *خ* distinctly. <sup>4</sup> Lit. “place of falling”: *masqat* “r-ra’s Ar., “birth-place.

<sup>5</sup> Music is condemned by Muslim law.

<sup>6</sup> *Musiqār*, a bird with a perforated bill that emits musical notes.



**Musk**, *mishk*: *nāfa* (the musk-pod); *mishk-bū* (scented like musk; the adjective *mishkīn* in m.c. generally signifies musk-coloured, i.e. black); *āhū-yi mishkīn* (musk-deer); *mūsh-i mishkī* (musk-rat).

**Musket**, *tufang*: *lūla* (barrel); *qundāgh* (butt); *khizāna* (chamber); *khurūsak* (hammer of flint-lock); *chaqmāq*; or *chakush*; or *ding* (cock); *sumba* or *māl* (ram rod); *tasma* (sling); *kamān*<sup>1</sup> (spring); *qabza* (the grasp); *ātashkhāna* (pan of flint-lock): *dīd* (back-sight); *magasak* (fore-sight); *lablaba* (trigger); *pāshna* and *shaytanak* (ditto); *qar-khaluq* (trigger guard). *Vide Rifle, Gun, Match-lock.*

**Musketeer**, *tufang-chī*.

**Musketry**, *īr-andāzī*.

**Muslin**, *malmal* (Hind.).

**Must**, *mī-bāyist* or *bāyist*; or *bāyad*; or *lāzim ast ki*;—(followed by Pres. Subj.): *chi sadā-yi khish khish-i mī-āyad?* *jānvar-i bāyad bāshad* (what is this noise? it must be some animal); *bāyad rafta bāshad* (he must have gone; classically *mī-bāyist rafta bāshad*).

**Mustachios**, *burūt*; or *sabīl*: *shārib* or *āb-khār* (that portion that overhangs the lip; cut off by very strict Muslims): *burūt-ash lūb dārad* (he has twisted mustaches); *sabīl-i chaqmāqī* (—curled upwards): *bi-sabīl at qasam, īn rā na-kardam* (vulgar oath).

**Mustard**, *khardal* (seed).

**Muster**, *sān dīdan* (to review, by big people); *vide Review*: *hāzīr u ghāyib k.* (to note attendance in muster-roll): *kutābcha-yi hāzīr-bāshī* (muster-roll): *lashkar-narīs* (the keeper of the roll).

**Mutability**, *taghyīr*, pl. *taghyīrāt*: *inqilāb*, pl. *inqilābāt*. *Vide Change.*

**Mutable or Mutation**, *taghyīr*— or *tabdīl-pazīr*; *munqalib*.

**Mute**, *lāl*; *ū kar-i gung-i mādar-zūd-i*'st (he is a deaf mute from his birth).

**Mute**, to, **Mutes**, *chālqūz*, *andākhtan* (mutes of birds): *sargīn* or *chalqūz*<sup>2</sup> (of pigeons).

**Mutilated**, *maqūl* "l-yadd etc., etc.: *dast u pā burīda* (of hands and feet).

**Mutilation**, *qaṭ-i a'zā*; *nasāq*<sup>3</sup> (cutting off nose, hands, etc., etc., as punishment for

theft): *khwāja* or *khasī kardan* (to emasculate).

**Mutineer**, *yāghī*; *bāghī*; *tāghī*: *sar-kash* (gen.; rebellious).

**Mutiny**, *yāghī-garī*; or *baghāvat*: *balva* (gen.); or *shūrish* (disturbance): *sar-kashī* (gen.; rebellion).

**Mutter**, *zīr-i lab guftan* (speak in a low voice); *qum qum k.* (rare) or *qut qut k.* or *lund lund k.* (grumble in a low voice; *vide Murmur*): *āhista* or *yavāsh guftan* (to say 'aside' or in a low voice); *qir qir* or *qur qur k.* (of unwilling servant).

**Mutton**, *gūsh-i gūsfand*; *gūsh-i barra-yi shīr* (lamb); *gūsh-i barra* (in m.c. the flesh of a ram of any age; *barra*, properly lamb): *gūsh-i rān* (leg of—); *gūsh-i dast* (shoulder of—) *gūsh-i pusht-i māza*<sup>4</sup> (upper portion of the saddle); *gūsh-i sīna* (breast of—). *Vide Sheep and Lamb.*

**Mutual**, *du-sarī*; *az tarāfayn* or *jānibayn*; *īn jā'ida-yi tarāfayn*<sup>5</sup> *khvāhad bud*.

**Muzzle**, *pūza* (of animals); [*pūz*, for a man's nose, is a word chiefly used by Zardushtis; it is considered vulgar] *pūz-band* for dogs and horses): *lunj* (mouth and chin and also the fat part of the cheek; usually of chubby-cheeked boys).

**Muzzle-loader**. *Vide Breech-loader.*

**My**, *māl-i man*:—*am*: *āz ān-i man* or *az man* (mine).

**Myrobalan**, *halīla-yi siyāh* (black): *halīla-yi zard*; and *halīla-yi kābulī*; and *balīla* (names of various species).

**Myrrh**, *murr*; *murr-i makkī* (Mecca myrrh).

**Myrtle**, *ās*; *mürd*.

**Myself**, *khud-i man*, or *man khud*, or *khud-ām* (I myself).

**Mysterious**, *ramzī*, *sirrī*; *asrārī* (secret): *makhfi* (hidden).

**Mysteriously**, *ramzān*; *az rūy-i ramz*: *makhfi-yāna*.

**Mystery**, *ramz*: *mu'ammā* (prop. riddle): *dīgar az īn sirr hich namī-dānam*, or *dīgar namī-dānam īn chī sirr-i*'st.

**Mystic**, 'arīf pl. 'urafā<sup>6</sup>, *Sūfī* (relig.): *arbāb-i kashf u shuhūd* (those Sufis to whom revelations are made); *īn raqs-hā ramz dārad* (of mystic dance): *ghayb-shinās* (one who knows hidden secrets): *ahl-i murāqaba*

<sup>1</sup> *Fanar* spiral spring.

<sup>2</sup> *Sargīn* dung of animals. Pigeon's manure is used for melons.

<sup>3</sup> *Nasāq-chī*. "executioner."

<sup>4</sup> *Māza* or *māz*, "back-bone."

<sup>5</sup> *Tarāfayn* Ar. dual. No word for "mutual."

(Sufis that, at will, fall into a temporary waking trance).  
 Mysticism, *Sūfi-garī*; and *Tasavvuf*: and *mazhab-i asrāriyān* (rare) (Sufism).  
 Mystical, *bā mu'amma*; *pas-i parda*; *sirrī*; *ramzi*; *az ghayb*. *Vide* Mystery.  
 Myth, *qissa-yi kuhna*; *afšana*.  
 Mythological, *mawhūm*; *'adīm*<sup>1</sup> *'l-vujūd*.  
 Mythology, *khurāfāt-i Yūnāniyīn* (Greek Mythology).

## N

Nadir, *an-naẓīr* or *samt*<sup>1</sup> *'l-qadam* (astron.; term opposite of *samt*<sup>1</sup> *'r-ra's*).  
 Nail, *nākhun* (of finger; also claw); *mīkh* (of iron or wood); *gul-mīkh* (with large head, for retaining tiles in position); *mismār* (rare); *chang* (of animal, but *ching* 'beak'); *nākhun tarāshūdan* or *giriŧtan* (to cut the nails); *gal-i mīkh āvīzān kun* (vulg.) (hang it on the nail). *Vide* Hang.  
 Nail to, *mīkh zadan* (in box, or ground); or *kūbīdan* (in ground, in box, in wall); *vide* Hammer; *vide* Peg.  
 Nail-cutters, *fiḡha-yi nākhun-gīr*, or *nākhun-gīr*.  
 Naked, *barahna*; *lukht* or *lūch* (*vide* also Squint-eyed): *'uryān*: *lukht-i mādar-zād* (stark-naked).  
 Nakedness, *barahnagī*; *'uryānī*; *juz sālir-i 'awrat libās bar khud namī-gīrand* (their dress is only sufficient to cover their nakedness). *Vide* Nude.  
 Name, *nām*; *ism* pl. *asūmī* and *asmā*<sup>2</sup> (pl. *asmā* also = nouns q.v.); *laqab* pl. *alqāb* (title or nickname); *kunya*<sup>1</sup> (calling one by the relationship; as son, father, brother—of So-and-so); *takhalluṣ* (nom de plume of a poet); *asmā-yi husnā* (the 99 names or attributes of God); *ism*<sup>1</sup> *'z-zāt* (the essential name of God, i.e. *Allāh* or *Hū*): *'alam* (a proper name: of persons the special name by which the individual is distinguished); *az taraf-i Shāh* (in the name of the Shāh): *ism-i a'zam*<sup>2</sup> (the great name of God); *īn jahāz Zulaykhā nām dārad*, or *bi-Zulaykhā mawsūm ast* (this ship is called Zulaikha): *agar kām-yāb na-shavam ism az sar-i khud-am mī-*

*gardānam* or *bar-mī-dāram* (if I fail I'll change my name): *az īn kār ism u rasm paydā mī-kunī* ('by this you will acquire a great name'; the word *rasm* in Ar. = trace); *ism-i khudat rā sar-i man mī-guzārī* ('you're making me out to be what you are yourself'; in a bad sense); *ism-i bā musamma ast* (it bears out its name; is aptly named).

Name to, *nāmīdan*; *ism nihādan*; *nām guzārdan*; *laqab dādan*; *bad-nām k.* (to give a bad name to).

Named, *mawsūm bi-*; *mulaqqab bi-*; *mutak-khallis bi-* (of poet; with the nom de plume of—).

Nameless, *bī-nām*; *bī-nishān*.

Namely, *ya'nī*; *a'nī*.

Name-sake, *samī*; *ham-ism*; *ham-nām*.

Nap, *khwāb-i khargūshī*<sup>3</sup> (k.); *churt-i mī-zanam* (I'll take a short nap; *vide* Nod).

Nap to, *bi-guzār bi-ravam churt-i bi-zanam* (let me go and take a nap; *churt zadan* 'to nod in sleep'); *vide* Sleep.

Nap (on cloth), *purz*.

Nape, *qafā* (of neck); *gawdāl-i gardan* (vulg.); or *pas-i* or *pusht-i gardan*.

Naphtha, *naft* (for *naft*); *naftī* (adj.).

Napkin, *dast-māl-i sar-i mīz* (table): *pīsh-gīr*<sup>4</sup> (table—): *niḡālcha* (of infants).

Naples, *Nāpūl*.

Narcissus, *nargis*.

Narcotic, *khwāb-āvar*; *munavvim* (med.): *muskir*, pl. *muskirāt* (intoxicant).

Narration, *vaṣf* (k.) (to praise); *ta'rīf* (specification and praise) (k.); *taqrīr* (k.) (also to make a speech); and *bayān* (k.); *vide* To say: *afšana*— or *qissa*—or *hikāyat* (*guṣtan*) (story).

Narrative, *riwāyat* (k.) (sp. tradition): *dāstān* (sp. of adventure) (g.); *qissa* pl. *qaṣaṣ* (g.); *hikāyat* (k. or g.); *naql* (k.).

Narrator, *nāqil*; or *rāwī* (gen.): *qissa-gū*; or *dāstān-sarā* (story-teller): *rāwī riwāyat karda ast dar mulk-i Rūm shāhanshāh-i būd ki 'adūlat-ash miḡl-i Nūshīrvān va sakḡhāvat-ash chūn Ḥātīm mash-hūr-i āfāq būd*—Prof. S. T.

Narrow, *tang* (also 'tight'); *kam 'arṣ*; *kam-pahnā*; *bi-ham giriŧta* (vulg. or local);

<sup>1</sup> Also in Arabic a nickname as "He of the cat" *Abū Hurayrah*.

<sup>2</sup> Solomon had this name engraved on his seal and by it he compelled the *Jinn* to assist in building the temple. By this name the dead even have been raised to life.

<sup>3</sup> *Khwāb-i khargūshī* is also applied to state of negligence, or extravagance without regard to the future.

<sup>4</sup> Also the name of the loin-cloth in the *ḡammām*.

*bārīk* (of loads; also slim, slender; fine of thread): *mardī* 'st *nazar tang* (greedy; also miserly; but *khayāl-ash mahdūd ast* or *vasī* 'nist "he is narrow-minded").

Narrowly, *kam māndabūd* (or —*mānd*) *ki gharq bi-shavam* (I narrowly escaped drowning).

Nasal, *harf-i ghunna* (letter).

Nasturtium, *gul-i lādan*.

Nasty, *bad-maza* (taste); *gay-āvar* (nauseous): *vide* Unclean, Dirty: *muta'asfin* (of smell): 'amal-i *rakīk* (a nasty, mean action). *Vide* Rose-water.

Nation, *millat*, pl. *milal* (properly all peoples of one faith, in Persian, also a nation); *ummat* (followers of one prophet as *ummat-i 'Isā* Christians; *sar-āmad-i milat-i dunyā* *Inglīshā ast* (The English are the leading nation)).

National, *millī*: *dawlatī* (of Government, state).

Native, *būmī*; *ū ahl-i Irān ast* (he is a native of Persia): *talaffuz<sup>1</sup> az ahl-i zabān bāyad bi-yāmūzīd* (learn the pronunciation from a native); *ū zā'ida-yi Kalkata ast* (he was born in Calcutta): *zād-būm*; or *vaṭan* (native land or village). *Vide* Birth-place.

Nativity, *vilādat*; *mīlād*; *paydāyish*. *Vide* Horoscope.

Natural, *zālī*; *jibillī*, *fitrī*: *gharīzī* (in Persian of heat of body only): *dushmanī-yi sag u gurba zōtī* (or *ṭabī'ī*) 'st: *az 'ālam-i<sup>2</sup> zarrāt dushman-i yak dīgar and* (=they are enemies from the egg)

Naturalism, Naturalist, *mazhab-i naycharī*; *ṭabī'īyyīn* pl. *naycharī* (Eur.) (the doctrine).

Naturalized, *mufarras* (Persianised; of a foreign word in Persia); *mu'arrab* (Arabised; of a foreign word in Arabic): *ast<sup>3</sup> Irānī hast hālā mahsūb-i bi-Hindī shuda: bi-Hindī mahsūb mī-shavad*, or *dar i dād-i Hindī-hā dar āmada ast* (he is a naturalised Indian).

Naturally, *fitrat<sup>4</sup>*; *ṭabī'at<sup>4</sup>*; *az sirisht*; *bi't-ṭab'*; *'ādat<sup>4</sup>* (vulg.); *bi' z-zāt: bi-sākhta* (or *sāda*) *bi-istīd* (said by photographers to a posing person).

Nature, *ṭabī'at* (God or of man...); *sirisht* or *nihād*: or *fitrat* (of man); or *nat* (lit. clay); *ṭab'* (nat. gift of poetry); *babr az avval sharza* (or *qahr-ālūda* or *daranda*) *ast* (the tiger is fierce by nature); *har kas*

*silāh ma'na dāsht* (every one who had anything in the nature of a weapon).

Naughty, *nā-gulā*; *sharīr* (of children); *ū dukhtar-i shayṭānī* 'st; *ay nā-durust* (naughty boy! said playfully).

Naughty, to be. *Vide* To meddle.

Nausea, *hālat-i istiṭrāgh* (feeling of —; but *istiṭrāgh* alone the act of being sick); *tahavvu'* (feeling of —); *karāhat az—* (loathing).

Nauseate, *kalām-ash* (or *in ta'ām*) *dil-am rā bi-ham mī-zanad* (lit. makes me vomit).

Nauseous, *gay-āvar*.

Naushirwan, *Nūshīravān*.

Nautical, Naval, *bahrī*; *daryā'ī*; *madrasa-yi bahrī* (naval college); *sāhib mansab-i bahrī* (naval officer); *dar fann-i jang-i daryā'ī* *Jhūpūn khūsha-chīn-i khirman-i Inglīs ast* (Japan is the pupil of England in naval warfare).

Navel, *nāf*; *nāf-i finjānī dārad* (she has a navel like a cup; a point of beauty on which stress is laid by Arab and Persian story-tellers).

Navigable, *qābil-i sayr-i kishlī*; *qābil-i 'ubūr u murūr-i safā'in*

Navigation, 'ilm-i *mallāhī* (or—*kishlī-rānī*) *rā yād giriṭa ast*.

Navigator, *daryā-gard* (a traveller by sea). *Vide* Navigation.

Navy, *istiṭād-i bahrī*; *quvva-yi bahriyya* (naval power).

Nazarene, *Naṣrānī*, pl. *Naṣārā* (now applied to any Christian).

Nazareth, *Nāṣira*.

Near, *nazdīk* (of things or animals); *nazd* (of persons); *qarīb* (of things or animals or of time); *qarīb-i ham-dīgar nishastīm* (we sat near each other); *dar qurb-i* (in the vicinity of —); *muttasil* (adjoining); *dam-i dast* (near at hand); *dam-i kāliska āmad* (he came near, to the edge of, my carriage); *qarābat-i nazdīk-i bā man dārad* (he is a near relation); *dar in nazdīkī-hā* (=“neighbourhood”; also “in these days,” in a future sense only); *'an-qarīb ki—*, (it is near that—); *kam mānda ast dīvāna bishavam* (I'm near going mad); *jahāz nazdīk bi-gharq shudan rasīd* (the ship nearly sank); *kam mānda būd<sup>3</sup> ki—* or *chiz-i na-mānd az—* (=nearly).

Near to, *taqarrub k.*; *nazdīk sh.* (to draw

<sup>1</sup> But *lahja* 'accent.'

<sup>2</sup> 'Ālam-i *zarr*, the world of atoms before creation.

<sup>3</sup> *Mānda būd*, incorrect m.c. for *mānd*.

near to); *ū dar naẓar-i Shāh taqarrub yāfta ast* (he has found great favour in the sight of the Shah).

Nearly, *taqrīb<sup>m</sup>*: 'an *qarīb ki*—(it is near that —). *Vide* Near.

Nearness, *naẓdīkī*, *qarābat*.

Near-sighted, *naẓar-ash kūlāh ast*: *vide* Purblind and Short-sighted.

Neat, *tamīz* (clean and neat; gen.); *murattab* (of a room); *zan-i pākīza* (neat woman); *naẓīf* (clean; of persons or clothes or garden); *zan-i Farangī-ma'āb<sup>1</sup> va khaylī pākīza* (a mother's description to her son of the wife she has selected for him).

Neatly, *ūrā bā safa'i du-nīm kard* (he cut it neatly in two); *bad tawjīh na-kard* (he expressed it rather neatly).

Neatness, *pākīzagi*; *salīqa* (good taste).

Nebuchadnezzar, *Bukht-Naṣar*.

Necessaries, *lavāzim*; *havā'ij* and *hājāt*. *zarūriyyāt*; *nā-guzārīhā-yi safar* (the absolute necessities of a journey).

Necessarily, *lā-budd*; *lā mahāla*.

Necessary, *vājib*; *lāzim*; *bi-qadar-i luzūm*: *bi-hiḥ vājih lāzim nist ānajā bi-ravīd*: *ānchi lāzima-yi tadhīr bud bi-jā āvard* (he did what was necessary); *nān lāzima-yi zindagi<sup>2</sup> st*.

Necessitarian, *Jabrī*: *Jabriyya* (the sect).

Necessitous, *muhtāj*. *Vide* Poor and Needy.

Necessity, *luzūm*; *zarūrat*; *hājāt*, *bi-farzi* *zarūrat* = *dar ḥin-i luzūm* (in case of necessity).

Neck, *gardan* (of men, animals, bottles); *gardan bi-gardan shudan* (to fall on each other's neck); *ḥalq*; or *gulū* (throat): *nāy*; or *hulqūm* (wind-pipe); *vide* Nape; *gardanu* (of land); *gūsh-i gorm* (from the neck of a slaughtered animal).

Neck-cloth, *gardan-band* (also necklace); or *shāl-i gardan* (comforter); *dastmāl-i gardan* (scarf).

Necklace, *gardan-band*; [*gulū-band* or *zīr-gulū<sup>3</sup>*] is a pendant to a pin or broach which fastens the *chārqaḍ*; *tawq* (a ring round the neck; not now worn by the Persians).

Neck-tie, *gardan-band* (applied to English neck-tie!).

Necromancy, *taskhīr-i arvāh*; *taskhīr-i arvāh-i khabīṣa* (subduing evil spirits); *taskhīr-i jinn*. *Vide* Magician, etc.

Nectarine, *shalīl*.

Need, *luzūm* or *zarūrat* (*dāshṭan*); *ihtiyāj* (*dāshṭan*) (also = "destitution"); *bi-kumak-i shumā hīch muhtāj nīstan* (or—*ihtiyāj na-dāram*), *dar band-ash nīstam* (I am not in absolute need of it).

Needle, *sūzan*: *javāl-duz* (packing—); *sūrākh* or *tah-i sūzan* (eye of —); *sar* (point); *mīl* (a bodkin, probe, blunt needle).

Needle-case, *sūzan-dān*.

Needleful, *yak nakh abrīsham* (a needleful of silk). *Vide* Knitting.

Needless, *bī-zarūrat*; *bī-luzūm*; *khud rā bī-jihat bi-zahmat mī-andāzad* (she is giving herself needless trouble).

Needy, *muhtāj*. *Vide* Poor.

Nefarious, *shanī* (of men or actions); *ma-dan-i khub<sup>4</sup> u fasād*; or *shaqī* (of people); *jazīh* (of actions).

Negation, *salb* (in logic); *naqīz<sup>2</sup>* (opposite); *inkār*; *nafī* subs. (denying).

Negative, *nafīy* subs. (gram); *ba-zī avarqāt khabar-i nafī bihtar az isbāt ast* (negative information is sometimes more useful than affirmative).

Negatively, *naqīy<sup>m</sup>*.

Neglect, *ghaflat* (k.); *taghāful* (k.); *tahārun* (k.); *tasāhul* (k); *kūtihi* (k.); *in bi-rāsita-yi ihmāl-i shumā shuda*.

Neglect, *ghāfil* sh.: *dar kūr-ash susti mā-kunad*; *rasādaqī-yi atfāl-ash rā namī-kunad* (she neglects her children).

Neglected, *vil guzāshṭa*: *kas-i pursān-i ḥāl-ash nīst*.

Negligent, *bī-khabar*; *bī-parvā*; *bī-i'tinā*: *sust*; *lā-ubālī*; *u tamlal va ghāfil ast*: *dar kūr-ash ihmāl dārad*.

Negotiate, *īnak barāt<sup>5</sup> mablagh-i<sup>6</sup> fulān havāla dāda shud ki fulān tājir bi-shumā bi-pardāzad* (here is the bill of exchange for so much, assigned on such and such a merchant who will negotiate it for you).

<sup>1</sup> *Ma'āb* Ar., prop. "place of return; a repository": used in forming compound adjectives of likeness, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Motion is the *naqīz* of rest, because a body must be either in motion or at rest; but black is the *zidd* of white, because an object may be void of both these; it may be yellow or another colour but never both black and white.

<sup>3</sup> Lit. in Arabic "I do not care."

<sup>4</sup> Note that *mablagh*, unlike most qualifying words preceding numerals, is followed by an *izāfat*. *Havāla shud* = "assigned by me," *Az chiz-i pardākhtan*, "to finish," but *bi-chiz-i pardākhtan*, "to attend to a thing."

Negotiations, *muzākārāt*, pl. (between parties); *mukhābarāt*; *murāvadāt* pl. (m.c.).

Negress, *dukhtar-i Ḥabashī* (young); *zan-i Ḥabashī*: *dada-siyāh* (a negress slave).

Negro, *Zangī* (Zanzibārī): *Ḥabashī* (Abyssinian): *Balūch* (a black-skinned Baluch of a special tribe): *siyāh: kākā*<sup>1</sup> or *siyāh* or *ghulam* (a black male slave): *kanāz* (gen., a slave woman); and *dada* (black slave woman); *siyāh gar surkh pūshad khar bi-khandad* (= a jackdaw in peacock's feathers. Negroes are fond of bright red, a colour not supposed to suit them).

Neighing, *shuha* (zadan or *kashādan*); *shahna* (vulg.).

Neighbour, *ham-sāya*; *ham-javār*.

Neighbourhood, *ham-sāyagī*, *javār*; *qurb u javār*; *atrāf*; *nazdīkī*; *dar īn havālī* (or *navāhī*) *manzil dārad*, or vulg. *dawr u bar-i man manzil dārad* (or *dar īn dawr u bar-hā* -); *dar ham-sāyagī-yi man mīmānad*, but *dar havālī-yi* (or *navāhī-yi*) *Shīrāz mīmānad*.

Neither, nor, *na—na*: *na īn na ān* (neither this nor that; neither the one thing nor the other), ∴ *Na khud khurī na kas dihi* ∴ *ganda kunī bi-sag dihi* ∴ ("you neither eat it nor give it away: you spoil and then give it to the dogs" said of the miser).

Nejd, *Najd*.

Nephew, *barādar-zāda* and *khvāhar-zāda* (nephew or niece): *pisar-i barādar*, etc. etc.; *pisar-i kākā* (vulg.; son of elder brother).

Nepotism, *naṣṣāniyyat* (prop. selfishness); *aqārib-parastī*.

Nerve, *ʿasaba* or *ʿasab*; and *pay* (also = sinew, tendon, etc.).

Nervous, *amrāz-i ʿasabī* (nervous diseases).

Nest, *ashiyāna* (k.) (of birds) *khūna* (k.) (of animals, of ants): *ghāl* (k.) and *lāna* (k.) (of birds and wasps); *chāl* (k.) (of wasps).

Nestle to, (*dar* ) *dast u pā jam' karda nishastan* (of animals): *bāl u pur jam' k.* (of birds).

Nestling, *āshiyānī* (eyess): *buz-yūr* 'T. and *farkh* Ar. pl. *afrakh* (in Falconry a bird in the immature plumage, before the first moult; vide Haggard): *jūja* (of domestic fowl or any running chick).

Nestorian, *Nastūrī*.

Nestorices, *Nastūr*.

Net, *tūr* (gen.; also lace): *du-gaza* (a small hawk-net): *dām* (any snare): *shabaka* Ar. (netting, net-work).

Net to, *bi-tūr giriſtan*.

Netted, *tūrī*; vide Snared: *mushabbak* (of net-work).

Nettle, *anjara*; *gazna*; [*pataham*, a leaf applied to cure a nettle-sting; the dock?].

Neuralgia, *dard-i ʿasab*: *nazla*,<sup>2</sup> or vulg. *rīkhta*. Vide Catarrh.

Neuter, *lazkir u taʿnīs na-dārad*: *ghayr-i zī rūh* (things without life).

Neutral, *bi-taraṭf*.

Never, *hargiz*; or *aslān*; or *abadān*; or *hīch vaqt* (with verb in negative): *vaqt-i gul-i nay*, or *nuh-shamba-yi ākhir-i hafta* (never; said to children to put them off; the *nay* of course never flowers. Compare the English "When Good Friday falls on a Monday"); *haftād sāl-i siyāh*.

New, *naw*; *tāza*; *jadīd*; *tāzagī na-dārad* (there's nothing new in this); *dast na-khurda* (untouched, first-hand).

New Year's Day, *Naw-rūz*; *ʿId-i Naw-rūz* (festival of—).

New-comer, *tāza-vārid*.

New-fashioned, *naw dar āvard* (of clothes, the latest invention).

Newness, *jiddat*; *tāzagī*.

News, *khābar* (pl. *akhbār*) (news or newspaper); *muzhda*; or *khābar-i khush* (good news); *az bishārat-i ki Mawlā-yi mushkil-kushā-yam bi-man dād khātir-jam' shuda qazd-i Rum kardam*—Prof. S. T. (feeling easy on hearing the joyful news my learned master gave me, I started for Turkey); *muzhdagānī* (a present for good news); *khābar-i bad* (bad news): *shuhbat-i bāzārī* (bazaar talk).

Newsmonger, *akhbār-chī* (gen., also a reporter to a newspaper); *khābar-tarāsh*.

News-writer, *akhbār-navīs*, or *vaqāʿ-i-niyār* (to newspaper).

Next, *māh-i āyanda* or *māh-i ātiya* (next month): *rūz-i dīgar* or —*baʿd*, or *farḍā* (next day): *māh-i baʿd* or *māh-i dīgar* (the month following); *muttaṣil* (adjoining): *baʿd az īn* (adv.).

<sup>1</sup> *Kākā*, properly "elder brother."

<sup>2</sup> Pronounced 'Nejd.'

<sup>3</sup> *Nazla* (in coll. Ar. = apoplexy) is properly "catarrh," but is a vague term for a disease that is supposed to turn the hair white, cause the teeth to decay, and the eyes to water.

<sup>4</sup> Or *bashārāt*.

**Nib of a pen**, *sar-i qalam* (m.c.): *sar-i qalam-i fūlādī* (steel nib): *fak(k)* (the slit): *nūk-i qalam* (the nib portion of a reed pen); *zabānu-yi qalam* (each side of the nib); *qadd-zan* (a strip of horn or ivory on which pens are nibbed).

**Nib to**, *qadd* (or *qatt*) *zadan*.

**Nice**, *khaylī-jā-yi bā safā*<sup>1</sup> *ist* or *jā-ist khaylī bā safā* (it's a very nice place): *khush ta'm*; or *khush-maza* (of taste); *daqiq* (fine).

**Niche**, *tāqcha* (any small niche): *hilālī* (an arched niche); *mīhrāb* (in a mosque; for *Imām*).

**Nick**, *gūsha* (notch in wood). *Vide* Time.

**Nickel**, *nikal* (Eur.); *varshū* (Russian) (electro-plate).

**Nick-name**, *laqab guzāshtan* or *nihādan* (also title); *barā-yi ū ism guzāshta-and*.

**Nick-named**, *mulaqqab* (also entitled, titled).

**Niece**, *dukhtar barādar* or *dukhtar-khūpāhar*. *Vide* Nephew.

**Nicholas**, *Niklā*.

**Niggard**, *mumsik*; *bakhīl*. *Vide* Miser, Mean, etc.

**Niggardliness**, *imsāk*; <sup>2</sup> *bukhl* or *bakhālat*.

**Night**, *shab*; *shaw* (vulg.); *layl* Ar. pl. *layālī*; *dīshab*, vulg. *dīshaw* (last night); *sahar* (the last part of the night, i.e., the early morning before dawn); *shab-i yaldā* (the longest night); *shabāna-rūz* (night and day; 24 hours); *parī-shab* (the night before last); *harf-i shab zubh na-dārad* (=no importance must be attached to an after-dinner speech); *imshab yak sāl ast* (interminable night); *biyā tā dar suhbat shab bi-rūz ārim* (let us pass the night in talking); *dar dil-i shab* (in the dead of night); *imshab*, vulg. *imshaw* (this, i.e., the coming, night); *shab-nishastan* or *shab nishīnī k.* (to make a night of it); *shab-zinda-dār* (one who watches and prays by night; also used of dogs)<sup>3</sup>; *Shab-i Qadar* (supposed to be between 19th and 27th of Ramazān; the doors of Heaven are open and the angels descend); *Shab-i Barāt* (on the 15th of Sha'bān. *Vide* note to Rejoice).

**Night-blind**, *shab-kūr* (opp. to *rūz-kūr*).

**Night-blindness**, *shab-kūrī*.

**Night-brawler**, *shab-gard* (also of animals 'prowling at night.' *Vide* also Night-Watch).

**Night-cap**, *shab-kulūh*.

**Night-dress**, *jūma-yi khayāb*; [but *rakht-i khayāb* 'bedding']. *Vide* Night-Shirt.

**Nightingale**, *bulbul* (a term sp. applied to the nightingale but also to several species of warblers); *hazār-dāstān*, or *hazār*, or 'anda-līb pl. 'anādīl (the nightingale *Daulias Hafizi* or *Sylvia Luscenia*); *bulbul-i khurmā* (the Common Bulbul).

**Nightly**, *har-shab*; or *shabāna* (every night).

**Night-man**, *khalā-pāk-kun*; or *khāssa-chīn* (who cleans latrines at night).

**Nightmare**, *kābūs*; *khuft* (m.c. only); *bakhtak*; *qabūk* (all with—*dar khayāb āmadan*).

**Nightshade**. *Vide* Henbane.

**Night-shirt**, *yak tā-yi pirāhan* (with nothing on but a night-shirt). *Vide* Night-dress.

**Night-watch**, *shab-gard* (*vide* Night-brawler): 'asas.

**Nihilist**, *Nihilist* (Eur.).

**Nile**, *Rūd-i Nīl*.

**Nimble**, *chābuk*; *shūtīr*; *khush-daw* (swift and also with good action; of a horse. etc.): *zīring* (also of intellect).

**Nimrod**, "Nimrod persecuted Abraham" *Namrūd Ibrāhīm rā sitam kard*.

**Nine**, *nuh*.

**Nineteen**, **Nineteenth**. *nūzdah*; *nūzdahum* (19th).

**Ninety**, *navad*.

**Nineveh**, *Nīnavā* or *Naynavā*.

**Nip to**, *pinjar giriftan* (pinch with the fingers only), *nishkunj* or *nishkan giriftan*.

**Nipped**, *angusht-am tū-yi ambur fishurda shud*; or *ambur angusht-am rā girift*; or *angusht-am tū-yi ambur gir kard*.

**Nippers**, *ambur*.

**Nipple**, *sar-i pistān*: *pistānak* (of gun).

**Nishapur**, *Nayshāpūr*.

**Nit**, *rishk*. *Vide* Lice.

**Nitre**, *natrūn*.

**No**, **not**, *na*: *khayr* (polite); nodding the head forward English-fashion is "Yes," but throwing the head back, and sometimes at the same time closing the eyes, is "No." Simply closing the eyes is "Yes," while raising the eyebrows is

<sup>1</sup> باصفائیت or باصفائات

<sup>2</sup> But *ū khaylī imsāk dārad* has a common and objectionable meaning.

<sup>3</sup> Hence 'Uṣmān-i shab zinda-dār, a Shī'a equivocate.

“No’); *na khayr*; *az tah pūl na-dāram* (no; I have no money at all); *bibakhshīd* (lit. pardon me); *nay nay*, or *khayr khayr* (no, no! not at all!).

**Noah**, “Noah built the ark at the time of the flood” *Nūh pīsh az tūfān kishī rā sākht*; [*kishī-yi*— or *safīna-yi*, *Nūh*, “the Ark”; *tūfān-i Nūh*, “the Flood”].

**Nobility**, *najābat*; or *sharāfat* (worth); *shurajā<sup>u</sup> u nujabā<sup>u</sup>* (nobility and gentry).

**Noble**, *sharīf* (in lineage and nature); *najīb* (ditto); *buzurg-zāda*<sup>1</sup> or *amīr-zāda* (of noble race); *bi-marg-i majdāna murd* (he died a noble death; opp. to *marg-i razī-lāna*).

**Nobles**, *nujabā<sup>u</sup>*. *Vide* Nobility.

**Nobly**, *najībāna*.

**Nobody**, *hīch kas*<sup>2</sup> (no-one, with verb in negative); *murd-i majhūl-i ast*, or vulg. *ū kas-i nīst* (he’s a nobody); *past-pāya* (of no family; and also of low family); *hīch-kūra: dākhil-i qāzūrāt ham nīst* (not even dirt).

**Nocturnal**, *shab-gard* (of animals).

**Nod**, *bā sar ishāra kardan* (‘*vide*’ No and Not); or *sar jumbānīdan*: *churt zadan* (in sleep; *vide* Nap); *pīnakī z.* (sp. for opium smokers, etc.).

**Noise**, *ghawghā* (of crowd); *āvāz*; or *sadā* (of things); *hāy hūy*, or *shūrīsh* (of crowd); *shāt u shūt* (loud talking); *tāqat-i in qadar shar u shūr na-dāram* (I can’t stand this noise; of people); *harf namī-zānad tūp mī-zanad*<sup>3</sup> (he’s not talking, he’s making a noise to frighten you); *dar dil-i shab sadā-yi shikastan-i āmad* (in the dead of night I heard the noise of something cracking); *faryād* (loud cry); *shuluq* (disturbance and noise; of people); *valvala* (excited cries of grief or exultation; *vide* Howling); *hūy u hūy* (hue and cry); *dād u bi-dād* (crying out).

**Noiseless**, *bī-sadā*; or *bī-āvāz*; or *bī-sadā u nidā* (of people, things; “desolate, quiet” of a place).

**Noisily**, *bā sadā-yi buland*.

**Noisy**, *ghawghā<sup>u</sup>* (of individuals); *pur-sadā* (of a street). *Vide* Uproarious.

**Nolens volens**, *khwāhī na-khwāhī*; *tau<sup>an</sup> aw karh<sup>an</sup>*.

**Nomad**, *il*, pl. *ilāt* or *iliyāt* (a nomad tribe);

*iliyāt*, adj.; *chādar-nishīn* or *bādiya-nishīn*, subs or adj.; *badū* (a Bedouin).

**Nomadic**, *badavī* (of Arabs only). *Vide* Nomad.

**Nom-de-plume**, *takhalluṣ* (of poet); *ism-i farzī* (other than in poetry).

**Nominal**, *ismī*; *barā-yi nām* or —*ism* (not in reality).

**Nominally**, *ism<sup>a</sup>*; *nān ismī yak man yak qarān ast, valī sī shāhī mī-farūshand* (m.c.) (bread is nominally a *qarān* a *mann* but in reality it is sold at 1½ *qarān*).

**Nomination**, *tasmiya* (*kardan*); *nām-zad kardan*. *Vide* Appointment

**Nominative**, *hālat-i fā’ilī* (gram.).

**Nominator**, *nām-zad-kun*; *nash-kūn*.

**None**, *hīch na* (of things); *hīch kas na<sup>2</sup>*— (of persons): *hīch kudām na*— (ditto); *ahad-i na-yāmad<sup>4</sup>* (none came): *dar jahān kist ki bī-gunāh bāshad?*; *kas-i nīst ki bī-gunāh bāshad*.

**Nonentity**, *nīstī*: *adam*; *fanā* (non-existence); *hīch ast* (of a person).

**Non-existent**, *nīst*; *nā-būd*; *ma’dūm*; *adīm<sup>u</sup>* ‘*l-vujūd*.

**Nonsense**, to talk, *pūch*, or *bī-ma’nī*, or *bī-hūda* adj. (*guftan*) (= “worthless”; of men or things); *charand* or *harza* or *laghv* or *jafang* (*guftan*); *harf-i muft* (*zadan*); *arājīf* (*guftan*) (lit. false rumours); *az rū-yi fahm namī-gūyad = rū-yi havā mī-gūyad* (he’s talking rot; ‘gasing’ etc.); *mardaka guh mī-khurad* vulg. (the fellow’s talking rot); *in hama pashm ast* (vulg., this is nonsense; lit. this is all pubes hair; but of cloth, ‘this is all wool’).

**Nonsensical**, *bī-khud*; *bī-ma’ni*, *bīhūda*; *vāhī*; *yāva* (rare).

**Non-suited**, *murāfa’a-yi mudda’i rā radd kardand*<sup>5</sup>.

**Noon**, *nīm-rūz*; *zuhr*; *nisf<sup>u</sup> n-nahār*; *vasat-i rūz*.

**Nooning**, *qaylūla*, or *khvāb-i nīm-rūz* (noon-day sleep).

**Noose**, *kham-i kamand* (of lasso<sup>6</sup>); *qil* (?) (horse-hair noose?); *halqa-yi mū-yi asp* (horse-hair noose); *dām* (snare). *Vide* Snare.

**Nor**, *na*. *Vide* Neither.

**North**, *shimāl* (but *shamāl* North-wind);

<sup>1</sup> In India *buzurg-zāda*, “the son of a *Murshid*, etc., but in Persia *ūqā-zāda*.

<sup>2</sup> But in a complex sentence *har kas—na*.

<sup>3</sup> *Tūp-zadan*, also “to ask a high price.”

<sup>4</sup> But *ahad-i az ishān na-yāmadand*.

<sup>5</sup> In India *khārij kardand*.

<sup>6</sup> Sometimes *kham*, “untanned leather,” is used for “lasso.”

*qutb-i shimāl* (N. Pole); *ṭaraf-i sharq u shimāl* (N.-E.).

**Nose**, *bīnī*; *dimāgh*; *pūza* (muzzle of animals); *pul-i dimāgh-am khurd shud* (I broke the bridge my nose); *ūrā qūsh u bīnī*<sup>1</sup> *kardand* (m.c.) (they cut off his ears and nose); *dimāgh-i qalamī* (a fine straight nose); *dimāgh-i khamīda* (aquiline nose); *dimāgh-i mīngār-i shāhīnī*, or adj. *shāhīn-bīnī* (hook-nosed, with a large hook nose); *dimāgh-i durusht* (a large or fat nose); *dimāgh-i pikh*<sup>2</sup> (a flat nose); *dimāgh-i khumrūdī*<sup>3</sup> (with a large blob nose); *az (sūrākh-i) dimāgh harf mī-zanad* (he talks through his nose); *dimāgh-i pahn-i khūbā-bīda* (broad flat nose); *dimāgh-i bar gashla* (turned-up nose); *bīnī-yi īstāda* (prominent nose); *dimāgh-bārū* adj. (with a coarse Jewish or Armenian nose); *dimāgh jin kardan*, or —*takānīdan* (to blow the nose poor-man fashion); *pāk kardan* (in any manner). *Vide* *Infra*.

**Nostril**, *minkhar*, dual *minkharayn*; *sūrākh-i dimāgh*; *lūla-yi dimāgh* (of hawks or men); *para-yi dimāgh* (the outside of the nostril).

**Not**, *na*; in compounds *ghayr-i--*; *mutlaq<sup>an</sup>*, or *aṣlī* or *aṣl<sup>an</sup>*, or *bi-hīch rajh* (not at all; with negative verb); *bi-hīch rajh min al-vujūh* (by no manner of means); *mutlaq<sup>an</sup> na* (not at all q.v.). *Vide* *Won't*.

**Notable**, *sar-shīnāsīn* (the leading people of a place); *mashāhīr*, or *mutashakkhīshīn* (ditto). *Vide* *Known* and *Nobles*.

**Notch**, *sūfār* (notch in arrow; rare in m.c.).

**Note**, *hāshiya*, pl. *harāshī* (a margin and a marginal note); *yād-dāsh*t (memo.); *pā-safha* (foot-note; mod.); *ikhṭār*, or *intibāh* (=N.B.); *vide* *Letter*; *iskīnās* (R.; bank-note).

**Note-book**, *kitābcha* (also pocket-book).

**Noted**, *ma'rūf* (well-known); *ū bi-duzd mash-hūr ast* (he is noted as a thief); *maqūm*: or *maktūb* (written): *ma'kūra bālā* (noted, mentioned above).

**Nothing**, *az man chīz-i khūyāst valī hīch na-dādam*: *bi-man chī?* — *bi-man hīch rujū na-dārad* (it has nothing to do with me); *khidmat-i chandān-i na-bud* (it was nothing I did for you); *dar īn muhimm marā sar u kār-i nīst* (I have nothing to do with

this matter); *hīzī ki na-kardam duzdī ki na-kardam* (a common speech even in the mouth of women; = "I have done nothing dreadful; no harm): *Khudā hīch nīst* vulg. for *Khudā mādda nīst* (God is immaterial). *Vide* *Minor*.

**Nothingness**, *nū-chīzī* (being of no value); 'adam; or *nīstī*; or *ma'dūmī* (non-existence).

**Notice**, *qābil-i maḥall* (or *i'tinā*) *nīst* (he's worth nothing); *i'lān* (poster, etc.): *liḥāz*; or *tavajjuh* (attention).

**Notice to**, *mulavajjih shudan*, *i'tinā k.* (to heed; on purpose); *vide* *Hurry*: *ūrā dīdam valī mullaft-ash na-shudam* ("I saw him but did not notice him"; by accident, inadvertence); *maḥall na-guzāshdan* (to take no notice of a person, on purpose; to cut); *rū-yi kār āmadan* (to come into notice); *az īn kār 'ār-am mī-āyad* (it is beneath my notice); *tavajjuh diḥānīdan* (to draw attention to). *Vide* *Attention*.

**Noticeable**, *qābil-i zikr*, *qābil-i dīd*; *jālib-i naẓar*: *gīv-i safīd-pīshānī* (būdan).

**Notification**, *itlīl'* (k.); *ikhbār* (k.); *i'tin* (k.). *Vide* *Inform*.

**Notion**, *gumān*; *khayāl*: *ṣarāḥat* (fancy); *hads* (conjecture); *qiyās* (guess etc.); *i'tiqād* (belief); *itlīl'* (information). *Vide* *Idea*.

**Notoriety**, *shuhrat*, and *shuhrat-i āfāq* (in good or bad sense but spec. good).

**Notorious**, *mash-hūr* and *ma'ruf* (in good or bad sense); *miṣl-i kufr-i Iblīs mash-hūr ast*; *harf-i ū nuql-i majlis ast* (he has become notorious; he is in every one's mouth like the sweetmeat *nuql*); *ū shuhra-yi āfāq shuda = kas-i nīst ki ūrā na-dānad* (famous, or notorious); *ū zabān-zad-i hama shuda* (famous or notorious); *angusht-numā shuda ast* (pointed out for bad). *Vide* *Known* and *Famous*.

**Notwithstanding**, *bā-vujūd-i ki*; *bā-vaṣṣ-i ān ki*; *bā īn hama*: *bā ān-ki*: (*va*) *hāl ān-ki* (whereas).

**Nought**, *sifr* (num.); *hīch*, etc., *vide* *Nothing*; *khayālāt-ash bi-havā va hadar raft* (his ideas came to nought).

**Noun**, *ism*, pl. *asmā*<sup>b</sup> (gram., also name, names); *ism-i ṣifat* (adj.); *ism-i jam'* (collective noun); *ism-i zāt* (a real noun);

<sup>1</sup> The word *bīnī* is almost obsolete in m.c.

<sup>2</sup> Corruption of *khum* and *amrūd*, "pear."

<sup>3</sup> *Nuql* is a small white sweet. But *ū nuql-i majlis ast* (all like him).

<sup>b</sup> The pl. *asmā*, only "names."

<sup>2</sup> For *pikh*.



*ism-i ma'na* (abstract noun); *hāšil-i mašdar* (verbal noun); *ism-i jāmid* (primitive noun).

Nourish to, *parvarish dādan*, or —*kardan*; or *parvardan*; or *parvarīdan* (of humans, animals, trees); *tarbiyat kardan* (humans or animals). *Vide* to Feed.

Nourisher, *tarbiyat-kun*.

Nourishment. *Vide* Food.

Nouveau-riche, *naw-kisa*.

Novel, *rūmān*, Fr. (romance).

Novelist, *rūmān-navīs* (Fr. P.).

Novelty, *tāzagī*; *jiddat*.

November, *Navambar* (Eur.).

Novice, *naw-āmūz*; *mubtadi*; *nawcha* (rare); *tāza bi-kār*, or *tāza rū-yi kār āmada*; *tāza-imān*, or *jadīd-i-islām* (a new convert to Islam); *taht-i tajriba*. *Vide* Probationer and Convert.

Noviciate, *muddat-i imtiḥān*.

Now, *hālā*; *al-ān*; *aknūn* or *kunūn*; *hamīn hālā* (vulg.); *al-ān va bi'l-fi'l*; *gāh gāh-i* (now and then); *ināk bi-khāṭir-am mā-rasād ki*—(now it has just occurred to my mind that—).

Nowhere, *hūch jā* (with verb in negative).

Nowise, *bi-hiḥ vaḥ*, or —*ṭawr*, or —*gūna* or —*qism* (with verb in negative).

Noxious, *mūzī* (of living things); *mūzīr* (of plants, vapours).

Nubia, *Nūba*.

Nubile, *bālī*; *bi-hadd-i taklīf rasīda*; *khud rā shinākhta ast*. *Vide* Puberty.

Nude, *baradna*; *urgūn*; *luḫt*. *Vide* Naked.

Nugatory, *bāṭil*.

Nuisance, *asbāb-i dard-i sar*; *āzār-i umūmī*, or *zaḥmat-i* —or *shikāyat-i* —(public—); *cabāl*; *balā*.

Null and void (to make), *ibṭāl kardan* (rare); *bāṭil k*. [tion.]

Nullity, *butlān*; *mansūkh shudan* (cancellation).

Numb, *az sarmā bayāt shuda* (local!); *az sarmā angusht-hā-yam bi-ḥiss* (or *khushk*) *shuda ast*.

Number, *'adad*, pl. *a'dād*; *numra* (of periodicals, etc.); *'adud-i zawj* or *juft* (even number); *'adad-i ṭāq* (odd number); *chānd nafar hāzīr būdand?* ("what number of persons—?"), but *chānd nafar-i* m.c. "a few persons": *bi-ḥisāb* (without number).

Number, to, *'adad k*; *shimurdan*, rt. *shumār*. *Vide* Count.

Numbered, *ma'dūd*.

Numberless. *Vide* Countless.

Numda, *'araq-gīr* (a numda under the saddle).

Numeral, *hindasa* (for *handasa*).

Numeration, *ta'dād* (vulg. *ti'dād*); *shumāra*.

Numerator, *baṣṭ*, or *ṣūrat-i-kasr* (arith.); opposed to *makhraj* or *maqām-i-kasr*.

Numerous, *vide* Many; *ambūh* (vulg.); *az ḥadd u ḥisāb* (or *ḥaddu ḥasr*) *bīrūn* (too numerous to be counted).

Nun, *rāhiba*; *zan-i tārik-i dunyā*.

Nurse, *bachcha-gardān* (of children); *dada* or *dāya* (wet-nurse); [*dada* also negress slave]; *paristār* (of sick); *gis safīd* (an old faithful servant; duenna; matron; also a 'wise-woman'); *pursīdam dāya rā chi khwāhī kard?* *Javāb dād ki* "In *kār-i āsān ast*; *qadr-i bi-ū zahr mī-khurānam*" —Prof. S. T. (I asked her what she would do about the nurse. She said, "It's easy enough to settle her; I'll just give her a little poison").

Nursing. *Vide* Overlooking.

Nurture, *parvarish kardan*; *vide* Nourish; *ū nāz-parvarda būd* [= Indian *sāya-parvarda* or *dar sāya parvarish yāfta*] (delicately nurtured); *vide* Shade; *bālā āvardan* (to bring up).

Nusrabad, *Nuṣrābād* (a penal station in the lūt between Sistān and Balūchistān).

Nut, *jawz* (of walnut or cocoa-nut), *funduq* (filbert); *girdū* (walnut); *pista* (pistachio); *nārjīl* (cocoa-nut); *jawz-i Hindī* (nutmeg); *chilghūza* (of edible pine); *fūfal* (betel); *pūlak*, or *muhra-yi pīch* (of a screw).

Nut-brown, *rang-i funduqī*.

Nutmeg. *Vide* Nut.

Nutshell, *pūst*.

Nutritious, *pur-qewat*; *muqawwī*.

Nux vomica, *kuchala*. *Vide* Strychnine.

Nymph. *Vide* Fairy; Houri or Huri.

Nymphomania, *'illat-i jimā'* (gen.).

## O

O! *yā*; *o-ī* (اوی); or *ay* (ای) (for attracting attention); *akh* (for pain); *Khudāya!*; or (*Yā*) *ilāhī*; or *Yā Rabb* (O God!) (for distress).

Oak, *darakht-i bālūt* (or —*ballūt*); [*bālūt* "acorn." *Vide* Jay].

Oak-apple, *māzū*, *jift-māzū*.

Oak, *mardī*; [*pārū zadan*, to row]; *bidūn-i pārū chi ṭawr mī-tavānand zawraq rā bī-rānand?*

Oarsman, *pārū-zan*.

**Oath**, *saugand* (*yād kardan*); *qasam* (*khurdan*); *half kardan*; *qasam-i durūgh khurdan* (a false oath); *dar mahkama-yi shar*<sup>1</sup> *shukūd qasam mī-khurand*; *bā-qasam u āya* (with oaths); *saugand*—or *qasam dādan* (to administer an oath); *qasam-hā-yi ghilāz va shidād* (great, binding oaths) *bay'at giriştan* (to take an oath of fealty). *Vide* Swear.

**Obdurate**, *bī-ta'assur* (unaffected); *sang-dil* (hard-hearted); *bī-rahm* (pitiless).

**Obedience**, *farmān-bardārī*; *itā'at*; *bāyad itā'at-i urā bi-kunīd*, or *muti'-i hukm-i ū bāshīd*; *farmān-i urā bi-ta'abbud qabūl mī-kunand* (blind obedience).

**Obedient**, *muti'*; *farmān-bardār*; *tābi'*; *farzandān-i ahl*<sup>2</sup> *tābi'-i vālidāy-ni khud hastand va hama kas rā hurmat mī-dārand*<sup>3</sup>; *izhār-i bandagī* (*k.*).

**Obeisance**, *ta'zim* (*k.*) (any reverence); *vide* Rule; *kūrnish* (*k.*) (bowing the head). *Vide* Bow.

**Obelisk**, *mīl-i chūr-gūsha*.

**Obese**, *gunda*: *surīn-ash lumba*, or *pur-lumba ast* (he has big 'quarters'; *lumba* is the tail of a fat-tailed sheep); *chāq u gunda*; *mišl-i fil-i mangūs*<sup>4</sup> (an obese fellow).

**Obesity**, *gundagī*.

**Obey**, *itā'at k.*; *farmān bardār shudan*; *man bāyad hukm-ash rā bi-jū bi-yāvaram*, or *itā'at-i amr-ash rā bi-kunam*, or *bi-hukm-ash tan dar diham*.

**Obituary**, *vafāt-nāma*.

**Object**, *chiz*; or *shay*, pl. *ashyā* (thing); *maqsad*, pl. *maqāsīd* (desire); *gharaz-i shumā chi chiz ast?* (what is your object, purpose?); *az raftan*<sup>5</sup> *bi-Mashhad chi matlab* (or *maqsūd*) *dāshī?* *khar-i khud rā az pul guzarānīd* (=he's got his own object); *bī-murād*, etc., *rasīdan* (to obtain one's object); *ma'fūl* (*gram.*).

**Objection**, *i'tirāz k.*; *az in dalīl-i ki shumā āvarda'id irād-i mī-gīram* (I have an objection to raise against your argument); *muzāyaga namī-kunam* (I won't object); *'ayb dar ān namī-bīnam* (I see no objection); *harf-i na-dāram*, or *'uzr-i na-dāram* (I have no objection, nothing to say against it).

**Objectionable**, *qābil-i irād*, etc.; *mard-i maktūh* (objectionable man).

**Objective**, *naẓarī* (opposite of *hissī* "subjective").

**Objector**, *irād-gīr*; *mu'tariz*.

**Obligation**, *minnat* (*nihādan*) (to place a person under—; also to cast obligations in a person's teeth); *ihsān*; *imtinān*; *zīr-i bār-i minnat būdan* (to be under an obligation to—); *namak-shināsi* (gratitude); *namak-khūwārāgī vā bī-sharmī khūb nīst ki*<sup>6</sup> *ihsān-i ghayr-i bar gardan giri vā talāf na-kunī*—Prof. S. T. ("—its not the thing to accept an obligation and not repay it"). *Vide* Duty.

**Obligatory**, *ijbārī*; *bī-man*—(or *bar man*) *farz ast*; *lāzim ast bi-kunam: gardan-ash bār shud ki bi-kunad* (he was forced to do it). *Vide* Force.

**Oblige**, to, *vide* to Force; *mamnūn sākhtan* (by doing a favour); *marhūn-i minnat gardānīdan* (place under a deep obligation); *minnat bar gardan-i banda dārīd* (you have placed me under an obligation = thank you).

**Obliged**, *mamnūn sh.*; *dar rizā-mandī-yi āqā-yi khud bāyad kūshish kunīd*; *kamāl-i imtinān rā dāram* (I am much obliged to you); *agar marā az in amr muttali' farmāyīd ba'id az mihrabānī na-khūwāhad bud*—Prof. S. T.; *agar avval sar-guzasht-i khud rā bayān kunīd mā mustafiz mī-sharīm*—Prof. S. T. *Vide* Thanks.

**Obliging**, *khalīq* or *bā ta'aruf* (civil).

**Obligingly**, *az rū-yi mahabbat*; *az rū-yi imtinān*.

**Oblique**, *kaj*; *urūb* (vulg.), or *urīb*; *qayqāj nishastan* (of men<sup>7</sup> to sit affectedly in the saddle, the body half-left, the hands and reins held half-right; also to sit in a chair with the body above the waist half-turned); *qayqāj zadan* (to shoot right or left off horse-back); *qayqāj shudan* (turning the body half-left to draw the sword).

**Obliterate**, *pāk k.*; *muhv sākhtan* (efface); *hakk k.* (erase, by friction). *Vide* Efface and Erase.

**Oblivion**, *jarāmūshī*; *nisyan*.

<sup>1</sup> Oaths are not administered in the *mahkama-yi 'urf* and only principals and not witnesses are sworn. The law allows expiation for an *inconsiderate* oath.

<sup>2</sup> *Ahl*, obedient opposed to *nā-ahl*, disobedient (m.c.).

<sup>3</sup> Note Present tense of *dāshīdan* in a compound verb.

<sup>5</sup> Or *az raftan i bi-Mashhad*.

<sup>7</sup> Of women, "to ride side-saddle."

<sup>4</sup> For *Mangālūs*.

<sup>6</sup> *Ki* = *ya'ni*.

Oblivious, *farāmūsh-kār*; *ghāfil*; *nāsi*.

Oblong, *mustatīl*.

Obloquy, *ta'n* (z) (taunt); *tashnī' k.* (to hold up to —): *shamālat* (derision or rejoicing of enemies at failure or misfortune); *ta'wibīkh* (reproof or censure); *sar-zanish* (ditto); *tash, hūr* (k.); *mat'ūn-i khalā'iḡ k.* (to hold up to—).

Obnoxious, *manfūr* (hated); *makrūh* (hateful). *Vide Hate*.

Obscene, *harza* (of persons or books); *fāhish* (ditto); *fahhāsh* (of persons; obscene and abusive); *Hukūmat-i Hind hukm jāri karda ki Kulliyāt-i Sa'dī mushtamil az harzaḡst: kitāb-i hazliyyāt* (= in m.c. a book humourously obscene<sup>1</sup>).

Obscenity, *harzaḡi*: *fuḡsh* (filthy abuse).

Obscenely, *fāhishāna*.

Obscure, *tārik*; *tūr* (dark); *mughlaq* (abstruse); *daqīq* (subtle); *mubham* (amphibological; not clear; a fault); *ghāmiz* or *mughmaz* (veiled); *mu'ammā* (adj. and subs. riddle); *muhmal* (no particular meaning); *mushtabih* (of passages of doubtful meaning in the Quran); *nū-ma'rūf* or *gum-nām*<sup>2</sup> (of a man); *hav' tārīk būd ki mā savār shudim* ("we mounted in the obscure light of morning;" or "—of evening"); *vaqt-i gurg u mīsh* (the half-light or twilight before dawn; and also at evening).

Obscurity, *giriḡtagi* (of cloudy day); *tiraḡi* (darkness, q.v.).

Obsequies, *rusūm-i tadfīn*.

Obsequious, *bisḡār mul'i*; *ziyād farū-tanī*— or *kūchakī mī-kunād*; *khaylī fish fish mī-kunād*.

Obsequiously, *mul'i āna*.

Observance, *ijrā'*; *bi-jā āvardan*; *adā'*; *Ta-shayyū' iqāma-yi 'azā-yi Imām Husayn har sāl mī-kunand* (the Shi'as keep the celebration of the mourning of Husayn).

Observant. *Vide Attentive and Obedient*.

Observation, *rasad-bandī* (k.) (astr.); *mulāḡa* (by sight and also "remark"); *harf*; or *kalīma* (saying); *iḡhār-i rāy* (expression of opinion).

Observatory<sup>3</sup>, *raṣad*; *raṣad-khāna*.

Observe, *mulāḡa* k.; or *pā'idan*; or *dīdan*

(to look at); *bi-jā āvardan* (to fulfill); *mar'i dāshdan* or *bi-jā āvardan* (of customs, etc.); *vide be Attentive to, to Watch: iḡhār dāshdan*; or *guftan: murāqaba-yi ḡāl-ash rā mī-kard* (he continued observing all he did).

Observer, *murāḡib* (gen.); *zāhir-bīn* (superficial —); *raṣad-band* (astron.).

Obsolete, *qadīmī shuda*; *mansūkḡ* (prop. cancelled); *matrūk*<sup>4</sup>; *mutadāvil*—(or *ma'mūl*—) *na*; *in iṣtilāḡ ḡālā az miyān rafta ast*, or—*tark shuda ast*; *in rusūmhā ḡālā mundaris*<sup>5</sup> *shuda ast* (m.c.).

Obstacle, *in māni*<sup>6</sup>-i *ta'līm-am ast*, or *marā az ta'līm māni*<sup>6</sup> *mīshavad*; *dar kār-am khalāl mī-andāzad*; *sadd-i buzurg-i dar miyān-i rāh būd*.

Obstinacy, *ziddiyyat* (cussed opposition); *lajā-jat* (persisting in a request; or sticking to a wrong opinion); *khud-rā'i* (opinionativeness); *yak-dandagi* (local); or *yak pahlū-gari*; or *sar sakhtī* (ditto); *isrār* (pressing, importunity).

Obstinate, *khud-rāy* (opinionated); *lajj-bāz*; or *lajūj*; *kalla-khar* (stupid and obstinate, mulish); *dar ra'y-i khud khaylī khud-sar and*.

Obstructed, *masdūd*; *basta*.

Obstruction, *māni*<sup>6</sup>; *sadd*: *sadda* or *sudda* (in bowels); [*sar-am sudda karda ast* (vulg. or local?)="I have a cold in the head"]; *mī-khūpāst bi-kunad valī barā-yam sang andākhtand* (he wanted to help me but obstructions were placed in the way).

Obstructive, *muta'arriḡ*; *mukḡhill*.

Obtain, *yāftan*, rt. *yāb*; *ḡāsīl*— or *taḡsīl kardan*; *kasb k.*; *bi-dast āvardan*; *farāḡham āvardan*; *bi-ham rasānīdan*; *in jā mīva bi-ham mī-rasad?* (can any fruit be obtained here?); *muyassar shudan* (not with *kardan*); *ḡir āmadan* and *āvardan*; *vuṣūl yāftan* intr. and — *kardan* tr.

Obtainable, *yāftanī*; *ḡusūl-paḡzīr*; *ḡir-āmadanī*; *bi-dast āmadanī*; *muyassar*.

Obtaining, *taḡsīl*; *ḡusūl*; *naḡl*.

Obtuse, *khul-damang*; *vide Stupid: zāviya-yi munfarīja* (—angle).

Obverse, *ḡaraf-i rāst*, or *rū* (of medal; opp. to *pusht*).

<sup>1</sup> *Hazl* prop. "a jest," but on account of a work of Sa'dī the word has in m.c. this secondary meaning.

<sup>2</sup> *Gum-nām* in India 'anonymous.'

<sup>3</sup> The Eastern observatory was a deep pit in the ground.

<sup>4</sup> *Ū matrūk-i naḡar-i 'Alā'* 'L-Mulk *shuda ast* "he is out of favour with the 'Ala'ul-Mulk."

<sup>5</sup> *Mundaris* Ar. "worn out," etc.

Obvious, *zāhir*; *ka' sh-shams fi vasatī's-samū*; *chiz-i ki 'iyān ast chi hājat bi-bayān ast?*; *miš-i rūz rūshan ast*. Vide Apparent.

Obviously, *zāhīn<sup>1</sup>*.

Occasion, *mauqī'*; *bi-taqrib-i tāj-pūshī* (on the occasion of the Coronation); vide Accident and Opportunity; *āmadan-i shumū bi-īnjā luzūm na-dāsh*t (there was no occasion for you to come); vide Cause; *ū sabab-i āziyyat-i vālidayn-i khud shuda ast*.

Occasional, *ittifāqī* (not constant); *'āri:ī* (ditto).

Occasionally, *gāh gāh* or *gāh gāh-i*; *gāh vaqt-i*.

Occult, *ghaybī*; *pūshīda*; *'ulūm-i khujya* (occult sciences).

Occupant, *qābiẓ* (holding, gen. with force); *mutasarrif* (possessor). Vide Dweller and Occupier.

Occupation, *kash* or *kār* or *shughl* or *hīrjal*, or *pīsha* (trade, etc. q.v.); vide Civil; vide Possession; *bi-kārī* (want of work, occupation).

Occupied, *mashghūl* (busied); *ba'd az yak māh-i digar yak sāl-i tamām ast dar īnjā tavaqquf dāram<sup>1</sup>* (in a month's time I shall have occupied this house a whole year); *Bū-shahr rā maskan-i 'asākīr-i khud kard* (he occupied Bushire); *dushman sar-garm-i gir u dār būdand ki—*(the enemy was wholly occupied with the fight when —).

Occupier, *sāhib-khāna*; *dar īn khāna ki mī-nishīnad?*. Vide Occupant.

Occur, *vāqī' sh.*; *rū d.* (to happen); *bi-khātīr khuṭūr kardan = bi-dīl uftādan*; *bi-khātīr-am nīst ki chūnīn amr-i pīsh az īn, ittifāq uftāda bāshad* (I can't recollect such a thing having ever occurred).

Occurrence, *amr*; *vāqī'a*, pl. *vāqī'āt*; *ittifāq*, pl. *ittifāqāt*. Vide Accident.

Ocean, *bahr-i muhīt*; *oqiyanūs* (Gr. rare).

Oceania, *Jazā'ir-i Oqiyanūs* (Oceania?).

Ochre, *gil-i zard*; or *gil-i māshī*.

O'clock, *sā'at-i chand ast* (what's o'clock?); *sā'at-i du'st* (it is two o'clock; but *du sā'at ast* "it is two hours<sup>2</sup>");

Octagonal, *hasht-gūsha*; *muṣamman*. Vide Tank.

October, *Aktūbar* (Eur.).

Octogenarian, *hashtād-sāla* (often used for any very old man).

Ocular, *chashmī*; *'aynī*; *basarī*; *naẓarī*.

Oculist, *kahhāl* (from *kuhl* collyrium); *dārū-gar* (vulg.); *tabīb-i chashm*.

Odd, (not even), *'adad-i tāq* (opp. to *'adad-i juft* even number); *īn kafsh tāq ast* (this is one shoe); *īn kafsh tāq u līngā ast*, or *līngā līngā ast* (two odd shoes); *urs-i-yum tā bi-tā* (or —*līng bi-līng*) *shuda ast* (my pumps are odd); *hashtād rūpiya va kasr-i'* (some eighty rupees or more); *gharīb*; and *'ajīb* (strange); *ū 'ajab nusku-yi khūb īst* ( he's an odd sort of a fellow).

Odds and ends, *khirt u pirt* (small belongings).

Ode, *ghazal* (short); *qaṣīda* (not less than 19 or 20 lines; the longest written has 121 lines).

Odessa, *Ūdēsa*.

Odious, *qabīḥ*; *makrūh*; *manfūr*.

Odiousness, *makrūhiyyat*; *manfūriyyat*.

Odium, *istikrāh*; *tanaffur*; *qabāḥat*.

Odoriferous, *mū'attār*; *mashmām*; *khush-bū*; *rayāhīn*, pl. (odoriferous herbs); *rayhān* sing. "sweet basil").

Odour, *bū* or *būy* (gen.); *bū-yi khush* (sweet smell); *bū-yi murdār* (bad smell; vide Offal); *'itr*; or *rā'ihā*, pl. *ravā'ih* (sweet odour); *bīsyār ta'ajjun dārad*, or *'ufūnat dārad* (it stinks).

Off, far, *dūr*; *ba'īd* (far); *banda rafta am* (well, I'm off); *gum shaw* (be off with you, quit!); *dih bi-raw!* (run, off! also go on); *dūr bāsh!* (keep away!).

Offal, *murdār* or *mayta* (anything stinking; also anything that has died of its own accord, or that has not been slain according to Muslim law; vide Odour); *ashkhhāl* (m.e.: mess in a room); *rash*t (refuse when swept up); *fuzla-yi gūsand* (—of sheep; *fuzla* also = excrement).

Offence, *chī taqsīr az man sar zada ast?*; *quṣūr* (vulg.); *gunāh* (sin); *jurm* (crime); *khatā* (error); *ranj* (cause of annoyance; also trouble, pains).

Offend, to, *ranjānīdan* tr.; *dar sar-i kār-i juz'ī az ū qahr-am* (I'm rather offended, angry, with him about a little matter");

<sup>1</sup> The classical Future Perfect (*karda būsham* "I will have done") is not used in modern Persian; the Perfect Indicative or Present takes its place. *Bāyad kardu būsham* ("I must have done, will have done") is however used.

<sup>2</sup> Indians always mistake this for "it is two o'clock."

<sup>3</sup> But *hashtād rūpiya va chand āna*, "rupees eighty and some annas."

- vide* Anger); *taqsīr* etc. *k.* (to commit a fault); *ranjish yāftan* (to be or become offended).
- Offended, *az ū ranjīda am* or *āzurda am: dil-gīr; dil-khur; ranjīda-khātīr*. *Vide* Turbid.
- Offender, *taqsīr-kār; or muqassir* (gen.); *gunāh-kār* (sinner); *khātā-kār* (gen.); *mujrim* (criminal); *avval shunā dast-darāzi kardīd* or *—iqdām namūdīd* (you were the first offender). *Vide* Aggressor.
- Offensive, *karīh* (objectionable, q.v.; of people, odours); *hamla-āvar* (assailant); *jang-i bi-hamla* (opposed to *jang-i bi-daf* defensive war).
- Offensively, *makrūhāna*.
- Offer, *taqdīm kardan* (offer a present); *az nazar guzarāndan* (to Shah); *dah rūpiya mī-dādam līkin qabūl na-kard* (I offered him ten rupees for it, but he declined); *sharāb ta'aruf kard, khurdam, sar-khush shudam* (he offered me wine; I drank and became merry); *asp-hā rā bar pādishāh 'arza kardand: man ūrā bi-khurdan-i chāhī taklīf kardam* (I offered him tea); *fursat rū namūd or dast dād ki* (an opportunity offered to —); *qurbānī dādan* (offer up a sacrifice).
- Offering, *pishkash (k)* (to superior); *hadya (k.)* (gen.; present, q.v.); *taqdīm (k.)* (putting forward; also a present); *qurbānī (k.)* (sacrifice); *naẓr (k.)* (present to a superior, to a religious teacher, a Hindu god; also a vow); *naẓr u niyāz* (offerings to dead saints, etc.).
- Off-hand, *sarsarī; bidūn-i sūbiqa guft* (without any preliminaries he said—); *bidūn-i sūbiqa marā zad* (he beat me without any explanation or warning).
- Office, *'uhda; or mansab* (rank); *shughl* (of a common occupation); *khidmat-ash khīst?*; *ma'mūriyyat* (specially deputed); *idāra* (place of business); *dar 'uhda nīst = bi-kār ast; masā'i-yi jam'ila-yi Janāb-i 'Alī rā min bāb-i in murāja'a tālib-am* (I desire your good offices in this suit).
- Office-keeper, *muhāfiẓ-i idāra*.
- Officer, *afsar* (Eur.); *shāhib-mansab*, pl. *sāhib-mansabān* (gen.); *sāhib-'uhda* (gen.); *gazma-chī* (of police).
- Official, Officials, *ahl-i qalam* (civil); *ahl-i kishvar* (ditto); *ahl-i sayf*, or *ahl-i lashkar*, or *ahl-i nizām* (military); *ahl-i zalama* (a rather uncivil term much used by mullas, and especially applied to officials with power); *rasmī* (adj.); [*kabūtar-i rasmī* the common pigeon]; *dawlatī* (belonging to the State).
- Officially, *rasmī<sup>a</sup>; rasmāna*.
- Officiate, *vakīlat<sup>a</sup> kār k.* (to act for another).
- Officious, *fuzūl; āsh-i hama ājīl<sup>1</sup>* (= he interferes in everything; lit. he is sauce for every dish).
- Offspring, *farzand; tišt; awlād-am munhasir bi-hamīn yak bachcha ast, ghayr az in nadāram; awlād-i zukūr* (male offspring); *awlād-i unās* (female).
- Often, *bārhā* (many times); *mukarrar<sup>a</sup>* (repeatedly); *chandān-ki* or *harchi-ki* (as often as); *chand bār* or *chand daf'a* or *chand martaba* (how often?).
- Ogle, to, Ogling, *bā gūsha-yi chashm nigāh k.; chashmak zadan<sup>2</sup>* (to wink at); *nazar-bāzi (k.)* (love signs by the eyes); *chashm-charānī (k.)* (of love looks).
- Ogre, *ghūl* (eater of corpses); *'ifrīt* (an imaginary ogre; prop. in Ar. an evil Jinn).
- Ogress, *māda-ghūl*.
- Oh! *Vide* O!
- Oil, *rawghan* (also *ghī* and varnish); *rawghan-i gāv* or *—zard* (clarified butter, *ghī*); *naft*, for *naft* (kerosine); *rawghan-i chirāgh*, or *rawghan-i bīdanjīr* (or *—kinatūn*, or *—karchak* (castor-oil); *rawghan-i zayt* (olive oil); *rawghan-i talkh* (mustard oil); *dabba-yi rawghan* (a pot of oil or *ghī*); *vide* Kerosine and Castor-oil); *rawghan-dān* P., and *mudhun* Ar. (oil-bottle or the oil-gland in birds).
- Oil-cake, *kunjada*.
- Oil-cloth, *mushamma'* (oil- or wax-cloth for packing).
- Oiled paper, *kāghaz-i rawghanī* (for tracing).
- Oil-gland. *Vide* Oil.
- Oilman, *rawghan-farūsh*.
- Oil-painting, *tasvīr-i rawghanī*.
- Oil-press, Oil-presser, *'assār* (the man); *charkh-i 'assārī* (the press); *'assār-khāna* (the whole plant).
- Oily, *charb; rawghanī*: (rich or greasy; of food).
- Ointment, *marham: tilā* (for painting on).
- Old, *sāl-dāda; or sāl-khurda; or kuhan-sāl; or*

<sup>1</sup> *Ājīl* "nuts, desert"; and also, as here, "food, dish."

<sup>2</sup> *Chashmak*, in India "spectacles."

*musinn* (aged; of people); *muzmin* (chronic, of disease); *qadīm*; or *kuhna* (ancient, of things): *chand sāl dāri?* or *sinn u sāl-i shumā chi-qadar ast?*<sup>1</sup> (how old are you?); *ū du muqābil-i sinn-am ast* (he is twice the age I am); *pūsida* (rotten, of wood; bad, of food); *vide Stale*; *mundaris*; or *farsūda* (worn out); *pīr* (old, of people or animals); *pīr-i mard* (old man); *pīr-i zāl* (old woman); *shaykh* or *rīsh-safīd* (grey-beard); *gīs-safīd* (old woman and duenna); *ay nana* (a vulg. but respectful address to an old woman; better *ay mādar*): *kuhna*<sup>2</sup> (old clothes, rags); *pīr-i nā-bāligh* (childish old man); *vide Oldman*; *panj-māha* (five months old); *du-sāla* (two years old); *daqyānūsī* (= of the age of Methusala; applied to people or things).

Old age. *Vide Age*.

Older, *musinn-tar ast* = *sinn-ash az shumā*<sup>3</sup> *bishtar ast* (but *umr-i ū az shumā bishtar ast* might signify "he will live longer than you will"); *kuhna-tar*; and *qadīm-tar* (more ancient).

Old man, *shaykh-i matašabbī* (an old man that 'gets himself up' and behaves like a youngster. *Vide Also Old*).

Oleander, *khar-zahra* (so called because it will kill even a donkey).

Olive, *zaytūn* or *zayt*; *sanjid*<sup>4</sup> (Bohemian olive; the dried fruit is eaten by the poorer classes).

Olive-oil, *rawghan-i zaytūn*.

Oman, *Umān*.

Omelet, *kūkū*, or *khāgīna* (savoury).

Omen, *fā'l* (*giriṭan*) (gen. from books, etc.); *tafā'ul* (*zadan* or *justan*) (gen. from birds, animals, etc.); *bīf* (or *būm*) *jānvar-i bad ughūr-i*<sup>5</sup> *st*: *ughūr bāshad* (a greeting to a friend unexpectedly met in the street; in Yezd a greeting of muleteers on the march; but in Shiraz *fursat bāshad* is used); *taṭayyur* (*giriṭan*) (from birds); *shugūn* (g.) (gen.).

Omened, *bā-shugūn* (good-omened); *bad-shugūn* (ill-omened); *nā-mubārak* (inauspicious).

Omission, *farū-guzāsh* (in duty); *uftādan* (of words in text).

Omit, to, *ihmāl k.* (to neglect to do, of other people; but *farāmūsh kardam* "I omitted to do it"); *sahv<sup>a</sup> na-guṭtam ki*—(I omitted to mention that—); *andākhtan* (to omit by design from a list, etc.).

Omitted, *dar īn savād chiz-i az miyān uftāda ast* (in this duplicate MS. copy, something has been omitted by error; but in printing generally *chiz-i parīda ast*); *ism-ash az siyāha uftāda būd* (his name was accidentally omitted from the list).

Omnipotence, *jabarūt*; *qudrat*.

Omnipotent, *Jabbār*; *Qādir-i 'alq* 'l-*itlāq*; *Qādir-i muṭlaq*; *Qadr*.

Omnipresent, *hama jā hāzīr u nāzīr*; *hama jā maujud*.

Omniscient, *dūnā-yi kull-i<sup>6</sup> hāl*; 'allām<sup>a</sup> 'l-*ghuyūb* (knower of all secrets); *dānā-yi muṭlaq*.

On, *bar*; *bālā*; *rū*; *dar rū*; *sar*; *asbāb rā bār-i shutur bi-kun* (load these things on a camel); *piyāda* (adv.; on foot); *savāra* (adv.; on horse-back); *yā Allāh*, vulg. *yāllā* (on! on!); *dih biyāyīd* (come on, do); *dih bi-ravīd* (go on, do; also continue); *dih pīsh* (go on ahead).

Onanism, *jalq* (z.); *musht-zanī* (k.) vulg.

Once, *yak dafa*; or *yak bār*; or *yak martaba* (one time): *rūz-i: mī-gūyand zamān-i*— (= once upon a time); *sābiq<sup>a</sup>* (formerly); *mā ham yak vaqt-i dukhtar būdim va līkin*—"I too was once young but—"; said by a mother and="when I was young, girls were much better behaved"); *daf'at<sup>a</sup>*; or *yak bāraḡi* (all at once suddenly); *mukarrar* (once more, encore).

On dit, *az qarār-i ki ma'lūm mī-shavad*; *mī-gūyand*—.

One, *yak*; *yak-i* or *kas-i* (some one); *yak bi-yak*, or *yak-i yak-i*, or *yagān yagān*, or *fard<sup>a</sup>* *fard<sup>a</sup>* (one by one); "the animals went in one by one" (*hayvānāt yagān yagān dākhil-i kishtī-yi Nūh shudand*): *ahad-i* (with verb in negative; "no one"); *yak-i ba'd-i digar-i* (one after the other); *yak du* (one or two); *ma'nī-yi tawhīd īn ki Khudā yak ast va du nīst*.

One another, *yak digar*; *ham digar*.

<sup>1</sup> An instance of the Persian love of alliteration or jingling; *sinn* Ar. and *sāl* Pers. are synonymous.

<sup>2</sup> *Kuhna muna* ho is the cry of the old-clothes man, a Jew.

<sup>3</sup> *Az shumā* for *az sinn-i shumā*, but *asp-i man az asp-i tu bihtar ast*; were the word *asp* not repeated the comparison might refer to 'you and the horse.'

<sup>4</sup> It is advisable to avoid mention of this tree. Many Persians will not allow it in their gardens. *Sanjid bi-khur* has some significant and objectionable meaning.

<sup>5</sup> Note this *izāfat*.

One-eyed, *yak-chashm*; *vāhid*<sup>1</sup> 'l-*ayn* (also metap., "the penis").

Oneness, *vahdāniyyat*.

Oneself, *khud*; *khvīsh*.

Onion, *piyāz* [also means a 'bulb'].

Only, *faqat*; —*va bas* (merely); *maḥz-i khātir-i shumā* (only for your sake); *na hamīn dushnām-ash dād balki zad-ash* (he not only abused him but beat him); *ū yak dāna-yi mādar ast*, or *durr dāna-yi mādar ast* (he is the only son of his mother); *barā-yi shumā ast ki bi-ravīd*, or —*kalām na kunīd* ("you have only to go," or "to hold your tongue"; said in displeasure); *tanhā kas-i ki āmad*—(the only person who came—): for 'not only—but also' *vide Both*.

Onset, *hujūm* etc. *āvardan*. *Vide Attack*.

Onus, *bār-i hujjat* (or *bār-i ṣubūt*) *bar shumā ast*.

Onwards, *az fardā bi-ba'd* (from to-morrow onwards).

Onyx, *sang-i sulaymānī*; *bābā-qūrī*.

Ooze, *birūn āmadan*; *tarāvidan*.

Oozing, *tarāvush* (k.).

Opal, *ūpāl* (Eur.).

Opaque, *mukaddar* (dingy); *kāṣī*; *ghayr-i shuffāj* (translucent).

Open, to, *gushūdan*; *bāz*— or *vā kardan*; *maftūh kardan*: *rag zadan* (of a vein): *yak madrasa maftūh* (or *bar pā*) *shud barā-yi*—; *shīshu andākhtan* (open a window in a railway carriage); *iftitāh k.* (a meeting); *tamām-i dard-i dil bi-man guft* (he opened out his mind to me), *vide to Blossom*; *in dar bi-kūcha rāh dārad* ("this door opens into the street"; but *in darīcha bar kūcha vā mī-shavad* "this window opens on to the street).

Open-eyed, *chashm-bāz*, or *chashm-kushād* (but *bī-dār* "wide-awake" lit. and met.).

Open-handed, *dast-vāz*; *gushāda-dast*.

Open-hearted, *dil-vāz* (generous).

Opening, *gūshāyish* (met. only); *iftitāh* (met.); *gushād* (at chess).

Openly, *āshkāra*; *vāzihān*; *fāsh*; 'alā *ru'us*<sup>1</sup> 'l-*ashhād*: *dar khalā u malā* (openly and in secret; but *ū bā fulān shakhs khaylī khalā u malā dārad*—"he is very intimate with him"); 'alāniyya; *zāhīra*<sup>2</sup>: *bī's-sarāha*.

Open-mouthed, *dahan-vāz* (also greedy).

Openness. *Vide Candour*.

Operate, to, *fi'l k.*: or *aṣar k.* (of medicine); *jarrāhī k.* (surgically); *bi-'amal āmadan*; or *jārī sh.* (take effect from).

Operation (surgical), *jarrāhī* (k.); 'amal-i *yaddī*<sup>3</sup> (k.); *nishtar-ash bi-khūbī shud* (his operation was successful). [*muṣīd*].

Operative, *kār-gar*, or *kārī-gar*; *mu'aṣṣir*; Operator, *jarrāh* (surgical).

Ophthalmia, *chashm-dard*; or *chashm-kharābī*.

Ophthalmic, *chashmī*; *muta'alliq bi-chashm*.

Opiate, *davā-yi musakkīn* (lessening pain or the palpitation of the heart); *munavvim* (causing sleep); *ma'jūn* (electuary). *Vide Narcotic*.

Opinion, *rāy* (for *ra'y*), pl. *ārā'*; *gumān* (also doubt); *khayāl*; *taṣavvur*; *maẓanna*; *i'ti-qād*; 'aqida, pl. 'aqā'id (belief); *ra'y-i man dar bāb-i ū nāqīṣ ast* (I have a mean opinion of him); *khātā-yi rāy* (k.) (to form an erroneous); *ba'zī bar ān and ki*—(some are of opinion that—); *bi-khātir-i fātir-am chunīn mī-numāyad ki*—(in my humble opinion—); *tābī'-i ārā'-i nās* (slave of public opinion); *vide Think*; *havāla bi-rāy-i shān kardam* (I told them to act as they thought fit, best; to use their own discretion). *Vide Immovable*.

Opinionated, *khud-rā'ī*; *dar ra'y-i khud muta'aṣṣib*.

Opium, *taryāk*<sup>3</sup> (but *taryāq* antidote, q.v.); *afyūn* (rare); *taryākī* (opium smoker); *afyūnī* (ditto; rare); (dar) *ṣad navad u panj az muslimīn-i injā vāfurī* *hasand* (95 per cent of the Muslims here are opium smokers). *Vide Smoker*.

Opponent, *mukhālīf*: *raqīb* (rival in love or trade); *harīf* (rival in trade; opponent in a game); *mujādīl* (in dispute); *mubāhiṣ* (discusser).

Opportune, *bā-maḥall*; *bā-mawqī*; *ukht uftādan* (to fall opportunely).

Opportunity, *fursat* (*yāftan*); [*qābū yāftan* class.]; *fursat dast dād* (an opportunity presented itself); *majāl-i na-dāshdam* (I had no opportunity); *rūz-i fursat rā fawt kardam*, or *mawqī' az dast-am raft* (I lost the opportune day); *fursat rā ghanīmat shimurdam* (I seized the opportunity); *vide Time*; *bi-zan-gāh* (opportunity; also

<sup>1</sup> *Darīcha andākhtan* (in an Indian hackney carriage).

<sup>2</sup> Meaning depends on context; used alone 'amal-i *yaddī* means "skill."

<sup>3</sup> In Ramāzan, before *imsāk*, i.e. about 3 A.M. English time, a paid crier announces from a roof *āb ast u taryāk* = 'drink your last water and take your last dose of opium.'

- spot, q.v.); *dast-āviz* (pretext). *Vide* Fortunate.
- Oppose**, *mukhālafat k.*; *muqāvamat k.*; or *jilaw istādan* (to stand up to); *i'tirāz k.* (to object to); *ta'arruz n.* (to raise an objection, q.v.); *muzāhim sh.* (by action) but *man' k.* (forbid by words); *ādam khayli'st amnā hich yak harī-i ū namī-tavānad bi-shavad* (of men there are many, but none capable of opposing him); *muṣāyaqa namī-kunam* (I shan't oppose the matter). *Vide* Objection.
- Opposite**, *muqābil*; *rū bi-rū*; *jilaw: muhāzī* (of place); *zidd*; or *khlāf* (of disposition).
- Opposition**, *muqābalat*; *mukhālafat*; *muzāhamat*; *muqāvamat*; *mukhālifin* pl. (Parliamentary).
- Oppress**, *ta'addī k* (go beyond the limit); *zulm k.*; or *jafā k.* (oppression); *ijhāf n.* (injustice; sp. with extortion); *jawr k.*; or *sitam k.*: *bar īshūn sakht mī-girift*.
- Oppressed**, *maḡlūm* (also in m.e., "quiet, inoffensive"): *sitam-dīda*.
- Oppression**, *taḡallum (k.)*; *dast-darāzī (k.)*; *ta'tā'ul (k.)*.
- Oppressor**, *ḡālim*; *jafā-kār*; *sitam-gar*; *jawr-pīsha*.
- Opprobrious**, *shanī'*; *maẓmūm*.
- Opprobrium**, *rusvā'ī*; *maẓallat*: *ū kard valī kharābī-yi ān bi-man bar mī-gardad*. *Vide* Odium.
- Optative**, *siḡha-yi tamannū'ī* (mood).
- Optical**, *basarī*.
- Optics**, *'ilm-'l-manāẓir*.
- Optimist**, *nīk-bīn* (opp. to *bad-bīn*). *Vide* Pessimist.
- Option**, *ikhṭiyār*.
- Optional**, *ikhṭiyārī*; *basta bi-mayl va kharāhish*.
- Opulence**, *ghinā*; *tamavvul*.
- Opulent**, *ghanī*; *mutamavvul*.
- Or**, *yā*; *kharāh*; *chi*; *vide* Otherwise; *du si* (two or three); *in jā bi-mānīd, yā in ki na-jāyīd* (either stay in my house or don't come near me). *Vide* Either.
- Oracular**, *ilhāmī*; *zū ma'niyayn*, adj. (with double meaning).
- Oracularly**, *bi-tawr-i ilhām* (by inspiration).
- Oral**, *zabānī*; *shifāhī*.
- Orally**, *zabān<sup>an</sup>* (Persian word; Arabic case); *shifāh<sup>an</sup>*; *lafz<sup>an</sup>*: *bi 'l-mushāfaha* (face to face); *taqrīr<sup>an</sup> na tahrīr<sup>an</sup>* (orally and not in writing).
- Orange**, *nārangī* (with loose skin); *portuḡhāl* (Eur. variety); *nāranj* (Seville—or Bitter Orange); *nārangī-yi Chīn* or — *majlisī* (Mandarin); *murakkabāt* (gen. term for yellow fruits; oranges, lemons, citrons); *madanī* (sweet lime; cooling to the system).
- Orangeade**, *sharbat-i nāranj*.
- Orange-flower**, *bahār*.
- Orange-flower water**, *'araq-i bahār*.
- Orangery**, *nāranjistān* (orangery, conservatory).
- Orange-outang**. *Vide* Ourang Outang.
- Oration**, *khitāba* (or address) (*khitābandan*).
- Orator**, *muqarrir*; *khatīb* (preacher; in Ar. orator).
- Oratory**, *namāz-khāna* (place of worship); *'ilm-i khitāba*; or vulg. *'ilm-i taqrīr*. *Vide* Eloquence.
- Orb**, *kura*, pl. *kurāt* (globe); *qurṣ* (disc); *jirm*, pl. *ajrām* (anybody, especially celestial).
- Orbed**, *kuravī*.
- Orbit**, *rāh-i dawrān*; *khatt-i dawrān*; *madār*; *khatt-i gardish*, vulg.
- Orchard**, *hadiqa*; or *bāgh* (garden; gen. term; Persian gardens usually contain fruit trees).
- Ordeal**, *imtiḥān*; *az būla-yi imtiḥān khalīs bīrūn āmad* (he passed successfully through the ordeal).
- Order**, *tarīḡh* (d.) (arrangement); *intizām*; or *naẓm* (good order); *munaẓẓam* (well arranged, ordered); *radīf*<sup>1</sup> (one behind the other); *āyīn*; or *qānūn*, pl. *qavānīn*; or *ḡābita*, pl. *ḡavābit* (regulations); *hukm*, pl. *aḡkām* (d.); or *amr*, pl. *avāmīr* (k.) (gen.); *farmān* P., Ar. pl. *favāmīn* (d.) (sp. of the Shah, or Kings); *hukm-i makhfī* (secret order); *bidūn-i hukm-i ḡanī* (without further orders); *farmāyish*, pl. *farmāyishāt* (k.) (for goods; instructions, etc.); *tarīqa* (relig.): *nishān*; or *imtiyāz* (a decoration); *tā-kī* — (in order that); *dīgar hukm ast* ("well, it's the order"); a common reply to stop further query as to why a person is doing such and such a thing).
- Order**, to, *farmādan*, rt. *farmā*; *amr k.*; *tahṭ-i qā'ida dar āvardan* (to bring into good order) = *munaẓẓam k.*; *murattab k.* (arrange in order); *saff ārāstan*<sup>2</sup> (of troops); *qadḡhan k.* or *ta'kid k.* (to give a strict injunction); *bi-qā'ida dāshtan* (to

<sup>1</sup> *Radīf* "one riding behind on a horse; reserve forces."

<sup>2</sup> *Ārāstan* (rt. *ārū*), alone is "to adorn, etc., arrange, decorate, etc."



keep in order) *buzurgī bar ān bīchāra ma-kun* (don't order that poor boy about so; don't 'boss' him so much). *Vide* Forbidden.

Order, to, (adj.). *Vide* Made.

Orderly, *ghulām* (gen.); *ghulām-i savāra* (mounted—); *savāra-yi mukhbirān* (mounted orderlies, messengers); *salīm*; or *ārām* (of a crowd); *mazlūm* (quiet; of an individual); *bā qā'ida* (ditto).

Ordinal, 'adad-i tartībī; ['adad-i handasī cardinals].

Ordinance, *farīza*, pl. *farā'iz* (of God); *āyīn* (regulations); *qānūn* (a code or system but pl. *qavānīn*, regulations); *farmān* P., pl. *Ar. farāmīn* (of kings); *aḥkām* (of God). *Vide* Fate and Order.

Ordinary, *mutadāwil*; or *ma' mūl* (customary); *musta'mal* ('used'; gen. of words); *rā'ij* (current; of coin or words); *qīmat-i 'ādila* (equivalent price of foreign coin); *gunjishk-i muta'arif* or *rasmī* (the common sparrow); *qīmat-i muta'arif* (the ordinary, well-known price).

Ordinarily, 'umūm<sup>a</sup>; 'adat<sup>a</sup> (customarily).

Ordure, *guh* (vulg.); *fuḍla* (gen.). *Vide* Excrement, Mutes, Dung. [*khām*.

Ore, *sanj-i mar-dan-i filū* (gold ore); *filiz-i*

Organ, *āla*, pl. *ālāt* (instrument); *argh* and *arghanūn* (z.) (musical); *in rūz-nāma āla-yi kār-i dāulat āst* (this newspaper is a Government organ); *ālat-i tanāsul* (organ of generation).

Organization, *tanẓīm* (d.); *tartīb* (k. or d.); *tashkīl* (d. and *yāftan*). *Vide* Order.

Organize, *tartīb* d.; *tashkīl* d.

Organized, *az pīsh murattab*.

Oriental, *mashriqī*, adj.; *aḥl-i mashriq zamīn* subs. (the pebble).

Orifice, *manfuz*, pl. *manāfiẓ* (of ears, nose; any air-hole); *suqba* or *suфра* P. (of anus); *dahana* (mouth of a pipe); *sūrākh* (any hole).

Origin, *asl* | pl. *uṣūl* principles, fundamentals] (root); *bunyād* (foundation); *masdar* (source); *mabda'* (beginning); *mamba'-i fasād ū ast*; *asl-i Irānī* (= he is of Persian origin on the father's side; and possibly on the mother's too); *bad-asl* and *bad-rağ* (of low origin); *marja'-i jamā' bi-yak asl ast* (they have all a common origin).

Original, *fikr-i bīkr*, or *afkār-i abkār* ('virgin,' and hence 'original,' thoughts); *asl* subs. (of a work; not a copy); *in nuskhā-yi avval ast va ān nuskhā-yi sānī* (this is the original document and that the copy); *aslī*, adj.

Originality, *jiddat*; *tāzaqī*; *in mard tāzaqī dārad*; *qasā'id-i Qa'ānī jiddat dārad*.

Originate, to, *ibdā' k.*; *jārī k.*; *bar pā k.*; *binā nihādan*.

Originating, *nāshī az—* (arising from—); *bunyān az—*; *ijād az—*.

Originator, *mubdī'*; *bānī*.

Orion, *Jabbār*; and *Nasaq*.

Ornament, *arāyish* (d. or k.); or *zīnat* (d. or k.) (gen.); *pīrāya* (jewelry) (*bastan*); *zīvar* (*pūshāndan*; or *bar k.*) (jewellery). *Vide* Adorn.

Ornament, to, *ārāstan*. rt. *ārāy* (gen.); *pīrāstan*, rt. *pīrāy* (of the person, or a garden); *lazīn k.*; or *muzayyan sākhṭan* (decorate or ornament, etc., of persons or things).

Ornamental, *zīnat-dih*; *pīrāya-bakhsh*.

Ornamentally, *az rū-yi lazīn*; *barā-yi zīnat*.

Ornamentation, *naqsh u nigār* (painting, carving, etc.); *ārastagī* (the furniture, pictures and ornamentation). *Vide* also Ornaments.

Ornamented, *ārāsta*; *pīrāsta*; *muzayyan*; *murassa'* (studded with jewels); *mukallal* (with jewels).

Ornaments,<sup>1</sup> *pīrāya*; or *zīvar*; or *javāhir-ālāt*<sup>2</sup> (jewels); *asbāb-i tajammul* (everything that makes a show, as dress, horses, motor cars, etc.).

Ornate, *muzayyan* (decorated); *'ibārat-i rangīn* (ornate style; in writing); *bi-'ibārat-i rangīn nuṭq-i kurd or dād* (he delivered an ornate speech); *rangīn-khūān* adj. (of an ornate preacher; by Persians in India).

Ornithologist, *ṭayr-shīnās*.

Orphan, *bī-mādar*, or *mādar-murda* (without mother); *bī-pidar*, or *yatīm*, pl. *aytām* (without father); [*yasār* Ar. 'motherless' not used in m.c.]; *vālid-i in yatīm*<sup>3</sup> *riḥlat farmūd va vaqt-i jān-kandan barā-dār-i kūchak-ash rā ki 'ummū-yi man bāshad talab karda farmūd ki man hama-yi māl va mulk rā tark karda irāda-yi sajar dāram va likīn in vaṣiyyat-i marā*<sup>3</sup> *bi-jā bi-jāvarīd va buzurgī rā pīsha kunīd*—Prof.

<sup>1</sup> By Muslim law, gold ornaments are forbidden to men, but allowed to women. *Vide* note to 'gold.'

<sup>2</sup> *Javāhir*, alone 'precious stones.'

<sup>3</sup> The speaker commences in the 3rd person (*in yatīm*) and changes to the first (*man* and *marā*).

S. T. (my father died, and in his last moments, sending for his younger brother, my uncle, said to him, "I am about to start on a journey, leaving my wealth and land behind me, but do thou carry out this behest of mine like an honourable person)."

Orphanage, *yalīm-khāna*.

Orpiment, *zarnīkh* (yellow).

Orthodox, *mutasharri'*; *hanīf* (rare); *khush-i'tiqād*; *pā-band-i sharī'at*. Vide Strict.

Orthodoxy, *tasharru'*; *hanīf* (rare); *khush-i'tiqādi*.

Orthography, *imlā'*.

Oscillate, to, Oscillation, *harakat kardan-i langar-i sā'at* (of pendulum); [in Arabic *taḥabḥub*].

Osprey. Vide Eagle.

Ossification, *mutahajjiri* (prop. petrification).

Ossify, to, *mutahajjir shudan*.

Ostensible, *zāhiri*.

Ostentation, *khud-numā'i* (k.); *izhār-i tashakkhush* (k.); *pufyūzi* (k.) (also quackery); *jilva-farūshī* (k.); *buzurgī farūkhlan* (show off wealth; also one's authority).

Ostentatious, *khud-numā*; *tashakkhush-farūsh*.

Ostrich, *shutur-murgh*; *miṣl-i kabk sar zīr-i barf mī-kunad* (to put the head in the sand like an ostrich). Vide Partridge.

Other, *ghayr*; *dīgar*: *sā'ir* (also the whole); *ghayr az* (other than); *ān du tā-yi dīgar* (the other two; of things); *ān du nafar-i dīgar* (of persons).

Otherwise, *varna*; or *va agar na*; or *va illā* (if not); *dīgar-gūn* or *tawr-i dīgar* (in another fashion); *sihhat va 'adam-i sihhat-i īn kayfiyyat* (the truth or otherwise of this affair); *bar khilāf-i ān ast* (the case is otherwise).

Otter, *sag-i ābi* P.; [by the Afghans also *sag-i law*]; *ṣū-samūrī* T. (rare).

Ottoman, '*Uṣmānī*.

Ought, *lāzim ast*, or *bāyad*, or *bāyist*—(followed by Pres. Subj. = "you ought to —"); *mī-bāyist* (followed by Pres. or Perf. Subj. = "ought to have —"); *na-ravīd*, *namī-shavad* (=you ought to come with me; polite); *kā-mā yambaghi* (as is fitting); *lāzim būd ki dīrūz īn kār rā karda bāshīd* (you ought, should have, done this yesterday).

Our, Ours, *māl-i mā*; *az mā ast*; *az ān-i mā 'st*.

Ourselves, *khud-i mān*.

Ourang-outang,<sup>1</sup> *nasnās* (or gorilla?; also a demoniacal creature inhabiting deserts).

Out, *bīrūn*; *khārij*; *bi-dar*: *āghā-m khāna nīst* (the master is out).

Outbreak, Outburst, *hudūs* (of epidemic); *burūz*. Vide Disturbance; *hayajān-i ghayz* (of anger).

Outcast, *rānda-yi qawm*; *bī-khān u mān*; [*ay mardūd* is abuse, or a curse].

Outcry, *ghawghā*; *hangāma*; *faryād*; *dād u bī-dād*; *valvala*.

Outdone, *sabqat burdan az—*; *az Shaytān ham guzāshā ast*.

Outer side, of a garment, *abra*.

Outfit, *pūl i shalvār chakma* (outfit money to servants before a journey); *lavāzim-i safar*; *sāmān*.

Outlaw, *khūn-ash hadar ast* (i.e. it is lawful for any one to shed his blood).

Outlet, *manfāz*; *makhraj*; *dar-raw*: *mawqa' u mahall-i barā-yi ibrūz-i jawhar-i zālī-yi khud na-dārad* = *maydān na-dārad* (he has no outlet for his talents).

Outline, *angūra zadan* (by pen or pencil); *garda zadan* (to make an outline sketch by a perforated tracing and a bag of dust charcoal); *khāka rikhtan* or *kashīdan* (by pencil); *khulāsa-yi taqrīr* (of a speech).

Outlook, *āṣār*; *havā-yi kār*.

Outpost, *qarāvul*; *ṭilāya*. [woman]; *ta'addī*.

Outrage, *halk-i 'irz* = *bī-nāmūs kardan* (on

Outrider, *savār-i jilo*.

Outrunner, *shātīr* (foot-runner, with or without a wand, who precedes the Shah when he drives).

Outside, *bīrūnī* and *khārijī* adj.; *dam-i dar* (either just inside or just outside of the door); *abra* (outside of a garment as opposed to the *āstar* or "lining").

Outskirts, *ābādī-yi havālī-yi shahr kam-a<sup>2</sup>* (there is little cultivation round the city); *atrāf*.

Outstare, *az ū khīra-tar nigarīstam*.

Outwardly, *zāhir<sup>an</sup>*; *ṣūrat<sup>an</sup>*, or *dar ṣūrat*; *dar bīrūn*.

Outwear, *bishtar davām dāshtan*.

Outwit, to, *rū dast zadan* (met.; lit. to throw in wrestling).

<sup>1</sup> Sindbad's old man of the sea is supposed to have been an ourang-outang. According to the Arab notion a *nasnās* is the product of a *shiqq* (i.e. a demon that is half a human being split from head to fork), and of a human being.

<sup>2</sup> A, vulgar for *ast*.

**Oval**, bayzavī; *hawz-i tukhm-murghī* (artificial oval pool); *sūrat-i kashīda* (oval face!).

**Ovarious**, *tukhm-nih*.

**Oven**, *tanūr*; [in Ar. *tannūr*, pl. *tanānīr*].

**Over**, *bālā*; *bar*; *bar sar-i*— prep.: *bāqī*; *ziyāda* (exceeding); *bi-'Īd du māh u chiz-i mānda* (a little over two months to 'Īd—); *panjāh rūpiya ū chiz-i*; *ba'd az si māh u kasr-i*; *dah sāl u and-i*: *māndan*; and *ziyād āmadan* (to be over); *az sar tā pā maqrūz* (over head and ears in debt); *ān taraf-i rāh* (over the way); *raft*, or *tamām shud*, or *hālā dīgar guzash*, or simply *guzash*, (= that's over).

**Overcast**, *havā girifta*; *āsmān siyāh shud*, or *abrhā-yī siyāh bālā āmad* (the sky grew overcast); *ādija dūkh*tan (to overcast; in sewing).

**Overcoat**, *kulīja* (a warm overcoat with half sleeves); *labāda*; or *bālā-pūsh* (an overcoat; also a quilt or any sleeping covering); *bārānī* (waterproof): *pāllū* (Fr.); 'abū (loose Arab over-garment); *khirqā* (of darvishes). Vide Cloak.

**Overcome**, to, *bar—ghālib āmadan*; *maghlūb k.*; (bar) *ghalaba k.*; *bar—dast yāftan*; 'vide' Conquer and Defeat; *daf'-i sayyī'a bi-ḥasana k.* (to overcome evil with good).

**Over-confident**, *az khud rāzi*; *bar khud nāzūn*; *ziyād bar khud muṭma'inn*.

**Over-cooked**, *vā-rafta* (gone to pieces; gen. term); *ziyād tabkh shuda*.

**Overdo**, to, *az hadd ziyād raftan*, or *tajāvuz kardan*.

**Overdue**, *chāpār dīr shuda*, or 'mīl' *hi-ta'khīr uftāda* the mail, the post, is overdue); *mau'id-i pūl du rūz sar āmada* (the money is overdue by two days).

**Over-eat**, *tā hūlqūm khurdan*; *pur khurdan*.

**Overflow**, *bi-tughyān āmadan*, or *saylāb shudan* (of a river); *pur shuda mī-rīzad* (of a cistern).

**Overflowing**, *lab-rīz* (full to the brim); *lab-ālab* (ditto).

**Over-gorge**, *pur-chapāndan* (to overstuff of food; to over-pack, or cram anything).

**Overhanging**, *bar-āmada* or *bar-jasta*.

**Overhead**, *rū-yi sar*; *bālā-yi sar*; *fawq-i sar*; *mu'allaq* or *āvīzān* (hanging, suspended).

**Overhear**, *Overhearing*, *shunīdan*, etc. (by accident; vide Hear); *tasammu' kardan* or

*istirāq-i sam' kardan*=*gūsh kashīdan* (to eavesdrop; on purpose); *dīvār mūsh dārad*, *mūsh gūsh dārad* (= walls have ears).

**Overland**, *az khushkī* (opp. to *az tarī*); *barri*, adj. (opp. to *bahrī*).

**Overload**, to, *pur bār k.*; *bār-i ziyād k.*

**Overlook**, to, *Overlooking*, *vā-rasī* (k.) *bi*— (—servants, etc.): *mushraf bar rūd-khānā* (overlooking the river); *farū dīdan* (to see below one; of persons); *vide* To Neglect; *chashm-pūshī k.* or *iqhmāz k.* (to overlook a fault; also to connive at). Vide Forgive.

**Overnight**, *shab-i qabl az vāqī'a*; *shab-i pīsh*.<sup>2</sup>

**Overplus**, *mā baqī*.<sup>3</sup>

**Overpower**, *mustawilī shudan*; *vide* To Conquer; *kaṣrat bar shajā'at ghālha karda* (—overpowered by numbers the heroes —); *kaṣrat bar qillat dast yāfta* (overpowered by numbers).

**Overrate**, *ziyād shimurdan*.

**Override**, *bi-zūr pīsh burdan* (met.); *zīr-i sum-i asp pā-māl k.* (lit.); *mansūkūh k.* (annul); *hukm-i mujtahid bar farmān-i Shāh nāfiṣ ast*.

**Over-ripe**, *ziyād-rasīda*; [opp. to *nā-ras*, not quite ripe\*].

**Overseer**, *sar-kār*; *mubāshir*.

**Over-set**. Vide Overturn.

**Overshadow**, *sāya-andākh*tan.

**Oversight**, *sahv*, vide Mistake.

**Oversleep**, *ziyād* (or *tā dīr*) *khīpābīdan*.

**Overstep**, *az hadd tajāvuz k.* or —*dar guzash-tan*.

**Overtake**, *farā rasīdan*; *az 'aqab rasīdan*; *az 'aqab mulhaq shudan*.

**Overthrow**, *vāzhgūn kardan* (to overturn); *shikast dādan*; or *hazīmat d.* (to defeat); *az pā andākh*tan (to throw down a man, to demolish a building). Vide Conquer and Ruin.

**Overtures**, (to make), *īqdām k. bi*—: *tahrīk-i sulh k.* (—of peace).

**Overturn**, *vārūna k.*; or *vāzhgūn*— or *sar-nigūn k.*; or *barī gardānīdan*; *bi-yak bāragī latma-yī bād-i kishī rā sar-nigūn kard*. Vide Demolish.

**Overturned**, *ma'kūs*; *vārūna*.

**Overvalue**. Vide Overrate.

<sup>1</sup> Kūābī oval, of face, is India.

<sup>2</sup> *Shab i pīsh* cannot mean the 'coming night.'

<sup>3</sup> But *khām* "very unripe, quite green," etc.

<sup>3</sup> For *mā baqq*.

Overwhelm, *gharq kardan*; *farā giriftan*.

Oviporous, *tukhm-nih*; *tukhm-guzār*: *ghayr-i valūd* (i.e. not produced by direct birth).

Owe, *bīdih dāshthan*; *garz dāshthan*; *madyūn būdan*; *man bi-shumā dah tūmān maqrūz-am*, or *bi-dih-kār-am*, or *bi-dih dāram* (I owe you 10 tumans).

Owl, *būm*; *būf* or *bīf*; *shāh-būf* P. and *fahd*<sup>1</sup> 'l-layl Ar. (Eagle Owl); *yāplāgh-i sahrā*<sup>2</sup> (probably the Short-eared Owl); *yāplāq-i bāghī* (probably the Tawny Owl); *'arūs-i chāh* (a 'yellowish-white owl without horns that preys chiefly on pigeons'); *bāya-qūsh* or *chughd* (a species of little owl); *murgh-i shab-āhang* or *murgh-i haqq* (probably the Madge Owlet); *nišl-i būm ast* (he is ill-omened; carries ill-luck with him); *jughd murgh-i shūm-i*<sup>3</sup> st.

Owl-eyed, *būm-chashm* (with big round eyes: not a beauty).

Own, *khud*; *az khud-i man* or *māl-i khud-am* (it is my own): *chāz-i az khūd na-dāram* (I have nothing of my own).

Own, to, *mālik būdan*; *dāshthan* rt. *dār*; *bi-Khudā*, *last u nīst-am hamīn ast* (this is all I own in the world); *muqīrr-am*; or *qabūl dāram* (I own it; admit it); *mu'tarif-i qušūr-i khud shudan* (to own one's fault).

Owner, *mālik*; *pidar-sag sāhib* (whose owner is a *pidar-sag*; abuse to an animal): *hamchu khayāl-ash girifta ast ki bā in hīla va tadbīr mī-tavānad bi-dawlāt-i ū sāhib shavad* (an idea has taken hold of her that by this artifice she will get hold of his property).

Ox, Oxen, *gāv* (gen. term); *in gāv-hā az ān-i kīst?*

Ox-eyed, *gāv-chashm*.

Ox-goad, *mīl-i gāv-rānī*. Vide Goad.

Ox-tongue, *gāv-zabān* (the herb ox-tongue or bugloss).

Oxygen, *muwallid*<sup>4</sup> 'l-humūz.

Oxus, (river), *Jayhūn*.

Oxymel, *sikunjabīn* (a *sherbet* made of vinegar and sugar with a little mint added).

Oyster, *šadaf* (mother-of-pearl shell).

Pace, *qadam*, pl. *aqdām*; or *gām* (a pace, step); *raftār* (gait); *shiling* (z.) (stride);

*khush-qādam* or *khush-gām* (well-paced, comfortable, of donkeys, etc.).

Pace, to, *qadam* z. (to walk; of persons only); *qadam andākhtan* (to step showily; of a horse); *qadam raftan* (to walk slowly; of horse); *gām* z. (to walk, to measure by paces; of persons only); *gām shimurda raftan* (to pace in a stately manner, like a cat at certain times). Vide To Amble.

Pacific, *sulh-dūst*: *ārām*; *mard-i ārām-i*<sup>5</sup> st.

Pacification, *mušālaha* (between parties); *ārām kardan*; or *islāh-i umūrāt* (of a district, etc.).

Pacify, to, *sulh dādan* (gen.); *āshtī dādan* (between parties); *ārām k.*; *taskīn d.* (of appetites).

Pack, *dasta* (of cards); *dasta* or *galla* (of dogs); *mušht-i durūgh* (a pack of lies).

Pack, to, *bastan*, rt. *band*; *bast u band k.*: *bar chīdan* (to gather up, remove: at a picnic, etc.): *pīchūdan* (to roll up).

Package, Packet,<sup>1</sup> *basta* or *amānat* (any parcel, small or large); *az Isfahān basta-yi kāghaz-i bi-tavassut-i* (or *bi-musāhabat-i*) *pūst barā-yat rasīda ast*. Vide Package.

Packer, *basta-band*.

Pack-horse, *māl* (gen.; for pack-animals); *yābū-yi bār* or *yābū-yi bārī*; [*yābū* a coarse-bred pony; a term also applied to a horse when it has become worthless].

Packing-needle, *sūzan-i javāl-dūz*.

Pack-saddle, *pālīn* (of donkeys, mules); *jahāz* (of camels).

Packthread, *sar-dūz* (coarse black woollen thread); *qāṭima* T. (hair-rope, gen. of black goat-hair).

Pad, *takaltū* (gen. for horse); *sifāl tū-yi pālān kardan* (to stuff a pack-saddle with straw, and metaphorically = *tamalluq gufftan*).

Padded, *hashv-karda* or *muhashsha* (of saddle).

Padding, *hashv* (gen.); (pl. *hashviyyāt* (in literature only, tautologies).

Paddle. Vide Oar.

Paddle-wheel, *charkh*; *parra* (one board or blade of the paddle-wheel, or of the screw).

Padlock, *qufl* (k.) (also applied to an English lock).

Paean, *fath-nāma* (in prose or poetry; announces victory).

<sup>1</sup> *Pākat* Eur. means "envelope."

**Paederast**,<sup>1</sup> *bachcha-bāz*; *bī-rīsh-bāz*; *fā'il* (only of the agent); *pusht*; or *kūnā*; or *bī-rīsh*; or *maf'ul* (only of the pathic); *marāz-i ubna dārad* (of pathic).

**Paederasty**,<sup>1</sup> *livāta*: *bachcha-bāzī* (also = "child-play"); *pushtī*; or *nā-khushī-yi ubna* (of the pathic). *Vide Sodomy*.

**Pagan**, *but-parast* (idolator).

**Paganism**, *but-parastī*.

**Page**, *safha*, pl. *safhajāl*; *varaḡ* (leaf or two pages); *ghulām-bachcha* (negro page); *khāna-shāgird* (a small boy who acts as a messenger between the men's and women's apartments; he is usually spoilt and objectionable).

**Pagoda**, *pagoda* (Eur.); [the English word "pagoda" is derived from *but-kada* which means any idol-temple].

**Pail**, *dalv* (of copper); *saṭl* (has two handles). *Vide Bucket*.

**Pain**, *dard* (gen.); *ranj*; and *alam* (of mind); *dard-i zih* (of child-birth); *pahlū-yam dard girifta ast* (I have just<sup>2</sup> got a pain in my side); *zakhm tīr mī-kashād* (of a stabbing pain). *Vide Pang*.

**Pains**, *mashaqqat* (*dīdan*); or *zahmat*— or *ranj* (*kashīdan*); *sa'y* (k.) (to take pains; *vide Try*, Endeavour); *marārat* (*kashīdan*) (m.c. pains, trouble; lit. bitterness); *bi-dīqqat kār k.*

**Pain**, to, *alam* (of mind) or *saṭma* (of body or mind) *rasānīdan*; *bī-dard āvardan* (gen.); *dard dādan* or —*rasāndan* (of wound, etc.).

**Painful**, *dard-nāk*; or *pur-dard* (of mind or body); *ranj-dīh* (to mind).

**Painstaking**, *ranj* (*burdān* or *kashīdan*); *jidd u jahd* (k.) (striving).

**Paint**, *rang* (z.) (of wood, the face; gen.); *ghāza* (z.); or *surkh-āb* (z.) (rouge; for the face); *safīd-āb* (z.) (white powder for face); *vasma* (*kashīdan*) (black; for eye-brows); *ān zān shūrāt-ash rā surkhāb u safīd-āb zādā sar u mū-yash rā durust kard*, *pīshdar haffa karda bud* (she painted her face and tied her hair having previ-

ously removed the fluffy hairs from her face<sup>3</sup>); *khāl nihādan* (to paint a mole).

**Paint**, to, *rang k.* (of carpenter); *rang u rūghan z.* (of picture); *naqqāshī k.* (to draw and paint); [*naqsh k.* and *taṣvīr kashīdan* "to draw"]; *rangīn k.* (to colour); *abrū bā vasma payvasta k.* ("to join the two eye-brows by vasma"; joined eye-brows are a beauty).

**Painted**, *munnaqqash* (with coloured drawings, etc.).

**Painter**, *muṣavvir* (artist); *dar zamān-i salaf dar vilāyat-i Chīn naqqāsh-i mash-hūr-i būda ast mawsūm bi-Manī*<sup>4</sup> (in ancient times there was a very famous painter in China, called Manī); *naqqāsh* (gen.; house painter, or artist).

**Painting**, *naqqāshī*; or *taṣvīr kashī* (drawing); *muṣavvirī* (art of—); *parda* (any large painting; as *parda-yi ashkāl* (an oil-painting with figures; human or animal)).

**Pair**, *juft*; *zawj*<sup>5</sup>; "there was a pair of each sort (of bird)" *az har jins-i yak juft nar u māda būd: ān du tā ukht-i ham and* (those two men are a pair); *in du mard juft-and* (=these two are always together); *kahar az kabūd kam nīst* (=they are a pair, as bad as each other). *Vide Odd*.

**Pair**, to, *juft giriftan* or *shudan* intr. (of animals); *juft k. tr.*; *juft juft rajtan* (to pair off; in a garden party); *man dar rāh bā ū juft shudām* (=I joined him on the road).

**Palace**, *qaṣr* (of Shah); *arg* (of Governor); *kūshk* (any summer residence, a villa).

**Palacious**, *qaṣr-mānand*.

**Palanquin**, *takht-i ravān*.

**Palatable**, *quvāra*, *khush-gavār*; *bā maza: lazīz* (delicious).

**Palate**, *kām*; *saḡf-i dahan*; *saḡq*.

**Pale**, *kam-rang* (of colours); *az tars rang-ash zard shud=rang-ash parīd*<sup>6</sup> *az tars: az nā-khushī rang u rū'ī na-dārad: pā az dā'ira-yi zāhir-i shari'at bīrūn na-nihād* (he still kept within the pale of religion). *Vide Pallid*.

<sup>1</sup> *Hiz* and *hizī k.* are now used as abuse and signify acting in any low or disgraceful manner.

<sup>2</sup> Note force of Perfect here, *girifta ast*.

<sup>3</sup> Also *band andākhtan*. Some Persian Muslim women remove the fluff off the face by means of a string; the professional woman who does this is called *band-andāz*. *Zan-i mu'qūl va najīb na surkhāb va safīd-āb mī-zanad va na haffa mī-kunad*—Kirman saying.

<sup>4</sup> Said to have been a Persian who went to China, learnt painting, returned to his country as a prophet, and founded the Manchian sect. Miniatures in ancient Persian MSS. are very Chinese in character.

<sup>5</sup> *Juft* is sometimes incorrectly used for "two," like the English word "couple"; but of shoes it must mean a pair, a right and left.

<sup>6</sup> *Rangash parīd* also "faded or washed out" (of the colours in clothes, etc.).

**Palindrome**,<sup>1</sup> *maglūb-i mutasāwī*.  
**Paling**, *hiṣār-i takhta*; *az takhta hiṣār k.* or *bastān* (to surround by palings).  
**Palisade**, *divār-i takhta*; *mitras*, pl. *matārīs*<sup>2</sup> (also a barricade for a door).  
**Pall**, *chādar-i lābūt* (in Persia it is a white sheet or a costly shawl); *janāza-pūsh* (ditto).  
**Palliate**, to, *takhfīf dādan* (to lessen); *iḡhmāz k.* (to overlook a fault).  
**Palliation**, *takhfīf-i taqṣīr dādan*.  
**Pallid**, *zard* (from sickness); *rang-ash bākhta* (from fear). *Vide* Pale.  
**Pall-mall**, *darham barham* (gen. adj.); *bar yak digar rikhla* (of people or animals); *rū-yi ham uftāda*.  
**Pallor**, *zardī*.  
**Palm**, *nakhl*, or *darakht-i khurmā* (date-palm); *līf-i khurmā* (fibre); *kaf-i dast* (palm of the hand); [*kaf-i pā* sole of the foot]; *nakhlīstān* or *nakhl-zār* (palm-grove).  
**Palm off**, to, *in qirān rā chunīn qalam* (or *jilva*) *dād ki gūyā aṣl* (or *ṣaḥīḥ*) *aṣl*<sup>3</sup>? (he palmed this *qirān* off as genuine).  
**Palmister**, *kaf-bīn*; *kaf-shīnās*.  
**Palmistry**, *ilm-i kaf-bīnī*.  
**Palpitate**, *tapīdan* or *ṭapīdan* *Vide* Bate and Flutter.  
**Palpitation**, *ṭapish-i qalb* (—of the heart: heart-disease); *khafaqān* (sudden and of short duration).  
**Palsied**, *ra'sha paydā karda*.  
**Palsy**, *dast-ash ra'sha paydā karda aṣl*.  
**Paltry**, *yak par-i kāh namī-arzad*; *yak-pūlī* or *yak-ghāzī* (value one mite; of persons).  
**Pampered**, *nāz-dāna*: *nāz-parvarda*; [*sāya-parvarda* (Class. and Indian; in m.c. applied to flowers grown in the shade).]  
**Pamphlet**, *risāla*.  
**Pamphleteer**, *risāla-navīs*.  
**Pan**, *dizi* and *dizū* (gen. deep and of earthenware; used for stewing soup); *tāba* or *māhī-tāba* (frying pan); *sāj* (a griddle for bread); *chāla*; or *gūshak*; or *ātash-khāna* (of gun).  
**Pander**, *dallāl* (gen. term; any broker): *jā-kash*; *lihāf-kash*; *qaltabān*; *qurumsāq*: *dayyūg* (to his own wife).

**Pander**, to, *dallālī k.*; *jā-kashī k.*: *lihāf kashī k.*  
**Panderess**, *dallāla*.  
**Pane**, *jām* (gen.); *kilābī* (pane of coloured glass); *dar in panjra dah jām-i shāsha ast*; [*jām* also = a metal drinking cup].  
**Panegyric**, *qaṣīda-yi madh khwāndan* (to recite a—).  
**Panegyric**, *madh-āmāz*.  
**Panegyrist**, *madh-gū*; *maddāh*.  
**Panel**, *lawḥa*.  
**Pang**, *vide* Pain; *dandān-am sikh kashīd* or *tir kashīd* (I had a sudden pang in my tooth); *sakarāt-i mawt chashīdan* (the pangs of death; = *dar hālat-i jām-kandan būdān*); *az shiddat-i jū'* (from the pangs of hunger).  
**Panic-struck**, *vahshat-zada*. *Vide* Fear.  
**Panniers**, *chāk* (for fruit; local ?); *lawda* (a pointed mule-pannier for fruit); *sabad* (any small basket); *zambīl* (any small basket of date-leaves); *kajāva* (wooden, for riding in).  
**Panorama**, *dūr-numū* (?) (a word used in the Shah's Diary).  
**Pant**, to, *halhal zadan* (of animals); *nafas zadan* (of human beings); *hīnga zadan* (to grunt as porters and Indian pālki-bearers).  
**Pantheism**, *vahdat* 'l-vujūd.  
**Pantheist**, *qā'il-i vahdat-i rujūd*.  
**Panther**, *palang*. *Vide* Cheeta.  
**Pantry**, *sharbat-khāna* (where all sorts of provisions are stored, as well as cups and saucers, etc.).  
**Papa**, *bābā* (also "baby").  
**Paper**, *kāghāz-i navishtanī* (writing); *kāghāz-i muhra kashīda* (glazed); *kāghāz-i khushk-kun* (blotting); *kāghāz-i nāshir* (absorbent, i.e. on which the ink spreads); *dafātir-i dīvānī* (state papers); *kāghāzī* (adj.; made of paper).  
**Paper**, to, *az kāghāz pūshāndan*.  
**Paper knife**, *kāghāz-bur*.  
**Paper weight**, *sang-i rū-farsh* (prop. weights put on the corners of carpets); *sang-i rū kāghāz*.  
**Papyrus**, *ḥafā* (the name of the leaf when green).

<sup>1</sup> Palindrome; a word or sentence that can be read indifferently backwards and forwards as *درد*, or in English "Madam, I'm Adam" (Adam's self-introduction to Eve). Anagram is a general term for any transcription of letters as *evil* and *live*.

<sup>2</sup> The Pers. *ma-tars* "don't fear," from which an Arabic verb has been coined.

<sup>3</sup> Not *būd*.

Parable, *maṣāl*, pl. *amṣāl*.

Parade, *maṣḥq* k. intr., and *maṣḥq* d. tr.; *sān* d. (review or muster); 'ilm i *khud rā* bi-*kharij* mī-dihād (he makes a parade of his learning).

Parade-ground, *maydān-i maṣḥq*.

Paradise, *bihisht*; or *jannat*; or *khuld*: *firdaws-i barīn* (the highest heaven); *A'rāf* (the boundary between Paradise and Hell); *Bāgh-i Firdaws* (Garden of Eden).

Paradox, *luḡẓ* (a riddle).

Paragraph, *faṣl*, pl. *fuṣūl*. Vide Chapter and Section.

Parallel, *mutavāzī*; *ham-barābar* (m.c.; prop. of the same size); *taḥbīq* (k.) (to draw a parallel).

Paralyzed, *maṣlūj*; *maṣhlūl* (in any limb). Vide Paralytic.

Paralysis, *fālīj*: *laḡva* (of the face).

Paralytic, *iflīj*; *maṣlūj*. Vide Paralyzed.

Paramour, *fāsiq*<sup>1</sup> (man; only in a bad sense); *rafiq*; *sift-zan* (vulgar word).

Parapet, *dīvār-i past* (wall); *kungura*, m.c. for *kangura* (anything castellated); *bāra* or *bārū* (outer low wall round a fort).

Paraphernalia, *sāmān* (gen.); *yarāq* T. (of horses, soldiers). Vide Odds.

Paraphrase, *bi-īn* 'ibārāt *ān rā tafsīr* (or *tawẓīh*, or *sharh*) kard.

Parasang, *farsakh* or *farsang* (about 3 $\frac{1}{2}$  miles).

Parasite, *tuṣaylī*<sup>2</sup>; *tuṣaylī* u *quṣaylī*; *muṣṭ-khur*: *kāsa-līs* (also toady, flatterer, q.v.).

Parasol, *āftāb-gardān* (also a shade for the eyes; a small tent); *shamsiyya* (also umbrella, q.v.).

Parboiled, *nīm-pukhta*.

Parcel, *basta*. Vide Package.

Parch, *bū dādan* (of any grain; to roast coffee berries, etc.); *birishtan* (rare); *az tars āb dar dahan-am khushkīd* (my mouth became parched from fear<sup>3</sup>).

Parchment, *pūst*; *pūst-i āhū*<sup>4</sup>.

Pardon, 'afv (k.); *bakhshāyish* (k.); *āmurzish* (k.) (of God or man).

Pardon, to, *bakhshīdan*; *mu'āf* k.: *taṣadduq-at gardam* (said by a person when being beaten); *āghā* 'afv bi-*farmāyīd* (pardon my fault, sir); 'uzr mī-*khwāham* (I ask pardon); *az khaṭā dar guzashtan*.

Pardoner, *āmurzanda* and *ghaffār* (of God); *bā guzasht*, adj. (of men).

Pare, *nākhun giriftan* or —*chīdan* (of nails); *sum tarāshīdan* (of hoof).

Parents, *vālidayn* (Ar. dual); *pidar* u *mādar*.

Parentage, *chigūnagī-yi pidar* u *mādar-ash*; *ḥasab* u *nasab* (lineage); *asl* u *bunyād*; *nizhād*: *nutja-ash kharāb* (= *ḥarām-zāda*). Vide Family.

Parentheses, Paranthetical, *qawsayn* (Ar. dual = brackets): *jumla-yi mu'tariẓa* (a parenthetical sentence).

Paring, *tarāsha* (a pairing of wood, etc.); *tarāsh* (the act).

Paris, *Pāris*.

Park, *bāgh-i dawlatī* (public park).

Parley, *muzākara* (k.); *mukālama* (k.); *taḥl-i mukālama* (the drum beaten for a parley); [*taḥl-i amān*, drum of truce].

Parliament, *Pārlimān*, or *Majlis-i Pārlimān*; *ajzā-yi Pārlimān* (members of—); *Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī* (House of Commons); *Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Dawlatī* (the House of Lords). Vide Assembly.

Parody, *taqlīd*; *javāb*.

Parole, *qawl* (promise); *ism-i shab* (counter-sign).

Paronomasia, *tajnīs*.

Paroxysm, *ṭuḡhyān-i dard* (sudden increase of pain); *jūsh-i ghazab* (of anger); *nawbat* (of a remittent disease).

Parquetry, *khātām-bandī* (k.).

Parrot, *tūtī*; *Bībī-yi Mūtū* or *Matū* (in story books); *kas u kū* (local !).

Parrot-like, *tūtī-vār*.

Parry, *daḡ kardan*; *radd kardan*.

Parse, *īn junla rā tarkīb kun* (parse this sentence).

Parsee, *Zardushtī*; *Pārsī* or *Fārsī*; *Gabr*,<sup>5</sup> vulg. *Gawr*; *Majūs*.<sup>6</sup> Vide Zardushti and Fire-worshipper.

Parsimonious, *ḥasīs* (mean); *bakhīl* (miserly); *mūmsik* (stingy); vide Miserly; [*mu-qattir* not colloquial].

Parsimony, *taqtīr* (correct but not colloquial).

Parsley, *ja'fari*; [but *gul-i ja'fari*, the maringold].

Parsnip, *gazr-i safīd*.

Part, *juzv*; or *pāra* (portion); *khurda*; or *tikka*; or *pārcha* (a small piece; last also

<sup>1</sup> *Fāsiq-i tu hast* also = *fā'il-i tu hast*.

<sup>2</sup> Originally the name of a man.

<sup>3</sup> Amongst orientals and perhaps other folk, a well-known sign of fear.

<sup>4</sup> Charms are preferably written on gazelle-skin.

<sup>5</sup> The modern Parsis of Persia object to the terms *Gabr* or *Gawr* and *Majūs*.

=cloth); or *hiṣṣa* Ar. (share); *bahra* P (share; rare in the sense of portion); *bahra-yi avval* or *juzv-i avval* (Part I); *ghālīb<sup>an</sup>* or *bishtar* (for the most part); *az jānīb-i ū* (on his part). *Vide* Share.

**Part, to**, *judā k.* or *tafrīq k.* tr.: *savā kardan* tr. (also to select, separate); *sharīk būdan* (to take part in); *hāyil būdan* (intervene); *vide* Divide; *judā sh.* and *vidā<sup>2</sup> guftan* (of lovers); *himāyat k.*; or *ṭaraf-dārī k.* (to take one's part); *az man himāyat kard* or *himāyat-i marā kard*.

**Partake**, *man qadr-i mīva bi-ū salā zadam<sup>1</sup>* *valī na-khurd* (I asked him to partake of fruit with me but he declined): *shumā bism<sup>1</sup> 'illāh bi-kunūd man ham sharīk mī-shavam*: *har chand ū barā-yi ham-piyāla va ham-navāla shudan isrār mī-kard bāz qabūl namī-kardam*—Prof. S. T. (in spite of his frequent<sup>2</sup> and pressing invitations that I should partake of his repast. I continued<sup>2</sup> to decline). *Vide* Share and Offer.

**Parterre**, *kurt*; *gūl-kār* (with flowers); *chaman* (flower-beds divided by grass or by gravel-walks; also a lawn).

**Partial**, *ṭaraf-gīr* or *jānīb-gīr*; [in India *ṭaraf-dār*, but in Persia, the latter = *hāmī*]; *juz<sup>2</sup>i* adj. and adv. (not wholly).

**Partiality**, *jānīb-dārī*; *mā na-bāyad ki dar mahākama ṭaraf-i kas-i rā bi-gīrīm*.

**Participating**, adj. *sharīk*; *bahra-mand*.

**Participation**, *shirākat (k.)*; *mushārakat (k.)*; *mudākhalat (k.)* (interference).

**Participle**, *ism-i fā'il* (act.); *ism-i maf'ul* (pass.).

**Particle**, *khurda*: *zarra*, pl. *zarrāt* (minute); *ḥarf* (gram.); *yak shūsha<sup>3</sup>* *az in bi-shumā namī-dihām*.

**Particular**, *ma'lūm shuda dar in nukta* (or *khushūs*) *ishtibāh kardam* [but *nuqta* "dot"]; *matta dar kūn-i khashkhāsh mī-guzārad* (he is over-particular; *matta* = gimlet); *ū khaylī daqīq ast* (he is very critical); *ū pur dar quyd-i* (or *band-i*) *libās-i khud-ash ast*: *faqara* (for *figra* or *jaqra*) pl. *faqarāt*; or *amr*, pl. *umūrāt*; or *mas'ala*, pl. *mas'āl*; or *tafsīl*, pl. *tafsīlāt* and *tafsīl*; or *kayfiyyat*, pl. *kayfiyyāt* (particulars, circumstances); *'umūm<sup>an</sup> va khushūs<sup>an</sup>*; (in general and in particular);

*vide* Anger; *dar in bāb* (or *dar in khushūs*) (in this particular).

**Parting**, *raftanī* adj. etc. (about to depart): *ravānagī*; *khudā-hāfiẓī* (departure); *maf-rāq* or *farq* (of hair); *tafrīq-i ṭarafayn* (parting the two parties); *judā shudan* (of lovers); *tafrīq* (of ways); *vidā<sup>2</sup> guftan* or *k.* (bidding adieu).

**Partisan**, *havā-dār*, *havā-khūh*; *ṭaraf-dār*. *Vide* Well-wisher.

**Partitioning**, *taqsim* (division); *parda* (in a room).

**Partly**, *nīma-i—nīma-i*; or *az yak taraf—az ṭaraf-i dīgar* (partly—partly—): *pāra-i—pāra-i*.

**Partner**, *ū sharīk-i tijārat-khāna-yi Hājī Hasan ast*: *rafīq-i abadī* (partner for ever, i.e. a wife).

**Partnership**, *mushārakat*; *shirākat*; *shirkat*.

**Partridge**, *kabk*, vulg. *kawk* (the 'Chukor'); *durrāj* (the Black Partridge or Francolin); *jiruftī* and *chil* (the Grey Partridge of India); *tihū* (the See-see); *du dāna kabk shikār kardam*: *galla-yi kabk-i* or *galla<sup>2</sup>-i* *az kabk* (a covey of 'Chukor'); *Jabbār murād-am bi-dih* (=the cry of the Black Partridge in Kirman); but *Vāy Husayn kusha shud* (its cry in Kerbela). *Vide* Ostrich.

**Parturition**, *zā<sup>2</sup>idan* (gen.); *bachcha nihādan* (of animals); *pā bi-zih guzāshda ast = sar-i zih ast* (she is in the act of giving birth to). *Vide* Bring forth.

**Party**, *dasta*; *jamā'at*: *zumra*; *gurūh*; *vide* Colours; *majlis*, pl. *majālis* (social); *bi-mihmānī raftan* (to go to a party); *vide* Banquet, etc.; *shab-nishīnī* (evening-party).

**'Party'**, *ṭaraf-i mu'ālaba-yi 'abā ḥaqīr hastam* (I am the 'party' against whom the claim for the 'abā should be preferred); *ṭaraf-i mukhāṭab* (the party addressed); *ashkhās-i ki ṭaraf-i taḥvīl dādan-i šandūq būda-and* (the parties who delivered the chest).

**Parvenu**, *naw-kīsa*: *tāza bi-navā rasīda*.

**Pass**, (subs.), *az barā-yi in tankhūwāh khatt-i rāh-dārī dārid?*; *tazkara* (pass-port); *suk* (a thrust in fencing); *kutāl bisyār past ū buland ast* (the pass over the moun-

<sup>1</sup> *Salā-i rūstā'i* a civil invitation that is not intended to be accepted. *Salā z.* is to invite by saying *Bi-sm illāh, bi-farmāyid*, etc., etc., but to offer by hand is *taqdīm k.*

<sup>2</sup> Note the force of the Imperfect.

<sup>3</sup> *Shūsha* is the intermedial form of contracted letters but without the dots.



tains is difficult); *darra* (a defile between mountains); *tang-rāh* (any narrow way); *gadūk* (used by Shah); *gudāra*, vulg. for *guzāra* (prop. any passage).

**Pass, to**, *guzashtan*, rt. *guzar*; *az tū g.* (to pass through a place); *dar guzashtan* (to pass away); *in sikka dar Īran ravāj* (or *rā'ij*) *nīst*, or *ravāj na-dārad*: *az ū guzasht* or *radd shud* (he passed by him); [lit. *radd kardan* = "to reject"]: *az ān rāh guzar kardam* or *'ubūr kardam* (I travelled by that road); *'umr bi-sar burdan* (to pass one's life); *dast-gardān k.* (to pass from hand to hand, to pass round); *in sikka rā bīk-i gulū-yash bastam* (= I passed the bad coin off on him); *vide Pardon*: *mīl z.* (of catheter): *jām rā dawr dādan* (to pass the cup): *baytūta k.* (to pass a night with); *shab rā bi-rūz āvardan* (to pass a night till dawn in—): *fatvā d.* (a decision; of any judge but properly of *mufī*); *az imtihān durust bīrūn āmadan* or *dar imtihān kām-yāb sh.* (to pass an examination).

**Passage**, *'ubūr* (of river, etc.): *rāh-raw*; or *bārīka* (in a house); *vide Defile*, etc.; *rūd-khāna-yi buzurg-i mānī-i rāh-i shān shud*, or —*sadd-i rāh shud*, or —*rāh-i īshān rā musdūd kard* (a large river blocked their passage); *insān bāyad ta'ammul kunad ki īftikhār bi-chi daraja lū'iq-i kas-i'st ki du martaba az mamarr-i bawl dar āmada* (let man reflect how far pride befits a being that has twice passed through the urinary passage); *safar* (voyage); *'ibārat* or *mazmūn* (in book).

**Passed**, *guzashta* or *sābiq* (of time); *imzā yāfta* (of bill).

**Passé**. *Vide Youth*.

**Passenger**, *jahāz musāfirān-i ziyād* (or *musāfir-i ziyād-i*) *āvard*: *'ibri* (by boat only); *musāfir* (by train); *'pāsinjar* (gen.; by Persians in India and of the Gulf).

**Passion**, *ghazab* (wrath); *na-bāyad dar ghazab shud* (one should not give way to wrath); *khashm P.* (anger); *taysh* (foolish passion; as of children); *ghayz* Ar. (rage, with its expression); *khwāhishāt-i nafsānī* (the passions). *Vide Lust*.

**Passionate**, *ghazab-nāk* (wrathful); *ātash-mizāj* (of grown people; always getting angry); *khashmnāk*: *shahvatī* (lustful); or *havā-parast*.

**Passionately**, *bā ghazab*; *bā khashm*; *bā ghayz*.

**Passive**, *maf'ul* (object in gram. and the Pass. Part.; also in a bad sense); *majhūl* (Passive voice); *sākit* (unresisting).

**Passover**, *Fish*.

**Passport**, *pās-purt* (Eur.); or *tazkara* (for person); *rāh-dārī* (pass for goods); *javāz-nāma* (licence).

**Past**, *guzashta*; *munqazī*; *māzī*: *sābiq* (for mer); *jawq-i* or *khārij az—* (beyond).

**Paste**, *shulla* (prop. gruel for eating); *āhār* (for sticking).

**Pasteboard**, *muqavva*.

**Pastern**, *bukhavlū*; *bakhav*.

**Pastime**, *mashghūliyyāt*, pl. (gen.); *tafaruj*: or *tamāsha* (sight-seeing; strolling about); *būzicha* (a toy). *Vide Sight-seeing*.

**Pastry-cook**, *kulūcha-paz*.

**Pasturage or Pasture**, *margh-zār*: *chaman* (any green spot; *vide Parterre*); *charā-gāh* (grazing place); *'alūfa* (cut forage).

**Pasture, to**, *charānīdan*. *Vide Meadow*.

**Pat**, *yak lup az kara* (vulg.) (of butter).

**Pat, to**, *dast z.* (to pat a dog; also of cats, tigers, etc. in play).

**Patch**, *pīna* (*zadan*) (separate, unsewn); *vašla* (*k.* or *andākhtan*) (when sewn; vulg. *vasla*); *in rā vašla va ān rā rafū kun* (patch this and darn that).

**Patched**, *vašla shuda*; *vašla vašla* ("all patched"); [“cobbler”].

**Patcher**, *vašla-gar* or *vašla-zan*; [*pīna-dūz*]

**Patent**, *imtiyāz-i dawlatī* (Royal patent; also a concession).

**Paternal**, *pidarī*; *mīrāgī* (inherited and also ancestral); *jaddī* (ancestral).

**Path**, *rāh* (gen.); *ma'bar* (across grass; a ferry, etc.); *kūra-rah* (by-path); *chap-rāh* (by-path); *in rāh bi-dih mi-ravad* (does this path lead to the village?); *tarīqa* (fig.).

**Pathetic**, *sūz-nāk*; or *dīl-sūz*: *hazīn* (sad); *dīl-fiyār* (heart-rending); *dard-nāk* (painful).

**Pathless**, *rāh na dārad*; *pā na-khurda*.

**Patience**, *ṣabr* (also resignation); *ṣabr-i Ayyūb* (the patience of Job); *tahanmul* (resignation, also endurance); *mā bāyad dar hālat-i musibat* (or *mashaqqat*) *ṣabr kunim*: *haw-sala bi-kun* (have patience); *shikibā'ī*; *ṣabr az dāst-am rafta ast* = *dīgar tāqat-i ṣabr na-dāram* = *haw-sala-am āb shud* or *sar raft*.

**Patient**, *ṣābir* or *bā ṣabr*: *mutaḥammil* (bears patiently); *marīz* (sick person); *ṣabūr* (very patient).

**Patois**, *Fārsī-yash dihāti'st* (he speaks a patois of Persian).

**Patriarch**, *rīsh-safīd* (grey-beard).

**Patriot**, *millat-parast*; *vaṭan-dūst*.

**Patriotism**, *ḥubb-'l-vaṭan* or *ḥubb-i vaṭan*; *ghayrat-i millī*.

**Patrol**, *ṭilāya* or *qarāvul* (mil.): *shab-gard*; or *gazma*; or '*asas* (night police-patrols).

**Patron**, *murabbī*; or *sar-parast*: *mushavviq* (encourager).

**Patronage**, *ḥimāyat* (k.); or *sar-parastī* (k.) (the help of a patron).

**Patronize**, *har amr-i ki mājib-i taraqqī-yi mulk-ash mī-shavad dar ān bi-nihāyat sa'y-i mī-kunad*.

**Patronymic**, *ism-i khāndāni*.

**Pattern**, *bāyad namūna-i bi-dihīd k'az rū-yi ān kār bi-kunam*: *tarḥ* or *tarah*; or *naqsh* (design): *quḍva* (in Pers. in a relig. sense).

**Paucity**, *kamī*; *qillat*.

**Paul**, *Būlus*.

**Paunch**, *shikam* P. (the whole belly) = *baṭn* A. (rare); *kum* (vulg.); *mī'da* (stomach): *rūda* (gut, q.v.).

**Pauper**, *miskīn*, pl. *musākīn*; '*ājiz*. *Vide* Poor, etc.

**Pause**, *vaqt-i khwāndan* *bāyad mulāḥaza-yi vaqf rā bi-kunīd*.

**Pave**, **Pavement**, *tamām-i kūcha-hā-yi ānjā farsh-i sang ast*<sup>2</sup>; *sang-farsh* or *farsh-i sang* (k.).

**Pavilion**, *sarā-parda* or *khargāh* (big tent).

**Paw**, *panja* (also hand or foot of men) (z.): *chang* (z.) (claws of birds or beasts); [*ching* 'beak']].

**Pawn**, *piyāda*; or *bayzaq* (at chess).

**Pawn**, to, *giraw nihādan*; *rahn kardan*<sup>3</sup> (gen. to mortgage a house or land).

**Pawn-broker**, *giraw-gīr*.

**Pawned**, *markūn*; *giraw-shuda*.

**Pay**, (wages), *māhiyāna* or *māhāna*; *mavājib*; *mavājib-i yak māh pishakī girifta am*: *nisf-i mavājib-ash tā shash māh qat'* *shud* or *burīda shud* (he was cut half his pay for six months). *Vide* Wages and Hire.

**Pay**, to, *kār-sāzi* k. (to meet a demand); *adā* k. (a debt); *ādam-i bisyār amīn-i'st qurūzi-khud rā adā mī-kunad*; *mavājib d.* (monthly pay, etc.); *haqq d.* (pay dues); *shunā bāyad kharj-i marū bi-kashīd* or—*mutaḥammil bi-*

*shar'īd* (you must pay for me): *man ham tā talāfi bi-ū na-kunam dil-am āsūda numī-shavad* (I won't rest till I pay him out): *zīr-i kharch ki mī-ravad?* (who pays the piper?).

**Payable**. *Vide* Sight.

**Payee**, *gīranda*.

**Payer**, *dihanda*.

**Paymaster**, *khāzin*; *khazān-chī*, T.; *khazāna* (for *khizāna*—) - *dār*. *Vide* Cashier.

**Payment** *adā*; *pūl*; *ujrat* (wages, hire, q.v.).

**Pea**, *nukhud* (chick-pea 'gram'); *nukhud-chī* (parched peas); *nukhud-i Farangī* (English green-peas); *māsh* (the 'dāl' of India); *sīb-i būda* and *du nisf* (or *du jā*) *shuda* (= they are as like as two peas); [*mīst-i du maghz dar yak pūst* = *du tan dar yak pīrahan* (= fast friends)].

**Peace**, *āshī* P. or *sulḥ* A. (after fight); *ārām*, or *āsūdaqī*, or *rāḥat* (quiet); *amān* (state of security); *dar sādāt-i musālaha dar āmadan* (to make overtures of peace); *dil-am bi-jā āmad* (I got peace of mind; *vide* Rest); *na rūz ārām dāram va na shab qarār* (no peace day or night): *amām-am namī-dihand* (they give me no rest): *kār-i ki az sulḥ bar na-yāyad* ∴ *divānaqī dar ū mī-bāyad* (saying): *in'iqād-i sulḥ* (the conclusion of peace); *salām-'llāh* 'alā— (the Peace of God on—); *Raḥmat-'llāh* 'a'ayh.

**Peaceable**, *sulḥ-jū*; *bā sulḥ va safā*.

**Peacefulness**, *ārāmī*; or *khāmūshī* (of places).

**Peacemaker**, *muslih*; *āshī-dih*.

**Peach**, *hulū*; *shāftālū* (a larger variety)

**Peach-coloured**, *rang-i shāftālū'i*.

**Peacock**, *tā'ūs*.

**Pea-hen**, *tā'ūs-i māda*. [tain].

**Peak**, *qulla*, or *nūk* (vulg.), or *sar* (of moun-

**Peal**, *jirang-ā-jirang-i jaras* (the sound of many bells).

**Pear**, *gulābi* (ripens on tree); *amrūd* (plucked and buried in barley to ripen); *natanz* or *latanz* (a large winter pear); '*abbāsī* (a kind of *gulābi*).

**Pearl**, *marvārīd*; *durr*; *lu'lu'*, pl. *la'ālī*.

**Peasant**, *dihqān* (villager); *zāri*; *za'im* (vulg.; prop. a small land tenant). *Vide* Cultivator, Tiller, and Villager.

<sup>1</sup> *Sa'y-i har chī tamāmītar* is not a common colloquial idiom.

<sup>2</sup> Irregular stones are said to have been laid down by hand in some of the streets of Tehran. Persian streets are as a rule unpaved, more unmetalled.

<sup>3</sup> Differs from *bay-'sh-shark* (*vide* Sale), under which the property does not pass from the possessor's hands.

Pea-shooter, *pufak*.

Pebbles, *sang-riza* (also called *rig* or sand); *shin*. *Vide* Sand.

Peck, *ching zadan*: *chidan* (to pick up from the ground).

Peculation, *mablagh-i az māl-i divān rā māl-i khud dānista* (some peculation of public money). *Vide* Embezzlement.

Peculiar, *makhṣūs*; *mukhtaṣṣ bi—* (especial to—); *gharīb* (rare); *‘ajīb* (strange): *munḥasir bi—* (confined to—).

Peculiarity, *ikhtisās*.

Pecuniary, *faqat zīyān-i naqdī bi-ū rasīda na-jinsī*; [*mālī* is opposed to *jānī*]: *man-fa‘at-i pulī* (pecuniary advantage)

Pedant, *mullā-yi maktabī*; *fazūlat-farūsh*.

Pederast. *Vide* Poederast

Pedantically, *mullāyāna*; *ākhundāna*; *ū lafz-i qalam harf mī-zanad*. *Vide* Stilted.

Pedestrian, *piyāda-raw*; *rāh-raw*.

Pedigree, *kursī-nāma* (for dervishes); *nasab-nāma* (gen.); *shajara-nāma* (the document for Sayyids and Nobles); *silsila*; or *nasab* (race). *Vide* Tree and Genealogy.

Pedlar, *dast-farūsh* (i.e. one whose stock consists of a few small articles carried in the hand); *pīla-var* (who goes to villages; also a quack, q.v.). *Vide* Articles.

Peel, *pūst kandan*: *muqashshar k.* (med.).

Peeled, *pūst kanda* or *dar āvarda*; *muqashshar*.

Peep, to, *duzdakī nigārīstan* (to peep secretly); *panjara ān qadar tang ast ki bi-mushkil-i mī-tavūn sar kashīd: yak nazar dīdan*. *Vide* Glance.

Peevish, *nīqnīqū* (of children, sick people).

Peg, *mīkh* (also nail); *parchīn* (vulg.).

Pegged out, *mīkh-kūb*.

Pelican, *ḥavāsīl* (prop. pl.); *murgh-i saqqā* (a name also incorrectly applied to the water wagtail).

Pellet, *gulūla*.

Pellicle, *parda*.

Pellitory, *āqarqarhā*.

Pell-mell, *darham barham*.

Pellucid, *shaffāf* (transparent; of water or crystal); *sāf* (of air).

Pellucidness, *shaffāfī*.

Pen, *qalam*, pl. *aqlām*; *khāma*; *kīlk*: *qalam-i par* (quill-pen); *qalam-tarāsh* (pen-knife); *qatt-zan*; or *qadd-zan* (a bit of horn on which the pen is nibbed); *qalam-dān* case containing knife, scissors, ink, pens); *sar-i*

*qalam* (nib); *dasta-yi qalam* (pen-holder); *āghūl* (a night pen for sheep).

Penal, *jurm-i qānūnī* (penal offence).

Penalty, *jarīma* (fine); *mukāṣāt* (in Per. used as a reward for good or ill); *muzd-i gunāh mauṭ ast* (the wages, penalty, of sin is death); *fā‘ida-yi ziyād khurdan-i sharāb dard-i sar<sup>1</sup> ast*; *bi-sazā-yi ḥamāqat-i khud rasīd* (he paid the penalty of his folly); *zālīm būd, jawr-ash rā bi-kashad* (he was a tyrant, let him suffer the penalty).

Penance, *bi-jazā-yi īn bāyad—*; *dar mukāṣāt-i īn gunāh*.

Pencil, *midād*; *qalam-i midād* (also a fountain-pen); *qalam-i mū* (of hair).

Pendant, *āvīza* (subs.).

Pendulous, *āvīzān*; *pāyīn uftāda*: *lab-i shuturī* (with coarse pendulous lips). *Vide* Lip.

Pendulum, *langar-i sā‘at*.

Penetrable, *nufūz-pazīr*.

Penetrate, to, *tūy raftan*; *nufūz kardan*; *sirāyat k.* (of odours; also of diseases, to spread, infect); *pīchīdan* (of odours); *tah-i maṭlab-ash rasīdam* (I penetrated his meaning); *dark k.* (of a person’s design, etc.); *‘umda-yi maṭlab-ash rā rasīdam* (I have penetrated his real object).

Penetrating, *mudrik* (discerning); *nāfīz* (of a bullet, etc.).

Penetration, *idrāk (k.)*; *ta‘ammuq (k.)* (going deep into a matter); *fīrāsāt* (discernment); *sur‘at-i jahm* (quickness, sagacity).

Peninsular, *shibh-i jazīra*; *panīnsulā* (a word used in modern geographies); *jazīra-numā*. *Vide* Island.

Penis, *zakar*; *ālat-i rujūliyyat*; *qazīb* (rare); *hashafa* (the acorn); *nafs* (vulg.); *kīr* (a very crude word); *angusht-i shikam* (facetious); *gūsh-t-i bī-ustukhḥwān* (vulg. and facetious); *khar-nafs* or *khar-kīr* (adj.; vulg.; with abnormally large penis); *bul* or *bulbulī* (of little boys); *biyā bul-at rā bi-būsam* is a common expression of affection to a little son). *Vide* Membrane Virile.

Penitence, *bāz-gasht*; or *tawba*; or *ināba*; [*pashīmānī (k.)* and *tanaddum k.* regret for commission or omission]; *ta‘assuf (kh.)* (sorrow, regret).

Penitent, *tawba-kār*; or *munīb* (rare); *musta-ghfir* (asking pardon); *nādīm* and *pashīmān* (regretting, etc.).

1 *Khumār* the ill effects of drinking experienced the next day.

Pen-knife, *qalam-tarāsh*.

Penman, *khush-navīs* (a calligraphist); *sāhib-i chand qalam* (a master of several styles of penmanship).

Penmanship, *khush-navīsī* (calligraphy).

Pension, *vazīfa*, pl. *vazāʿif*; *mustamirri*.

Pensioner, *vazīfa-khwār*.

Pensive, *dil-ash mutafakkir ast* (of anxious thought); *sar bi-zānū nishasta ast* (he is seated buried in thought; also he is in grief); *hazin* (sad).

Pentagon, *panj-gūsha*; *mukhammas*.

Pentangular, *panj-gūshaʿī*.

Pentateuch, *Tawrāt*.

Pentecost, *ʿIduʿl-Ansura*.

Pent-house, *shādarvān* (a wooden shade over a window; also over a door).

Penurious, *dar kharj kardan har pūl-i rā mibīnad*. Vide Miser, Niggard, Parsimonious.

People, *mardum*; *khalq*, pl. *khalāʿiq*; *jahā-niyān* pl.; *makhluq*. Vide Follower, Faith, Nation; *ʿavām* *n-nās* (common people); *buzurgān* and *akābir* (pl. of *akbar*) (great people).

People, to, *ābād k.*

Peopled, *ābād* (k.); *ma mūr* (k.); *ābādānī* (an inhabited place; opposed to *virānī*).

Pepper, *fil-i siyāh* (pepper corns); *fil-i hindī* (chillies); *fil-i kūfta* (ground pepper); *fil-i nimakī* (pepper and salt coloured; also grizzled, q.v.).

Peppermint, *na nā T.*

Perambulation, *ṭawāf* (k.) (of graves and sacred places); *dawr* (*gashan*) (gen.; going round any place).

Perceive, to, *bi-firāsāt daryāfti*—; *fahmīdan*: *multaḥṣṣ shudan* (by the inward senses); *ihsās k.* (to feel cold, heat, etc.).

Per cent, *fī sad*: *ṣad yak* (one per cent); *ṣad dah* or *ṣad-i dah* = 10%. Vide Cent.

Perceptible, *maḥsūs*; *in* *ʿayb nā-maʿlūm* (or *nā-padīd*) *ast*.

Perceptibly, *ʿiyānān*; *bi-tawr-i zāhir*. Vide Evident.

Perception, *idrāk* (k.) (penetration); *tashkḥīs* (k.) (discrimination); *shuʿūr* (innate, intuitive).

Perch, *chūb* (in cage); *pāya* P. and *vaqar* Ar. (for hawks); *chakas* (for hawks; old); *nishīman* (gen.).

Perch, to, *nishastan*.

Perchance, *balki* or *gūyā* (m.c. in this sense); *shāyad*; *bāshad ki*—; *magar* (gen. expects the answer no).

Percolate, *tū-yi chīz-i nufūz k.*; *sirāyat k.*

Perdition, *halākat*; *tabāhī*; *halāk shudan*.

Peregrine. Vide Falcon.

Peremptory, *qāṭiʿ* or *ṣarīḥ* (of orders); *muʿakkad*.

Perennial, *duvāzda-māhī*; *hamīsha-pā*.

Perfect, *kāmil*; *bā kamāl*; *tāmm*; *tamām*; *bi-kamāl rasīda*; [*bi-itmām rasīda* = *bi-anjām rasīda* = completed, finished]; *māzī-yi qarīb* (the Perfect Tense); *sar tā pā aḥmaq ast* = *ḥar-i bū tashdīd ast* (he's a perfect fool).

Perfected, *mukammal*; *mutammam* (finished).

Perfecting, *takmil*.

Perfection, *kamāl*; vide Completion; *ū mujassama-yi ḥusn ast* (she is the perfection or personification of beauty).

Perfectly, *sar-ā-sar*; *tamām*; *bi-kullī*: *bi-tawr-i kāmil*.

Perfidious, *ghaddār* (treacherous, mutinous); *khāʿin*; or *khiyānat-kār* (cheating, embezzling); *ʿahd-shikam*; or *sust-paymān* (breaking promises); *bi-vajā* (faithless in love).

Perfidy, *ghadr*; *khiyānat*; etc.

Perforate, *sūrākh kardan*; *suftan*, rt. *sumb* (gen. of pearls).

Perforated, *sūrākh-dār*; *sūrākh-shuda*.

Perforce, *zurākī*; *jabrān*; *bi-unf*.

Perform, *anjām d.* (work); *bi-jū āvardan* (fulfil); *ijā-yi vaʿda* or *bi-waʿda vafā k.* (to fulfil a promise); *murtakib sh.* (commit); *akṣar awqāt waʿda mī-kunad līkin sar-i vaʿda namī-istad*; *namī-tavānam az uḥda-ash bar āyām* (I cannot perform it); *bāzī k.* (in theatre).

Performance, *kār*; or *ʿamal* (work); *ijāʿi waʿda* = *bi waʿda vafā kardan* (of promise); *itmām* (completion); *bāzī* or *tamāsha* (in a show).

Performer, *bāzī-gar* (in theatre).

Perfume, *khushbū* (k.); *ʿitr* (z.); *rāʿiḥa* (k.) (rare); *bakhūr* (d.) (incense, etc.).

Perfumed, *muʿattar* (k.); *tamām-i utūq az bū-yi khush pur shud*; *bi-nāsita-yi ʿitr-i in gulhā khāna khush-būʿst*.

Perfumer, *attār* (prop. seller of perfumes; in m.c. a druggist); *ʿitr-jarūsh* (seller of perfumes); *ʿitr-kash* or *ʿitr-sāz* (distiller of -).

Perfunctorily, *kār rā bi-tawr-i sarsarī mī-kunad*.

Perfunctory, *bi-mubālūt*; *lā ubālī*; *sarsarī*; *bū tahārun*.

Perhaps, *shāyad*; *bāshad ki*—; *gūyā* (m.c.

in this sense); *balki* (m.c. in this sense); *balki in khabar rāst bāshad*: *magar* (often merely asks a question, and sometimes, signifying doubt, expects the answer no; *magar divāna-i?* = perhaps you are mad or are you mad?).

Peri, *parī*. Vide Fairy.

Peril, Peril, to, *bāk*; *bīm*; *tars* (fear); *khaṭar* (danger): *jān bi-halākat andākhta* (at peril of one's life); *dar in kār bisyār bāk ast*.

Perilous, *pur-khaṭar*; *khaṭar-nāk*; *pur-bīm*.

Period, *'arsa* (any space of time or place); *muddat* (longer time than *'arsa*): *hīn* (of short periods, day, hours, only); *dawra* (a cycle of time).

Periodical, *risāla-yi mūhvārī* (subs.; monthly periodical); *mawsimī* adj.

Periodically, *dar awqāt-i mu'ayyana*.

Peripatetic, *mashshā'*, pl. *mashshā'in* (the philosophers).

Perish, to, *nīst shudan*; *nīst u nā-būd shudan*; *halāk shudan*; *janā shudan*; *talaf shudan* (sp. of property); *bi-jahannam raftan* (slang; of persons as *dak kāfir bi-jahannam raft*).

Perishable, *fānī*; *janā-pazīr* (of this world); *hī-davām*; or *zūd-kharāb-shaw*; or *nā-pāyadūr* (not lasting long).

Periwig,<sup>1</sup> *mū-yi 'amālī*; *gīs-i mašnū'i*. Vide Wig.

Perjury,<sup>2</sup> *qasam-i* (or *sawgand-i*) *darūgh* (*yād k.* or *kh.*); *darūgh-hālī* (*k.*); *qasam-i zūr* (*kh.*) (vulg.).

Permanence, *baqā'* (lasting for ever; opp. to *janā'*); *davām* (lasting long); *ṣabāt* (firmness).

Permanent, *in chand rūza nīst*, *bara-yi hamī-shagī'st*: *āyū in qānūn bar qarār khīwāhad mānd?*; *ma'mūriyyat-i ū mustaqill ast*, *na muvaqqatī* (his appointment is permanent, not temporary). Vide Lasting.

Permanently, *mustamirrān* (opp. to *'ijālatān*); *bi-tawr-i davām ānjā pā girift* (he settled there permanently).

Permeate, to, *sirāyat kardan*; *pīchīdan*; *nufūz k.* Vide Penetrate.

Permission, *murakkhhasī* [in India *rukhsat*, "privilege"—or other leave]; *tā panj māh ma'zūn-am ānjā bi-ravam* (I have permission lasting for five months to go there);

*izn* or *ijāza* (*khwāstan* and *giriſtan*) (to ask and to obtain leave to—).

Permit, *javāz-nāma* (a licence or written permit for goods). Vide Certificate.

Permit, to, *gūzāshtan* rt. *guzār*; *ijāza*—or *izn dādan*.

Permitted, *ma'zūn*; *halāl* or *jā'iz* or *ravā* (lawful, of religious law). [life].

Pernicious, *muzīrr*: *muhlik* (destructive to peroration, *khātima-yi kalām*).

Perpendicular, *'amūdī*; *'amūd-vār*; *rāst*; *istāda*. Vide Upright and Horizontal.

Perpetration, *irtikāb*.

Perpetrator, *murtakib*.

Perpetual, *dā'imī*. Vide Eternal and Permanent.

Perpetuate, to, *mustadām k.*; *bāqī dāshstan*; *dāmā* *'umr-h* (may his days be long!); *adāmā* *Allāh* *'umr-h* (may God perpetuate his days); *barā-yi qavām-i ustukhwān u davām-i nām* (to perpetuate his name); *baqā yi nasl k.* (to perpetuate one's species).

Perpetuation, *baqā'*; *istidāmāt*.

Perpetuity, *davām*; *istimrār*; *tā dāman-i qiyāmat* (for all time).

Perplex, to, *hayrān k.*; *parīshān k.*; *sar-gum*—or *dast-pācha sākhshan*. Vide Bewilder.

Perplexed, *hayrān*; *muztarib*; *mushavvash* (in a state of anxiety).

Perplexity, *hayrānī*, *sar gardānī*, etc.: *iztirāb* (nervousness, anxiety); *dar in hayz u bayz* (in the midst of this perplexity).

Perquisite, *khurda-dakhl*; *madākhil-i bālā bālā*; *agar pūl-am rā na dihid*, *farrāsh az shumā bā qulluq mī-girad* (if you don't pay, the Government farrash will take it by force plus the bailiff's fees).

Persecute, to, *in qadar 'aqab-am uftād ki khāk-nishīn shudam*

Persecution, *sitam* (*k.*); *jawr* (*k.*); *jabr k.*; *jafā* (*k.*); *ijhāf* (*k.*); *zulm* (*k.*); *āzurdan* rt. *āzār*; *pā-pay k.* (m.c.) (lit. to follow).

Persecutor, *sitam-gar*; *jafā-kār*: *āzār-rasan*.

Persepolis, *Istakhr*; *Takht-i Jamshīd*.

Persevere, *ṣabāt-i qadam dāshstan*; *bāyad dar in kār istimrārān mashghul bāshīd* or *himmat bi-kunīd* (you must persevere).

Perseverance, *mudāvamat* (*k.*) (sticking to a work); *hawzala* (*k.*) (sticking to a thing in face of repeated failure).

<sup>1</sup> Now worn by some Persian women though considered *khilāf-i shar'at*, as the hair is supposed to be gathered from dead people.

<sup>2</sup> There is no penalty for perjury, which is merely a sin against God

**Persevering**, *muwāḏib* (assiduous); *mudāvim* (rare). *Vide* Strive.

**Persia**, *Īrān*; *Mulk-i 'Ajam*.<sup>1</sup>

**Persian**, *Īrānī*; '*Ajamī*: *Fārsī* (the language); *zabān-i pahlavī* and *zabān-i darī* (ancient languages of Persia); *furs-i qadīm* (old Persian; the language).

**Persian Gulf**, *Khalīj-i Fārs*.

**Persist, to**, **Persistence**, *isrār* (k.): *chirā in qadar pīla mi-kūnī?* (to persist; gen.). *Vide* Persevere.

**Persistent**, *isrār-kun*; *isrār-mand*. *Vide* Insistent.

**Person**, *shakhṣ*, pl. *ashkhās*; *naḥar*; *ādamī*; *kas*; *man hargiz ahl-i in kār nistam* (I'm not the sort of person to do this); *shurat*; *shakl* (external but sp. of the face); *qavāra*; or *riḳht* (the frame); *bashara* (expression; appearance of the face; in Ar. skin); *siḡha* (of verb or pronoun; the first person is *mutakallim*; the second person *mukhāṭab*; the third *ghāib*); *shakhṣ<sup>an</sup>* or *bi-naḥsih<sup>2</sup>* (in person).

**Personage**, *mard-i ruḡul-i*: *yasāvul-i ḥakīm ya'ni khaylī ādam ast?* (what! is a man of the Governor's guard a great personage?); *shakhṣ-i buzurḡ-i* (a great person); *vujūd-i muhtaram* (ditto).

**Personal**, *shakhṣī*; *irād-i shakhṣī* and *ta'rīf-i shakhṣī* (personal remarks before or behind a person's back).

**Personally**, *shakhṣ<sup>an</sup>*; *bi-naḥsih<sup>2</sup>*.

**Personate**, to, *khud rā fulān shāzda qalam dād* or —*namūd*; and *bi-libās-i shāzda dar āmada mardum rā ḡul zad*: *taqlīd dar āvardan* (on the stage).

**Personification**,<sup>3</sup> *āsmān rā insān taṣavvur karda bi-takallum dar āvard*. *Vide* Perfection.

**Perspective**, *dūr-numā* adj.; *qavā'id-i dūr-nūmā'ī* (rules of—).

**Perspicacious**, *tiz-hūsh*; *tiz-fahm*; *zaki*.

**Perspicacity**, *firāsāt*.

**Perspicuous**, *vāḏih*; *ṣāf*; *rūshan*.

**Perspiration**, **Perspire**, '*araq* (k. or *riḳhtan*); *gharq-i 'araq shudan* (to perspire profusely); *bi-'araq āvardan* (caus.).

**Persuade**, *rāzī* k.; *tahrīk* k. and *targhīb* k. (to incite); *rāy-i ūrā zadand* (they persuaded him to change his mind); *ūrā bar ān dāshtam ki bi-ravad* (I persuaded him to go); *angusht-ash kardam tā in kār rā kard*, vulg. *Vide* Induce.

**Persuasion**, *tashvīq*; *targhīb*; *tahrīk*.

**Pert**, *shūkh*.

**Pertinacious**, *musirr*.

**Pertinacity**, *isrār*; *pīla*; *sakht-gīrī*.

**Pertinent**, *muta'alliq bi—*; *munāsib bi—*.

**Pertness**, *shūkhī*.

**Perturbation**, *tashvīsh-i khāṭir*: *āshuṣtagī*; *iztirāb*.

**Perule**. *Vide* Periwig.

**Perusal**, *mulāla'a* (k.); *mulāhaza*.

**Pervade**, **Pervading**, *sārī shudan*; *nufūz* k.; *nashr yāftan*.

**Pervasion**, *sirāyat*; *nufūz*; *intishār*. [vish.

**Perverse**, *lajūj*; *khud-sar*. *Vide* Cross, Pee-

**Perversion**, *inhirāf* k. (turning aside); *irtidād* (k.) (abandoning or turning from one's faith).

**Pervert**, **Perverted**, *gum-rāh*: *az dīn-i khud munharif shuda* or *bar-gashṭa*; *murtadd* (relig.).

**Pessimist**, *kaj-bīn*; *bad-bīn*.

**Pest**, *balā*, *vabāl* (nuisance); *tā'ūn* (the Plague); *vabū* (gen. cholera).

**Pestiferous**, *mukharrib-i akhlāq* or *akhlāq-kharāb-kun* (to morals).

**Pestilence**, *vabā* (sp. cholera); *tā'ūn* (plague).

**Pestle**, *dasta-yi hāvan*. *Vide* Mortar.

**Pet**, *nāz* k.\*; *navāzish* k.: *dast-i nāz kashīdan* (a cat, etc.). *Vide* Stroke, Caress, and Coax.

**Petal** (of flower), *par* (lit. feather); *barg-i gul*; [*barg* alone means "leaf"]; *pur-par* or *ṣad-par* ('double,' as opposed to 'single' of a flower); *chār-par*, *panj-par* or *kam-par* (=single).

**Peter**, *Pīr* or *Paṭar*; *Paṭar-i Kabīr* (Peter the Great).

**Petition**, '*arz* (k.) (oral); '*arīza* (k. or *navish-tan*) (written); *du rūz qabl 'arīza-i bi-khidmat 'arz kardam* (=I wrote you a letter two days ago).

<sup>1</sup> عَجَامِ عَجَمِ Ar. foreigners, sp. Persians; sing. عَجَمِي.

<sup>2</sup> *Bi-naḥsih* incorrectly used in Persian for all three persons.

<sup>3</sup> In modern Arabic the Figure is called *iltiyāt*, a term in classical Arabic and Persian confined to change of person.

\* *Nāz kharīdan* "to put up with the whims of."

Petitioner, 'arīz (who complains in a court); 'arīza-nigār (professional writer, of written petitions).

Petitioning, 'arz-rasānī (k.).

Petrification, hajariyyat.

Petrified, mutahajjir; man az tars but shudam, or naqsh-i dīwār shudam (=I was petrified through fright).

Petroleum, naft P. for naft Ar.

Petticoat, fistān (of women).

Pettiness, khissat-i raftār; danā'at-i kirdār; si/fajī (meanness, of actions).

Petty, khurda-kharj (petty expenses).

Petulance, nīqniqī (of children or old people).

Petulant, nīqniqī (of children or old people); kaj-khulq.

Petunia, gul-i atlasī.

Pewter, ruh (mixture of brass and lead?).

Phantom, šurat-i khayālī; [in Ar. tayf].

Pharisee, zuhd-jarūsh.

Pharaoh, Fir'aun (pron. Fir'un)

Pharmacy, 'ilm-i dawā-sūzī.

Pheasant,<sup>1</sup> qarqābul or qirghol; karkābul or charchābul T. (Phas. Colchicus); tudar P., or tudarj (Arabicized); tūranj (in Gilan); bur.

Philanthropic, khayr-khūwāh-i nās; mardum-dūst; bihā-khūwāh-i khalq.

Philopena, bā ū janāgh<sup>2</sup> shikastam sar-i dīl bi-khūwāh (I had a philopena with her over a merry-thought, the forfeit to be what the winner chose); mī-khūwāstam ki janāgh rā az shaḥar bi-baram ki<sup>3</sup> in maktar kardam—Prof. S. T. (I wanted to win the philopena from my husband and hence originated this trick).

Philosopher, ḥakīm, pl. ḥukāmā<sup>4</sup>; faylasūf, pl. falāsifa Gr.: iksir; or kibrit-i aḥmar (Philosopher's stone).

Philosophize, faylsūfāna istidlāl k.

Philosophy, falsafa Gr.; ḥikmat; ḥikmat-i nazārī (speculative philosophy); ḥikmat-i 'amalī (practical philosophy; also policy). Vide Theology and Metaphysics.

Philter (for love-philtre, vide Chylalis); āyāt-i mahabbat (certain verses of the Qoran that, written on a bit of deer-skin together

with the name of the beloved and the beloved's parents and bound on to the arm, are supposed to compel love); du'ā-yi or ṭilism-i mahabbat. Vide Charm, Spell, Magic.

Phlebotomist, khūn-gir; rag-zan; faṣṣād; (often a dallāk).

Phlebotomy, faṣd (g. or k.); rag-zanī (k.). Vide Bleed.

Phlegm, balgham.

Phlegmatic, balyhamī or pur-balyham (lazy, indifferent); bi-'ār (also shameless); bi-dard.

Phoenix, 'anqā<sup>5</sup>; 'anqā-yi muḡrib (the far-flying phoenix); Sīmurgh mūrgh-i būd 'azīm<sup>6</sup> l-jugga ki dar kūh-i Qā muqīm būd va mī-gūyand Zāl pidar-i Rustam<sup>4</sup> rā ū parvarānda (the Sīmurgh was a monster bird that dwelt in the Caucasus and reared Zāl the Father of Rustam).

Phonetically, muṭābiq-i sawt.

Phonograph, āla-yi ḥifẓ-i (or ḥabs-i) sawt (in newspapers).

Phosphorous, fuṣṣūrī adj.

Phosphorus, fuṣṣūr subs.

Photograph, 'aks; garda-paykar<sup>6</sup> (a word being introduced by Zardushtis in Kirman).

Photograph, si shīsha 'aks andākhtam (I took three photos).

Photographer, 'akkās.

Photography, 'akkāsī; 'ilm-i 'aks-kashī.

Phrase, iṣṭilāḥ; 'ibārat.

Phthisis, silt; maraz-i shush (vulg.).

Phylactery. Vide Amulet.

Physic. Vide Medicine.

Physics, ḥikmat-i ṭabī'i; 'ilm-i 'fizik.<sup>7</sup>

Physical, jismānī; badanī.

Physically, jismān.

Physician, ṭabīb (as opposed to jarrāḥ (surgeon); ḥakīm (also philosopher); agar munda-i pish-i ān ṭabīb bi-barī bi-fazl-i Ilāhī ūrā zinda mī-kunad—Prof. S. T.

Physiognomist, qiyāfa-shinās.

Physiognomy, qiyāfa-shināsī: az qiyāfa-yi ū dānish zāhir ast—Prof. S. T. (his physiognomy showed he was wise).

<sup>1</sup> Poets compare the walk of a mistress to that of a pheasant and often refer to the pheasant's love of the cypress.

<sup>2</sup> Janāgh "the merry-thought of a bird." Vide "Current Persian Tales," Memoirs As. Soc. Beng., Vol. I. No. 18, St. I.

<sup>3</sup> Kī "and so."

<sup>4</sup> Rustam the Persian Hercules.

<sup>6</sup> Garda is a drawing outlined in pinholes; this is placed on white paper and a copy taken by means of charcoal powder.

Physiology, *'ilm-i māhiyyat-i nabātāt u ḥaywā-nāt*

Pianist, Piano, *piyānū* (Eur.); *piyānū-zan* (pianist).

Pick, *tū-chīn kardan*; or *bar chīdan* (pick out); *savā kardan* (separate, select); *nā-khūnak zadan* (to pick at confectionary in a shop; of boys, etc.).

Pick, Pickaxe, *kulang*, vulg. *kuland*.

Pickle, to, *dar āb-i namak khwābānīdan*; [*āb-namak* brine].

Pickles, *turshī* or *turushī*, pl. *turushī ālāt*; *āchār*.

Pickpocket, *kīsa-bur*; *jīb-bur*.

Picquet, *ṭilāya* (picquet or an advanced guard).

Picture, *tasvīr*, pl. *tasāvīr* (or drawing) (*kashīdan*); *naqsh* (k.); *ṣūrat*<sup>1</sup> (*kashīdan*).

Pie, *sambūsa* (cooked without a dish); *sambūsa-farūsh* (pie-man).

Piebald, *ablaq* (also shewbald); *siyāh-safīd* (vulg.); *pīsa* (pied; gen. of birds, dogs, and of men with white leprosy).

Piece, *pāra*; *pārcha*; *tikka*: *luqma* (of food); *pāra pāra* (in pieces, torn); *az ham pāshīdan* (to fall to pieces).

Pied, *lakka-dār*; or *gul-dār*; or *khāl-dār* (spotted); *pīsa* (pied, of an animal; blotched with any two colours).

Pie-man. Vide Pie.

Pier, *sakkū* (prop. wharf or dock); *furza* (pier); *askala* (pier or jetty; from the Fr. word for steps; in Turkish also "a port").

Pierce, *sūrākh kardan*; *farū kardan*; *tīr tū par nishast* (the arrow buried itself up to the feather); *suftan*, rt. *sumb* (of beads, etc.). Vide Bore.

Piercing, *bāng-i līz* (piercing cry).

Piety, *taqwā*; *dīn-dārī*; *pārsā'i*; *Khudā-tarsī*.

Pig, *khūk* P.; *gurāz* P. (gen. wild boar); *khinzīr* Ar., pl. *khanāzīr*: *gurāz-chashm* (pig-eyed).

Pigeon, *kabūtar* (from *kabūd* "blue"); *kaf-tar* vulg.; *kaftar-i mu'allaqī* (tumbler); *kaftar-i chatrī* (fan-tail).

Pigeon-breasted, *sīna-marghī* (adj.).

Pig-eyed. Vide Pig.

Pigeon-fancier, *kabūtar-bāz*. Vide Fancier.

Pile, *purz* or *burz* (of velvet). Vide Heap.

Piles, *bavāsīr* (pl.: sing. not used); *bavāsīr-i khūnī* (hemorrhoids).

Pilferer, *ganda-duzd*.

Pilfering, *ganda duzdī* (k.).

Pilgrim, *ḥājj* (to Mecca, i.e. after the *hajj* is completed); *zā'ir*, pl. *zuwār*, (pilgrim to other places than Mecca; rarely used in singular; but *zuwār-i hajj* = pilgrims while on the journey to or from Mecca); *Mash-hadī* (who has been to Meshed); *Karbālā'ī* (to Kerbela); *ckārush*<sup>2</sup> (a dervish who acts as guide to pilgrims, and often rides ahead with a flag in his hand); *ḥujjā* pilgrims [the sing. *ḥājj* Ar. (= *ḥājj* P.) is rare in m.c.].

Pilgrimage,<sup>3</sup> *hajj* (k.) (to Mecca); *ziyārat* (k.) (to any other shrine); *ziyārat-gāh* (a place of—); *rawza* (the tomb of an Imam or a lesser saint).

Pill, *habb* (also a grain, berry, a pill); [the pl. *ḥubūb* in m.c. gen. means grains; *ḥubūbāt-i arba'a* the four kinds of grain, i.e. wheat, barley, millet and chick-pea]; *qūṭī-yi habb* (pill-box).

Pillage. Vide Booty.

Pillage, to, *tārāj kardan*; *ghārat kardan*; *chāpīdan* or *chapaw k.*; and *tākht k.* (to make a raid, q.v.).

Pillager, *ghārat-gar*; *tārāj-kun*; *chapaw-kun*.

Pillar, *subūn*: *pā-fīl*<sup>4</sup> (vulg., a buttress to support a falling wall, etc.); *ruku* (rare; the pl. *arkūn* is used only met.); [*'amūd* Ar. prop. pillar, in m.c. = the tent-pole].

Pillared, *subūn-dār*.

Pillory, *pālhang* or *pālhang P.* (of wood); *ghull-i jāmi'a* (of iron); *ṭawq* (any collar; a heavy iron ring round the neck); *ghull u zanjīr* (a chain connecting the neck, hands, and feet).

Pillow, *bālīn*; *nāz-bālīsh* (a very small pillow for the neck, etc.); *muttakū* (large, for the back); *man hīch namī-dānam sar-am bu-kudām bālīn ast* (I don't know where I am; I'm in such suspense).

Pillow, to. Vide To lean.

Pillow-case, *jild-i mutakkā*: *rū-pūsh* (of netting; also a light sheet for the body in hot weather); *ghilāf* gen.

Pillowed, *takya-zada* or —*karda*.

<sup>1</sup> Pictures, images, or statues of living things are forbidden by Muslim law.

<sup>2</sup> *Chāvush* in Turkish "a sergeant."

<sup>3</sup> The *hajj* should be made at least once in a lifetime, if the means of the Muslim or Muslima admit of it.

<sup>4</sup> In India and perhaps in Persia too *fīl-pāya* a large column supporting a bridge, etc.



Pilot, *harakātī*, vulg. *arkātī*<sup>1</sup> (of river). *Vide* Guide.

Pilotage, *harakātī-garī* gen.

Pimp, *jā-kash* (male); *lāf-kash* (corruption of *līhāf-kash*; male or female); *qurumsāq* T. (a pimp to his own wife; a common term of abuse); *dayyūš* (same as previous); [*qaltabān* has the same meaning but is seldom used]; *dallāt-i zan*; *kus-kash* (in abuse only); *shīrīn-bār* ('producing sweet fruit'; a polite term). *Vide* Pander.

Pimping, *jā-kashī* (k.).

Pimple, *dāna* (or very small boil); *jūsh* (near the lips).

Pin, Pins and Needles, *sanjāq* (z.); *tū-zulfī* (a skewer for the hair); *bi-chashm-i man bi-qadar-i yak pasha namī-arzad* (I don't care a pin for him, or I don't value it in the least); *bi-qadr-i sar-i sūzan ham az ū hisāb namī-baram* (I don't care a pin for him); *vide* Wool and Hair; *pā-yam mūr mūr mī-kunad*<sup>2</sup> or *bi-khūāb rafta ast* (my foot is asleep); *bālīshlak* (pin-cushion).

Pincers, *mīkh-kash* (for extracting nails); *qul-gīr* (snuffers for lamp); *ambur* (fire-tongs). *Vide* Tweezers.

Pinch, *yak pinjar namak* (a pinch of salt).

Pinch, to, *pinjar girīftan* or *nishkunī kardan* (of people); *ursī-yam pāyam rū zada ast* (my shoe has pinched and blistered me); *angusht-am gīr kard* (my finger got pinched or caught). *Vide* Nip.

Pin-cushion, *bālīshlak*.

Pine, *kāj*; *vide* Poplar; *chalghūza* (seed of nut pine).

Pine, to, *kāhūdan*.

Pine-apple, 'ayn<sup>3</sup> n-nās (corrup. of the Indian word *ananās* and *annānās*, which again is a corruption of the Portuguese).

Pinion, to, *bāzū* — or *kīf* — (vulg. *kat*) or *shāna lastan* (of people); *sar-i bāl zadan* (to cut the wings); *bāl chūdan* (ditto).

Pink, *mīkhak* (the flower; also a clove; there is a resemblance in the odour; also the hard root of a corn); *rang-i pusht-i barg-i gul* (colour).

Pink-eyed, *chashm-bulbulī* (gen. red-eyed as cocks).

Pinnacle, *sar*; *qulla* (of hills); *bi-awj-i muḥā-kharat rasīd* (he reached the pinnacle of honour); *kungura* (in archit.; also the castellation of a wall).

Pint, *nīm-chārak*; *nīm-vaqiyya* (in Shiraz and Arabistan).

Pioneer, *rāh-sāf-kun* (mil.); *sar-jīlav-i tamaddun* (pioneer of civilization).

Pious, *pārsā* P.; *salīh* Ar., pl. *ṣulahā*<sup>4</sup> (leads a righteous life); *muttaqī*; or *khudā-tars* (fearing God); *ābid* (careful of religious observances); *parhīz-gār* (abstaining from sin); *dīn-dār* (upright in his life).

Pip, *tukhm* (seed); *khāl* (on cards); *sīkh* (*girīftan*) (a disease in pigeons and poultry).

Pipe, *qalyān* (*kashīdan*) (water-pipe); *qalyān-i bā salīqa*<sup>5</sup> *chāq kun* (prepare a nice pipe for me); *chupuq* (pipe of Eur. pattern); *sar* and vulg. *sarī* (the head of a *qalyān*, containing the tobacco); *yak rāh-i lūla-i sākhlu-and kī āb i rūd-khāna az miyān-i ān dākhil-i shahr bi-shavad*<sup>6</sup> (pipes have been laid down to supply the city with water); *surū* (mus.); *nay-ambān* (bag-pipes, q.v.).

Pipe, to, *nay va surū zadan*. *Vide* Flute and Trumpet).

Pipe-clay, *gil-i saūd* or *gil-i gīva*<sup>5</sup> (for cleaning); *jaṣṣ* (from which pipes are made).

Piper, *nay-zan*.

Piping, *sijāf* (broad); *maghzi* or *maghza* (narrow, on uniform). *Vide* Braid.

Pipkin, *kuṭūk* (small; of earthenware).

Pirate, *duzd-i bahri*.

Pisces, *ḥāl*.

Pish! *fish!*

Piss, to, *bawel k.*; *shūshīdan* or *shāsh k.* (vulg.): *zahrāb k.* (used by the vulgar with the idea that it is a polite term); *idrār k.* (med.).

Pistachio, *pista*; *fustuq* (local; used in Kerebela, etc.).

Pistol, *ṭapāncha khālī k.* (for pistols not *andākhītan*); [*ṭapāncha zadan* "to slap"]; *pāshṭū* (Eur.).

Pit, *tal-i khāk-rīz* (an ash-pit or heap, gen. in a street; the refuse is removed by culti-

<sup>1</sup> In Calcutta *arkālī* , ٢٤٣.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. feels 'anty.' The Arabs have a similar idiom.

<sup>3</sup> *Salīqa* is properly "good taste"; *chāq k.* only used in this sense for a pipe.

<sup>4</sup> *Bi-shavad* merely indicates the object of the pipes; it is not clear whether the water is yet laid on or not. *Mi-shavad* would signify that the object was accomplished.

<sup>5</sup> *Gīva* "white rag-shoes."

- vators who mix it with human ordure that has been heaped in the sun for a year): *gawda* (small); *gawdāl* (large); *chāh* (prop. a well).
- Pitch**, *qīr*; *shab mīsl-i qīr siyāh būd* (a pitch-dark night); *hamsāya rā yā khūy yā buy* (=you cannot touch pitch and not be defiled; evil communications, etc.).
- Pitched**, *qīr-andūd*; or —*ālūd*.
- Pitcher**, *sabū* (an earthen porous bottle with handle); *kūza* (ditto but without handle). *Vide* Flask.
- Pitching**, *kishī mīsl-i mālī mī-raft* (for pitching); [*murammā* (k.) (in the Gulf) and *ghaltīdan* (rolling)].
- Piteous**, *dil-sūz* (also = looking after the interests of a master); or *sūz-nāk*; or *jigar-sūz*; or *dard-nāk* (of story, appearance, condition). *Vide* Pitiful.
- Pitfall**, *chāh*; *gawdāl*.
- Pith**, *maghz-i chūb*; *lubb* (the best of anything); *khulāsa-yn kalām*, or *lubb-i matlub* (the pith of the matter).
- Pithy**, *kalam-ash maghz-dār ast*.
- Pitiful**, *dil-rahm*; *rahm-dil*: *Rāhīm* (of God only); *giṣṣa-yi hūzn-angīz* (a pitiful story). *Vide* Piteous.
- Pitiless**, *bī-rahm*; *sang-dil*.
- Pitted**, (of small-pox), *ābla-rū*; *mujaddar* (rare).
- Pity**, *rahm* (k.): *tarahhum* (k.); *narm-dilī* (k.); *dil-sūzī* (k.): *hayf ki shikast*, *hayf sad hayf* (a thousand pities that it's broken); *dakhīl*, *dakhīl!* *marā bi-bakhsh!* (pity me, spare me!); *az barā-yi Khudā* (= for pity's sake).
- Pivot**, *mihvar*. *Vide* Hinge.
- Placard**, *i lān-nāma* (*bar divār chaspānīdan*).
- Place**, *jā*: *makān* (gen.; the pl. *amākin* is in Persian only used of towns, as *amākin-i musharrafa* the sacred cities of Kerbela, Najaf, etc.); *maḥall*; *mawzi*; *naql-i makān k.* (to change one's house); *sha'n-i ū arja' az maqām-ash ast* (he's too big a man for the place, i.e. his appointment is less than his deserts); *jā-yash rā girift* ('it has taken its place': also 'he has taken his seat').
- Place**, to, *guzāshtan* rt. *guzār*; *mīhādan*, rt. *nih*; *naṣb k.* (erect, to plant); *jā dādan* (to give a place to, for living in); *dar jā andākhtan* (to get a place for, an appointment for).
- Placid**, *ārūm*; *salīm* (also guileless); *zūd az jā der namī-ravad*.
- Placidly**, *bā-ārāmī*.
- Plagiarism**, *'ibārat-duzdī*, *sarqat* for *sariqah* (any theft).
- Plagiarist**, *'ibārat-duzd*: *sāriq* (any thief).
- Plague**, *fā'un* (the Plague); *vabā* (epidemic, esp. of cholera).
- Plain** (ground), *maydān* (open ground); *dasht dar dasht* (a vast plain); *fazā* (an open expanse); *sahrā* (also country as opposed to town); *maydān ki na dukhūl-i insān mī-shavad ra na paranda bāl mī-zanad*—Prof. S. T. (a vast and lonely plain); *hamvār* (smooth, level): *sāda*, adj. (unornamented). *Vide* Evident.
- Plainly**, *rāziḡ<sup>an</sup> guft*, *na bi-kināya*; *bihtar ast sukhān āshkāra bi-qūyam* (I had better tell you plainly); *bi-dūn-i rū-dar-rāsī*.
- Plaint**, *nāla* (k.); (of people; doves, etc.); *shikāyat* (k.) (complaint; of people, sickness).
- Plaintiff**, *mudda'i*: 'ārīz.
- Plait**, to, *bāstan*.
- Plaited**, *bāfta*. *Vide* Pleated.
- Plaits**, *shākha* (of hair). *Vide* Ringlet.
- Plan**, *naqsha* (*kashīdan*) (map); *tarḥ* (*rīkhtan*) (of building); *tadbīr*— or *tajrīz* (k.) (project).
- Plan**, to, *shālūda rīkhtan*, or locally and vulgarly *rang u rishta rīkhtan* (to make a plan of operations); *tarah rīkhtan* (to make a plan beforehand); *muqadduma chīdan*; *tamhīd k.*
- Plane**, *chinār* (tree); *randa* (carpenter's); *sath* (geo.).
- Plane**, to, *randa kardan*; *in takhta rā bā randa ṣāf kun*.
- Planed**, *randa-zada* (or —*karda* or —*shuda*; of wood).
- Planet**, *sayyāra*; *iqtirān* (*yāftan*) (conjunction of two planets).
- Plank**, *in takhta-hā farūkhtanī'st?*, or *māl-i farūsh ast?* (are these planks for sale?).
- Plank**, to, *az takhta mafrūsh k.* (to plank a floor).
- Plant**, to, *nishāndan* gen.; *ghars kardan* (of plants only); *afrahkhtan* (raise up; a flag, etc.); *naṣb k.* (erect, set up).
- Plant**, *nihāl* (sapling or seedling); *rustanī* (anything that grows); *nabātāt*, pl. (the vegetable kingdom); *dastgāh* (machinery, etc.).
- Plantain**, *mūz* or *mawz*; *banāna* (Shah's Diary). *Vide* Banana.
- Plantation**, *nihālistān* (of trees, flowers, etc.); *darakht-zār* (a patch of trees).

**Plaster**, *vide* Cement; *gach mālidan* (to plaster the insides of the rooms with white cement or gypsum; Persian fashion); *kāh-gil* (m.) (mud-plaster, of chopped straw, etc.); *dīvār az dākhil bā āhak safīd shuda ast* (whitewash); *sārūj* (k.) (cement of lime and ashes; for floors; also Portland cement); *marham* (z.) (for wound); *zamād* (k. or *guzāsh-tan* (poultice)); *plastara* (z.) (Eur.; a blister); *andūdan* (to smear); *safīd-kārī* k. (of a wall); *māst-mālī* k. and *'ayb pūshī* k. (to conceal the defects of); *sarham bandī* k. (joined, patched up; hence = *'ayb-pūshī* k.).

**Plate**, *dawrī* or *bushqūb* (small); *qāb* (dish); *takhta* (of metal); *nuqra ālāt* (silver-plate).

**Plate**, *andūdan* (gen.); *mutallā* k. (with gold); *az nuqra*, etc. *andūdan*; *āb i tilā* z. *Vide* Gilt.

**Plated**, *mufazzaz* (k.) (silver-plated); *muzah-hab* (gold-plated).

**Platform**, *pushta* (of brick); *talimār* (and *talyāra*?) (a low platform on which silk-worms are reared); *vasat-i maydān sakku-ī* 'st,<sup>1</sup> *az atrāf pilla-dār*. - Shah's Diary (in the centre of the square there was<sup>1</sup> a raised platform with steps round it).

**Plato**, "Plato was a Greek philosopher" *Aflātūn yak-ī az faylasūfān-i Yūnān būd*; *bā man Aflātūnī na-kun* (don't use force); *Aflātūnī bi-kharī dādan* (to show off one's knowledge). *Vide* Show.

**Platonism**, *mazhab-i Aflātūn*.

**Platter**, *ṭabaq*. *Vide* Tray.

**Plausible**, *khush-zāhir* (of people); *zāhirī* (of arguments).

**Play**, *bāzī* (k.); *in kār-i bāzī nīst*; *lahw u lāb* (k.) (also enjoyment); *qimār-bāzī* (k.); and *burd u bākht* (k.) (gambling); *tamāshā* (in theatre); *hālū hīch vaqt barā-yi bāzī na-dārim*, for *hīch fursat-i bāzī na-dārim*; *in kār pīsh-i pā-yi man uftāda ast* or *bachcha-bāzī*'st<sup>2</sup> (this is child's play to me); *sar-i chi bāzī bi-kunīm* (for what stake shall we play?); *shūkhi* (fun, q.v.); *mashghūliyyat* (pastime, q.v.).

**Play**, to, *jāstan* rt. *jih* (of fountain); *bāzī dar āvardan* (of an actor); *himāqat na-kun* or *kharī na-kun* (don't play the fool, q.v.).

**Player**, *bāzī-kun* (any player); *qimār-bāz*

(gamester); *muqallid* (on stage); *sāzanda* gen. (of music); *navāzanda* or *zanin-la* (of stringed instrument).

**Play-fellow**, *ham-bāzī* or *ham-bāzī-kun*. *Vide* Companion.

**Playful**, *bāzī-gūsh* (of children); *bāzī-kun* (of cats, etc., etc.); *shūkhi u shang* (amourously playful).

**Playfully**, *bāzī-kunān*; *bi-tawr-i shūkhi*; *az mal'anat* (mischief; in India *sharārat*).

**Playfulness**, *bāzī*: *shangī* (amorous playfulness).

**Play-house**, *tamāshā-khāna*, *tiyātur* ("theatre").

**Playing**, *bāzīcha*.

**Plea**, *'uzr*; *dast-āviz* (lit. bond, title-deed).

**Plead**, *zārī kardan*; or *taẓarru' kardan* (to entreat); *muḥājja* k. (of a pleader, before a court).

**Pleader**, *vakīl-i murāfa'a* (law).

**Pleasant**, *khush*; *khush-āyand*; *farah-nāk*: *khush-dil* (of people); *zabān-bāz* (free and pleasant spoken); *dil-āviz* (of words); *khandarū*; or *bashshūsh* (of smiling countenance); *khalīq* (easy-going and sociable). *Vide* Pleasure.

**Pleasantry**, *baẓla* (joke); *latīfa* (anecdotes, smart sayings, etc.); *hazl*, pl. *hazliyyāt* (good but improper jokes and stories).

**Please**, to, *khush* k.; *rāzī* k.: *pasand āmadan*: "Please God to-morrow" *inshā' Allāh fardā*<sup>3</sup>; *zaḥmat kashīda* (please—); *iltifāt kardā* (ditto); *ikhṭiyār bā shumā* (as you please); *barā-yi* (or *sar-i*) *dil bi-khwāh* (for what stake, etc. you please; the forfeit to be decided by the winner).

**Pleased**, *khushnūd*; or *rāzī*: *masrūr* (glad).

**Pleasurable**, *farah-bakhsh*; *khush*; *masarrat-bakhsh*.

**Pleasure**, *khushī* (k.); *'aysh u 'ishrat* (k.); *hazz* (k.) (delight); *shab bi-mā khush guzāsh* (we had a pleasant evening); *masarrat*: *bi-chashm* (with pleasure, certainly); *tafarruj mī-kunand* (= a pleasure party); *raftār-ash tamām-i 'aysh-am rā burīd* (his behaviour took away all my pleasure); *khūd rā vaqt i 'aysh kardā ast* (he has entirely given himself up to pleasure); *bakht-am yārī na-kard ki sharaf-yāb-i khidmat bi-shavam* (I had not the pleasure of seeing or meeting you; at

<sup>1</sup> Or *būd* "was."

<sup>2</sup> As *bachcha-bāzī* has a secondary meaning, it is better avoided.

<sup>3</sup> The phrase oftenest on a Persian's tongue.

- your house or at the party, etc.; also it might indicate that 'you were there but I couldn't come).
- Pleated**, *amar-chīn* (pleated at the waist; of Persian frock-coat); *chīn chīn*. *Vide* Plaited.
- Plectrum**, *mīz-rāb* (z.).
- Pledge**, *rahn* (*gu-āshdan*); *giraw* (g.) (a thing); *zāmin* (*shudan* and *dādan*); and *kajl* (sh and d) (a person).
- Pledge, to**, 'ahd *mī-kunam* ki *in kār rā khwāham kard*<sup>1</sup>; *qā'im-tar* 'ahd-i ki *ilāt mī-dihand bi-jalāq i zan ast* (the deepest pledge the tent-folk can give is—); *zabān* or *qawl dādan* (to pledge one's word) *Vide* Pawn.
- Pledgee**, *rahn-gīranda*; *giraw-gīr*.
- Pledger**, *rāhin*; *rahn-dih*.
- Pledged**, *marhūn*; *giraw rafta*.
- Pleiades**, *Parrin*; *Surayyā*.
- Plenipotentiary**, *vazīr-i mukhtār*.
- Plenitude**, *purī*; or *mamlurī* (being full, of vessels); *mtilā* (being full, of vessels; also eating to surfeit); *vufūr*; or *ziyādātī* (abundance).
- Plenteous**, **Plentiful**, *farāvān*; *vāfir*; *fuzūn*; *ziyād*; *marfūr*; or *pur*.
- Plenty**, *kasrat*; or *vufūr* (abundance); = *farāvānī*; *afzūnī* (increase and plenty); *ifrāt* (prop. excess); *bi-sabab-i afzūnī-yi ghalla bāzār uftād*.
- Plethoric**, *khūnī*; *damavī* (med.).
- Pleurisy**, *zāt' l-jamb*.
- Pliable**, *narm* (of things, or of the disposition of a child); *sang i rū-yi yakh* (of a weak person). *Vide* Weak.
- Pliability**, *narmī*; *malāyamat*.
- Pliant**, *kham u cham bar mī-dārad*; *in khay-zarān chūb-i narm ast*.
- Pliers**, *gāz ambur* (blacksmith's); *māsha* (any kind). *Vide* Tongs and Pincers.
- Pliny**, *Būlinas*.
- Plot**, *sāzish* (k.): *qit'a* or *qārch*<sup>a</sup> or *tikka* (of ground).
- Plot, to**, *bā-ham sākhtan* (intrigue together; also to make up a quarrel); or *sāzish kardan*; *bar khilāf-i kas-i ham-dast* (or *yak dast*) *shudan* (to plot against).
- Plough**, *to*, *khvāsh k.*; *shukhm k.*; *shiyār k.*; *qulba bā yak band* (or *juft*)-i *gāv mī-rānad*; *jūgh* (yoke).
- Ploughed**, *khvāsh shuda*; *shiyār shuda*.
- Ploughshare**, *sar-i khvāsh*; *labak*.
- Plover**. *Vide* Stone-plover.
- Pluck**, *chīdan* (flowers); *kandan* (pluck out; the eye, feathers, etc.). *Vide* Snatch.
- Plug**, *sūrākh-gīr* (any plug).
- Plug, to**, *sar giriftan* (to plug the mouth); *giriftan* (gen.).
- Plum**, *ālū* (gen.); *ālūcha* (sp. applied to the small kind); *gūja* or *gurji* or *gawja* (large and best kind<sup>2</sup>); *ālū bāraqānī* (black).
- Plumage**, *par u bāl*, or *par-hā*.
- Plumb**, (adj.). *yak rāst*; *mustaqīmāna*; *shāhūl*; and *surb* (vulg.) (mason's line). *Vide* Infra.
- Plumb-line**, *shāhūl* or *shāqūl*; *surb* (vulg.).
- Plume**, *turra* (a plume of feathers); *jūqa* (the Royal plume in the hat); *kākul* or *tāj* (on bird's head; the latter also a cock's comb). *Vide* Feather.
- Plume, to**, *par kandan* (of hawks); *iftikhār k.* (to pride oneself on); *turā bi-Khudā bi-'aql-at ma-nāz* or *gharra ma-shaw* (now don't please plume yourself so on your brains).
- Plumiped**, *pā-par*.
- Plump**, *chāq*; *gat u gunda* (of children, etc.).
- Plunder**, *asbāb-i chapavī* or *asbāb-i ghāratī* or *asbāb-i yaghmā'ī* (all gen.). *Vide* to Pillage.
- Plunderer**, *ghārat-kun*; *chapaw-chī* (rauder); *qazzāq* (prop. Cossack).
- Plunge, to**, *ghūta z* (to dive); *zīr-i āb raftan* (when standing in the water); *zīr-i āb burdan* tr.; *khud rā dar āb zad*.
- Pluperfect**, *māzī ba'id* (gram.).
- Plural**, *jam'*.
- Plus**, *si ra chahār haft mī-shavad* (three plus four is seven); *'alāmat-i jam'* (the sign +).
- Ply, to**, *vide* to Bend; *bi-jihat-i ujrāl gashtan* (to ply for hire); *mashghūl i mākī-farūshī shudan* (to ply one's trade as a fish-vendor).
- Pneumatic**, *pur az havā*.
- Pneumonia**, *zāt' r-rī'ah*.
- Poach, to**, *shikār duzdādan* (game).
- Poached egg**, *tukhm-i nīm-rū* (i.e. fried in butter).
- Pock**, *ābila*.
- Pock-marked**, *ābila-rū*; *mujaddar*.
- Pocket**, *jīb* (for jayb); *kīsa* (vulg.); *jīb-kharj*

<sup>1</sup> *Khvāham kard*; to avoid a repetition of the *mī-kunam*.

<sup>2</sup> A fruit-seller cries "gurji gurji" even if he has only *ālūchas*.

(pocket-money); *ān muft-i chang-i tu* (that's for your own pocket, for yourself; master to servant).

**Pocket-handkerchief**, *dast-mal-i jīb* or *dast-māl jīb* (any handkerchief or kerchief).

**Pocket-money**, *jīb-kharj*.

**Pod**, *lanza* (of cotton, peas).

**Poem**, *naẓm* (poetry); *shī'r* (poem or poetry); *qasida* (a long poem in praise); *ghazal* (love ode); *fard* (two lines that rhyme); *misrā'* (half a line, a hemistich); *rubā'i* (quatrain); *bayt* (a verse, i.e. two *misrā'* which may or may not rhyme; a distich).

**Poet**, *shā'ir*, pl. *shu'arā'*; *shā'ira* (poetess); *takhallus* (nom-de plume).

**Poetaster**, *qāfiya-gū*.

**Poetic**, *tab'-i shī'r dārad* (he has an aptitude for poetry).

**Poetry**, *shī'r*: and *naẓm* (vide Poem); *sukhan-vārī va shā'irī rā tālī-yi nabuvvat dānand* (they consider the art of poetry second only to prophesy).

**Point**, *sar*; *nūk*: *paykān* (of arrow); *nukāt-i taqrīr* (points of a speech); *in sūzan sar na-dārad* (this needle has no point); [*sūrākh* or *tah* "eye"]; *kār bi-jā'ī kashūd ki--* (matters reached a point when—); *nuqta* (dot); *dar sadad-i* (or *dar shurj-i* for *sharaf-i*) *harakat būdam ki--* (I was on the point of starting when—); *in mas'ala du shayq dārad* (two points of view); *agar nafs-at bi-dimāgh bi-rasad man namī-diham* (were you to be on the point of dying I would not give it to you); *agar az man mī-pursīdīd rāh u chāh-ash mī-guftam* (had you consulted me, I would have informed you on all the points; would have explained all the tricks or difficulties); *nutq-ash az maṭlab khārij būd* (his speech was not to the point).

**Point**, *to*, *tiz k.* (to sharpen); *bā angusht namūdan* (with finger).

**Pointed**, *sar-tiz*: *pur-kināya* (full of innuendo); *angusht-numā* (pointed out, notorious, q.v.).

**Poison**, *zahr* (d. and *kh.*); *samm* (d. or *kh.*); *samm-i qatīl* (deadly poison).

**Poison**, *qahva-yi Qajār*<sup>1</sup> *bi-ū dādand* (= he

was poisoned by order of the Shah); *khayāl-ash rā nisbat bi-man jāsid kardāst* (he has poisoned his mind against me).

**Poisoned**, *masmūm*.

**Poisonous**, *zahr-dār*.

**Poke**, *to*, *suk* (z).

**Poker**, *sikh* (for fire).

**Pole**, *qutb* (of star, etc.); *qutb-i shimālī* (North-pole); *tīr* or *māl* (telegraph); *'amūd* (tent); *chūb* (long stick); *mardī* (z) (boat-pole); *chūb-i langar* (balancing-pole). Vide Beam.

**Pole-axe**, *tabar*.

**Polecat**, *mūsūra* (polecat!).

**Pole-star**, *Jady*; *Judayy* (in Pers.); *Najm-'l-Qutb*.

**Police**, *qazma* or *shāgird*; *shāgird-chūbakī* (corrup. of *—chūbdār* "armed with a stick"); *yasāvul* a guard, q.v. [in old Persian a parade-servant with a silver mace, now generally called *qāb-chī*, lit. 'door-keeper']; *shah-gard*: *shahna* or *dārūjha* (chief of *qazma*); *mustahfizān-i shahr*: *qarāsūrān*<sup>4</sup> (mounted police or guards despatched to a village or a country district); *pulis* or *pūlis* (Eur.). Vide Patrol.

**Policy**, *tarīqa* (method); *maslak* (past or future); *maslahat* (expediency); *tā kār bi-tadbīr guzārād bi-shamshīr na-yandāzad* (he trusts more to policy than to arms); *'ilm-i siyāsat* (science of governing); *pūlitik* (gen. = selfish-diplomacy; *mard-i pūlitikī ast* = he is a selfish man); *varaqa-yi bima* (of insurance).

**Polish**, *sayqal zadan* (of steel); *rūghan* z. (varnish wood).

**Polished**, *sayqal shuda* (of steel); *muhaẓẓab* (in manners).

**Polisher**, *sayqal* (the iron for polishing); *sayqal-zan* or *sayqal-gar* (the man).<sup>5</sup>

**Polite**, *mu'addab* (well mannered); *khayālī ta'aruf dārad*; *khush-ta'aruf*; *bā ta'aruf* (of outward politeness); *bā insāniyyat* (of true politeness).

**Politely**, *ta'arufāna*.

**Politeness**, *tahẓīb-i akhlāq* (refinement of manners); *khush-khulqī* (with natural civility); *bā ta'aruf-i ziyād mā rā istiqbāl kard*

<sup>1</sup> *Rāh u chāh* the way to go and the pitfalls to avoid; what to do and what not to do.

<sup>2</sup> But written *Qājār* قاجار.

<sup>3</sup> The word *kutvāl* not used in m.c.

<sup>4</sup> Corrup. of *سواران*.

<sup>5</sup> In India *siqlī-gar*.

or *bā ihtirām-i tamām mā rā pazīrā'i kard*; *tark-i adab karda* (want of—).

Politic, *mufīd*; *maṣlahat-āmīz*; *maṣlahatī*.

Politician, *mudabbir*; *bā siyāsat*; 'pūlītīk-dān.'

Politics, *umūr-i pūlītīk*; *umūr-i siyāsat*.  
*Vide* Policy.

Poll, *sar-shumārī* (k.); *sar-shumārī-nāma* (register).

Pollen, *zar-i gul*.

Poll-tax, *jizya* (duty levied on non-Muslims); *sar-shumār*.

Pollute, to, *palīd kardan* (gen.); *najis kardan* (in a relig. sense); *mulavvaṣ kardan* (stain, soil) (rare); *chirk k.* (to soil).

Polluted, *najis shuda*; *ālūda*; *jūnub* (ceremonially unclean); *muhtalim* (nocturnally).

Polluter, *najis-kun*; *mukharrib-i akhlāq* (of morals).

Pollution, *janābat* subs.; (a state of ceremonial impurity); *shayṭānī shudan*, m.c. for *ihtilām* med. term (nocturnal pollution); *najis shudan* or —*kardan*).

Poltroon, *nā-mard*; *buz-dil*; *kam-dil*; *tarsū* (vulg.); *ay jabūn<sup>1</sup> ay tarsū* (Oh poltroon!). *Vide* Coward.

Polygamist, *muta'addid<sup>2</sup> l-azwāj*.

Polygamy, *zan-i ziyād giriſtan*.

Polytheism, *shirk*.

Polytheist, *mushrik*, pl. *mushrikīn*.

Pomade, *rawghan-i mū* (z.).

Pomander, *dastambū* (a small melon for smelling).

Pomegranate, *anār* (gen. the fruit); *rummān* (a special kind, red inside); *anār-i bī-dāna* (a pink kind); *darakht-i anār* (the tree); *gul-i anār* or *kūnārū* (the blossom); [but *gul-anār* a flowering shrub; the blossoms resemble pomegranate blossoms]; *īn chīz gul-anār ast* 'this is red like the flower *gul-anār*].

Pommel, (saddle), *qāsh* or *qarbūs*, or *kāsh-i zīn* (the bow or front peak of a Persian saddle).

Pommel, to, *khurd u khamīr k.*

Pomp, *ṭumṭarāq* (ostentation, properly by one not entitled to it = *karr u farr*); *dabdaba* or *ṭanṭana* (proper pomp); *ihtishām* (ditto); *ū bi-īn shā'n u shawkat nazdik-i*

*man āmad ki*—Prof. S. T. (he approached with the pomp and splendour of retinue so that—); *farr u shukūh* (proper pomp).

Pompous, *khud-numā*; or *buzurġi-numā*; *khār-i mutashakkkhiš* (a pompous ass).  
*Vide* Ostentation, etc.

Pompously, *bisṭār bā tuzuk rāh mī-ravad* (he walks pompously).

Ponce. *Vide* Bully.

Pond, *birka* (small); *tālāb* (larger); *istākhr* (an artificial pond or reservoir fed by a stream); *hawz* (artificial). *Vide* Pool.

Ponder, *āndishīdan*; *fikr kardan*; *murāzana kardan* (to weigh in one's mind); *ghawr k.* (think deeply on).

Ponderous. *Vide* Heavy.

Pony, *har guh barā-yi<sup>3</sup> gardish tātū-yi khud-ash rā savār mī-shavad*; *yābū* (a coarse bred pony). *Vide* Pack-horse.

Pool, *vide* Pond; *qawdāl-i āb* (puddle in the road).

Poor, *muflis* (penniless<sup>4</sup>); *miskīn* (with just enough to live on); *faqīr* (pauper; with nothing at all); *tuhī dast*; *tanġ-māya* (badly off); *muhtāj* (needy); *maflūk* (quite destitute and starving); *ū dar hālat-i bī-chīzī uftāda*; *bī-chāra* (poor fellow)

Pope, *Pāp* (Eur.).

Poplar, *safīdār* and *ṣanābar<sup>5</sup>*; (rightly or wrongly these two words are applied indifferently to species or varieties of poplar).

Poppy, *lāla* (common red poppy<sup>6</sup>); *gul-i khashkhāsh* or *gul-i kūknār* (flower); *qurz-i khashkhāsh* (poppy head); *khashkhāsh* or *tukhm-i khashkhāsh* (the seed; in India used in curry); *shaqā'iḡ* (perhaps incorrectly applied to a poppy).

Populace, 'avāmm; 'avāmm-i *k<sup>a</sup> l-an'ām* (the populace who are like sheep); 'avāmm<sup>u</sup> n-nās.

Popular, *khārīdār-i bisṭār dārad* (of women in a bad sense); *shamāma-yi mardum ast*; or *manzūr-i naẓar-hā* (of people); *kūshish kard tā īn kār rā dar naẓarhā jalva dihad* (he strove to make the measure popular); *ghalat-i 'amm* (or —*mash-hūr*) (a popular error).

Populated, *ābād* (k.). *Vide* Populous.

<sup>1</sup> Prop. *jabān*.

<sup>2</sup> *Tātū* for the Hindi *tattū* m. and *tattū, ānī* fem.

<sup>3</sup> In the Panjab *muflis* also means a 'bachelor.'

<sup>4</sup> Not a 'fir' as in dictionaries.

<sup>5</sup> *Lāla*, both in Afghanistan and Persia is the common poppy. This word is always translated 'tulip.'

**Population**, *jam'īyyat dah karūr*<sup>1</sup> *va kasr-i'st* (its population is something over ten crores); *'adad-i nufūs*.

**Populous**, *jam'īyyat-i ziyād dārad*; *ma'mūr*.

**Porcelain**, *chīnī*; *fağhfūrī* (old Chinese porcelain bowls); *bār fitan* (coloured opaque glass, such as lamp-shades are made of).

**Porch**, *rivāq*. *Vide* Portico.

**Porcupine**, *sikhur*; [*jūjak* hedge-hog q.v.]; *chūla* (vulg.); *khura*; *tūr-pusht*; *khār-pusht*.

**Porpoise**, *khūk-i daryā*.

**Pores**, (skin), *masāmm*, pl. *masāmmūt*.

**Pork**, *gūsh-ti khūk*; *gūsh-ti bulbul* (a facetious term invented by a telegraph clerk for a ham).

**Porous**, *az ash āb tarāva mī-kunad*; [opposed to *kāshī*<sup>2</sup> or *kāshī-dār* 'glazed']; *pur manjaz* or *pur-masāmm* (not colloquial).

**Port**, *bandar*, pl. *banādīr*; *bandar-gāh* (harbour).

**Portable**, *qābil-i ḥaml* (or — *naql*); *bāb-i ḥaml*.

**Portal**, *bāb* pl. *abrāb*.

**Porter**, *ḥammāl* (carrier); *dar-bān* or *qāpū-chī* or *qāb-chī* (of a door); *dālān-dār* or *karvān-sarā-dār* (of a caravauserai).

**Porterage**, *ḥammālī*.

**Portfolio**, *juzr-dān* (for *juz dān*) or *juzr-kash*; *muraqqā'* (a scrap-book). *Vide* Wallet.

**Portico**, *rivāq* (rare in this sense); *pīsh-gāh* (the roof portion); *saḡacha* (open space in front of portico); *āgāsī*; *kharrūjī*.

**Portion**, *qismat*; *bahra*; *ḥissa*; *likka* and *qī'a* (a small piece). *Vide* Piece, Share.

**Portmanteau**, *yakhdān*<sup>3</sup> (a Persian wooden box covered with leather); *sandūq-i 'charmī* (European pattern); *jāma-dān*; *khurjīn* (saddle bags).

**Portrait**, *tasvīr* (any painting or drawing); *shamā'īl* (esp. of Saints<sup>4</sup>); *'aks* (photograph); *timḡāl* (of Shah); *parda* (oil-painting).

**Portugal**, *Portugāl*; [but *portughāl* a kind of good orange, perhaps the Malta orange].

**Portulaca**, *gul i nāz*.

**Position**, *vaz'* [pl. *awza'* = 'state, position of affairs' and also 'disturbance']; *ḡurat-i ḥāl in ast* (the position of affairs is this); *sāhib-i tashakkukhū* (a man of position); *Vide* Rank: *tarīqa-yi* (or *vaz'-i*) *mukhālafat pīsh girift* (he went against me, assumed antagonistic attitude). *Vide* State.

**Positive**, *mūjaba* (in logic; opp. to *manfiyya*); *bi-ijāb* (opp. to *bi-naḡī*).

**Positiveiy**, *ḥukm<sup>an</sup>*; *sāhīh<sup>an</sup>*; *bi-tawr-i yaqīn*: *bī-hama chīz* (positively without joking; without flattery).

**Possess**, *dāshtan*, rt. *dār*; *mālik būdan*; *sāhib būdan*; *dārā būdan*; *bi-taṣarruf āvardan* (to bring into one's possession); *bi-dast a* (ditto). *Vide* Acquire.

**Possessed**, *jinn-girifta* (by a devil).

**Possession**, *taṣarruf* (k.); [pl. *taṣarrufāt*; with *kardan* = to criticise, find fault with]; *qabza*; *milkiyat*. *Vide* Property.

**Possessor**, *sāhib* (possessor); *mālik* (master); *dārā* (holder of).

**Possibility**, *imkān*; *majāl* (power): *istitā'at* (money means).

**Possible**, *shudānī* (possible to happen); *mumkin ast* (or *muhāl ast*) *imrūz ānjā bi-rasīm*: *mumkin ast ūrā bi-bīnam* = either *mī-tavānam bi-bīnam-ash* or *khvāham dād*: *har-chi zūd-tar ast bi-raw* (go as quickly as possible): *vide* Probable; *yumkin* (rare); *Khudāyā' dar khizāna-yi ḡhayb-at<sup>5</sup> hama chīz mawjūd ast. yak farzand-i nīkū bi-man 'ata bi-farmā<sup>6</sup>*— Prof. S. T. (Oh God! all things are possible to Thee; bestow on me a son); *ḥattā 'l maqdūr* or *ḥattā 'l-imkān* (as far as possible, to the best of one's ability); *agar az dast-at bar-āyad* (if you can). *Vide* Quickly.

**Possibly**, *bi khatt-i harchi bihtar<sup>7</sup> navishtam* = *ḥattā 'l-maqdūr khūb navishtam* (I wrote it as well as I possibly could); *bi-qadr-i quwa* (to the best of my ability).

**Post**, *chāpār-i dawlatī* (the mail); *in kāghaz rā bidūn-i mu'attāl bi-pūst-khāna bīfiristīd*: *ān rā bi-sāḡabat-i chāpār firistā-*

<sup>1</sup> Crore (*karūr*) is an Indian term signifying 100 *lakh* or 10 million. In Persia, however, a *lak* is taken as 100 thousand and a *karūr* as 5 *lak* or half a million. As Persians confuse these terms, it is better to avoid their use.

<sup>2</sup> *Kāshī* also subs. "a title."

<sup>3</sup> In India a basket covered with leather.

<sup>4</sup> In India *sandūq* is usually applied to a large wooden box.

<sup>5</sup> Representations of living things are forbidden by Tradition; therefore Persians say 'features of a saint' and never 'picture.'

<sup>6</sup> Note the Deity is addressed in the singular.

<sup>7</sup> But classically *bi-khūbī-yi harchi tamām-tar navishtam* (class.).

*dam* (I sent it by post); *chāpār* or *chāpār* (a man who rides with the post bags, and *shāghard chāpār* his assistant); *chāpār-chī* (a man who keeps the stable of post horses); *nā'ib chāpār* (owner of the horses); *sandūq-i pusta* (post-box) *chub*; *dār* (stake); *mīl-i chīrāgh* (lamp post); *sutūn-i taliqrāfi* (telegraph-post) *Vide* Rank; *khidmat* (situation) *qarār-gāh-i 'askari* (mil. post).

Post, to, *bi-pusta andākhlan*.

Postage, *kirāya-yi in baski chand mī-shavad?* : but *in kāghaz chand tambr<sup>1</sup> mī-barad?* : *chī qadr pusta mī-gīrad?*

Post-house, *khurāk dar chāpār-khāna* *mumkin mī shavad?* (can food be obtained at the post-houses?).

Postman, *farrūsh-i pūst-khāna*. *Vide* also Post.

Post-master, *ra'īs-i pūst khāna*.

Post office, *pūst khāna*.

Posteriors, *kajāl* ('quarters,' generally of humans); *surūn* (of men or animals).

Posterity, *avālad*; *avqāb*; *avqāb u bāz pas-āyandagān*.

Postern, *dar-bachcha* and *darbcha*.

Posting, *chaparī raftan* (travelling): *bi-pusta andākhlan* (of letters).

Post-mortem, *lushrīh-i mayyit* (-- examination).

Postpone, *ta'wīq andākhlan*; *ta'khīr andākhlan*; *mawqūf k* (also to adjourn or abolish); *iqrār-i in zar'ifa rā pusht-i sar-i shāhid-hā mīāndāzīm* (we'll postpone this woman's statement till we have heard the other witnesses).

Postponement, *ta'wīq* or *ta'khīr*: [*bi—andākhlan* and *ustūdan*, tr. and intr.].

Postscript, *zayl<sup>an</sup> navisht ki* (=later on he wrote); *mukarrar 'arz in-kī--* (= P.S.).

Posture, *vaz'* (for pl. *vide* Position); *hālat*.

Posturing, *vaz'hā bīrūn āvardan*.

Pot, *kūza* (earthen pitcher, without handle); *sabū* (with handle); *pātil* or *dīg* (large, of metal); *dīgcha* (small, of metal); *guldān* (a flower-pot; also a flower vase); *kūza-yi gul* (flower-pot); *dulcha*, vulg. for *dalycha* (small pot of wood, copper, or skin); *dizī* (of baked clay, for cooking meat); *kumāj-dān* (copper cooking-pot); *kulūk* (glazed, for preserves; the *martubān* of India); *dīg-bar* (very large, of metal; for feasts);

*davūt* or *murakkab-dān* (ink-pot); *ibriq* or *āftāba* (a portable ewer like a coffee pot). *Vide* Pipkin, Pitcher, Bottle, Flask, Ewer Basin.

Potage, *āsh* (a thick soup).

Potash, *potās* (Eur.), *qiliyā*.

Potato, *sīb-zamīnī* or *sīb-i zamīnī*; *baṭāta* (Eur.).

Pot-bellied, *shikam-gunda*.

Potent, *mu'assir*; *ta'gīr-i ziyād dārad*; *qarī* (for *qawīyy*).

Potentate, *Sultān* (in Ar. power, authority).

Pot-hook, *kilinjīr* (scrawled bad writing).

Potions, *mashrūbāt* (in m.e. only used in pl.).

Potiphar, "Potiphar was the Treasurer of Egypt and his wife's name was Zulaykhā" *Qitfār khuzāna-dār-i Miṣr<sup>1</sup> va ism-i zan-ash Zulaykhā būd*.

Potsherd, *khurda-sifāt*; *kapāl shikasta*.

Potter, *kūza-gar* (maker); *kūza-paz* (baker); *gil-i kūza-garī* (potter's clay).

Pouch, *kīf* (of leather); *dabba* (pouch or flask for powder; also a copper vessel for clarified butter); *kīsa-yi tambāk* (for tobacco).

Poulterer, *jūja-farūsh*.

Poultice, *pukhtanī*; *zamād* (*nihādan*).

Pound, *lira yī Inglīsī* (pound sterling); *lira-yi 'Uṣmānī* (Turkish pound). *ratt* (half a seer, weight).

Pound, to, *kūbidan* (coarsely). *Vide* Beat and Grind.

Pounded, *kūbīda*; *kūstā* (also tired); *jaw-kūb* (roughly pounded)

Pour, *rikkhan*, tr. and intr., rt. *rīz*: *bārīn farū rikht* or *—bārīd* (of rain).

Poverty, *bī-navārī*; *iflās*; *jaqr*; *tang-dastī*; *maskanat*: *bī-pulī*; *bā ānki dar jalakat ast bāz khush-dil ast*. *Vide* Poor.

Powder, *bārūt* (gunpowder); *gard* (dust or fine powder); *safūf* (med.); *bārūt-dān* or *dabba-yi bārūt* (powder flask); *ambār-i bārūt* or *bārūt-khāna* (powder magazine); *safīdāb* (z.) (for face).

Powder, *bārik k.*; *safūf k.*; *ārd k.* (vulg.). *Vide* Grind.

Power, *tāqat* (sp. bodily); *zūr* (bodily); *qudrat* (sp. bodily); *quvva* (bodily or mental); *majāl* (ability, room); *man quvva-yi jahmīdan-i ān rā na-dāram*; *talāq dast-i mard ast na dast-i zan* (divorce lies with

<sup>1</sup> *Tambr* Fr. "stamp."

Generally 'Aziz-i Miṣr "Prime Minister of Egypt," a position afterwards held by Joseph.



the man, not with the woman); *ikhṭiyār* (choice and power); *iqṭidār* (power of doing); *ḥukūmat* (authority); *maqḍarat* (= *quvva* and also = *istiṭā'at*); *istiṭā'at* (money means); *iqṭidār-i kullī*; or *ikhṭiyār-i muṭlaq* (absolute—); *quvva-yi muḥarrika* (motive—); *quvva-yi dūfi'a* (repulsive—); *quvva-yi nāṭiqa* (of speech); *shiddat*<sup>1</sup> (of sun); *ḥaṭṭa 'l-imkān* (to the best of one's power; *vide* Possible, etc.); *bīrūn az ikṭiyār* (beyond one's authority); *bīrūn az ḥawsala* (beyond endurance); *dā'ira-yi ikṭiyār-i kas-i rā mus'at dādan* (to extend the powers of any one). *Vide* Powers.

**Powerful**, *tawṇā*; or *tanūmand*; or *zūrmānd* (in body); *dūr-bīn-i pur quvva* (a powerful telescope); *kalām-i muṭaṣṣir* (a powerful speech); *shadīdā* (of sun; effect, etc.); *qarī* (in body or mind); *qādir* (powerful or able to); *muqtadīr*; *sāhib-iqṭidār*, etc. (with authority); *rusūkh* or *tasalluṭ dārad* (has influence).

**Powerless**, *kam-zūr*; *nā-tarān*; *nā-chār*; *lā-chār*; 'ājiz; *bī-tāqat*; *nahīf* (feeble after disease); *dar-mānda* (become helpless); *az ijrā-yi in amr 'ājiz ast*.

**Powers**, *ikhṭiyārāt* (of a ruler, etc.); *quva* (functions, bodily or mental). *Vide* Power

**Рок**, *ābila* (small-pox); *kūft* = *nā-khushī-yi mash-hūr* (syphilis).

**Practicability**, *ṣūrat-pa'izīrī*; *mumkinīyyat*.

**Practicable**, *ṣūrat-pa'izīr*; *shudānī*; *mumkin*; *bī-jihāt-i hall-i in mushkil maslahat-i ki pish mī-āvarād ma qūl ast*; *ḥuṣūlpā'izīr* (possible to be attained).

**Practical**, 'amalī (opp. to 'ilmī theoretical); *mujarrab* (proved by experience).

**Practice**, *mashq* (k.); *istīmāl* (k.) (use); *kasrat-i istīmāl*; "kār-i nikū kardan az pur kardan ast" (practice makes perfect); *in rasm az kujā bar khvāst* (or *paydā shud*)?; 'ādāt (custom); *tū kār na kunī ustād namī-shavī* (= practice makes perfect); *az kam-kārī*, or *az qillat-i istīmāl* (for want of practice); *az kār uftāda am* (I am out of practice); *ganda-kārī* (k.) (evil practices).

**Practise**, *mashq* k.; *kār-i* (or 'amal-i) *ṭabābat mī-kunad* (he practises medicine); *mī-gūyī*,

*valī bi-'amal namī-ārī* (you talk, you don't practise); *dar navishtan khūb rabt dārad* (he is well practised in—).

**Praise**,<sup>2</sup> *sitāyish* (k.); *ta'rīf* (k. or *guftan*) (also specification = *vaṣf*); *tawṣīf* (k.); *tahṣīn* k.; *na-bāyad nā-lā'iqān rā tamjīd kunīm*; *madh* (k.) (eulogy of great persons); *ḥamd*; and *sanā*; and *tahlīl*; and *tasbīḥ* (k.) (of God only); *tamjīd* (k.) (of God or man); *khud-sitā'ī* (self-praise).

**Praise**, to, *sitūdan*, rt. *sitāy*.

**Praiser**, *maddāh*; or *vaṣṣāf*; or *vāṣif* (rare) (one who praises; eulogiser).

**Praiseworthy**, *mustaḥsan*; *lā'iq-i sitāyish*, etc.

**Prance**, to, *just u khīz* k.; *raqs* k. (coll.); *gumbak zadan* (of a fretful horse that won't walk). *Vide* Frisk.

**Prate**, to, *vide* Preach; *bī-gūsh khvāndan*; *vā'z* k.; *jafang guftan*; or *vir vir* k. (to talk rubbish); *harza-gū'ī* k. (to talk rubbish or to talk indecently).

**Prattle**, *jafang* or *jafang-gū'ī* (of the pretty prattle of children).

**Prawn**, *maygū* (brought salted from the coast).

**Pray**, *namāz khvāndan* or *guzārdan* (of the fixed prayers); *du'ā* k. (in the Christian sense); *qazā-yi namāz rā adā kardam* (I made up for an omission of prayer by saying the missing prayers); but *namāz qazā shud* m.c. = *namāz jawt shud* (I omitted my prayer). *Vide* Entreat.

**Prayer**, *namāz*; *ṣalāt* pl. *ṣalawāt* (sp the announcement from the roof by a *muṭṭā* of the death of an inmate); *salawāt* – or *darūd firistādan* (sp prayers for the Prophet); *du'ā* (in Christian sense); *a'ān* (the call to prayer by the *mu'azzin*); *mīhrāb* (the arch or niche showing the direction of the *qibla*); *muṣallī* (a place of prayer; used for praying over the dead; also for rain, etc.); *sajjāda* and *jā-namāz*<sup>3</sup> (prayer-carpet); *imām* (leader of prayer in mosque); *pish-namāz* (leader in prayer outside the mosque); *muhr* (the block of sacred earth used by Shī'as); *namāz-i furūdā* (solitary prayer); *namāz-i jamā'at* (congregational prayer); *du'ā-ash mustajāb shud* (his prayer was heard);

<sup>1</sup> But *sawrat* (or *shiddat*) severity of heat or cold; *sawrat-i garma*.

<sup>2</sup> Before praising a child, horse, or any article before its owner, the speaker should say *mū shā' Allāh*, so that the owner may have no fear of the Evil Eye.

<sup>3</sup> In India *jā-namāz*, but in Persia this generally means the cloth containing the sacred earth of Kербela, etc. touched by the forehead by Shī'as when making a *sajda*.

*namāz-i āyāt* (at the time of earthquake or eclipses).  
**Prayerful**, *namāzī*.  
**Preach**, to, *vaʿz k.*; *ifāda na-kun* = *bas kun*, *par vaʿz-i man ma-kun* (shut up and don't preach); *pand* or *naṣīhat k.* (to admonish).  
**Preacher**, *vāʾiz* (gen.); *khaṭīb* (in mosque after prayers, and sp. on Fridays); *naṣīhat-gū* or *nāṣih* (admonisher).  
**Preamble**, *muqaddama*; and *dībācha* (of books); *ʿinvān* (beginning of a document).  
**Precarious** *mashkūk*; *bi-ʿtibār*; *ghayr-i muʿayyan*; *guzarān-i ū bi-dast-i havā ast* = *amr-i maʿīshat-i ū sabāt na-darad*.  
**Precaution**, *dūr-andīshī*; *pīsh-bīnī*; *ihṭiyāt*.  
**Precede**, *jlo--* or *pīsh raftan* or *āmadan*; *pīsh vāqī shudan* (to happen first).  
**Precedence**, *sadr giriftan* or *--nishastan* (in an assembly); *iddi-āʿi buzurgī dāshdan* (to claim precedence); *avval k. mī-bāshad* (who will take precedence?).  
**Precedent**, *naql* (i.e. what is related): *in amr hīch naẓīr na-dārad*; *mī-tavānīd naẓīr-ash rā bi-yārīd?*  
**Preceding**, *sābiq*, pl. *savābiq*; *pīsh*; *muqaddam az*, or *qabl az* (of time).  
**Precept**, *naṣīhat*; *pand*.  
**Preceptor**, *ustād*; *muʿallim*; *ākhund* (a small mulla); *adīb* (teacher, gen. a literary man); *marshīd*; or *pīr*; or *hādī* (spiritual); *naṣīhat-gū* or *pand-gū* (admonisher).  
**Precinct**, *ḥadd*, pl. *ḥudūd*.  
**Precious**, *nafīs*, pl. *nafāʿis* (precious things); *qīmatī*; *girān-bahā* (costly); *ʿazīz* (of people or things); *Laylāj-i vaqt ast* (= he's a precious gambler, q.v.).  
**Precipice**, *part-gāh*; *baghal-i muhīb*.  
**Precipitate**, *vide* Hasten; *tah andākhtan* tr. (chem.); *sar-ā-zīr shudan* (to fall headlong).  
**Precipitated**, to be, *tah nishastan*.  
**Precipitous**, *ʿajūl* (rare); *dast-pāchu* (hurried and confused); *sar-bālā* (of a cliff, etc., viewed from below); *sar-ā-shīb* (prop. when viewed from above).  
**Precipitation**, *taʿjīl*; *ʿajala*; *shitāb-zadaqī*; *dast-pāchagī* (confusion); *tahavvur* (rashness in fight); *tah-nishānī* (of chemicals).  
**Precise**, *mudaqqiq*; *vāzih* (clear, opp. to *mushtabih*), *bisṣār muvāzib-i libās-i khud-ash ast* (he is precise in his dress). *Vide* Particular.

**Precision**, *bārīk-bīnī*; *taqayyud*; *tadqīq*.  
**Preclude**, to, *bāz dāshdan*; *mānīʿ az--*.  
**Precocious**, *pīr-manish*; *in chi-qadr tiṣṭ-i pīr-i ʿst vulg* (what a precocious child!).  
**Preconcerted**, *pīsh dīda*; --*ki bāham pīsh qarār dāda budand*.  
**Predecessors**, --*i salāf*; *mutaqaddimān*; *aslāf* pl. (gen.).  
**Predestination**, *qadar*<sup>1</sup> or *taqdīr*; *qazā*<sup>1</sup>; *jabrī*, pl. *jabariyya* (one who denies the freedom of the human will; a fatalist as opposed to *qidarī*, pl. *qadariyya*).  
**Predestined**, *muqaddar*.  
**Predicament**, *kash-ma-kash*; *khar-khasha*; *mazīq*.  
**Predicate**, *khabar* (in grammar); *mahmūl* (in logic) [the subject in logic is *maʿwzūʿ*].  
**Predict**, *az pīsh namū-tavānīm bi-gūyīm ki jardā chi ruq khīṭahad dād* or --*ki az parda-yi ghayb chi bīrūn mī-āyad*; *ghayb gūʾi k.*  
**Prediction**, *pīshīn-gūʾi (k.)*; *ghayb-gūʾi (k.)*.  
**Predictive**, *mukhbīr-i ghayb*.  
**Predilection**, *mayl-i sābiq*; *az sābiq mayl dāshd*.  
**Predominance**, *istilāʿ*; *ghalaba*.  
**Predominant**, *mustawfī*; *ghālīb*.  
**Pre-eminence**, *bartarī*; *sibqat* m.c. for *sabqat* (k., *giriftan*, *justan*); *taqaddum* (k. or *justan*); *imtiyāz (dāshdan)* (distinction).  
**Pre-eminent**, *bartar az--*; *mumtāz*; *jāzīl-i fuzalāʿ*; or *ʿulam* *ʿl-ʿulamāʿ* (in learning).  
**Pre-emption**, *ḥaq-i taqaddum-i bayʿ* (right of ); *shufāʿ*.  
**Preen**, to, *khadang k.* or *par khūn k.* (to 'reform' the feathers, i.e. to pull them through the beak to straighten them; falconer's term); *rūghan-kashī*— or *rūghan-gīrī k.* (to oil the feathers).  
**Preface**, *muqaddama* (the reason for writing the book or an introduction); *dībācha*<sup>2</sup> (praise of God, the Prophet, Reigning Sovereign); *ʿarz-i makhsūs* (modern).  
**Prefatory**, *tamhīdī*; *ibtidāʿī*; *baʿd az tamhīd-i in mulāḥazāt*.  
**Prefer**, to, *tarjīh* or *tafzīl dādan*; *rujhūn d. muqaddam dānistan*.  
**Preferable**, *az in du tā kudām yak pasandīdātār ast?*; *bih-tar*; *afzal-tar*.  
**Preference**, *bartarī* (*dādan*); *tarjīh* (d.); *ān rā bar in tarjīh mī-dīham*.  
**Preferred**, *mutarajjih*; *tarjīh dāda shuda*.

<sup>1</sup> *Qazā* anything that may be fated now or hereafter, but *Qadar* what is predestined before birth.

<sup>2</sup> The *dībācha* is sometimes also called *muqaddama*.

Prefix, *harf-i vaṣl* (also a suffix).

Pregnancy, *ābistanī*; *haml*; *bār-dārī* (vulg.).

Pregnant, *shikam-dār*; or *ābistan*; or *ābist* (of women or animals); *ān zan shikam dārad*; *haml dārad* (of animals or women); *hāmila*<sup>1</sup> (of women only).

Prejudice, *bāyad ta'aṣṣub rā kinār bi-guṣṣārīm* (we must lay aside all prejudice; relig. or otherwise).

Prejudicial, *muṣirr-i ḥāl*; *barā-yi favā'id-i man nuṣṣān dārad*.

Prelude, *pish-khūnānī* (k.) (in music, acting).

Preluder, *pish-khūnān* (sp. a minor reciter in the *rauḍa-khūnānī*).

Premature, *qabl az vaqt*; *javān-marg shud* or *javān-marg az dunyā raft* (of premature death).

Premeditate, *az pish sanjidan* or — *khayāl k.*; *az pish tamhūd k.* (plan beforehand).

Premeditated, *az avval qaṣd shud*.

Premeditation, *tamhūd u ta'ammud*; *qaṣd* (intention); *bilā ta'ammud* (without premeditation).

Premised, *avval bar sabīl-i tamhūd namūda mī-shavad ki* — (it must first be premised that ).

Premises, *muqaddamāt* (in logic); *muqaddamatayn* = the *muqaddama-yi kubrā* and the *muqaddama-yi ṣuḡhrā* the Major and Minor premises); *tamhūdūt* (gen.); *'imārat ra muta'alliqāt* (property).

Premium, *rajj-i bīma* (insurance).

Premonition, *āghāhī-yi dil*.

Preparation, *tadārūk* (*dīdan*); *tahiyya* (for *tahyī'a*) (*chīdan*); *muqaddamāt-i chīdan* (I made preparations); *tarkīb*; *murakkab* (compound).

Prepare, to, *āmāda k.*; *muhayyā* — or *hāzīr k.*; *tarṭīb dādan*; *tadārūk-i raftan-i Inglishtān mī-binand*; *ū nuṭq-i khud rā az pish muhayyā kard*; *dast u pā-yi khud rā jam' kardā am* (I have prepared everything for my journey, or move); *hama chīz-i safar sāz shud* (everything was prepared for the journey).

Prepared, *musta'idd shudan bi—* (to be prepared for).

Preponderance, *ghālibīyyat*; *ziyādatī*.

Preposition, *harf-i jarr*.

Preposterous, *az ḥadd tajāvvuz kardā*; *bī-ma'nī*.

Prepuce, *ghulfa* (med.); *pūst-i sar-i ḥashaja* (colloq.).

Prerogative, *ḥaqq-i mākhshūs*.

Presage, to, *āghāhī dādan*; *mukhbir būdan*. *Vide* Omen and Predict.

Presager, *khābar-dih*, *āghāhī-dih* *khābar-kumanda*.

Prescription, *ḥakīm bi-dast-i khud-ask īn nuskhā rā navisht*; *ḥaqq-i taṣarruf*; or *rasm-i qadīm* (claim or right).

Presence, *ḥuṣūr*; *ḥay'at* (personal appearance); *rū bī-rū-yam* (or *ḥuṣūr<sup>an</sup>*) *chunīn guft*; *bā ru'b* (with a presence).

Presence of mind. *Vide* Mind.

Present (subs.), *pishkash*<sup>2</sup> (k.) (from an inferior); *hadya* (for *hadiyya*), pl. *hadāyā* (k. or *dādan*) (between equals); *ta'aruf* (k. or d) (between equals or from a superior); *savghāt* or *armaghān* (*āvardan*) (a present brought from a journey); *tuhfa* (d.) (any curiosity or uncommon thing, small or big); *Amār-i Samarqand bi-tawr-i tuhfa īn fīl rā bi-Hazrat-i Ajall firistād* or *īn fīl rā hadya kard*; *vā-andāz*<sup>3</sup> (a present from the bridegroom to the bride on her entering the house of the former); *'aydi* (d.) (a present on holidays to an inferior; m.e. for *'idī*); *'atiyya* (donation); *ṣiḡha-yi ḥāl* (gram.; Present Tense).

Present (adj.), *hāzīr*, pl. *hāzīrīn* or *ḥuṣṣār*; *ḥuṣṣār dāshtan* (to be present); *mawjūd* (gen. of things); *ast*; *fulān injā ast ya rafta?*; *Ṣadr-i A'zam būd* (the Prime Minister was present; was there); *naqd<sup>an</sup> na-dāram* (I have not one at present, i.e. by me); *ḥāl* (of time); *bī-naqd-i vaqt*; or *ḥāl<sup>an</sup>*; or *al-ḥāl*: or *al-ān*; or *aknūn* (now, at present).

Present, to, *pish k.*; *musharruf sākhtan* (a person); *vide* Introduce, Give, Bestow, etc.

Presentiment, *dil-am āghāhī mī-dihad ki—*.

Presenting, *taqdīm* (k.).

<sup>1</sup> Not in Persian *hāmīl*.

<sup>2</sup> It must be recollected that a Persian wishing to sell anything will offer it as a *pishkash*. To refuse the offer the reply might be *khayr, marḥamat ziyā't*. If, after the query *qimat-ash chand ast?*, a seller fixes too high a price, the reply might be *pas pishkash māl-i khud-at bāshad*. Should one admire anything belonging to a Persian he will say *pishkash* without any intention of really offering it; the reply to this is *iltifāt-i shumū ziyād*.

<sup>3</sup> *Pā-andāz* also = carpets or shawls spread for the Shah to walk on when he visits a subject; these are a perquisite of the sovereign. When a Governor formally visits a gentleman's house, a shawl is spread on the sofa and this afterwards finds its way to the Governor's house.

Presently, *al-ān*; *bi-zūdī*; *hālū mī-rasam*.

Preservation, *muhāfazat* (k.).

Preservative, *dāfi-i balā* etc. (of a charm); *hāfiḡ-i jān* (ditto).

Preserve, *khush-bār* (dried fruits and nuts); *murabbā* (jam); *ma'jūn*<sup>1</sup> (electuary, confection).

Preserve, to, *niḡāh dāshtan*; *hiḡz n.*; *muhā-fazat n.*; *murabbā sākhṭan* (of jam).

Preserved, *az marhamat-i shumā jān-am mah-fūz mād*; *jān-i tāza-i bi-man bakhshīd*.

Preserver, *khulās-kun*; *najāt-dihanda* (from death). *Vide* Save, Free.

Preside, to, *ra'is-i majlis shudan* (at a committee); *hama kār-hā bi-istihār-i ū mī-guzarad* (lit. all business is done with his information); *sadr-i majlis shudan*.

President, *ra'is-i majlis*; *ra'is-i anjuman* (gen. for business).

Press, *shikanja* (bookbinders); *malba'* (printing); *kaḡrat-i mashghala* (press of work).

Press, to, *fishārdan* or *fishurdan*, rt. *fishār* (to squeeze); *sakht giriftan* or *pila k.* (to press a person to do); *ū khaylī pā-pay shud ki chiz-i bi-khūram* (he pressed me to eat something); *vide* Persist and Insist; *chapānūdan* (to press down); *rū-yi īn zūr bi-yāvārid* (press this down).

Presser, *'aṣṣār* (sp. of oil).

Prestige, *waḡār*; *shuhrat*.

Presumed, *māzanna tāza dākhil-i vilāyat shuda īd?* (I presume you are newly arrived!); *ihtimāl-i kullī mī-ravad ki* — (it is presumed that—).

Presumption, *bar mahabbat-i man takya mī-kunī* (you presume on my affection); *ihtimāl* (assumption). *Vide* Arrogance, etc.

Pretence, *bahāna* (k.); *tazvīr* (hypocrisy); *dast-āviz* (means); *'uṣr* (k.) (excuse).

Pretend, to, *taḡaddus farūkhṭan* (to pretend to piety); *tamāruz k.* (to pretend sickness; rare in m.c.); *khud rā bi-dīvānagī zad* or *andākht* (he feigned madness); *iddi'ā k.* (to lay claim to); *qalam dādan* (to give oneself out as); *khānum marā shīnākhta tajāhul*<sup>2</sup> *kard va pursid* "Kis-ti"?—Prof. S. T. (the lady pretended not to recognize me and asked me who I

was); *marā na-dāda angāshṭ* or *girift* (she pretended not to see me). *Vide* Feign, Malinger.

Pretender, *lāf-zan* (boaster); *mudda'i* (claimant). *Vide* Quack.

Pretension, *iddi'ā*; *lāf-zanī* (boasting).

Pretentious, *pur-lāf*; *ijāda-yi junub mī-kunad* (vulg.; derived from an impotent man pretending to be *junub*).

Preterite, *Māzi-yi Mullag* (gram.).

Pretext, *dast-āriz* (k.); *hila* (sleight, trick); *bi-bahāna-yi īn ki chira shifā'at na-kardand* (on the pretext that they had not interceded—). *Vide* Pretence.

Pretty, *khushgīl* (gen. of people); *maḡbul* (of people or small animals); *vajīh* (handsome, of people); fem. *vajīha*; *hasīn* (of beautiful face = *vajīh* and *vajīha*); *jamīl* (fine in appearance); *qashang* (people or things); *khush-surat*; *shangul mangul* (of little things or animals); *tuer-i* adv. (= pretty well).

Prevail, *namī-tavānam urā bar ān bi-dāram ki bishṭar īnjā tavāqqul kunad*, or *na-tavānistam urā bishṭar niḡāh bi-dāram* (m.c.). *Vide* Conquer, Prevalent.

Prevalent, *īn maraz hālā dar ānjā istilā dīrad* or *zur dīrad*; *mutadāvil* (shudan), *shuḡp dīrad*. *'umūm dīrad*.

Prevalence, *'umūmīyyat*; *ghalaba*; *shuḡp* (being common).

Prevaricate, to, *chachul-bāzī k.*; *layt u la'āl kardan*<sup>3</sup> and *ta'allul k.* (putting off in promising).

Prevarication, *zabān-bāzī* (k.) (all words); *hila hawāla k.*; *tafra-zanī* (shuffling). *Vide* Procrastination.

Prevent, Prevention, *bāz-dāshṭan*; *vā-dāshṭan* (also to force, to prevail on); *mānī*, pl. *macānī*; *muzāhim*, pl. *muṣāhimāt*; *'āziq* pl. *'arāziq* (in m.c. plural generally used); *jilaw-gīrī*; *gamān dāshṭam shumā īshān rā az bar gashṭan mī-tavānīd mānī bi-shavīd*; *inshā' Allāh jardā sharaf-yāb mī-shavam agar mānī-i paydā na-shavad* (I hope to call on you to-morrow if nothing happens to prevent me).

Preventive, *mānī*; *jilaw-gīr*; *muzāhim*.

Previous, *sābiq*; *pīsh* (adj.); *qabl az vurūd-am ravīna shudīd*.

<sup>1</sup> A Persian *hakīm* sometimes proscribes a *ma'jūn* of pearls. The pearls are not of course dissolved in the patient's presence. *In pilaw nist, ma'jūn ast* = "this pilaw is very nice and rich."

<sup>2</sup> *Tajāhul* 'feigning ignorance,' from root *jahl*.

<sup>3</sup> *Layā* Ar. "would that" and *la'allā* Ar. "it may be."

- Prey**, *ṣayd*; or *shikār* (game, quarry): *yaghmā*; *ghūrat*; *tārūj* (booty, etc., q.v.).
- Price**, *qīmat* (cost); *bahā* (value); *nirkh-i bāzār* (price current); *qīmat-i nāzil* (small price, small rate); *qīmat-i ākhīr-ash* (its lowest price); *ū avval khaylī tūp zad* (he first asked an enormous price); *qīmat-i gi-zāf* (enormous price): *diya*; or *khān-bahā* (—of blood). *Vide* Bargain and Cheap.
- Priceless**, *bī-bahā* (but *bahāʿ-i na-dārad* it is worthless).
- Prick, to**, *suzan zadan* (with needle); *surākh k.* (make a hole); *vide* Goad; *khalish k.* (of the mind); *asp gūsh-hū-yash rā muhr-kard* or *bar-girift* (the horse pricked up its ears); [*gūsh khwābānūdan* to lay back the ears]; *shīr gūsh-ash rā qalam va dum-ash rā ʿalam kard*—Prof. S. T.: *asp mākh khurda ast* (the horse has been pricked in shoeing); *khayāl-i ān fīl bar qalb-am khalish mī-kunad* (my conscience pricks me about that).
- Prickly**, *pur-khūr*; *khūr-dūr*.
- Prickly-heat**, *ʿaraq-suz*.
- Pride**, *ghurūr* (pride of possession, haughtiness; an inherent quality): *kabr*; *takabbur* (assumption of pride); *nakhvat* (in Persian = *ghurūr*); *kibriyāʿ* Ar., or *kibriyāʿ-i* Per. (of God only); *bāyad az ghurūr bi-parhīzīm* or *ijtināb kunīm* (we must beware of pride); *ghurābī* (vulg.). *Vide* Puff.
- Priests**, *mujtahid* (a high divine amongst Shīʿas); *kashīsh* (Christian—): *dastūr* (the head-priest of Zardushtis: there is one in each city); *mubid* (assistant of *dastūr*); *raʿīs-i rūhānī* (any spiritual leader; a newspaper word); *pīr*; or *murshīd* (spiritual guide; Muslim).
- Prime**, *ʿunda* adj.; *lubb* (the best part of anything, prim. meaning in Ar. is kernel); *zubda* (extract); *nukhba* (chosen part); *ʿunfuvān-i javānī* (prime of life; 30 in a man and 20 in a woman); *zubda-yi* (or in m.e. *lubb-i*) *maṭlab* (the gist of what I have to say, the pith); *nukhba-yi ʿaskar* (the chosen, or flower, of the army).
- Prime, to**, *az avval talqīn*<sup>1</sup> (or *taʿlīm*) *k.*: (instruct beforehand) *dar tufang bārūt rīkhtan*.
- Prime Minister**, *Ṣadr-i ʿAʿzam*.
- Primitive**, *jāmtīd* (gram. term); *pīshīn: qadīm* (ancient).
- Primogeniture**, *ḥaqq-i taqaddum* (—i *vilādat* understood; the right of primogeniture).
- Prince**, *shāhzāda*, gen. pronounced *shāzda*; *mīrzā* or *mīrzā* (after the name; but *mīrzā* before a name means that the mother was a *Sayyida*,<sup>2</sup> while *mīrzā* before the name means “clerk”); *navvāb-i vilā* (in address; of certain princes only); *prins* (Eur.); *valī ʿahd* (heir-apparent).
- Princely**, *amīrīna*; *miṣl-i shāzda*.
- Princess**, *shāhzāda khānum*.
- Principal**, *shakhs-i avval*; *raʿīs: sar-māya*; or *raʿs<sup>u</sup>-l-māl* (capital); *juzv-i aʿzam* (the chief ingredient). *Vide* Interest.
- Principle**, *asl*; *mādda: ʿaqīda* (belief); *qāʿida* (habit).
- Print**, *chāt* (English washing print); *qalam-kār* (Persian; chiefly made in Isfahan); *vide* Calico; *aṣar* or *nishān-i pā* (of foot); *radd-i pa* (ditto). *Vide* Trail, Track.
- Print, to**, *chāp*— or *ṭabʿ k.*; *az chāp uftāda* (out of print).
- Printed, to be**, *ṭabʿ shudan*; *chāp sh.*; *maṭbūʿ sh.*
- Printer**, *chāp-chī*; *ṭabbāʿ* (rare); *chāp-zan* (also in m.e. a cheat).
- Printing-press**, *maṭbaʿ*; or *chāp-khāna* (printing-house)
- Priority**, *sabqat*; *taqaddum*.
- Prism**, *shīsha-yi si-qūsha* or —*si-pahlū*; *qalam* (drops of a chandelier).
- Prison**, *dustāq-khāna*; *maḥbas*; *zindān*; *qayd-khāna*; *ambār* (solitary cell).
- Prison, to**, *ḥabs*— or *maḥbūs k.*; *bi-qayd andākhtan*.
- Prisoner**, *zindānī*; *maḥbūs*; *muqayyud*; *qaydī: asīr* (of war). *Vide* Captive.
- Privacy**, *khalvat*; *tanhāʾī*.
- Private**, *dustāna* (personal, not official); *khāss*; or *makhṣus* (special); *pūshida* (secret); *īshān suḥbat-i mahramāna-i dāshtand-dar khilvat suḥbat kardand*. *Vide* Privities, and Whisper.
- Privately**, *dar khufya*; *dar pinhānī*; *dar khalvat*: *mahramāna* (confidentially).
- Privation**, *mahrūmiyyat*: *bad-guzarānī: jāqa* (starvation).
- Privative**, *nāfiya* (of words).

<sup>1</sup> *Talqīn khwāndan* to instruct a corpse how to answer *Munkar* and *Nakīr*.

<sup>2</sup> But in India *Mīrzā* before a name indicates a *Sayyid*.

Privilege, *haqq*, pl. *huqūq*: *pīrī u kūrī ūrā rājib<sup>1</sup>-r-rāya kardā būd* (= whom age and blindness had privileged to speak freely). *Vide* Concession and Permission.

Privities, *sharm-gāh*; '*awrat* (male or female pudenda); '*awratayn* dual, (before and behind); *nāmūs* (sp. female); '*isimat* (ditto).

Privy, *mabraz*; *khalā<sup>2</sup>*; *kinār-i āb*; *āb-rīz*: *mutavazzu<sup>1</sup> raftan* or *sar-i āb raftan* or *kinār-i āb raftan* or *bi-gazā-yi hājat raftan* (to go to the privy); *mazbala* (refuse, heap); *mabāl* (prop. urinal) *Vide* Water-closet.

Prize, *in'ām* (*girihtan*); = *gū-yi sabqat rubūdan* (to carry off the prize).

Prize, to, '*aziz dāshtan*; *qadr k.*; *girāmī dāshtan*; *ghānāmat shimurdan* (to deem a boon).

Probability, *ihtimāl*.

Probable, *ihtimāl mī-ravad*; or *muhtamal ast*: or *yāhtamāl<sup>2</sup> ki* (it is probable); *aghlab ast*; *zanm-i ghālib bar in ast ki* —.

Probably, *dūr nist ki chunin bāshad*; *ihtimal dārad ki*—; *ghālib<sup>3</sup> gufta bāshad* (he probably said so).

Probation, *ayyām-i imtiḥān*; *hālā taht-i imtiḥān ast* (he is now on probation).

Probationer, *zīr-i imtiḥān ast*: *taht-i āzmā-yish*.

Probe, *māl* (z.); *sikh* (*guzāshdan*) (vulg.).

Probity, *diyānat*; *ḥisāb-durusī*; *pāk-līnatī*. *Vide* Honesty.

Problem, *mas'ala*, pl. *mas'āl*; *hall-i mushkilāt* (solving of difficult problems).

Proboscis, *khartūm* (of elephant).

Procedure, *ṭarīqa*; *ravish*.

Proceed, *pīsh raft kardan* (to advance, metap.); *nāshī shudan az* (to arise from); *ammā ba'd<sup>4</sup>-hā* for *ammā ba'd<sup>4</sup>* (= but to proceed—). *Vide* To Begin, etc.

Proceedings, *ṣūrat-i majlis* (minutes of a meeting); *rūy-dād-i majlis* (ditto).

Process, *vaz'*; *qā'ida*; *ṭarīqa* (method); *dar 'arsa-yi zamān-i* (in the process of time).

Procession, *dasta* (of a *ta'ziya*, etc.); *bā jam'iyyat-i tamām dawr mī-gardānand*.

Proclaim, *āftābī namūdan* (make public); *i'lān k.* (written); *jār kashīdan* (by crier); *bar malā<sup>5</sup> sākhīdān* (to reveal); *ishtihār k.* (written or oral advertisement).

Proclaimed, *i'lān namūda*.

Proclaiming, *shukhrat dādan*.

Proclamation, *ishtihār*; *i'lān*; *jār*.

Proclivity, *mayl*.

Procrastinate, *imrūz u fardā mī-kunad*. *Vide* Prevaricate, Delay.

Procrastination, *layl u la'll*; *imrūz u fardā k.*

Procreate, to, *tawfīd-i nasl k.*; *nasl bar qarār dāshdan*.

Procurable, *yāftanī*; *muyassar (k.)*; *bi-dast āvardanī*.

Procurable, to be, *yāft shudan*; *gīr āmadan*; *bi-ham rasīdan*.

Procure, *yāftan*; *bi-ham rasānīdan*; *ḥāsil k.*; *kishti<sup>3</sup> az kujā gīr-i man mī-āyad?* *Vide* Procurable.

Procure, *jā-kash*; *dallāl*. *Vide* Pimp and Bawd.

Procuress, *liḥāf-kash*: *dallāla* (a female broker or go-between; also a woman who arranges marriages).

Prodigal, *isrāf-kār* or —*kun*; *musrif<sup>4</sup>*; *talaf-kār* or —*kun*; (very wasteful); *vil-kharj* (wasteful).

Prodigality, *isrāf<sup>4</sup>*. *Vide* Extravagance.

Prodigy, *wajāba*; *ū wajāba-yi dānish ast* (he is a prodigy of wisdom).

Produce, to, *bi-'amal āvardan* (and *āmadan*); *in ashya<sup>5</sup>* (or *ajnas*) *dar in mulk paydā mī-shavad?*; *qunāh bad-bakhlī mī-ārad*; *āvardan* or *zī'īdan* (to give birth to; *vide* Bear and Bring forth); *iqāmat-i shuhud k.* (to produce witnesses, q.v.).

Producer, *paydā-kun*.

Product, Products, *ḥāsilāt*; *ḥāsil-i zarb* (arithmetic).

Production, *ta'līf*, pl. *ta'līfāt*; *taṣnīf*, pl. *taṣnīfat* (liter.). *Vide* Composition.

Productive, *ḥāsil-khīz* (of ground); *musmir* (fruitful of trees and met. of plans); *bachcha-āvar* (of women or animals).

Profane, *ishān sukhānhā-yi kufr-āmīz mī-gūyand*; *masjid rā najīs* (or *palīd*) *kard*: *bi-Qur'ān bi-ḥurmatī ma-kun* (by deeds or words).

Profess, *izhār kardan*; *i'tirāf kardan* or *iqrār k.* (to acknowledge); *iddi'ā k.* (to claim).

Profession, *pīsha*; or *kār*; or *shuḡl*; or *ṣan'at* (trade): *tashahhud* (of Muslim faith = *kalima-yi shahādāt*).

<sup>1</sup> *Mutavazzu* a place for ablution before prayers.

<sup>2</sup> Ar. 3rd person sing. masculine of the Aorist.

<sup>3</sup> Also in m.c. *kishti<sup>3</sup>-i*.

<sup>4</sup> *Musrif* مصرف one who spends money but not extravagantly. Some wrongly use this word in the sense of مصرف

**Professor**, *profisor* (Eur.). *Vide* Teacher.  
**Proffer**, *taqdīm*— or *ta'āruḡ kardan*; 'arza *dāshān*.  
**Proficiency**, *mahārat*; *istī dād*.  
**Proficient**, *māhir dar* (gen.); *hāvi bi*—, or *dar* —*hāvi*; (master of, q.v.: stronger than *māhir*); *kirm-i kār* or *kār-kushta* (for arts or handicrafts).  
**Profile**, *yak-chashm* adj.; [*du-chashm* adj. full-face]; *nīm-rū*.  
**Profit**, *manḡa'at*, pl. *manāḡi'*; *fā'ida*; *sūd*; *naḡ'* (gen.); *ṣarḡa*; *madkhūl* (money); *naḡ' u nuḡṣān* (profit and loss).  
**Profit**, to, *manḡa'at*, etc. *rasāndan*; or *sūd bakhshidan*, tr.; *ṣarḡa* (with *burdan* reflex., and with *rasāndan*, tr.); *in kār ṣarḡa na-dārad* (there is no profit in this).  
**Profitable**, *sūdmand*; *fā'ida-mand*; *nāḡi'*; *mufīl* (*būdan*) (beneficial). *Vide* Flourish-ing.  
**Profigacy**, *lūṡi-garī*; *harzagī*; *fiṣq u fujūr karda* *muḡlis shud*: *mashghūl-i lahv u la'b shud*.  
**Profligate**, *lūṡi* (= low profligate); *fāsiq u fājir*; *awbāsh* (prop. pl.; also = one of the mob); *vil* (vulg.).  
**Profound**, *vide* Deep; 'ālim-i *mutabakhḡir* (profoundly learned).  
**Progeny**, *tukhm*; *nasl*; *zurriyya*, pl. *ẓarārī*. *Vide* Offspring.  
**Programme**, *proḡrām* (Eur.).  
**Progress**, *taraqqī* (k.); *raštār*; *ravish* or *pīsh-āmad-i kār khūb ast* (it's progressing, prospering well); *kār-ash khayālī pīsh raft* (his business has made great progress). *Vide* Prosper.  
**Prohibit**, *man' kardan*; *nahī* (for *nahy*) k.: *qadagḡan* k. (also to give strict injunctions).  
**Prohibited**, *man'*; *mamnū'*: *ḡarām* (unlawful).  
**Prohibition**, *māni'*; *qadagḡan*; *mumāna'at*; *nahī* (for *nahy*).  
**Project**, *tadbīr*, pl. *tadbīr*; *khayāl* (for *khayāl*).  
**Projector**, *mūjīd*, or *bānī-yi tadbīr*; *mudabbir-i in tadbīr ū būd*. *Vide* Inventor.  
**Prolapsus**, *khurūj-i maḡ'ad* (prolapsus ani).  
**Prolific**, *bisṡār bachcha-diḡ* or —*bachcha-āvar*: [*valūd* in writing].  
**Prolix**. *Vide* Wordy.  
**Prolivity**, *tūl-i kalām*; or *taṡvīl*; or *tūl-i ṡavīl* or *taṡvīl i lā ṡā'il* (a fault); *iṡnāb* (circumlocution; not always a fault).  
**Prologue**, *muqaddama*.

**Prolongation**, *imtidād* (*dādan*); *taṡvīl* (d.).  
**Prolonged**, *mamdūd* (of a line); *mutamādī* (of time; protracted).  
**Promenade**, *sayr* (k.); *gardish* (k.); *taḡarruj* (k.) (sight-seeing, not necessarily on foot); *qadam zadan* (to walk leisurely); *tamāshā* k. *Vide* Stroll and Sight-seeing).  
**Promise**, to, *qawl dādan*; *va'da* k.; 'ahd k.; *paymān* d.; *zabān* d.; *qawl dādam ki imrūz dādan-i ū bi-ravam* (I promised to go and see him to-day); *qawl-ash bawl ast* (vulg.; his promises are worth nothing).  
**Promised**, *maw'ūd*; *ma'hūd*; *va'da karda shuda*.  
**Promising**, *sahl<sup>al</sup>-l-qawl* (full of promises): *ū javūn-i ummūd-bakhsh ast = āṣār-i taraqqī az ū numāyān ast* (he is a promising youth); *sāl-i ki nikū' st az bahār-ash paydā ast* (common saying).  
**Promontory**, *ra's*; *dimāḡha*.  
**Promote**, to, *taraqqī dādan*; *man pāya-ash rā buland karda am* (I have promoted him).  
**Promotion**, *taraqqī*; or *bartarī* (of people); *pīsh-raft* (advancement, in business).  
**Prompt**, *mustā'idd* (of persons); *fawrī* adj.  
**Promptitude**, *mustā'iddī*.  
**Promptly**, *fawr<sup>an</sup>*: *bi-ṡawr-i āmadagī*.  
**Promulgated**, *shāyī'* (k.). *Vide* Publish, etc.  
**Prone**, *insān mā'il bi-gunāh ast = insān rāḡhīb bi-khaṡā' st: dam-i rū uftādan, or dam-i rūy shināvar uftādan* (to fall prone, on the face); *man bar pā-yi ū bi-rūy dar uftādam* (I fell at his feet); *ū chapakī uftād* (he fell on his side; *chapakī* in m.c. = upside down). *Vide* Fall.  
**Prong**, **Pronged**, *shākh*; *du-shākhā* (two pronged); *aṡshān*, vulg. *awshān* (a fork with two or more prongs; for tossing straw); *shākhā-dār* (pronged).  
**Pronoun**, *ism-i ṡamīr* (personal); *ism-i ishāra* (demonstrative).  
**Pronounce**, to, *adā* k.; *bi-bīnam in kalima rā chi-ṡawr talaffuṡ mī-kunīd*.  
**Pronunciation**, *talaffuṡ-i man ṡaḡhīḡ ast?*; *lahja* (accent, dialect, etc.).  
**Proof**, *iḡbāt*; *ḡubūt*; *dalīl*, pl. *dalā'il*: *chi dalīl mī-tavānīd bi-yārid?*; *āzmūn*; or *imtiḡhān*; or *āzmāyish* (trial); *tajriba* (experience); *bi-tajriba dar āvardan* or *rasānīdan* (to put to the proof); *dalīl tarāshīdan* (to fashion proofs); *dalīl-i 'aqlī* (proof according to reason; opposed to *dalīl-i naqlī* "proof according to tradition"); *prūf* (Eur.; printer's).

- Prop, Prop to, *sitūn*; or 'amūd (a pillar); *agar in takya rā bar-dārīd saqī pāyīn mī-āyad?*; *yak chūb-i zīr-ash bi-zan*; *pushlī*.
- Propagate, *intishār* (dādan); *in mas'ala dar hama jā shāyi' ast or shuyū' dārad*; *vide Publish*: *tawlid-i nasl k.* or *nasl bar qarār dāshtan* (to procreate, q.v.). *Vide Generation*.
- Propagated, *muntashir*. *Vide Published*, etc.
- Propel, *pīsh raftan* and *burdan*; *harakat k.* and *d.* (of ships, trains).
- Propensity, *mayl*; *raghbat*; *in'itāf-i khātīr* (rare).
- Proper, *munāsib*; *sazāvār*: *ṣavāb dānistam*, or *dar in ṣarab dīdam* (to think proper to); *agar ṣalāh bi-dānīd sazā-ash kunīd*. *Vide Becoming, Suitable, Fit*.
- Property, *khāssiyat* or *ta'sīr* (quality): *māl*, *amvāl* (possessions); *māl u matū'* (household furniture and clothes); *in milk khālīṣa-yi man ast* (this land is my personal property); *ashyā-yi mangūla* (movable property); *māl-i masrūqa* (stolen property); *sāhib-muknat ast* (he is a person of property, wealth). *Vide Land, Estate*.
- Prophecy, *khābar* (*d.*) (of prophets); *ghayb-gū'i* (*k.*); and *pīshīn-gū'i* (of ordinary men); *nubuvvat* or *risālat* (mission; of a prophet).
- Prophesy, *az pīsh khābar dādan* (of prophet only); *az ghayb guftan*; or *pīshīn-gū'i k.* (of men).
- Prophet, *payghambar*; or *rasūl* (messenger of God); *nabī* (prophet). *Vide Tongue*.
- Prophylactic, *davā-yi bāz dāshtan-i maraz*.
- Propinquity, *qurb*; *ham-nishīnī*, etc.; *nazdikī* (but if used in a context referring to women, this word means "cohabiting").
- Propitiate, to, *taskīn-i ghaṣab k.* (propitiate anger); *rāzi k.*; *bar sar-i iltifāt āvardan* (gen.; to make kind).
- Propitiation, *istīrṣā*: *kaffūra* (relig. atonement); *istighfār* (asking forgiveness, from God only); *ṣavāla-yi najāt* (means of salvation).
- Propitious, *khujasta*; *farkhunda*; *mubārak*; *sa'd*; *humāyūn*; *muwāfiq*.
- Propitiousness, *musā'adat*; *muwāfaqat*; *khujastagī*; *farkhundagī*.
- Proportion, *nisbat*; *qismat-i manāfi'-i shumā mī-rasad*; *har qadar buzurg-tar mī-shavad bā quvvat-tar mī-shavad* (the larger it grows the stronger it gets); *panja-ash bi-ān juṣṣa kūchahk ast* (its claws are small in proportion to its body).
- Proportionate, *bi'n-nisba bi—*; *mutābiq*; *bi-miqdār-i zahmat fā'ida ḥāṣil karda* and (their success has been proportionate to their labours); *bi-qadr-i māst dūgh mī-zanam* (I'll work proportionate to my pay).
- Proportioned, *bā tanāsub-i andām* (well-proportioned).
- Proposal, *mas'ala*; *vide Request, Petition*; *matlab-i ki pīsh* (or *tahrīk*) *kardīd namī-tavānam qabūl bi-kunam*: *khawāstgārī* (*k.*) (for marriage; by a parent to parent).
- Propose, *mī-gūyam har-chi zarar vārid āyad bi'l-musāwat dar-mi-yān-i mā qismat shavad*; *man tahrīk mī-kunam ki—* (I move or propose that—); *matlab pīsh k.*
- Proposer, *tahrīk-kun-i in mas'ala man būdam*; [*ta'yīd-kun* "seconded"].
- Proposition, *mas'ala*: *qazīyya*, and vulg. *shakl* (of Euclid); *qazīyya* (Logic); *qazīyya-yi iṣbābiyya* (or *mūjiba*) (affirmative); *qazīyya-yi ṣalibiyya* (or *sālība*) (negative); *masā'il-i ḥisābiyya* (mathematical propositions).
- Proprietary, adj., *mālikī*; *sāhibī*.
- Proprietorship, *mālikīyyat*.
- Proprietress, the masc. *mālik* is used.
- Propriety, *shāyistagī*; *barāz-andagī*; [*in libās bi-shumā mī-barāzad* this dress suits you]; *munāsabat*. *Vide Shame*.
- Prosaic, *bi-maza*; *sard*; *bisyr yakh ast* (dull).
- Proscribed, *khūn-ash hadar ast*. *Vide Forbidden*.
- Prose, *naṣr*; *musajja'* (rhymed prose).
- Prosecute, *pīsh-i ḥākim bar ū idda'ā' mī-kunīd?*; *'arīz shudan bar kas-i* (law): *mudāvat k.* (to continue, carry on).
- Prosecution, *'aqab* (*k.*) (gen.): *da'va* (*k.*) (law); *javāb-da'va* (*d.*) (defence).
- Prosecutor, *sāhib-i da'va* (gen., private or public); *mudda'i* (gen.).
- Proselyte, *mu'min-i jadīd* or *jadīd<sup>u</sup>-l-Islām* (for Muslim); *dākhil-i tariqa* (any sect or religion).
- Proselytize, to, *bi-dīn āvardan*; *dākhil-i tariqat sākhtan*.
- Prosody, *'ilm-i 'arūṣ*.
- Prospect, *manẓar*; or *chashm-andāz* (view); *ummīd*, etc. (hope).
- Prospect, to, *taftīsh kardan*; *tajassus kardan*; *kāvīdan* (of mine).
- Prosper, *dar pīsh-raft būdan*; *rū bi-rawnaq būdan*; *har kār mī-kunad rawnaq mī-gīrad*; *kāsh kār-i shumā bi-khūbī bi-guzarad* (may your business, errand, prosper);



- vide Infra*); *Khudā kunad kār-i shuma awj bi-gīrad*. *Vide Successful and Progress*.
- Prospering, *kām-rān* (of persons); *kār u bār-ash chāq u chilla ast* (his business is prosperous. *Vide Supra*).
- Prosperity, *kāmyābī*; *iqbāl* (of people); *ābādī* or *rawnaq* (of a town); *hālū bakht-ash buland shuda* or *bīdār ast*: [*bakht-ash khīpābīda ast* his ill-luck is in the ascendant]; *in qadar mamlakat amn būd ki mīsh va gurg bi-ham āb mī-khurdand*—Prof. S. T. (such peace and prosperity were in his reign that wolf and the lamb drank side by side); *vide Success, and Fortunate*; *dar ayyām-i bi-raw bi-raw-i ū* (or *shahr*) (in the days of his (or the city's) prosperity).
- Prosperous, *kār u bār-ash khūb ast*;—*rū bitaraqqī ast* (on the rise); *ayyām-i mā mūrī* (prosperous days, of places); *dar ayyām-i iqtidār-i in tājir*. *Vide Well-to-do*.
- Prostitute, *jīnda* (vulg.); *jīnda-yi hazār 'ayb-dār* (a regular low prostitute; a term of abuse only); *fāhisha*; *qahba*. *Vide Whore*.
- Prostitution, *jīndaqī*; *qahbaqī*; *fāhishaqī*; *qahba-garī* (of women); *taziyī-i isti'dād* (prostitution of ability); *jīnda-bāzī* (frequenting prostitutes; of men).
- Prostrate, *uštāda* (from sickness); *darāz kashīda* (lying extended). *Vide Prone and Supine*.
- Prostrate, “—and all the angels prostrated themselves before Adam except Iblis the father of the *Jinn*” (*va hama-yi frishta-gān, juz Iblīs pidār-i Jinn, Adām rā sījda kardand*); *bi-pā uštādan*; *khud rā bar-pā andākhtan*. *Vide Fall*.
- Prostration, *sījda* (k.) (relig.); or *sujūd* (k.).
- Protean, *khud rā bi-hazār shakl dar āvard*.
- Protect, to, *hiḡḡat* k.; *himāyat dādan* (to take the part of).
- Protected, *mahfūz*; *mahrūs*.
- Protection, *hiḡḡat*; *himāyat* (taking the part of); *ra'īyyat-parvarī fakhr-i Shāh ast*; *bi-Shāh panāh āvardand*; *dar ṭavīla-yi Shāh bast<sup>1</sup> nishastan*.
- Protection, to seek, *panāhīdan* vulg.; *panāh justan*.
- Protector, *muhāfiḡ*; *hāmī*; *nigāh-bān* or *nigāh-dār*; *pusht u panāh*.
- Protegé, *dast-parvarda* (from youth); *taht-i himāyat*; *tābī'* (follower); *manzūr-i naẓar-i julān* (favourite).
- Protest, to, *bi-tawr-i tashaddud bayān* (or *istirāz*) *kardan*;—*va bar bi-gunāhi-yi khud istidlāl mī-kard* (protested his innocence).
- Protestation, *iḡbāt* (proof); *iltimās* (entreaty); *iẓhār* (statement and also display of). *Vide Objection*.
- Protocol, *sūrat-i mu'āhada* (of treaty). *Vide Proceedings*.
- Protract, to, *imtidād* (*dādan* and *yāftan*); *ṭūl* (*dādan* and *kashīdan*). *Vide Delay*.
- Protracted, *mamdūd*; *mumtadd*; *mutavval*: *dūr az akhbāb bā pīch u tāb bi-halāk-i mutamādid rasīd* (he languished out a protracted existence far from his home). *Vide Prolonged*.
- Protraction, *taṭvīl*; *imtidād*.
- Proud, *maghrūr*; *mutakabbir* (also of God); *mudammagh* (also in a bad sense, *vide Pride*); *ghayrat-mand* or *ghayūr* (in a good sense, with esprit de corps and sense of honour); *kalla-ash pur az bād ast* (he's got wind in the head); *ḡisū* and *bādū* (ostentatious, boastful); *lāf-zan* (boasting); *bi-khud-ash maghrūr būd* (he was proud of himself; in a good sense); *dīmāgh jarūkhtan* (to be proud): *bā Shāh ham jālūda namī-khurd* (=too proud to mix with any one); for 'proud of' *vide Well-done*.
- Prove, *ḡābīt kardan* or *iḡbāt k.* (by words or deeds); *āzmūdan*, etc. (to test, q.v.); *dalīl āvardan* (prove by words): *chīz-i ki aḡl na-dārad kujā'sh rā iḡbāt khwāhīd kard?* 'abaḡ zaḡmat na-kashīd (don't waste time in trying to prove a thing that has no existence); *agar tā yak sāl sukhān-ash kursī-nishīn na-shavad ūrā az dil u jān mī-kusham*—Prof. S. T. (if within one year his words be not proved true I'll slay him outright); *dar ūgh-gū rā tā dam-i khāna bāyad rasānd* (—we must prove his falsehood up to the hilt).
- Provender, *alīq* (grass and grain ration for horses, etc.); *alūfa* (any fodder). *Vide Provisions, Food*.
- Proverb, *maḡal*, pl. *amḡāl*; *in maḡal-i'st mash-hūr*.
- Proverbial, *zarb<sup>1</sup>-l-maḡal*.

<sup>1</sup> *Bast* “sanctuary, q.v.” Many places are sanctuaries. The stable of a private gentleman is a sanctuary for his own servants or those of his friends. (*Ṭavīla* “stable” from Ar. *ṭawīl* “long”; originally the long rope, pegged on the ground, to which, on the march, horses are picketed in a line by short ropes).

**Provide**, *muhayyā k.*; *āmāda k.*; *rizq d.* (of God; of food); *dar in muddat ki khidmat kardid bāz ham chiz-i bi-jihat-i ahl u 'iyāl-i khud jam' na-karda id?*

**Provided**, *mashrūt bar in ki—* or *bi-shart-i in ki* (provided that). *Vide* Condition.

**Providence**, *ḥukm-i Bārī Ta'ālā bar hama chiz jāri'st = tadbir-i Khuda dar hama chiz ast: basīrat*; or *pīsh-bīmī*; or *'āqibat-bīnī* (foresight).

**Provident**. *Vide* Prudent.

**Province**, *in nā-khushī dar tamām-i bulūkāt-i Kirmān muntashir ast*; *šūba* (a Presidency of India); *in az ihāta-yi taṣarruf-am khārīj ast* (this is beyond my province).

**Provision**, *Provisions*, *āzūqa* (for journey); *tūsha-yi rāh bi-jihat-i safar āmāda kun*; *zakhīra* (store); *vide* Fodder and Proven-der. *Vide* Preparation, Stipulation and Condition.

**Provocation**, *tahrīk*; *zarar*; *sabab* (cause); *bidūn-i zarar bi-ū yā tahrīk az man marā hamla kard*.

**Provocative**, *in davā muhayyij-i* (or *muharik-i*) *ishlihā ast*.

**Provoke**, to, *bar angīkhtan* (gen. by words or deeds); *ranjānīdan* (gen.); *shūrānīdan* (gen.); *kalla k.* (gen.); *har chi mī-tavānad mī-kunad ki marā bi-ghayz bi-yāvarad = kūshish-i kullī mī-kunad ki marā bi-jirr bi-andāzad; ū marā pur kard ki ūrā zadam* (vulg.) = *marā sar-i khashm āvard ki—*(he provoked me to strike him); *kūk-ash kardam* (or *tū-yi kūk-i ū raftam*) *va bi-āsmān raft* (I chaffed him and got a 'rise' out of him, provoked him).

**Prow**, *ra's-i kishlī*; *jilav-i kishlī*; *ṣadr-i safinā*.

**Prowess**, *mardānagī*; *himmat*; *jur'at u hunar dar jang*. *Vide* Bravery.

**Proximity**, *nazdīkī*; *taqarrub*; *qurbat*. *Vide* Propinquity.

**Proxy**, *vakīl*, pl. *vakalā'*; *nāyib-manāb*; *vakālat<sup>an</sup>* (adv. by proxy; opp. to *shakh<sup>s</sup>*).

**Proxyship**, *vakālat*; *niyābat*.

**Prude**, *'iflat khārj-dih.*<sup>1</sup>

**Prudence**, *basīrat*; *ihtiyāt*; *hazm*; *tadabbur* (good managing).

**Prudent**, *'āqibat-bīn*; *ākhīr-bīn*; *dūr-andīsh*; *ma'ul-andīsh*; *bā hazm* (looking ahead); *ān zan 'āqil va ahl-i tadbir ast* (she is a

good manager); *bā tadbir* (managing, in a good and bad sense).

**Prudential**, *ḥikmat-āmīz*; *ihtiyātāna*.

**Prune**, *ālū-bukhārā* (dried yellow plums).

**Prune**, to, *shākh chīdan*; *islāh k.*

**Prurient**, *māyil bi-shahvat*: *havā-angīz* (of lit.).

**Prussia**, *Prūs*.

**Prying**, *kunj-kāvī* (k.); *fuzūlī* (k.); *bi-hama kār kār dārad*; *ān shakhṣ sunjū u bunjū vā mī-rasad* (puts his finger in every pie; local in Kirman); *ān shakhṣ bi-zīra va zard-chūba vā mī-rasad* (of a master or mistress; petty—).

**Psalms**, *Mazāmīr* pl. (Christian term); *Zabūr* (the Qoranic name of the Book of Psalms).

**Psychology**, *'ilm<sup>w</sup>-r-rūh*.

**Puberty**, *bulūgh*; *bulūghiyyat*; *hadd-i taklīf* (age of—); *sinn-i shu'ūr* (in law).

**Pubes**, *zuhār* (the hair of—); = *pashm* (vulg.). *Vide* Fig.

**Pubescent**, *bāligh* (sh.).

**Public**, *'amm*; 'vide' Notorious; *mardum*; *makhluq* (the public); *abniya-yi dawlatī* (public buildings); *bar zidd-i jamhūr natavān harakat-i kard* (one cannot go against public opinion); *tafarruj-gāh-i khalā'iq* (a place of public resort).

**Publication**, *ishlihār* (k.); *i'lān* (k.); *i/shā'* (k.); *ibrāz* (k.) (to make public); *taṣnīf*, pl. *taṣnīfāt* lit.; *vide* Composition); *jarida*, pl. *jarā'id* (journal).

**Publicly**, *'alāniya*; *āshkārā*; *'alq ru'ūs<sup>i</sup> l-ash-hād*; *sar-i bāzār*.

**Public Works**, *vazīr-i javā'id* (Minister of P. W.).

**Publish**, to, *shuyū' dādan*; *shāyi' kardan*; *muntashir k.* (to make known); *tab' k.* (of books. *Vide* Print).

**Publisher**, *nāshir* (rare). *Vide* Printer.

**Pudding**, *firni* (rice pudding); *shīrīnī* (any sweet; wet or dry).

**Pudendum**, *sharm-gāh*; (*vide* Privities); *kus* (female); a crude word); *farj* (female; vulgar); *'awrat-i zan*: *zakar*; and *kīr* (male, vulgar); *ālat*; *nafs*; *qazīb*; *awrat-i mard* (male); *fulān* (in abuse). *Vide* Penis.

**Puerile**, *tiṣṭ-mānand*; *bachcha-mānand*.

**Puerility**, *bachchagī* (of actions); *khāmī* (of writings).

<sup>1</sup> Prude, *'iflat-farūsh* not idiom; *zuhd-farūsh* however is correct.

**Puff**, *yak pufi-i bād* (of wind or smoke); *gardak-zan* (powder-puff).

**Puff**, to, *khud rū bād k.* (to puff or blow oneself out); *puff k.* (to blow with the mouth; also to puff); [*puff karda nishasta būd*=he was sulky]; *vide To Pant*; *khaylī bād u fis dārad* (he is puffed up with pride). *Vide To Swell*.

**Pugilist**, *musht-zan* (boxer).

**Pugnacious**, *jang-jū*; *da'vā-kun*; *sar-ash dumbāl-i fitna mī-gardard*.

**Pug-nosed**, *pahn-binī* (of Burmese, etc.).

**Pull**, *kashidan*: *kandan* (uproot); *bar āvar-dan*; and *kashidan* (pull out); *bāyad bā tanāb kishī rū bi-kashīm*; *az bunyād kandan*; or *munhadim k.*; or *bā khāk barābar k.* (pull down a building).

**Pulled down**, *az in maraz khaylī shikasta shuda id* (you are much pulled down by your illness).

**Pullet**, *jūja*.

**Pulley**, *ghurghara* (also gargling).

**Pulp**, *miṣṭ-i khamīr*: *gūsh* (flesh of fruit).

**Pulpit**, *mimbar*, pl. *manābir*.

**Pulsation**, *harakat-i nabz* or *—qalb* etc.

**Pulse**, *habūbāt* (leguminous plants in general); *nabz-at rū bi-binam*, *khaylī tund mī-zanad*.

**Pumice stone**, *sang-i pā* (used in the *ham-mām*).

**Pump**, *ṭulumba* (the whole pump); *bambū* (gen. the outside pipe).

**Pump**, to, *āb kashidan*.

**Pumpkin**, *kadū* (white); *kadū-yi zard* (yellow and very inferior; the seeds however are eaten). *Vide Button*.

**Pun**, *tajnīs* (a Figure in rhetoric; it is a play upon two or more words resembling each other more or less either in sound or in appearance when written).

**Punch**, *Pahlavān-i Kachal* (a kind of Punch and Judy).

**Punchy**, *kup* (vulg.); *kupul* (very short and thick-set; of men or animals).

**Punctual**, *sar-i vaqt*: *muvaqqat* (local); [but *muvaqqat*<sup>1</sup> "temporarily"]; *pāband-i vaqt*.

**Punctuality**, *pābandī-yi vaqt*; *sar-i vaqt rasīdan*.

**Punctured**, *manfaj paydā kard*; *sūrākh shud*. *Vide Hole*.

**Pungent**, *tund ast miṣṭ-i adviya* (of taste or smell).

**Pungency**, *tizi*: *tundi*.

**Punish**, *bi-jazā rasānidan*; *'uqūbat k.*; *tambīh*—or *siyāsāt k.* (any punishment); *ta'dīb k.* (to correct children or slaves); *kutak z.* or *kutak-kārī k.* (to beat with stick); *jalak k.* (to bastinado), *hadd zadan* (according to what is laid down in the *Shar'*): *nasāq k.* (by mutilation, etc., but not killing or bastinadoing); *shaqqa k.* (to tear in pieces and hang the pieces in the gates); *mahār k.* (to put a string in the nose and lead through the bazaar). *Vide Execute*.

**Punished**, *bi-sazā rasīda*; *muntazir-i siyāsāt-i in amr bāshīd* (you will be punished for this one day).

**Punisher**, *siyāsāt-kun*; *tambīh-kun*; *sazā-dih*.

**Punishment**, *tambīh (k.)* (prop. to warn); *siyāsāt (k.)*; or *'uqūbat (k.)* (torment, gen.); *ta'dīb (k.)* (correction); *sar-zanish (k.)* (rebuke); *'azāb (d)* (torment of hell; torture); *gūsh-mālī (k.)*: *qisās (giriṭan)* (blood-retaliation); *hadd (jārī k.)* (as prescribed and fixed by Quran).

**Punkah**, *bād-kash*; [*bād-zan* or *bād-bi-zan* "fan"]].

**Puny**, *yak-vajabī* (of one span); *nīm-gazī* (of half a yard); *du-pishkilī* (of the size of two pellets of goat's dung); *'ājiz* (feeble, q.v.).

**Pup**, *ṭūla* (also a hound, q.v.); *bachcha-sag*. *Vide Puppy*.

**Pupil**, *shāgird* (gen.); *ṭalaba* (prop. a pl. of *ṭālib*; in science or relig.); *murīd* (a disciple of saints, dervishes); *man suwāl u jawāb-i*<sup>1</sup> (or *mukālama-yi*<sup>2</sup>) *mā bayn-i ustād u shāgird rū mī-khūnām* (I am reading a dialogue between a master and a pupil); *vide Naval*; *mardumak-i chashm* (of eye); = *būbū*, and *bībī* (vulg.).

**Puppet**, *'arūsak*; and *lūfat* (local); *lu'bat* (prop. plaything); *shāh-bāzī* (name of a game played with rag-dolls); *Pahlavān Kachal* (Punch and Judy); *angushtar-i dast-i Fulān ast* (he is a mere puppet; can be turned any way So-and-so likes; *vide Tool*). *Vide Show*.

**Puppy**, *ṭūla-sag*; [*ṭūla* alone gen. means a

<sup>1</sup> In India *suwāl o jawāb* also means "matching" (of pictures or paintings opposite each other; in Persia *ju/t-i ham*).

<sup>2</sup> *Mukālama* prop. "conversation," but also "dialogue"; but *maḥāvāra* "conversation" only.

spaniel, or a pointer, i.e. any sporting dog other than the greyhound]. *Vide* Pup.

Purblind, *ṣa'if-chashm*; *tīra-bīn*; *nazdīk-bīn* (short-sighted).

Purchase, *khariḍ*; *ibtiyā'*.

Purchase, to, *agur pūl-i kāfī dāsh-tam mī-kharidam-ash*.

Purchaser, *mushtarī* (also customer); *khariḍār*.

Pure, *pāk* (gen.); *tāhīr* (relig., of people or things); *khālīs* (unadulterated); *nāb* (of wine); *zulāl* (of water); *pūrsa* (who does not sin); *pāk-dāman* (ditto); *'aṣīf* (chaste); *sāf* (clean also "level"); *ū Fār-sī-yi khālīs mīgūjad*; *maḥz* (mere); *aṣīl* (of breed).

Purgation, *tanqiya* (d.) (an enema and also a purgative); *tathīr* (making pure).

Purgative, *davā-yi kār-kun*: *mus, hil*, pl. *mus, hilāt*; *munzij* (gentle purgative): *mu-saffī*; *mutahhīr*; *tathīr-kun* (part.).

Purgatory, *Barzakh* (time and place between death and resurrection); *A'rāf* (for small sinners; the partition between heaven and hell); *Maṭhar* (Christian).

Purging, *ijābat-i ziyād*.

Purification, *tathīr* (k.) (gen.); *tazkiya* (of the soul); *wuṣū'* (k.); or *dast-namāz* (g.); or *āb-dast* (g.) (ablutions before prayer); *ghusl*<sup>1</sup> (relig. washing of the whole body); *tahārat* (after a call of nature); *ghusl-i mass-i mayyit* (after touching a corpse); *ghusl-i janābat* (after copulation); *ghusl-i hayz* (after menstruation); *niṣās* (40 days after child-birth). *Vide* Ablution.

Purified, *mutahhar* (relig.); *muṣaffā* (clarified, strained); *sāf karda* (cleaned); *bi-jihat-i in-ki ṣag-i dākhil-i masjid shud bāyad masjid rā tathīr<sup>2</sup> kunād*.

Purifier, *mutahhīr*.

Purify, *pāk* k. (to clean); *tahārat* d.; or *tathīr* k. (relig.); *khālīs* k. (of sugar, etc., etc.).

Purity, *ṣāfi*; or *pākī* (cleanness); *khālīs būdan* (being unadulterated; of eatables, etc.); *khulus* (of intentions, the heart): *pāk-dāmanī* (from sinning); *vide* Chastity; *tahārat* (relig. ceremonial or of heart); *pākī-yi nasl*; or *aṣālat* (of breed).

Purple, *arḡhavānī* (i.e. the colour of the flower of the *Arḡhavān* or Judas Tree).

Purport, *maṭlab*, etc., *vide* Object; *mazmūn* (gen. of writings); *fahvā* (gen. of speech).

Purpose, *niyyat*; *irāda* (intention); *qaṣd*; *'azm*; *murād*; *maḡṣūd* (object); *gharaz* (also selfish object); *qaṣd dāram ki anjā bi-ravam*; *in maṭlab rā mī-khūrāham bi-sanjam*; *bī-khayāl na-yāmada am* (I have not come without a purpose). *Vide* Object.

Purposely, *qaṣd<sup>an</sup>*; *'amd<sup>an</sup>*; *dāda u dānista*; *dastī-guṣtam* (I said it on purpose); *jidd<sup>an</sup>* (not in joke, opp. to *shūkhiyyat<sup>an</sup>*).

Purr, to, *gurba khur-khur mī-kunad*: *Qur'ān mī-khūnād* (by Zardushtis only).

Purring, *khur-khur* (k.) (also snoring). *Vide* Cat.

Purse, *ṣurra* (sp. a full purse sealed and given as a present); *kīf* (any leather bag); *kīsa-i bā panj ashrafī paydā kard* (lighted on a purse containing five gold coins); *kīsa tah kashīd* (my purse is empty); *kīsa-bur* (cut-purse); ∴ *Qurbān-i band-i kīf-at-am* ∴ *Tā pūl dāri rafīq-at-am* ∴ (saying; = I'm devoted to your purse; as long as you have money, I'm your friend).

Purse-proud, *naw-kīsa* (nouveau riche).

Pursuance, *ta'āqub* (k.).

Pursue, to, *ta'āqub* k.; *dar pay raftan* (gen.); *payravī* k. (of an object); *pā-pay shudan* (press, pursue an object); *sarbāz-i<sup>3</sup> mā tā shast mīl dushman rā ta'āqub kard*.

Pursuit, *ta'āqub*: *pay-i dawlat raftan* (the pursuit of wealth); *vide* Occupation; *rāhat-talabī-yi shumā bī-fā'ida ast* (your pursuit of ease is useless).

Pus, *jasād* (k.); *chirk* or *jarāhat* (*āvardan*) (of open sore); *mādda* (ā.) (inside a swelling).

Push, *hul* d. (with hand); *yak-khurda dūr-ash andākhtam* (I pushed him away a little); *takān* d. (shaking; shoving); *tana z*. (shoving with the shoulder).

Put, *guzāsh-tan*, rt. *guzār*; *nihādan*: *bi-pahlū nihādan* (to set aside); *hama-yi pas-andāz-i khud rā dar bānk guzāsh-t va bānk var-shikast* (he put all his savings in a bank, which broke); *pūshīdan* (gen.) (to put on); *bar* k. (on the body); *sar* k. (of hat); *pā* k. (of shoes); *dast* k. (of gloves); *vide* Extinguish; *bīrūn* k.; or *bi-dar* k.; or *rāndan* (put out, eject): *sākhtan*, rt. *sāz*

<sup>1</sup> In India "bathing" generally.

<sup>2</sup> *Tathīr* in Baghdad also means "circumcision"

<sup>3</sup> Or *sarbāz hā*.

or *bi-sar burdan* (to put up with); *daf<sup>u</sup>-l-vagt k.* (to put off).  
 Putrefaction, *gandīdagī* (with foul odour); *pūsīdagī* (when the flesh has disappeared; of crumbled bone, dead leaves, etc.; not with foul odour); *ta'affun*; or *'ufūnat* (prop. having a foul, rotten odour).  
 Putrefy, *pūsīdan* (of dry, rot, etc.); *gandīdan*; or *ta'affun kardan* (to emit a bad odour); *muta'affin shudan*.  
 Putrid, *gandīda*; *pūsīda*: *bad-bū*; or *muta'affin* (having a stinking odour).  
 Putties. *Vide* Gaiters.  
 Puzzle, *ramz* (game; on paper); *ḥalqa shaytānak* (a wire puzzle).  
 Puzzle, to, *ḥayrān k.*; *mutaḥayyir k.*; *marā gīch na-kun* (don't puzzle me); *muddat-i 'aqab-ash ḥayrān mānd ākhir ḥall kard*.  
 Pyramid, *haram*, pl. *ahrām* (of Egypt); *gumbad-i haramān* (the two great pyramids).  
 Pyramitic, *shakl-i ahrāmī dārad*.  
 Pythagoras, *Fīṣāghūrus*.  
 Python, *azhdahā* (also a dragon).

## Q

Qoran,<sup>1</sup> *Qur'ān*  
 Quack, (subs.), *puṣṣūz* (a pretender); *mud-da'i-yi bī-māya u ma'nī*; *pīlu-var* (of a *ḥakīm* or druggist; lit. peddler).  
 Quack, to, *vāq vāq k.* (of duck).  
 Quadrangular, *chahār-gūsha*; *zū arba'at i'l azlā* (in geo.).  
 Quadrilateral, *chahār-ḥarjī*; *rubā'ī*.  
 Quadrupe, *chār-pā* or *chār-vā*; [but *chār-pāya* a table; also an Indian bedstead].  
 Quadruple, *chahār-barūbar*; *chahār-muqābala*.  
 Quaff, to, *jām paymūdan*; *piyāla zadan* (vulg.).  
 Quail, *baldarchīn*; *būdina*; *sumāna* Ar.; "the quail cries 'Evil ever remains'" *baldarchīn mī-gūyad* "Bad bad-a."<sup>2</sup>  
 Quake, to, *ra'sha (k.)*; *larzīdan*.  
 Quaking, *tazalzul* (earthquake; quaking of the heart).  
 Qualification, *qābiliyyat*; *isti'dād*: *istiḥqāq* (also in Persian "claims"); *qayd*; *in ḥarf iṣlāḥ lāzīm dārad* (this statement needs qualification); *imtiyāz barā-yi fulān jā na-*

*dārad* (he has not the necessary qualifications for the post); *qayd barā-yi fulān 'uhda in ast* (these are the qualifications required for the post).

Qualified, *qābil*; *lā'iq* (fit).

Qualify, *khud rā barā-yi kār-i muḥayyā sākh-tan*; *in va'da rā maḥdūd kard* (he qualified his promise).

Quality, *ṣifat*, pl. *ṣifāt*; *ṣifāt-i ḥasana* (good qualities); *ū awṣāf-i* (or *ḥaṣā'il-i*) *ḥamīda dārad* (he has many good qualities); *in pārchā chi mumra<sup>8</sup> ast?* (of what quality is this cloth?); *khāssiyyat* (speciality; peculiar quality); *qumāsh-ash khūb nīst* (the texture, quality, is not good); —*ki zamīma-ash bi-ḥamīda badal shavad* (—so that his depraved qualities should be changed into higher attributes); *in jins-i a'lī ast* (this is the best quality).

Qualm, *ḥālat-i qay* or —*tahavvu'* (*dast dādan*).

Quantity, *andāza*; *miqdār*; *qadr* or *qadar*.  
*Vide* Excess, Much, etc.

Quarantine, *qaranṭīn*.

Quarrel, *jang (k.)* (gen., words or deeds); *nizā'* (*k.*) (in words only); *da'va (k.)* (gen.); *silāza (k.)* (in deeds); *qīl u qāl (k.)* (in words only); *'arbada (k.)* (disturbance by a drunkard). *Vide* Fight and Sham and Unfair.

Quarrelsome, *kāfir-mājara* (argumentative); *da'vā'i*; *hangāma-jū*; *nizā'-dūst*.

Quarry, *ma'dan* (mine); *ṣayd* (game; prey).

Quarry, to, *ma'dan kardan*.

Quarryman, *ma'dan-kan*; *ḥajjār*; *sangītarāsh* (stone-cutter).

Quarter, *chahār-yak* and *chārak P.*; or *rub' Ar.*; *sih-rub'* (three-quarters); *maḥalla*, pl. *maḥallāt* (of a city); *vide* District; *Amān amān!* and *Dakhīl* (spare me!); *zinhār dādan* (to give quarter).

Quarter, to, *chār pāra* or *tikka k.* *Vide* Execute.

Quatrain, *rubā'ī*, pl. *rubā'iyyāt*.

Quaver, *āvāz-ash murta'ish ast* (his voice is quavering; of an old person: from weakness); *ghalt-i āvāz* (in singing).

Quay, *bār-andāz*.

Quean, *salīta*; *lavand*.

Queen, *malika*; *haram-i shāh* (of Shah only); *Qayṣara* (empress); *farzīn*; or *vazīr* (chess);

<sup>1</sup> The *Qur'ān* has abrogated and surpassed all previous revelations, the Gospels, the Psalms of David, and the Pentateuch; these latter are held to be greatly corrupted,

<sup>2</sup> *Bad-a* = *bad ast*.

<sup>8</sup> French.

*Ya'sub* (the King of the bees): "The floor of the palace was of clear transparent glass, and beneath it was running water in which were fish; the Queen of Sheba uncovered her legs that she might wade through, and Solomon saw that her legs and feet were beautiful and not as reported, hairy like those of an ass" (*zamīn-i qasr az bulūr-i shaffāf va zīr-i ān āb-i ravān būd va māhiyān-i gūn-ā-gūn dar ān āb būdand*; *Bilqīs pācha-yi khud rā barahna karda khwāst ki 'ubūr kunad*; *Sulaymān dīd ki pācha-ash khush-tarkīb va khush-rang ast, na chunān ki gufta būdand pur-mū va miḡl-i pā-yi ulāgh*).

**Quell**, *farū nishāndan*; *sākit kardan*; *ārām kardan* (of tumult).

**Quench**, *taskīn dādan*; *qadr-i āb bi-jihat-i raf-i 'atash* (or *daf-i tashnagi*) *mī-khwāham*: *farū nishāndan*; *khāmūsh k.* (of fire).

**Question**, *su'āl (k.)*; *pursish (k.)*: *mas'ala*, pl. *masā'il* (a problem, point); *kūr*; *amr*, pl. *umūr*; *mu'āmalā* (a matter); *in mas'ala du shiqq dārad* (there are two sides to this question); *bale bi-shart-i ki pā-yi kushan-i ū dar miyān na-bāshad*: *in su'āl-hā bi-tu namī-rasad*; *taklīf-i khud-at rā bi-jā bi-yāvar* (you should not ask this sort of questions; mind your own business).

**Questionable**, *qābil-i i'tirāz*. *Vide* Suspicious.

**Quibble**, *tafra-zanī (k.)* (shuffling); *'uzr-i shar'i* or *bahāna-yi shar'i* (a legal quibble; in religious law).

**Quick**, *bi-sur'at-i tamām āmadam*; *zūd*; *vide* Active; *māl-i firzī'st* (it is a quick animal); *in tiḡl khaylī firz ast* (smart, quick in actions); *firz bāsh* (look sharp); *bād-raftār* (quick as the wind; of a horse); *az bād und-tar mī-ravad* (of man or horse); *gūsh-i zinda* (—flesh); *hayy u mayyit* or *zinda u murda* (the quick and the dead); *hay hay bi-ravīm* (quick! let us go).

**Quicken**, *zinda k.*; *ihyā n.*

**Quicklime**, *āhak-i khām* or *āhak-i zinda* (before being slaked); *āhak-i kushta* or *āhak-i murda* (slaked).

**Quickly**, *zūd*; *bi-zūdī*; *bi-ta'jīl*; *zūd zūd* (very quickly); *bi-sur'at-i tamām*; *har chi zūd-tar* (as quickly as possible). *Vide* Fresh.

**Quickness**, *tundī* (of motion; also being hot, of spices); *zūdī*; *sur'at* (of motion); *shī-tāb* (haste); *zichāqī* (quickness, in doing); *hiddat-i zihn*; *sur'at-i fahm*; *zakāvat*; *tiz-fahmī*; (quick-wittedness); *ziringī* (sharpness; in action or intellect).

**Quicksand**, *riḡ-i ravān*.

**Quick-sighted**, *tiz-chashm*; *tiz-bīn*; *tiz-nigāh*.

**Quicksilver**, *jīva*; *zībaq*.

**Quick-witted**, *bā hiddat-i zihn*; *hāzīr-javāb* (quick in repartee).

**Quiescence**, *sukūn* (gram.; of a letter).

**Quiescent** *nā-mutaharrik*; or *sākin* (gram.; of a letter): *ārām*.

**Quiet**, *ārāmī* (subs.); *ārām* (subs. and adj.); *rāhat*, subs. and adj.; *rām* or *ārām* (of horses, boys, etc.); *khāmūsh* or *sākit bāsh* (be quiet!); *uskut* Ar. (ditto); *mulāyīm* (horse); *in asp khaylī rām*<sup>1</sup> or *faqīr* or *maḡlūm ast*; *miḡl-i mahalla-yi khāmūshūn* (= quiet as the grave); *ādām-i bī-sadā u nidā* (quiet and taciturn). *Vide* Silent.

**Quill**, *shāh-par* (a quill or flight-feather of a bird); *qalam-i par* (pen); *tīr*<sup>2</sup> (of porcupine; but *sikkh* when used as a knitting needle); *bun-i par* (the quill part of a feather).

**Quilt**, *lihāf* Ar.; *davāj* P. (rare); *zīr-andāz* (anything to lie upon; often a quilt).

**Quilting**, *ājūdan* (also any kind of sewing).

**Quince**, *bih*; *bihī*.

**Quinine**, *gina gina chīz-i khaylī talkh ast*, vulg. for —*chīz-i talkh-i'st*.

**Quinsy**, *khunāq*.

**Quintessence**, *panj-ātasha* (adj.); *javhar* (essence).

**Quire**, *dasta* (= 24 sheets; 20 *dasta* = one band).

**Quit**, *guzāshstan*, rt. *guzār*; *vīl k.*; *kay mī-khwāhīd in khāna rā tark kunūd* (better *vīl kunūd*)? *dād-i mardānagī bi-dihīd* (quit yourselves like men).

**Quite**, *bi-kullī*; *tamām<sup>2</sup>*; *bī'l-marra* (adv.); *hisābī*, adj. (regular as; *dīvāna-yi hisābī* "a regular madman").

**Quittance**, *navishta-yi barā'at-i zimma*; *mu-sāfat-i hisāb*.

**Quiver**, *tar-kash*; *ja'ba-yi tīr*.

**Qum**, "Qum bihtar ast ya Kāshān? La'nat bar har du tā-shān!"<sup>3</sup> (a saying). *Vide* Kāshān.

**Quorum**, *Koram* (Eur.).

<sup>1</sup> *Rām* "tame."

<sup>2</sup> In India always *sikkh*.  
*Tā-shān* corrup. for *tā-yi shān*.

Quotation, *iqtibās* (k.) (sp. for relig. books); *vide* Light; *in* az *Sa'dī girifta ast*, or az *kalām-i Sa'dī'st*.

Quote, *irād* (k.) (in m.c. also "to object to").

Quoted, *muqtabas* (from Qur'an, or a relig. book); *girifta* (of secular books); az *Qur'an* (or az *Hāfiz*) *ast* (gen.).

Quotient, *hāzil*; [*maqsūm* "dividend" and *qāsim* "divisor"].

## R

Rabbi, *hibr*, pl. *ahbār*; *mullā-yi Yahūd*.

Rabble, *awbāsh*, Ar. pl. used as a sing. in Pers.; *awbāsh-hā-yi shahr*.

Rabid, *zhiyān* (of lions); *mast* (of elephants); *hār* (mad, of dog). *Vide* Rapacious.

Race, *nasl* (progeny); *nasab* (lineage); *vide* Family; *qawm* (tribe, family; community); *rasan* (of horses only; dealer's term); az *aqvām-i man ast* (he is a connection of mine). *Vide* Breed.

Race, to, *in* du *tişl shart basta mī-davand*; *davānidan*, tr. [*shart-i asp*.

Race-course, *maydān-i asp-davānī*; *maydān-i*

Races, *dīrūz bi-shart-i asp* (or *bi-asp-davānī*) *raftam* (I went to the races yesterday).

Race-horse, *asp-i shart*; *asp-i davāndanī* (vulg. and local).

Racing, *asp-davānī* (k.) (horse—); *musābaqat* (k.) (trying to get first; gen.).

Rack, *shikanja*<sup>1</sup> k. (now to torture by any instrument).

Radiance, *nūr*; *tābandagī* (shining); *sha' sha'* a (gen.); *tala'lu'* (of gems). *Vide* Halo.

Radiant, *tābān* (of sun, etc.); *şurat-ash muna-var būd*; *darakhshān* (of sun, etc., metal, jewels).

Radical, *aslī*; *harf-i aslī* (radical letter); *māddī* (Philological); *zātī* (personal; innate); *farq-i māddī* (a radical difference).

Radish, *turb* (the turnip-radish); *turbcha*; *turbuza*.

Radius, *nīm-quṭr*; *nişf-i quṭr*.

Raffle, *'lātari* *zadan* or *andākhtan*, tr.; *yā nasīb* (vulg.).

Raft, *kalak*.

Rafter, *lir* (or beam).

Rag, *latta*; or *jul-kuhna*; or *zhinda*; or *kapanak* (ragged clothing). *Vide* Torn.

Rag-man, *kuhna-khar* (buys rags for torches). Rag-picker, *kuhna-chīn*.

Rage, *khashm* (anger); *ghayz* (rage); *ghazab* (wrath); *qahr* (anger and wrath and sulks); *qahr-i Khudā* or *ghazab-i Khudā* (the wrath of God). *Vide* Anger and Wrath.

Ragged, *pāra pāra* (of things); *julam-bur*; or *zhanda-pūsh* (of people); *lūt u 'ūr*<sup>2</sup> (m.c.; very ragged; lit. naked).

Raggedness, *zhandagī* (of cloth); *julum-burī* (of people).

Rai, *vide* Rhagis.

Raid, *ilghār* (k.) (a Turkoman raid; or a forced march); *alamān* (Turko. raid); *chapaw* (any sudden looting). *Vide* Ravage.

Rail against, *takzīb u tashnī k.*; *ta'n u tamashkur kardan*. *Vide* Railing.

Rail, *khatt-i rāh-i āhan*: *sikh* (of wood or iron); *tir* (ditto). *Vide* Infra.

Railing, *ma'jar*<sup>3</sup> (round a grave or round a small garden in an interior courtyard); *dast-andāz-i urusī*<sup>4</sup> (a low railing in a window); *chūb-bast* or *dār-bast* (for training vines); *dast-andāz* (on stair-case; or round a roof, etc. and just high enough to rest the elbow on when reclining or sitting on the floor).

Raillery, *istihzā'* (k.). *Vide* Chaff, Ridicule, and Raid.

Railroad, *rāh-i āhan*.

Raiment, *libās*, pl. *albisu*; *rukht*, pl. *rukhūt*.

Rain, *khaylī tund* (or *ziyād*) *mī-bārad* (it is raining hard); *bārān*<sup>5</sup> *multaṣil mī-bārid*, *gāh-i shadīd gāh-i khafīf* (it rained incessantly, sometimes heavily, sometimes lightly); *bārān īstāda ast* (it has stopped raining); az *kasrat-i bārandagī*<sup>6</sup> *rāh pur gil va bātlāq būd*; *bīm-i tāran būd* (it threatened to rain); *tarashshuh* (slight shower); *nam nam-i bārān* (a drizzle); *sharaq sharaq* (noise of rain); *imsāk-i mutamādī dar bārān* (the long absence of rain; draught).

Rains, *mawsim-i*— or *ayyām-i bārān*; or *ayyām-i bārandagī*<sup>5</sup>; *birishkāl* (Hin.).

Rainbow, *tir u kamān*, or *kamān-i Rustam* (amongst Zardushtis); *qaws-i quzah haft rang dārad*.

<sup>1</sup> *Shikanja* is a bookbinder's press; in m.c. called *gayd*.

<sup>2</sup> *Lūt u 'ūr-i mūdār zād* "naked as he was born; destitute."

<sup>3</sup> *Ma'jar* is also a woman's *chādar*.

<sup>4</sup> The board in a shop door over which the visitor has to step is also called *das-andāz*. *Urusī*, a Persian window with sliding panel, generally with coloured glass. In shops the *urusī* is merely a sash that slides up and down, and closes the door.

<sup>5</sup> *Bārān* "rain," but *bārandagī* "raining."

Rain-guage, *mizān-i bārān*.

Rainy, *bārānī* (of day); *bārān-bār* (of country); *nam-nāk* (of damp day); *rūz-i mabādā* (= a rainy day, i.e., time of necessity).

Raise, *bar-dāshtan*; or *buland k.* (lift up from the ground); *mīva bi-'amal āvardan* (to raise fruit; in hot-houses, etc.); *bālā k.* (of flag); *khud rā buland k.* (to raise oneself; lit. or met.); *jam' āvarī k.* (of army).

Raisins, *kishmish* (small); *maviz* (black, with stones); *ghūra kishmish* (from unripe grapes); *kishmish-i sabz* (sultanias); *mun-aqqa* (large black raisins).

Rake, *khāk-kash*: *awsī (k.)* (of wood); *khār-kash* (of iron).

Rake, to, *bā khāk-kash*, etc. *jam' k.*

Rally, to, *vide Collect*.

Ram, *ghūch* or *qūch*; *shīshak* (about 6 months old); *hamal* (Zodiac).

Ram, to, *sumba zadan* (powder); *kūbīdan* (gen.).

Rambling, *gardish (k.)* (wandering); *shākh bi-shākh raftan dar guft u gū* (in speech). *Vide Cram*.

Rampart, *khāk-rīza*; *badana-yi shahr* (rare); *bāra* or *bārū* (the outer wall of a city or fort); *dīvār-i shahr*.

Ramrod, *sumba*.

Rancid, *turūsh* (of butter); *talkh* (of oil); *in kara bū karda ast* (this butter is rancid).

Rancour, *kīn*; or *kīna*; or *kīna-yi shutur*; or *shutur-kīnagī*.

Random, *vilakī* (vulg.); *havā'i* or *havakī*; *tīr bi-tārīkī andākhtan*, or *tīr tū-yi buta zadan* (fire aimlessly; make a shot or speech at random); *'ala' l-'amyā'* (blindly); *khayālī harf zad* (he said that at random).

Rank, *manṣab*, pl. *manāṣib*; *'uhda*; *rutba*; *manzilāt* (dignity, position); *saff*, pl. *sufūf* (of soldiery, etc.); *qītār* (any row, straight or otherwise); *jā l-sangīnī* = *buzurg marta-bagī*.

Rank, to, *saff-ārā'i k.*, tr., and *saff bastan*, intr. (to form in ranks; of persons); *bi-tartīb chīdan* (of things).

Ransom, *sar-bahū* (money paid); *fidā* (person). *Vide Alms*.

Rap, *tiq tiq z* (on table with knuckles).

Rapacious, *daranda*; *zhiyān* or *sharz* (gen. of lions); *tammā'*; or *haris* (of people); *ahl-i pūlis dahan-i shān bisyār gushād ast*.

Rapacity, *darandagī*; *tama'-kāri*; *hirs*.

Rape, *zinā bi' l-jabr (k.)*; *vide Plunder*; *tukhm-i shalgham* (rape seed). *Vide Violate*.

Raptores, *tuyūr-i sabu'i*.

Rapture, *vajd* (gen.); *hāl* (of Sufis); *bi-khudī*.

Rare, *kam-yāb*; *nādir*: *bī-nazīr* (unequalled); *kibrīt-i aḥmar* (met.); red sulphur was used in alchemy; *'anqā shuda* (it has become very rare).

Rarefied, *latīf* (of atmosphere); *khafīf*.

Rarely, *nudrat*<sup>an</sup>; *shāzz u nādir*; *bi-nudrat*.

Rarity, *nudrat*: *latāfat* (of air); *tuhfa*, pl. *tuhaf* and *tuhfajāt* (a curiosity); *sawghāt* (a small present brought from a journey): *najā'is* (pl. of *naṣīsa*). *Vide Present*.

Rascal, *pīdar-sūkhia*; *alvāt* (prop. pl. of *lūt*; from Lot of Sodom); *awbāsh*; *qallāsh* (cheat); *qullābī* (prop. adulterator); *julā-ghī* or *juwalagī* (a merry humbug; a joker); *khazz-pūsh* (a low fellow who sleeps in the bazaar); *dūzd u dila-yi shahr* (the thieves and rascals of the city); *ay lūtī!* or *ay pīsar-i dila!* (O rascal!). *Vide Rabble*.

Rash, *ū dar raftār-i khud bi-bī-mulāḥazagī kūr mī-kunad*; *bī-tadbīr ast*; *mutahavvir* (in danger); *vide Hasty*: *lakka-yi surkh* (med.).

Rashness, *tahavvur* (in danger); *bī-parvā'i*.

Rasp, *sūhān (k. or z.)* (to rasp or file).

Raspberry, *gīha* (blackberry, etc., etc.).

Rat, *mūsh* (rat or mouse); *mūsh-i biyābānī* (field rat); *mūsh-i du-pā*, or *jarbū'* for *jarbū'* (jerboa, etc.); *mūsh-i sulaymāniyya* (a marmot); *mūsh-i khānagī* (mouse); [house rats, etc. are found only in the ports of Persia].

Rate, *nirkh* (bazaar price); *bi-qīmat-i dah rūpiya fī*—(at the rate of ten rupees each —). *Vide Price and Exchange*.

Rather, *bishtar*; *balki*; *bal*: *man in rā bar ān tarjīh mī-dīham* (I would rather have this than that); *man khud-am rā bi-kusham ki in kār rā bi-kunam* (I would rather die than do this). *Vide More*.

Ratification, *taṣdīq va imzā'*.

Ratified, *imzā' yāfta* (but *imzā shuda* "signed").

Ratio, *nisbat*; *nisbat-i ma'kūsa* (inverse ratio).

Rational, *nātiq* (of human beings, opp. to



- ghayr-i nātiq* (or animals); *ma'qūl* (of reasons, etc.).
- Rationally, *‘āqilāna*: *az rū-yi hujjat*; *bā dalīl*; *bi-tawr-i ma'qūl*.
- Rations, *āzūqa* (food stuffs, food supply); *jira va ‘alīq* (the former is the bread ration given to soldiers and sometimes its money equivalent; also a camp allowance to servants on a march; the latter is barley and *kāh*); *rātīb* or *rātība* (a fixed allowance of food; for men or animals).
- Ratsbane, *marg-i mūsh*, P. (i.e. arsenic); or *samm<sup>u</sup>-l-fār*, Ar.
- Rattle, *jaljala* (child's): *khur-khur* (in the throat at death; also snoring in sleep).
- Raucous, *girišta-āvāz* (nat. or from a cold).
- Ravage, to, *tārāj k.*; *ghārat k.*; *chapaw k.*; and *chūpīdan* (to raid, loot); *kharāb k.*; and *vīrān k.*; *nā-khushī-yi ābila ghārat-gar-i jān-hā ast* or —*qiyāmat kard* (the ravages of small-pox); *mulk rā tār u mār k.*; *dast-i zulm-i zamān hanūz bi-šūrat-ash na-rasīda*. Vide Raid.
- Rave, to, *hazāyān guftan* (of madness or delirium).
- Raven, *ghurāb*; *quzqūn* T.; *kalāgh-i quzqūn*.
- Ravenous, *sayd-jū*; *gurg-i qahr-ālūd* (a fierce wolf); *bal'anda* (swallowing whole; of sharks, dragons).
- Ravine, *tanga*; *darra*.
- Raving, *hazāyān-gū'ī*; *divāna-gū'ī*.
- Ravish, *'ismat giriştan*; *bakārat burdan* (of virgin). Vide Violate.
- Ravished, *bi-šūrat kardā* (vulg.): *bi-vajd āmadan* (to be enraptured).
- Ravisher, *rubūyanda*; *tārāj kunanda*.
- Raw, *khām*; and *nā-pukhta*. Vide Unripe and Green.
- Rawness, *khāmī*; *na-pukhtagī*.
- Ray, *partav*; *shu'ā*.
- Raze, *munhadim k.*; *khāna-ash rā bā zamīn yak-sān kardand* or —*hamsān-i khāk kardand* (they razed his house to the ground); *ān shahr rā bā zamīn yak-sān kardā jaw kāshtand*—Prof. S. T.
- Razor, *tigh-dallākī* or *tigh-i dallākī*.
- Reach, *īn qadar buland* (or *bālā*) *ki dast-am bi-ānjā namī-rasad*. Vide Arrive.
- Read, *mutāla'a k.* (to peruse); *ū har rūz haft hasht dah<sup>1</sup> sā' at dars mī-khūnād* (he reads for eight or nine hours daily); *buland khūpāndan<sup>2</sup>* (to read aloud); *qirā'at k.* (to read aloud); *tīlāvat k.* (of Qur'ān only).
- Reader, *khūpānanda* (gen.); *qārī* (of Qur'ān only); *muṣahhiḥ* (proof-reader).
- Readiness, *āmādaḡi*; *tahiyya* for *tahyī'a* (preparation).
- Reading, *qirā'at*, *kitābat*, *va 'ilm-i ḥisāb* (reading, writing, and arithmetic).
- Reading-room, *qirā'at-khāna*.
- Ready, *hāzīr* (present, of person or things); *hāzīr-javāb* (ready in answer or in repartee); *āmāda* (ready): *mawjūd* (present); *musta'idd* (of persons only, also competent): *pūl-i naqd* (ready-money).
- Ready-made, *vide Made*.
- Ready-witted, *musta'idd-i khitāb va hāzīr-javāb* (ready witted, of ready repartee).
- Real, *īn hama haqīqī ast na majāzī = īn hama ma'navī'st na suvarī* (this is real not imaginary); *īn marvārīd aṣl ast na badal* (or *na-ki badal*), or *haqīqī'st na muṣnū'ī*. Vide Affected.
- Reality, *haqīqat*: *vāqī'an* or *haqīqat'an* (in reality); *bāqad muvāfiq-i vāqī' bā maṣal bi-shumā hālī kunam ki zarar-i taryāk kashīdan chīst* (I will just show you by examples what the evils of opium-smoking really are).
- Realm, *qalam-raw*; *mamlakat*.
- Reap, to, *diravīdan*; and *diraw k.*: *burīdan* (of grass).
- Reaper, *diraw-gar* (the man).
- Reaping-hook, *mangūl* (local?); *dās* (gardener's small hook, with teeth).
- Rear, *dumbūl* or *'aqab-i lashkar* or *pas-raw* (of an army); *az 'aqab* (in the rear of).
- Rear, to, *parvardan* or *parvarish dādan* (of child, etc.); *bālā āvardan* (m.c.) or *tarbiyat k.* (bring up, educate); *sikh shudan* or *chirāgh-pā shudan* (rear up, of a horse); *bar du pā<sup>3</sup> istādān* (vulg.).
- Reason, *sabab*, pl. *asbāb*; *jihat*; *bā'is*; *mūjib*; 'illat (cause); *vasīla*; *vāsīta* (means); *vide Proof*; —*va jā ham dārad* (—and he has reason to be); *bi-chandīn jihat* (for several reasons): *'aql* vulg.; *quvva-yi mudrika* or —*idrāk* (power of reasoning).
- Reasonable, *bāvar-kardānī*; *ma'qūl* (in m.c. often "good and well-behaved," of a schoolboy); *masmū'* (m.c.; lit. "heard");

<sup>1</sup> *Nuh* "nine" always omitted; the three words are spoken rapidly, the last accentuated.

<sup>2</sup> *Shīnavūnīdan* (Afghan).

<sup>3</sup> *Pā* the hind-legs of an animal as opposed to *dast* the fore-legs.

- ānchi mī-guyad* 'aql mī-pasandad or — *bi-'aql durust mī-āyad*.
- Reasoning**, *dalīl*; *ū chunān guft u gū-yi mufīd-i kard ki marā lā-javāb sākh*t.
- Rebate**, *tan-zīl* (discount for immediate payment); *takhfīj* (in price).
- Rebeck**, *rabāb*.
- Rebel**, *yāghī u tāghī* (sh.); *sar-kash* (sh.); *bāghī* (sh.).
- Rebel**, to, *gardan kashīdan* (gen.; even of a servant against a master); *tu-jhyān k.* (gen.); *sar-kashī k.* (gen.); *shūrīdan* (gen.).
- Rebellion**, *sar-kashī* (k.); or *yāghī-garī* or *tāghī-garī* (k.) (gen.); *baghāvat* (k.) (against state).
- Rebellious**, *bāghiyāna* (against state); *yāghī-yāna* (gen.).
- Rebound**, *bar jastan*.
- Rebuilt**, *ān khāna du-bāra binā shuda ast* = *az sar-i naw sākh*ta shuda.
- Rebuke**, to, *sar-zanish k.* (severe, to face only); *malāmat k.* (to blame before the face or behind the back); *tawbīkh k.* (severe).
- Recall**, *bāz talabīdan*; *bi-Tīhrān talabīdan* (= polite for "to dismiss").
- Recant**, to, *sar-i bāzār rafz kard* (he publicly recanted).
- Receipt**, *rasīd*; *al-nāsīl* (rare); *qabz*<sup>1</sup> 'l-vuṣūl; *qabz-i*<sup>1</sup> *rasīd barā-yi pūl bi-dih*.
- Receipt**, *nuskhā-i barā-yi sākh*tan-i *turushī va sakanjabīn*<sup>2</sup> (a recipe for pickles and vinegar-sherbat).
- Receive**, *giriftan*, rt. *gīr*; *akhz k.*: *pazīruftan* (guests); *jilaw āmadan* (to advance to receive a guest in the house): *pishvāz* and *istiqbāl kardan* (to go outside the city to meet): *yāftan*. Vide *Accept*.
- Received**, *kūghaz-i muvarrakha-yi ghurra-yi māl-i mārč-i shumā bi-man rasīd* (I have received your letter dated 1st March).
- Receiver**, *giranda*; *yābanda*.
- Recent**, *tāza*; *jadīd* (opp. to *qadīm* or 'atīq).
- Recently**, *tāza*; *dar in tāzagīhā*; *hamīn rūzhā*; *hālā-hā* (vulg.).
- Reception**, *pazīrūfī* (k.) (of guests); *shab-nishīnī* (k.) (evening reception; a party).
- Recess**, *tāq* (in wall).
- Reciprocal**, *az har du tarāf*: or *az jānibayn* (from both sides).
- Recital**, *taqrīr* (k.) (in speech); *inshād* (k.) (of any poetry except a *qasīda*); *qasīda khwāndan*; *tilāvat* (k.) (of Quran).
- Recite**, *buland khwāndan* (to read or recite aloud) *bi-āwāz khwāndan*.
- Reciter**, *qissa-gū*; or *qissa-khwān* (of stories). Vide *Story-teller*.
- Reckless**, *bi-parvā*; *lā-ubālī zīstan* (to lead a reckless, careless life).
- Recklessness**, *lā-ubālī-garī*<sup>3</sup>.
- Reclaim**, *ahlī k.*; or *rām k.*; or *ma'nūs k.* (to tame hawks, etc.); — *tū hangām-i taqāza-yi ān dar rasad* (—till the time to reclaim it arrive).
- Reckon**, to, *shimurdan*, rt. *shimār*; *hisāb karda īd*, *jam'-i inhā chand mī-shavad?*; *sāl-i 'Īsavi az rū-yi shamsī hisāb mī-shavad va sāl-i Islāmī az rū-yi qamarī*; *ānhā az valādat-i Masīh hisāb mī-kunand va inhā az hijrat-i Muḥammad: Zardushthīhā sāl-i Yazdgardī rā bi-qānūn-i shamsī nigāh mī-dār*and.
- Reckoning**, *shumār*; *hisāb*.
- Recline**, *takya zadan*, intr.; *pusht-dādan*, intr.; *vā lamīdan*, intr. (m.c.; loll at ease).
- Reclining**, *multakī* (part.).
- Recluse**, *gūsha-nishīn*; *ahl-i inzīvā*: *ān 'ābid ki ūrā Aftālūn-i zamāna bāyad guft binā kard bi-dīdan-i nabz va qārūra-yi 'har kas, va Khudā chunīn dast-i shifā bi-ū dāda būd ki khurdan-i davā hamān va aṣar kardan hamān būd*—Prof. S. T. Vide *Hermit*.
- Recognise**, *bi-jā āvardan* (also to perform); *shīnākhtan*, rt. *shīnās*; *tashkhis dādan*; *chūn-ki rīsh-am rā tarāshīda būdam marā durust bi-jā na-yāvurd* (he did not recognize me as I had shaved off my beard); 'ajab-tar ān-ki hangām-i ki bā-ham du chār shudīm na ū marā mī-shīnākht va na man ūrā bi-jā mī-avurdam—Prof S. T.: *i'tirāf k.*; *īqrār k.* (avow). Vide *Recollect*; and *Mistook*.
- Recognition**, *qadr*; *khidmat-i marā qadr nakard*and.
- Recollect**, to, *bi-khātīr āmadan*; *hālā yād-am āmad* ("now I recollect"; not *mī-āyad*:

<sup>1</sup> *Qabz* alone means *tamassuk*.

<sup>2</sup> *Sakanjabīn*, a *sharbat* like white raspberry vinegar made of white vinegar and sugar and flavoured with mint: it is mixed with water and ice and is delicious.

<sup>3</sup> Negative of 1st person of singular Aor. Ar., بَالِي - يُبَالِي.

<sup>4</sup> *Qārūra*, "a flagon"; hence a glass containing the urine of a sick person, and hence the urine itself; used in the last sense by doctors or by polished people.

- but *kam kam yād-am mī-āyad*; *yād-am namī-āyad* *ki in rā bi-man guft* ("I don't recollect his saying this to me"); if, however, stress be laid on *ki*, = "I don't recollect who told me this"; *bāda rā bi-jū namī-avarīd*? (you do not recognize, or recollect me).
- Recollection, *hičh khātir-am nīst* (I have no recollection of it = *bi-zih-n-am nīst*).
- Recommend, *siḡarish k.*
- Recommendation, *āghā, iltijāt farmūda siḡarish-i bi-jihat-i ān Khān navishta bi-dihīd* (Sir, kindly write a letter of recommendation to that Khān on my behalf).
- Recompense, *ajr* (good; sp. from God); *pādāsh* (good or evil); *šila* (sp. for poetry); *ujrat* (wages, hire); *az jihat-i khidmat-i khud hičh namī-khṡwāham*; 'ivaz; *muzd*.
- Reconcile, *sulh dādan*; *āshtī d.*; *ān du tā hālā sulh karda and = mā bayn-i khud sulh u saḡā karda and*; *hālā bi-qismat-i khud rāzi shuda ast* (he's now reconciled to his lot); *chi tawr in taqrīr rā bā ān yak-i rabṡ mī dihiḡ* (how can you reconcile the two statements?); *in du harṡ zidd-i ham ast = in du taqrīr bā yak diḡar munāqiz* (or *munāfi*) *ast* (these two statements are contradictory).
- Reconciliation, *muṡālaha*.
- Reconnaissance, *taftish (k.)*.
- Record, to, *dākhil-i daftar k.*; *ṡabt k.*; *darj k.* *Vide* to Write.
- Records, *kāghazāt*; *dafātir*.
- Recourse to, to have, *rāji' shudan bi—*; *ruji' kardan bi—*; *mutavaṡṡil shudan bi—*; *tavaṡṡul justan bi—*.
- Recover, to, *bāz yāftan* (to get again); *bāz pūshidan* (to cover again); *shifā yāftan* and *chāq shudan* (to get well); *jān bi-dar burdan* (to recover from deadly illness, or to escape); *hičh ummīd dārīd māl-i mas-rūqa-yi khud rā bāz bi-yābid?* *Khayr Āghā, hākim bā duzdihā sharik ast, vaṡ-i Irān hamīn-a*<sup>1</sup>: *bi-hūsh āmadan* (from a trance, etc.).
- Recovery, *ifāqat* (convalescence); *shifā* (recovery from illness); *bāz-yāftan* (to find again; getting back).
- Recreation, *taḡarruj* (sight-seeing); *mash-ghūliyyat* (gen.); *tamāshā* (of sights); *jā-yi ta'ayyush* or *taḡarruj-gāh* (place of—). *Vide* Recreation.
- Recrimination, *tuhmat* etc. *bar yak diḡar zadan*.
- Recrudescence, *bā-shiddat 'awd (k.)* (of disease only).
- Recruit, *jadīd*.
- Recruit, to, *jam'-āvari k.*
- Rectifier, *islāh-kun*; *muṡlih*.
- Rectify, *agar ishtibāh-i* (or *sahv-i*) *dar in ṡafha bāshad islāh bi-farmāyīd*.
- Rectifying, *islāh (k.)*. [esty.
- Rectitude, *rāstī*; *salāh*; *diyānat*. *Vide* Hon-
- Recumbent, *mujassama-yi marāl-i nar-i khṡwābīda* —Shah's Diary (the statue of a recumbent stag).
- Recurrence, *takrār*. *Vide* Happening.
- Recurrent, *naṡba dārad*.
- Recusant, *āṡi*.
- Red, *surkh*; *qirmiz*; *gulī* (pink q.v.). *Vide* Crimson.
- Redeem, *pas giriftan*; *vā kharīdan*; *najāt dādan* (relig.); *ifā k.* or *vaḡā k.* (a promise); *az giraw birūn āvardan* (—a pledge from pawn).
- Redeemer, *munji*; *nijāt dihandā*.
- Redemption, *najāt*.
- Red-lead, *shanjarf*, Ar.; *shangarf*, P.
- Redness, *surkhī*; *qirmizi*.
- Redolent, *'itr-bakhs*.
- Redoubtable, *bā-haybat*; *ru'b-angiz*.
- Redress, *ruṡidagī* or *faryād-rasi kardan* (to look into and redress); *islāh (k.)*; *jabr-i zulm k.*
- Redresser (of grievances), *haqq bi-haqq-dār rasān*; *faryād-ras*.
- Red Sea, *Daryā-yi Aḡmar*.
- Reduce, *kam kardan*; *takhsif dādan* (to lessen); *dar makhārīj-i khud khayli takhsif dāda am*; *az manṡab andāktan* (of rank).
- Redundancy, *hashv* (in language). *Vide* Tautology.
- Redundant, *zā'id*.
- Reed, *nay*; *nay-zār* or *nayistān* (a place where many reeds grow); [*nay-shakar* (sugar-cane)]; *māsūra* (a weaver's reed or shuttle); *qalam* (for pen).
- Reedy, *nay*; *pur-nay*.
- Reef, to, *lā giriftan* (of sail).
- Reel, *nakh-pīch* (for thread); *gharghara* (of thread; properly a pulley).
- Reel, to, (in walk), *yala raftan* (reel slightly); *kaj u kūj rāh raftan* (stagger about); *bi-dar u dīvār mī-khurd* (of a drunken man).

<sup>1</sup> *Hākim sharik-i duzd ast va raṡiq-i qātil*, a common and not wholly untrue saying.

**Refer**, *in* *harf bi-ki ta'alluq* (or *nisbat*) *dārad*; *nazar bi-akhbār-i ki imrūz rasīd*—(with reference to to-day's newspaper); *bi-kas-i rujū' k.* or *dāshlan* (to refer a matter to a person); *in harf ishāra* (or *kināya*) *bi-hākīm būd* or —*maqsūd az hākīm būd*.

**Reference**, *hich kas rā surāgh dārid ki bā-shumā ma'rifat dāshta bāshad?* ("can you give me a reference?"; to an applicant).

**Refine**, *şāf* or *şāfi kardan*; *khālīş* or *takhlīş kardan*; *talīf-i ihsūs k.* (refine the emotions).

**Refined**, *muşaffā*; and *mukhallaş* (clarified, etc.); *muḥazzab* (of people; also well-mannered). *Vide* Polite.

**Refinement**, *adab u salīqa*; *tahzīb*; *tahzīb-i akhlāq dārad*.

**Refiner**, *khālīş-kun*; *şāf-kun*.

**Reflect**, *in'ikās k. tr.*; or *partav andākhlan* (to cast light): *har chand<sup>1</sup> dar in muqaddama fikr mi-kunam ghūssa-am bishtar mi-shavad*.

**Reflected**, *mun'akis*.

**Reflection**, *ta'ammul (k.)*; *tafakkur (k.)*; *takhayyul (k.)*; *ū bā shutur-hā sawdā mi-pukht* (he was chewing the cud of reflection in the company of his camels).

**Refet**. *Vide* Tiles.

**Reform**, *islāh (k.)*; or *tashīh (k.)*; *taghayyur (k.)* (change); *uss-i asās-i hukūmat-i man islāh u tajdid būda ast* (the key-note of my administration has been reform).

**Reformer**, *muşlih*; *islāh kunanda*.

**Refraction**, *in'ikās*; *inhirāf*.

**Refractory**, *sar-kash*; *kaj-nihād* (by nature). *Vide* Disobedient, Recusant, etc.

**Refrain**, *tarjī'-band* (of a poem); *band-gardān* (of a song).

**Refrain, to**, *vā*— or *bāz istādan az*—; *khud rā bāz dāshtan az* (from acts committed); *parhīz k. az*—(from acts not yet committed); *kināra giriftan az*—; or *dast kashīdan az* (from acts committed).

**Refresh, to**, *tāza k.*; *bi-hāl āmadan*; *khas-tagī dar andākhlan* or — *dur k.* (to refresh oneself).

**Refreshed**, *qahva khurda khastagī andākhht* (he refreshed himself by a cup of coffee); *az in havā tāza shuda am* (= this air refreshes one).

**Refreshing**, *tāzagī-bakhs*; *muşarriḥ*.

**Refreshment**, *chīz-i nāshatā mi-kunūd?*

**Refrigerant**, *mubarrid* (any medicine or food that cools the system; as lemons, etc. Ice is considered heating).

**Refuge**, *panāh* (*giriştan* or *āvardan*); *malja'* (*justan*); *ma'man (j.)*; *bast* (*nishastan*) (sanctuary, q.v.); *na'ūz<sup>2</sup> b'illāh* intr. (we seek refuge in God!); *multajī shudan* (to seek refuge).

**Refugee**, *muḥājir* (settler); *panāh-jū* (one that seeks shelter); *bast-nishasta* (in sanctuary q.v.).

**Refund**, *bāz* or *vāpas dādan*; *radd kardan*; *majbur<sup>an</sup> in pūl rā pas khwāhad dād* or *mustaradd mi-dīhad* (he will be forced to refund this money).

**Refusal**, *inkār (k.)*; *ibā (k.)*; *javāb-i khushk u khālī yaftam* (= I got a flat refusal).

**Refuse**, *faḥla* (of food; also excrement); *mazbala* (refuse-heap; also W.C.); *ashghāl* (refuse of a butcher's shop; also small bits of paper, etc., lying about a room; rubbish q.v.).

**Refuse, to**, *radd kardan* (not to accept; also to return); *qabūl na—k.*; *az naḥīyat-am sar bāz zad*.

**Refusing**, *munkir* (part.).

**Refute**, *pūch namūdan*; *radd k.*; *tardīd k.*; *bāṭil k.* *Vide* Disprove, Annul.

**Refutation**, *takzīb (k.)*; or *radd-i tuhmat (k.)*; or *radd-i nisbat (k.)*; *radd-i kalām (k.)*; *iddi'ā rā bāṭil (k.)*.

**Regal**, *shāhī*; *shāhvār*; *shāhāna*.

**Regard**, *hurmat*; *man ūrā muhtaram mi-dāram*; *mi-bāyist naḥīyat-i marā qabūl karda bāshūd* (you should have had a regard for my advice); *min bāb-i ta'liqā-yi dirūz-i shumā*—(with regard to your letter of yesterday); *nisbat bi-khud-am*, or *ammā man* (as regards myself); *bi-guštār-ash hich mahall* (or *i'tinā*) *namī-dāram*.

**Regardless**, *ghāfil az*—; *nāzur bar kharj nakarda*— or *bi-dun-i mulāḥaza-yi kharj* (regardless of expense—).

**Regency**, *hukūmat-i 'ivazī* (vulg.); *hukūmat-i niyābiyya*.

**Regent**, *nā'ib<sup>2</sup> s-saltāna* (also a title).

**Regiment**, *fawj*, pl. *afvāj* (a vague term); *fawj* (800 *sarbāz* under 1 *Sartīp*, 1 *Sarhang*, 2 *Yāvar*, 8 *Sultān*,<sup>2</sup> 18 *Nāyib*, 40 *Vakīl* and 32 *Sarjūqa* or *Dah-bāshī*; there

<sup>1</sup> Or *har qadr*.

<sup>2</sup> These ranks do not correspond with English military ranks. 'Captain' for instance cannot be translated by *Sultān*, for the latter gets the pay of a domestic servant and is not a commissioned officer.

are 8 companies or *dasta*, in each of which there are in addition three *tabbāl* and three *shayfūr-chī*; the band *dasta-yi mūzīgān-chī* is not included in the regiment); *jawj-ash bi-Hilla* (or *Bābil*) *rafta ast* (his regiment has gone to Babylon).

Region, *iqīm*, pl. *aqālim*.

Register, *daftar*, pl. *dafātir*; *kitābcha*.

Register, to, *siḡārishī kardan* (a letter by post): *ṣabt k.*; *darj k.* (to enter in a register).

Registered, *siḡārishī* (of letter).

Regret, to, *nādim sh.* (repent of deeds or sins); *afṣūs khurdan*; and *ta'assuf khurdan* (also to feel pity); *ḥasrat burdan* (for deeds, or things lost, etc.); *pashīmān-am ki naṣihat-i shumā rā qabūl na-kardam*; or *pashīmān-am ki 'chirā naṣihat-i shumā rā qabūl na-kardam?'*; *dast-i ta'assuf bi-sar zadan*.

Regret, *dil-nigārānī* or *dil-vāpasī* (regret, looking back); *nādūmat* (repentance); *ḥasrat* (stronger than *afṣūs*); *in 'uqda ākhīr dar dil-am mānd* (this regret remained in my mind).

Regretting, *ḥayf-kunān*; *mula'assif*.

Regular, *mūnazzam* va *murattab*; *'asākīr-i nizāmiyya* (regular troops); *Turk-i ḥisābī shudam* (I became in appearance a regular Turk); *shaytānak-i tamām ast* (he's a regular little devil); *sālim*; or *qiyāsī* (gram.). [kunad.

Regularity, *in kār bi-intizām pish-raft mī*. Regularly, *istimrār<sup>an</sup>*, or *bar ṣabīl-i istimrār* (every day; regularly); *bā qā'ida* (according to rule; also of the working of the bowels).

Regulated, *in amūr intizām lāzim dārad*: *mūnazzam*; *murattab*.

Regulation, *qānūn*, pl. *qavānīn* (law): *qā'ida* pl. *qavā'id* (custom); *āyīn*; *nizām-nāma* (army regulations); *kitāb-i qānūn-i tiligrāf* (telegraphic regulations).

Regulator, *sūzan-i tund u kund* (of watch).

Rehearsal, *maṣḥq* (k.) (practice); *takrār* (k.) (repetition of words or deeds).

Reign, *pādishāhī* (k.); *salṭanat* (k.); *dar 'ahd* (or *ayyām*)-i *salṭanat-i Fulān* (during the reign of So-and-so); *jahl ḡhalaba dārad* (ignorance reigns supreme).

Rein, *dast-i jilo* (vulg.); *'inān*; *zimām*; *jilo*; *jilav-i khayāl rā vil kardan* (to give rein to one's fancy); *bi-naḡs-i ammāra 'inān dād* (he gave the rein to his passions); *asp rā jilo kashīd* (he reined up his horse).

Reinforcements, *kumak*; *imḡdād*: *qushūn-i tāza*; *hazār naḡar kumakī rasīdand*.

Reiterate, Reiteration, *bi-takrār guṣtan*; *takrār kardan*; *i'āda kardan*.

Reject, to, *radd kardan*; *pusht-i pā zadan*; *inkār k.* (deny).

Rejected, *binā bi-qawī-i 'ulamā-yi mā ahl-i ḡalama mardūd-i Khudā hastand* (according to our learned men, officials are rejected of God).

Rejoice, to, Rejoicing, *khush-hāl sh.* and *khush-hālī k.*; *az dīdan-* (or *dīdār*)-i *ū khushnūd mī-shavam*; *chunān mash'ūf shud ki ma-ḡū* (or *ma-purs*) (she was rejoiced beyond expression):—*va dar shahr ān qadr khushī būd ki dar khāna-yi har kas rūz-rūz-i 'Id<sup>1</sup> būd va shab shab-i Barāt<sup>2</sup>*.—Prof. S. T. (such was the rejoicing in the city that every day was like the 'Id and every night like the Night of Respite). *Vide Festival, Celebration, Jollification*.

Rejoin, *bāz payvastan*; *javāb*— or *pāsukh dādan* (to answer): *shumā jilo bi-yuṣṭīd man mī-rasam* (go on ahead, I'll rejoin you in a minute).

Rejoinder, *radd-i javāb* (relig. or leg.). *Vide Repartee*.

Rejuvenescence, *tajdīd-i shabāb*.

Relapse, *maraz 'awd karda* (med.); *vide Recrudescence*; *maraz-ash bāz-ḡasht kard*; *bi-tarīq-i aval-ash bar ḡashta* (he's gone back to his old ways)

Relate, *ṣurat-i hāl rā taḡrīr kard* (he related what happened); *āvardan*; *naql k.*; *bayān k.*; *guṣtan*: *rāji' bi-shumā ast* = *ta'alluq bi-shumā dārad*. *Vide Refer*.

Related, *mansūb* (gen. by marriage; distantly related or connected); *bā man khwīsh ast* (he is a relation); *mard bāyad payvasta az khamr u zamr va ānchi mushābih-i<sup>3</sup> ān bāshad muṣṭanīb va muṣṭariz bāshad*.—Prof. S. T. (one ought ever to shun wine, music and its kindred<sup>3</sup> things).

Relation, *rivāyat* (k.) (often in a religious sense); *bayān* (k.); *qīṣṣa guṣtan*, or *ḡikāyat*

<sup>1</sup> i.e., the '*Id*'-i *fiṣr* or the Festival of Breaking the Fast (called also the 'Minor Festival' and the 'Feast of Alms'); it commences on the termination of *Ramāzān*, the month of fasting.

<sup>2</sup> *Shab-i Barāt* is on the 14th night of the month of *Shabān*; on it are recorded the names of those who are to die and be born in the coming year. This night is often confused with *Shab-i Qadr*.

<sup>3</sup> Wine, music, and dancing. In classical Persian *mūnāsh* could be substituted for *mushābih*.

*k.* (of story, tale); *sar u kār dāshstan* and *murāvada* (or *rābiṭa*) *dāshstan bā*—(to have relations with); *munāsabāt-i diplūmātik* (diplomatic relations); *qaṭ'-i murāvada* (suspension of relations); *khvīshāvand*; *qarābat-dūr* (kindred); *ṣila-yi raḥim rā qaṭ' kard* (he has cut himself off from his relations); *bī-kas ast khvīsh u qawm-i na-dārad* (she has no relations); *hīch kas rā na-dāshst* (he had no kindred or friends); *nazdikān* (relations); *mansūb* (sp. by marriage. *Vide* Relation, Connection).

**Relationship**, *qarābat*; and *khvīshī*; *nisbat* (sp. by marriage; but *bā ū nisbat-i barādarī dāram* = either "he is my brother," or "he is my brother-in-law").

**Relax**, *līnat dādan*; or *mi'da rā narm k.* (of the bowels); *sust k.*; *shul k.* (of rope; the muscles, etc.)

**Relator**, *rāvi*; *ḥākī*

**Relay**, *chāpār guzāshstan* (to lay relays of horses).

**Release**, to, *rihā'ī dādan*; *khālūs k.* or *khālāsi dādan*; *rihānīdan* (caus.); *najāt d.* (to save the life of—); *āzād k.* (a slave, prisoner, etc.); *barī' z-zimma k.* (from responsibility); *az da'vā* (or *haqq*) *dast kashīdan* (to give up claim to).

**Relent**, to, *bar sar-i raḥm āmadan*; *narm shudan*.

**Reliable**, *mu'tamad*; *muvaṣṣaq*; *qābil-i i'timād*.

**Reliance**, *i'tibār (k.)*; *i'timād (k.)*; *vusūq (dāshstan)*; *tavakkul (k. or d.)* (on Providence); *bāvar (k.)* (on a person's word). *Vide* Relying.

**Relic**, *tarikāt u mutabarrakāt* (relics; also sacred heirlooms such as Qur'ans, etc.); *tarikāt-i ambiyā' u awliyā'*: *yādgār* (anything in remembrance).

**Relied** (upon), *mu'tabar*; *mu'tamad*; *maw-sūq*; *urā maḥram namī-dānam* (I don't rely on him to keep a secret); *binā bar qawl-i shumā in kār rā kardam* (relying on your word I acted thus). *Vide* Relying.

**Relief**, *farāghat* (from duty); *takhfīf* or *taslīm* or *ārāmī* (from pain); *bar-jasta* or *bar-āmada az*—(in high relief); *tūy khālī shuda* or *farū rafta* (low relief); *kār-i isti'ānatī-yi qahṭ* (famine relief works); *i'āna-yi rā'igān* (gratuitous relief). *Vide* Help.

**Relieve**, *fāriḡh kardan* (from duty); *in davā*

*takhfīf-i dard rā mī-dihad*, or *dard rā sākīt mī-kunad*. *Vide* To aid, etc.

**Religion**, *dīn*, pl. *adyān* (of any religion); *maḥab*, pl. *maḥāhib* (sect); *muqaddama-yi ikhtilāf-i dīnī saad-i rāh-i man dar ān mulk būd* (owing to a difference of religion I was unable to travel in that country; or—prevented me from carrying out my purpose); *īmān* (Faith); *Islām* (the Muslim religion); *millat*, pl. *milal* (as *millat-i Islām* *millat-i Nasārā*, *millat-i Yahūd*, etc.):<sup>1</sup> *ummat* (after this word the prophet's name must be mentioned as *ummat-i Mūsā*); *dīn-i mubīn* (the true religion, i.e., Islam); *dīn qabūl k.* (to embrace a religion). *Vide* Faith.

**Religious**, *dīnī* (vulg. in sense of pious); *namāzi* (always praying); *dīn-dār* (observes his religion); *pāband-i sharī'at* (of Muslims); *bā īmān* (with Faith); *Khudātars* (God-fearing); *pārsā* (refraining from sins). *Vide* Pious.

**Relinquish**, *vā guzār kardan* (give up a claim); *tark guftan* or —*kardan* (*vide* Abandon): *az dast dādan* (lit. or met.); *dast kashidan az*—(met.).

**Relinquishment**, *vā-guzār*; *tark*; *dast-kashī*.

**Relish**, *khurish P.*, or *qatūq T.* (anything eaten with bread); *maza*, or *maza-yi 'araq* (any small things taken with wine, such as cucumber, *pista*, nuts, etc.); *zā'īqa*; or *ta'm*; or *maza* (taste).

**Relish**, to, *maza burdan az*—; *lazzat bar dāshstan az*—(to enjoy; derive pleasure from); *ānchī guftam bi-chāk-i qabā-yash na-khurd* (he did not at all relish what I told him).

**Reluctance**, *bī-maylī*; *karāhat* (aversion, repugnance).

**Reluctantly**, *ibā kunān*; *bī-maylāna*; *kashān kashān*; *ikrāh<sup>an</sup>*.

**Relying** (upon), *bi-gufta-yi shumā takya kardā*, or *mu'tamid bar qawl-i shumā* (relying on your word). *Vide* Relied.

**Remain**, *būdan*; *māndan*; *bāqī*— or *pas māndan* (to remain over); *pas uftādan* (to lag behind, fall behind); *hīch pūl-i naqd bāqī nīst*; *mutavaqqif sh.* (to tarry in a place); *iqāmat k.* (to stay in a place for a short or long time, for a day or two or more); *pāyadār būdan*; or *davām dāshstan*; or *pāyidan* (to last).

**Remainder**, *pas mānda* (of food); *baqiyya*

<sup>1</sup> *Millat* has also come to mean nation (q.v.) as *millat-i Irānī*, etc.

- (the pl. *baqāyā* is used of money only); *mā baqī*; or *bāqī*: *tatimma* (of an account). *ḥāṣil-i tafriq* (arith.: in subtraction).
- Remains, *pas mānda*; or *nīm-khṡūr* (of food); *fazla* (gen. = excrement); *janāza*; or *na'sh* (corpse); *āṣār-i qadīma* (old ruins, etc.).
- Remand, *barā-yi istināq mauqūf dāshān* (for trial).
- Remark, *guftār*; *sukḥun*; *nukta*; *maṭlab*, pl. *maṭūlb*; *mulāḥaṣa*, pl. *mulāḥaṣāt*.
- Remark, to, *multafit*— or *mulavajjih shudan* (notice). *Vide* To Say.
- Remarkable, *qābil-i ta'ammul* or — *ghawr*; *qābil-i tarajjuh* (of sayings); *qābil-i dīdan*: 'ajīb. *Vide* Celebrated, etc.; and Cow.
- Remedy, *chāra*; and 'ilāj (gen.): *vide* Medicine; *islāḥ* (correction, improvement); *hālā kār az kār guzashā ast*, or *āb az sar guzashā ast* (the matter is now beyond remedy); *hīch tadbīr-i īn bi-naẓar-am na-yāmad* (I could think of no remedy).
- Remember, *yād dāshān* or *k*; *bi-yād āvardan*; *mutazakkir shudan*; *bi-khātīr būdan*. *Vide* Recollect, Recognize.
- Remembrance, *yād-āvarān*; *yādgār* or *yādgārī* (souvenir).
- Remind, to, *yād-āvarī kardan* [*yād dādan* "to teach"]; *jardā bi-khātīr-am bi-yār ki* — (remind me to-morrow to—); *bi-raw suk-ash bi-zan* (go and jog his memory).
- Remiss, *musāmaḥa k.* (to be —); *sustī k.*
- Remission, *āmurzish* (of sin only); *aṡv*; or *mu'āṡfī* (gen.); pardon, q.v.; *bakhshīdan* (of debt, sins, etc.): 'aṡv (of taxes, etc. by sovereign); *ghuṡrān*; or *maḡḡfarat* (of sins, by God).
- Remissness, 'adam-i *tavajjuh*, *tasāḥul*; *sahl-angārī*.
- Remit, *āmurzīdan* (of sins); 'aṡv *k.* (gen. pardon); *bakhshīdan* (gen.); *bakhshīdan* (of taxes, etc.). *Vide* To send.
- Remittance, *amānat* (of money; also a parcel); *ṣad rūpiya amānat bi-ū firistādam*.
- Remnant, *baqiyyā* (vulgar, of cloth only); *baqiyya* (gen.); remainder, q.v.).
- Remonstrance, *mu'āraza*— or *ta'arruz (k.)* (opposition, in words); *muqāvamāt (k.)* (opposition, gen.).
- Remorse, *ghuṡsa*; *nadāmat* (also regret); *naṡ-ash bisyār urā taubīkh kard*.
- Remorselessly, *bī-rahmūna*; *bī-muḡābā*.
- Remote, *dūr*; *ba'id*; *dar aqsā bilād-i Chīn* (in the remote parts of China).
- Removable, *qābil-i ḥarakat*; *intiqāl-paẓīr*; *bīrūn āvardanī*; *bar-dāshānī*.
- Removal, 'aṡl; or *khal* (from office); *naql*.
- Remove, to, *ū naql-i makān karda ast* (to a short distance outside the gate<sup>1</sup> previous to the actual start on a journey; made at a lucky moment fixed by the astrologers; also changing house); *raftan*; *az ānjā jāy-kan shuda* (he has removed from there); *daf k.*; or *dūr k.*; or *bar-dāshān*: *tab'id k.* (to remove, or to transfer an official to a distant station as a punishment).
- Remuneration, *pādāsh* (*dādan* tr., and *k.* intr.) (gen.); *uṡrat (d.)* (in money); *ḡaqq'z-zahmat* and *ḡaqq's-sa'i (d.)* (fees, q.v.); *ḡaqq'l-qadam (d.)* (for carrying a message; a doctor's fees for his coming, etc.); *ḡaqq'l-qalam (d.)* (for a *mirzā*, etc.); *ḡaqq'l-kalām (d.)* (for lawyer, pleader, etc.); *ḡaqq's-sukūl (d.)* (hush money). *Vide* Fee, Money, Wage.
- Remunerative, *muzd-āvar*; *muṡīd*; *nūṡī*.
- Rend, to, *pāra k.* (tear of cloth); *shikāftan* (to cleave); *pāra pāra k.* (rend in pieces; of a lion, etc.); *chāk k.* (of cloth; also to slit open).
- Render, *taslīm kardan* (gen.); *ḡisāb dādan* (render an account).
- Rendezvous, *mīqāt* (of time); *mī'ād* (either place of or time of—); *mī'ād-ḡāḥ*. *Vide* Assignment.
- Renegade, *murtadd* (relig. only). *Vide* Deserter.
- Renew, to, *tāza k.*; *az sar-i naw k.*; *kāḡḡaz-i kirāya-yi īn khāna rā mī-khṡwāham tajdīd kunam*; *naw kuhna k.* (i.e. to give a new one and take back the old one; also to engage new and dismiss old servants).
- Renewal, *tajdīd*.
- Renewed, *mujaddad*.
- Renewer, *tajdīd-kunanda*.
- Rennet, *māst-māya* (for making *māst* or curds); *panīr-māya* (for making cheese).
- Renounce, *īnkār k.*; *radd k.* (reject); *irtidād az—kardan* (of a religion); *tark k.* or *guṡtan az* (to abandon, q.v.); *qaṡ'i 'ilāqa namūdan*; *dast kashīdan az—*; *qaṡ'i rahīm k.* (to break off all connection with one's relations).
- Renown, *nām*; or *nīk-nāmī* (good renown); *āvāza*; or *shuhrat* (spec. good); *āvāza-yi*

<sup>1</sup> This gives servants an opportunity to return for many a forgotten article.

*ū dar lūfi-garī imrūzhū bisyār ast. Vide Notorious.*

**Renowned**, *mash-hūr*; *shuhrat-yāfta*; *ma'rūf* (gen.; but spec. for good); *nām-var* (good only); *angusht-numā* (spec. for bad).

**Rent**, *chūk* (a tear); *kirāya* (rent of house, hire of carriage, etc.); *ijāra* (rent of land); *ijāra dādan* (to lease or farm out, land or anything); *in khāna māh-i chand kirāya dārad?*

**Rent**, to, *chūk shudan* (to be torn *vide* Rend); *bi-kirāya dādan* (and *giriŧtan*): *aŧir k.* (to hire labourers, etc.). *Vide Hire.*

**Rented**, *bi-kirāya dāda shuda* (and —*giriŧtu shuda*).

**Renter**, *kirāya-gīr*.

**Renunciation**, *vide* Renounce; *qaŧ-i 'ilāqa* (k.); *tark* (k.).

**Repair**, to, *durust k.* or *tarmīm k.* (gen.). *Vide Darn and Patch.*

**Repairing**, *marammat* (k.) (rare; common in India); *ta'mīr* (k.); *iŧlāḥ* (k.) (of clothes or of small articles; also correction of writings, etc., and in m.c. to cook or prepare meat well): *vaŧla* (patch); *tarmīm* (k.) (of small articles).

**Repairs**, *ta'mīrāt* (of buildings): *iŧlāḥāt* (of clothes, etc.).

**Reparation**, *talāfi* (of loss; conduct); *jabr-i nuŧŧān*; and *tadārūk-i nuŧŧān* (of loss).

**Repartee**, *ḥāzīr-javābī* (k.). *Vide Ready, Ready-witted.*

**Repay**, to, *davīst rūpiya du-rūza bi-qarz-i man mī-dihīd? yaqīn<sup>an</sup> ba'd az du rūz bi-shumā pas mī-dīham* or *bar mī-gardānam*.

**Repayable**, *adā shudanī* (capable of being paid); *bā qīŧt adā shudanī ast* (—by instalments).

**Repeal**, *naskh k.* *Vide* Cancel, Annul.

**Repealed**, *mansūkh* (k.).

**Repeat**, *mukarrar k.* (of deed or speech); *takrūr k.* (of speech or deed); *ānchi pīsh az in guftam ḥālā mukarrar mī-kunam; in kalīmāt rā az 'aqab-i man bi-gū* (repeat these words after me); *dars-i khud rā i'āda bi-kun*, or vulg.—*pas bi-dih*.

**Repeatedly**, *bār bār*; *karār<sup>an</sup>*; *mukarrar<sup>an</sup>*; *pay dar pay* (one after another in quick succession). *Vide* Often.

**Repel**, *daf'* — or *mudā'fa'a k.*; *dūr k.*

**Repelling**, *dāfi*.

**Repent**, to, *pashīmān sh.* (of an act); *guh*

*khurdan* ('to eat dirt,' and met., as an exclamation, 'to repent'). *Vide* Regret.

**Repentance**, *pashīmānī* (k.) (for an act); *tauba* (k.) (from sin); *'āqibat tauba-yi mā bi-fā'ida khūpāhad shud* (or *khūpāhad būd*); *nadāmat* (from sin; also regret for an action).

**Repentant**, *tā'ib*; or *tauba-kār* (of sins); *pashīmān* (be sorry, regret); *nādim u pashīmān* (ditto); *aqar bar ḥasab-i naŧīḥāt-i iŧhān 'amal mī-kardam pashīmān mī-shudam*.

**Repetition**, *ānchi qabl az in gufta shuda būd in i'āda-yi 'ān ast. Vide Repeat.*

**Replace**. *Vide* Compensate.

**Replete**, *sīr*; *tā bi-gulū pur*; *sīr tā bi-ḥulqūm* (with food); *mamluv* (full).

**Repletion**, *purī*; and *sīrī* (satiety); *imtilā* (repletion); *imtilā-yī dam* or *ziyādatī-yi khun* (repletion of blood).

**Reply**, *suwāl-i marā chi javāb mī-dihīd?*

**Report**, *rāport* (Eur.); *rāport-i rasmī* (official report); *ḥālūt* (account); *afvāḥ*; or *khābar* (rumour, q.v.): *ṣadā* (of a gun).

**Report**, to, *vāq'āt rā ma'rūz dāshtan*; *imtilā dādan* (inform); *man bi-fulān āyghā az in amr akhbār dādam*; *sadā-yi tufang* (report of fire-arms); *vā-rasī bi-'arā'iz* (k.) (hearing reports). *Vide* Rumour.

**Reported**, *chunīn dar afvāḥ uŧlāda ast*, or *hamchu mī-gūyand ki* (it is reported that); *zīr-āb-i ūrā zadand* (he was secretly reported); *ānchi dar afvāḥ dāshī in ast ki—* (rumour says that—).

**Reporter**, *imtilā-dih* (informant); *vuqāi-nigār*; or *mukhbīr* or *khābar-nigār* (of newspaper).

**Repose**, *rāḥat*; *istirāḥat*; *āsūyish* (of mind); *ārūm* (of movement or of mind).

**Reprehensible**, *sazāvār-i malūmat*; *lāyiq-i sarzanish* or *tawbīkh*.

**Represent**, to, *izḥār k.*; or *'arz k.* (by words); *man ŧurat-i ḥāl rā bi-ū bāz khūpāham namūd* (orally or in writing); *zan gurīkht va aḥvāl-i khud-ash rā pīsh-i Qāzī vā namūd*—Prof. S.T.; *vakīl sh.* (as an attorney, legally, etc.); *taqdīm k.*; or *pīsh k.* (put forward a case).

**Representation**, *'arz* (k.) (oral); *'arīza* (written; *vide* Petition); *shabīh* or *taqlīd* (*dar āvardan*) (dram.); *vakālat* or *niyābat* (Parliamentary, etc.). *Vide* Assembly.

**Representative**, *vide* Authority; *Numāy-*



*anda-yi Dawlat-i Inglīs* (the English Representative).

Reprive, *vaqt*— or *muhlat dādan*.

Reprimand, *sarzanish* (k.); *tawbīkh* (k.); *gūsh-mālī* (k. or d.; in words or deeds); *mu'akkhaza* (k.) (prop. to call to account).

Reprint, *tab'-i šānī*.

Reprisal, *qisās*; *akhz-i intiqām*.

Reproach, *ta'na zadan* (to taunt); *bas-i kasān bar kirdār-i ū malāmat kardand*; *pidar pisar rā az 'adam-i mahabbat shikāyat kard* (the father reproached his son for want of affection).

Reprobate, *mardūd*; *mal'ūn*.

Reprobate, to, *radd-i bū ikrāh k.*

Reproduce, to, *baqā-yi nasl k.* (one's species). *Vide* To copy.

Reproof, *mu'akkhaza* (calling to account); *malāmat*; *ḥarakat-i shān mustawjib-i sarzanish ast*.

Reprieved, *ū bar īshān bāng zad* (he shouted out in anger to them).

Reprover, *sarzanish-kun*; *malāmat-gū*.

Reptile, *khazanda*; *ḥasharat* (sing. not used), pl. *ḥasharāt* (any crawling things).

Republic, *jumhūr*; *dawlat-i jumhūrī*. *Vide* Public.

Repudiate, *radd k.*; *inkār k.*

Repugnance, *nafrat*; and *tanaffur*; *karāhat* (dislike to do a thing; not so strong as *nafrat*).

Repugnant, *mukhālīf-i tabī'at*; *munāqiz* (opposed to); *munāfi* (ditto; at variance with).

Repulse, *dūr k.*; *daf' k.*

Repulsed, *mundafi'*. *Vide* Defeat.

Repulsion, *daf'*. *Vide* Repugnance, etc.

Repulsive, *makrūh*; *nafrat-angiz*; *'ajab šurat-i munkar-i dārad*.

Reputable, *mu'tabar*; *muhtaram*.

Reputation, *nām*; *ābrū*; *nāmūs*; *nām-i nīkū dārad*; *yā ism-i khud-am rā gum mī-kunam yā ān kār rā mī-kunam* (I'll do it or lose my good name; *vide* Name); *hāt-k-i ābrū k.* (to injure a person's reputation).

Repute, *i'tibār*, q.v.; *vide* Reputation; *nīk-nām* adj. (of good repute); *badnām*, adj. (of ill repute); *Khudā na-khwāsta bad-nāmī ḥāsil mī-shavad*<sup>1</sup>—Prof. S.T. (God forbid that we should fall into ill repute over this).

Request, *khwāhish* (k.); *istid'ā* (k.); *chi dar-*

*khwāst-i kardand?*; *man jaqat tālib-i īn yak 'ināyat-i shumā hastam*; *īn khwānanda khaylī matlūb ast* (this singer<sup>2</sup> is in great request); *'arz-i mukhtaṣar-i dāram* (I have a small request).

Require, to, *khwāstan*, rt. *khwāh*; *lāzim dāshtan* (to need).

Required, *matlūb* (desired); *bi-qadr-i luzūm* (as much as required).

Requisite, *lāzim*; *dar-kār* (adj.); *lāzima* pl. *lavāzim* subs. (—things); *'umda-yi matlah* (the first requisite).

Requit, *jazā* (d.); *mukāfāt* (k. or d.); *mujāzāt* (k.) (gen.); *kayfar* (*rasānidan*) (for faults and crimes only).

Rescue, *az khatar rihānidan* or *—rihāz-i dādan*; *najāt d.* (from danger); *khālūs k.* (from captivity).

Rescuer, *khālūs-kunanda*; *najāt-dihanda*.

Research, *ta'ammuq* (k.); *taḍqīq* (k.); *taḥqīq* (k.).

Resemblance, *mushākalat*; *mushābahat*; *shabāhat*; *mumāṣalat*.

Resemble, to, *māndan*; *miṣl būdan*; *miṣl-i ham būdan*; *īn du tā bi-yak digar shabāh-and* or *mushābahat dārānd*.

Resent, to, *bad dānistan*; *ānchi guftam az-ān bad-ash āmad*; *awqāt talkhī kard* (get annoyed).

Resentment, *vide* Anger, Malice, etc.

Reserve, *ikhfā*; *bī-sar-i hisāb* or *bī hama chiz* (without any reserve, openly); *radīf* (mil.); *sarmāya-yi ihtiyāti* (reserve fund).

Reserve, to, *az pish giristan* (a railway carriage; seats at a theatre, etc.); *qurug k.* (lit. to forbid; to reserve a garden for ladies; to reserve the *hammūm* for private use); *si nuskha az ta'rifāt-i khud-i tān barā-yi man nigāh dārid*; *dar dast-i khud nigāh dāshtan* (to keep in reserve).

Reserved, *mukhtaṣṣ* (kept specially for); *makhṣūs* (ditto); *sard* (one who does not mix with people, aloof); *murd-i khāmūsh-i ast*.

Reservoir, *āb-ambār*; *birka* and *tālāb* (dug in ground); *hawz* (made of masonry). *Vide* Tank, Pool.

Resht, *Rasht*.

Reside, *māndan*; *suknā dāshtan*; *sākin būdan*; *sukūnat dāshtan* (in town, country, quarter, house); *hālā si-sāl ast dar īn shahr mujāvir-am* (or *hastam*); *nishastan* (for residing in a house or quarter; not

<sup>1</sup> Or *na-kunad—ḥāsil bi-shavad*.

<sup>2</sup> Generally professional.

- a city); *kujā iqāmat dārī* (where are you putting up or staying?)—*Vide* Remain. Tarry.
- Residence**, *vide* House; *āyā in manzil-i shumā ast?*
- Resident**, *sākin*, pl. *sakana* and *sākinān* (gen.); *bāshinda* (of a country or town, but not of a quarter).
- Residuary**, *vāriḡān-i bāḡi-khūār* (residuary legatees).
- Residue**, *pas-mānda*; *mā baqī*; *bāqī*; *baqiyya*.
- Resignation**, *riḡā*: or *ṡabr*, or *taḡammul* (under misfortune): *ū az mansab-i sābiq-i khud isti'fā<sup>1</sup> karda ast* or — *dašt bar dāshtha ast* (but *ma'zūl shuda ast* = he has been dismissed); *agar ḡham-i hādīḡ shavad ki 'ilāj-ash būrūn az tadbīr bāshad pas munāsib ast ki taslīm bāshīm<sup>1</sup>*—Prof. S.T. (if a grief without remedy come on one, it is fitting to endure it with resignation), *riḡā bi-ḡuḡā-yi Ilāhī*
- Resist**, to, *muḡāvamat k.*; *iṡtādāḡi kardan dar barābar-i—*; *iddi'ā-i ūrā radd namī-tavānid kard* (*vide* Reject): *hamla-yi ūrā namī-tavānam tāh bi-ḡāram*; *jilaw giriftan* (to oppose).
- Resistance**, *dushman bidūn-i muḡābala ḡurīkht*.
- Resolute**, *muṡammim*; (*vide* Effort): *iṡhān bar irāda-yi khud bāḡī* (or *mustaqīm* or *ṡabit*) and.
- Resolution**, *ḡarār* (of meeting); *taṡmīm-i 'azm* (k.) and *'azm-i muṡammam* (k.) (fixed purpose); *barā-yi in kār himmat-i buland lāzim ast*; *ṡabāt-i ḡadam*; *tajziya* (chemical).
- Resolve**, to, *taṡmīm k.*; *'azm-i jazm n.*; *ḡaṡd i ḡat'i k.*
- Resolved**, *muṡammam*; *muḡarrar shuda ānki* (resolved that—); *ra'y-i majlis bar in ḡarār ḡāft ki—*.
- Resort**, *tafarruḡ-ḡāh* (for pleasure; *vide* Public); *ziyārat-ḡāh* (of pilgrims; also applied to visiting Tihraṡ or the Shāh); *mahall-i ruḡū*; or *marḡa*; or *mahall-i muḡma*; *sar-i dam*; or *sar-i dakka* (a secret place of meeting: of blackguards, etc.); *'ilāj-i ākhiri* (a last resort). *Vide* Recreation.
- Resource**, *tadbīr*; *'ilāj*; *chāra*; *ḡari'a*.
- Resources**, *quvvat*; *iṡtilā'at* (pecuniary means).
- Respect**, *ihtirām k.*; *muhtaram dāshthan*; *ikrām k.*; *ḡirāmī dāshthan*; *ānchi mī-ḡūyad bar ān khaylī i'tibār mī-kunam*.
- Respectable**, *mu'tabar* (trustworthy); *ḡāhīr-ārūsta* (of respectable appearance); *naḡīb* (of servants, etc.); [*bī-sar u pā*, or vulg. *dala* (not respectable)]
- Respected**, *har ḡā mī-ravad 'izzat va hurmat mī-bīnad*; *kūza-ash khaylī āb mī-ḡirad<sup>1</sup>* (he is thought a lot of; = *pīsh-i mardum sh'īn dārad*); *'urza na-dārad* (he is not respected = *ku'lāh-ash pashm na-dārad*).
- Respectful**, *mu'addab* (of servants, children); *ihtirām-kun* (vulg.); *mutī* (obedient); *bā tavāḡu* (polite and civil).
- Respecting**, *dar būra-yi—*; *dar bāb-i—*; *min bāb i—*; *dar khuṡūṡ—*.
- Respects**, to pay, *salām--* or *ikh'lās* (*rasānīdan*); [*du'ā* for subordinates or children].
- Respiration**, *tanaffus* (k.); *ālāt-i tanaffus* (organs of—).
- Respiratory**, *tanaffusī*.
- Respite**, *muhlat* (*dādan*)
- Resplendence**, *nurāniyyat* (of sun, the Shah and saints); *tābīsh* (of sun only); *tala'lu'* (of jewels); *darakhshandāḡi* (of jewels, sun, stars, or metals).
- Resplendent**, *darakhshān u nūr-pāshan*; *barrāḡ*.
- Resplendently**, *bā nūr*; *bā kamāl-i rakhshandāḡi*.
- Respond**, *vide* Answer.
- Response**, *javāb* (d.) (answer; also responses of Sunnis in mosques at the Mawlūd, and of Shī'ahs during the *Nawḡa-khūānī*).
- Responsibility**, *maṡ'ūliyyat*; *iltizām*; *kafālat u idāra-yi umūr bā ust* (he is responsible for the internal government).
- Responsible** for, *maṡ'ūl*; *ḡimma-dār*: *bi-ḡimma-yi ūst* (he is responsible for this); *javāb-i in matlab bā man* (I'll be responsible); *muta'ahhid* (sh.); *'uhdu barā shudan*.
- Rest**, *sā'ir* (also the whole); *vide* Remainder: *sukūn*; *ārām* (also adj.; opp to movement); *ārām* (k.), *ārāmī* (k.); *rāhat* (k.); *āsāyish* (k.); *āsūdaḡi* (k.); *takya* (support); *du shūkha* (fork or rest for a gun).
- Rest**, to, *rāhat shudan*; *bā istirāhat ast* (he's at rest); *dī-shab chashm-am bi-ham na-rasīd* (vulg.) = *kīch khūāb-am na-burd*;

<sup>1</sup> Vulgar for *taslīm shavīm*.

<sup>2</sup> In *maṡ'ala khaylī āb mī-ḡirad* "this is a matter requiring much thought, deliberation."

- ārām k.*, intr., and —*dādan*, tr.; *khwābānīdan* (to lull to sleep; to make to lie down, etc.); *takya dādan*, tr. (to lean on; —*zadan* intr. (to lean against); *qarār girīstan* (to stay still; stay in one place); *khāmush sh* (of volcano); *ikhliyār bā shumā* (it rests with you).
- Restaurant**, *dukān-i āsh-pazī*: *qahva-khāna* (coffee-shop).
- Resting-place**, *ārām-gāh* (in house); *takya-gāh* (place of resting a thing; fulcrum); *manzil* (house) but pl. *manazil* (stages); *nishīman* (lodging).
- Restitution**, *radd-i mazūlim* (d.) (equivalent for loss, or injury); *talāfi* (k. or d.) (compensation); *istirdād* (k.) (giving back).
- Restive**, *sar-kash* (headstrong); *bī-ārām* (restless) (rare), (refusing to move); *bī-lāqatī k.* (to be restive; of horses or people).
- Restless**, *bī-ārām*; *bī-tāb*; *bī-qarār*; *mustarīb* (of mind); *asp bī-lāhī mī-kard*, *jawlān mī-zad* (the horse was restless and began to plunge): *zan az gham bī-lāqat ast*; *na'l dar ātash andākhītan*<sup>1</sup> (to make restless); *bā iztirāb khwābīdan* (to pass a restless night); *bī-khwābī kashīdan*.
- Restlessness**, *taghallā* (k.).
- Restoration**, *ta'mīr* (k.) (of buildings); *istirdād* (k.) (of property); *shifā* (*yāftan*) (of health); *ifāqa* (*yāftan*) (convalescence); *ihyā* (k.) (to life); *in faqr rā ihyā bi-kunīd* (m.e. = "give this poor man something"); *man ihyā shuda am* (you have given me new life by your gift).
- Restorative**, *shifā-bakhsh* (to health; of medicine); *muqavvī* (a tonic; also an aphrodisiac); *dārū-yi bi-hūsh-āvar* (for fainting; for which the preparation *lakhlakha* is presented to the nose).
- Restore**, *bāz* (or *pas* or *vāpas*) *dādan*; *mustaradd sākhītan*; *har qadar ki girīftan ziyāda az ān pas dāda am*. Vide Restoration.
- Restrain**, *vā* — or *bāz dāshītan*; —*rā mūnī* *shudan*; *jilo girīftan*; *khud-dārī kardan* (of feelings); *lāqat āvardan* (ditto); *khashm-i khud rā zabī kard*. Vide Self.
- Restrict**, *hadd qarār dādan*; *mahdūd sākhītan*.
- Restriction**, *tahdūd* (rare); *qayd*; *shart*.
- Restricted**, *munhasir* (k.); *mahdūd* (k.).
- Result**, *natīja*, pl. *natāij*; *anjām*; *ma'al*; *chi gamar bakhshīd?*; *az in talbīr manāfi-i ziyād hāsi* *khwāhād shud*; *natīja-yi mash-varat-i shumā chi būd* ("what was the result of your consultation?" but *mash-varat-i shumā chi natīja bakhshīd* "what happened after carrying your decision into effect?); *har chi pāyīn u bulā gardīdom hich na-shud* (with all my endeavours the result was nil).
- Result in, to**, *munjarr bi*—, *muntaj bi* —.
- Resume**, *az sar-i naw girīftan*; *diyar*— or *'alāva* (= "to resume"; also = *bi-ravīm sar-i matlab*). Vide Take back, etc.
- Resurrection**, *rustakhīz*; *qiyāmat*; *hashr*; *ma'har*; *rūz-i hisāb*; *rūz-i jazā*. Vide Judgment-Day.
- Resuscitation**, *ihyā* (k.).
- Resuscitative**, *hayāt-bakhsh*.
- Retail, to**, *khurdu-farūshī k.* Vide Articles.
- Retain**, *niyāh dāshītan*; *bāz dāshītan*.
- Retaliate, to**, *az ū kīn-i khud rā mī-kasham*. Vide Revenge.
- Retaliation**, *qisās* (q.) (prop. by blood; but in m.e. often merely "to take revenge"); *ioaz* (*girīftan*). Vide Revenge.
- Retention**, *niyāh dāshītan*; *zabt* (forcible); *habs<sup>u</sup> l-bawl* or *qabz<sup>u</sup> l-bawl* (of urine); *imsāk* (of semen: a peculiar signification in common use); *habs-i dam k.* (holding one's breath).
- Retentive**, *mumsik* (of money, etc.); *bā hāfiẓa* (of memory).
- Retinue**, *khadam u hasham*: or *multazimīn-i rikāb*; or *dast-gāh* (retinue, baggage and all belongings); *mawkab* (of Shah only).
- Retire**, *'aqab nishastan* (of an army); *'aqab* — or *pas raftan* (to draw back); *mihmān-hā sāt-i dah<sup>1</sup> binā kardand yak-i bi-yak-i raftan* = *dar sāt-i dah majlis bar-ham khurd u shikast*; *az majlis birūn raftan*; *Shāh bi-khalvat raft*; *az dunyā kinār girīfta ast*; *az khidmat dust kashīdan* or —*birūn raftan* (—from service). Vide Retreat.
- Retirement**, *qūsha-nashīnī*; or *inzivā* (*quzīdan*); *'ūzlat*: or *khalvat* (*quzīdan* or *ikhli-yār k.*).
- Retiring**, *mahjūb* (shy); *kināra-kash*.

<sup>1</sup> A *filism* is written on a horse-shoe which, cast into the fire, makes a coy mistress long to meet her lover.

<sup>2</sup> The Persians count from sunset, which is 12 o'clock (at which time the watch is usually wound), till 12 o'clock in the morning. The counting then is *dah daqīqa az dasta guzashīta* (12. 10); *yak sāt az dasta guzashīta* = 1 o'clock; but *yak sāt-i yī rūz* (vulg.) or *az rūz guzashīta* is "one hour after sunrise." *Dasta* is 12 o'clock (Persian time) when both hands point to the *handle*.

Retract, *pas giriftan*; *az va'da bāz-gasht k.*

Retort, *hāzīr-javābi*; *javāb-i nā-tarāshīda* (a rude retort): *ambīq* (chem.).

Retouch, *qalam zadan*.

Retreat, *khalvat* or *khalvat-qāh*; *kunj-i 'uzlat*; *qūsha-yi 'āfiyat*.

Retreat, to, *qahqarā raftan* ("to walk backwards, back out of the Presence"; also of an army); or *'aqab nishastan* or *pas kashīdan* (of an army); *pusht-i sarakī* or *pas-pasakī raftan*, or *qahqarā bar qashtan* (to leave the presence without turning the back).

Retrench, to, *kharj takhīf k.*

Retribution, *bāz-khūst* (k.); *jazā* (gen., good or evil); *mujāzāt* (gen.); *mukāfāt* (gen.); *kayjar* (of sins, etc.). *Vide* Return and Retribution.

Retrievable, *darmān-pazīn*.

Retrograde, to, *vā tarāqīdān* (vulg. to 'progress backwards'; *vide* Progress); *tarāqī-yi ma'kūs k.*: *az dast-būsi mayl bi pā-būsi kardan*.

Retrospection, *az guzashla yūd kardan*; *mulā-hāza-yi unūr-i māziya* (k.).

Return, *murāja'at* (k.); *bāz-gasht* (k.); *bar gashtan*; *jazā*; or *mukāfāt* (d. and y.) (requital). *Vide* Retribution, etc.

Return, *bāz gardānīdan*<sup>1</sup> (to send back); *bāz—* or *pas dādan* (give back); *bāz āmadan*; or *bar gashtan* (to come back); *dabba āvardan* (m.c.; to return to a shop goods purchased, in order to lower the price; shop-men call people who practise this trick *dabba-chī*): *mustaradd k.* (give back).

Reveal, to, *burūz dādan*; *fāsh—* or *ifshā kardan* (of a secret); *vahī k.* (to prophets only); *ilhām k.* (relig.); *kashī-* or *makshūf namudan* (gen.); *parda az ru-yi kār-i kas-i bar dāshtan* (reveal a person's faults, etc.); *zāhir k.*; or *huwaydā k.*: *tajallī k.* (Sufi term for Revealing of God).

Revealed, *makshūf*.

Revealer, *parda bar-dān*; *kāshīf*; *ilhām-kun*. *Vide* Blab.

Revel, *jashn k.*: *dād-i 'aysh u 'ishrat dādan*. *Vide* Feast.

Revelation, *rahī* (to prophets) and *ilhām* (gen. from God); *mukāshafāt-i Yuhannā* (—of John); *tanzīl* (k.) (sending down from heaven of relig. books to prophets);

*'ishq-i Khudā dar dil-am tajallī kard* (God's love was revealed to me).

Reveller, *'aysh-kun*.

Revelry, *vide* Revel; *ṣadā-yi 'aysh u 'ishrat va tār u tumbak* (sounds of—).

Revenge, *intiqām* (*giriftan*); *kīna* (*kashīdan*); *'irāz* (g.); *qisās* (g.) (prop. of blood retaliation only).

Revenge, to, *tashdīd-i intiqām k.* (rare; to gratify one's revenge); *mī-khūst ki az hamān zahr-i ki ān tā'ifa har-sāla bi-ahālī-yi sar-haddāt chashānīda and bi-ishān chashānīd* (he wished to avenge and make them suffer the same—). *Vide* Avenge.

Revengeful, *pur-kīna*; *kīna-var*; *intiqām-kash*; *shutur-kīna*. *Vide* Malice, Spite, etc.

Revenue, *mālīyyāt*; *khirāj*; *'āmil*. pl. *'ummāl* (collector of—).

Reverberate, *ṣadā pas dādan*.

Revered, *muhtaram*; *in mullā rā mardum parastish mī-kunand*.

Reverence, to, *hurmat dāshtan*; *mubārak pindāshtan* (as the hoopoe, certain pigeons,<sup>2</sup> etc.); *bi-nigāh-i 'izzat dādan*.

Reverie, *gharq-i khayāl* (in a—); *hālāt-i ghanūdagī*; *khālā* (Sufi term).

Reverse, *hazīmat* (defeat q.v.); *nakbat* (disaster); *chi-hā bar sar-i man guzاشت* (what reverses of fortune I have experienced!); *pas 'aks-i in* (or *vārūna-yi in*) *rā bi-kun* (then do the reverse); *taraf-i vārūna* or *pusht* (of a medal); [*ru* opp. to *pusht* of medal]; *sar-i sikka* and *tah-i sikka* (in tossing only).

Review, *taqrīz* (review of a book: lit. 'to praise').

Review, *sān dādan*, tr., and *dādan*, intr. (to muster or count); *mashq k.* and *d.* (parade). *Vide* Inspect.

Reviewer, *taqrīz kun* or —*navīs*.

Revile, *zishl guftan*, *shatm k.*, *fuhsh d.* *Vide* Abuse and Deserve.

Reviler, *zishl-gū*; [*bad-gū* = backbiter].

Revise, *nāzur-i sānī kardan* or *murur kardan*; [*murūr k.* is also used for reconning lessons; *man dar in tadbīr murūr mī-kunam* I will turn over this plan in my mind]; *ānchī navishta būdam ḥakk u islāh karda am* (revised and corrected).

Reviser, *islāh-kun* (correcter).

Revision, *tashīh* (to correct). *Vide* Supra.

<sup>1</sup> *Vāpas kunān'dan* Afghan.

<sup>2</sup> *Kabūtar-i Yā Karīm*, *kabūtar-i Yā Hū*, and *Kabūtar-i Yā 'Alī*.

- Revive**, *zinda shudan* and —*kardan*; *hāl rā tāza k.*, tr.; *vide* Resuscitate; *tijārat hālā shurū'-i bi-taraqqī karda ast* = *bāzār-i tijārat garm<sup>1</sup> shuda ast* or *rawnaq girifta ast*; *in chāhī rūh-i tāza-ī dāda ast* (the tea has revived me = *quvāt yāfta am*).
- Reviver**, *muhyi-yi rusūm-i qadīm ast* (reviver of ancient customs); *mufarrih* (reviving; of sherbets, scents, etc.).
- Revocation**, *nakul* (m.e. breaking one's word). *Vide* Cancellation.
- Revolt**, *yūghī-garī* (k.); *shūrish* (k.); *baghāvat* (k.); *gardan-kashī* (k.); *fitna* (k.); *fasād* (k.) (to be mischievous, to cause a disturbance).
- Revolution**, *gardish*; or *dawr* (of planets); *inqilāb*, pl. *inqilābāt* (vicissitudes). *Vide* Revolt and Mutiny.
- Revolutionary**, *bāghī*; and *yūghī*. *fāghī*. *Vide* Revolt.
- Revolve**, *gardidan*, intr.; and *gardish k.*, intr. (but with *dīdan*, tr.); *dawr z.*; and *char-khīdan*; and *pirr khurdan*, intr. (vulg.).
- Revolver**, *shash-būl*; or *shash-māl*; or *carrara* and *rivalvar<sup>2</sup>* (Eur.) (the pistol).
- Revolving**, *darrār*
- Reward** (subs.), *jazā-yi 'amal u kayfar-i qunāh khawānd kashīd* (they will be rewarded according to their deserts); *jazā*; or *ṣawāb* (in the next world). *Vide* Retribution, etc.
- Reward**, to, *ajr*; *haqq<sup>3</sup>-i 'amal* (remuneration); *in ān*; *haqq<sup>3</sup>-s-sa'i-yi ūrā dādam* or *az khijālat-i zahmat-i u birun āmadam*; *muzd-i dust* or *muzd-i shast* (reward, tip). *Vide* Fee, Tip, Wages.
- Reynard**. *Vide* Fox.
- Rhagis**, *Ray* (the ancient Rhagis).
- Rhetoric**, *ilm-i ma'ānī u bayān* (gen.). *'ilm-i badī* (deals with figures only); *'ilm-i bayān* (how to express the same idea in different ways; includes exposition); *'ilm-i ma'ānī* (deals with the order of words in rhetoric).
- Rheum**, *nazla* (from eyes and nose); *zūkām* (ditto); *chirk* (vulg.).
- Rheumatism**, *ustukhḡwān-dard*; *bād-i majāsil*; *vajā-i* (or *dard-i*) *majāsil*.
- Rhinoceros**, *kargadan* or *karg*.
- Rhubarb**, *rīvand-i Chīnī* (med.); *rīvās* (wild rhubarb for the table).
- Rhyme**, *qāfiya*, pl. *qavāfi*; *saj<sup>4</sup>* (rhymed prose).
- Rhyme**, to, *muqaffa gardānidan* (of poetry); *musajja' g.* (of prose).
- Rhymer**, —*ki mī-tavānad yak du qāfiya radāf kunad* (= the merest rhymster).
- Rhyming**, *qāfiya-dār*, adj.
- Rhythm**, *mawzūniyyat*. *Vide* Alliteration
- Rhythmical**, *mawzūn*.
- Rib**, *danda*; *ustukhḡwān-i pahlū*.
- Ribaldry**, *harzagī*. *Vide* Indecency.
- Riband**, *pahnak* (of any material); *navār* (tape); also "nawar"; *in kāghaz-hā rā bā navār-i bi-band*.
- Rice**, *birinj* (without husk); *shaltūk* (in husk); *chilo* (boiled); *fisinjān* (a Persian dish made of rice, almonds, pistas, pomegranate juice and meat); *kattu chilo* (boiled without butter); *firū* (rice pudding); *shulla* (rice and water boiled; a gruel for sick people).
- Rich**, *ghanī*, pl. *aghniyā* (rich); *mutamavvīl* (wealthy); *māl-dār<sup>5</sup>*; *dawlat-mand* (very wealthy); *sāhib-i ṣarvat* (rich); *pūl-dār* (monied); *charb* (in cookery); *vasī'* (of a language); *sanjāf-i qabā-yash pahn ast* (= he has all the good things of this world); *naw-kīsa* (nouveau riche).
- Riches**, *dawlat* (great wealth; also fortune); *sarvat* (riches); *tamavvul* (being wealthy; in Pers. wealth).
- Richness**, *charbī* (of food); *rusat* (of language).
- Rickety**, *luq* (of chair; of teeth).
- Rid**, *dast bi-sar zadan* (local ' ) (to get rid of a person); *ūrā bāyad-fariḡ kard* (get rid of him; gen. of killing).
- Rid of**, *har-chi ki bi-duzdī, āb kardan-ash<sup>6</sup> pā-yi man ast* (I'll undertake to get rid of all you steal).
- Riddle**, *hall-i in mu'ammā rā mī-tavānīd bī-kunīd* or *'uḡda-yi in mu'ammā rā mī-tavānīd bi-gushāyīd?*
- Ride**, *savārī k.*; *ū har ruz subḥ savār-i asp mī-shavad* or —*savār-i asp shuda bi-tafarruj mī-ravad*; *tark nishastan* (to ride pillion). *Vide* Oblique.

<sup>1</sup> Opp. to *bāzār kasūd shuda ast*.

<sup>2</sup> *Rivalvar* used in newspapers in Tehran

<sup>3</sup> Also a sort of monogram on a seal; thus, one named 'Alī might engrave as his *saj'*: *Huw<sup>4</sup> 'l-*

*'Alīy<sup>4</sup> 'l-A'iq = ā-st buland-i buland-tarīn.*

<sup>4</sup> *Māl-dār* also applies to an owner of horses or donkeys, etc.

<sup>5</sup> *Lit* "dissolve."

**Rider**, *sarār*: *rākib* (or "riding": pres. part.): *dast-i sarārī-yi khūb dārad* (he is a good rider).

**Ridge**, *tigha* (also height); *bar-āmadagī*: *marz* (between two fields; used as a path).

**Ridicule**, to, *rīsh-khand k.* (with laughter; also to chaff, coax, make a fool of): *istihzā k.* (deride, scoff at: not friendly): *tamaskhur k.*; or *maskhara k.* (friendly or otherwise): *bi-našhat-i man tamaskhur* (or *istihzā*) *mī-kunad*. Vide *Deride*, *Taunt*, *Chaff*.

**Ridiculous**, *muzhik*; *khanda-āvar*.

**Ridiculously**, *bi-qadr-i ki khanda mī-ārad*.

**Riding**, *sarārī* (k.): *ham 'inūn*, adj. (riding side by side): *sarāra*, adv. (on horseback; also subs. = "cavalry").

**Rife**, *mustarī*: *shuyū dārad*; *qhalaba dārad* (of a disease): *in afrāh shuyū* (or *umū-miyyat*) *dārad*.

**Rifle**, *tufang* (any rifle or gun): *tufang-i fatīla* (match-lock): *shamkhāl* (a *jazā'il*): *māsha* (trigger): *chaqmāq* (cock) *tasma* (sling): *bast* (band): *naẓar* (sight q.v.): *qundāq* (butt): *lūla* (barrel): *sumba* (cleaning rod): *sar-nayza* (bayonet).

**Rifle**, to, *khāna-dār sākhtan* (of a gun): *lārāj k.* (plunder).

**Rifled**, *khāna-dār*.

**Rifleman**, *tufang-chī* (any one with gun or rifle): *shamkhāl-chī*, etc.

**Rig**, *yak-khāya* (adj. with one testicle).

**Rigging**, *maftūl* (of a ship; also twisted wire and a beam).

**Right**, *Rights*, *rāst*, adj. (right hand; opp. to *chap* "left"): *dast-i rāst* (on the right hand): [*chap u rāst* is also applied to the links of a curb chain, i.e. when flat and smooth they are *rāst*; when twisted *chap*]: *kīh az mīh namī dānad* or *in qadr khar ast ki hīr tā pīr sar-ash namī-shavad* (= he does not know his right hand from his left): *agar bā mā bi-safar bi-yāyīd ja-huwā 'l-murād va-illā turā ikrāj mī-kunam* (if you'll come with me on the march all right; if not, I'll dismiss you): *bī-chāra dad-ash bi-jā-i na-rasīd* (the poor thing did not get her rights): *agar haqq-i man ham az bīkh sukht bi-shavad qasam-i darūgh na-khāwāham khurd* (if I lose my rights even, I won't foreswear myself): *in harf hisābī 'st* (this is all right): *in qabā barā-yi shumā dukhta shuda ast* (you are the right man in the right place): *haqq-i murār* (right of way): *khaylī khūb*, or *bi-*

*chashm* (all right): *sarāb dānistān* (to deem right); *yā qhalat yā sarāb in rā mī-kunam* (right or wrong I'll do it). Vide *Serve*, *Proper* and *Hand*.

**Right angle**, *zāriya-yi qā'ima*.

**Righteous**, *sālīh*; and *pārsā* (good, upright); *durust-kār*; *rāst-kār*: *ādil* (just).

**Rigid**, *sakht*; or *muhkam*; or *qā'im* (immovable); *durusht*; or *sakht* (severe).

**Rigour**, *shiddat* (of season, etc.): *sakht pā-bandī* (k.).

**Rill**, *rishā-āb* (nat. or art.).

**Rim**, *lab* (of cups, of streams) [*kinār*, brink of stream].

**Rime**, *zhūla* (hoar frost); *sarmā-rīzak* (ditto)

**Rind**, *pūst*.

**Ring**, *halqa* (any large ring or circle): *an-qushtar* (for finger): *khātām* (a signet ring): *gūshvāra* (earring): *khalkhāl*; or *pā-baranjan* (ankle-ring): *sadā-yi zang* (of bell): *jiring* or *tiring* (of metal). Vide *Vibration*.

**Ring**, to, *zang z.* (of bell): —*kūbīdan* (to strike, a gong, etc.): *halqa z.* (form a circle): *bi-dawr uftādan* (to 'ring up'; of falcon and heron, etc., also to 'soar').

**Ring-leader**, *sar-i jūqa*; *'alam-dār*, *sar-halqa*: *ummi-'l-jasād*.

**Ringlet**, *ja'd* (tight short curl): *turra* or *kalāla* (hanging, like dervish's): *mū-yi bāstānī* or *mū-yi musalsal* (a plait) *zult* (sp. short Persian curls round the head in a man; or in a woman the side curls at the ear). Vide *Curl* and *Hair*.

**Riot**, *shūrish* (k.); *shuluq* (k.); *balvā* (k.): *'arbada* (k.) (disturbance, of drunkards): *lūlī-bāzār* (k.)

**Rioter**, *balvā-kun*; *jasād bar-pā kun*.

**Rip**, *bar darīdan* (of cloth): *shikāftan* (to rip open): *chāk k.* (ditto): *khānum yak harf-i parānīd* (the lady ripped out a bad word).

**Ripe**, *rasīda*: *nīm-ras* (half-ripe): for ripe in age vide *Age*.

**Ripen**, *in mīra nazdīk bi-rasīdan ast*.

**Ripeness**, *rasīdagī*.

**Ripple**, *mawj* (vulg.): *vagt-i ki havā mī-vazad rū-yi āb zanjira mī-uftad*: *mū-yash mawj dārad*. Vide *Wavy*.

**Rise**, *āghāz*; or *binī* (beginning). *bar-āmadagī*; or *irtifā'* (of ground).

**Rise**, to, *bar khūstan*: *bāyad subh-i zūd bar khizīm*: *buland shudan* or *pā shudan* (stand up): *qimat-i nīl taragī karda ast*; [*tanazzul k.* to go down]: *fulū' k.* (of sun or moon or stars); *bar āmadan* (ditto):

- bālā raftan* (of ground, or of prices): *ziyād sh.* (of river; *vide* Flood): *buland shudan* (of birds).
- Risk**, *khaṭar*; or *mukhāṭara* (danger): *jān dar khaṭar nihāda* —(at the risk of my life); *tark-i sar gufta*: or *jān bi-dast girifta* (ditto).
- Risk**, *dar khaṭar asgandan*: *bā jān-i khūd bāzi karda ki murtakib-i in amr shuda am* — Prof. S. T. (I have risked my life in doing this): *agar jur'at mi-kunī bi-kun* (= if you care to risk it, do it).
- Rissolo**, *kūfta* (large); *kūfta-rīza* (small).
- Rite**, *rasm*, pl. *rusūm* and *rusūnūt*.
- Rival**, *raqīb* (in love, in trade): *harīf* (opponent in a game; and rival in trade): *ham-kār*; *ham pīsha* (of the same profession): *hūy* and *hū* (rival wife). *Vide* Adversary, Opponent.
- Rival**, to, *ham-chashmī k.*; *ham-sarī k.*; *dam-i barābarī*, etc. *z.*: *muqābala k.*: *dam-i musāvāt zadan*: *lāf-i barābarī z.*
- Rivalry**, *raqābat* (in enmity): *barābarī (k.)*.
- River**, *rūd*; *rūd-khāna* (prop. bed of river); *nahr*, pl. *anhār* (small river, but sp. canal): *dar in mawsim rūd-khāna pur zār ast* (the river is high now): *daryā* (large river and also sea): *jū* or vulg. *jūb* (brook).
- Rivet**, *bast (z.)*; *band (z.)*; *qinqū (k.)*: *ān bushqāb rā bast bi-zan*.
- Rivulet**, *jū* vulg. *jūb*.
- Roached-back**, *māhī-pusht*; *khar-pusht*.
- Road**, *rāh*: *туруq* (roads, pl. of *tarīq*: in the sing. used for "manner" or met.): *rāh-i sākhta* (a made road): *shāh-rah* or *shūri-i āman* (high-way): *rāh-i shūsa* (Fr.; a metallised road): *mard-raw* (pavement, etc., by the side of a street): *khiyā-bān* (a path in a garden; also an avenue with trees); *tarīqa*; or *maslak* (met. and relig.).
- Roadstead**, *lanqar-gāh*.
- Roar**, to, *nav ra k.*; *ghurīdan* or *ghurra kashīdan* (of animals, b g guns): *sadā-yi ghur-rish-i daryā rā mī-shinarim az in-jū*: *gulūla bi-sar-ash khurd ki ghurīdan az yād-ash raft* (the bullet struck its head and stopped its roaring).
- Roaring**, *ghulghula* (of a crowd): *khurūsh* (of wind).
- Roast**,<sup>1</sup> *biryān k.* or *surkh k.* (to fry in butter);
- kabūb k.* (to grill on a skewer, or to broil); "buy a roast for four, with iced lemon-sherbet as well" *kabūb-i chahār najarī bā yakh u afshura*<sup>2</sup> *bi-gīr*.
- Rob**, to, *duzdīdan* (gen.): *lukht kardan* (lit. to strip naked): *sariqat k.* (petty theft): *hama-yi asbūb-i nuqra-yi sufra-ash rā duzd burda* (all his silver plate was robbed): *rāh-zanī k.*: and *chāpīdan*; and *ghārat k.* (prop. highway): *qat-i tarīq k.* (highway only).
- Robber**, *rāh-zan*; *sar-i rāh-gīr*; *qūṭi* "t-tarīq"; *duzd*: *pāshna-burīda* (local): *sāriq* (petty thief).
- Robbery**, *duzdī* (gen.): *rāh-zanī*; *qat-i tarīq*; *ghārat-garī* (highway): *sariqat* (petty theft).
- Robe**, *libās*, pl. *albisa* (dress, vestments); *khirqa* (of dervishes): *kisvat* (gen. of dervishes): *khil'at* (robe of honour); *khil'at-pūshān* (a special place outside a city: to it a Governor advances to receive a robe sent him by the Shah): *jubba* (a cloak to the heels): *āb-dast* (ditto with tight, formerly loose, sleeves); *abā*. *Vide* Cloak.
- Robust**, *bā hunya* or *sāhib-hunya*; *qavī*: *sikhat-ash kāmīl ast* (he is in robust health).
- Roc**, *rukḥ* (the myth. bird).
- Rock** (subs.) *ṣakḥra*: *kūh* (in the sea): *jahāz bi-kūh khurda ghurq shud* or *shikast* (the ship struck a rock and was wrecked).
- Rock**, to, *jumbūdan*, intr.; *jumbūnīdan* tr.: [a Persian cradle is a hammock or swing. *Vide* Swing.]
- Rocket**, *fishfishak*: or *shihāb-i havā*; or *tir-havā* or *tir-i-havā* (the common kind); *qulūla-yi qunfuz* (that scatters different coloured balls?)
- Rocky**, *sangī*; *pur-sang*.
- Rod**, *sumba* (ram-rod or cleaning rod): *shūb-tarka* (pliant rod or switch).
- Roe**, *āhū-yi mūda* (female of the gazelle); *māda-garazn*, etc.: *ushpul* or *tukhm-i-māhī* (of fish); *jigar-i-māhī* (soft roe; smelt).
- Rogue**, *pidar-sūkhta* (scoundrel): *janqulabāz*; <sup>3</sup> *gurg-i bārān dida* or *gurg-i-kuhna* (old soldier, old rogue); *jwalaghī* (m.c. a funny rogue); *dast-kaj* (not straight in money matters): *nā-qulā* (gen.); *qallāsh* (trickster): *dum-burīda*. *Vide* Cheat, etc.
- Roll**, *tūmār*<sup>4</sup> (of paper only); *lūla*<sup>4</sup> (of

<sup>1</sup> The Persians do not roast before a fire

<sup>2</sup> *Afshura* is the juice of lemons or of *nāranj*.

<sup>3</sup> Corruption from *za qūlātūz*, a low class of people who play tunes by tying bells to their waists, arms and legs, and dancing

<sup>4</sup> *Tūmār* also means a written sero and *lūla* any pipe or piping.

anything); [*lūla-bād* = *gird-bād*, a 'devil,' a small whirlwind].

**Roll, to,** *lūla kardan* (roll up); *in hā rā tū-yi kāghaz bi-pich* (wrap these up in paper); *bar zadan*, tr. (roll up): *ghaltīdan*, intr.; *takān khurdan* or *murammā k.* (of ship; but *vide* Pitch): *pahn k.* (roll out; spread out). *Vide* Waddle.

**Rolling,** *ghaltān* (P. part.), *mutazalzil* (Ar. part.): for subs. *cide* Drum.

**Rolling-pin,** *tir-i nān-pazī* (for pastry): *chūcha* (for sweets; it is thicker in the centre).

**Roman Catholic,** *kātolik*.

**Romance,** Fr. *rūmān* (novel).

**Romancer,** *afsūna-gū* (polite for liar); *rūmān-narīs* (novelist).

**Rome,** *Rūm-i Itāliqā*.<sup>1</sup>

**Roof,** *bām* or *pusht-i-bām* (outside). *saqi* (roof or ceiling). *saqi-i khāna pāyin āmad* (the roof came down; not *bām* which is the outside of the roof): *bāmhū va bālā-khānaha mamtū az zan u mard u bachcha bud*—Shah's diary (the roofs of the houses and the balconies were full of men, women, and children): *saqi-i kamānī* or *hiṭīlī* (arched roof) *mahtābī* (a flat roof, a terrace): *shārcānī* or *saqi-i khar-pushtī* (gabled or lean-to roof). *Vide* Palate.

**Rook,** *kalāgh-i ḥalāl-gūsh*. *Vide* Palate.

**Room,** *ulāq*: *huyra* (sp. in caravansara or in shop): *pastū* (a small back or private room opening into a large room). *sīdarī* (a small room with three doors): *pānj-darī* (with five doors): *shikam-darīda*<sup>2</sup> (a room with broken walls, i.e. there is a large recess with doots) *lālār* (large verandah): *sandūq-khāna* (for money, jewels, clothes): *matābb* (consulting room of a physician): *jā na-būd* (there was no room) *gūshvāra* (a small projecting room on the flank of a house). *Vide* Back-room, Closet.

**Root,** *bīkh* (the foot of a tree or of anything): *rīsha* (under-ground roots). *darakht rā az bīkh burīdand* (they cut down the tree near its root, i.e. close to the ground; but *darakht az rīsha kanda shuda ast* uprooted): *khar-i man az bīkh dum na-dārad* (my ass is quite tailless): *masdar* or *mādda* (gram.): *ašt u far* (root and branch; also principal

and interest); *pūl māya-yi har jasād-i-st. Vide* Foundation.

**Root out, to,** *bar kandan*; *az rīsha bar kandan*; *az rīsha kashīdan*: *rīsha rā tā āb rasāndan* (fig.; to root out utterly, i.e. to track the roots up to the water whence they draw sustenance): *nasl-i-arā az rīsha kand*, or *-istīṣāl kard*, or *-mustaṣāl sākht* (he utterly destroyed his race).

**Rope,** *tanāb* or *rismān*, *tanāb* (for tents): *āvanj* (a stretched rope for drying clothes, etc.): *qāṭima* (of goat-hair): *wardbān-i rismānī* (rope ladder on ships). *kamand* (rope-ladder of thieves: a knotted rope with a hook at the end): for picketing rope *cide* Chain.

**Rope-dancer,** *band-bāz*.

**Rope-maker,** *rismān-sāz*; *rasan-tāb*.

**Rosary,** *subḥa*; *tashīḥ mat-i shaykhī ṣad u yak dāna dārad* (the *shaykhī* is the large bead that indicates that one round has been told): *gul-zār* (rose-bed); *gulistān* (any flower garden).

**Rose,**<sup>3</sup> *gul* (also any flower); *gul-i gulāb* (rose only); *vard*, Ar. (in med.): *gul-i surkh* (pink and scented; blooms in spring): *gul-i ātashī* (dark red): *gul-i muḥammadī* (pink; blooms from spring to autumn): *gul-i zard-i panj-par* (a single yellow rose like a butter-cup); *gul-i zard-i ṣad-par* (double ditto) *gul-i du-rūya* (single; deep red inside and yellow outside): *nastaran* (single, white; like a dog-rose): *gul-i sag* (wild, dog-rose) *gul-i Rashī* (pink without scent): *gul-i mishkīza*<sup>4</sup> (small, white, double) *gul-i chāhī* (tea-rose) *gul-i rū-ghanī* (from which a med. oil is extracted): *gul-i payvandī* (grafted rose): *bulbul 'āshiq-i gul ast*: *jā-yi gul gul bāsh va jā-yi khār khār* (at Rome do as Rome does): for 'under the rose' *vide* 'Secretly': *gul-qand* (conserve of roses used in medicine): *gul-gūn* (rose-coloured): *gul-i safīd khūsha basta būd* (the white roses were in bloom).

**Rosette,** *gul*.

**Rose-water,** *gulāb*; *gulāb bi-rū-yi khayānand-agān* (a phrase used by an author when about to narrate something nasty): *vaqt-i ki ism-i Muḥammad rā bi-girī bayad dahān-at rā az gulāb bi-shū'i* (a saying).

<sup>1</sup> *Rūm*, Turkey.

<sup>2</sup> In ordering felts for the floor it is almost sufficient merely to mention the name of the room, without giving dimensions.

<sup>3</sup> *Rismān*, also string.

<sup>4</sup> It is a vulgar saying that the rose has the scent of the Prophet.

<sup>5</sup> Apparently from the diminutive of *mushk*, vulg. *mishk* "musk."



**Rosiness**, *surkhī*.

**Rosy**, *gul-gūn*: *pusht-i gulī* (light pink): *gul-rukḥ* (rosy-cheeked).

**Rot**, *pūsīdagī* (dry): *gandagī* (putrification): *jafang na-gū*, or *laghv ma-gū* (don't prattle rot); *pā dar havā harf mī-zanad* = *chīna-ash laqq ast* (he's talking a lot; and hence rot).

**Rot**, *to*, *pusīdan* (dry) *gandīdan*; or *fāsīd shudan* (putrify): *kirm z.* (to be worm-eaten; of wood, flesh, etc.).

**Rotten**, *pūsīda*, vulg. *pūt* (perished; of wood, leather, cloth): *gandūda* (putrified).

**Rotter**, *mā-fingī* (useless or 'rotter,' of men; from *fing* = snot q.v.).

**Rouge**, *surkhāb* (a powder): *ghāza*.

**Rough**, *durusht*; or *khāshīn* (of cloth, temper): *zibr* (of cloth only): *mutalātīm* (of sea): *nā-pardākhta* (unpolished; of things): *dibsh* (astringent to taste): *nā-hamvār* (uneven; of ground): *sakhli-hā-yi kār rā ū kard* or — *mutahammil shud* (he did the rough part of the work): *nā-tarāshīda* or *na kharāshīda* (unpolished; of people): *pāchu-rar-mālīda* (uncouth, of low people only): *lit* 'with trousers tucked up at the bottom': *aldang* (rough in behaviour, boorish) *lūī*, pl *alvāt*; *ānbāsh* (the sing. *vabsh* not used) (roughs of the town).

**Roughness**, *durushī*; *khushūnat*; *zibrī*

**Rough-rider**, *chābuk-sarār*

**Roumania**, *Rūmāniya*.

**Round**, *gird*, *mudarvar*; *kuravī* (adj.): *gird-ā-gird*; or *dawr-ā-dawr* (adv. all round): *har taraf-i* —; *atrāf-i shahr* (around the city; the suburbs): *chahār dawr-i Kirmān kūh ast* (all round Kerman there are hills): *dawr* subs.; *dawr-i sharāb*: *bi-dawra-yi mulqāt raftan* (a round of calls): for round-about *vide* 'Confusedly'.

**Rounded**, *mudarvar*.

**Round-faced**, *gird-rukhsār*.

**Rouse**, *to*, *bīdār k.* (awaken). *shūrānīdan* (—to tumult): *bar-aagīkhtan* (animals; people to tumult): *bar-āshuftan* (of people): *khud-ash rā takān dādan* and *par-pūk kardan* ('to rouse,' intr.; of falcons or little birds): *suk k.* (stir a person up, poke him). *Vide* Tease, Stir.

**Route**, *to*, *inhizām dāda parāganda k.*

**Route**, *rāh*; *rū bi*— (en route to—).

**Routine**, *umūr-i juz'īya u rūz-marra* (routine matters): *tarīb-i muqarrara*.

**Row**, *qītār* (gen.): *saff* (rank), pl. *sufūf*: *radīf* (one behind the other): *jīnjāl* or *āshūb ma-kun* (don't make a row, or don't quarrel): *ghawghā* (any noise): *chī mā'raka ast?* (what's the row?): *khaylī awzā' bar pā kardam* (I kicked up a row).

**Row**, *to*, *pārū zadan*.

**Rowdiness**, *kawli-garī*; *shuluq-kārī*.

**Royal**, *shāhāna*; *mulūkāna*; *shāhvār*; *khusravāna*.

**Rub**, *mālīdan* (with the hand): *sūdan*. rt. *sā*, tr.: *farsūdan*, tr (to grind, wear away, rub, gall): *sā'īdan* or *sābīdan* (for grinding): *dast sūdan* (to rub the hands in grief): *shāl mālīdan* (a horse; with gloves or a coarse piece of cloth): *kaf-māl kardan* (to rub in the hand, as ears of corn, etc.): *zadūdan* tr. (to remove rust, polish): *māhv k.* (efface q.v.): *kīsa kashīdan* (of the body in a bath; with a glove).

**Rubber**, *kīsa-māl* (shampooer in Turkish bath): *jīr* (India rubber): *kash* (elastic): *gīr u kash*, vulg. (rubber).

**Rubbed out**, *sā'īda*; *māhv shuda* (effaced q.v.).

**Rubbing**, *mālīsh* (k.) (of horse, etc.): *musht u māl* (k.) (friction; shampooing).

**Rubbish**, *khās u khāshāk* (sweepings): *khāk-rūbā* (heap of sweepings). *ashghāl* or *ashkhāl*, or *āl u ashkhāl* (m.c.; bits of paper, chips, etc. lying about a room; *vide* Refuse): *rasht* (the refuse of a house; *rasht-dān*, dust-bin, dust-hole). *Vide* Rot.

**Ruby**, *yāqūt*: *la'l* (rare): *yāqūti* or *yāqūt-rang*, adj.; *la'l-gūn* (rare).

**Ruck**, *chīn*; *shikanj* (in carpet). *Vide* Carpet.

**Rudder**, *jahāz bi-tall-i rīgī khurda sukkān-ash shikast*!

**Ruddiness**, *surkhī*.

**Rude**, *gustākh*; *bī-adab*; *bad-tahzīb* (in manner): *khāshīn* (rough, rude): *sidq-i nā-mathbū* (rude truth). *Vide* Rough.

**Rue**, *i-pand*: *harmal* (wild).

**Rueful**. *Vide* Doleful.

**Ruffian**, *az awbāsh*; *arāzīl* (pl. for sing. *razīl*, which means low in birth or actions): *qul-chumāq* (a sturdy ruffian): *bi-zan bahādūr* (a ruffian). *Vide* Rogue, Canaille.

**Rug**, *qālīcha* (small carpet): *khirsak* (a coarse rug): *gīlīm* (a carpet without pile).

**Rugged**, *nā-hamvār*: *khāshīn* (of features); *nā-mulā'im*.

Ruin, *inhiḍām* (of buildings): *kharābī*; *vīrān sh.* (of places).

Ruin, to, *kharāb k.*: *pāymāl k.* (lit. tread under foot): *munhadīm sākhṭan* (to raze to the ground): *dimār az rūzagār-i kas-i bar āvardan* (of people): *zā'i k.* (of people or things): *vīrān k.* (of places).

Ruined, *kharāb*; or *makhṛūb* (gen.): *munhadīm* (demolished; of buildings): *pā-māl*: *ma'dūm* (gen. non-existent): *mufliṣ* (penniless).

Ruined, to be, *khāk-nishīn* or *tabāh shudan* (of people): *dawlat-ash talaf shuda ast* or *pakhsh shuda ast*: *ākhīr\* L-amraz īn kārḥā rūzagār-ash siyāh mī-shavad*: *ujāq-i shān khūmūsh* (or *kūr*) *shud* (the fortunes of that family were ruined): *qal'a-yi kharāba* (a ruined fort).

Ruiner, *vīrān-kun*; *mukharrib*; *bar-bād-dih*.

Ruining, *takhrīb*.

Ruins, *kharāba*: *āwār* (m.c., ruins of a building): *man bi-sabab-i ū bar bād shuda am*: *baqāyā-yi shahr-hā u qurq dar hama-yi atrāf numāyān ast* (covered with the remains of the ruined cities and villages).

Rule, *hukūmat*, etc.; *vide* Government: *qānūn*, pl. *qavānīn*, etc.; *vide* Regulation and Custom: *tarīb-i dars-i khud rā chi tavr dāda id?*: *bāyad shumā bi-amr u nahy-i buzurg-i khud-i tān muṭī bāshīd* (you ought to be obedient to the rules of your superior): *rusūm*, and double pl. *rusūmāt* (customs, etc.): *sunan* (relig., pl. of *sunnat*).

Rule, to, *khatt kashīdan*; or *mistar namudan* (of lines). *Vide* Govern.

Ruler, *vide* Governor: *misṭar* (the Eastern paper-pad with cross-lines of silk; placed under the writing paper it makes straight lines by ridges).

Rumbling, *qarāqur-i shikam* (of stomach).

Rumelia, *Rūmalī*.

Ruminant, *hayvānāt-i nushkhhayr-kun*.

Rumination, *nushkhhayr* (k).

Rumour, *afwāh*; or *hamhama*; or *shuhrat*: *aqvāl-i arā'if* (false rumours): *dar afwāh uftāda ki* or *sar-i zabān-i mardum uftāda ki*— or *zamzama dar miyān-i mardum uftāda ki*— (there is a rumour that —; it is rumoured that—).

Rump, *surīn*; *kafal* (of living things): *rān* (butcher's word for rump).

Run, *davidan*, rt. *daw*; *vide* Flee, and Meet: *'aqab ash davīda ūrā bar gardān* (run after him and call him back): *jārī shudan*

(flow): *nashf k.* (to spread; of ink on blotting paper; of colours of cloth in washing): *bi-dumbāl raftan* (to follow; run after a person): *uftādan* (to run over, spill): *tak u daw k.* (to run about, labour): *kāliska-am az rū-yi say-i radd shud*.

Runaway, *garizān*; *firārī* (deserter, fugitive); *guriz-pā* (truant q. v.).

Runner, *davanda*: *qāsid* (messenger, post-runner): *shātīr* (before a carriage).

Running, *davān* adj.: *āb-i ravān* (running water): *ū az maydān raft* (he is out of the running—*dākhil-i maydān nīst*): *az maydān dar kardan* (to put out of the running): *dākhil-i maydān* or *dākhil-i daw nīst* (to be out of the running).

Rupee, *rūpiya* or *rupiya*.

Rupture, *ghurī* (m.c.); and *fatq* (med.): *shikast*; or *rakhna*: or *khatal* (in friendship): *ishtiqāq*: *bī-parda āsār-i cadārat*: *zāhir gasht* (open rupture): *tashk* (violation): *pūra sh.* (of liver): *tarakīdan* (of gall-bladder).

Ruptured, *ghurī* P. or *māthūq* or *fātiq* (?) Ar.; or *fatq bi-ham rasānīda* (the accident).

Rural, *dihātī* (of places or persons).

Ruse, *rūbāh-bāzi* (k.). *Vide* Trick.

Rush, *hujūm-i hamla* (in a body): *past k.* (of a single person).

Rusk. *Vide* Bread.

Russian, *Rusī*.

Rust, *zang* (z.).

Rustam. *Vide* Bravery.

Rustic, *rūstā-zāda*; *dihātī* (also ignorant).

Rustling, *khish khish* (of clothes, or snake in the grass).

Rusty, *zang-zada* or *zang-girifta* or *zang-āluda*: *'ārī* (out of practice; lit. naked): *Fārsī-am zang khurda ast* (my Persian is rather rusty).

## S

Sabbath, *sabt*, *gavm* s-sabt.

Sable, *samūr*, for *sammūr*; *qara khaz T.* (the black marten).

Sabre, *shamshūr*; *sayf*, pl. *sayf*.

Sacer, F. Falcon.

Sachel, *juzv-dān*.

Sack, *javāl*; in ports, *gunī* (gunny-bag); *ghūrat* (k.) (of a town).

Sack-cloth, *palās*.

Sackful, *pūl khidmat-i shumā javāl javāl mī-āvarīm* (we'll bring you money by the sackful).

Sacrament, *'ashā-i Rabbānī*.

- Sacred, *muqaddas* : *amākin-i mubāraka* (sacred places).
- Sacred, *khāk-i Karbalā rā tabarruk khayāl karda bar mī-dārānd* (they consider the dust of Karbala a sacred relic to be collected and taken away).
- Sacrifice, *qurbān* or *qurbānī* (*k*) (an animal); *fidā* (*k*) (met.) : *yak shutur ī nahr kard* (he sacrificed a camel); *namī-khūst jamī-i ikhtiyār-i hukumat-ash rā niyāz-i mīhrāb-i sharī'at kunad* (he was indisposed to sacrifice all his temporal powers).
- Sacrificed, *qurbānī shuda* ; *mazbūh* (slaughtered).
- Sacrificer, *qurbānī-kun* ; *zābih* (prop. the man who cuts the throat); *nahr-kun* (gen. of camels).
- Sacrilege, *intihāk* \* *l-mahārim*.
- Sacrilegious, *kufr-ānāz* (of speech).
- Sad, *malūl* (of a person); *gham-āmīz*, or *ranj-āmīz*; or *pur-huzn*; or *ghamgīn* (of a tale); *bi-juz ghamm va alsūs rafīq-i dīgar nadāshdam*—Prof. S. T. (I was sad and alone); *lunj-ash āvīkhta ast* (he looks down in the mouth).
- Saddle, *zin* (for riding horse); *tark* (the back part of a saddle or of the horse); *jahāz* (of camel); *pālān* (pack-saddle for horse, mule, or donkey); *shāl* (vulg. pack-saddle for donkey); *qarbūs* (saddle-bow); *qallāq* (saddle-tree); *takaltū* (the stuffing of a pad of a saddle).
- Saddle, to, *zīn k*.
- Saddle-bag, *khurjīn* (made of carpet or *gilim*).
- Saddle-cloth, *araq-gīr* (a felt under a saddle); *ghāshīya* (rare); *zīn-pūsh* (over the saddle).
- Saddled, *zīn-karda*.
- Saddler, *zīn-sāz* (maker of the tree).
- Saddle-tree. *Vide* Saddle.
- Sa'di, we are going to visit the tomb of Sa'di, *mī-ravīm ziyārat-i mazār-i Shaykh Sa'di bi-kunīm*; in Shiraz it is now known as *muṣallā*, "a place of prayer"; it is close to the tomb of *Hafiz*: *Sa'diyya*, tomb of Sa'di (and *Hāfiẓiyya*, of *Hafiz*).
- Sadness, *dilgīrī*; *malāl*.
- Safe, *īman* for *Ar. āmin*, *bi-salāmat*; *bī-khaṭar*; *shanīdam ki bi-salāmatī vārid-i Landan shud*: *sandūq-i āhan* (for jewels): *shīr-āvīz* (meat-safe, etc.). *Vide* Cup-board.
- Safe-keeping, *nigūh dārī*; *hīfāzat*.
- Safety, *aman*; *amn*; *salāmat*; *salāmatī*; *īnā bi-amniyyat mī-tavānīm bi-sar barīm*.
- Safety-valve, *sūrākh-i dar-raw* (lit. and met.).
- Saffron, *zafarān*: *mūza'far* (p.p. saffroned; coloured or flavoured with saffron).
- Sagacious, *zakī* (of humans): *'aql dārad* (of men or animals): *dānā* (wise, of humans; and sometimes of animals).
- Sagacity, *firāsāt*: *shu'ūr* (of men or animals).
- Sage, *hakīm*. pl. *hukamā'*. *Vide* Philosopher.
- Sago, *sāgū* (Eur).
- Said, *mazkur* (mentioned previously); *sābiq* \* *z-zikr*: *mī-gūyand* or *manqūl ast* (it is said).
- Sail, *īn kishlī na tīr dārad na bād-bān* (this ship has neither mast nor sail); *parda*: *dah farvand kishlī* (= ten ships).
- Sail, to, *jahāz kay rāh mī-ustad* (when will the ship sail?); *shirū kashīdan* (to set sail); *mī-khūham qadr-i rū-yi daryā sayr kunam, dil-am bāz bi-shavad* (I want to refresh myself by a sail). *Vide* Walking.
- Sail-maker, *shirā'-sāz*.
- Sailor, *jāshū* (P Gulf word); *khalāsi* (gen.); *mullāhān sayr-i mamalik-i mutafarriqa mī-*
- Saint, *pīr* (at a shrine): *valī*; *muqaddas* (a holy man).
- St. John, *Yahya-i ta'mīd dihandā* (St. John the Baptist): *Yūhannū-i Injīlī* (St. John the Evangelist).
- Saintly, *muqaddas shī'ār*; *valī-shīfat*.
- St. Petersburg, *Pitr*: *San Patarbūrgh*.
- Sake of, *barāy-i*; *barāy-i khātir-i—*; *barāy-i pās-i khātir-i—*; *az bahr-i—*.
- Salad, *salāt* (Eur.); *sirka shīra* (dressing of vinegar and grape juice, in which the leaves are dipped before being put in the mouth).
- Salamander, *samandar* (according to some Persians a bird); [the Afghans use the Hindi word *samandar* for "the sea"<sup>1</sup>]; *samandar murgh-i ālshī-st*.
- Sal-ammoniac, *nūshādūr*.
- Salary, *mahūna* (monthly); *mushāhara* or *shahrīyya* (monthly); *mavājib-ash mākī pūn sad<sup>2</sup> rūpiya ast*.
- Sale, *īn farūkhtanī nist* (this is not for sale); *īn ashya' barāy-i farūsh chīda shuda ast*; *harāj* for *Ar. harrāj* (auction).
- Sale, *bay'-i sharī* or *bay' \* sh-sharī* (conditional sale).

<sup>1</sup> *Samundar* H., "the sea."

<sup>2</sup> Vulgarly for *pān-ṣad*.

Saleable, *in jūr ajnās dar Kirmān bi-farūsh namī-rasad* or *tālib na-dārad: qābil-i-farūkht*.

Salep, *khushyat* <sup>1</sup> *ṣ-ṣw lab* (lit. fox's testicles).

Saline, *shūr* (of water or ground); *namakīn*.

Saliva, *āb-i dahan* (*andākhtan*): *kīzī* (m.c. and local?); *tuf* or *tuf* (*andākhtan*) spittle (a crude word); *lu'āb* (*andākhtan*), but *in pākāt rā āb-i dahan bi-zan* (not *bi-yandāz*).

Saljuk, *saljūq*.

Sallow, *zard*.

Sallying, *daft* <sup>atn</sup> *khurūj kardan*.

Salmon, *āzād-māhī* (Salmon trout?).

Salol, *sālol*.

Salt, *namak*; *namak-i tabar-zad* (rock salt): *namak-i siyāh* (used medicinally); *namak-dān* (salt cellar).

Salt, to, *namak zadan* or *mushtan*.

Salt-cellar, *namak-dān*.

Salted, *namak-zada*: *khush-namak* (rightly salted, well-savoured; good-looking, of persons).

Saltpetre, *shūra*.

Salubrious, *sihhat-bakhsh*; *sālim*; *nāfi'*; *sāz-gār* (of climate, air); *guvāra* (of water).

Salubrity, *sihhat*; *sāzgarī*.

Salutary, *mufīd*; *nāfi'*.

Salutation, *ta'āruf* (gen.).

Salute to, *javāb-i salām guftan* (or *dādam*) (I returned his salutation); <sup>1</sup> *man bi-hama ta'āruf* <sup>2</sup> *kardam* (I saluted all, with bows, compliments, etc.): *nižāmī dādan* (of a soldier): *ū mustahiqq-i shalīk-i* <sup>3</sup> *bīst tīr-i tūp ast*.

Salvation, *najāt*; *rastagārī* (relig.): *rihā'sī*; *khalā'sī* (saving, release).

Salve, *marham*: *rūghan* (m.c.).

Salver, *qahva-šinī* (small, for coffee).

Samarkand, *Samarqand*.

Same, *hamīn*; *hamān*: *yaksān* (alike); *māl-i man va māl-i shumā yakī'st*: *in hamān ast ki dīrūz bi-shumā dādam*: *ris savār u piyāda na-bāyad bāshad* (the wool for weaving should all be of the same thickness): *Na har zan, zan ast u na har mard, mard*, *Khudā panj angusht yak sān na-kard*: *kulāh tā kulāh tafāvut dārad* (all *kulāhs* are not the same).

Sample, *namūna-yi birinj* <sup>4</sup> *rā bi-mān nishān*

*dihād*; *musht-i namūna-yi-kharvār-i'st* (a handful is a sample of a load).

Sanctified, *muqaddas* (k.): *pāk karda shuda*.

Sanctifying, *taqdis* (k.).

Sanctimonious, *mard-i taqaddus-farūsh*;

*khushk-i muqaddas* (austere and gloomy).

Sanction, *izn*: *ijāza* or *ijāzat* (permission); *rižā*; *taṣrib* (approving).

Sanction, to, *imzā kardan* (also to sign); *sihha guzāshdan*.

Sanctity, *pākī*; *taḥīrat*.

Sanctuary, *bast* (asylum); *dar qunsul-khāna bast nishast* (he took sanctuary in the Consulate).

Sanctum, *ḥarīm* (also *ḥaram*).

Sand, *māsa* (or *māssa*?) (fine sand): *shin* (sand or gravel): *in ārd pur-i riğ ast*; *riğ-i ravān* (shifting sand).

Sandal, *chāruq*; *kadrak* (with wooden soles; used by mountain shepherds).

Sandal-wood, *chūb-i sandal*.

Sand-bank, *tall-i riğ*.

Sand-grouse, *vide* Grouse.

Sand-paper, *vide* Emery paper.

Sane, *sahib-i hūsh*.

Sanguinary, *khūn-khīr*:

Sanguine, *damavī* (with too much blood).

Sanity, *sihhat-i 'aql*.

Sap, *shīra*; *ruṭubat* (inside the bark).

Sapling, *nihāl* (also seedling): *naw-nihāl* (seedling).

Sapper, (*naqb-zan* (gen.): *vide* Engineer and Miner: *maqāb u ḥaffār* (sappers and miners):

Sapphire, *yāqūt-i kabūd*.

Sapphism, *tabaqa zadan*.

Saracen, *sharqī*, pl. *sharqiyyān*.

Sarcasm, *ta'na*; *ta'na-yi lughavī* (hidden); *istiḥzā'* (ridicule).

Sarcastic, *pur ta'n*; *ta'n-āmīz*.

Sarcophagus, *tābūt-i sanjī*.

Sardine, *māhi-yi sardān*.

Sardonic, *zisht*; *khanda-yi zisht* (sardonic laugh).

Sassanian, *Sāsānī*.

Satan, *Iblīs*: *Shuytān* (pl. *shayātīn*, minor devils).

Satiated, *sīr* (k.); *shikam-am pur ast* (I'm full).

<sup>1</sup> To reply to a "salām" is a *farz*.

<sup>2</sup> *Ta'āruf* (*kardan* or *dādan*) "a present; compliments; offering fruit, etc."

<sup>3</sup> *Shalīk* however is properly a "volley."

<sup>4</sup> *Birinj* is raw rice cleared from the husk (also brass); *shalūk* in the husk; *chilaw* boiled with a little butter added.

Satiety, *sīrī*: *az ziyād dīdan-i tu sīr shudam* (I'm tired of seeing you): *sīr khurd* (he ate to repletion).

Satin, *atlas*.

Satire, *hajv* (k. or *guftan*.)

Satirical, *pur-hajv*: *hajv-āmīz*.

Satirize, *vide* Lampoon.

Satirist, *hajv gū*.

Satisfaction, *riḡā-mandī*; *jazā* or *mukāfāt*<sup>1</sup> (reparation); *'iwaz u badal*: *kaffāra* (atonement): *bi-kām-i dil bar ū ghālīb shudam* (I had the satisfaction of defeating him): *hasb-i dil-khīwāh-i āghū-yi khud-am 'amal' namūdām* (I gave my master satisfaction): *tūjishn* (a Zardushti term, money or its equivalent in wheat for the poor, or else a fixed quantity of wood for the sacred fire. If the offender confesses to him, the amount is fixed by the chief priest: if the offender is discovered in guilt, the Anjuman tries him and fixes the amount).

Satisfactorily, *shāyad in kār bi-tawr-i dil-khīwāh anjām bi-gīrad*.

Satisfied, *rūzī* (k.) *qānī*<sup>2</sup> (k.): *khud-pasand* (self-satisfied): *ū khaylī az khud-ash khūsh mī-āyad* (m.c.) = *az khud rāzī ast*. *Vide* Satiated.

Saturation, *ishbāt*<sup>3</sup> (scientific).

Saturday, *shamba*.

Saturn, *Zuhal*.

Sauce, *chāshnī* (prop. flavouring; also gun caps.)

Saucepan, *dīg* (large); *dīgcha* (small): *pātīl* (of a different pattern from *dīg*).

Saucer, *nālbakī* or *na'lbakī*: *tashtarī* (by Persians in India).

Saunter, *qadam zadan*: *tafarruj k*.

Savage, *vahshī* (wild): *daranda* ("fierce," of animals).

Savageness, Savagery, *vahshī-garī*: *darandagī* (of animals).

Save, to, *rihānīdan*; *rihā k.*; *rihā'ī d.*; *khalās k.*; *najāt d.*; *āzād k.* (deliver): *nigāh dāshān* (keep): *zakhsira k.* (hoard): *in rā barāy-i fardā pas-andāz kun*: *dūst-am-rā az khatar-i muhlik-ī rihānīdam*: *rastan*, rt. *rih*; *jān bi-dar burdan* (to save one's life): *jān-ash rā kharīdam* (I saved his life).

Saving, *bā kifāyat*; *ṣarfa-jū* (economical);

*bisṡār bā andāza rāh mī-ravad*. *Vide* Preservation.

Savings, *andūkhta-yi 'umr* (savings of a lifetime).

Saviour, *najāt-dihanda*: *munjī* ((rare)).

Savouriness, Savour, *khush-mazagī*; *khush-tā'mī*.

Saw, *dast-arra* (hand-saw): *dallāl miš-i arra ast, du-sar mī-burad* (a saying): *bi-najjār bigū ki in takhta rā bā arra du tā* (or *du jā*) *kunad*.

Saw-dust, *burāda*; *khāka-yi arra*.

Say, to, *guftan*, rt. *gū*; *farmūdan* (respectful): *guftī* (you, or one, would say): *gūyā* (as though; one would say); *sukhan-i man bi-tu hamīn būd va bas* (this was what I had to say to you): *tā' arz na<sup>2</sup> kunam namī-ravam*—Prof. S. T. (till I have said my say I won't depart); *guft chi?* (what did he say?); *yā'nī* (that is to say): *bi-gufta-yi man* (as I say): *dil-i tān khālī kunīd* (say on): *taqrīr bi-kun* (say on; speak): *iḡhūr k* (to say, represent): *chi ḡarf-ī dāshān* (what had he to say? also what objection did he make?): *chi ḡarf-ī 'st mī-zanī* (what are you saying?).

Saying, *guftār*: *qawl*; *qāl* (rare): *sukhan*: *maṣāl* (proverb); *in ḡarf-ī qadīm 'st*.

Sayyid,<sup>3</sup> Sayyid, m. pl. *Sādāt*, Sayyida f.; *āl-i Rasūl* pl. [Sayyids are always addressed as *Āqā*].

Scab, *pūst-i zakhm*: *kayvala* or *kiyla* (also dandruff): *jarab* (itch): *kachālī* (of head): *garī* (disease in sheep).

Scabbard, *ghilāf* (k.); *niyām*<sup>4</sup> (rare).

Scabby, *gar*, *gargīn* (of sheep); *jarab-dār*.

Scaffold, *manjanīq* (when building a house); *chūb-bast* (platform).

Scald, *chāhī ru-yi dastam rīkht*, *dastam sūkht*.

Scale, *pūlak* (of a fish, or a falcon's leg, etc.; also European buttons of bone or metal); [a fish's fin is *par*]; *fiis* (of fish): *pilla* or *kaffa* (a pan of a weighing machine): *miqyās* (on maps): *daraja* (graduated scale).

Scales, *qappān* (a large steel-yard): *mīzān* or *tarāzū* (scales): *shāhīn* (beam of scales): *pilla* or *kaffa* (pan).

Scalloped, *bā mūsh-dandān*: *band-i rūmī* (scalloped lines).

<sup>1</sup> *Khudā ūrā jazā-yi khayr dihad* "God recompense him well!" but *Khudā jazā-yi ūrā bi-dihad* "God repay him for this ill!"

<sup>2</sup> Note the negative.

<sup>3</sup> It is not considered lawful to beat or abuse a Sayyid except for a great crime.

<sup>4</sup> In India *miyān*.

Scalp, *pust-i kalla* (kandan).  
 Scalpel, *kārdcha-yi jarrāhī*.  
 Scan, to, *in baqt rā taqlī kun* (scan this couplet, i.e. two hemistiches).  
 Scandalize, to, *tafziḥ k.*  
 Scandalous, *nanq-āvar*, *shikast-āvar*; *ruse-ā-kun*.  
 Scanning (verse), *taqlī*: [*rukn* a foot].  
 Scape-goat, *khar-i ḥammālat* <sup>1</sup>/*l-ḥatab* (tig).  
 Scar, *aṣar-i zakhm*.<sup>1</sup>  
 Scarce, *kam-yāb*: *nādir*.  
 Scarcely, *hanūz-na*; *hanūz sukhan dar dahan-i u būd ki ān rā āvardand* Prof. S. T. (he had scarcely spoken when the article was produced).  
 Scare-crow, *ma-tars*: *dawl* (the thing; for *dahūl*?) *dasht-bān* (the boy).  
 Scared, *khauf-i bī-jā khurda*.  
 Scarcity, *ghalā*: *qirānū* (dearness of provisions): *qahṭī* (famine); *tanq-sālī*.  
 Scarlet, *qirmiz* (from the cochineal).  
 Scarlet-fever, *tab-i makhmalak*.  
 Scatter, *pāshādan* or *rikhtan* or *afshāndan* (as seed): *parāganda k.* (to disperse, scatter): *in tukhm-hā rā rū-yi zamīn bi-pāsh*: *chirā shaba-hā rā rū-yi zamīn pakhs* (or *pahn*) *kardid* or *rikhid* (why have you scattered the beads (purposely) on the floor?): *ānkā tarsida har yak-i<sup>2</sup> bi-taraf-i mī-pāshand*.  
 Scavenger, *kūcha-pāk-kun*; *khāk-rūba-kash* (men).  
 Scene, *parda* or *majlis* (the act of a theatre): *manẓar* (the actual scene): *khush ālam-i dāsht* (it was a delightful scene, or sight).  
 Scenery, *manẓar*.  
 Scent, *bū* (any odour): *atr*, m.c. for *itr* (perfume): *bi-aṣar-i bū raftan* (to follow up a scent): *vide Trail*: *bad-bū* (bad smell).  
 Scented, *khush-bū* (k.); *mu'attar* (k.).  
 Sceptic, *shakkāk*; *shakkī*.  
 Sceptre, *asā*.  
 Scheme. *Vide* System, Plan, Plot, Artifice.  
 Schemer, *mudabbir* (in good or bad sense).  
 Schism, *shiqāq* (split): *bud'at* (heresy).  
 Schismatics, *ahl-i shiqāq*; *rāfiẓī*.  
 Scholar, *talmīz*, pl. *talāmīza*, *talāmīz* and *talāmīz*; *shāgird* m.c. (learner): *fāzil* (man of letters): *fazl u kamāl-i mullā'i* (his attainments as a scholar): *ṭālib* <sup>1</sup>/*l-ilm*, or *talaba* (student).  
 School, *maktub*, pl. *makātib* (for children):

*madrasa*, pl. *madāris* (for older pupils): *kuttu* vulg. (for children): *dabistān* (for children).  
 Schoolboy, *ṭifl-i maktabī*.  
 School-fellow, *ham-dars*; *ham-maktab*.  
 Schoolmaster, *ākhūnd*: *ustād*; *mu'allim*; *mullā-yi maktabī* (also = pedant).  
 Sciatica, *'irq''n-nisā*.  
 Science, *hikmat*: *hikmat-i tabī'i* (natural science): *'ilm-i jāng* (science of war).  
 Scientific, *hikmatī*.  
 Scimitar, *shamshīr*; *sayf*, pl. *suyuf*.  
 Scissors, *qaychī*, T.; *miqrāz*, Ar.  
 Scoff, *istihzā' kardan* (for men or things): *ta'na zadan* (to taunt, sneer at).  
 Scold, *zan-i salila* (woman): *marā-i ghaughhī* (man).  
 Scold, *nikūhīdan*; *zisht guftan*: *sarzanish k.*; *itāb k.*  
 Score, *bīst* (subs., twenty); *yak bīst-i-yi gūsfand* (vulg.); *chūghak* or *chūkhak* (a stick kept by the customers of bakers and butchers: the seller makes a notch on the stick each time the buyer takes away goods).  
 Scorn, *kheār shimurdan*; *ṣalil sh*: *naṣīhat-i marā haqīr shimurd*.  
 Scorpion, *qazhdum*, P.; *'aqrab*, A.: *'aqrab-i shayyāla* (that carries its tail over its back): *'aqrab-i jarrūra* (that drags its tail on the ground).  
 Scotch, *Akūsi* (Fr.).  
 Scoundrel, *bad-nafs*; *khabīs*.  
 Scourge, to, *tāziyāna zadan*; *shallāq z.*: *āfat-i mulk ast* (he is the scourge of the country).  
 Scout, *jāsus* (spy): *charkh-chī* (advanced scout).  
 Scouting, *talāya-dārī*.  
 Scowl, *rū tursh k.*  
 Scrap, *rīza*; *khurda*; *tikka* (small bit): *dukhtar-hā-yi in zamīn, zarra-i sharm u hayā dar rūy-i shān na-mānda ast* (girls now-a-days haven't a scrap of modesty).  
 Scrape, to, *tarāshīdan* (pare, etc., with knife): *kharāshīdan* (with nails); *ḥakk kardan* (erase, scratch out).  
 Scratch, *rakīdan* (local; of living things with claws): *angusht-i khudam rā bā mīkh-i kharāshīda-am* [*nākhun* "finger-nail" is in m.c. often used for finger].  
 Scrawl, *kilinjār*: *chirā bar kūghaz-am panja-kalāgh<sup>3</sup> mī-kashīd?*

<sup>1</sup> In India *dūgh*.<sup>2</sup> Note concord after *har yak-i*.<sup>3</sup> Lit. crows' feet.

Scream, to, *in bachcha-kā hama-yi*<sup>1</sup> *rūz faryād mī-zanand* (these children scream all day): *jīq u jāq mī-zanand*: *jīq*<sup>2</sup> (scream of children or women).

Screen, *parda*; *parda-ash fāsh shud* = *rāz-ash bar matā uftād* (his secret became public).

Screen, to, *parda-pūshī k.* (fig.).

Screw, *dar-i in sandūq bā pīch basta shuda ast*: *ū khul ast*, or *dangī ast* (he's got a screw loose): *charkh* (also paddle, of steamer).

Screw-driver, *pīch-kash*.

Scribe, *kātib*.

Scriptures, *kutub-i muqaddasa* (or — *samāwī*) (any holy book); *Injīl* (New Test.): *Taw-rāt* (Pentateuch): *Qur'ān* (Muslim).

Scrofula, *dā<sup>3</sup>-mulūk* (King's Evil).

Scroll, *tumār*: *tula-yi kūghaz*.

Scrotum, *pust-i khāya* (vulg.); *fūta*; *kāsa-yi khāya*.

Scruple, *taraddud*: *ta'ammul* (relig., etc.): *bī-daghda-gha* (without scruples): *vasvās* (hesitation).

Scrupulous, *mudtāt*; *bā-diqqat* (exact).

Scrutinizing, *bī-diqqat nazar kardan*.

Scrutiny, *nazar-i tadqīq* (k.).

Scuffle, *qir u dār* (of police and crowd): *kashmakash* (k.); *husht u musht* (k.); *ālīshma dālīshma* (k.); *dast bi-yakha-yi yak dīqar* (*shudan*).

Skull, *kalla* (head): *kāsa-yi sar* (skull).

Sculptor, *mujassama-sāz*: *musavvir* (gen. a painter).

Scum, *kaf*: *gar-āb* (green scum on stagnant water): *fuṣṭa-yi bāzār* (of the people, streets).

Scurf, *kapurcha* (local); *khākak*; *kiṭla* (latter also means 'scalp').

Scurvy, *gūsh-t-i pā-yi dandān-am līz shuda ast*.

Scythe, *dās* (sickle).

Scythia, *Khatā* (Scythia ?)

Sea, *bahr* (any extensive piece of water); *daryā mutamavvij ast* or *mawj mī-khurad* (restless, wavy), but *talatūm dārad* (is stormy): *kinār-i daryā* (sea-shore). *Vide Salamandar*.

Sea-green, *miṣṭ-i āb-i daryā sabz*.

Sea-sick, *az jumbish-i kashī<sup>4</sup> hālat-am bi-ham mī-khurd* (the motion of the ship upset me).

Seal, *sag-māhī* (the common seal of North

Europe; found in the Caspian): *barāy-i ān muhr chand* (or *chi chī*) *dādid?*: *hak-kāki-yi in muhr bad ast* (the cutting on this seal is bad).

Seal, to, *muhr k.* or *z.*

Sealed, *muhr-zada*.

Seal-engraver, *hakkāk*; *muhr-kan*.

Sealing-wax, *lāk*.

Seam, *bakhya*: *in libās darz na-dārad*.

Search, *justan*, rt. *jū*; *khaylī vaqt jūst u jū kardam*; *bisṭār pay-ash gashtam*, *na-yāf-tam*.

Searching, *tajassus* (k.); *tu khwāhī na-khwāhī dar pay-i-nukarī bar āmadī* (you insisted on searching for service).

Season, *fasl*, pl. *fuṣūl*; *mawsim farah-nāk būd* (the season was delightful): *bā jā u bī jā*, or *gūh u bī-gūh* (in season and out of season): *mādiyān fahl ast* or *fahl āmad* (the mare is in season: also of any animal); *qarm shudan* (vulg.).

Seat, *nishīman*: *sakū* (a seat out of doors): *takht* (bench): *markaz-i* or *maqām-i hukūmat* (seat of Government).

Secede, *az jam'iyat kināra giriṣtan* or *khārij shudan*.

Seceder, *kināra-jū*.

Seclude, *'uzlat guzidan* (to seclude oneself); *gūsha-nashīn sh.*

Seclusion, *gūsha-kashī*; *inzivā*.

Second, *duyum* or *duvum*; *sānī*; *sāniya* (subs., of time): *mukhṭāb* (2nd Pers., gram.); *hāmī* (backer). *Vide Poetry*.

Second, to, *ta'yīd k.* (a proposition).

Second-hand, *musta'mul*; *kuhna*.

Secondly, *sāniy<sup>an</sup>*.

Second-sight, *dida-yi ghayb-bīn*.

Secrecy, *panhānī*; *khufya*.

Secret, *rāz*; *sirr*, pl. *asrār* (subs.): *nihān*; *makhfī*; *pūshīda*; *dar parda* (adj.): *Tu sirr hastī?* *Na-khayr zabān-shul-am* (Can you keep a secret? No, I'm a blabber): *kāsa-i zīr-i nīm-kāsa ast* (there's something under this, some secret in this).

Secretaire, *pīsh-takhta* ('desk' of Mirzās).

Secretary, *munshī* (of such and such office): *mīrzā*<sup>4</sup> (of such and such a man): [*mīrzā* after a name signifies "prince"]: *kātib-i sirr* (private secretary).

Secretion, *chirk*; *mādda*.

Secretly, *sirr<sup>an</sup>*; *khufyat<sup>an</sup>*; *dar khifā*; *bā'in<sup>an</sup>*

<sup>1</sup> But *hama rūz* "every day."

<sup>2</sup> In India *kishī*.

<sup>3</sup> *Jīq jīq*—"twittering of birds."

<sup>4</sup> But *mīrzā* (long ī) one whose mother is a Sayyid.

(opposite to *zāhir*<sup>an</sup>): *zār-i jūlak*<sup>1</sup> *kār kardam* (I worked it secretly, under the rose): *dar khilvāt va jilvāt* (secretly and openly).

Sect, *firqa*, pl. *firaq*; *tā'ifa*, pl. *tavā'if*.

Section, *qat'*; *pāra* (piece): *faṣl* (of a chapter).

Secular, *dunyavī* (opp. to *dīnī*).

Secure, *īman*; *khātir-jam'* (confident); *mutma'inn shudan* (to feel secure): *mahfūz* (protected).

Secure, to, *vide* Acquire: *muhkam k.* (make fast).

Security, *amān* or *amn* (freedom from danger): *vide* Carelessness: *itmīnān* (of mind): *zamānat* (bail; the thing): *zāmin* (the person): *kifālat* (personal security): *sadd-i rāh* (security against; opposition).

Sedate, *bā vaqār*; *bā tamkīn*; *sangīn*.

Sedateness, *vaqār*; *tamkīn*.

Sedative, *musakkīn*.

Sedentary, *kār-i rāhatī* (sedentary occupation): *rāhat-ṭalab* (of person).

Sediment, *tah-nishān*: *durd* (dregs).

Sedition, *fitna*; *fasād*; *āshūb*.

Seditious, *fitna-angīz*; *mufsid*: *āshūbī*.

Seduce, *bākira-ī rā jarīfta bi-šurat kardan* (of a virgin); *gum-rāh kardan* or *sar pīchānīdan az*—(to lead astray): *ighvā k.* (to incite to evil): *var-ghalānīdan* (lead astray).

Seducer, *farībānda*, *varghalān-kun*.

Seduction, *ighvā*: *qasd-i nāmūs kardan* (to attempt seduction of a woman).

Seductive, *dil-farīb* (of persons): *dil-kash* (of things): *rusūkh-ash farībānda ast* (seductive influence).

Sedulous, *jāhid*; *mujāhid*; *sā'ī*; *sar-garm*.

See, *didan*, rt. *bīn*; *naẓar k.*: *niyāh k.*; *pā'īdan* (m.c. catch a glimpse of; also to watch): *mī-dānam zahmat-i ki dar ta'līm-i shumā mā-kasham 'abaṣ ast* (I see the trouble I take in your education is wasted): *man mī-dānam ki kuṣṣā khīrs tukhm mī-guzārad* (=I can see into a brick wall better than my neighbours): *man ūrā ijāzat mī-diham* (I'll see him, interview him): *tā chashm kār mī-kunad* (as far as the eye can see): *bi-bīnīm chi mī-shavad* (let us see what will happen). *Vide* Observe.

Seed, *īn tukhm-hā rā dar kurt-ī<sup>2</sup> bi-kār*: *pisar va dukhtar ziyād bi-bīnī* (may you have many children); *awlād*; *nasl*; *zurriyya* (offspring). *Vide* Semen.

Seedling. *Vide* Sapling.

Seek, to, *justan*, rt. *jū*; *just u jū k.*; *tufah-hus k.*; *pay-i chiz-ī gashtan*; *agar talab-i 'ilm bi-kunīm yaqīn<sup>an</sup> ḥāsil khvāhad shud*. *Vide* Endeavour.

Seeker, *jūyanda*; *ṭalīb*: *kām-jū* (adj.) (after pleasure); *jūyanda yābānda ast*.

Seel, *chashm dūkhṭan* (of hawk's eyes).

Seem, *namūdan*, rt. *namā*; *bi-naẓar āmadan*; *ma'lum shudan*.

Seemingly. *Vide* Apparently.

Seemly, *shāyista*.

Seer, *ghayb-dān*.

See-Saw, *awrak*; *urjūha*.

Sefavian, *Ṣafavī*, pl. *Ṣafaviyya*.

Segment, *qit'a-yi dā'ira*.

Segregate, *judā k.*

Seidlitz, *sīdlīs* (S. powder).

Seistan, *Sīstān*.

Seize, *giriṭan*, rt. *gīr*: *ghasb-k.* (usurp, seize property by force): *fursat rā ghanīmat shimurdan* (to seize the opportunity). *Vide* Work.

Seized, *dārūgha<sup>3</sup> giriṭār-ash kard*.

Seizer, *qābīz*; *ghāsīb*.

Seizing, *akhīz*; *ittikhāz*.

Seldom, *kam*; *nudrat<sup>an</sup>*; *nādir<sup>an</sup>*; *kamtar*; *shāz u nādir*.

Select, *mumtāz*; *bar-guzīda*.

Select, to, *intikhāb k.*; *chūdan*, rt. *chīn*; *muntakhāb k.*; *surā k.* (separate).

Selection, *intikhāb*, pl. *intikhābāt*: *muntakhāb*, pl. *muntakhābāt*.

Self, *khud*; *man khud-am* (I myself); *bi-khudī-yi khud* (of his, etc., own accord): *ū khailī "man-man" mī-kunad* (he is very egotistical): *khud-dārī* (self-restraint): *khud-i mān* (we ourselves).

Self-abuse, *jalq zadan*; *musht z.* (vulg.).

Self-defence, *hiṣṣ-i nafs*.

Self-denial, *nafs-kushī* (k.).

Selfish, *khud-khūh*; *khud-gharaz* (self-interested): *sū-yi khud tīsha mī-zunad* (he's striving after his own gain): *ayhrūz-ī nafsānī* (selfish feelings).

Sell,<sup>4</sup> *farūkhtan*, rt. *farūsh* tr.; *bi-farūsh*

<sup>1</sup> *Julak* dim. of *jul*; a body cloth, generally of cotton, for a horse, or any animal.

<sup>2</sup> *Kurt* is a parterre, or a division in a field for irrigation purposes.

<sup>3</sup> The *dārūgha* is the head of the *gazma* or city night-police.

<sup>4</sup> On completion of a sale to a merchant of goods that are to be resold by him, a usual compliment is *khayr-ash rā bi-bīnīd*.



- raftan* intr.; *ū girān mī-farūshad* (he's very dear).
- Seller, *farūshanda*; *bā'i* (rare): *'allāf* (one who sells barley and fodder): *ū girān-farūsh ast va arzān-khar* (hard dealer). *Vide Money*.
- Semblance, *ṣurat* (in m.c. face); *shibh*; *miṣāl*.
- Semen, *nutfa*; *āb-i manī*; *āb-i inzāl*; *āb*.
- Semi-circle, *niṣf-dā'ira*.
- Semi-circular, *nīm-dā'ira-i*; *qaws-i* (bent, bow-shaped); *kamānī*; *hilālī*.
- Send, *talabidan* (summon); *fristūdan*, rt. *frist*: *hafta-i yak daf'a navkar-i khud rā bi-Rafsinjān mī-fristan*. *Shāh farmūd ki mīr-ghazab rā hāzīr kunūd* (or better *hāzīr kunand*): *irsāl dāshtan*; *infāz k.* (used in letters only): *mab'ūṣ k.* (of apostles only): *iḥzār k.* (to make present).
- Sender, *irsāl-kunanda*; *farisanda* (vulg.).
- Senile, *az pīrī*.
- Senility, *khuriṭagī*; *pīrī*.
- Senior, *muqaddam-tar*; or *jilaw-tar* (in rank or service): *musinn-tar*; or *buzurg-tar* (in age).
- Senna, *sanā*.
- Sensation, *hiss*; *ihsās*.
- Sense, *qurbān-i ādam-i chīz-fahm!* (commend me to a man of sense; or save me from a fool!): *ān zan ziyād 'aql dārad va ra'y-i durust: bi-raw 'aql-at rā 'ivaz kun* (go and learn sense). *Vide Meaning*.
- Senses, *panj havāṣṣ* or *havāṣṣ-i khamṣa* (the five senses): *bāyad havāṣṣ-i mān rā jam' kunīm*: *'aql-i kas-i kār namī-kard*—Prof. S. T. (they all lost their senses). The five senses are *bāsira* (seeing); *sāmī'a* (hearing); *shāmma* (smelling); *ṣū'iqa* (tasting); *tāmisa* (touching).
- Senseless, *bī-kūsh*; *bī-khud* (in swoon): *bī-khud*; *bī-masraf*; or *bī-ma'nī* (useless, meaningless).
- Sensible, *bā-kūsh*; *'aql* (judicious): *maḥsūs* (to the senses).
- Sensitive, *zu'l-havāṣṣ* (not inanimate): *sarī'ul-i ihsās* (in emotions).
- Sensitive-plant, *gul-i* (or *būta-yi*) *qahr u āshī*.
- Sensual, *nafs-parvar*; *shahvat-parast*: *mustaghriq dar lazẓāt-i jismānī* (opp. to—*dar lazẓāt-i rūhānī*).
- Sensualist, *shahvat-rān*; *mustaghriq dar lazẓāt-i shahvatiyya*.
- Sensuality, *shahvat-parastī*.
- Sentence, *jumla* (in writing): *fatva* (d.) (by a muftī): *hukm* (d. or k.), pl. *aḥkām* (by a governor).
- Sentient, *mudrik*; *hiss dārad*.
- Sentiment, *pur-maghz* (also "full of meanings"): *dar in khuṣūṣ ra'y-i man bā ra'y-i shumā muttafiq ast* or *muttafiq<sup>1</sup>r-ra'y hastīm*: *shī'r-ash bī-maghz ast* (his verse is silly).
- Sentinel, Sentry, *qarāval*: *pāshān* (any watcher; not necessarily military): *kishik-chī*.
- Separate, *'alqīda*; *ishān dar khāna-yi judā manzil dārand na dar yak-i =ishān judā judā manzil dārand*.
- Separate, to, *sviḡ kardan* tr.: *az ham savā shudan*, intr. (to disperse): *vaz' k.*; *judā k.*
- Separated, *savā karda*; *judā*; *mafrūq*; *mutafarriq*: *ammā Khudāvand-i 'ālam-i qūdir tavā'if va mamālik rā chigūna az ham savā karda ast*—Shah's D. (what a difference has the wise and powerful God made between the (two) countries and people).
- Separately, *judā judā*; *'alqīda* *'alqīda*.
- Separating (partic.), *tafriqa-andāz*; *mufrarriq*.
- Separation, *tafriqa*; *mufraraqat*: *judā'i dar miyān-i ishān uftādu ast: tajziya* (chem.).
- Separator, *judā-sūz*: *mufrarriq*.
- Septennial, *haft-sāl*.
- Sepulchre. *Vide Gravo*.
- Sepulture, *tadfin*; *dafn*.
- Sequel, *talimma-yi* (sar-guzasht).
- Sequence, *in numra-hā bi-radif* (or *tartīb*) *nīstand*.
- Seraglio, *andarūn*; *ḥaram*; *ḥaram-sarā*.
- Serene, *āsmān hālā ṣāf ast*.
- Sergeant, *vakīl* (mil.): *vakīl-būshī* (Serg. Maj.).
- Seriatim, *bi-tartīb*; *munazzam<sup>an</sup>*.
- Series, *tasalsul* (being in a series); *tartīb*; *naẓm*; *dar in bāb murattab<sup>an</sup> chand 'ārtikal<sup>1</sup>* *navisht* (he wrote a series of articles on this subject).
- Serious, *vide Grave*, Important, Thoughtful; *ānchi mī-gūyīd jiddī st yā shūkḥī* (are you serious or joking?).
- Sermon, *va'z*; *maw'iza*: *khutba* (special; on Fridays).
- Serpent, *mīr*; *afī* (rare); *azhdaha* (python; also dragon).
- Servant, *pīsh-khidmat*; *khādim* (pl. *khuddām*; generally in plural of servants of a shrine);

<sup>1</sup> This Pres. Subj. does not show whether the order was, or was not, carried out. In classical language the Preterite could be used to signify that the order was given effect to.

*az nūkar-bābhā ast* (he's a servant in livery): *khūja-yi dih-rasān'*, adj. (a joking term applied to a certain class of servant that takes service with a new arrival<sup>1</sup> only): *tābīn* (vulg. for soldier): *kas-i rā nawkar giriftan* (to engage a servant).

**Serve, to**, *khidmat k.*; *nawkarī k.*; *vide* Requite: *bi-kār-am mī-khurad* or *kifāyat mī-kunad* ("this will serve my purpose"; the first may also mean, "this will be useful to me"); *'ibādat k.* (to serve God); *dandān-i fīl barāy-i kārkhā-yi mukhtalif mufīl ast* (ivory serves various useful purposes): *khūb kardand va kam kardand* (=you deserved this and more; serve you right); *bi-kash, ki sazā-'t ast, tā-chashm-at kūr shavad* (ditto).

**Servia, Šarbištān.**

**Service**, *dah sal mī-sharad ki dar khidmat-i ū mashghul-am*; *dar pay-i* (or *dar just u jū-yi*) *mulāzamat āmada ast* (he has come in search of service): *bi-sukhra giriftan* (old; compulsory service of any kind): *pīsh-kash ast* (it is at your service, lit. it's a present); *khidmat-i shumā hāzār-am* (I am at your service).

**Servile, past**; *dūn*: *bisyr āftūda ast* (too civil).

**Servility, bisyr āftūdayi** (civility): *pasti*.

**Servitude, bandagi.**

**Sesame, darakht-i kunjāl** (not the same as linseed q.v.); also *kunjid*.

**Sessions, ijlās**; *vaqt-i ijlās*

**Set, dast**, subs. (of articles): *murassa' or mukallal (k.)* (studded; of jewels).

**Set, to, shikasta-bandī k.** (setting broken bones): *murassa' or mukallal k.* (of jewels); *tāj-i mukallāl bi-almās* (a crown set with diamonds); *khūbānādan* (hen on eggs); *ghurub k.*, intr. (of planets); *bar taraf k.* (set aside); *pīsh* or *jilaw nihādan* (set before); *ū ravāna-yi safar shud* (he set out on a journey); *mashghul k.* caus. (to set to work).

**Seth, Shig.**

**Setting, tasrīh (k.)** (setting forth clearly); *ghurūb (k.)* (of sun, etc.); *zavāl (k.)* (decline); *tarsī' (k.)* (of jewels; vulg. *nishast*).

**Settle, to, muqarrar k.**; *qarār d.*; *mu'ayyan k.*, tr. (fix on, decide); *qarār giriftan* and

*nishastan*, intr., vulg. (in a place): *man bā jilo-dār kirāya-yi qātir rā dar raftīm*<sup>2</sup> (I and the driver settled together about the hire of the mule): *hālā hisāb-i khudam-rā sāf mī-kunam*: *dīl-am bi-jū-yi khud namī-āyad* (I can't settle down to anything): *qat' k.*; *faysal k.* or *d.* (a dispute): *adā k.* (a debt): *hisāb rā durust or sāf k.* (an account): *musālaha k.* (make peace); *nishastan*, rt. *nishān* (of birds; of dregs).

**Settled, muqarrar**: *mu'ayyan*: *dahana-yi bāzār ūrā dīdam va mu'āmala rā bi-panj hazār guzarāndam* (I met her at the entrance of the bazaar and settled the matter for five qirans): *harchi kam āmad dar murāja'at-i bi-injā kār-sāzi mī-shavad* (whatever is short in the money I now give you, will be settled on your return; I will pay you any balance on your return).

**Settlement, qarār-dād**: *intizām* (good management): *qist-bandī* (by instalments): *jām-bandī* (revenue settlement): *ta'gīn* (fixing): *mahr* (by husband on wife)

**Settler, muhājir**

**Settling, tay-i muzd** (settling the price): *tah nishastan* (subsidence of land, etc.).

**Seven, haft**; *haft-sad* (seven hundred).

**Seventh, haftam.**

**Seventeen, hafdah.**

**Seventeenth, hafdahum.**

**Seventieth, hafthūdm.**

**Seventy, hafthūd.**

**Sever, barīdan**; *qat' k.*: *du nīm k.* (cut in halves): *judā sākhtan*: *qat'-i ilāqa k.* (sever one's connection).

**Several, chand**; *chand tā*; *ba'zī*.

**Several times, chand dafa**: *bār-i chand*; *chandīn bār*: *mukarrar* (repeatedly; again).

**Severe, durushl** (of temperament): *shadūd*: *sakht*.

**Severed, maqtū'**; *judā karda shuda*.

**Severely, ū lumbih-i sakht shud** (he was severely reprimanded).

**Severity, shiddat**; *durushlī*; *sakhtī*.

**Sew, dūkhtan**, rt. *dūz*: *khayyātī k.*

**Sewage, qāzūrāt.**

**Sewer, zir-āb** (drain): *dūzanda* (stitcher of clothes).

**Sewing, khijālat** (rare); *khayyātī* (art of—).

**Sex, jins**: *tā'i'a-yi unās raqīq<sup>3</sup>-l-qalb and*

<sup>1</sup> i.e., he merely sees his new master as far as the village of his destination and 'makes' what he can—like the servants that meet ships in Bombay.

<sup>2</sup> Note concord: correct in Persian.

<sup>3</sup> Pronounced *haf-sad*.

- (the female sex is easily moved, emotional).
- Sexual intercourse**, *muqūrabat*; *mujāma'at*: *juft shudan* (vulg., except for animals).
- Shackle**, *pā-band* (for men or for animals): *bukhav* (hobbles for animals).
- Shaddock**, *batāvi* (i.e. of Batavia): *mahlābī*.
- Shade**, *sāya*; *khāna-yi mā bi-vāsila-yi darakht-hā sāya dārad* or *pursāya ast* (our house is shady, shaded by trees). *Vide* Sun.
- Shade (glass)**, *mirdaūgī* Hind. (glass shade with open top placed over the entire candlestick to guard the flame from draughts): *sāya-bān* and *āfāt-b-gardān* (an eye-shade, etc. from sun). *Vide* Awning.
- Shade, to**, *sāya andākhtan*.
- Shadow**, **Shadowy**, *sāya*; *zill*. [*Zill* "llāh or *Hazrat-i Zill* "llāh is a title of the Shah]: *man dar zir-i zill-i ma-hamat-i shumā hastam*. *shubh*; or *'aks-i siyāh-i* (a shadowy form).
- Shaft**, *tīr*; *chūh-i kāliska* (of carriage). *khatt-i nūr* (of light). *qub'a* (of tools). *chūh-i nayza* (of spear).
- Shagreen**, *sāgharī*.
- Shake off**, *jambānīdan*, *atshāndan* (for dust): *shākh-hā-yi darakht rā bi-takān, tūt bi-rizad*: *gardū-yi libās-i khudat rā bi-takān* (shake the dust off your clothes): *biyū, musāfaha kunim*<sup>1</sup> (come let us shake hands): *larzīdan* (quake).
- Shaker**, *takānda*.
- Shaking**, *jumbish*: *musāfaha* (shaking hands, i.e. touching with both hands which are then conveyed to the chin and next to the forehead).<sup>1</sup>
- Shallow**, *kam 'amīq*; *safīh* (of persons).
- Sham**, *durūgh*: *vide* Lie, Pretence, Imposture: *jang-i sūkhtagī* (sham fight): *jang-i zargarī* (a sham dispute between two trades-people before a purchaser; one says, "You must sell this to the Frank," and the other replies, "I really can't, etc., etc."; also a sham quarrel between a master and a servant to induce a visitor to depart).
- Sham, to**, *ū khud rā bi-murdaḡi zada* (he is shamming dead). *Vide* Pretend.
- Shambles**, *qassāb-khāna*.
- Shame**, *sharm*; *hayā*; *khijālat*: *qabāhat* (m.c. in sense of shame; prop. ugliness, villainy):
- hīch khijālat namī-kashī?* (are'nt you ashamed?); *qabāhat bi-fahm* (for shame!); *khijālat bi-kash!* *khijālat bi-kash* (shame! shame!); *man chunīn khijālat kashīdam ki agar ān vaqt zamīn dahan bāz mī-kard jarū mī-raftan*—Prof. S. T. (I could have sunk into the earth for shame); *qabāhat ham khub chiz-i hast dar dunyā* (it is good to have some sense of propriety). *Vide* Disgrace.
- Shame, to**, *sharm-sār k.*; *khijālat dādan*. *Vide* Disgrace.
- Shame-faced**, *zūd sharm-ra mī-sharad*. *Vide* Shy.
- Shameless**, *bī-sharm u hayī*; *bī-chashm u rūy*; *pur-rū*; *chashm-safīd*; *chashm-darīda*; *bī-ūr*; *bī-nang u ār*.
- Shampoo to**, *mushl u māl k.*
- Shank**, *qalam*; *sāy* (shank of animals; tarsus of birds).
- Shape**, *shakl*; *tarkīb*; *hay'at*: *qavūra* (of frame, of men); *bad-tarkīb* (ill-shaped); *khush-tarkīb* (gen. well-shaped); *khush-andām* (of living things only).
- Shape to**, *tashkīl n.* or *tarkīb dādan*, tr.: with *yāftan*, mtr.
- Share**, *qismat*; *hissa*; *sahm*, pl. *as-hām* (in stocks); *Kumpānī da hazār "shir"* *zir-i dast u pī-yi mardum andākhta ast* (the Company has placed 2000 of its shares in the open market).
- Share, to**, *sar-shikan-i har yak nafar bi-jihat-i ziyāfat-i "bāl"* *dah rūpiya uftād* (the share or subscription of each person to the dance was ten rupees); *ikhrajāt-i raftan-i shikār sar-shikan mī-kunim* (we'll share the expenses of the shooting expedition); *sharīk sh. bā*—.
- Shareholder**, *sahīm* (in a company).
- Sharer**, *sharīk*; *shirkut-dār*.
- Shark**, *nihang*; *gawsang*.
- Sharp**, *tīz*; *buranda*; *burān*: *tund* (also to the taste): *ādam-i nā-durust-i st* (he is a sharp chap; jokingly used in either a good or bad sense); *dukhtar-i nā-durust-i st* (she is a smart girl that); *ū khailī naql dārad*.
- Sharper**, *īn chāqū rā bi-sang-i sār<sup>8</sup> bi-zan*.
- Sharp set**, *harīš* (eager, hungry).
- Shatter**, *khurda khurda*; *rīz rīz*; *pāra pāra* (k.).
- Shave**, *tarāshīdan* (the beard; a wood pencil);

<sup>1</sup> The European custom of shaking hands is coming in.

<sup>2</sup> *Nā-pāk* is used in a somewhat similar sense.

<sup>8</sup> *Sang-i sār* for *sang-i sār* "a hone" or "a leather strop" but *sūkhan* "a file."

- mī-khūwāham rīsh-am-rā* (or *sar-am rā*) *bi-tarāsham*; [*hajmat* in Persia means cupping]: *gūlula mī-yi sar-am rā kharāshīda* (or *mass kardā*) *raft* (the bullet just shaved the top of my head).
- Shavings**, *tarāsha* (of wood).
- Shawl**, *shāl*; *tirma* (a "Kashmir shawl" made either in Kashmir or in Kirman): "Kashmir and Kirman shawls are made of goat's hair" *shāl-i Kashmīrī va Kirmānī rā az kurk mī-sāzand*; [*kurk* is the fine under-hair of a special breed of goat; the coarse long hair is called *buz-mū* and is used for making ropes and sacks].
- She**, *ān zan*; *ū*.
- Sheaf**, *bāfa* (of corn).
- Shear** *to*, *pashm burīdan*; *qaychī k.*, *miqrāz k.*
- Shears**, *gāz* (for cutting tin and copper).
- Sheath**, *ghīlāf k.* (of anything): *niyām k.* (of sword).
- Sheathe**, *jahāz rā mīsh-pūsh k.* (cover a ship with sheets of copper).
- Sheba**, *Sabā*; *Bilqīs* (name of the Queen of Sheba).
- Shed**, *rīkhtan*, *rt. rīz.*: *ashk bārāndan* (to shed tears). *Vide* Moults.
- Shedder** *saffāk* (of blood, of many persons).
- Shedding**, *khūn-rīzī* and *safk-i dimā<sup>2</sup>* (of blood): *ashk-rīzī* and *ashk-bārī* (—of tears).
- Sheen**, *darakhshandagī*.
- Sheep**, *gūsband*: *mīsh* (ewe): *ghūch* (ram): *argalī* (wild sheep): *gūsband-i dumba-dār* (fat-tailed sheep; in m.c. *dumba* or *lumba* is the tail of the fat-tailed sheep, but in India this sheep itself is so called): *miš-i gūsband* (a sheepish, shy fellow): *nazar-i gurba andākhtan* (to cast greedy eyes at).
- Sheep-fold**, *āghīl* (gen. for cattle).
- Sheepish**, *vide* Sheep.
- Sheet**, *chādar*<sup>1</sup> (a woman's head sheet; also a tent): *chādar-i-shab* (for bed): *rū-pūsh* (a bed-sheet; or any cover, etc.): *qadīfa* (bathing-sheet, towel): *malāfa* (gen. a sheet spread on a mattress): *shamad* (a thin bed-sheet for hot weather): *lawcha* (small, of metal or wood): *tanuka* or *takhta* (small, of metal): *vide* Pillow-case: *safla* (of water).
- Shelf**, *tāqcha* (a niche in the wall, gen. arched): *raff* (the ledge round a Persian room, out of reach): *māchān* (in huts; of bamboo).
- Shell**, *sadaf* (any shell, but sp. oyster-shell): *gūsh-māhī* (small shell): *pūst* (of nuts, etc.): *nāranjak* (explosive: also bomb; hand-grenade).
- Shell**, *to*, *pūst kandan* or *giriştan* or *andākhtan* (to peel, etc.): *tūp bastan bi-*; *gatūla andāzī k.*; *tūp andāzī k.* (to bombard).
- Shelter**, *bārān bi-shiddat mī bārad*, *biyā panāh bi-rarīm*: *malja<sup>2</sup>* (rare); *qusha-i bi-jihat-i māndan na-dād* (he didn't give me a corner to shelter in).
- Shelter** *to*, *panāh burdan* or *justan* (to seek) and *panāh dādan* (to give shelter).
- Sheltered**, *mahjuz*.
- Shelve**, *to*, *bar tāq nihādan*.
- Shem**, *Sām*.
- Shepherd**, *chupān*; *shabān*; *galla-bān*; *gusfand-charān*: *rā'i* (rare).
- Sherbet**,<sup>3</sup> *sharbat-i sīb* (of apple): *bih-līmu* (of quince and lemon): *sakanjabin u yakhl raf-i atash mī-kunad* (syrup of vinegar quenches thirst); *pālūda* (made of starch-water, rose-water, syrup, ice, etc.): *afshura* (lemon-juice, sugar, and water): *sharbat-i bahār* (made of boiled juice of shaddock-flower, and sugar): *sharbat-dār* (a servant that looks after drinks, etc.).
- Shibboleth**, *in lafz rā mīhakk gu-āshtand*.
- Shield**, *sīpar*: *sīpar-dār* (the page who bears the shield).
- Shieldrake**, *vide* "Duck."
- Shier**, *ramū* adj. (of horse, etc.; also shy, wild).
- Shift**, *chāra-i bāyad namūd* (you must do the best you can).
- Shikari**, *vide* "Game-keeper."
- Shikarpur**, *Shikārpūr*.
- Shimmer**, *rawshanā'i-yi mahtāb bar safla-yi āb larzān būd*.
- Shin**, *qalam-i pā*; [*qalam-i dast* bone of forearm].
- Shine**, *darakhshīdan* (gen.); *tābidan* (of lights).
- Shining**, adj. *darakhshanda*: *munīr* (rare).
- Shiny**, *barrāq*: *masgūl* (polished, of metal).
- Ship**, *jahāz*; *kashī*; *safīna*, pl. *safā'in* (small): *jahāz-i jangī* or *jahāz-i ziriḥ-pūsh* (man of war, iron-clad): *kashī-yi bādī<sup>3</sup>* (sailing-ship): *ghurāb* (with 2 or 3 masts):

<sup>1</sup> In India any sheet.

<sup>2</sup> The Persians have very many kinds of *sharbat* or fruit-syrups.

<sup>3</sup> Afghans and Indians say *kashī-yi būdbānī*.

*baghla* (with one mast): *vāpūr* Fr. (steam-boat). *Vide* Steamer.

Ship, to, *bār k.*; *haml k.*

Ship-boy, *pā-davāk-i jahāz.*

Ship-wrecked, *kashlī-shikasta.*

Shiraz, *Shīrāz.*

Shirk, *ū az taklī-i khud shāna khālī mī-kunad* (he shirks his work): *az zir-i kār dar mī-ravad* or *az kār ta'ra' mī-zanad*: *az hall-i in mushkil pahlū-tuhī karda ast* (he has shirked, or slurred over, this difficulty).

Shirker, *kār-duzd.* *Vide* Skulker.

Shirt, *pīrāhan*; *qamīs* (English pattern).

Shirwan, *shīrvān.*

Shiver, to, *larzīdan*; *ra'sha k.* (to tremble).

Shock, *sadma* (*khurdan*): *takān* (*kh.*); *hul* (*dādan*) (shove).

Shock, to, *in khabar urā chunān takān dād* (or *hul dād*) *ki—*.

Shoe, *kafsh* (gen.): *muza* (socks of leather): *arusī* (European slippers): *na'l*, dual *na'layn* (worn by mullas and supposed to be of camel hide; without heels): *gīva* (common white rag-shoes): *malakī* (a superior kind of *gīva*; gen. from *Shīrāz*): *kafsh-i sāgharī* (green and with curved and pointed toe, and with heel): *pā-afraz*: *chārūq* (any shoe down at heels): *chamūsh* (a rustic leather-covering for the foot): *na'l* (*k.*) (horse-shoe).

Shoe-horn, *pāshna-kash* (shoe-lift).

Shoe-maker, *kafsh-dūz*, *arusī-sūz.*

Shoe-string, *band-i kafsh* (shoe-lace)

Shoot (of plant), *tinja*: *nihāl* (sapling).

Shoot, to, *tīr-andāzi*<sup>1</sup> *mī-dānīd?* (can you shoot with a gun or rifle?): *andākhtan bar* or *khālī kardan bar*—(to shoot at, discharge gun at): *zadan* (to shoot and kill): *tinja zadan* (of a plant): *tīr kashīdan* (of pain); *qayqājz.* off galloping horse). *Vide* Oblique.

Shooting, *tīr-andāzi* (m.c., with gun; also archery).

Shop, *dūkān*; for *dukkān*, pl. *dakākīn*; *magh-āza* (big stores): *hujra* (in advertisements): *hama-yi dakākīn rā bar chūda and* or *basta and* (all the shops are closed; *bar chūda* used for stalls, etc.).

Shop, to, *khariḍārī k.*

Shop-keeper, *dūkāndār.*

Shore, *kinār* (also bank of river): *sāhil* (of sea only): *pushtī-bān* (z.) (against a sagging wall): *zīrzan* (z.) under a beam).

Short, *kūtāh*; *qaṣīr*: *fi 'l-jumla* or *al-qharaz*, adv. (in short): *ḥukūmat-ash hanūz shurū' na-shuda khatm shud* (his rule was short): *kūtāh-qadd*; or *past* (in stature): *turd* (of pastry, lit. brittle).

Shorten, *kūtāh k* (for anything); *mukhtasar k.* (of speech, writing).

Shorthand, *khatt-i ramz*

Short-lived, *sari' z-zavāl* (met., of things)

Shortly, *zud*; *'an-qarīb.*

Shortness, *kūtāhī*: *nafs-tangī* (of breath): *turdī* (of pastry). [dent].

Short-sighted, *kam-sū' kūtāh-bīn* (impru-

Shot, *gulāla* (bullet or cannon-ball): *sāchma* (small): *chār-pāra* (slugs): *tīr-andāz* (the person): *partāb* (range): *tīr-i khūb-i zadam* (this was a good shot, guess).

Should, *shumā namī-bāyist chunān kār-i bī-kunīd* (you should not have done so): *shumā namī-bāyad* (or *na-bāyad* or *na-bāyist*) *in kār rā bī-kunīd* (you should not do this): [as in m.c. the Past Tense—here *mī-bāyist*—of *bāyistan* as well as of other verbs is often used for the Present, the first sentence might also mean, "You should not do this"; the context alone decides. In classical Persian *mī-bāyist* is past only]: *chirā bāyad digar dar dunyā zinda bī-mānam* (why should I now live longer?)

Shoulder (subs.), *shāna*; *dūsh*: *sīna-pahn* (broad-shouldered): *sar-dūshī* (shoulder-cord for uniform): *mashlī 'abā rā yak bar-i shāna-ash andākhta būd, bi-tafannun*<sup>4</sup> *rāh mī-raft* (the swell was strolling along with his cloak cast over one shoulder).

Shoulder, to, *tana zadan* (to shoulder off in a crowd): *bar dūsh giriftan* (as a gun).

Shoulder-cord, *sar-dūsh* (also epaulettes and shoulder-chains).

Shout, *ṣadā-yi buland* (z. or k.); *bāng* (z.); *na'ra* (z.) (shriek or cry of humans or elephant or tiger): *jaryād* (z.) (general): *kil* (women's applause when the bridegroom has come): *halhala* (of soldiers in a charge).

<sup>1</sup> *Ta'raḥ* Ar. "to skip": *ta'ra zadan* "to evade, prevaricate."

<sup>2</sup> *Tīr-andāzi*, prop. "archery" in m.c. means shooting with a gun, etc.

<sup>3</sup> *Nazdik-bīn*, adj. for spectacles.

<sup>4</sup> *Ta'annun* "amusement"; *dars khwāndan-i mā tafannunī* "as we study for pleasure. The Anglo-Indian word 'tiffin' is said to be a corruption of this word."

**Shove, to**, *hul zadan* or *dādan*. *Vide* To Shoulder.

**Shovel, bil**; *pārū* (of wood; used in stables).

**Show, tamāshā** (spectacle); *vide* Pomp and Importance: *khima-yi shab-bāzī* (puppet shows).

**Show, to**, *namūdan*, rt. *numā*, tr. and intr.: *nishān dādan*, tr. (exhibit, etc.); *jilva bi-kharj dādan* (to show off). *Vide* Demonstrate.

**Shower, yak pāya bārān** (heavy shower of rain): *tūr-bārān* (—of arrows): *tarashshuh* (the splashing of rain on the ground; any splashing or sprinkling; a light shower).

**Shower, to, bārīdan** (of rain): *rīkhtan* (gen.).

**Showery, bārānī** (rainy).

**Shred, rīsha** (of meat): *tarīsha* (of cloth).

**Shred, to, rīsha rīsha k.**, etc.

**Shrew, bā dar u dīvār jang mī-kunad** (= a shrew): *patyāra: kawhī* (brawling; lit. a gypsy).

**Shrewish, jirjiru** (also irritable).

**Shriek, jū (z)** (sp. of women and children): *vide* Chirp; *sayha* (*kashīdan*) (any cry): *ghariv* (z.) (noise of a crowd). *Vide* Shout.

**Shrill, līz**.

**Shrimp, maygu** (also a prawn).

**Shrine,**<sup>1</sup> *ziyārat-gāh*; *mazār*: *qadam-gāh* (a place with the foot-print of a saint; generally in stone).

**Shrink, to, darham kashīdan**: *pas raftan*: *khud-ash rā jam kard*.

**Shrink, from, dūr-kashī kardan az—**; *ihtirāz n. az* (to avoid); *jam shudan* or *kūtāh sh.* (in the wash).

**Shrike, bāzūrī**; *āla-kargana*; and *āla-quzina* (l.).

**Shrivel, pūst chīn chīn sh.** (of the skin).

**Shroud,**<sup>2</sup> *kafan*.

**Shroud, to, takfīn k.**; *kafn u dafn kardan* (to shroud and bury = *tajhīz u takfīn k.*).

**Shrub, būta** (pron. *butta*: the fish-like, Kashmir-pattern in a shawl or carpet is also so called).

**Shrug, to, shāna bālā kashīdan**; *shāna-i bar afrākht* (gave a slight shrug).

**Shudder, vide** Tremble and Fear.

**Shuffle, to, vide** Evade: *shākh bi-shākh raftan*, or *parīdan*.

**Shunning, kināra giriftan**: *ijtināb k*; *ihtirāz k.*; *dūrī justan az—*; *ū marā dīd. bi-kuchayī Alī* (or *Hasan*) *chap zad* (he avoided me).

**Shuster, Shūstar**; or *Shustar*.

**Shut, to, bastan**, rt. *band*; *masdūd sākhtan*; *rūy-ham guzāshtan* (a book): *pāsh k.* (the door): *barham nīdādan* (the eyes): *dūkān-ash takhta ast* (his shop is shut, i.e. has the shutters up) *pāyīn k.* (the sash of a window); but *bastan* (of a *dar-rīcha*): *dahan-ash rā bastam*, or *ū ō al-qut 'kardam* (I shut him up).

**Shutter, dar-bachcha** (shutter?).

**Shuttle, māku**

**Shy, (adj.) kam-rū**; or *sharm-rū* (of people); *ramū* (of animals).

**Shy, to, ram k.** or *khurdan* (of horse); *ramīdan*; *vide* Shier.

**Siberia, Sabīr**.

**Sibyl, zan-i ghayb-qū**.

**Sick, nā-khush**<sup>3</sup>; *marīz*; *bī-hāl* (much upset): *ranjur* for *ranj-rar* (rare); *ādīl* (ailing or out of sorts); *ahrāl-ash nā-sāz* (or *nā-sāz-gār*) *ast*, or *dar mizājash nīqābat-i paylā shuda* (he's out of sorts); *az rīfāyat-i ū bi-jān āmada-am* (I'm sick of his company). *Vide* Sea-sick and Vomit.

**Sicken, bīzār k.** (to disgust).

**Sickle, manqūl**: *dās* (small and with teeth): *dahra*.

**Sickness, nā-khushī**; *bīmārī*; *marāz*, pl. *amrāz*: *takassur-i mizāj* (indisposition): *su-i mizāj*.

**Side, pahlū**; *jānib*, pl. *jarānib*; *dubr* (back-side): *kamar-kash-i kūh* (hill-side): *baghal* or *dīvār* (of a ship): *rū-yi rāst* (the right side of cloth); and *rū-yi chap* (the wrong side): *az har taraf* (on all sides); *jamb*: *taraf*, dual *tarafayn*, and pl. *atrāf* (direction, faction, party, side): *sū*<sup>4</sup>; *samt* (direction): *rū* (of medal or coin; *taraf-i chap* = either "the wrong side"—which ever that may be—or "the left side"): *yā Zangī-yi Zang yā Rūm-yi Rūm* (= take one side or the other).

<sup>1</sup> Visitors to a shrine or to a *qadam-gāh* often touch the earth with the right hand and then rub the hand on the eye-lids. The earth of Karbalā is an article of commerce.

<sup>2</sup> Old-fashioned Muslims going on a long journey carry their grave clothes with them: these generally have texts written on them.

<sup>3</sup> In India *nā-khush* "displeased." On going to see a sick person it is usual to say, *Bad na-būshad* or *Inshā' Allāh bālā dūr ast*, or both.

<sup>4</sup> *Kamar* is half-way up a hill-side, and *kamar-kash* is near the top.

Sideling, (adj.) *yak-barī*.

Side-saddle, *zīn-i yak-barī*; *qayqāj nishastan* (to ride side-saddle).

Side-walk, *kināra-rāh*; *pyāda-raw*.

Sideways, *yak-bara*.

Siege, *muhāsara k.*; *dam-i qal'a chūtma zadan*.<sup>1</sup>

Siesta, *qaylūla*.

Sieve, *ghalbīr* or *ghīrbāl* (of gut): *alak* or *mū-biz* (fine sieve of hair, wire or cloth).

Sift, *bikhtan*, rt. *biz*: *az pārchā sāf k.* or *az parcha dar k.* (through cloth): *mū-biz k.* (through a hair sieve): *ghīrbāl k.*

Sigh, to, *āh*: *kashīdan*: *āh-i sard* (deep sigh); *āh-i sard az dīl-i pur dard bar āvurd*. Prof. S. T.

Sight, *naẓar*; *nigāh*; *sū-ash kharāb ast* (his sight is bad): *bīnū'ī* (power of sight): *khārij az naẓar* (out of sight); *līz-chashm* adj. (sharp-sighted): *tamāshā* (spectacle): *ra'da* (or *furja*) *na-dārad* (payable at sight): *ishān rā shakl<sup>a</sup> mī-shīnākhām*<sup>2</sup> Prof. S. T. (I knew him by sight = *ra'yat<sup>a</sup> ūrā mī-shīnāsam*): *dād* (foresight, of gun); *mīzān* (back-sight).

Sign, *nishān*; *in 'alāmat-i bārān ast*; *ishāra* (*k*) (beck, signal): *asar*, pl. *āsār* (trace): *surāgh* (clue): *ramz* (a secret mark).

Sign, to, *imzā*<sup>3</sup> *k.*; *muzayyan k.* (polite): *mahr k.* (to affix one's name by seal).

Signal, *ishāra* (subs.); *numāyān* (remarkable).

Signalize, *munlāz k.*

Signature, *imzā*<sup>4</sup>.

Signet, *mahr-i ism*; *khātīm* (pl., rare, *khawā-tīm*).

Signification, *ma'na*; *jahvā*: *mazmūn* (contents, or subject of, a letter): *mu'nā-yi vasī'dārad* (it has a wide signification).

Signified, *mushār<sup>5</sup> ilayh* (mentioned or implied).

Signify, to, *khābar dādan* (inform): *ma'na dāshītan*; *dalālat k. bar—*: *khūpāh bi-yāyad khūpāh na-yāyad chi farq mī-kunad?*: *chi tū sh ast?* (what does it really mean).

Signifying, *mutaẓammin bar—*; *mush'ir bar—* (informing about).

Silence, *khāmūshī* (*k.*); or *sukūt* (*k.*) (to keep —); *sukūt mūjīb-i<sup>6</sup> riẓā ast*.—Prov.

Silence, to, *khāmūsh* or *sākūt k.* (a person or a battery).

Silenced, *mujāb* (*k.*) (in argument, etc.); also *dahan-ash rā bustam*.

Silent, *khāmūsh*; *sākūt u sāmit*: *kam-sukhān*; or *bī-sadū* (of few words; inoffensive): *injā khāmūsh ast, hich shulug nīst, hīch sadū nīst* (it's quite quiet here: no noise). *Vide* Speak.

Silently, *āhista*; *ārām*; *bī-sadā*.

Silk,<sup>b</sup> *abrīsham*; *harīr*. *kirm-i abrīsham* (silk-worm): *qazz* (raw silk): *abrīsham-i zarī* (gold brocaded); *mashrūr* (silk and cotton mixed): *purz* or *līgha* (raw silk cut up and put in inkstand): *tāfta* (tafetta): *pūla* (cocoon): *tilambār* (a *machān* for silk-worms).

Silken, *abrīshamā*; *harīrī*.

Silliness, *safāhat*; *balūhat*: *sabuk-maghzī*.

Silly, *bī-ma'nī* (of persons or things): *sāda-lawh* (simple, of persons); *sabuk-maghz*.

Silver, *nuqra*: *sim u zar* (silver and gold, but the word *sim*<sup>b</sup> alone, in m.c., means "wire")<sup>c</sup>: *pūl-i safūd* (silver money); *az nuqra*, or *simin* (of silver): *varshū* (German silver).

Silvery, *nuqra-rang*: *simān*.

Similar, *yaksān*; *mišl-i ham*: *musāwī* (also equal in quantity); *shabīh* (resembling).

Similarity, *ham chunān az talbīq-i mā-bayn-i mazhab-i in tā'ifa va tarā'if-i Hunūd sarf-i naẓar kardam* (nor too have I remarked on the similarity between their tenets and those of the Hindus).

Simile, *tashbīh* (the Figure).

Similitude, *mushābahat*; *mu'ābaqat*: *'ālam-i mišāl* (the World of Similitudes; a Sufi phrase).

Simmering, *samāvar hālā tah-jūsh shudu ast* (the samāvar is simmering).

Simoom, *bād-i samūm*.

Simple, *sāda-lawh* (of people); *agar bi-gūyand-ash māst siyāh ast bāvar mī-kunad*: *sāda* (plain): *mufrad* (=not *murakkab*, not compound). *Vide* Infra.

Simpleton, *sāda-dil* or *sāda-lawh* (in a good or bad sense) *tu khaylī sāf ū sāda-i, ki bar ū i timād kardī* (you were a simpleton to

<sup>1</sup> *Chūtma zadan* T. "to pile arms."

<sup>2</sup> Aspirate the h.

<sup>3</sup> The expression *āshnā sūrat* not used in m.c.

<sup>4</sup> *Mūjīb* misused for *'alāmat*.

<sup>5</sup> By Muslim law, silken attire is forbidden to men. Some kinds of *'abū* are partly silk and partly wool. *Vide* Wool.

<sup>6</sup> *Sim* in classical Persian "silver"; *vide* note to 'Gold.'

trust him); *buz-i Akhfash*<sup>1</sup>; *pakht*, and *pakh* (vulg.).

**Simplicity**, *sāda-lawhī*; *sādagī*. *Vide Simple*.

**Simulation**, *vā-namānī* (k.) and *vā-namūd* (k.); *tajāhul* (k.) (feigning ignorance): *taqlīd* (k.) (imitating, mimicry): *tamāṣṣul* (assuming the appearance of). *Vide Pretence and Hypocrisy*.

**Simultaneity**, *ham-vaqfī*; *muqāranat*.

**Simultaneous**, *muqārīn*; *yak-vaqt*; *guftan-i man va nishastan-i ū muqārīn vāqī* skud (my speaking and his sitting down were simultaneous).

**Sin**, *taqṣīr*; *gunāh*; *‘iṣyān* (vulg. *‘uṣyān*): *gunāh-i ṣaghīra* (pl. *ṣaghā‘īr*) (a venial sin; opposed to *kabīra*, sing. only used).

**Sinai**, *Tūr*; *Jabal-i Mūsā*.

**Since**, *zīrā ki* and *chūn ki* (because); *az vaqt-i ki* and *bad az ān ki* (temporal): *Jahān-Ājarīn tā Jahān ājarīd* (poet., ‘since the Creator created this world—): *na qabl na ba‘d* (neither before nor since).

**Sincere**, *sādiq*; *ikhhlās-mand*; *mukhlis*; *bī-gharaz*; *bī-riyā‘*: *maḥabbat-i ū nisbat bi-man khhlās ast*: *qawl-i ū qalb<sup>m</sup> ast* (vulg., ‘he means what he says’): *sukhan-ash az rū-yi ṣīdā būd* (his sentiments were sincere).

**Sincerely**, *az samīm-i qalb*: *az tal-i dil*; *bī-ikhhlās-i tamām*.

**Sincerity**, *sādāqat*; *ikhhlās*.

**Sinecurist**, *jīra-khūyār* (one who gets pension from the State without doing any service in return, as poets, etc.).

**Sine qua non**, *shart-i lāzim*; *lā-budd* minh.

**Sinew**, *pay*; *‘aṣab*, pl. *‘ṣāb*.

**Sinful**, *gunāh-kār*; *‘āsi*; *pur-gunāh*.

**Sinfulness**, *gunāh-kārī*; *ma‘ṣiyat*.

**Sing**, *surūd k.*; *āvāza khwāndan* [*āvāz* = tune]: *tarannūm k.* (humming): *ān zan āvāz-i shīrīn dūrād*: *ū dast bar gūsh guz-ūshat*<sup>2</sup> *āvāz khwānd* (he sang out).

**Singe**, *singed*, *palzāndan* or *chalzāndan*, tr. (of hair, etc.); *palzīdan* or *chalzīdan*, intr.

**Singer**, *āvāza-khwān* (profess., but *in khānum ahl-i āvāz ast* would be said for an amateur): *mughannī* (prof., plays and sings = *mutrib*): *khwānanda* or *chahchaha-zan* (birds).

**Singing**, *āvāza-khwān* (part.): *mutarannīm* (part., humming): *khwāndan*; or *ghīnā‘* (subs.): *jiz jiz* (k.) (of kettle).

**Single**, *fard*; *yaktā*; *vāhid*; *farīd*; *yagāna*; *vahīd*: *mujarrad*; or *bī-zan*; or *bī-shawhar* (unmarried); [*shawhar-murda*, ‘widow’]; *‘azab* (bachelor; also in m.c. ‘lustful’).

**Singleness**, *khulūs-i niyyat* (—of purpose).

**Singly**, *yagān yagān*; *yak yak*; *fard<sup>an</sup> fard<sup>an</sup>* (one by one); *munfarid<sup>an</sup>* (alone).

**Singular**, *vide Strange*: *usūl-i ma‘ḥab-i shān ta‘ajjub dūrād* or *gharīb ast*: *vāhid* (the singular number).

**Singularity**, *gharābat*.

**Singularly**, *bī-tawr-i makhsūs*.

**Sinister**, *shūm* or *mashūm*; *nā-mubārak*; *nā-maymūn*; *nā-mas‘ūd*; *bad-ughūr*.

**Sink**, *āb-rīz*; *ābshī*.

**Sink**, to, *gharq shudan* or *kardan*; *dar āb farū raftan*; *zīr-i āb raftan kashī* *gharq mī-shavad* (‘this ship is sinking’; but *dar āb farū mī-ravad* might signify ‘is getting lower in the water by being loaded’): *kan-dan* (of mine, shaft): *zavāl k.* (of sun): *dar dil farū raftan* (in the mind). *Vide Sunk*.

**Sinless**, *bī-gunāh*; *ma‘ṣūm*: *Khudā bī-‘ayb ast u bas*: *mazlūm* (oppressed without cause; innocent).

**Sinner**, *gunāh-kār*; *‘āsi*; *khaṭā-kār*.

**Sip**, *mik zadan*; *kuft kuft khurdan* (vulg. and perhaps local): *chāhī rā bi-tajannun mikhurad* (to sip tea): *yak mik chāhī bi-dih* (just give me a sip of tea, or as an American would say, ‘just a swallow of tea’).

**Sir**, *āghā* (for Persians, and sometimes for Franks): *sāhib* (Franks only; perhaps introduced from India).

**Sire**, *qibla-gāh*; *qibla-yi ‘ālam* (to Shāh).

**Sire**, to, *pas andākhtan* (vulg.).

**Sirius**, *Al-Kalb* (Dog-star); also *Shīrā*.

**Sirloin**, *gūsh-t-i mūza*.

**Sirup**, *shīra* (cooked or fresh juice of fruit).

**Sister**, *bāji* T.; *āghā bāji* (any elder sister): *khwāhar-khwānda* (adopted—); *barādar-zan* (brother’s wife): *khwāhar-zan* (wife’s sister).

**Sisterhood**, *ukhtiyyat*.

**Sit**, *nishastan*, rt. *nishīn*; *bism’-llāh*, *bī-farmāyid* (please sit down) or *tashrīf bi-dārīd* (ditto): *du-zānū nishastan* (to sit Persian fashion, i.e. kneeling and sitting on the heels):<sup>3</sup> *sar-i pā nishastan* or *chumbātma*

<sup>1</sup> A well-known grammarian who discussed his subject with a he-goat as audience.

<sup>2</sup> It is an affectation of Persian singers to place the tip of the right forefinger (or each fore-finger) in the ear. The singer gazes into a corner of the ceiling. When seated, these attitudes are not adopted.

<sup>3</sup> A respectful or formal position; uncomfortable even for Persians.



- z. (to squat Indian fashion, to "baitho"): *khwābīdan* (of fowls on eggs).
- Site, *mawzi'*: *maḥall*.
- Sitting, *nishasta*: *qā'id* and *jālis* (pres. p.): *ham-sufra* (adj., sitting at the same table; mess mates): *nishist* or *nishast*, subs.
- Situated, *vāqi'*; *garār yāfta*. Vide Lagoon.
- Situation, *mawzi'* (site); *naw'-i nishat-i markāzī dārad* (it has a central situation): *ḥāl*; *ḥālat* (state, condition): *jā* (domestic service).
- Six, *shish* (m.c. for *shash*): *shish-sad*, or vulg. *shi-sad* (six hundred).
- Six-fold, *shish-tā* (in six folds): *shish-chand* (six times the quantity).
- Sixteen, *shānzdah*.
- Sixth, *shashum* P.; *sādis* A.
- Sixtieth, *shastum*.
- Sixty, *shast* [but *shast*. "thumb"].
- Size, *qadd* (for length of a carpet): *andāza* (for a table, room); *tul u 'arz* (for a carpet, a room): *kilāb chi-qadar ḥajm dārad*: *bi-qarāra-yi kuchkūl sākhtam* (I made it the shape and size of a beggar's bowl): *bi-qadr-i yak girdū* (of the size of a walnut).
- Skate, *yakh-surī k.* (to skate): *kafsh-i yakh-surī* (skates).
- Skein, *yak kilāfa nakh* or *rīs* (general): *pang* (gen. of wool, for carpet-weaving).
- Skeleton, *tashrīḥ-i mayyit* (or *murda*): *tash-rīḥ-i insān* (human—).
- Sketch, *musavvada* (k.) (rough draft, etc.): *tarah rīzī* (k.) (gen. plan of a house): *khāka* (r.) (outline). *kār-ash nā-tamām ast* (he's a sketchy person).
- Skewer, *sikhcha*.
- Skiff, *zawraqcha*; *qā'iq*; *lūtka* (for pleasure): *māshura* (any small boat).
- Skilful, *hunar-mand*; *ḥāziq* (gen. for physician): *ustād*: *māhīr*: *faqīh* (skilled in *fiqh*); vide Lawyer).
- Skill, *hunar*, *chāra-dastī*; *mahārat*: *yad-i tūlq*. Vide Filled.
- Skilled, *āgāh*; *māhīr*: *faqīh* (skilled in law, a lawyer).
- Skim, *sar-i īn shīr rā bi-gīr* (skim this milk): *kaf giriftan* (of broth, sherbet, etc.).
- Skimmer, *kaf-gīr* (an instrument for skimming).
- Skim-milk, *shīr-i sar-girifta*.
- Skin, *pūst*; *jild*; *charn*. vide Leather: *mashk* (water skin): *khāka* (larger) and *khiku* (smaller): *mashk* (of goat or sheep-skin, specially used for curds, milk, *rawghan*, grape or date-juice): *rāviya* (water skin carried on a camel): *takht-i pūst* (a flat skin).
- Skin, to, *pūst kandan*; *khīkī kandan* (of birds, i.e. without slitting along the whole stomach; also of sheep skins, etc. intended for *mashks*).
- Skinflint, *ū na'l az khar-i murda mī-kanad* (he is a skinflint). Vide Miser.
- Skinny, *pūst u ustukhwān ast*, or *hīch gūshst na-dārad*.
- Skip, to, *jast k.* (with rope); *jast u khīz k.* (of lambs, monkeys); *du saḥḥa jastam* (I skipped two pages).
- Skirmish, *jang u gurīz bi-tarīq-i silīz u āvīz*: *zad u khurd-i bā dushman*.
- Skirt, *az ānjā rāh bi-dāmana-yi kūh mī-uftad* (thence the road skirts the foot of the hill): *dāman* (of dress).
- Skulker, *kūr-duzd* (a shirker of work, a skrimshanker). Vide Shirk.
- Skulk, *kinār kinār raftan* (not to come in the open): *dum rā dar-miyān-i du pā nihādan*.
- Skull, *kāsa-yi sar*.
- Skull-cap, *'araq-chīn*.
- Sky, *āsmān abr u tārīk ast*: *javv* (the vault of the sky).
- Skylark, vide Lark.
- Skylight, *rawshan*: *raurzan* (any light hole). Vide Ventilation.
- Slab, *takhta-sang* (of stone).
- Slack, *sust*: *shul*; *kam-maylī mī-kunad* (of persons).
- Slain, *kushta*; *maqtūl*: *shahīd* (martyred): *maḥbūḥ* (with the throat cut; man or animal).
- Slake, *farū nishāndan* (of fire); *khamīr k.* (for lime only). *tashnagi-yash rā taskīn dād*: *sust k.* (of quicklime; or mud).
- Slander, to, *muttāhim k.*; *tuhmat bastan*; *iftirā' b*; *buhṭān z.* or *g.*
- Slanderer, *buhṭān-zan*; *iftirā-band*.
- Slant-ways, *kaj*; *urīb*. Vide Writing.
- Slap, *ṭapāncha* (z.): *pusht-gardānī* (z.) (slap on the back of the neck).
- Slap, to, *chunān silī'ī zad ki jā-yi chahār nākhun<sup>1</sup> tū-yi šurat-i ū mād* (she gave him a sound slap): *man ūrā yak kashīda-ī zadam* (I gave him a slap); *yak kashīda-ī dam-i gūsh-ush khwābānīdam* (I planted such a slap on the side of his head).

Slapping, *shapāshap* (noise of slapping or of the cane).

Slap-dash, *kūrāna yak-bara*.

Slate (school), *larḥ* (of wood or tin), and *larḥ-i-sangī* (slate).

Slattern, *zan-i pilisht*; *zan-i pichil*; *khātūn-i shirvir*. Vide Slut.

Slaughter,<sup>1</sup> *qatl*; *maqṭal* (place of slaughter; also a vital spot): *kushtār*; *khūn-rīzī*; *qaṣṣābī* (butchery).

Slaughtered, *kushla*; *maqṭul*; *maṣbūḥ* (according to Muslim law; also said of men, with the throat cut).

Slaughterer, vide Flayer.

Slaughter-house, *qaṣṣāb-khāna*: *maslakh* (where they slaughter and skin).

Slave,<sup>2</sup> *banda*; *zar-kharīd*; *ghulām*; *kākw* (negro-slave): *kanīz* (negress, vide Negro): *ay banda-yi khudā* (often used in addressing persons; sometimes in pity).

Slave-merchant, *banda-jarūsh*; *banda-jarūsh*.

Slavery, *bandagī*; *ghulāmī*; *bandagī*; *banda jarūshī* (k.) (slave-trading).

Slay, to, *kushtan*; *ṣabḥ n.* (sp. for food): *qatl k.*; *bi-qatl rasnūdan*: *nahr k* (for camels, either for eating or for sacrifice).

Slayer, *qātil*; *ṣabḥ kunanda*.

Sleek, *barraq* (of hair).

Sleep, *khustan*; *khvābīdan*, etc. *khvāb*; *bi-khvāb raftan* (to sleep); *bi-khvāb-i ghafṭat uftādan*, or *gharq-i khvāb shudan* (to fall into a deep sleep); or *bi-khabar khvābīdan* (sleep soundly): *dī-shab hich khvāb-am na-burd* (I got no sleep last night): *chashm-am garṁ na-shud ki*—(my eyes had barely closed when—: *sir-khvāb shud*—Prof. S. T. (he slept his fill): *pā-yam khvāb rafta ast* or *mūr mūr* + *mi-kunad* (my foot has gone to sleep): *qaylūla* (midday sleep): *khvāb-i sangīn* (heavy sleep): *churt* (z.) (nod): *bi-khvābī* (want of sleep); *khvāb-am dar rabūd* (sleep overpowered me).

Sleeper (great), *pur-khvāb* (a great sleeper); *julān shakhs khvāb-ash sangīn ast*.

Sleepless, *aṣṭā bi-khvāb na-pardākht* (he could not settle to sleep at all).

Sleeplessness, *bī-khvābī*: *lam-khvābī*; *dī-shab khvāb az sar-am ratt* (I could not sleep last night).

Sleepy, *khvāb-ālūd*: *khunār-ālūd* (sleepy looking, of eyes; a beauty); *pīnakī zada* (drowsy, sp. after opium): *mayl-i khvāb dāshdan* or *chashm-am pur khvāb ast* (to feel sleepy).

Sleeve, *āstīn bālū k.* or *...* or *var*, *mālīdan* (to roll up the sleeves): *a pācha bar mālida as* (= he is a *lūtī*, because *lūtīs* wear short loose Persian trousers).

Sleight of hand, *tar-dastī* (dexterity): *shar-bada-bāzī* (conjuring).

Slender, *nāzuk*; *bārīk*: *bārīk-andām*: or *tunuk-andām* (slight, of people).

Slice, *tarāsha* (paring; slice of onion, etc.): *pāra* (*burīdan*) (of bread) *qāsh* (k.) (of fruit).

Slice, to, *tarāshīdan*.

Slide (subs.), *yakh-surī* (on ice): *sar-surak*<sup>3</sup> (also a children's sledge drawn by men).

Slide, to, *yakh-surī k* or *bar yakh surīdan* (also to skate).

Slight, vide Slender. *ghīzā-i mukhtaṣar-i* (a slight meal).

Slight, to, *mī-khvāhī marā khiffat bi-dihī* (do you want to put a slight on me?).

Slightingly, *bā-khiffat*; *bā-sabukī*.

Slime, *lajan* (black mud): *līz* (of reptiles).

Slimy, *lajanī* (of water) *līzī* (of fish) *lazi* (of mud).

Sling, *jalākhun*: *kahnī* (m.c. only; for casting): *gardan-band* (for an arm).

Sling, to, *az jalākhun andākhtan* or *paramīdan*; *dawr-i gardan haykal-rār andākhtan* (for the neck).

Slinger, *sang-andāz*, *kalūkh-andāz rā pūdāsh sang ast* (Prov.).

Slink, *kinār kinār pūshīda az nazar raftan*: *dum miyān-i pā girifta dar raftan* (slink away).

Slip, to, *laḡzīdan*; *khazīdan* (local?); *surīdan*; *pā-yash surīd* (she made a slip, i.e. lost her virtue). *az dastam khatā kard, uftād* (it slipped out of my hand) *kashīdan* (to slip a greyhound).

<sup>1</sup> When slaughtering for food, the words *Bismillāh* are pronounced, but for obvious reasons the words *Ar-Rahmān Ar-Rahīm* are not added—except by the ignorant.

<sup>2</sup> Muhammad enjoined kindness to slaves. A concubine slave that bears a child to her master becomes free at his death.

<sup>3</sup> Before going to bed for sleep, or on waking up from a bad dream, it is a custom to say *Bar Shaytān la-nat*.

<sup>4</sup> Feels as though ants were crawling over it: the Arabs have a similar expression from the root *naml*.

<sup>5</sup> In Kirman *khīz-khīzū*, “a glissoire; a smooth hill-slide for tobogganing.”

Slip, Slipping, *laghzhish*.

Slippers, *kafsh-i sar-pā'i pā mī-kunam* (I wear slippers): *pāshnākhwāb* (slippers made down-at-heel; sp. worn by women and merchants): *kafsh-kan* (place near the door where slippers are deposited).

Slippery, *laghazanda* (also applied to the Tempter):<sup>1</sup> *khaḡū* or *khizū* (local; of places only): *az yakh sur-tar chīz-i nīst* (nothing is more slippery than ice).

Slip-shod, *kafsh-i pāshna na-kashīda* (of people).

Slit, *chāk* (also used in a vulgar sense): *shaqq*. *Vide Nib*.

Slope, *sar-ā-shīb* (steep); *sar-ā-zīr* (any slope): *khāna bar zamīn-i maylūn-i vāqī shuda*.

Sloping, *īn zamīn mayl dārad* (this ground is sloping). *nishīb-dār* and *mālīda* (of ground).

Slouching, *kūṭīda* (slack, slouching).

Slovenly, *shatakhta* (adj. slovenly. gen. of men; also a kick on the backside): *pilishta* (of women). *kār ash saḡīrī na-dārad*.

Slow, *kund* (in movement; also slow of a watch): *dīr-gharab* (slow to anger). *Vide Lethargic*.

Slowly, *garāsh*; or *āhista* (also low in sound); *āram*; *shimurda be-khaḡīn* (read slowly).

Slugs, *chār-pāra*.

Slumber, *churt zadan* (to nod); *pānakī zadan* (nod. sp. of opium-eaters): *man chashm-i zadan* (I just dozed).

Slur, *vide Shirk*: *sarham bandī k.* (over a fault). *pīrīda harj z* (to pronounce indistinctly).

Slut, *shalīla* (term of abuse): *pilishta*. *Vide Slatern*.

Sluttish, *kaḡīf*; *pilisht*: *zhūlīda-mū* (with tangled hair).

Sly, *rūbāh-bāz*.

Smack, *chap-chap* (sound of kissing or of eating); *sharq sharq* (of slapping).

Smack, to, *shap shap z.*: *īn bū-yi kasālat mī-dīhad* (this smacks of idleness); *māch-i pur sadā zadan* (kiss), or *māch-i buland-i giriftan*.

Smacking, *māch-i sadā-dār* (smacking kiss).

Small, *kūchak*; *khurd*: *ṣaghīr* (of children): *yak-vajabī* (of one span; puny, of men): *dupishkilī* (puny, vulg. of men): *kuchulū* or *kutulū* (dwarf): *rīza*; *kih va mīh = khurd*

*u buzurg = amīr u ṣaghīr* (great and small); *pīr u barnū* (old and young): *qalīl*; or *mīqdār-i qalīl-i* (a small quantity).

Small Change, *khurda*; *pūl-i khurda*.

Smaller or smallest, *aṣghar*: [also a name for the youngest son of Husayn].

Smallness, *khurdī*; *kūchakī*; *ṣighr* (of age): *ṣaghārat* (of size): *kanī*; or *andakī*; or *qillat* (of quantity): *pastī* (of thoughts, actions).

Small-pox, *ābla*; *awla* (vulg.): *ābla-rūy* (pitted with small-pox): *mujaddar* (ditto).

Smart, *vide Sharp*; *khaylī rind hastī* (you're very smart; in a good or bad sense): *fīrz bāsh*, *va ātash rūshan kun* (be smart and light the fire).

Smart, to, *ṣāzish k.*

Smash, *khurd khurd k.*: *rīz rīz k.*

Smashed, *rīz rīz* (in bits): *shikasta* (broken).

Smear, *andūdan* (in m.e. gen. applied to the yearly smearing of the roof with mud): *mushtan*; *mūlīdan* (gen. and more common).

Smell, *īn gul-hā hāch 'atr na-dārand* (these flowers have no scent; 'atr m.e. for *itr*): *quccat-i shāmma* (power of -).

Smell, to, *bū'idan*, tr.: *bū giriftan*, tr.; *bū dādan*, intr. (also tr. to pareh); but *'ufunat dāshdan* (of evil smell): *bī-guzarīd ān gul rā bu kunam* or *bū-yi ān gul rā bishnavam*.

Smelt, to, *gudākhtan*, rt. *gulūz*; *āb k.*

Smile, to, *tabassum k.*; *zīr-i lab khandīdan* (to smile slightly, in a good or bad sense).

Smiling, *pūst khanda mī-kunad* (he is smiling without parting the lips).

Smilingly, *tabassum kunān*.

Smith, *āhangar*; *haddād*, *kāra-yi haddādī* (—forge).

Smithy, *dūkān-i āhangar*.

Smoke, *dud*, vulg. *dū*: *dukhāniyyāt* (things smoked, as opium, tobacco, etc.): *dukhānī* adj.; *kāliska-yi dukhānī* (a locomotive).

Smoke, to, *kashīdan* (pipe, etc.): *dūd dādan* (cheese, etc.): *bukhūr d* (disinfect or fumigate with incense).

Smoker, *tambāku-kash*: *taryākī* (of opium); *vā'ūrī* (ditto).

Smooth, *ham vār* or *musattāh* (of flat things): *narm* (of velvet or satin or fur): *īn kāghāz muhra<sup>1</sup> kashīda ast*; *maṣgūl* (polished, of metal). *sar-ash miṣl-i kūn-i tās ast* (smooth, bald head).

Smooth-faced, *pūst-i makhlmalī dārad*: *amrad*

<sup>1</sup> The causal form not in use.

<sup>2</sup> *Muhra kashīda*, "smooth," of paper only. *Khashin* or *zībr*, "rough."

(no hair on the face): *bī-mū* (vulg.). *Vide* Beardless.

**Smother**, *khafa kardan* and *shudan*.

**Smuggle**, to, *māl rā az gumruk gurizāndan*.

**Smuggler**, *qāchūq-chī* 'T. (rare).

**Smut**, *dūda-ī* (a smut).

**Snack**, *chāshnī* (also vulg. to mix liquids; also gun-caps): *ghizā-yī mukhtasar-ī* (a light meal).

**Snaffle**, *āb khurī*.

**Snail**, *khāna bi-dūsh*: *lāza* (also caterpillar).

**Snake**, *mār*; *afī* (in Pers. a python; also vulg. for *azhdahā*, a dragon): *zahr-ī mār* (snake poison; a term of abuse which may possibly mean "may a snake bite you!"): *āb-ī zīr-ī kāk*, or *'aqrab-ī zīr-ī hasīr*, or *mār-ī zīr-ī kāk* (snake in the grass): *mār-ī kaṣṣa-dār* (cobra): *mār-ī ālashī* (a poisonous snake said to be red); *mār-ī nakh-pīch* (said to be poisonous and to roll itself up like a ball of thread); *līr-mār* ("a poisonous snake that flies like an arrow and is able to shoot right through a mule"). *Vide* Viper.

**Snap**, *az ham gušikhtan*, intr. and tr. (snap asunder): *bī-shikan zadan*<sup>1</sup> (to snap the fingers to music); *tīling zadan* (to snap the fingers to music, etc., with one hand or the hands apart); *pillīngak z.* (with both hands; is a peculiar Pers. fashion).

**Snap-dragon**, *gul-i maymān* (flower).

**Snare**, *dām* (gen.): *tūr* (prop. "net"): *talla* (trap); *kamand*<sup>2</sup> (a lasso; a thief's rope-ladder); *khift-i kamand* (slip-knot, noose): *khift* (a slip noose).

**Snarl**, *īn saq-hā ghurra*<sup>3</sup> *bi-ham mī-kashand* (these dogs snarl at each other).

**Snatch**, *qapūdan* (m.e.); *az dast rubādan*: *az gulū burdah* (to snatch from the lips).

**Sneeze**, *'atsa zadam tikin hīch kas na-guft ki khayr bāshad*.<sup>4</sup>

**Snipe**, *nuk-darāz* (a name given to other long-billed birds); *pāshālīk*.

**Snore**, to, *khur khur k.* (also to purr q.v.); *khurrih kashādan*; *khurnāz kashādan*.

**Snot**, *muf-i dimāgh*; *pūz* (local ?).

**Snout**, *pūz* (gen. of animals; also means "snot"); *pūza* (of men).

**Snow**, *barf* (*bārīdan*).

**Snow-cock**, *kabk-i darī*<sup>b</sup> (and incorrectly *kabk-i darra*): *ur-kaklīk* 'T.

**Snow-storm**, *būrān*.

**Snuff**, *anfiya* (*giriştan*): *anfiya-dān* (snuff-box): *nashūq* (prop. a medicine snuffed up)

**Snuff**, to, *gul giriştan* (a candle).

**Snuffers**, *gul-gīr*.

**Snuffle**, *ay bachcha īn qadr dimāgh-at rā bālā na-kash. bi raw fin-ash kun* ("child don't snuffle; blow your nose"): *vide* Blow): *az dimāgh harf zadan* (to talk through the nose).

**So**, *ham-chunīn*: *hamchū* (pron. *hamchī*): *tā* or *tā-ki* (so that): *īn-qadr*; *ān-qadr* (so many, so much): *chandān*, *chandīn* (ditto): *mā-dām(ī) ki* (so long as): *ham chunīn* (so on) *'abī hāzā* (and so forth).

**So-and-so**, *fulān*; *fulānī*: *fulān u bahmān*.

**Soak**, to, *khīsāndan* (tr. and causal); or *khīs k.*: *khīsīdan*, intr.

**Soaked**, to be, *khīsīda shudan* or *khīs bar dāshdan*.

**Soap**, *sābūn* (z.): *gil-i safīd* (a clay used in washing clothes); *qālab-i sābūn* (cake of soap): *kaf-i sābūn* (soap suds).

**Sob**, *bachcha khaylī sakht nirku mī-kard* (the child was sobbing); *girya dar gulū girih shudan* (to choke with sobs).

**Sobbing**, *suksuka*; *furūq* (k.) (lit. hiccough); *ān qadr zār zār girist ki furūq paydā shud*.

**Sober**, *hushyār* (not drunk).

**Sobriety**, *parhīz-gīrī az muskīrāt*.

**Social**, *'abī'iq-i mahabbat* (social ties); *'abī'iq-i mu āsharat*.

**Society**, *mu āsharat*: *shirkat* (a body of persons); *mu sāhabat* (companionship): *dar mu jālis u mu āfil* (when in society).

<sup>1</sup> Corruption of *bī-shugūn* "for good omen."

<sup>2</sup> *Yak kamand gāfir* = "one mule": *man sar-i kamand-i hākīm nishastam* (m.e.) "I went and took sanctuary in the governor's stable."

<sup>3</sup> Also "to roar."

<sup>4</sup> Amongst educated Muslims, this custom is dying out, but the Zardushtis and the uneducated preserve it. One sneeze, or any odd number, is unlucky. A Muslim sneezing, says: *Al-hamd'li-llāh*. The Persian belief is that when the soul returns to the body in the grave, previous to the examination of the two angels, the re-animated body gives a sneeze and it is therefore well to acquire in life the habit of saying "*Al-hamd'li-llāh*" immediately on sneezing. On making the exclamation after a sneeze, at least one of those present should say, "*Yarham'k Allāh*" ("God have mercy on thee!"). There is a tradition that the Prophet said, "Verily God loves sneezing and hates yawning."

<sup>5</sup> *Darī* "of the gate, court; noble." The Pers. Dict. *Burhān-i Qāṭi* says it is so called from its voice.

Sock, *jurāb*.

Socket, *kāsa-yi chashm* (of eye): [*kāsa-yi zānū* or *āina-yi zānū*, knee-cap].

Socotra, *Suqutaru*.

Socrates, *Suqrāt*.

Soda, *sūda* (Eur.); also *namak* (prop., "salt"); *natrūn*.

Soda-water, *āb-i jūsh*; *āb-i baṭrī* (Shah's D.).

Sodden, *in nān tasma ast* (this bread is leathery, sodden). *Vide* Bread.

Sodom, *Sadūm*; *Mūṭafikāt* ("the overturned cities," i.e. Sodom and Gomorrah).

Sodomite, *bachcha-bāz* or *bī-rīsh-bāz* (agent; also *fā'il*): *bī-rīsh* or *kūnī* or *kūn-dih*; *maṣ'ūl*; or *ubna-dār*; or *pushṭī*; or *ma'būn* (rare) (pathic).

Sodomy, *bachcha-bāzī*; *lināṭat* (derived from Lot): *hizī*<sup>1</sup>; *dard i ubna* (a peculiar disease connected with sexual perversion).

Sofa, *nām-takht*; *nām-kat*.

Soft, *mulayyīm*; *narm*.

Softener, *mulayyīn* (slightly laxative).

Softly, *narm narm*; *āhista*; *yarāsh*.

Softness, *narmī*; *mulāyamat*; *nāzūkī* (finess of texture).

Soi-disant, *khud-khūrānda*.

Soil, *khāk*; *zamīn*.

Soil, to, *chirk k.*; *kaṣīf k.* (to make dirty).

Soiled, *dast palanchū* (m.e.); *dast var āmada*; *dast-pilakū* (m.e.); applied to goods that have been handled; also to a girl that has had a lover, not necessarily in a bad sense); *kinift*.

Sojourn, to, *mutavattin shudan* (for some-time); *iqāmat k* (any period).

Sojourner, *bāshinda-yi muvaqattī*.

Solace, *rafūq-i ranj*; *rāhat*; *tasliyat*.

Solace, to, *tasalli dādan*; *āram d.* (in grief).

Solar, *shamsī*; *niẓām-i shamsī* (solar system).

Sold, *farukhta*; *bi-farūsh rafta*.

Solder, *jūsh k.*; *in qūti-yi ḥalabī rū laḥīm kun*.

Soldier, *sarbāz* (Inf.); *sāldāt* (Eur. Inf.); *savār* (Cav.); *askarī* (gen.); *khārīj<sup>2</sup> l-fawj* (civil officers with military rank); *ā sarbāz-i jang-dāda ast* (veteran); *tā'ifa-yi sarbāz nau<sup>3</sup>-ī az firqa-yi gadā-hā mī-bāshand* ("soldiers are a kind of beggars"—since they are so poor); *sarbāz-i piyāda u sarbāz-i savāra* (Cav. and Inf.); *tūp-chī* (Artillery man); *sarbāz-i niẓāmī* (regular):

*sarbāz-i ghayr-i niẓāmī* (irregular): *sipāh* (collec.); *shutur-i naqqāra-khāna* or *gurg-i bārān dāda* (= regular old soldier). *Vide* Row and Spoils.

Sole, *takhta-yi urusī* (of boot): *kaf-i pā* (sole of foot); *kaf* (inner sole of boot); [*rūra-yi urusī* "uppers"].

Solecism, *lahn* (in grammar).

Solemn, *sangīn*; *bā-vagār*; *mutavagqir*; *tukhsh* (of children or women): *nasihat-i sakht* (or *shadīd*) *dar Qursān kardā*: *tah-dīd-i shadīd* (solemn warning).

Solemnity, *vagār*; *tamkīn*.

Solemnize, *adā-yi rusūm k.*; *ijrā-yi marāsim kardan*.

Solicit, *iltimās k.*; *iltijā k.*: *pāla k.* (press; also solicit, of prostitute): *aghā mustadī-yi in yak iltifāt hastam*.

Solicitation, *iltimās*; *ilhāḥ*.

Sollicitous, *mushtāq*. *Vide* Anxious.

Solicitude, *andīsha*; *tashvīsh*.

Solid, *ṣalb*: *tū-pur* or *miyān-pur*:<sup>2</sup> *ghayr-i ajvaf* (not hollow): *jāmid* (as opp. to liquid; also = inorganic).

Soliloquize, *bā khud ḥarf zadan*; *khilāb bi-khud kardan*.

Solitary, *munfarid* (of people); *tanhā-nishīn*; *khilvat-guzīn*: *yak urdak-i yaka* (one solitary duck).

Solitariness, *tanhāī*: *infirād*; *yaka būdan*.

Solitude, *vide* Supra.

Solomon, *Sulaymān*.

Solstice, *ra's<sup>3</sup> s-saraṭūn<sup>4</sup>* (summer): *ra's<sup>3</sup> l-jadī<sup>3</sup>* (winter).

Solubility, *hall-pazīrī*.

Soluble, *hall-pazīr*.

Solution, *ḥalī* (*k*) (of question, or of a liquid): *mahlūl* (for chemicals).

Solve, to, *mushkil-am rū ḥall kunīd* (solve my difficulty).

Solvent, *hall-kun*; *gudāzanda*; *āb-kunanda*; *mahlūl*.

Some, *chand tā* or *ba'zī* (of number); *qadr-ī* (of quantity): *ū miṣṭ-i pāra-yi bachchahā nīst ki—* (he's not like some who—).

Somebody, *shakhs-ī*; *yak-ī*; *kas-ī*.

Somehow, *bi-tawr-ī*; *bi-vajh-ī*; *bi-qism-ī*.

Somersault, *raqqāsh kalla mu'allaq mī-zanad*; *mu'allaq-i vārūna z.*, or *pushtak z.* (a back somersault). *mu'allaq zadan* (to turn a—; also to tumble, of a pigeon).

<sup>1</sup> Often used for "low behaviour" generally.

<sup>2</sup> *Miyān-pur* is also the name of a sweet.

<sup>3</sup> Commencing at the "*chilla-yi buzurg*."

Something, *chiz-i*; *chizak-i*; *mi-khuyāstam chiz-i bi-shumā bi-gūyam lakin jaramush karda-am*.

Some time, *vaqt-i*, or *vaqt-i az awqāt* (also once upon a time; refers to time past or future): *zamān-i pīsh*.

Sometimes, *gāh gāh-i*; *gāh-vaqt-i*; *barz-i awqāt*.

Somewhat, *qadr-i*; *juzr-i*; *kam-i*; *andak-i*.

Somewhere, *jā-i*; *bi-samt-i* (for motion).

Somnath, *Sāmānāl*

Somnolent, *māyil bi-khuyāb*; *khuyāb-ālūda*.

Son, *pisar-i* *arshad* (eldest son), *pisar-i kuchak* (youngest); *pisar-i vasat* (middle son; prop. second of three); *pisar-i pidar-ash ast* (he is the son of his father); *farzand* or *tipl* (also offspring); *pisar-i nā-khatij* (undutiful son); *pisar-i yagāna*; or *tipl-i farid* (only son); *pisar-khuyānda* adopted son).

Son-in-law, *dāmād*; *marā bi-ghulāmī qabūl jarmāyīd* (=accept me as your son-in-law).

Song, *āwāza*; *surud*; *tasnīf*, pl. *tasnīfāt* (topical song, gen. by a *lūfi*).

Songster, *āwāza-khuyān* (of birds or humans).

Sonnet, *ghazal* (love-ode).

Sonneteer, *ghazal-gū*.

Sonorous, *sadā-yi sāf-i buland*.

Soon, *zūd*; *bi-zudī*; *jald*; *'an-qarīb*; *chi zūd chi dār* (sooner or later); *bi-mahz-i rasūdan-am tūp khālī kardand* (as soon as I arrived they fired the gun); also *bi-vurūd-i man*, or *bi-mujarrad-i vurūd-am*, or *tū hamīn ki rasūdan---* *chirā bi-īn zūdī* (why so soon?); *nazdik ast ki---*.

Sooner, *natija 'ājil yā ājil khuyāhad bud*<sup>2</sup> (the result will be produced sooner or later).

Soot, *duda* [ink is made from soot or lamp black].

Soothe, to, *taskīn dādan*; *rāhat dādan* or *bakhshīdan*.

Soothing, *musakkin*; *taskīn-dih*; *rāhat-bakhsh*.

Soothsayer, *fāl-gīr* or *fāl-gū* (by omens); *ghayb-gū*; *rammāl* (geomancer).

Soothsaying, *fāl-gīrī* or *fāl-gū-i*.

Sop, *luqma-yi dahan-band-kun*.

Sophist, *sūfastā-i*, pl. *safastā-iyga*.

Sophistic, *safsatī*.

Sophistry, *safsala*.

Soporific, *khuyāb-āvar*.

Sorcerer, *sāhir*; *atsūn-gar*; *jādu-gar*.

Sorceress, *sāhira*.

Sorcery, *jādū*; *sihr*; *atsun*.

Sore, *zakhm*; *jarāhat-i munkar-i* (a foul sore); *nāsūr* (sinus, fistula); *pur-dard* adj.

Sorrow, *gham(m)*; *alam*; *andūh*; *īn barā-yi man asbāb-i ghamm u ghussa mī-shavad*.

Sorrowful, *ghammīn*; *andūh-nāk*; *mahzun*; *maghmūm*; *āwāz-i hazīn* (a sorrowful voice).

Sorry, to be, *ta'assuf khurdan*; *tawba kardan* (to repent and be sorry); *pashīman sh.*; *nādim sh.*; *atsūs dāshtan*; *gūh kh.*, vulg. (= *tawba k.*).

Sort, *qism*, pl. *aqsām*; *jūr*; *naw*, pl. *anwā*; *qabil*, *jins*, pl. *ajnas*; *sinf*, pl. *asnaf* (class); *zanaka-yi khāb-i st* (she's a good sort of woman); *ā khāna tawr-i dārad* (he has a sort of a house); *asnaf-i khaly* (various ranks and conditions of people).

Sort, to, *bi-tarīb* (or *bi-nazm*) *chūdan* (or *dādan*); *surā savā k.*

Sortie, *az qat a khurāj karda hamla āvardan*.

Soudan, *Sūdān*.

Soul, *rūh*, pl. *arwāh*; *ravān*, *mutanaffis-i*<sup>4</sup> *būqī na-mānd* (not a soul was left alive); *rūh-i insān bard az marg apur gunāh-kār*<sup>5</sup> *bāshad dar azīyyat, va agar sarāb kār bāshad dar rāhat, ast*; *nazar*; *kās* (individual).

Sound, *sadā*; *āwāz*; *qīl u qāl* (of chattering; loud talking); *ghaughā* (noise of people); *sadā-yi muzik* (or *sāz u āwāz*) *mā-shinacam*; *muzik* (of a band; but *sāz u āwāz* "singing and music").

Sound, to, *narakhshan* rt. *narāz* (a drum); *zadan* (bell, gong); *damīdan* (horn); *'umq rā andāza k.* (of water); *rāy dādan* (of (persons)); *bi-raw harā-ash rā bi-bīn* or *dast-i tu-yi dil-ash bi-bar* (go and sound him on the matter).

Soup, *ab-gūsh* or 'sup'; [*ash*, broth]; *shūrbā* (greasy soup); *kāsa-yi āb-gūsh* (soup tureen).

Sour, *tursh* or *turush* (sour or acid); [*turushī* "pickles"]; *shīr tursh* (or *var burīda*) *ast*; *sirka shīr*<sup>6</sup> *rā mī-burad* (vinegar turns

<sup>1</sup> *Bachcha* here might signify any age or any sex.

<sup>2</sup> A pompous sentence, if spoken.

<sup>3</sup> A woman should not be addressed "*Ay zanaka!*" If so addressed she will probably reply "*Zanaka mādar-at.*"

<sup>4</sup> *Mutanaffis*, probably anything that draws breath.

<sup>5</sup> In India "*gunāh-gār.*"

<sup>6</sup> Note *rā* though the object is indefinite.

- milk sout); *sirka-rū*; or *tursh-rū* (sour-faced; of people).
- Source, *mamba'-i favvāra rū bā asbāb-i bukhār ta'biya karda and--Shah's D.* (the fountain is worked by steam-power); *māya-yi ʔstikhār* (a source of pride).
- South, *junub* (subs.); *junūbī* (adj.).
- South-East, *junūb u sharq* (subs.); *junūb-i sharqī*.
- Southern, *junūbī*.
- Souvenir, *yādgār* or *yādgārī*; *sawghāt*.
- Sovereign, *mulk-rān*; *hukm-rān-i mamlakat*; *tāj-dār*: *tīra* (of money); *bisqūr mujarrab* (of remedy). *Vide* King, Queen
- Sovereignty, *mulk-rān*; *tāj-dārī*; *salṭanat*; *pādishāhī*; *hukm-rānī*.
- Sow, *māda-khūk*: [*khūk*, the hog kind; *gurāz*, a boar].
- Sow, to, *kāshān* rt. *kār* (to plant): *tukhm pāshīdan* (scatter seed); *kīshān*, rt. *kār* (to cultivate; used in past tenses only; for other tenses *kīsh k.*).
- Sower, *tukhm-pāsh*.
- Sown, *kīshā*; *tukhm-pāshīda*.
- Spa, *chashma-yi mardānī*.
- Space, *dar* 'arṣ-i si-māh (less common 'arsa); *muddat-i si-māh*: *dar miyān-i khatt-hā* (or *sutūr*)<sup>1</sup> *fāsilā-yi ziyād bi-quṣār* (leave plenty of space between the lines): *rus'at* (wide space): *faṣā* (open space, plain); *zamān u makān* (space and time); *dīgar jā na-dārad ki ziyāda bar īn bi-na'īsām* (there is no space to write more).
- Spacious, *ras'ī*; *bā rus'at*: *bā-faṣā* (open and charming).
- Spade, *bīl* (large); *bīlcha* (small).
- Spain, *Ispāniyā*.
- Span, *cajab*: *shibr*: 'arṣ-i chashma (of an arch in a bridge): 'umr yak nafas bīsh nīst (life is but a span).
- Spangle, *pulak* (z.).
- Spare, to, *dariḡh k.*; *farū quṣār k.*; *ū az dazd-hā iltimās kard ki jān-ash rū bi-bakhshand*, *bar hīch kas ibqā' na-kardand* (none was spared). *Vide* Withhold.
- Spare, adj., *yadakī* (from *yadak* a spare led horse): *īn du-charkha asbāb-i yadakī dārad* (this bicycle has spare fittings).
- Sparingly, *mumsikāna* (in a miserly manner).
- Spark, *ādash-pāra*; *sharāra*; *yak charaqqā-yi ādash shahr-i rū mushtā il mī-sāzad*.<sup>2</sup>
- Sparkle, *barq barq zadan*; *balakhsh balakhsh* z. (m.c. and perhaps local); *darakhshīdan* (of jewels, stars, lightning).
- Sparrow, *gunjishk*.
- Sparrow-hawk, *qirghī* T., and *bāsha* P. (the English Sparrow-hawk); *pīghū* T. (the "Shikra" or Indian sparrow-hawk).
- Sparse, *pakhsh* (of grass; of population; of a man's beard).
- Spasm, *tashannuj* (contortion, cramp); *ikhtilāj* (of the heart); *hamchi tīr-i zad ki az jā bar-jastam* (of a sudden short spasm).
- Spat, to, *puṣ āb zadan* (blow water out of the mouth). *Vide* Spout. [leg].
- Spavin, *qara-qūsh* (also a splint in a horse's).
- Spawn, *jul-i razagh* (the green stuff in ponds, called in Hindustani *kāṭī*; *mī-dānī ki īn az nutfa-yi ki bi-amal āmada ast* (do you know whose spawn he is?)).
- Speak, *guftan*, rt. *gū*; *sukhan guftan*; *harf zadan*; *āzādāna harf z.* (speak freely); *pur yāvūsh harf z.* (to speak very slowly); *marbūm shud ki mardumān-i Kirmān rū mī-guyad* (it appeared that he was speaking of the people of Kirman); *nutq k.* or *tuqrīr k.* (deliver speech) *bā shumā nabūdam* (I was not addressing you); *sadā-ī az kas-ī bīrūn na-yīmad* (none spoke).
- Speaker, *guyanda*; *mutakallim* (also in Gram. the 1st pers of the verb); *nutq kunanda* (speech-maker); *sukhan-rān-i khūb-ī'st* (he is a good speaker).
- Spear, *nayza* (z.); *sinīm* (z.) (gen. the head); *karb* or *tah* (butt of spear); *chūb* (shaft).
- Spearman, *nayza-dār*.
- Special, *khāss*; *makhṣūs*; *mukhtaṣṣ* (peculiar to —); *akhaṣṣ* (more or most—).
- Specially, *bi-khaṣṣ*; *makhṣūs<sup>an</sup>*; 'alq 'l-khu-sūs; *khaṣṣ<sup>an</sup>*; *bi-takhṣīs*.
- Speciality, 'amal-i makhṣūs; *ikhṭiṣṣ*.
- Species, *naw'* (pl. *anvā'*).
- Specific, *tariḡq-i khāss*.
- Specific gravity, *vide* Gravity.
- Specification, *ta'rīf* (description).
- Specifying, *ta'yīn* (k.).
- Specimen, *namūna* (sample).
- Specious, *khush-zāhir*; *bad-bāṭin*.
- Speck, *zarra*, pl. *zarrāt* (of dust).
- Speckled, *lakka-dār* (spotted); *khāl-dār* (speckled with smaller spots than the preceding).
- Spectacle, *tamūshā* (for diversion); *manḡar* (a thing to be viewed; a building, etc.).

<sup>1</sup> But *sutūr*, "a mule."

Note the signification here of the Pres. Tense, "can——"

<sup>2</sup> *Nutfa*, lit. "semen."

**Spectacles**, *a 'aynak mī-zanad* (he wears spectacles).

**Spectacular**, *manẓar dārad*, or *manẓar-i khūb dārad*.

**Spectator**, *tamāsha-chī*; *nāẓir*, pl. *nāẓirīn*.

**Spectre**, *sāya* (shade); *sūrat-i mawhūm*; *shakl* (of a human being); *shayṭān* (devil).

**Speculation**, *mu'āmalat-yi harāṭī* (on stock exchange, etc.).

**Speech**, *nutq* (faculty of speech; also a harangue): *zabān* (tongue, language); *juz'-i kalima* (gram., part of speech): "Solomon knew the speech of beasts and birds" *Sulaymān az zabān-i tuyūr u bahā'im vāqif būd*; *nutq-i hā'ir karda būd*—Shah's D. (he had prepared a speech) *Vide* Animal.

**Speechless**, *qunq*; *zabān basta* (*shudan*) (from emotion).

**Speed**, *sur'at*: [*shītāb*; *ta'jīl*. haste].

**Speed, to**, *da'ā-yi khayr guftan barā' y, mih-mān-i ki mī-khūhad bi-ravad*.

**Spell**, *afṣūn*: *zabān-band* (spell-bound, i.e. unable to utter); *mūt sh.* (unable to move, or speak from wonder or fear). *Vide* Charm.

**Spelling**, *hijī* or *hijā' k.* (to name the letters in a word): *imlā kardan* (to use proper letters in writing).

**Spend**, *kharj k.*; *sarf k.*; *māya guzāshdan* (lit. spend out of one's capital); *tā pūl paydā mī-kunad kharj mī-kunad* (he spends money as soon as he gets it); *raqt guzarāndan* (to spend the time); *farḍā tamām rūz khidmat-i shumā hastam* (I will spend all to-morrow with you).

**Spender**, *pūl-kharj-kun* (one who spends freely); *pūl-sarf-kun*.

**Spendthrift**, *musrif*; *isrāf-kun*; *pūl-zā'ir-kun*.

**Spent**, *kharj shuda* (of money): *masrāf* (of money or time).

**Sperm**, *ab-i manī*; *nutfa*; *ab-i inzāl* (vulg.).

**Spermatorrhœa**, *ihtilām* (the disease; also nocturnal pollution).

**Spew**, *qay k.*; *istifrāgh k.*

**Sphere**, *kura*, pl. *kurāt*; *gardūn* or *charkh* (celestial sphere); *dar dā'ira-yi khud-ash*, or *dar hawza-yi ikhtiyār-i khud-ash* (in his own sphere = *dar jā-yi khud-ash*).

**Spherical**, *kuravī*.

**Sphinx**, *abū'l-hawl*: *miṣl-i but* or *miṣl-i mu-jassama* (sphinx-like, with no expression).

**Spice**, **Spices**, *adviga*, pl. vulg. *advigajāt*; [*advigah* Arabic pl. of *dawā* "medicine," but in Persian *dawājūt* is medicines].

**Spicy**, *mu'attar* (of breeze): *pur adviga*.

**Spider**, *'ankabūt*; *kār-bāfū* (m.c.): *parda* (or *khāna*)-*yi 'ankabūt* (spider's web): *rutayl* (a poisonous spider, vulgarly "tarantula").

**Spike**, *sikh*; *mikh*; *sikhcha* (dimin.).

**Spike, to**, *mikh-kub k.* (guns)

**Spikenard**, *sumbul'-t-ṭīb*.

**Spiky**, *khār-dār* (of small things). *sikh-dār* (of big things).

**Spill**, *to*, *rīkhtan*, *rt. rīz.* *mutavajjīh bāsh murakkab rā na-rīzī* (take care not to spill the ink)

**Spilt**, *rīkhta*; vulg. *uftāda*.

**Spin**, *to*, *rīshdan* or *rīsīdan*, *rt. rīs*; *charkha rīstan*: *charkh dādan* gen. (to whirl): *tūl dādan* (spin out); *gardānidan* gen. (of anything); *pur dādan*. *tr.* (of top), and *khurdan*, *intr.*

**Spinach**, **Spinage**, *ispināj*.

**Spinal**, *ṣulbī*.

**Spindle**, *dūk*; *dūkcha* (dimin.).

**Spindle-shanks**, *in shakhs-i qāz u kulang rā tamāshā kun* ("just look at that goose and crane man", i.e. spindle-shanks).

**Spine**, *tīr-i pusht*: *muhra-yi pusht* (one bone of the spine); *si-band* (the os sacrum or tail-bone)

**Spinner**, *rīsanda*: *charkha-rīs* (woman spinner).

**Spinning wheel**, *charkha*.

**Spiral**, *pīch-dār*; *pīch pīch*; *pilla-yi pīch* (—stair-case).

**Spirally**, *kabūtar pīch zanān* (or *pīr kunān*) *bālā raft*.

**Spire**, *mīl* (of church); *manār* (of mosque). *Vide* Church.

**Spirit**, *rūh*, pl. *arrūh*: *Ruh'-l-Amīn* (Gabriel); *rūh-i nabātī* and *rūh-i hayvānī* (vegetable and animal life): *Jinn-i bar jān-i n musallat shuda ast* (she is possessed by an evil spirit); *kitāb rā bāz karda dīd ism-i a'zam ra mulāqāt-i arvāh ra tashkīr-i dīv ra jinn dar ān navīshda būd*<sup>1</sup>—Prof. S. T. (he opened the book and unexpectedly discovered that it treated of the Great Name of God, communion with the departed, and how to subjugate devils and jinn); *dī-māgh-i ahālī rā bi-khāk na-mālīda* (this

<sup>1</sup> Or *ast*. *Ism-i a'zam*: this mysterious name which can compel all beings, was engraved on the ring of Solomon. It is known to none but God and his prophets. By some it is supposed to be identical with Jehovah (and consequently with the Muslim dervish cry *Yā Hū*), a name for which the Jews have such a mysterious reverence.



- has not subdued the spirit of the people): *rūh dar badan na-dārad* (he has no spirit left); *sard*; or *bī-hamiyyat*, vulg. *pakhma* (spiritless): *'araq* (spirit made from grapes, dates, etc.): *jawhar* (essence); *'araq-i si-ātasha* (or *chuhār ātasha*, etc.) (extra distilled): *buland-himmat* (high spirited, courageous; of a man): *pur-i rūh* (of a horse): *sust* (out of spirits).
- Spirits, *'araq-i du-ātasha* (spirit twice distilled). *Vide Spirit*.
- Spirited, *jarī* (bold of people); *dilīrāna* (of an answer, etc.): *garm* (of conversation). *Vide Spirit*.
- Spiritless, *sard*; *khunuk*. *Vide Spirit*.
- Spiritual, *rūhānī*: *murshid*, or *hādī*, or *pīr-i tarīqat* (spiritual guide).
- Spit, subs., *sikh* (of iron, etc.): *āb-i dahan*; or *tuf* (saliva, q.v.). *Vide also Spittle*.
- Spit, to, *tuf* k. or *andākhtan* (with *zadan* = to apply spittle): *āb-i dahan andākhtan*: *sikh zadan* or *bi-sikh kashidan*: *narm narm bārīdan* (of rain).
- Spite, *bughz*; *in kār rā faqat az rū-yi kīna karda and* (out of malice) *bi-raghm-i ū* (to spite him): *ma'a hazī* or *ma'a zalik*, or *bā-rujūd-i ān*, or *bā in hama*, or *bā-vasf-i ān* (notwithstanding, in spite of that): *shutur kīnaqī* (rancour).
- Spittle, *āb-i dahan*; *khāzī* (m.c). *Vide Saliva and Spit*.
- Spitton, *tuf-dān*.
- Splash, *tarashshuh bi-man ma-kun* (don't splash me).
- Splashing, *shitāb shilāb k.* (to make a splashing noise in water): *tarashshuh-i gil* (splashing in small splashes, of mud).
- Splay-footed, *pā-pahn*.
- Spleen, *sipurz*: *tihāl*.
- Splendid, *bā jalva* [*jalva-gar*, = showing off]: *'ālī* (of building); *qasīda-yi gharrā* (splendid poem).
- Splendour, *jalva*; *rawnaq*; *ihtishām* (of personages, pomp, and retinue); *karr u farr* (pomp, display in word or deed). *Vide Pomp*.
- Splice, *nar u mūda k.* (prop. to dove-tail): *juft dādan*: *vasl k* (to join).
- Splint, *qara-qūsh* (on bone; lit. "eagle").
- Split, a, *dar miyān-i shān niṣāq-i uftāda ast* (between people): *shakar-āb-i* (a coolness between two people).
- Split, to, *narjīl rū shikāft va shīra-ash* (or *āb-ash*) *rū khurd*: *Rasūl shaqq'l-qamar kard*; *shaqq sh.*, intr. *Vide Burst*.
- Split, (p.p.), *du jā shuda*, vulg. for *dutā shuda*: *munshaqq*; *shikāfta*: *tarkīda* (burst).
- Spoil, *khārūb k.*; *tazyā' k.*; *fāsīd k.*; *dar kār rakhna ā.*: *zā'i' k.* (destroy); *bad bi-bār āvardan* (to spoil a child; bring it up ill). *Vide Pillage, Raid*.
- Spoiled, *Nādir Shāh mī-dānist sag-i sīr bi-shikār va 'askar-i mustaghni bi-kār-zār namī-ravad* (Nadir Shah knew his soldiers would be spoiled by wealth).
- Spoilt, *zā'i'*: *nāzuk-mizāj* (of a child). *Vide Bring up and Spoil*.
- Spoke, *parra* (of a wheel) = *tīr* or *tīra*; *zīr-i pūz-ash<sup>1</sup> zadam* (I put a spoke in his wheel); *zīr-i pūz-ash khurd* (a spoke was put in his wheel): *bi-kār-i man shūsha zad* (he put a spoke in my wheel).
- Spokesman, *fulān az taraf-i hamu nātiq būd*.
- Sponge, *abr* (supposed to be a piece of cloud that has fallen into the sea); *isfanj* (Eur.); *gulū-shūr* (for washing bottles, pipes; or for sponging out a gun): *az maydān dar raft*, or *sipar andākht* (= he threw up the sponge).
- Sponger, *kāsa lis*. *Vide Parasite*.
- Sponsor, *zāmin*; *kāfil*.
- Spontaneous, *az khud*; *khud bi-khud*; *in kirm tavalludi ast na tavāudi, ya'nī az khud paydā shuda*.
- Spoon, *qāshuq* T.; *āb-gardān* (large, kitchen—); *milāqa* (corrup. of Ar. *mil'āqa* (wooden); *qāshuq-i sharbat-khurī* (large wooden spoon for sherbet); *gawdī-yi qāshuq* (bowl of spoon).
- Spoonful, *bi-qadr-i yak qāshuq*.
- Sport, *bāzī*: *lāgh*, or *shūkhlī*, or *khushmazaqī* (joke): *shikār* or *sayd* (hunting, etc.).
- Sportsman, *shikārchi*; *mīr-shikār<sup>2</sup>*; *shikār-dust* adj.
- Spot, *lakka*; (in India *dāgh*, which in Persia means "a brand" and "a branding iron"): *sar-i mawqī'*; or *bi-zan-qāh* (spot where anything happened; *kalaf* (on a planet; also a freckle). *Vide Blemish*.
- Spotted, *lakka lakka*; *pur lakka*; *lakka-dār<sup>3</sup>*; *pur khatt u khāl* (with spots and markings); *khāl-dar*.
- Spouse, *zawj*.

<sup>1</sup> *Pūz*, lit. "snout."

<sup>2</sup> *Mīr-shikār* in Persia a sort of head game-keeper: in India any bird catcher, assistant falconer, etc.

<sup>3</sup> *Lakka-dār* might signify that the article had only one spot.

Spouseless, *juft na-dīrad*.

Spout, *dahan* (of a tea-pot); *dahan-shīr*, shortened into *shīr* (a tap of an urn, etc.): *nārdān* (of roof). *Vide* Tap.

Spout, to, *javvāra andākhān* (of a whale, etc.): *dahan puf k.* (to blow a spray of water out of the mouth). *Vide* Spatter.

Sprain (subs.), *pā-pīchī* (of ankle): *much-i dast-am pīch khurd*.

Sprained, *pīch khurdan*, intr.: *rag bi-rag shudan*; *pā-yam dar rafta*.

Sprawling, *bi-chahār dast u pā*.

Spray, *shākhā-yi nāzuk*; *nawcha*: *qīqa* (worn by Shah in head-dress); *līta* (worn by women in the head; of jewels).

Spread, *intishār-i 'ilm* (spread of knowledge); *srāyat* (of disease).

Spread, to, *farsh k.* (of carpet, etc.): *sārī gashtan* (of news only); *in ḥaṣīr rā rū-yi zamīn pahn kun*: *shab tūr-i andākhā pa-randahā-yi basyār girijt*: *khabar shā-yi shud* or *muntashīr shud* (the news spread or *bā-yi ān buland mī-shavad*); *sirāyat k.* (of disease). *Vide* Scatter.

Spring, *bahār*; or *rahī'* (rare) (the season) *fanar* (any steel spring, spiral or otherwise; also springs of a carriage). *jast*; *khīz* (leap): *maṣdar* (source): *chashma* (of water).

Spring, to, *sabz shudan* (of seeds): *jastan*, rt. *jih* (of animals; fountains); *jushīdan* (of spring of water).

Spring upon, *jastan bar*: *khīz giriftan bar*...

Springy, *fanarī*.

Sprinkle, *hanūt k.* (to sprinkle the dead with sweet herbs): *pāshīdan* (with anything). *Vide* Water.

Sprinkling, *āb-pāshī* (k.); or *tarashshub* (k.) (of water).

Sprout, *shākhā*; *nawcha*.

Sprout, to, *tinja zadan*; *sar bar āvardan*.

Spur, *mihmāz zadan*; *nāsh-i rikāb zadan*; *rikāb zadan* [the Persian spur is the sharp corner of the broad flat stirrup-iron]: *badāhat<sup>m</sup> guftan ki shīr-i mīda bāyad bāshad* (on the spur of the moment I exclaimed that it must be a lioness): *garm tākhtan* (travel expeditiously). *Vide* Extempore.

Spurious, *qalb*; *nā-sara* (of money only); *nābahra* not used in m.c.): *ja'fī* (forged): *daghāl* (also a cheat). *Vide* Bastard.

Spurt, *fish* (of water).

Spurt, *āb ṭrak zadan* (local? of water); *bā ab-duzdak z.* (with squirt); *jastan* (of a vein; a fountain).

Sputtering. *Vide* Frying.

Spy, *jāsūs*: *dīda-bān* (a look-out man): *mukhbīrān khabar dādand ki tā imrūz chunīn tājir-i buzurg-i dar shahr vārid nashuda ast*—Prof. S. T. (the informers informed me that no such great merchant had ever previously appeared in the city).

Spy, to, *jāsūsī k.*; *bi-kamān-i kas-i būdan* or *nishastan* (to spy on; also to be in ambush for).

Squabble, to, *qargasha* or *kharakhasha k.*, *shulūq k.* (lit. to make a noise).

Squadron, *dasta* (about 100 men).

Squalid, *past* (low; of people, a quarter of a town); *kasūt* (dirty).

Squalor, *ka-āyat*.

Squander, *bir bād dādan*; *talaf k.*; *bi-āb u ātash kashīdan*; *usrāj k.*

Squanderer, *musrit*; *vil-kharj*: *kharrāj* (extravagant). *Vide* Money.

Square, *murabba'*; *chahār-qusha* (vulg.): *davāzdah mīl dar mīl* (12 sq miles). *qā'a* (*bastan*) (on parade; of soldiers).

Square, to, *dast-ash rā chāsh k.* (with money). *dah tumān zīr-i farshī dādam* (I shipped ten tumans into his hands); *sar-i rāh āvardan* (in a better sense).

Squash, to, *yak kulamb k.* (to squash into a ball); *lih k.*

Squashed, to be, *pach shudan* (of fruit, etc.): *chapāda shudan*; *lih sh.*

Squat, *sar-i chingū* (or *chun*) *nishastan* (to squat on the heels, Indian fashion): *du-zānū nishastan* (Persian fashion); *chār zānū n.* (tailor fashion).

Squatting, *uftāda*; or *khayābīda* (of animals).

Squeak, *zīg* (k.) (of mouse).

Squeamish, *nāzuk-tab'*.

Squeeze, to, *chalāndan* vulg.; *fishurdan*, rt. *fishār*; *pūl kashīdan* (squeeze money out of).

Squib, *taraga* (also cracker).

Squint-eyed, *tūch*; <sup>1</sup> *chashm-ash kaj* or *kāj ast*; <sup>2</sup> *chashm-i ū chap ast*; *ahval*.

Squinting, *ahvalīyyat*; *kaj-chashmī*.

Squirm, to, *pīchīdan*, intr. (on the ground; of a dog, etc.).

<sup>1</sup> But *luḡht u lūch*, "stark naked."

<sup>2</sup> A bazar joke on seeing a squint-eyed man is to repeat "*Injā darakhī-i kāj ast—rīdam bar harchi kāj ast*": *kāj* is a species of large fir-tree.

Squirrel, *samūr* (a grey squirrel, prob. the Sib. squirrel or Miniver; also its fur); *mūsh-i parrān* (a squirrel): *shudrūng*.

Squirt, *āb-duzdak*.

Squirt, to, *āb fīshāndan*.

Stab, to, *kārd z*; *khanjar z*. [*istihkām*.

Stability, *ustuvārī*; *davām u sabāt*; *pāyadārī*;

Stable, *īstabl*: *az tavīla asp rā bīrūn bi-kush* (bring the horse out): *pāyadār*; *ustavār*; *mustahkam* (adj.).

Stable-boy, *ākhur-chī*.

Stack, *tūda* (of corn or any heap); also *khirman*: *chātma* T. (of arms when "piled").

Stack, to, *tūda k.*; *khirman sākhlan*.

Staff, *chūb-dastī*; '*asū*'; *chumāq* (cudgel); *daganak* (ditto).

Stag, *gavazn*, *gāv-i kūhī* P. and *marāl* T. (*Cervus Maral*). *Vide* Recumbent.

Stage, *manzil*, pl. *manāzil*; *hasht farsakh-i sangīn ast tā bi-manzil* (it's eight long farsakh to the stage): *takhta-bandī* (platform).

Stagger, to, *mutazazlī shudan*; *chūb-i bi-sar-ash khurd va gīch raft*.

Stagnant, *āb-i murda*; *āb-i īstāda*; *nā-ravān*.

Stagnation, *kasādī-yi bāzār*, etc. (of trade).

Stain, *lakka shudan*: *rang zadan* (to stain wood), [but *rang k.* to dye]: *chirk k.* or *āluda k.* (to dirty, defile): *khaṣīb sh.* and *khiṣīb k.* (of the hair, with henna).

Stairs, *nardbān* (ladder): *ū rū-yi pilla-hā nishusta būd* (he was sitting on the stairs); [*mī-nishast* would signify 'it was his habit to sit' or 'he was about to sit']; *pilla-yi pīch pīch* (spiral).

Stake, *gīraw* (at play): *dār* (execution): *chub* (stick). *Vide* Martyrdom and Play.

Stale, *ghīzū-yi shab mānda* (stale food); *bayāl* (hung till tender; only of meat; *vide* Tender); *nān mānda ast* (the bread is stale): *magas-rīda* (fly-spotted, vulg.).

Stalk, *sāqahā-yi gandum* (stalks of wheat).

Stalk, to, *sība kardan* or *burdan* (to stalk game); *gurg-shikār k.*; *bi-kamīn raftan* or *kamīn burdan*; *bi-duzda* (vulg. for *bi-duzdī* or *duzdāna*) *raftan*: *sallāna*<sup>1</sup> *rāh raftan*; *bā tabakhtur rāh raftan* (walk proudly).

Stall, *ākhur* (prop. manger): *chūb-push* (a fruit-seller's stall, thatched with palm leaves, etc.).

Stall-fed, *parvarda*.

Stallion, *nariyān*; *nariyān-i tukhmī* (for stud purposes).

Stammer, *luknat-i zabān dāshtan* (natural defect or result of confusion); *zabān-ash band mī-raft* or *gīr khurd* (to stammer from confusion); *shāyad zabān-ash luknat mī-khurd*: *gūyā sar-i zabān-ash mī-girift* (to lisp like a Jew)<sup>2</sup>

Stamp, *lambr* Fr. *Vide* Postage.

Stamp, to, *pā bi-zan rū-yash* (stamp on it); *layad-mālī-ash kun* (crush it under foot): *pā kūbīdan* (in anger; also to dance): *mubr z.* (with a die).

Stanch, to, *band k.*; *vā dāshtan*, vulg. (of blood): *bast raftan* vulg. (to be stanchied).

Stand, *pāya* (for lamp, etc.).

Stand, to, *īstādan*, rt. *īst*; *pā sh.* (to get up); *barchha*, *sar-i pā bi-īst* ("stand up"; a school punishment): *vide* Endure: *sar-kalla zadan* (stand up against; also to dispute).

Standard, *nishān*; '*alam*'; *bayraq* (flag): *mī'yār* or '*īgār*' (of weight)

Standard-bearer, *bayraq-dār*; '*alam-dār*'.

Standing, *qā'im* pres. part. (also in m.e. "hiding"); *bar pā*; *maḥṣūl-i bar pā* (standing crop).

Standpoint, *az naẓar-i*—.

Stand-still, *kār-i dūkān lang mānd* (the business of the shop was at a stand-still).

Stanza, no word. *Vide* Quatrain, Verse, etc.

Staple, '*umda*'; *chīz-i 'umda* (the staple manufacture).

Star, *sīlāra*; *kuwkab*, pl. *kavākib*; *najm*, pl. *anjum* (rare); *tīr-i shihāb* (shooting—) *sayyāra* (moving—): *ṣavābil* (pl. fixed stars): "the Jinns ascend to the confines of the lowest heavens and listen to the secrets of the Angels who then hurl shooting stars at them to drive them away"<sup>3</sup> (*vide* Genius) "*mī-gūyand Jinn bi-hudūd-i āsmān-i avvalīn su'ūd mī-kunand tā az asrār-i malā'ika vāqif shavand va malā'ika bi-vāsīta-yi andākhtan-i līr-i shihāb ānhā rā dūr mī-kunand*: *sa'd* (fortunate aspect of—); and *naḥs* (unfortunate aspect—): *qirān* (conjunction of two stars): *sīlāra* (on horse's forehead if sufficiently small to be covered by the thumb; if larger it

<sup>1</sup> *Sallāna* for *sahlāna*.

<sup>2</sup> Pharaoh wishing to test whether the infant Moses was a child in intelligence or not, offered him a live coal and a ruby. Inspired by God, Moses put the fire in his mouth (thereby deceiving Pharaoh); hence his descendants also lisp in their speech.

<sup>3</sup> Many of the *jinn* are killed by shooting stars.

- is a *ghurra* or "blaze"; *sitāra-pīshānī* adj.).
- Starch**, *nishāsta* (z.): *āhār* (z.).
- Starched**, *nishāsta-zada*.
- Stare**, *bā chashm-i khīra niyāh k.* or *khīra niyāh k.* (with open eyes); *hama bi-man chashm dūkhland*.
- Staring**, *dāda-yi khīra bar man dūkh* (he fixed a staring eye on me).
- Stark**. *Vide* Naked.
- Starling**, *sār* (probably applied to other small birds; sometimes incorrectly used for the T. *sā*, some species of buzzard or eagle): *tūt-kush* (the Rosy Starling or Rose Pastor).
- Start**, to, *ravāna sh.*; *bi-rāh uftādan*, intr. and *bi-rāh andākhtan*, tr. (on a journey): *dūkān bi-rāh andākhtan* (to start a shop); *vil k.* (in a race): *vaqt-i harakat ast* (it is a time to start): *vide* Remove: *yārū<sup>1</sup> az khūāb bar jast*, *bā yak-tā-yi pīrahan bīrūn āmad* (he started out of sleep and came out with only a shirt on). *Vide* Startled.
- Starting**, *naql-i makān k.* (starting on a journey, i.e., changing residence at a lucky moment<sup>2</sup>): *ravānagī*.
- Startled**, *takān khurdan*, intr. (to be startled; also to be shaken): *dirīz khurdan*, intr. (in sleep): *tarsāndan*, tr. (frighten).
- Starve**, *az gurisnagī* (or *bi-khurākī*) *murdan*: *fāqa-kashī k.* gen.: *bi-fāqa murd*. *Vide* Fast.
- Starvation**, *ū dar faqr ufāqa ast* (he is starving, in great distress).
- Starveling**, *qahṭ-zada* (of people or districts): *az gurisnagī murda* (of anything).
- State**, *hāl*, pl. *ahvāl*; *hālat*, pl. *hālāt*; *kayfiyyat*; *vaz'*, pl. *avzā'*: *dawlat* (Government): *khūyūbān-i dawlatī<sup>3</sup>* (a State road; gen. with trees): *shu'n u shawkat*; or *dab-daba*; or *ihtishām* (pomp): *shūrāt-i hāl* (state of affairs); *umūr-i mamlakat* or *dawlat* (affairs of state).
- State**, to, *izhār k*; *bayān k.*
- Stated time**, *vaqt-i mā'hūd* (or *mu'ayyan* or *muqarrar*).
- Stately**, *bā shawkat*; *bā jalālāt*; *bā-hashamat* (of people, stately in appearance): *īn*
- durnā chī qadr bā shawkat rāh mī-ravad* (look at the stately gait of that crane).
- Statement**, *bar-dāsh* (local); *izhār*, pl. *izhārāt*; *bayān*; *taqrīrāt-i muqassir<sup>4</sup>* (statements of the accused). *Vide* Deposition.
- Statesman**, *mudabbir* (a great statesman): *az ahl-i siyāsī* (official): *bisyar mard-i pūlīk ast*.
- Statesmanship**, *siyāsāt-dānī*; *'ilm-i pūlīk*; *'ilm-i mulk-dārī*.
- Station**, *istgāh* (newspaper word for railway station); *istesan* or *istāsiyūn* and *maḥall-i taraqquf* (railway station); *gār* Fr.: *ū sāhib rutba ast* (he has a high station): *vide* Rank: *mu'askar* (mil.): *qarāwul-khāna* (police—).
- Station**, to, *guzāshlan*, rt. *guzār*; and *vā dāsh-tan* (of sentry; troops).
- Stationed**, *muqīm-i—ast*.
- Stationary**, *bī-harakat*; *sākin*; *istāda*: *bi-hamān hālat* (or *bi-hālat-i sābiq* (i.e., neither better nor worse)).
- Statistics**, *istāstik*, Eur.
- Statuary**, *but-turūsh*; *mujassama-sāz*.
- Statue**, *mujassama*; *du mujassama yi asp az chūdan rīkhla and —Shah's D.* (two bronze statues have been cast). *Vide* Imagination.
- Stature**, *qāmat*; *qadd-ash miḡ-i sare ast* (his stature is like the cypress); *bālā* (in comp.): *kalla* (a measure of depth = 5½ ft., about). *Vide* Height.
- Statute**, *qānun*, pl. *qavānīn* (also any rule or regulation): [*ā'sīn*, regulation].
- Stay**, *pushlī*; *'amūd* (prop): *iqāmat*; *agaym-i taraqquf* (sojourn). *Vide* Beam.
- Stay**, to, *būdan*; *taraqquf k.*; *iqāmat k.*; *sukūnat k.* (sojourn); *qaṣḍ dūrād ki mud-dat-i ziyād-i ānjā bi-mānād*.
- Stays**, *pisān-band* (a kind of breast-coat for women; the *sīna-band* is worn by old men, women, and children, over the former).
- Steady**, *hanūz bar 'azm-i khud bāqī-st* (or *musammim* or *sābil*): *maẓbut*; *qā'im*; *muḥkam* (not shaky): *ārām* (of a ship): *yak qarār* (uniform).
- Steal**, *dudīd k.*; *shaḡhūl har chī paydā mī-kunad dudīda va<sup>b</sup> mī-ravad*: *pinhānī*

<sup>1</sup> *Yārū* is a m.c. term that corresponds to the slang 'sportsman' or to the Irish 'boy.' *Yāru* has usually a younger signification than '*Bābā*,' which latter prefixed to a name or a trade has somewhat the signification of 'gaffer'; as *Bābā Husayn* and *Bābā-yi nānbā'ī*.

<sup>2</sup> The traveller may delay a month after this change, making up his mind.

<sup>3</sup> There are no macadamized roads in Persia.

<sup>4</sup> *Muqassir* in m.c. means "accused" simply, and not "guilty": *īn muqassir bi-gunāh ast* (m.c.).

<sup>5</sup> *Va* is correct, but *dudīda mī-ravad* might also mean "to go off secretly"; the intonation distinguishes the meaning.

- burdan* (bear off stealthily): *pinkānī rāh raftan* (to steal away).
- Stealthily**, *duzdāna*; *duzdāda*.
- Steam**, *bukhār*, subs. (*bukhārī*, adj.). *Vide* Source.
- Steam**, to, *tabkhār* k., tr. (foment an injury): *kashlī rāh uftād* (the boat steamed out of the harbour).
- Steamer**, *kashlī-yi dūdī*; *kashlī-yi bukhār*: *vāpūr* (Eur.): *qāsiq-i bukhārī* (steam-launch): *ghurāb* (prop. ship with one mast).
- Steel**, *fulād* or *pūlād* (subs.); *fulādī* (adj.): *burāda-yi āhan* (steel-filings): *chaqmāq* (for striking a light on the flint, or the *sang-i chaqmāq*).
- Steep**, *sarāshīb* and *sarāzīr*, vulg. *sarāshīva*; *rāst*; *kināra-yi īn rūd-khāna khaylī nashīb ast*.
- Steeple**, *mīl* (church). *Vide* Minaret.
- Steer**, *qusūla-yi akhla* (young castrated bull).
- Steer**, to, *kashlī rāndan*.
- Steersman**, *sukkām* [a ‘‘ sea-cunny. ’’ Anglo-Ind.].
- Stem**, *sīqa* (of flower): *chūb-i chupūq* (of ordinary pipe); *nay-i qalyān* (the long mouth-piece of a water-pipe); *miyāna-yi qalyān* (the upright stem that supports the bowl); *pīch-rān* (flexible mouth-piece of the water-pipe); *chub-i sigār* (or *jigara*) or *sar sigār* (cigarette-holder).
- Stench**, *bū-yi bad*; *taʿaffun* ‘‘afūnu.
- Step**, *qām*; *qadam*; *qadam-i tūnd* (quick step); *qadam-i sust* (slow step), *pilla* (of stairs or ladder); *dah pilla mī-khurad bi-bālū* (there are 10 steps in the flight); *rū āvardan* (to direct one’s steps towards); *barāy-i jabr-i nuqṣānāt iqḍām mī-numāyam* (I will take steps to recover the cost) *daraja* (promotion). *Vide* Stairs.
- Step**, to, *qām* or *qadam* z. (to measure by stepping; to pace; also to walk up and down): *qadr-i īn tarāf ham qadam ranja bi-farmāyīd* (kindly step this way).
- Step-brother**, *nā-barādar*.
- Step-child**, *pīr-zāda* (local ?) (any step-son or daughter).
- Step-daughter**, *nā-dukhtar*, *rabība* tech. (wife’s daughter).
- Step-father**, *nā-pidar*: *pidar-andar* (rare).
- Step-mother**, *nā-mādar* (vulg.); *zan i pidar*.
- Step-son**, *nā-pisar*; *rabīb* tech. (wife’s son).
- Sterile**, *nā-zā* and ‘*āqir* or ‘*aqīm* (of females) *bāʿir* or *bāyir* (uncultivated land); *shūra* (salt land): *bī-ṣamar* (of tree not yielding fruit).
- Sterling**, *rūʿij*; *kāmil* ‘‘l-iyār.
- Stern**, *dumbāl* (of ships); *mutaʿabbis* (lit. frowning); ‘*abūs*; *chashm u rū-yash hamīsha bi-ham kashūda ast*; *khīra-nigāh* (of stern aspect; also staring).
- Sternness**, *durushlī*; ‘*abusī*.
- Sternly**, *bi-durushlī*; *bi-sakhtī* (harshly).
- Sternum**. *Vide* Breast-bone.
- Stevadore**, *bambūlī* (Eng. ?).
- Stew**, *khurish* (meat and vegetables); *qurma* (without vegetables).
- Stew**, to, *narm jushōndan* (to cook slowly over a small fire); *dam dādan* (after cooking to keep at a slight heat to allow the ingredients to digest).
- Steward**, *nāzīr* (head servant); *nawkar-bāshī*.
- Stick**, *bā ʿasa rāh mī-ravad* (he walks with the aid of a stick); *bā chūb-dastī gardish mī-kunad* (he walks with a stick in his hand); *bā taʿlīmī tafarruj mī-kunad* (he strolls about with a ‘swagger cane’); *mantashā* (a short crutch carried by dervishes);<sup>1</sup> *chumāq* (club).
- Stick**, *chaspānīdan*, tr.; *chaspūlan*, intr.; *vide* Join: *muhkam shudan*; *sakht sh*; *gīr āmadan* (to catch); *hargiz harf-ash du tū namī-shavad* (he sticks to what he says); *ū dar vaqt-i savār shudan-i bi-safīna ʿ pā-yash bi-qīl farū mīnd*.
- Sticky**, *lazij*; *chasp-nāk*; *chaspū* (vulg.); *chaspūda* (adhesive).
- Stiff**, *sift*; *sakht*: *sīna-pahlū* (walking stiffly with chest pulled out, of a fop); *pīsh-sīna-yi pīrahan-am sakht nīst, nishāsta kam dārad* (my shirt front is not stiff; there is too little starch); *az davīdan-i dirūz man kuftagī dāram* (I’m quite stiff from running yesterday); *dast-am sikh shud* (my arm is quite stiff; from the exercise).
- Stiff-necked**, *gardan-kash*; *gardan-shakh* (proud, perverse).
- Stifle**, *khafa kardan* tr., and *khafa shudan* intr.
- Stifling**, *havā khafa būd* (the air was stifling). *Vide* Suffocate.
- Stigma**, *nang*; *nang u ʿār*; *qabāhat*; *īn lakka-yi bud-nāmī barāy-i ū khūpāhad mīnd*.

<sup>1</sup> They place it under the arm when seated on the ground and generally sleep in this position.

<sup>2</sup> Or *savār shudan-i kashlī*.

Still, *qaram-bīq* (for distillation).

Still, *yak daqīqa sākit*<sup>1</sup> (or *ārām*) *bāsh* (stay still for one minute): *hīch vaqt rāhat nīstīd!* (are you never still?): *bāz*; *valī* etc. (adv).

Stilts, *laglaga* (in Gilan).

Stilted, *lafz-i 'qalam harf z.: sākhtagī* (vulg. and gen.): *takallufī* (of style). *Vide* Pedantic.

Stimulant, *muhayyij*.

Stimulation, *targhīb* (d.); *tashvīq* (d.); *dil-garmī* (d.)

Stimulate, *tahrīs dādan*; *bar-angīkhtan*

Stimulative, *muharrik*. *Vide* Actions.

Sting, *nīsh* (z.); *zahr* (m.c.).

Sting, to, *gazīdan* (vulg. bite of any animal): *nīsh zadan*.

Stingy, *kinis*; *khasīs*.

Stink, *bū-yi bad*; *'ufūnat*, *ta'affun*.

Stink, to, *gandīdan*; *bū kardan*; *ta'affun sh*.

Stinking, *gandīda*; *mula'affīn*.

Stint, *bi-darīgh* (without); *dar dādan-i 'vīskī'* *khīssat* (or *bukhālat*) *na-kardī* (you haven't stinted the whisky).

Stipulated, *basta bar* (or *mashrūt*) *bar īn ki*; *bi-shart-i-ki* (on the condition that).

Stipulation, *shart*, pl. *shurūt*; *qarār*; *qayd*.

Stir, to; Stir up, to, *harakat k* (intr.): *bi-ham zadan* (stir up liquids): *zīr u rū kardan* (of papers, etc.): *angusht k.*; or *shūrānī dan* (stir up animals): *chāhī rā bi-ham bi-zan* (stir up the tea).

Stirrer up, *shūrānanda* (by stick). *muharrik* or *mufattīn* (inciter).

Stirrup, *rikāb* (iron); *tasma-yi rikāb* (strap); *rikāb rā yak khānā kutāh kun* (shorten the stirrups one hole).

Stitch, to, *dūkhtan*, tr., rt. *dūz*: *bakhya kardan* (or *zadan*); *kūk zadan* (to baste).

Stitch, *yak dūkht* (z.) (a stitch). *Vide* Sew.

Stock, *dast-māya* (in trade): *shab-bū* (the flower); *qundāgh* (butt or stock of gun).

Stockings, *pā-kash*; *jūrāb-i gal-buland* (vulg.): *āla-pāchu* (of a horse; =all four white); *chup*<sup>2</sup> (off fore and both hind white; unlucky): *chāqchūr* (socks and trousers, garment all in one; worn by women).

Stocks, *kunda* (for legs); *pālahang* (for neck). *Vide* Pillory.

Stoker, *tun-tāb* or *tūn-sūz* (of a bath): *kūra-chī*.

Stolen, *duzdāda*; *masrūq*; *māl-i masrūqa* (stolen goods); *balqa* (local?) (a stolen article that is a clue).

Stomach, *shikam*; *mīrda*; *dil* (m.c.): *dil-am dard mī-kunad* (I have a pain in my belly); *dil-at dard bi-yāyad* (an imprecation).

Stone, *sang*; *āsīya-sang* (mill-stone): *nagīn* (in a ring). *sang-i mihakk* (touch-stone): *sang-i masāna* (in bladder); *hajar* "Laswad" (the Black Stone of Mecca, once white but now black from the impure touch of sinful man); *iksīr-i azam* (the Philosopher's<sup>3</sup> stone); *hassa* or *hasta* or *dindīl* (of fruit) [the kernel of the stone is *magh*z]; *dāna* (of grapes, etc.). *pād-zahr* (bezoar stone) *kār-i na-būd kī na-kard* (he left no stone unturned): *sang-farsh* (paved with stone): *fīsān* (whet-stone): *dāna-yi tagarg* (hail-stone). *sang-bast* (stone-built).

Stone, to. *Vide* Stoning.

Stone-cutter, *sang-tarāsh*; *hajjār*.

Stone-plover, *chākh-rūq* T.; *bachcha hubara* P.

Stone ware, *zurūf-i sangī*.

Stoniness, *sanglākhī*; *pur-sangī*. *qasārat-i qalb* (of heart).

Stoning, *sang-sār kardan*; or *sang bārān k.* (the punishment); (the law term is *rajm*: *rajīm* is a term applied to Satan) *dāna bīrūn āvurdan* (raisins).

Stony, *pur-sang*; *rāb khaylī sang-lākh ast* (the road is very stony).

Stool, *si-pāya* (a stool or low table even with four legs); *pā-andāz*

Stool, to, *rīdan* (a crude word corresponding to the English word of four letters); *ijābat raftan* (polite); *sar-i āb raftan*; *mabāl raftan*; *dil-at kār mī-kunad*<sup>4</sup> (are your bowels regular?).

Stoop, to, *kham shuda sang-i bar dāsh*t (he stooped and picked up a stone); *sar zadan* or *lagad zadan* (at quarry; of a falcon); *uftādan* (to drop from a height; of a bird).

Stop, *vā īst*, interj.

Stop, to, *jīlo-gīrī k.* (check, stop) = *sar-i rāh*

<sup>1</sup> *Sākit*, properly "silent" but here "still."

<sup>2</sup> But in India *chap* is generally with the near-fore white and by some with the off-fore white.

<sup>3</sup> The Great Elixir or Philosopher's Stone transmuted the baser metals into gold. In minute doses it restored youth, prolonged life, and was then called the *Elixir Vitae*.

The lesser Elixir had these qualities in a lesser degree: it transmuted the base metals into silver.

*giriştan*; *mardum jalo-ash rā giriştan* (the men stopped him; barred his way): *sū'at-am khwābāda* (my watch has stopped): *bāz dāshlan*; or *muzāhim shudan* (to hinder): *giriştan*; or *bastan* (stop up, close); *pur k.* (a tooth); *mawqūf k.* (put an end to); *istādan* (of a train; carriage); *marā nigāh nu-dār kār-i lāzim-i dāram* (don't stop me, I'm in a hurry). *Vide Stay, Remain, Sojourn.*

**Stoppage, sadd.**

**Stopper. Vide Cork.**

**Stopping, bi-yak nafas bālā raftam** (I mounted without stopping to take breath).

**Store, ambār**; *ambār-khāna*: *āb-ambār* (a reservoir of drinking water): *ambār-i buzurg-i az ghalla dārad*: *zakhīra*, pl. *zakhā'ir* (of treasure).

**Store, to, ambār k. or zakhīra k.**

**Storied, marṭaba-dār**; *ṭabaqa-dār* (of a house).

**Stork, laq-laq**; *hājī laq-laq* (a title given to the storks of Qum).

**Storm, tūfān** (gen.): *būrān* (snow-storm) *ān vaqt bād-i tūnd-i mī-cazād balki ān rā tūfān bāyad nāmīd*—Prof. S. T. (a stormy wind was then blowing, — nay one should say a gale).

**Storming, hujūm**; or *hamla*; or *yūrish* (of any assault or attack) *dād u bi-dād k.* (in a rage).

**Storm-beaten, tūfānī** (caught in a storm): *tūfān-khurda* (damaged by storm).

**Stormy, harā-yi tūfānī** (stormy weather).

**Story, hikāyat**, pl. *hikāyāt*; *qissa*, pl. *qisas*; *dāstān*: *afsāna* (fiction, fabulous): *marṭaba* (of house): *man nīz yak du tā naql ya latīfa bayān kardam*—Prof. S. T. (I also told a few anecdotes and bon-mots): *khāna-hā hama si-yū chahār-ṭabaqa<sup>1</sup> va kūchak va tang ast*—Shah's D. (the houses are all three or four stories high, and small and narrow).

**Story-book, kitāb-i qissa**; *kitāb-i afsāna*.

**Story-teller, qissa-gū** and *qissa-khūn* (profess.).

**Stout, gunda**; *gat u gunda* (vulg.) (too stout); *kuluft*: *jasīm* (bulky, of people; of elephants): *chūb-i quṭūr* (a stout stick; *quṭr* = diameter, thickness); *asp-i quṭūr* (rare) (a stout horse); *chāq* (also in good health).

**Stoutly, dilirāna.**

**Stoutness, kuluftī**; *gundagī* (vulg.); *chāqī* (also being in good health, fat).

**Stove, bukhāri-yi farangī** or *-āhanī* (stove) [*bukhārī*, fire-place]: *ujāq* (kitchen fire-place).

**Straddle, to, gushāda pā raftan** (in walk).

**Straddle-legged, pā kushāda** (*savār shudan*).

**Straggle, to, parāganda raftan.**

**Straggler, pas uftāda.**

**Straight, mustaqīm**: *ra'san* adv. (direct, straight): *in khatt-kash rāst ast* (is this ruler straight?): *pālān-ash kaj ast* (she is not all right; only of women); *yak-rāst bi-khāna-yi khud raftam* (I went straight home).

**Straightforward, rāst-raw** (gen.); *khush mu'āmala* (in business).

**Strain, Strained, bīkhtan**, rt. *bīz* (to sift): *chikānīdan* or *fishurdan* (of liquids): *az pārchā dar k.* (through cloth; gen.): *in shīr rā bā jul-i sāf kun* (vulg.) or *in shīr rā sāfī kun*; *'alū'iq-i shān nazdik-i barham khurdan ast* (their relations are strained).

**Strainer, sāfī** (a cloth strainer); *chilo-sāfī*, also called *turush-bālū<sup>3</sup>* (a large copper rice strainer).

**Strait, Straits, bughāz** (geo.): *dar tangī-hā* (or *dar mazīq uftādan*) and *gir āmadan* (to fall into straits).

**Strand, pīch**; or *tūb* (one twist of rope); *nakh* (a single fibre or thread in a twist).

**Strand, to, zamīn-gīr sākhtan** (lit. and met.).

**Strange, 'ajīb**; *gharīb* (*nādir* (strange and rare): *tāzagi dārad* (novel): *va 'ajīb-tar īnkī*—(—and strange to say—).

**Strangely, gharīb khasla-am** (or *shuda-am*) (I'm strangely tired).

**Strangeness, khāriq-i 'adatī** (rare); *gharābat*; *tāzagi*.

**Stranger, gharīb** or *ajnabī* (of foreign country); *khāriqī* (foreigner); *nā-āshnā* (not known); *bīgāna* (an outsider; not belonging to the house); *nā-mahram* (one not permitted to see the women): *tāza-vārid* (new-comer); *ba'id<sup>2</sup>* 'l-'ahd *shuda-i* (you're quite a stranger; I haven't seen you for ages; lit. "you're late in fulfilling your promise"); *mihmān-i naw dar rāh ast* (a 'little stranger' is expected; also *mihmān-i bi-dandān*): *'ammū* ("O stran-

<sup>1</sup> Ar. *laqlaq* "to clap with the beak." Compare *Shaykh Rūbāh Reynard* and *Hazrat-i Khirs Bruin*.

<sup>2</sup> Or *si-ṭabaqa va chahār-ṭabaqa*.

<sup>3</sup> Perhaps for *turush pālān*.

ger!''; vulg.): *havā abr ast* (=strangers present, be careful).

**Strangle, vide Suffocate:** *dast-am bīkh-i gulū-yi-ū guzāsh-tam khwāstam pidar-sūkh-ta rā khafa bi-kunam* (I caught the brute by the throat and tried to strangle him); *tanāb-andākh-tan* (by a shawl; a punishment).

**Strangler, tanāb-andāz.**

**Strangles, kalaw** (any bad cold; of animals only).

**Strangulation, khafagī** (in India *khafagī*, anger, annoyance).

**Strangury, habs**<sup>1</sup> 'l-bawl; *nū-khūshī-yi shāsh-band* (vulg.).

**Strap, tasma;** *qāyish* 'T.: *fitrāk* (on saddle); *band* (any tie).

**Strap, bastan.** rt. *band*; *tasma zadān*.

**Stratagem, māk;** *hāla* (gen.). *kayd*. pl. *makā'id* (deceit of man).

**Stratum, lā** (geo.).

**Straw, kāh** (chopped): *pāzur* (also a term of contempt for a feeble timid man): *pūshāl* (horse-bedding): *rang-i kāh* (straw-coloured).

**Strawberry, tut-i farangī** (lit. English mulberry).

**Stray, gum shudan** (of animals).

**Straying, gum-rāh shud** ('he strayed from the path of religion'; but *rāh rā gum kard* = *rāh rā bi-sar na-burd*, "he lost the way").

**Strayed away, bi-sāhib** (of animals): *shutur-i bi-mahār*.

**Streak, khatt.**

**Streaked, mukhattat.**

**Stream, jūb;** *jū*: *nahr* (larger than former), pl. *anhār*: *saylāb-i sukhan* (a stream of words).

**Street, kūcha:** *pas-kūcha* (back street): *chūr-sū bāzār* (cross-street): *shāri* (broad road), also *ma'bar-i āmm*.

**Street-walker, kūcha-gard** (a loose character, male or female).

**Strength, quvvat;** *zūr*: *quvvat-i qalb* (strength of mind): *kam quvvat-am* (I am weak, but *fāqat na-dāram*<sup>1</sup> "I can't wait, I'm impatient"): *istihkām*; or *malānat* (of a building; of opinion).

**Strengthened, mūstahkam** (of things; also true, to be relied on, of saying, etc.).

**Strengthening, ta'yīd** (k. or d.); *istihkām* (k.); *taqvīyat* (d.).

**Strenuous, bi-shiddat;** *balīgh*.

**Stress, zūr.** *Vide Emphasis.*

**Stretch, si mīl rā bi-yak najas raftam** (I walked 30 miles at a stretch): *darāz kashīdan* (to lie down at full length): *dast-at rā darāz kun*: *ū hamīsha qadd mi-kashad* (he is always stretching himself); *dast u pā'i vā kard* (he stretched his limbs): *kash dārad* (of rubber).

**Strew, pāshīdan;** *parākanda kardan*; *pakhsh k*; *rikhtan*, rt. *rīz*: *nišār k*. (of money scattered over the head of a sick person; a bridegroom, etc., and scrambled for by beggars).

**Striker, mabtalā.**

**Stricken in years, sāl-khurda:** *kuhan-sāl*; *musinn*.

**Strict, durust-i-tiqād** or *rāsikh-aqīdat* (a strict Muslim): *sakht* (severe)

**Stricture, mujra-yi bawl-ash kharāb shuda ast** (med.). *Vide Strangury.*

**Stride, shilang** or *shilling* (*zadan*): *shilang-andāz* Prof. S. T. (a great walker).

**Strident, sadā-yash bā dar u dīvār mi-pingad** (of strident voice).

**Strife, nizā:** *munāqasha*; *jang*.

**Strike, kubīdan** (at a door; to drive in a peg): *kandan* (tent): *bi-sar-ash khurd* (it struck him on the head): *bi-mujarrad-i zadan-i sāt at mī-ravad = tā sāt at mī zanad mī-ravad*; *du tā chub bi-ū zad* (he struck him twice with a stick): *rīsha giriftan*, intr. ("to strike"; of a cutting; but *rīsha darāndan* "to spread out the roots" after striking). *Vide Root.*

**Striker, zananda;** *zārib* (rare); *kīst kūbanda-yi dar?*

**String, rismān:** *tār* (of musical instrument); *zih* (of bow, q.v.); *vāband* (of trousers); *silsila* (series).

**String, to, bi-rishta āvardan;** *rishta k*: *chilla* or *zih k*. (a bow). *Vide Bowstring.*

**Stringy, pur-rīsha** (of meat).

**Strip, tarīsha** (of cloth, etc.).

**Strip, to, lukht k;** *barahna kardan*.

**Stripe, khatt.**

**Striped, khatt khatt ast;** *mukhattat*.

**Stripped, lukht;** or *barahna* (gen.); 'uryān (of people only).

**Strive, jadd u jahd kardan;** *mujāhada k*; *dast u pā zadan*; *sa'i n*.

**Striver, sa'i;** *mujāhid*.

<sup>1</sup> *Asp bi-tāqatī* (or *bi-tūbī*) *kard* (m.c.) "the horse was restive": *bīsh az in tāqat na-dāra* can't wait any longer": *bi-tāqatī* also means to groan and make a fuss when ill; a Persian habit.



Stroke, *zarb*: *latma* (a buffet, slap).

Stroke, to, *dast-mālī k.*: *dast-kashī k.*

Stroll, to, *qadam zadan*; *tafaruj k.*; *chihil-qadamī k.*

Strong, *qavī*; *zūr-āvar*; *pur-zūr*: *shadīd* (severe): *mard-i qavī-haykal va bā bunya*, or *qavī-yāl u bāl* (a strong-limbed man): *qavī va tan-durust*, or *qavī juṣṣa va tavānā* (strong and well); *ghulchumūq* (a knock-me-down fellow, a bully, q.v.): *dar kamāl-i bunya va quvvat ast* (he is strong and vigorous); *sharāb-i talkh* (strong wine); *tambākū-yi talkh* (strong tobacco leaf). *Vide Bore.*

Structure, *bināṣ*; or *imārat* (building): *tarkīb* (make).

Struggle, *kashmakash (k)*; *gīr u dār (k.)*: *kushlī giriftan* (wrestling): *zad u khurd (k.)*: *dast bi-girībān shudan*.

Struggle, to, *dast u pā'i zadam tā javāb-i bi-dihām* (I struggled to answer somehow)

Strumpet, *fāhisha*; *ḡinda* (vulg.); *qahba*.

Strut, to, *bi-puf u bād rāh raftan*.

Strychnine, *jawhar-i kuchula*. *Vide Nux Vomica.*

Stubble, *kāh-bun*.

Stubborn, *harf na-shinaw*; *mutamarrid*; *sar-kash* (self-willed): *tajūj* (cussed).

Struck up. *Vide Conceited.*

Stucco, *gach-kūrī (k)*; *safid-kūrī (k.)* (white stucco; also a polite term for *nura kashīdan*, 'to use the depilatory').

Stud, *gul* (ornament): *ilklī* (for breeding horses). *Vide Breed, etc.*

Studded, *muraṣṣa* (with jewels); *mukallal bi---* (of jewels = *javāhir-nishān*). *bar kamar-i kūh khāna-hā tak tak būd*. *Vide Set.*

Student, *tālib-i 'ilm* (gen.), pl. *tullāb* or *talaba* (without 'ilm); *shāḡird* (not religious); *bachcha-maklūb* (schoolboy).

Stud-horse, *asp-i tukhmī*.

Studious, *kitāb-dūst*.

Study, to, *dars khūnāndan*; *'ilm-i-tahsīl k.*

Stuff, *qumāsh*, pl. *aqmisha* (cloth): *Arāmina 'urza-yi ān na-dārand ki saltanat-i barāy-i khud ihdās kunand* (the Armenians have not the stuff in them to found a kingdom); *ū 'urza na-dārad* (he is not held in awe). *Vide Nonsense.*

Stuff, to, *pur k.*; *āḡandan*: *chapānīdan* (to stuff into; press down).

Stuffing, *hashv* (anything for filling up; hence also tautology).

Stumble, *sikandarī khurdan* (of a horse or of an intoxicated man); *sar-i sum raftan* (of horses); *vagt-i ki az rāh 'ubūr mi-kardam pā-yam rā bar kūftam*: *pā-yi khud rā bar kūft*, *zamīn khurd* (he stumbled and fell); *pā-yash surīd* or *laghzīd* (his foot slipped); *ujtān u khīzān* (limping and stumbling along): *bi-dar u dīwār khurdan* (as a drunken man). *Vide Err.*

Stump, *kunda* (cut log, also stump): *tana* (trunk); *bana*.

Stunned, *bi-sakta uftūda* (in a trance): *gīch shuda* (giddy, stunned): *dang shuda* (from a blow, or astonishment).

Stupefaction, *baht* (gen.); *sakta*. *Vide Stupor.*

Stupefied, to be, *māt shudan* (from fear or astonishment): *mabhūt (sh.)*: *māt-ash burd*; *dang shud*. *Vide Stupor.*

Stupid, *kaṣḍan*; *kund*; *pakht*: *khar*: *ay dil-i ghūfil! bīrān az shahr rafta. namī-tavānam bi-bīnam-ash* (how stupid of me to forget that he's left town and I can't see him); *ū bāqla khurda ast = akmaq shuda* (beans are supposed to dull the intelligence). *Vide Turk and Void.*

Stupidity, *khariyyat*<sup>1</sup>; *kundī*; *pakhtī*; *hamā-gut*.

Stupor, *mabhūtī* (gen.): *mātī* (through fear or astonishment).

Surgeon, *sag-māhī* (surgeon?) [this word appears to be also applied to the dog-fish].

Stutter. *Vide Stammer.*

Stutterer, *luknat-dār*; *alkan* (rare).

Stye, *gisālū* (in eye) (z.); *sinda-salām (k.)*; *mī-gūyand ki dar vagt-i ki chashm-i insān gisālū mī-zanad, bāyad bi-ravad tūy-i mabāl va sinda*<sup>2</sup> *ya' nī najāsat rā salām bi-kunad tā chāq bi-shavad*.

Style, *'ibarat-i ranjīn* (ornate style); *'ibarat-i mughlaq* (abstruse): *sibk-i inshāṣ*: *tarz-i 'ibarat-ash bā āb u tāb ast* (his style is brilliant). *Vide Manner.*

Styptic, *khūn-band-kun*; *mānī*<sup>3</sup> *'d-dam*.

Suavity, *mulūyamat-i harakāt* (of manner).

Subdue, to, *maghlūb k.* (gen.); *tashkīr k.* (of city or fort); *tābi-i farman k.*: *mā bāyad nafs-i ammāra rā maghlūb-i khud sāzim*. *Vide Spirit.*

Subject, *ra'yyat*, pl. *ra'āyā* (subjects of a

<sup>1</sup> *Khariyyat*; Pers. word with Ar. termination.

<sup>2</sup> *Sinda*, a crude word = 'turd.

king): *maurzū* (of speech, discussion, etc.): *az chi maqūla shūbat kardand* (what was the subject of conversation?); *muhtadā* (gram.): *dar khuṣṣ-i* — (on the subject of—).

**Subject, to, Subjected, to be, dar ma'raẓ-i aẓiyyat dar āmadan or uftādan** (to be subjected to annoyance).

**Subjection, inqiyād; iṭā'at** (of people, country).

**Sublimation, taṣ'īd.**

**Sublime, Dawlat-i Saniyya-yi Inglīs** (the sublime English Government); *ālī* (of style); *Bāb-i 'ālī* (Sublime Porte).

**Sublimity, 'ulw-i khayālūt.**

**Submission, Vide Subjection.**

**Submissive, mutī'; munqād** (rare).

**Submit, mutī' shudan: chāra dar taslīm dādan: sūrat-i mas'ala rā bi-ray arza dāshand** (the case was submitted to him).

**Suborn, shūhid-i zur durust k.** (a witness); *tahrīs k.* (incite to). *Vide Bribe.*

**Subordinate, zīr-dast; zīr-hukm: abrāb-jam'ī** (those under any officer's immediate command; a 'command').

**Subscribe, i'āna n.**

**Subscription, daftar-i i'āna-i barā-yi ū bāz mī-kunand** (they are getting up a subscription for him); *ṣandūq-i i'āna* (subscription box); *vajh-i sālāna* (yearly subscription); *abūna*, Fr. (to a magazine); *i'ānat-i barā-yi marīz-khāna mī-kunīd* (will you subscribe towards the hospital?). *Vide Share.*

**Subsequently, ba'da-hā; dar ḡanā; min ba'd.**

**Subserviency, farmān-bardārī; farū-tanī; khuzū'; khushū'.**

**Subservient, tābi'; zīr-i hukm; farū-tan: uftāda.**

**Subside, farū raftan or nishastan** (of land or water); *nishast k.*

**Subsidize, i'ānat k.**

**Subsidy, vajh-i i'ānat.**

**Subsist, to, zīst k.; zīndagī k.; ma'īshat k.**

**Subsistence, vajh-i guẓrān; ma'īshat; ū qūt-i lū yamūt** (or *bi-qadr-i sadd-i ramaq*) *dārad* (he has a bare subsistence): *kifā'i rūz-marra.*

**Substance, qumāsh** (cloth stuff): *kunh-i* (or *asl-i*) *matlab: mādda* (material): *īn pārcha jīsmiyyat na-dārad* (this cloth has no substance).

**Substantial, bā jism u jān** (of living things); *bā jān* (of small things): *ma'qūl* (of reward). *Vide Strong.*

**Substantialness, jīsmiyyat** (of human); *māddiyyat* (of things).

**Substantiate, isbāt k.; qāyim k.; namī-tavānī pās-i daray bi-kunī** (can't you substantiate your claim?).

**Substantive, ism; ism-i zāt.**

**Substitute, 'irāzī; agar murakkhhasī mākharāhīd bāyad kas-i rā 'irāzī bi-guẓārīd** (if you want leave you must provide a substitute); *sābiq<sup>1</sup> qalam-shāna<sup>1</sup>* (-yi kilt) *'irāzī būd barā-yi kāghāz* (they used to write on shoulder-blades, etc., formerly).

**Substitute, to, bi-jā-yi—dādan** (to put in the place of); *'irāz k.* *Vide Change.*

**Substitution, tabdīl; istibdāl** (rare).

**Subterfuge, hīla.**

**Subterraneous, zīr-zamīnī.**

**Subtract to, Subtraction, min-hā kardan; tafrīq kardan; vāz k.; jam' ā tafrīq** (addition and subtraction); *jāzil bāqī kardan.*

**Suburbs. Vide Environs.**

**Succeed, kāmyāb sh.; bi-matlab rasīdan** intr., and *bi-jā rasāndan* tr.; *hamchī kār-i darūgh-i rā ham mī-tarān pīsh burd* (can one succeed in such a crooked business?); *jā-nishīn sh* (to succeed a person). *Vide Inherit.*

**Success, kāmyābī; fīruzī; ba'd az jātūbiyyat u maghlūbiyyat-i tarāfayn** (after some fighting with varying success = *tarāzū-yi jath gāh-i mayalān bi-īn taraf va gāh-i bi-ān taraf dāsh* = *bi-ikhtilāf-i jath u zafar*).

**Successful, kāmyāb; fīruzmand** (rare); *natīja-yi khūb-i az ān hūṣil shud* (the result was successful).

**Succession, silsila** (of things); *radīf* and *tavātur* (in succession); *bāz, jān chunīn payham daver shud ki kas-i namī-tavānist ki bi-shumārād* — Prof. S. T. (the cup was circulated more rapidly than one could count); *virāṣat bi-du munḥasir mī-shavad* (every thing goes to him on the death of—).

**Successive, pay-dar-pay; mutavātir; pusht-i ham; pay-i ham** (in quick succession).

**Successively, yak-i ba'd-i dīgar-i; pay-i ham-dīgar.**

**Successor, akhlāf, pl.** (gen.; also descendants): *jā-nishīn-i ū ki mī-shavad?*; *qāyim maqām*; [there is no equivalent for successor; both the preceding words signify "acting for"].

**Succour, imdād (k.); pushūtī (k. and g.);**

<sup>1</sup> *Qalam* is properly the "shank" and also "the bone of the upper arm."

- yārī* (k.); *himāyat* (k. and g.); *nuṣrat* (d. and k.); *kumak* (d.); *ta'yīd* (k.). *Vide* Help.
- Succulent**, *shūd-āb* or *pur-āb* (of fruit).
- Succumb**, *dīl* (or *tan*) *dar dādan*; *himmat-ash rā bākht*.
- Such**, *hamchū* (pron. *hamchī*); *chunīn*; *Fulān*, or *Fulān u Bīsār*, or *Fulān u Bahmān* (So-and-so; Snooks); *amṣāt-i mā ashkhāš* (people such as we); *miš-i man ādam ī* (such a one as I).
- Suck**, *bachcha pistān rā mī-makad* or *mak mī-zanad*; *ja'z k.* (suck up, absorb).
- Suckle**,<sup>1</sup> *shīr dādan*; *irzā namūdan* (rare): *dāyagī kardan* (of a wet-nurse).
- Suckling**, *tifl-i shīr-khāra*; *tifl-i razī*.
- Sudden**, *nā gahān* (of calamity). *Vide* Suddenly.
- Sudden death**, *marḡ-i muḡājāt*.
- Suddenly**, *nāgāh* or *nāgahān* (of calamity); *baghtalān* (gen.); *nā-ghājil* (m.c. and vulg.); *da'at* (gen.); *yak-bāra vulg*; *ghaflat* (gen.).
- Suddenness**, *nāgahānī*; *muḡājāt* (gen. of death; and only applied to calamities).
- Suet**, *qurda-pīh*.
- Suez**, *Savīs*.
- Suffer**, to, *ṣadma* (or *dard*, etc.) *kashīdan*; *ba-dāshātān*; *khurdān*; *taḥammul k.*; *agur ham-dast-hā-yi khud rā nishān na-dihī maḡbūr-am ki bad-bakht-at kunam* or *ruz-at rā siyāh kunam* (if you don't point out your accomplices, I shall be obliged to make you suffer severely); *man īn zīn rā tuy burdam* (I suffered like this).
- Sufferer**, *muṣībat-zada*.
- Suffering**, *'a'āb-kashī*; *ta'allum*.
- Sufficiency**, *kiḡāyat* (k.); *iktijāz* (k.).
- Sufficient**, *kūfi*; *bas*.
- Sufficiently**, *bi-qadr-i kiḡāyat*.
- Suffocate**, *khafa k.* or *sh.* (to strangle). *Vide* Stifle.
- Suffocation**, *khafagī*; *habs-i najas*.
- Suffocating**, *naḡas-gīr* (adj.).
- Sugar**, *qand* (loaf); *kalla-qand*<sup>2</sup> (in cone); *shakar*<sup>3</sup> (white crystallized); *shakar-i surkh* (brown sugar); *nabāt* (sugar-candy); *naḡ-shakar* (sugar-cane).
- Sugar-basin**, *shakar-dān*.
- Suggest**, *man hamchī ṣalāḡ mī-dānam ki—* (I suggest that—).
- Suggestion**, *ishāra*; *izhār*: *vasvasa* (from the Devil). *bi-ḡarf-i man* (at my suggestion = *bi-ishāra-yi man*).
- Suicide**, *khud-kushī* (k.).
- Suit**, *yak dast libās* (of clothes).
- Suit**, to, “*Īn qism bāb-i shumū ast* (or *bi-kār-i shumā mī-khurd*)” ? “*Kḡayr bāb-i Landun ast*” : *īn jūr kulāḡ bi-tu mī-barāzad* or *khush mī-numāyad* (this kind of hat suits you). [sabab.]
- Suitability**, *shāḡistagī*; *barāzandagī*; *munā-*
- Suitable**, *īn kār lāḡiq-i rīsh-i man ast?*<sup>4</sup> (would such an action become me? i.e., I couldn't possibly have done it); *munā-sib*; *shāḡista*; *lāḡiq*; *barāzanda*; *shāḡyān*, *zībānda*.
- Suitably**, *ān shakhṣ shāḡista-yi īn kār nīst*: *bi-tawr-i munāsib*: *hasb-i sha'n* (suitable to his position).
- Suite**, *multazimīn*. Ar. pl.; *khadam u ḡasham*.
- Suitor**, *khḡāst-gār* (in marriage); *mudda'i*, *'ārīz* (petitioner in a law-suit); *yak taraf ū ast* (a party in a law-suit).
- Sulk**, to, *qahr k.*
- Sulky**, *puḡ karda* (of a child).
- Sullen**, *'abūs*. *Vide* Stern.
- Sully**, to, *ālūda k.*; *mulaveṣ k.*; *chirk k.*
- Sulphur**, *gūḡird*.
- Sulphuric acid**, *'araq-i gūḡird*.
- Sultan**, *sultān*, pl. *salātīn*.
- Sultriness**, *Sultry*, *ḡirīstagī*; *havā-yi imrūz ḡabs ast*: *ḡararat* (heat).
- Sum**, *mablagḡ*; or *vajh* (of money): *jumla* (total); *jumla-yi kull*, or *jam'-i kull* (grand total).
- Sum up**, *khulāsa k*
- Sumach**, *sumāḡ*.
- Summarily**, *mukhtaṣarān*; *ijmālān*: *da'fatān* (at once).
- Summary**, *ijmāl*; *khulāsa*.
- Summer**, *tābistan*; *ṣayf*: *chilla-yi buzurg*<sup>5</sup> (the 10 days of greatest heat, commencing about 23rd June; it is preceded by the *chilla-yi kūchak* or 20 days of lesser heat): *tamūz* (dog-days).

<sup>1</sup> A *Muṣṭima* suckles her child for one and a half years.

<sup>2</sup> *Kalla-qand*; in India the name of a cream toffee.

<sup>3</sup> Persians say this gives the tea an unpleasant odour. Persians should not be offered anything but

loaf sugar.

<sup>4</sup> The speaker would probably grasp his beard when making this remark.

<sup>5</sup> In winter there is also a *chilla-yi buzurg* and a *chilla-yi kūchak*, the former commencing about 23rd December.

Summer-house, *chār-jast* (i.e., open on four sides to the four seasons); *yīlāq* (summer-quarters; hill stations); *kūshk* (a country villa).

Summer-pastures, *yīlāq* (the summer quarters or pastures of the tribe-folk; opp. to *qishlāq*, the winter quarters); *shimrān*, Arabicised pl. *shimrānāt* (any village or villages on the slopes of Mt. Damavand, a few miles north of Tehran; here are the summer quarters of the Persian court, the Ambassadors, etc.); *‘imārat-i yīlāq* (summer residence of a private individual).

Summersault. *Vide* Somersault.

Summit, *qulla* (of a hill); *tīgha* (also blade of a sword); *avj* (zenith).

Summon, *talabīdan* (to call); *iḥzār k.* (to king's court).

Summons, *iḥzār-nāma* (written).

Sumptuously (to live), *ta‘ayyush k.*

Sun, *āftāb*; *khurshīd*; *shams*; *ruz* (m.e.); *qurṣ-i*—(disc of—); *ū tamām-i rūz āftāb khurd* (he was out in the sun all day); *chūn subh shud ra āftāb du nayza* (or *du nay*) *bulānd shud*—Prof. S. T. (on the following morning when the sun was two spears' height in the sky -); *āftāb-sāya* (a spot that gets both sun and shade; suitable for young plants).

Sun, to, *āftāb dādan*, tr.

Sunbeam, *partav* (in a room, or reflected); *shu‘ā‘i āftāb* (ray; gen.); *sutūn-i shu‘ā‘* (a column of light shining into a darkened room).

Sunday, *yak-shamba*.

Sundown, *ghurūb-i āftāb*: *maghrib* (for about half-an-hour after the sun has disappeared below the horizon). *Vide* Sunset.

Sun-dried, *āftāb khurda* (of fish, etc.); *āftāb-pukhta* (of bricks); [*khisht* “sun-dried bricks,” opposed to *ājur*, “kiln-burnt bricks.”]

Sundry, *mutafarriqa*; *mukhtalifa*: *mutafarriqāt* (sundries).

Sunflower, *gul-i āftāb*; *āftāb-gardān*. *Vide* Sun-worshipper.

Sunk, in, *mustaḡhriq dar*—(met.).

Sunnite, *Sunni*; *Ahl-i Sunnat*: *Dumbakī* “tailed” and *Kaj* (used in contempt by *Shi‘as*).

Sunrise, *tulū‘-i āftāb*; *tulū‘* “*sh-shams*; *sar-i āftāb*; *dam-i tīgh-i āftāb*.

Sunset, *ghurūb-i āftāb* or *āftāb-ghurūb*. *Vide* Sundown. [a shade].

Sunshade, *āftāb-gardān* (also a screen to cast

Sunstroke, *dā‘<sup>as</sup>-s-akta* (prop. epilepsy); *nuqta* (also colloq. Arabic).

Sun-worshipper, *āftāb-parast*; (also the “sun-flower”).

Superabundance, *ifrāt*; *ziyādāt*.

Superabundant, *mafrīt*; *bi-ghāyat mawfūr*.

Superb, *jalīl*; *jalīl<sup>al</sup>-qudr*; *a‘lā*.

Supercilious, *pur fīs*.

Supererogate, *mā jawq-i taklīf kār k.*

Supererogatory, *namāz-i nāfila* (—prayers said after the *maghrib* prayer); *mustahabb* (—prayer at any time).

Super-excellence, *afzaliyyat*; *ashrafiyyat*.

Super-excellent, *afzal*; *ashraf*.

Superficial, *zāhirī*; *khush-zāhir* (external); *musattaḥ* (of the surface): *‘ilm-ash sar-sarī* or *zāhirī ast*.

Superfine, *bisṭūr a‘lā* (coll.).

Superfluity. *Vide* Superabundance.

Superfluous, *zā‘id*, pl. *zarā‘id*; *ghayr-i lāzim*; *fuzul*.

Superintendence, *naẓarat (k.)*; *rū-rasī (k.)*; *ihlīmām (k.)*.

Superintendent, *nāzim*; *shahna* or *dūru-gha* (of police); *kat-khudā-bāshī* (of city); [*muh-tasib*, not now used]; *muh-tamim*: *nāẓir* (house-steward).

Superior, *barāzanda-tar*; *bar-tar*; *in bar ān tafarruq* (or *tarjīh*) *dūrad* (this is superior to that); *sar ū ham-sar* (superiors, and equals in age).

Superiority, *bartarī*; *fazīlat*; *tafarruq*.

Superlative, *afzal*, *a‘lā*; *af‘al<sup>at</sup>-t-tafẓīl* (gram.).

Superlatively, *bi-daraja-yi a‘lā*; *bi-pilla-yi buland-tarīn*.

Supersession. *Vide* Abolition, etc.

Superstition, *īmān-i bātil*; *vaswās*; *valm*, pl. *awchām*. *Vide* Prejudice.

Superstitious, *vaswāsī*; *parīshān-khayāl*; *rahmī*.

Supervene, *‘ariz shudan*. *Vide* Happen.

Supervise. *Vide* Superintendence.

Supine, *bi-quṣd-i pusht aštād* or *khayābād* (local); *rū-bi-āsmān*: *pīzī-shul* (a supine creature). *Vide* Prone.

Supineness, *pīzī-shulī*.

Supper, *shām* (or dinner; eaten by the common people one to two hours after sunset; by the better classes four hours after). Supplant, *pā dar kafsh-ash guzārd* (“he supplanted him”; not “he stepped into his shoes”).

Supple, *narm*; *ustūkhayān az ham bāz kardan* (to supple the joints in the bath or gymnasium).

Supplement, *talimma*; *zamīma*: *mulḥaqāt* (always used in pl.).

Suppliant, *‘ārīz*; *ḥajāt-khṣāh*; *niyāz-kun*.

Supplicate, to, *iltimās k.*; *niyāz k.*; *‘ān vaqt lazzarru’ kardan zamār-i na-dārad.*<sup>1</sup>

Supplication, *niyāz (k.)*; *iltimās (k.)*; *mustad’i (sh.)*; *liba (k.)*.

Supplies, *suḡursāl* (inil.; of food only).

Supply, *jins bīsh az farūsh ast*, or *tankhṣāh bīsh az kharīdār ast* (the supply is greater than the demand).

Support, *madad-i ma’ūsh (d.)*; *nafaqa (d.)* (maintenance); *takya*; or *pushlī* (prop.); *vide* Pillar, etc.; *vide* Help, Patronage: *it’ām (n.)* (with food only).

Support, to, *pāya zadan* (prop. up a wall); *asbāb-i ma’īshat na-dārad, chi jur muta-ḥammil-i khānavāda-yi khud mī-shavad*; *mutaḥammil-i ma’īshat-i yak zan ham namā-tavānam, tā chi rasad bi-panj?* (I cannot even afford to support one wife how much less five); *az pusht-i man mī-shavād* (will you back me up?); *pahlū-bandī bi-man mī-dihād* (will you give me help?); *vide* Endure; *ta’yūd* or *taqvīyat-i kalām k.* (an argument).

Supporter, *takya-dih* (by propping); *vajh-i guzārān-dih*, or *nān-dih* (of food, etc.) *Vide* Helper.

Supporting, *mutaḥammil*.

Suppose, to, *qiyās k.*; *farz k.*; *tasavvur k.*; *khayāl mī-kunam ishtibāh karda id* (I think you made a mistake); *agar chunūnchi*; *farz<sup>an</sup>*; *farz kun* (supposing, suppose); *bi-farz-i muḥāl* (to take an impossible supposition).

Supposition, *qiyās*; *farz*; *zann*.

Supposititious, *farzī*; *mafruz*.

Suppression, *taskin (k.)*: *kutmān* (gen.) (concealing) and *taqvīya*<sup>2</sup> (in religion).

Suppress, *zir k.*; *mawqūf k.*; *faru nishūndan*; *khayābānidan* (of riot; flames); *giriştan* (of tears, or smiles, etc.) *Vide* To Hide.

Suppuration, *jarāḥat*; *chirk*; *rīm* (āvurdan).

Supremacy, *tafavvuq*; *bartarī*.

Supreme, *a’lī*; *Qādir-i Muta’āl* (the Supreme Being).

Surcircle, *bālā-kash* or *bār-band* (gen. used over loads); *zabar-tang* (rare—m.c.); *tang*.<sup>3</sup>

Sure, *yaqīn*: *muḥaqqaq*; *musallam*: *durust*

*yaqīn na-dāram* (I’m not quite sure). *Vide* Safe, Secure.

Surety, *zāmin*; or *kafil* (person); *zamānat* (thing); *zamānat-i ū bi-zimma-yi man ast*: *tayyiqun* (certainty).

Suretyship, *takafful*; *mutakaffil sh.*; *muta-zammin sh.*

Surf, *kaf-i mawj*; *mawj*, pl. *amvāj* (waves).

Surface, *sath*; *saḥḥa*; *rū*; *lāsh-i<sup>4</sup> rū-yi āb dīdam*; *sath-i muḥaddab* (convex—); *sath-i mujaḥḥaf* (concave—); [‘*adasī* = both sides convex].

Surfeit, *ziyād-khurī*; *pur-khurdan*.

Surgeless, *bi-mawj*; *sakin*; *ārām*.

Surging, *mawj-zan*.

Surgeon, *jarrāḥ*.

Surgery or Surgical, *jarrāḥī* subs. and adj.; *‘amal-i yadī* subs.

Surgy, *pur-mawj*.

Surmise, *hads (z.)*; *maẓanna (k.)*. *Vide* Guess, Think.

Surmount, to, *fā’iq sh.*; *sar āmadan*; *chīra gashtan bar* (to conquer; of living things); *in zan bar shawhar-ash chīra ast*.

Surname, *laqab*, pl. *alqāb* (also title); *takhal-luṣ* (nom de plume); *kunya* (a patronymic).

Surname, to, *muluqqab k.*

Surnamed, *muluqqab bi—*.

Surpass, *bar—sabqat* (vulg. *sibqat*) *burdan* (in anything); *faẓilat dāshdan* (in learning); *fā’iq budan* (in learning, art, war); *dar tīr-andāzī bar* (or *az*) *ū bartar bud*; *dar—az aqran imliyāz dāshd*: *ta’āvuz n.* (to exceed bounds); *dar dars az hama pīshī just*.

Surprice, *‘aba-yi safid*; *ridā-yi safid*.

Surplus, *talimma*; *baqīyya* (of revenue).

Surprise, *ḥayrat*; *ta’ajjub*.

Surprise, to, *bi-ḥayrat* (or *ta’ajjub*) *andākh-tan*; *ghaṣṭat<sup>an</sup> yurish burdan* (m.c.); *bar sar-i dushman rikhtan*; *shabīkhūn* (vulg. for *shab-khun*) *zadan* (night attack).

Surprised, *muta’ajjib*; *mutaḥayyir (k.)*.

Surprising, *ḥayrat-angīz*; *ta’ajjub-khīz*.

Surrender, *taslīm sh.* or *sipar andākh-tan* (intr.); *taslīm k.* (to hand over); *bākh-tam* (I’ve lost; I surrender); *khar-i mā dum na-dārad* = *i-vallāh āvurdam* (“I give in”; in dispute only).

Surround, *iḥāṭa k.*; *farā* or *dawr giriştan*; *mushkilāt dawr-am rā girišta ast*; *dawr* or *ḥalqa z.*: *muḥāṣara k.* (to besiege).

<sup>1</sup> Or *khṣāhād dāshd*; note the future sense of *dārad* (prop. an Aor.).

<sup>2</sup> A Shi’a, not a Sunni tenet.

<sup>3</sup> In India *tang* is a “grth.”

<sup>4</sup> *Lāsh* of animals and *lāsha* of men.

**Surrounded**, *maḥṣūr* (*sh.*) (besieged or surrounded, of forts, people, etc.); *muḥāt* (of things only).

**Surveillance**, *ān shakhs ḥabs-i naẓar ast* (he is under surveillance or open arrest).

**Survey, to**, *naqsha bar dāshtan* (to map); *jarīb-kashī k.*; *masāḥat k.* (to survey land); *naẓar-i ijmālī k.* (to make a brief view of).

**Surveyor**, *masāḥat-kun*; *jarīb-kash*.

**Susceptible**, *nāsnaās zūd az sarmā mutaṣṣir mī-shavad* or *zūd sarmā mī-khurad* (orang-outangs are susceptible to cold).

**Suspect**, *gumān-i bad burdan*; *bar kas-i bad gumān sh.*; *shubha namudan*.

**Suspected**, *mutlaḥim bi—* (lit. accused of); *mushtabih bi—*.

**Suspend**, *az—āvīkhtan* or *āvīzān k.*; *muwallaq k.*; *az—bar kashidan*; *ḥamwīyī k.* (to suspend from the neck, as field glasses); *tawqīf k.* (from office); *rāy nigāh dāshtan* suspend one's judgment).

**Suspended**, *āvīzān*; or *muwallaq* (hanging); *muavraq* (temporarily stopped).

**Suspense**, *fikr*; *taraddud* (coming and going of a thought); *tashvīsh* (anxiety). *Vide* Pillow.

**Suspension**, *āvīzish*; *tawqīf*.

**Suspicion**, *shubha*; *gumān*; *shakk*; *bad-gumānī*; *man hīch gumān-i īn kār rā bar ā na-dāram* = *man dar faqara-yi īn kār az ā bad-gumān nāstam* = *gumān na-dāram īn kār rā kardā bāshad*.

**Suspicious**, *shubha-ācar*; *mutavakkim*; *bad-gumān* (of men); *shubha-anḡīz* (of a matter).

**Suspiciously**, *bi-naẓar-i shakk* (*dādan*); *az ru-yi su'i zann*; *shakk kunān*.

**Suspiciousness**, *bad-khayālī*; *kaj-gumānī*.

**Sustain**, *nigāh dāshtan*; *mutaḥammil sh.* (support); *tāb u tāqut āvurdan*; *bar dāsh-tan*; *kashidan*; *vide* Endure; *zīnda dāsh-tan* (of hope). *Vide* Pure.

**Sustenance**, *qūt* or *ta'am* (food); *madad-i ma'āsh*; *guẓarān* (getting along)

**Swaddle, to**, *qundāq* or *qundāqa k.*; *qimāl k.*

**Swaddling clothes**, *yak bachcha-i tū-yi qundāqa pichīda baḡḡal-ash dādim* (we saw an infant in swaddling clothes in her arms).

**Swagger**, *bād zīr-i baḡḡal-ash andākhta mī-*

*raft* (he went swaggering along); *khayālī khud rā kashīda rāh mī-ravad*; *pur bād raftan*; *lutī aylāji k.* *Vide* Wind, Sway, Swell, and Stiff.

**Swaggerer**, *ū khailī lūtī, aylāf ast.* *Vide* Wind, Sway, Swell, and Stiff.

**Swallow**, *parastū* or *parastak*; *abābīl*; *bād-gupak*; *bād-khurak*<sup>1</sup>: "the swallow's song is supposed to be the chapter 'Have we not expanded?'" *'avāmm mī-guyand parastu sūra-yi 'A-lam nashrah' rā mī-khuyānad.*

**Swallow, to**, *bal'īdan* (swallow without chewing); *faru burdan* (to swallow ordinarily); *naṭāla k.* (to eat by morsels); *qurt dādan*, tr. and intr. (of liquids, pills).

**Swamp**, *mashla*; *murdāb.* *Vide* Marsh, Lagoon.

**Swan**, *ghu* or *qū* (the feathers are brought from Sistan).

**Swarm**, *yak izdihām-i mayas-hī-yi 'asal.* (*izdihām* does not mean the annual swarming, but merely a lot of bees making a fuss); *Shāh bachcha-yi khud rā mī-parand* (=the bees are swarming); *mash k.* (of bees); *gadā injā pur ast* (beggars swarm here)

**Swarthy**, *sabza-rang*; *gandum-gun*; *siyāh* (very dark, as the Bushiris).

**Sway, to**, *qrr dāshtan* (to sway the body, especially the behind; to swagger to attract attention); *jumbūdan* or *takān kh.* (to rock the body when reading). *Vide* Biased.

**Sway**, *ta'allul* (*dāshtan*). *Vide* Govern, and Swing.

**Swear**, *sawjand yād kardan*; *qasam khurdan* or *halī k.* (to take an oath); *qasam*, etc., *dādan* (to administer an oath); *qasam bi-sar-i shumt*; *bi-sabil-at qasam*; *bi-jān-at qasam*; *tu bi-mūrī*; *turā bi-Khudā*; *bi 'Alī qasam*; *bi-marg-i tu*, *bi-marg-i awlād-am*; *va'llāh daraḡ namī-gūyam*; *bi-marg-i khudam*, *bi-marg-i khud-at*, etc., etc. (= "I swear to you that—"); *bi-tāq-i abrū-yat* (oath of lover); *bi-jaddā am qasam* (or *bi-jaddā am Fāṭima*) *qasam* (by Sayyids only); *bi-khūn-i Imām Husayn* (by Shī'as).

**Sweat**, *'araq* (*k.*); *khway* (*k.*); *az garmā*

<sup>1</sup> By the Indians and Persians supposed to feed on air. Amongst Pathan falconers *bād-khurak* is a name of the Kestrel or Wind hover.

<sup>2</sup> *Sūra* xciv; "Have we not expanded thy breast (for the reception of the Truth)?" According to a legend, the angel Gabriel came to the boy Muḥammad, cut open his breast, and cleansed his heart from one black drop of original sin.

<sup>3</sup> The king (i.e. the queen) of the bees is called *Ya'sūb*.

- '*araq-i ziyād-i karda būdam zukām kardam* (I sweated a good deal from the heat and have caught cold).
- Sweating (part.) *araq-rizān*.
- Sweep, to, *jārū zadan* (to dust books; sweep walls, etc.); *in khāshāk rā jārūb kun*.
- Sweeper, *khāk-rūb*; *kannās*.
- Sweepings, *khāk-rūba*; or *rasht* (after being swept up); *ashqāl*; or *khās u khāshāk* (rubbish before being swept up).
- Sweet, *shirīn* (lit. and met.); *maykhush* (acid-sweet).
- Sweeten, *shirīn k.*, *halāvat bakhshidan*.
- Sweet-briar, *nastaran*; *nashrīn*.
- Sweetheart, *dil-bar*; *dil-ārām*; *ma'shūqa*; *sūglī* (vulg.).
- Sweetmeats, *halviyyāt* (pl. of *halvā\** or *halva*, soft and sweet things); *shirīnī*, pl. *shirīnī-ālāt* (sweets; also puddings); *nugl* (a white sweet offered to visitors; vide Notorious); *pashmak* (a fine white sweetmeat like hair).
- Sweetness, *shirīnī*; *halāvat*.
- Sweet-shop, *dūkān-i qannādī*, *dūkān-i halvā-jarūsh*.
- Swell, Swelling, *dāsh-mashī* or *mashtī* (a vulgar 'masher'); *qashang* (fashionable, pretty, etc.; in a good sense); vide Pop: *harakat-i āb* and *mawj-murda* in Pers. (Gulf (swell of sea from a distant storm); *luk* (vulg.) (a bump or swelling).
- Swell, to, *burrāq sh.* (to swell or puff itself out like an angry cat or a turkey); *bād k.*, and *varam k.* or *āvardan*; *āmās k.* (of contusion, etc.); *vaqt-i charkh sar mī-zanad hūbara bād mī-kunad* (when the saker stoops, the hubara puffs itself up).
- Sweltering, *jān-kāh* (of heat).
- Swerve, to, *inhirāf k.* (intr.); *pīchīdan*, tr. and intr.; *az rāh-i rāst birūn raftan*: *gunrah sh.* (relig.); *rāh kaj karda raftan* (lit.).
- Swerved, *munharif*: *bi-zalālat rafta* (relig.).
- Swift, *tund*; *tiz-raw*: *bād-pū* (of horse; swift as the wind); *pur-daw* (of animals); *'adālat-i sarī'a* (swift justice). Vide Swallow.
- Swiftness, *tundī*; *sur'at*; *tizī*.
- Swim, *shinā k.*; *shināvarī k.* (of men, fish, etc.); *shinā dādan* (to set afloat); *rū-yi āb raftan* (to float on the surface); *vilāyat*
- saylāb-i khūn shud* (the country was flooded with blood).
- Swimmer, *shināvar*.
- Swimming, *shināvarī* and *shinā-bāzī (k.)*; *davarān-i sar* (of the head).
- Swindle, *tughallub k.*; vide Cheat, etc.; *bar sar shira mālidan* (gen.).
- Swindler, *mughallib*, gen.; *gūsh-bur* (of merchants); *jīb-bur* (a cut-purse; also a petty cheat). [(boar).
- Swine, *khūk*; *khinzīr*, pl. *khanāzīr*; *gurāz*.
- Swing,<sup>1</sup> *abarak* or *aurak*; *bād*; *gāz*; *gāchū* (local); *marjūha* (Bushire and Baghdad); *pul-i rū-yi havā* or *pul-i mu'allaq* (swing-bridge); "Thirteen days after the Persian New Year, the people put up swings *rūz-i sizdah mardum bād mī-bandand*.
- Swing, to, *abarak* (or *bād* or *gāz*) *khurdan* intr.; *bād* (or *biz*) *dādan* tr.
- Swinging, *jumbānidan*, tr. (children, in a swing-cradle); *āvīzān* part. (hanging loose); *bād-khūrī (k.)* (the amusement).
- Swiss, *ahl-i Savīs*.
- Switch, *tarka (z)* (thin, for beating; sp. of pomegranate tree).
- Switch, to, *chūb-kārī k.*
- Switzerland, *Savīs*; *Jumhūrī-yi Savīs* (Swiss Republic).
- Swivel, *midvar Ar.*, vulg. *mudbar*.
- Swollen, *āmāsīda*; *varam* (or *būd*) *kardā*; *luk* (vulg.): *puf karda* (with air).
- Swoon, *ghash (k.)*; *bī-hūshī*; *za'f (k.)* (to feel faint).
- Swoon, to, *bī-hūsh shudan*.
- Swoop, to, *qapīdan*, vulg. (to snatch away); *dar rubūdan* (snatch and carry off).
- Sword, *tigh*; *sayf* and *shamshīr* (curved); *qad-dāra* (long knife, double-edged); *shamshīr az ghilās kashīd*: *tigha* (blade); *jawhar* (temper); *dām* (edge); *sar* or *nawk* or *nuk* (point); *qabza* (hilt); *bi-zarb-i shamshīr giriftan* (to take by the sword); *hāmīl-i sayf* (armed with a sword). Vide Oblique.
- Sword-belt, *band-i shamshīr*; or *duvāl* (round the waist); *hamāyīl* (bandolier).
- Swordsman, *shamshīr-bāz* or *shamshīr-zan*.
- Sycophant, *chāplūs*; *tamalluq-gū*: *kāsa-līs* (plate-licker); *tujaylī* (parasite); *hāshiya-nishīn*. Vide Flattery, etc.
- Syllable, *harakat*; *juz'i kalima*.
- Syllogism, *qazīyya* (consisting of the *muqharā*, *kubrā*, and *natīja*).

Symbol, *alāmat*; *ramz*.

Symmetrical, *bā-tanāsub*.

Symmetry, *tanāsub*; *tasāwi-yi a zā* (of the body).

Sympathetic, *ham-dard*.

Sympathize, Sympathizing, *izhār-i ham-dardī k.*; *ghamm-khūārī k.*; *dar ghamm-i shumā sharik-am* (I sympathize with you; an expression introduced by Europeans<sup>1</sup>); *riqqat* (soft-heartedness); *riqqat-i qalb dārad* (he is easily moved); *man bā ū ham-rāhī dāram*.

Sympathy, *ham-dardī*; *ham-ghamī* (local).

Symposium, *majlis-i shurb*.

Synagogue, *kanīsa* (also a church); [*kalīsā* only "church"]; *kanīsh* (also a fire-temple).

Synonym, *radīf*; *mutarādīf*; *murādīf*; *ham-mānī*; *mushtarik*<sup>2</sup> *l-mā nā*.

Syntax, *nahv*.

Syphilis, *ātiashak* (first signs); *kūft*; *nā-khushī-yi mash-hūr* or simply *nā-khushī* (a polite term); *kūft bi-khūrī* (an imprecation).

Syphilitic, *kūftī*.

Syria, *Shām*.

Syrian, *zabān-i Suryānī*: *Shāmī* (adj.).

Syringe, *āb-duzdak* (small); *dastūr* or *imāla* (enema q.v.). *Vide Spurt and Squirt*.

Syrup, *shīra* (juice; fresh or cooked); *sharbat* (fruit-syrup for drinking; *vide Sherbet*); *rubb* (cooked).

System, *qānūn*; *tarīqa*; *ishān bi-qā'ida ta'līm mī-dihand*; *sabk-i ta'līm* (system of instruction). *Vide Body*.

Systematic, *murattab*; *munaẓẓam*.

## T

Tabasheer, *tabāshīr* or *tabāshīr*.

Table, *mīz*: *sufra* (the spread and laid cloth); *sufra chīdan* (lay the table); *mā'ida* (gen. the food on the table); *sufra-ash rangīn ast* (he keeps a good table); *varaḡ bar gardāndan* (to turn the tables on; also to turn over a new leaf).

Tablecloth, *mīz-pūsh*: *sufra* (when spread and laid).

Tablet, *lawh*; *takhta*: *qurs* (med.).

Tabor, Tabur, *tambūr* or *tambūr* (a stringed instrument); *tambūrak* (dim.). *Vide Drum*.

Tabriz, "Zi *Tabrīzī bi-juz hīzī na-bīnī*; *Hamān bihtar ki Tabrīzī na-bīnī*" " (Except rascality you'll get naught from a Tabrīzī. Better avoid the Tabrīzī altogether)." <sup>2</sup>

Taciturn, *sukut-pīsha*.

Taciturnity, *sukut-pīshagī*.

Tack, *avval kūk bi-zan ba'd bi-dūz* (first tack and then sew it). *Vide Baste*.

Tact, *mulārāt* (k.); *bā — pīsh āmadan*.

Taffeta, *tāfta*.

Tahmasp, *Tahmāsh*.

Tail, *dum*: *dumba* (of fat-tailed sheep); *dum-dār* (tailed); *zū zanab* (of comet); *parham* P. or *tūgh* T. (an ox- or horse-tail, used by the Turks as a badge of rank; *vide Tassel*). *Vide Reverse* (for tail of coin).

Tailor, *khayyāt*.

Tailoring, *khayyālī* (k.).

Tainted, *bū-girifta*: *hanūz bū-yi kufr az ān Hindū mī-āyad*; *bū-yi Naṣrāniyyat az u mī-āyad*. *Vide Affect*.

Take; Take place, etc., *giriftan*, rt. *gīr*; *sītāndan*, rt. *sītān*: *burdan*, rt. *bar* (convey); *bar dāshdan* (take up); *kinār kashīdan* (take aside); *kafsh kandan* or *dar āvardan* (take off shoes); *bīgā labāda-at rā bar kan* (take off—); *kulāh bar dāshdan* or *pāyīn āvardan*: *māh-i yak daf'a davā mī-khūrad*: *taskhīr k.* (subdue a fort): *dast g.* (take by the hand); *asīr k.* (take captive): *mulavajjih sh.* (take care of); *shumā rā bi-barādar-at ishtibāh kardam* (I took, mistook, you for your brother); *taraf-dārī k.* (to take the part of); *vaqt mī-khūpāhad* (it will take time); *chirā zimma-yi—bar khud giriftad* (why did you take upon yourself to—?); *tāj-guzārī dar māh-i jūn sar mī-gīrad* (the coronation will take place in June); *vide Occur*: *in bi-pidar-i khud mī-ravad* (he takes after his father); *ikhtiyār k.* (to take up a subject); *bi-ta'annī bi-kun* (take your time).

Take care, *khavar dār!*; *hūshyār!*; *sar-i hīsāb!*; *rāh bi-dih!*; *bājī*, *pīsh bi-raw!* (to a lady): *bi-raw bālā!* (look out).

Taken, *qal'a rā tasarruf karda dākhil-i shahr shudand*; *durust hālī-at shud chi guftam* (have you quite taken in what I said?).

Taking, *giriftan* (gen.); *taskhīr* (of fort,

<sup>1</sup> To express sympathy for a death, a Muslim would say *Khudāvana tūl-i 'umr bi-shumū bi-dihad*, or *Khudāvand sabr-i bi-shumū bi-dihad*, or *baqā-yi 'umr-i bāz-mūndagan bāshad*, or some such innuendo.

<sup>2</sup> A libel on the Turks who are men. The word *hīzī* "rascality" has a primary and objectionable meaning; its use should therefore be avoided.



- city; also for subduing a Jinn); *ba'd az akh̄z-i pūl in qabz rā bi-ū bi-dih*; [*ma'shūqa marā taskh̄r karda ast* = "my mistress has captivated my heart"]. *Vide* Subdue, [capture].
- Talc**, *abraq*: *talq* (med.). *Vide* Mica.
- Tale**, *qissa*, pl. *qisas*; *hikāyat*, pl. *hikāyāt*: *a/sāna* (fable, romance); *dāstān* (sp. of war or adventure); *namnāmī* (tale-bearing). *Vide* Calumny.
- Tale-bearer**, *namnām*; *sukhan-chīn*: *gh̄bat-kun* (prop. backbiter).
- Talent**, *zihn*; *fazl*: *fazīlat*; *dar tahsīl u takmīl-i in fann ranj mī-barad* (he cultivates this talent); *zan kharīdār-i shajā'at u humar u maziyyat-i zātī*'st (the admiration of women is given to bravery and talent).
- Talisman**, *tilism*, pl. *tilismāt* and *talāsim* (of figures, etc., with numerical value; of white and black magic); *sihr-band* (black magic); *ta'wīz* (usually not in figures; of white magic). *Vide* Charm, Amulet.
- Talismanic**, *tilismī*.
- Talk**, *guftār*; *sukhan* (*guftan*); *qawl*; *kalām* (k.); *suḥbat* (k.) (chat); *charand* (*guftan*). or *jafang guftan* (foolish talk); *ishān az harf zadan āram namī-gīrand* (or vulg. *vā gir namī-kunand*); *hama harf ast* (it's mere talk); *ū khaylī buland-parvāzī mī-kunad* (tall talk); *guzashl, dīgar harf zadan chī jā'ida dārad* (it's done, so what's the good of talking?); *bī-harf* (without further talk).
- Talk, to**, *guftan*, rt. *gū*; *harf z.*: *takallum k.*; *suḥbat dāshlan* (to talk with, to converse); *bahs k.* (argue); *mashvara k.*; (to talk over, consult, argue); *bī-khud harf zadan* (to talk to oneself); *ādam sar-i zabān-ash khaylī harf mī-zanad, valī guftan tā kardan khaylī farq dārad* (oh! people talk but there's a deal of difference between talking and doing); *dīgar khalās-am kun* (don't let us talk about it any more; also leave me alone).
- Talked**, *sar-i zabān-hā uftāda ast* (he's much talked of). *Vide* Notorious and Sweet-meat.
- Talkative**, *pur-gū*; *pur-harf*; *bisyār suḥkan-gū*. *Vide* Babble, Voluble.
- Talker**, *harf-zan*: *suḥbat-kun*: *nātiq* (speaker); *khush-suḥbat* (good talker).
- Tall**, *buland*; *qadd-buland*; *ṭavīl*; *landahūr* (m.c., very tall, a 'lamp-post'); *kashīda-qāmat*; *darāz* vulg.; *buland-bālā*: 'Ūj-i bin 'Unaq.<sup>1</sup> (*Vide* Og and Bashan). *Vide* Long and Lamp-post.
- Tallow**, *pīh*.
- Tallow-chandler**, *shammā*: *pīh-farūsh* (seller of fat).
- Tally**, *chūb-khatt* (k.): *taṭbīq namūdan* (agree with q.v.); *mutābiq sh.*
- Talmud**, *Talmūd* (Eur.).
- Talons**, *chang* [but *ching* "beak"]; *panja* (gen.); *changul* (of birds only); *dast* (of hawks, parrots).
- Tameable**, *rām-shaw*.
- Tamarind**, *tamr-i hindī*
- Tamarisk-tree**, *gaz*: [in the Panjab also *farrāsh*]; *gazangabīn* (tamarisk manna).
- Tambourine**, *dā'ira* (lit. "circle"); *dumbak* (an instrument of earthen-ware or wood like a large flower-pot, with skin over one end; it is beaten by the hands).
- Tame, to**, *rām k.* and *shudan*; *āmūkh̄ta k.*; *ma'nūs k.*
- Tame**, (adj.), *yūz-i māda-yi ahlī* (a tame cheetah); *ahlī* (as opposed to *wahshī*).
- Tameness**, *ahl būdan*; *rām būdan*.
- Tamer**, *rām-kun*.
- Tamerlane**, *Taymūr-lang*.
- Tamper**, *dast z.* (to touch); *tahrīj k.* (alter or garble a document).
- Tan, to**, *dabbāghī k.* *Vide* Tanning, etc.
- Tandem**, *pusht-i ham*; *radīf-i ham*.
- Tangent**, *khatt-i mulūqī*; *khatt-i mumāss*.
- Tangle**, *pīch u vāpīch* (*uftādan* or *shudan*); *gīr uftādan* or *kardan*.
- Tangle, to**, *bi-gīrīh* or *bi-pīch andākhtan*, tr.; *pīch raftan* or *khurdan*, intr.; *dar harf gīr āvardan*; or *bi-muḡhālata andākhtan* (to entangle in talk or in cross-examination). *Vide* Contradict.
- Tank**, *hawz-i khāna-yi mā hasht pahlū<sup>2</sup> ast na tukhm-i murḡhī* (our tank is octagonal, not oval); *hawz-i javvāra-dār* (a tank with fountains in it); *daryācha* (big tank, or a lake); *tālāb H.*
- Tanned**, *dabbāghī shuda*: *sumrat yāfta* (by the sun).
- Tanner**, *dabbāgh*.
- Tanning**, *dabbāghī* (k.).
- Tan-pit**, *hawz-i dabbāghī*.
- Tantalize, to**, *tashna-am na-kun* (don't tantalize me); *chilish̄ta k.* (local?).
- Tap**, *pīch-i shīr-i samāvar gum shuda* (the

- handle of the tap of the tea-urn is lost); *dahan-shīr* or *shīr* [the tap of old *samā'rārs* was a lion's head; *dahan-i shīr*, with *izāfat*, a lion's mouth]. *Vide* Spout.
- Tape**, *navār* (in India a broad cotton band for bedsteads); *pahnak* (braid).
- Taper**, *sham'* (candle).
- Tapering**, *qalamī*; *qāv-dum*.
- Tapestry**, *parda-yi munagqash*.
- Tape-worm**, *kirm-i tukhm-i kadū* or *tukhm-i kadū*. *Vide* Worm.
- Tar**, *qīr* (pitch); *qitrān* (ditto).
- Tarantula**, *rutayl* (Galeodes; a poisonous animal resembling a large spider: not a real tarantula).
- Tardy**, *dīr-harakat*. *Vide* Lazy, Late.
- Tares**, *khūr* (local !); *gandum-i dīvāna*; *kākulak*.
- Target**, *nishān*; *hadaj*.
- Tariff**, *nirkh* (of goods: the current rate); *si'r*, pl. *as'ār* (gen.); *ta'rīfa* (Eur.), *tas'ir* (gen.); also rate of exchange of money).
- Tarlatan**, *tarlatān* (a fine cotton cloth).
- Tarnish**, *tīra* or *tārīk k.* and *sh.*; *mukaddar k.* and *sh.*: *lakka bar 'izzat-ash āmada* (his honour is tarnished). *Vide* Stain.
- Tarragon**, *tarkhūn* or *tarkhūn*.
- Tarry**, (adj.) *qirī*.
- Tarry**, *to, barāy-i chand rūz iqāmat k.* *Vide* Delay and Wait for.
- Tarsus**, *vide* Shank.
- Tart** (adj.) *may-khush* (acid-sweet), *talkh* (of an answer).
- Tartar**, *Tālār*; *tālārī*, adj.: *bā ū dar javāl raftan kār-i Hazrat-i Khirs ast* (=he's a Tartar).
- Tartarian**, *Tālārī*.
- Tartary**, *Tūrān*: *Khutan* (Chinese Tartary).
- Task**, *sabaq* (of books); *makhṭa* (m.c. and vulg. for *makṭah* for *maqṭa'*; of carpet-weaving; also 'contract'); *taklīf* (duty).
- Tashkend**, *Tāshkand*.
- Tassel**, *manjūla*; *parcham* (a tassel on the neck of a spear; also a lance-pennon); *gumbul*, vulg.; *rishma* (fringe). *Vide* Tail.
- Taste**, *maza*; or *ta'm* (of the palate); *mazāq* (good or bad taste).
- Tasting**, *ū mard-i bā salīqa-i 'st*; *khāna-yi ū bā salīqa ast* (his house is furnished in good taste); *quvva-i zā'īqa* (sense of—).
- Taste**, *to*, *chāshnī k.*; *maza giriṭan*; [but *maza dārad* (it's worth seeing; of sights)]; *ta'm dīdan*; *zā'īqa k.*, tr.; *sar-i zabān bi-zan bi-bīn khūb ast yā bad*; *faqat maza-yi ānrā chashīd* (he merely tasted it); *ta'm-am bad ast* (I have a bad taste in my mouth); *in ta'm-i sharāb mī-dihad* (this tastes of wine. *Vide* Smack).
- Tasteful**, *bā-salīqa* (of persons or things); *bā-mazāq* (of people only).
- Tasteless**, *bī-maza*; *bī-ta'm*: *zā'īqa na-dārad*. *Vide* Insipid.
- Taster**, *chāshnī-gīr* (a cook, etc., who tastes and sees that the food is tasty); *pīsh-khūr* (to see the food is not poisoned).
- Tastily**, *az rū-yi salīqa*.
- Tasty**, *khush-maza* [*khush-mazagī* subs.]; *laẓīz* (delicious); *khush-ta'm*.
- Tattered**, *pāra pāra*; *vaṣla-dār* or *pur-vaṣla* (patched); *latta* (rag); *julumbur* (tatterdemalion); *zhinda-pūsh* (ditto).
- Tattle**, *gap* (z.) H. [bearer.
- Tattler**, *vir-zan*. *Vide* Bubble, Gossip, Tale.
- Tattooing**, *khāl kūbīdan* (or —*kandan* or —*kūstan*).
- Taunt**, *tīr ū ta'na zadan*: *minnat nihādan* (to taunt with favours received). *Vide* Deride.
- Taunter**, *ta'na-zan*.
- Tauntingly**, *ta'na zanān*.
- Taurus**, *Savir*.
- Taut**, *kashūda*; *sift*.
- Tautology**, *hashv*; *takrūr-i ma'na*.
- Tavern**, *shīra-khāna*; *kharābāt*<sup>1</sup> (in poetry); [*shīra-chī* "wine-seller"]; *kharābātī* (a haunter of taverns; an evil liver; also a term applied to a mystic poet). *Vide* Wine-shop.
- Tawdry**, *bā zarq ū barq* (used in good and bad sense).
- Tawny**, *gandum-gūn* (wheat-coloured, of persons); *asmar* (gen.).
- Tax**, *khirāj* (on land); *bāj* (tribute); *jizya* (—capitation tax formerly paid by non-Muslims); *hālā dar Irān az Zardushīhā jizya namī-gīrand*; *jizya pūl-i sar-i 'st ki Muslim az khārij-i mazhab mī-gīrad*<sup>2</sup>; *māliyyāt* (gen. revenue) = *māl-i dīvān*: 'ushūr (customs); *maḥsūl* (of land); *rusū-māt* (local dues; also fodder levied on a governor's visit; also religious or social customs); *gumruk* (customs); 'awāriz.
- Tax-gatherer**, *māliyyāt jam'-kun*; 'āmil; *gumruk-chī* (of customs).

<sup>1</sup> In Arabic also "boiled pot-herbs."

<sup>2</sup> In ancient times wine was sold secretly in deserted ruins.

<sup>3</sup> Those so taxed are called *ahl-i zūmma* or *zūmmī*.

Tea, *chāhī*<sup>1</sup> *dam kun*<sup>2</sup> (make the tea); *chāhī būyad si khashat dāshta bāshad, lab-sūz, lab-riz, va lab-dūz* (tea should have three qualities; it should be hot enough to burn, the cup should be brimful, and the tea so sweet that it sticks to the lips); *in chāhī khaylī ābakī ast* or *kam-rang ast* (this tea is weak); *lamsa* (a kind of good tea); *āq-par* (white-leaf<sup>3</sup>); a white China-tea).

Tea-pot, *qūrī-yi nuqra-i* (of silver).

Tea-service, *finjān na'bakī-yi chāhi-khurī*.

Tea-strainer, *chāhī sāf-kun*.

Teach, to, *ta'lim dādan* and *yād dādan* (gen.); [classically *āmukhtan* is "to teach" as well as "to learn"; but in mod. Pers. the latter only]; *dars dādan* or *guftan* (books only); [*dars giriftan* to learn]; *talqin k.* (relig. matters).

Teacher, *mu'allim*: [*muta'allim* pupil]. *Vide* Master.

Teaching, *ta'lim*; *ifāda*, pl. *ifādāt* (k.) (of mullas, etc.; also colloq. for 'teach your grandmother'): *tadrīs* (k.).

Teak-tree, *sāgwan*.

Team, *du-juft, si-juft*, etc., etc.

Tear, *ashk*; *āb-i chashm*: *ashk-i sūzān* (burning tears); *khūnāb* (tears of blood); *vāy vāy!* *dukhtarhā-yi in zamān ashk-i chashm-i shān tū-yi āstīn-i shān ast* (or — *pāyāb-i shān nazdik ast* (hoity toity! now-a-days girls' tears are very near the surface); *say!-i ashk* (flood of tears); *chāk* (rent).

Tear, to, *daridan*; *chāk k.*; *riz riz k.* (—in pieces); *mutavajjih bāsh kitāb-i naw-at rū pāra nu-kunī*.

Tearful, *ashk-bār*; or *giryān* (weeping); *bā-chashm-i ashk-ālūd*. *šurat-ash Muharram ast* (he is a tearful, lugubrious person).

Tease, *angusht k.* (of people or animals); *sar bi-sar guzāshdan* (by word or deed); *gusht-i badan-am rū na-riz*; *jirr āvardan*: *shāna k.* (of wool); *hallājī k.* (cotton).

Teat, *sar-pistūn* (also the name of a medicine); *dukma-yi pistān* (lit. the button of the breast).

Tea-things, *asbāb-i chāy-khurī*.

Technical, *istilāhātī*; *istilāhāt-i makhṣūṣa* (tech. terms).

Technically, *istilāh<sup>an</sup>*.

Tedious, *malāl-angiz*: *pur-tūl* or *mutavval* (long).

Tediousness, *pur-tūlī*.

Teem, to, *mawfūr sh.*; *pur* (or *mamluw*) *az— būdan*; *vufūr dāshtan*, *injā gadā zir-i dast u pā-yi mardum mī-āyand* (beggars swarm here).

Teeth, to, *dandān āvardan*.

Teetotum, *parparak*.

Tehran, *dar Tihirān shāzda ra<sup>4</sup> shutur va shipish ziyād-a<sup>5</sup>* (= in Teheran three things are found in excess all beginning with the letter *shīn*, viz. princes, camels, and lice).

Telegram, *tiliqrām*; *tiliqrāf*.

Telegraph, *tiliqrāf-chī* (clerk): *ra'īs-i tiliqrāf-khāna<sup>6</sup>* (telegraph master or overseer); *sīm-i tiliqrāf* (telegraph wire); *khatt-i tiliqrāf* (line of —). *Vide* Fallen down.

Telegraphic, *tiliqrāfī*.

Telegraphically, *tiliqrāf<sup>an</sup>*.

Telephone, *talīfūn* (Eur.).

Telescope, *dūr-bīn* (gen.): *taliskūb* (Eur.); *dūr-bīn-i yak chashmī* or *dūr-bīn-i lūla'ī*. *Vide* Binoculars and Microscope.

Tell, *guftan*, rt. *gū*; *khābar k.*; *ittilā' k.*; *zīkr k.* (to tell beads on a rosary); *bi-ish-ash guftan* (vulg. I told it to him); *ārā shīnavānādam* ('I told him'; rare, in m.c.). *Vide* Relate, Inform, Disclose, Say.

Tell-tale, *chughlī-kun*; *sukhūn-chūn*.

Temerity, *jasarat*; *jur'at* (gen.); *tahavvur* (rashness in war).

Temper, *jirr āmadan* (to lose one's temper; *vide* Tease); *khush-mizājī*, or *mutāyamat-i mizāj*, or *nīk-khū<sup>7</sup>* (good temper); *vide* Temperament: *jawhar* (of steel): *khulīq = husn-i khulq dārad = gāh-i az jā dar namī ravad*. *Vide* Anger.

Temper, to, *āb dādan*; or *jawhar dādan* (steel).

Temperament, *tab<sup>8</sup>*; *khūy*; *mizāj*; *tabī'at*.

Temperance, *i'tidāl* (moderation).

Temperate, *havī-yi mu'tadil* (a temperate climate).

<sup>1</sup> *Chāhī* for *chāy*; the leaf has a resemblance to a weed that grows in "wells" (*chāh*), hence the corruption.

<sup>2</sup> *Dam k.* "to infuse."

<sup>3</sup> *Pāyāb* is a stepped entrance to a *ganāt*, for washing clothes.

<sup>4</sup> m.c. for *shāhzāda*. Indigent princes are common in Persia and are found even in menial employment.

<sup>5</sup> *Ziyād-a = ziyād ast*.

<sup>6</sup> In Kirman he was a Brigadier-General, though he had never been in the army.

Temperature, *daraja-yi havā* (for *daraja-yi harārat-i havā* (of weather); *daraja-yi harārat* (of fever).

Tempest, *tūfān*.

Tempestuous, *tūfānū* (also storm-beaten).

Temple, *ātash-kada* (Zardushti); *but-kada* (Hindu); *shaqīqa* (of head); *ma'bad* (any place of worship); *bayt<sup>u</sup>-llāh* (at Mecca); *haykal-i Sulaymān* (by Christians) and *masjūd<sup>u</sup>-l-aqṣā* (by Muslims) (Solomon's Temple).

Temporal, *dunyavī* (opp. to *ukhravī*); *jānī* (opp. to *bāqī*).

Temporarily, *muvaqqat<sup>u</sup>*; *'ijlāt<sup>u</sup>*.

Temporary, *muvaqqatī*; *'ariyatī* ('borrowed,' applied to this world).

Temporize, *zamāna-sāzī k.* Vide Delay and Time-server.

Temporizer, *ibn<sup>u</sup>-l-raqt*. Vide Time-server.

Tempt, *tajriba kardan*, or *āzmā<sup>sh</sup>ish k.*, or *bi-mahakk zadan* (put to the test); *vasrasa* or *ighvā<sup>u</sup> k.* (to be deceived by Satan, etc.); *varjhalānīdan* (ditto); *bar sar-i shauq āvardan* (incite, q.v.). Vide To Try.

Temptation, *vasrasa* (of the devil or of one's passions).

Tempter, *ighvā-kun*; *ishti-āi-dih*; *az ighvā-yi nafs bi-tāb*—(unable to resist the temptation—).

Ten, *dah*; *dah bīst* (ten or twenty); *daha* or *'ashara* (a period of ten days, sp. that of Muharram).

Tenacious, *mutamassik*.

Tenacity, *tamassuk* (*justan*) (also a bond); *isrār* (insistence); *ṣabāt* (*dāshitan*).

Tenant, *musta'jir* (lit. 'hirer'; of garden or house); *ra'iyat* (of land).

Tend, *parastārī k.*; or *tīmār k.* (to nurse); *chūpānī k.*, or *charānīdan*, or *shabānī k.* (to tend, flocks); *mā'il būdan bi—*, or *mayl dāshitan bi—* (incline to); *munjarr bi—būdan* (gen. for an evil tendency); *in amr munjarr bi-falāhat-i ū shud* (ended in—).

Tendency, *mayl*.

Tender, *narm*; *mulāyim*; *gūsh-t bayūt<sup>1</sup> shuda ast* (the meat has been hung and is tender); *lih shuda* (soft, tender, or boiled to rags<sup>2</sup>; of meat or of apples; also of a person beaten black and blue); *khurd-sāl* (of tender years).

Tenderness, *riqqat-i qalb*; *narm-dilī*; *rahm-dilī*; *narmī* or *mulāyamat* (of meat, etc.).

Tendon, *pay*.

Tenet, *'aqāda*, pl. *'aqā'id*.

Tense, *zamān*; *sīgha* (mood and tense).

Tent, *chādar*; *khīma*, pl. *khayām*: *sarācha* (small); *khīma u khargāh-i Shāh* (Royal tent); *alā-chīq* (felt-tent or Turkoman tent); *chādar-pūsh-i qalandarī* (a small round tent; a tente d'abri); *ughrūq* (tent, camp); *qanāt*; or *tajīr* (walls of ); *'amūd* (tent-pole).

Tentative, *bi-jihat-i tajriba*. [(adj.).

Tent-folk, *piltās-nishīn*, or *chādar-nishīn*

Tent-pole, *dirak* (rare); *'amūd*. Vide Mast.

Tenth, *dahum*: *dah-yak* (十分); *'ashr* (tenth part); *'āshūrā* (the 10th of Muharram).

Tepid, *shūr-garm*; *malūl*.

Term, vide Name, Idiom Condition,

Phrase: *va'da-yi in tamassuk* (or *qabz*) *bi-sar āmada ast* or *munqazī shuda ast*: *muddat*, or *'arsa* (space of time); *hadd* (limit): *havā-ash buland ast* (his terms are high); *miyān-i mā khub ast* (we are on good terms).

Terms, *mī-khū<sup>u</sup>had bā talab-kārān yak qarār u madār-i bi-quzārād* (he wishes to come to terms with his creditors).

Terminate, *tamām k.* or *sh.*; *khatm k.* or *sh.*; *bi-ākhir rasānīdan*; *muntahī sh.* (end in); *in matlab-i juzrī munjarr bi-da va shud*.

Terminated, *muntahī*: *maḥdūd* (bounded), *munjarr bi—*(led to—); *munqazī* (of time, work); *bi-anjām rasīda*.

Termination, *intihā* (end); *itmām* (completion); *inqizā* (of period). Vide End, Completion.

Terrace, *mahtabī* (often the sleeping place on the roof); vide Roof; *sakkū* (raised mud platform).

Terraced, *pilla pillā* (or *martaba martaba*) *karda shuda* (of a hill-side).

Terrestrial, *zamīnī*; *arzī*.

Terrible, *hawl-nāk*; *khawf-nāk*, *dahshat-nāk*, *tars-nāk*; *muhīb*.

Terrified, *mukhavaṣṣ*; *mutavahhish*; *khawf-zada*: *tars bar dāshitan* or *hawl kh.* (to be—).

Terrify, *tarsānīdan*; or *ramānīdan*; (to scare away animals); *zahra-am rā burd=man vahshat kardam*.

Terrifying, *mukhaviṣ*.

Territory, *mulk*; *mamlakat*; *kishvar*; *diyār*; *khitta*; *qit'a*.

<sup>1</sup> *Imrūz az sa mū bayūt shudīm* 'we were numbed with the cold.'

<sup>2</sup> Meat boiled to a pulp is by Persians considered excellent.

**Terror**, *hawl*; *vahshat*

**Terse**, *qall<sup>a</sup> va dall<sup>a</sup> ast*; *sanjīda u gunjīda*: *mukhtaṣar u muḥīl*: *mukhtaṣar-navis ast* (a terse writer).

**Terseness**, *ijāz*.

**Tertian**, *tab-i nawba* (—fever).

**Test**, *miḥakk* (touchstone); *‘iyār* (standard of weight, quality, etc.); *būla-yi imtikhān* (the crucible of testing; met.). *Vide* Examination, Trial.

**Test**, to, *imtikhān kardan*; *ān shakhs rā bi-miḥakk-i imtikhān zadand* (he was put to the test); *tajriba k.*; *dar ma‘raṣ-i imtikhān-ash dar āvard* (he put him to the test). *Vide* Touchstone.

**Testament**, *vaṣīyyat*, pl. *vaṣāyā* (verbal will); *Tawrāt* and *‘Ahd-i ‘Atīq* (Old T.); *Injīl*; and *‘Ahd-i Jadīd* (New T.).

**Testator**, *nūsi*; *vaṣīyyat-kun*.

**Testatrix**, *mūṣīya*.

**Testicle**, *khāya*, *tukhm*; *khūsyā*, dual *khūsyatayn*, *vide* Making up to; *khāya-yi chap-i u‘st* (he is quite under his thumb; *vide* Toady).

**Testified**, *shahādat dāda shuda*.

**Testifier**, *shāhid*.

**Testify**, to, *shahādat dādan*; *bā saḡand iḡhār dāshtan*.

**Testimony**, *qavāli* (rare); *shahādat*.

**Testing**, *tajriba*; *imtikhān*. *Vide* Test.

**Tetanus**, *dahan-quṭlak*.

**Tether**, *pā-band* (k.).

**Text**, *matn* (as opposed to the marginal notes; also the centre of a carpet as opposed to the border); *naṣṣ* (of Qoran).

**Text-hand**, *khatt-i duruṣht*.

**Textiles**, *mansūjāt* (pl.); *sanū‘i-i mansūja* (textile fabrics). *Vide* Texture.

**Than**, *az*; *bi’n-nisba bi—* (lit. in comparison); *shumā īn rā bihtar mi-dānīd ki matn: man zūd-tar mi-rasam tā shumā*. *Vide* also under ‘Understand.’

**Thank**, to, *tuf* or *iltifāt* or *marhamat-i shumā ziyūd* (thank you); *iḡhār-i imtinhān k.*

**Texture**, *bāft*; *qumāsh*, (but pl. *aqmīsha* means “textiles”).

**Thank God**, *Al-ḥamd‘illāh*; *Shukr-i Khudā*.

**Thanked**, *mashkūr*.

**Thankful**, *ammnūn*; *mashkūr*; *mutashakkir*: *shākir* (to God).

**Thankfulness**, *biṣyār jā-yi shukr ast* (it is a cause for thankfulness).

**Thankfully**, *bā-imtinhān*.

**Thankless**, *kāfir-ni‘mat* (of persons); *ḥaqq nā-shinās*, or vulg. *nā-ḥaqq-shinās*.

**Thanks**, *niḥāyat-i imtinhān* (or *tashakkur*) *az sarkār dāram* (I am extremely obliged to you); *ba‘d az khurdan shukr-i ni‘mat bi-jā āvard*<sup>1</sup> (he returned thanks after eating).

**Thanksgiving**, *iḡhār-i tashakkur bi-Khudā*.

**That**, *hamān* pron. (that very); *ki* (conj.): *ān-qadr* (that much); *ān* (pronoun); *ān-chi* (that which); *tāki*; or *tā*; or *ḥallq* (in order that); *yā nī* (that is to say).

**Thatch**, *kappār* (k.) (a thatched hut or the thatch for a roof); *chūb-pūsh*; *suqf-i chūb-pūsh-am kharāb shuda*, *nay-i naw mī-khūpāhad* (the roof of my stall requires thatching); *kāh-pūsh*; *nay-bandī* k. (to make the preliminary frame of bamboos).

**Thaw**, (subs.), *yakh-āb*.

**Thaw**, to, *yakh āb mī-shavad*.

**Theatre**, *tiyātr* (Eur.); *tamāsha-khāna*: *ta‘ziya-khāna* (for the Muharram representations); *tashrīh-khāna* (in hospital).

**Thee**, *bi-at* (to thee); *turū* (dat. and acc.).

**Theft**, *duzdī*; *sirgat* (for *sariqa*, etc.); *shay‘-i masrūqa* (the thing stolen); *ganda-duzdī* (petty—).

**Theirs**, *māl-i shān*.

**Theism**, *i‘tiqād bi-Khudā*; *i‘tiqād bi-vah-dāniyyat-i Khudā*.

**Theme**, *mawzū‘*.

**Then**, *pas*; *ba‘d az ān*; *digar*; *ān-gāh*. *Vide* Reason, Immediately.

**Thence**, *az ānjā* (from that place or from that cause); *az ān zamān* (from that time).

**Thenceforth**, *az ān bi-ba‘d*.

**Theologian**, *lākulī* (Christian); *mutakallim* (Muslim).

**Theology**, *‘ilm-i lākulī* (Christian term for scholastic theology); *‘ilm-i kalām* (Muslim term).

**Theorist**, *‘ālim-i bī ‘amal* (also applied to a mullā who preaches but does not practise).

<sup>1</sup> Lit. “Your kindness is great”; (not “more”).

<sup>2</sup> By saying *Al-ḥamd‘illāh rabbī‘l-‘ālamīn*, or *Khudā ziyād kunad īn ni‘mat rā*, or *Ilāhī shukr*: said by both Muslims and Zardushtis. The latter have a special prayer in Zend, half of which ought to be repeated before, and half after, eating; but this prayer is now only used when a *Mūbid* is present. This priest has to preserve a strict silence during eating. Should it be necessary for him to indicate a want he makes a noise behind his closed lips.

Theory, 'ilm va 'amal (theory and practice): *qiyās*.

Theosophy, *taṣarruf*.

There, *dih*, *bi-guzār u bi-raw* (there! leave it and go); *ān ast rafiq-hā-yat mī-āyand* (there are your friends coming); *in ast ān* (there it is); *injā ānjā*; or *tak tak* (here and there).

Therefore, *az in sabab* (or *jihat*); *li-hāzā*: *li-zālik*<sup>1</sup>: *binā-bar-in*; *li-zā* (for *li-hāzā*): *pas*.

Thermometer, *mizān*<sup>2</sup> *l-ḥararat*.

Thesis, *mawzū-i baḥṣ*.

They, *ānhā*: *ishān*: *kasān-i ki* or *ānhā-i ki* (they who).

Thibet, *Tibbat*.

Thick, *sift* (k.) (only of syrup); *ghalīz* (k.) (of syrup, milk, etc.); *kāḥaz-i kuluft mī-khīrāhīd yā nāzūk*<sup>2</sup>?. *zakhīm* (of books): *gunda* (of paper, books, planks; people)

Thicken, to, *qavām āvurdan* (syrup).

Thick-headed, *sundula* (ox-like); *ghabī*: *khar-maghz*; *khul-damang* (as of villagers); *dabang* (cracked).

Thickness, *kulufti* (gen.): *sitabrī* (of man, planks, trees); *zakhāmat* (of planks and books); *hajm* (of books); *ghalāzat* (of liquids); *sifti* or *qavām* (syrup). *Vide Same*.

Thickset, *nazdik-i ham nushānda* (of trees, etc.); *qutūr* (of man, rope, etc.); *chārgūsha* (of men).

Thief, *duzd*; *sāriq*: *pāshna burīda* (now used of any thief); *duzdgir* (thief-catcher); *dast-kaj* (petty thief; of servants).

Thigh, *rān*. *Vide* Bullocks.

Thimble, *angushtāna*.

Thin, *lāghir* (emaciated); *nāzūk* or *tanuk* (of paper, cloth); *bārīk* (slender, of people; thin of planks, fine of needles, etc.); *ābakī* (weak, of tea, soup, and milk); *raqīq* (of syrups, etc.); *subuk* (opp. to *sangīn*; of tea and coffee only); *parda-yi nāzūk* (a thin layer). *Vide Dilute, Weak*.

Thine, *māl-i tu*: *az ān-i tu*.

Thing, *chīz*; *shay*, pl. *ashyū*: *yak-i 'st* (it's the same thing): *amr-i 'st* 'alāhīda, or *mallab-i digar-i 'st* (it's another thing).

Think, to, *guftan* (i.e. to say to oneself); *bi-nazd-i man* (or *bi-naẓaram*) *mī-rasad ki—* (I think that—); *gūyā in tawr na-bāshad*

(I don't think so); *khaylī dūr dast-gīr-at shud* (you have thought of this too late); *bi-ghawr raftan* (to reflect); *pīndāshman*; or *dānistān* (deem). *Vide* Imagine, Expect.

Thinking, *tāṣarruf* (k.); *ḥarf hamchī āmad guftan* (I spoke without thinking; heedlessly).

Thinness, *bārīkī*; *nāzūkī*: *lāghirī* (leanness); *riqqat* (of liquids); *ābakī būdan* (ditto). *Vide Thin*.

Third, *sivvum* or *siyum*: *sālīs*: *si-yak* and *suls* (a third: a third part).

Thirdly, *sivvumīn*: *sālīs*<sup>3</sup>.

Thirst, *tishnaqī*, vulg. *tashnaqī* (d.); 'atash (d.); *raf-i tishnaqī* k. (to quench thirst).

Thirsty, *tishna*, vulg. *tashna*: 'atshān

Thirteen, *sīzda*: *hīch*, or *ziyāda*<sup>4</sup>

Thirteenth, *sīzdahum*. third].

Thirtieth, *siyyum* (سوم); [but *siyum* (سوم)

Thirty, *sī*; [*sī-sad* three hundred].

This, *in*: *hamīn* (this very; the same).

Thistle, *khār-i shatur* (thistle ').

Thomas, *Tūmān*.

Thong, *tasma*.

Thorn, *khār*; *khār-band* (hedge of thorns); *khār-bun* (a thorn-bush).

Thorny, *khār-dūr*; *pur kḥas u khār*.

Thorough, *tumām*; *sar-ā-sar*; *sar tā sar*: *mukammil*.

Thoroughbred, *aṣīl* or *najīb* (of horses).

Thou, *khud-i tu*, or *tu khud*, *tu chi ḥarf-i 'st mī-zanī* (what the devil are you talking about?); *tu va kāravān zadan?* (what! thou attack a caravan ').

Though, *agarchi*; *va-law ānki*; *va-law*: *harchand ki*; *bā-vujūd-i ki*.

Thought, *khayāl*, pl. *khayālāt*; *dar in kār hīch fikr namī-kunand* (they are careless in this); *zan khayāl-i ā rā jahmīda javāb dād*, "Bālī"—Prof. S. T. (the woman read his thought and answered "Yes"); *in mas'ala khayālī āb-mī-gīrad* (this matter requires much thought) *Vide Fancy*.

Thoughtful, *pur-fikr*, *andīsha-nāk* and *muta-jakkir* (anxious).

Thoughtless, *bī-fikr*; *bī-khayāl*.

Thousand, *hazār*; *hazār hazār* or *hazārān* or *hazārā* (thousands of -).

Thrash, Thresh, *kharman kūbīdan* (grain). *Vide Beat*.

<sup>1</sup> لدلی and لهذا

<sup>2</sup> Bārīk "fine" of thread, etc.

<sup>3</sup> It is unlucky to say thirteen; hence these substitutes.

Thrashing-floor, *kharman-gāh*.

Thrashing-machine, *takhta-yi kharman-kūbī*.

Thread, to, *sūzan rā nakh kun* (thread the needle); *dar silk kāshidan* (of beads); *bi-rishla dar āvardan* (ditto).

Thread, *rismān* or *nakh* (for sewing); *qulū-balūn* (gold or silver); *zunnār* (of Brahmans and Zardushtis): *rishla-yi kalām az dast-ash raft* (he lost the thread of his speech).

Thread-bare, *kurk-ash rafta ast* or *rīkhla ast*; *mundaris* (more than the preceding).

Threat, threaten, *tahdīd* (k.): *takhvīj* (k.): *shākh u shāna<sup>1</sup> kashidan* (to intimidate, gen. by an imposter); *tarsnīdan. tasharidan* (-with punishment; by words); *nahīb zadan* (to shout out in an alarming tone; also to challenge; vide Challenge); *ā marā tahdīd kard kī bi-kushad* (he threatened to kill me); *guftam, "dād khayāham zad"* (I threatened to scream); *khayāl-i bārīdan dāsh*t (it threatened to rain); *hāwila k.* (to threaten with a weapon).

Threatening, *havā ihtiyūt dāsh*t (the weather was threatening): *bi-zahr-i chashm* (with threatening glances).

Three, *si*: *si-sad* (three hundred); vide Thirty; *si-shash* (three sixes at dice).

Threshold, *dar-gāh*; *āstāna*, *ataba*.

Thrice, *si-bār*; *si-marṭaba*.

Thrift, *ṣarfa-bīnī*; *ṣarfa-jū'i*; *bārīk-ravī*; *bi-hisāb rāh raftan*.

Thrive, *taraqqī k.*

Throat, *gulū*; *halq*; *hulqūm*; *gulū-dard dāsh*tan (to have a sore-throat): *zab*h kardan (to cut the throat, gen. for food); *sar* or *gulū burīdan* (to cut the throat); *kanjara*, or *nāy-i gulū* (wind-pipe).

Throb, *zakhm-am dīl mī-zanad* or *dīl dīl mī-zanad* (local?) (my wound is throbbing); *zakhm-am nīsh mī-zanad* (ditto).

Throes, *sakarāt-i mawt*, or *ḥālat-i naz'* (of death).

Throne, *takht*; *sarār*: *arīka* (also = an ornamental sofa), pl. *arā'ik*: 'arsh (of God): *bar takht bar āmadan* (to ascend—) Vide Ascend.

Throng, *izdihām*; vide Crowd: *hujūm*.

Throttle, to, *khafa k.*; *nafas qat'* k.

Through, *az miyān-i*—: *dar sāya-yi*— or

*bi-vāsita-yi* - (by means of); *in pūl rā bi-zarī a-yi. Fulān firistād*.

Throw, *andīkht* (of dice).

Throw, to, *ān rā bi-yandāz dūr* (throw it away); *partāb k.*, or vulg. *part k.* (fling); *bā ū kushlī mī-giristam, mī-khīpāst bi-zamīn-am bi-zanad valī ling bi-ū bastam bi-zamīn khurd* (we were wrestling and he wanted to throw me, but I tripped him up with my leg).

Thrush, *tūrgha* or *turgha* (the bird).

Thrust, *suk* (z.) (with a weapon); *hul* (z.) (push)

Thrust, to, *daf' k.* or *dūr k.* (to push away); *farū k.* (thrust in); *ṭapāndan* (vulg.).

Thumb, *shast*; *angusht-i nar*: *salavāt firistādān* (=to twiddle the thumbs, i.e. do nothing except repeat the *ṣalavūt*). Vide Testicle.

Thunder, *pāya* (local); *ra'd*; *ra'd mī-ghurrad* or *ṣadī mī-kunad* (it thunders).

Thunder-bolt, *ṣā'iqā*.

Thunderstorm, *ra'd va tūfān*.

Thunderstruck, *dang*; *mīt* (*burdan* or *shudan*).

Thursday, *panj-shamba*.

Thus, *hamchū* (pron. *hamchī*); *chunān*; *ham-chunān*; *in ta'w*; or *hākaẓā'<sup>2</sup>* (and so on).

Thwart, to, *jiluw g.*; *sadd-i rāh sh.*; *mānī' sh.*

Thyme, *sa'tar*; *āb-shān*.

Tick, *kana* or *kink* (insect): *tik tik* (of watch).

Ticket, *bilī* Fr.; *chilī* (Indian).

Tickle, to, *qilqilī kardan*. Vide Titilate.

Tide, *hālā madd-i baḥr shurū' shuda ast*: [*jāz* "ebb"]; *hamrāhī k.* (met. to swim with the tide); *chāra-garī k.* (to tide over a difficulty).

Tidings, *khabar*; *akhbār*: *khush-khābarī*; or *muzhda* (good tidings); [*muzhdagānī* reward for good tidings<sup>2</sup>]; *bishārat* (good tidings; also reward for good tidings<sup>3</sup>); *khābar-i shūm* (evil tidings).

Tidy, *in zan kār-ash khaylī munazzam ast*; *bā tamīz* (mod.).

Tie, *bastagī* (of a servitude; relationship); *rābi'a*, pl. *ravābi'* (gen.); *ilāqa*, pl. *alā'iq*; *alā'iq-i dūstī* (the ties of friendship).

Tie to, *bastan*, rt. *band*; *band k.*; *muqayyad k.* (by conditions). Vide Bind.

<sup>1</sup> Certain beggars draw a bullock's horn over a large comb and this emits a horrible sound. The beggars are paid to move on.

<sup>2</sup> عكاز.

<sup>3</sup> It is the custom to reward the giver of good news.

Tied, *basta*; *ma'qud* (rare).

Tier, *tabaqa*.

Tiff. *Vide* Coolness.

Tiflis, *Tiflis*.

Tiger, *babr*.<sup>1</sup>

Tight, *tang* (also narrow, of clothes = too tight): *sift* (vulg.); or *sakht* (of knots, etc.; also tight-fisted); *chust* (of clothes, tightly fitting); *bā sardārī* *bi-badan dukhta* (with tight-fitting frock-coat).

Tighten, to, *sift k.* (of ropes girths): *tang k.*

Tightness, *tangī*; *siftī*; *zīg* (of condition; i.e. of money, food, etc.): *az nā-khushī-yi tab-i larza bi-zīg uftāda am*.

Tight-rope. *Vide* Dancer.

Tigris, *Dajla* or *Dijla*. *Vide* Euphrates.

Tile, *kāshī* (coloured and glazed; also glazed earthenware): *kāshī-kārī* (tile-work): *kapar* (for old Per. *chapar*) (for roofing).

Till. *Vide* Cash-box.

Till, to, *zar k.* *Vide* Cultivate and Plough.

Tiller, *fallāh* (of soil; *vide* Cultivation).

Tilling, *fallāhat* (of the ground).

Timber, *tana-yi darakht* (trunk of tree); *chūb*.

Timber, *takhta va tīr az kujā paydā kunīm?*; [but *tīr u takhta*, a cook's rolling-pin and board].

Time, *vaqt*, pl. *awqāt*: *zamāna* ('Time'); 'ahd'; or *zamān*; or 'asr (epoch); *sā'at* (of the clock); *shabāb* (or *javānī*) *vaqt-i ta'līm giristan ast*: *kīch fursat namī-kunam ki khidmat-i sarkār sharaf-yāb shavam* (I shant't have time to call); *tūl-i na-dārad* (it will take no time); *ziyāda bar in majāl-i guft u gū nīst* (there is no time or opportunity to talk more of this); *zamān-i māzī* or *guzashta* (past time); *zamān-i hāl* or *in vaqt* (present time); *muqārīn-i in hāl* (about this time); *vaqt muqataza-yi ān na-būd ki tu'ang bi-zanad* (it was not the right time for him to fire); *fursat-i ān na-shud ki* (he had'nt time to fire); *vaqt-i ki* or *hīn-i ki* (at the time when); *muddat* (gen. a long time); 'arṣa (space of time); *qadr-i* (a short time); *zamān-i qalīl* (ditto); *bar vaqt* or *bi-mawqi* (opportunely); *bi-gāh* or *bi-mawqi* (inopportunely); *bi-murūr-i ayyām* (in the course of time); *ghaybat-i kubrā karda id* (you've been away a long time): *dah panj tā, panjāh* (= ten times five is fifty).

Timely, *bā-maḥall*; *bi-sar-i mawqi*.

Time-server, *zamāna-sāz*; *ibn<sup>1</sup> l-raqt*. *Vide* Flattery and Temporise.

Timid, *khargūsh khaylī tarsu ast*.

Timidity, *vahshal*.

Timorous, *kām-zahra*.

Timothy, *Tamtahī*.

Tin, *in qūti-yi ḥalabī* 'st: *yak ḥalabī-yi naft-i* (a tin of kerosene); *ḥalabī-bur* (tin-opener)

Tin, to, *qat k.* (to tin brass or copper).

Tincture, 'araq (diluted with *javhar* or essence); *siyah* (chem. of colour only).

Tinder, *purz* (for steel); *āqira* (anything to start a blaze); *qaw* (touch-wood or fungus).

Tin-foil, *varaq-yi qat*.

Tinge, *in bā qirmiz tah-rang shuda ast* or *tah-rang-i dārad*.

Tingle, *jil-jil k.* (of fingers); *dīng sh.* (deafened by loud sound; of the ears).

Tinkle, *jīng k.*; *jīng jīng k.*

Tinsel, *kāghaz-i zar-varaq*; *jaqat zarq u barq dārad*, *chiz-i nīst badal* (also counter-feit).

Tiny, *bisṣār rīza*.

Tip, *sar*; or *nuk* (point) *shā'udānī* (a tip' to an under-workman that has made an article for a customer of his master); *an'ām*, for *m'ām* (to servants); *nāz-i shast* (to gamekeepers when the Shah makes a good shot); *dast-muzd* (to waiters). *Vide* Generosity, Perquisite and Fee.

Tip-cat, *chalak-musa* (for *chalak musta*)

Tip-toe, *sar-panja raftan*.

Tirade, *silsila-yi hayr jumbūnidan*

Tire, *ḥalqa* (of wheel).

Tired, *kūfta*; *bi-kullī khasta-am*: *az in pur ta'am sīr shudam, jūr-i dīgar bi-dih* (I'm tired of this dish, give me a change). *malul* (in mind); *az in kār ḥawzala-am sar raft* (I'm tired of this work); *az in zindaqi tang shudam* or 'ājiz shudam.

Tiredness, *kuftagī*; *khastagī*: *sīrī*.

Tire-woman, *mashshāta* (not a private servant).

Tithe, *dah-yak* or 'ushūr (paid to Government); *khums* (a fifth of treasure-trove supposed to be paid to the *bayt<sup>1</sup> l-māl*): *zakāt* (2½ per cent. on gold, silver, merchandise, camels, horses, etc., paid to the *bayt<sup>1</sup> l-māl*).

Titillate, *khār khār k.* (as by putting a feather in the nose or ear). *Vide* Tickle.

Title, *laqab*, pl. *alqāb*: *khūṭāb* (mode of

<sup>1</sup> In India *babr* is 'lion.'



address, etc.): *murdum ūrā ḥakīm khūṭāb mī-kunand* (he is addressed as *ḥakīm*): *ism* (of book); [*mansab*, rank]; *dar Irān laqab va mansab az chuqundur arzāntar ast*.  
 Titled, *mulaqqab*: *mukhāṭab* (styled, addressed).  
 Title-page, *lawḥ*; ' *unvān*.  
 Titter, *khanda-yi tū-qupī k*.  
 Tittle, *yak shūsha*<sup>1</sup>; *yak nuqta*; *yak sur-i mū*.  
 Titular, *laqab*<sup>an</sup>; *ism*<sup>an</sup>.  
 To, *bi—*; *tā*; *ilā*.  
 Toadstool, *chatr-i mār*.  
 Toady, *kāsa-līs*; *khāya-bardār*, vulg. *Vide Flatterer*.  
 Toast, *nān-i birishṭa*.  
 Toast, to, *tos k*. (Eur.): *vide Health: surkh k*. (of bread).  
 Tobacco, *tambākū* (for *qaliyān*); *tutun* (for cigarette or *chupug*); *tambākū namī-kasham* ('I don't smoke at all'; but *qaliyān namī-kasham* 'I don't smoke *qaliyāns*'); *baḡ-i tambāk* (—leaf).  
 Tobacco-pouch, *kāsa-yi tambāk*.  
 To-day, *imrūz*; *al-yawm*.  
 Toe, *angusht-i pā*; *angusht*; *shast-i pā* or *angusht-i nar* (big toe): *nuk* (of shoe).  
 Toe, to, *līpā zadan* (to toe, school-boy fashion). *Vide Kick*.  
 Together, *bā-ham*; *bi-ham*; *ham-rāh*; *bi-itṭifāq*; *bi-inṣimām-i—* (in addition to—).  
 Toil, *mīhnat*; *mashaqqat*; *zaḥmat*; *ranj* (all with *kashīdan* or *burdan*).  
 Toilet, *zīnat k*.  
 Token, *nishān*; ' *ālāmat*.  
 Tolerable, *mutavassīṭ*; or *mīyāna*; or *nakhūb na bad* (moderate); *qābil-i taḥammul* (bearable).  
 Tolerant, *bī-ta'aṣṣub* (in relig.): *taḥammul-kun* (bearable q.v.); *taḥammul-shaw* vulg. for *taḥammul-kun*.  
 Toleration, *nā-muta'aṣṣibī*; *bī-ta'aṣṣubī*: *ta-hammul*.  
 Toll, *ḥaqq*\* ' *l-mūrur* (for passengers); *rāh-dārī* (on animals or goods for sale).  
 Tomato, *bādīnjān-i farangī*.  
 Tomb,<sup>2</sup> *qabr*, pl. *qubūr* (gen.); *mazār* (of a holy person); *maqbara* (of personages; also a grave-yard); *turbat* (for Imāms); *zarīḥ* (lit. railing round); *imām-zāda* (grave,

and building and place where the descendant of Imām is buried).  
 Tomb-stone, *sanq-i rū-yi qabr*; *sanq-i lahd*.  
 To-morrow, *sabāḥ* (prop. morning, dawn); *fardā harḡiz namī-āyad* (to-morrow never comes); *chirā!* *tā fardā durust mī-kunam* (certainly! you shall have by to-morrow); *pas-fardā* (day-after-to-morrow); *pas-tar fardā* (the day after the day-after-to-morrow; the fourth day).  
 Tone, *āwāz*.  
 Tom-tom. *Vide Tambourine*.  
 Tongs, *ambur*: *qand-gīr* (for sugar); *gāz* (blacksmith's tongs, or scissors); [*gāz giriftan* 'to pinch']; *gul-gīr* ('snuffers').  
 Tongue, *zabān*; *lisān* (also used met.; but pl. *alsina* only met.); *vide Language*; *mī-tarsam vaqt-i murāfa zabān-am bi-gīrad*<sup>3</sup> (I'm afraid that at the trial my tongue will fail me): *bi-tu hīch dakhīl na-dārad tu hīch na-gū* (it's nothing to do with you; just hold your tongue); *zabān yārī namī-dād ki javāb bi-dīham*—Prof. S. T. (my tongue was tied; refused to help me); *khafa shaw* (hold your tongue, shut up); *zabān-ash shul ast* (he can't hold his tongue, he has no reticence, he can't keep a secret; also he talks filth); *sar-i zabān-am ast*, or *nuk-i zabān-am ast* (it's on the tip of my tongue); *saqf-i dahan-ash siyāh ast* (he is a true prophet of evil; has an evil-omened tongue; a malignant person whose curses prevail).  
 To-night, *imshab*.  
 Tonsils, *lawṣatayn* (dual).  
 Too, *ziyāda* (too much); *ayz*<sup>an</sup> (ditto); *ham* and *nāz* (also).  
 Tool, *āla* or *ālat* (but latter generally 'penis'; *bā ālat-i digarān jīmā' kardan lazzat-i na-dārad*—Prov.); *ālāt* or *asbāb* (tools); *awzār* (also 'loads'); *ālāt-i 'st dar dast-i digarān* (he's a mere tool).  
 Tooth, *dandān*: *dandān-i āsiyā* (grinder); *dandān-i pish-i dahan* (front tooth); *nīsh* (eye teeth; also fangs); *dandān-i shīr* (milk tooth); *dandān-i aql* (wisdom tooth); *dandān-i marvārīdī* or *sadaḡī* (small pearly teeth); *dandān-i takhta sangī* ('tomb-stones'): *dandān-i gurāzī* (prominent

<sup>1</sup> *Shūsha* is that part of an abbreviated letter that supports the dot or dots.

<sup>2</sup> After the burial of a relative or friend, better-class Persians, during prayer, often bury the tips of the fingers of the right hand in the earth; on visiting a grave they place the tips of the fingers on the grave.

<sup>3</sup> Note Intr. use of *giriftan*.

teeth, tusks); *gāzū* (a person with prominent teeth); *dandān-ash kirm khurda ast* (he has a decayed tooth; *vide* Decay); *dandānu* (of saw; cogwheel); *dandān-i masnū'ī* or *'ārya* (false teeth); *misvāk k.* (to brush the teeth); *misrāk* (tooth-brush); *dard-i dandān* (toothache); *dandān kundan* (to extract teeth); *dandān-i tufūliyyat* (dar or bar āvardan) (said of a dotard). *Vide* Teeth, Artificial.

Tooth-pick, *khilāl*<sup>1</sup> (k.).

Tooth-powder, *gardak-i dandān*; *ghasūl*.

Top, *sar*: *qulla* (of hill); *awj* (zenith); *farq* (top of the head); *firjira* (*gardānūdan*) (the toy). *Vide* Tip.

Topaz, *zabarjad*.

Top-heavy, *sar-samjīn*.

Topic, *mawzū'*; *mas'ala*.

Topical, *maḥallī*.

Top-knot, *kākul* (on a head otherwise clean shaven; also of birds). *Vide* Hair.

Topsy-turvy, *zīr u rū*; *zīr u zabr*; *zīr u bālā*: *lak u bālā*: *tār u mār* (of a room; also dispersed of the enemy, etc.).

Torch, *bi-rūshnā'ī-yi mash'al safar kardīm*.

Torch-bearer, *mash'al-chī*<sup>2</sup>.

Torment, *'azāb* (*dādan*); *ta' zīb* (k.).

Tormented, *ma'azāb*.

Tormentor, *'azāb kunanda*.

Torn, to be, *pāra shudan*: *hama-ash tika pāra ast* (it's all in rags).

Torn, *darīda*: *pāra shuda*, *chāk*.

Torpedo, *mūshak-i daryā'ī*.

Torpid, *bī-hiss*.

Torpor, *bī-hissī*.

Torrent, *saylāb*; *ūrā bi-bād-i fuḥsh u dush-nām girift* (he covered him with a torrent of abuse) = *hay fuḥsh būd ki az dahan-ash bīrūn mī-āmad*.

Torrid zone, *minṭaqa-yi hārā*.

Tortoise, *kāsa-pusht*; *lāk-pusht*; *sang-pusht*.

Torture, to, *shikanja k.*

Toss, *bi-sabab-i talātum-i amvāj kashī pāyīn u bālā mī-shud*: *bi-havā andūkhtan* (in the air).

Total, *jumla*: *yagūn* (local); *jam'-i kull* or *mizān-i kull* (grand total).

Totality, *hamagī*: *jumlagī*; *kullī*; *kulliyya*; *qāṭiba-yi nās* (the whole of mankind).

Totally, *sar tā pā*; *tanām*<sup>an</sup>; *bi-kullī*: *bi 'l-*

*marra* (completely; prop. in Ar. at one stroke).

Totter, to, *lazzalz k.*: *mulazzalz shudan*; *larzīdan*; *jumbish kh.*

Tottering, *mulazzalz*.

Touch, *angusht-i khud rā bi-īn bi-zanūd* or *bi-guzārūd* (to put the finger on); *dast ma-zan* (don't touch); *jism-am bā jism-ash mass kard*: *kār madār* (don't touch this; don't meddle with this).

Touch-stone, *mihakk* or *sang-i mihakk* (for gold or silver); *ūrā bāyad bi-mihakk bi-zanīm* (we must put him to the test). *Vide* Test, Tempt, Examine.

Touch-wood, *qū* and *qaw* T.

Tough, *sakht* (of meat, etc.). *sakht-jān* (of animals); *nāshikan* (not easily broken).

Tour, *sayr k.* (for pleasure); *bulūk-gardī k.* (of a governor, etc., in his district). [In India *dawra k.*]

Tourist, *sayyāh*.

Tourniquet, *shiryān-band*.

Tout, *dallāl*.

Tow, *katān-i Hindī*.

Tow, to, *galas k.* (of one ship by another).

Towards, *taraj*; *suq*; *samt*. *jānīb*: *dar haqq-i ham-dīgar* (towards each other).

Towel, *lung* (loin towel or apron, gen. red; worn in the *hammām* and also by barbers, butchers, and coffee-men or *qahva-chās*), *havela* (for face and hands); *ab-chīn* (large bath-towel); *qatī'a* (any large towel or sheet).

Tower, *dakhma* (Zardushti 'tower of silence'); *burj*, pl. *burūj*.

Town, *shahr*; *balda*, pl. *bilād*.

Town-crier, *jār-chī* (mod.); *munādī* (old).

Townsmen, *shahrī*; *ahl-i shahr*.

Toy, *bāzīcha*; *lu'bat* (gen. doll, q.v.); *asbāb-i bāzīcha* (toys).

Toy, to, *bāzī kardan bā*—.

Trace, to, *garda z.* (by means of a perforated outline). *Vide* Track.

Traces, *aṣar*, pl. *āsār*; *mafqūd*<sup>a</sup> 'l-aṣar<sup>3</sup> adj. (all traces lost).

Track, *radd-i pā*.

Track, to, *surāgh k.* (to trace up by enquiry); *radd-i pā bar dāshtan* (track footprints); *pay burdan*; *tā dam-i dar duzd rā pay burdam*, *pay-ash qat'* (or *gum*) *shud*

<sup>1</sup> "As thin as a tooth-pick" is a common expression in India and Persia.

<sup>2</sup> *Mash'al-chī* in India is a servant who looks after lamps in a house; and also amongst the English in India a "dish-washer."

<sup>3</sup> *'Anqā-yi ma'lūm*<sup>a</sup> 'l-ism *ma'dum*<sup>a</sup> 'l-aṣar, or *mawjūd*<sup>a</sup> 'l-ism *ma'dūm*<sup>a</sup> 'l-jism. *Vide* Fabulous.

- (I tracked him to the gate and there his tracks were lost).
- Tracker, *pay-bar*; *radd-zan*.
- Tract, *qit'a* (of land); *risāla* (a small book); [*kitāb-cha*, a small account-book].
- Trade, *bāzār kāsid* (or *sust* or *sard* or *uftāda*) *ast* (trade is bad). *Vide* Profession.
- Trade, *to*, *tijārat k.*; *mw āmalak.*; *dar Bamba'i bāzār-i tijārat garm ast*.
- Trader, *tājir*, pl. *tujjār*.
- Tradition, *riwāyat*; *hadīṣ*, pl. *ahādīṣ* (of the Prophet).
- Traditioner, *muhaddīṣ*.
- Traffic, *āmaul u shud*; *'ubūr u murūr*: *caqt-i taraddud tamām shud, va dukān-hā rā bastand*—Prof. S. T. (the streets became empty of traffic and the shops were closed). *Vide* Trade.
- Tragacanth, *kalirū*.
- Tragedy, *trājidī* (Eur.); *ta'ziya* (religious); [*shabāh dar āzardān* to perform a play]; *muṣibat* (misfortune).
- Tragic, *dil-figār*.
- Trail, *radd*; *aṣār*: *bū bar dāshtan* (to follow a scent).
- Train, subs., *dāman* (skirt); *khatt* (of gunpowder); *qitār-i kāliska-yi bukhārī* (railway); *kushta* (a dead bird, etc., given to a hawk as a 'train' to enter it); *bāsh-qanāt* T. (a live bird given into the claws of a hawk as a 'train'); *mikh-band* (a 'train' tied to a peg); *dast-par* (a bagged bird released by hand as a train for a hawk); *dakt u bulī*, or *marj u bulī* (any 'train' for hawk or hound).
- Train, *to*, *rasnāndan* (hawks); *turbiyat k.* or *ta'līm k.* or *d.* (gen.); *sawghān k.* (of horses for racing).
- Trained, *dast-āmūz* (by hand; of birds, etc.); *sawghān girifta* (of horses for a race).
- Trainer, *sawghān-gir*; or *muẓammir* (of horses); *rā'iz* (ditto).
- Trait, *yak-i az khaṣṣ-i il-i pasandīda-yi ahl-i Irān in ast ki raghab-i tāmm bi-gul u bāghistān dārānd* (one of the nice traits in the Persian character is a love of flowers).
- Traitor, *namak bi-haram*; *khā'in*. *Vide* Treacherous.
- Trajectory, *kamān* (*raftan*). [grant.
- Tramp, *dar bi-dar*. *Vide* Vagabond, Va-
- Trample on, *pāymāl k.*; *luḡad-māl k.* (to mix or press with the feet).
- Tramway, *trāmway*.
- Trance, *khalsa* (relig.).
- Tranquil, *ārām* (adj. and subs.); *āsūda* *khātir* (in mind): *amn* subs. and adj. (of country).
- Tranquillity, *ārāmī*; *khāmūshī*: *amniyyat* or *amn* (of country).
- Transact, *ishān ānjā shughl-i mukhtaliḡ dārānd* (they transact much business there; also they have many things to do); *ū dar pardākhtan-i kār-i tijāratī'st* (he's transacting business); *ratq u fatq-i umūr k.* (to transact public business).
- Transcendental, *ba'id'at-taṣavvur*.
- Transfer, *to*, *in mablagh rā az hisāb-i man vaṣ' kun va bi-kharj-i hisāb-i ū bi-yāvar* (transfer this from my account to his); *ū az Kirmān ma'zūl va bi-Shīrāz ma'mūr shuda ast: rahn-i khāna rā bi-kas-i digar muntaqil kard va pūl-i khud rā girift*. *Vide* Remove and Entrust.
- Transferable, *havāla-shaw*.
- Transfiguration, *tajallī* (relig.).
- Transfix, *bar jū khushk mānd* (he was transfixed by fear); *bā nuk-i shamshīr bi-dīvār ūrā dukhtam* (I pinned him to the wall with my sword); *chunān nayzu bar sina-ash zad ki az pusht bi-dar kard*.
- Transformation, *mashk* (of men only, into a lower form; but in Ar. of animals also); *taghyīr-i shakl*; *naskh* (transmigration after death) *Vide* Transmigration.
- Transformed, *mubaddal*; *taghyīr-i shakl paydā kard*; *mamsukh*.
- Transgress, Transgression, *mā az hukm-i Khudā tajāwuz kardā im*; *vide* Sin, Fault, and Disobey; *tajāwuz* (passing beyond).
- Transgressing, *muja'viz* (or *mutajāviz*) *az*—.
- Transgressor, *gunāh-kār*; *taqṣīr-kār*.
- Transient, *nā-pāyadār* (of world); *fānī*; *fanā-pazīr*; *sarī' 'az-zawāl* *Vide* Transitory.
- Transit, *haml u naql* (of goods); *'ubūr* (astr.); *haqq-i murūr* (—duty).
- Transitive, *mula'addī* (gram.).
- Transitory, *'aysh-i jahān i tibār-i bi-ash nīst*; *sāya-yi ravān* (fleeing shadow); *panj-rūza* (= short-lived). *Vide* Transient.
- Translation, *tarjuma*.
- Translate, *to*, *tarjuma k.* (translate); *tarjuma-nī k.* (interpret); *mu'nī k.* (to give the meaning); *in rā bi-Fārsi tarjuma kun* or *—dar ār*. *Vide* Interpret.
- Translator, *mutarjim*: *tarjumān* P. and *dilmāj* T. (interpreter). *Vide* Interpret.
- Transmigration, *tanāsukh*; *tanāsukhī*, pl. *tanāsukhiyya* (one who believes in the doctrine). *Vide* Transformation.

Transmitting, *irsāl* or *infāz* (*dāshlan* or *kardan*) (of things); *iblāgh* *k.* (of a message). *Vide* Send.

Transmutation, *kīmīyā-garī* (of metals into gold).

Transparent, *shaffāf*.

Transparentness, *shāffāfi*.

Transoxiania, *mā varā<sup>1</sup> n-Nahr* (lit. 'what is beyond the river').

Transpire, to, *burūz k*; *fāsh sh*; *bar malā sh.* (of a secret).

Transplanted, *nihālī*.

Transport, to, *naql* or *haml kardan* (of things); *tard k* (to expel from the district; of persons); *ikhraj k.* (gen.); *ūrā bi-vilāyat-i dīgar bi-jihat-i habs-i abadī firistādand* or *ūrā bi-Nusrat-ābād firistādand* [Nusratabad<sup>1</sup> is a penal fort in the desert, between Sistan and Kirman; it was originally built as a connecting link between Bam and Sistan. Even a Baluch cannot escape and cross the desert without a camel]. *Vide* Expel.

Trap, *tala* (gin, etc., for animals); *dām* (snare); *tūr* (net).

Trap-door, *darīcha*.

Trapper, *sayyād*; *shikār-chī*.

Travail, *dard-i zīh* (of child-birth).

Travel, *saḡar k.*; *siyāhat k.*; *vaght-i ki ruz rā dar injā dāda* and *shab-ash rā du shabāna-ruz rāh tay kardā piyāda bi-fulān jā rafta ast* -- Prof. S. T. (=he used to walk in a single night the journey of 48 hours); *sayr u saḡar k* (travel for pleasure). *Vide* Pass.

Traveller, *musāfir* (any person on a journey); *sayyāh* (a traveller for pleasure, etc.); *darjā-navard* (by sea); *ham-saḡar* (fellow-traveller).

Travelling, *musāfarat* (*k.*); *siyāhat* (*k.*).

Travels, *saḡar-nāma*; or *siyāhat-nama* (book of).

Traverse, to, *arīb guzāshlan*, tr. (lay across); *az -- 'ubūr k.*, intr. (cross through).

Tray, *sinī* or *majma'a* (round copper tray); *khayācha* (large, wooden, gen. oblong); *qahva-sinī* (any salver or small tray).

Treacherous, *khiyānat-kār* or *khū'in* (gen.; also embezzler); *ghaddār* to State or Sovereign; *namak bi-ḡarām* or *namak nā-shinās* (of subjects or servants).

Treachery, *namak bi-ḡarāmī*, *khiyānat*; *ghadr* (of mutiny).

Treacle, *shīra-yi qand-i siyāh*.

Tread, to, *qadam guzāshlan*; *chunān āhista rāh mi-ravad ki sadā-yi pā-yash rā namī-shināram<sup>2</sup>*; *pā-māl k.* (trample under foot).

Treason, *chūn u chirā dar kār-i Shāh kardan khiyānat ast* (it is treason to affirm that the Shah is controlled by checks).

Treasure, *khizāna* (ordinary; not as much as *ganj*); *khazīna* (also a tank in the *hawz* of a *hammām*; *vide* Stomach); *dar muqābil-i in vil-kharjī-hā ganj-i Qārūn ham ratā namī-kunad* -- Prof. S. T. (the wealth of Korah even would not have borne such extravagances); *dafina* (buried).

Treasurer, *khazānchī*; *khazīna dār*.

Treasury, *khazīna*; *khizāna-yi āmra* (Royal); *bayt<sup>3</sup> 'l-māl* (the public Muslim treasury; religious).

Treat, to, *'ilāj k.* (med.; *vide* Treatment); *birādarāna bā man pīsh āmad*; *sulūk k.* *bā*; *vide* Behave.

Treatise, *risāla*.

Treatment, *mulāvāt* and *mu'ālaḡa* (*k.*) (of disease); *sulūk*; or *raftār* (behaviour with).

Treaty, *sulh-nāma*; *musāḡaha-nāma*; *'ahd-nāma* (the document); *mu'āhada k.* (to make a treaty).

Trebizond, *Tirābizūn*.

Treble, *si-gūna*; *si-barābar*; *si-chand*; *si-muqābil*.

Tree, *darakht*; *shajar*, pl. *ashjār*; *nihāl* or *na'cha* (sapling); *shajara* (genealogical).

Trefoil. *Vide* Lucerne.

Trellis, *shabaka*, Ar. (lit. net); *dār-bast* (for vines).

Tremble, *larzīdan*; *takān kh.* (gen.).

Trembling, subs., *larzish* or *larza*; *ra'sha*; *tazalzul*; *bi-tazalzul aflādan*; *mutazalzul*, part.

Tremor, *ra'sha*; *iztirāb* (of heart).

Tremulously, *larzān larzān*.

Trench, *khandaq*.

Trencher, *khandaq-sāz* (man); *dawrī-yi chūbī* (dish) and *bushqāb-i chūbī* (smaller).

Trepidation, *iztirāb*; *khashyat* (fear, q.v.).

Trespass, to, *tajāvuz kardan* (go beyond); *takhalluf kardan* (violate a law); *bī in dākhl shudan* (in a place).

Trial, *imrūz murāḡa'a-yi ū pīsh khayāhad*

<sup>1</sup> From Teheran, prisoners are sent to Ardabil.

<sup>2</sup> Or *shunīda namī-shavad* = "cannot be heard": note this meaning of the Passive.

*shud*, or *ruju' bi-murāfa'a-yi ū khwāhad shud*; *imrūz bi-jihat-i qatl-i fulān istintāq mā-shavad*<sup>1</sup>; *az būta-yi imtihān vujūd-ash kāmīl-iyār bar āmad* (the novice came through the trial). *Vide* Proof, Examination.

Triangle, *si-gūsha*; *muşallaş*.

Triangular, *si-gūsha-dār*; vulg. for *si gūsha'i*; *muşallaş*.

Tribe, *qawm*, pl. *aqwām*; *qabīla*, pl. *qabā'il* (large) *il*, pl. *ilāt* and *ilīyāt* (nomad tribes), *bādiya-nishīn* and *chādar-nishīn* (ditto) *tā'iya* (a body); *sibt*, pl. *asbāt* (family or sept); *dawāzda asbāt* the twelve tribes of Israel).

Tribunal, *mahkama*; *dīvān*.

Tributary, *ahl-i zimmat* or *zimmi*, and *jizya-dih* (non-Muslims paying a capitation tax); *bāy dih* or *bāy u khirāj guzār* (of a state); *māya-dih* or *shākha* or *shu'ba* (of river).

Tribute, *bāy* (d.) *khirāj* (d.). *Vide* Tax.

Trick, *gūl* (z.); *rang* (z.); *dūlāb-bāzī* (*dar āwardan*) *Vide* Character.

Trick, to, *kalak zadan*; *gūl z.*; *chi kūk u kalak bi-ham basti* (what new trick have you done?); *u shīra bi-sar-ash mālida bi-rāh-i ghalatī burd = naqsh-i zad ra ū rā bi-rāh-i digar burd* (he tricked him and took him by a wrong route); *bi-yā rang u rishta-i bi-rizim urā ma'zūl kunīm*; *ū barāy-i man bāzī dar āvard* (he played a trick on me). *Vide* Deceive, Deceit, and Artifice.

Trickery, *kuk u kalak*; *māk*; *rūbāh-bāzī*.

Trickle, *chakidan* or *chikka k.* (also to drip)

Tricky, *pur-ḥijal*; *makkār*.

Trifle, to, *marā na-sāz*<sup>2</sup> (don't make a fool of me)

Trigger, *māsha*; *shaylānak*; *pāshna*.

Trilateral, *salāsī*.

Trim, to, *islāh k.* (of beard); *pur-chīn* (to trim trees, hedges, etc.); *zadan* (for trimmings)

Trimming, *yarāq*; *yarāq-i tilā* (of gold braid); *siyāf* (piping); *maḡza* (piping in uniform; blue for Art.; green for Cav.; red for Inf.; yellow for Post Office).

Trinity, *'Isaviyān mu'taqid bi-taḡlīs and, az in jihat muslimīn ānhā rā mushrik mī-dānand*.

Trip, to, *rū raftan* (intr.), *vide* Stumble; *ling z.* (tr.) (trip up), *vide* Throw

Tripe, *shikanba*.

Triple, *si-gūna*; *mu'āhada-yi muşallaşa* (Triple Alliance).

Triplicate, *bi-si nusḡha* (in triplicate).

Tripod, *si-pāya* (applied even to stool, etc., with four legs). *Vide* Hook.

Tripolis, *Tarabulus*

Trite, *bāzār shuda* (hackneyed, q.v.).

Triumph, to, *iftikhār k.*

Triumphal arch, *tāq-i nusrat*.

Triumphant, *muẓaffar*; *mansur*; *muẓaffar ca mansur dākhil-i shahr shud*.

Triumphantly, *muẓaffarāna*; *mansūrāna*.

Trivial, *in 'amr juz'i* 'st. or *in mātḡlab-i nīst*, or *in matḡlab ahammīyyat na-dīrad*.

Troop, *jūq* (flock; of men, animals, birds); *jund* (a portion of an army); *zumra* (a band of people); *dasta*.

Troops, *qushun*.

Trooper, *sarbūz-i savāra*.

Trope, *majāz*.

Trophy, *'alāmat-i fath* (in war); *'alāmat-i shikār-zanī* (sport).

Tropic, *khatt' s-Saratān* (of Cancer); *khatt' 'l Jadī* (of Capricorn). [*sīrāt*.

Tropical, *garm-sīr*, subs. and adj., pl. *garm*.

Trot, *luk luk raftan*; *lukkan*

Trouble, *zaḡmat* (d.); *vabāl* (burden); *ranj* (d.); *zaḡmat-i nīst rāhat ast* (no trouble I assure you: a pleasure); *az barāy-i kas-i zaḡmat kashīdan* (to take trouble for; but *az dast-i kas-i zaḡmat kashīdan* (to suffer—); *bi-zaḡmat-ash namī-arzad* (it is not worth the trouble); *bā hazār jān-kandan* (after much trouble); *zan-am vabāl-i gardan-am ast*. *Vide* Bore.

Troublesome, *bā zaḡmat ast = zaḡmat mī-dīhad*.

Troublous, *pur-ghawghā*, *pur shur u sharr*

Trough, *hawz* (no proper word).

Trousers, *shalvār* (sp. English pattern); *tumbān* (old Persian pattern, of men or of women; also a petticoat); *zīr-shalvār* (white under-drawers); *dulāgh* or *chūq-chūr* or *chāqshūr* (loose trousers and socks in one piece, worn by women out of doors); *shalvār-i gabrī* (similar but without sock attachment; worn by Zardushti women).

<sup>1</sup> *Istintāq* a criminal court of enquiry the members of which are appointed by the Governor

<sup>2</sup> Compare the Hindustani *kisī ko banānā*.

Trousseau, *rihāz* or *jahāz* (given to girls by her parents; includes furniture), *libās-i 'arūṣi*.

Trout, *māhi-yi qizil* 'T.

Trowel, *hilecha* (garden); *māla* (mason's, for smoothing plaster).

Truant, *guriz-pā* (of school-boy or slave; also used of a servant who is always changing masters).

Truce, *muhlat*; *sulh-i muraqqāḥ*.

Truculent, *khul-damang*; *qul-chumāq* (bully, q.v.).

True, *rāst*; *ṣahīḥ*; *in khabar bi-ṣiḥḥat pay-vast* (this news proved true).

Truism, *badāhat*; *amr-i badīḥi*.

Truly, *bi-durustī*; *yaqīn<sup>m</sup>*; *rāstī*; *ṣahīḥ<sup>m</sup>*.

Trumpet, *shayfūr* or *shaypūr* (a military trumpet) (z.); *sūr-i Isrāfīl* (the last trump; *sūr* is like an ox's horn); *karnā* (z.) (straight, made of wood) *Vide Bugle*.

Trumpeter, *shaypūr-chī* (mil.); *karnā-chī* (at weddings, etc.).

Trunk, *sāq* or *tana* (of tree); *kunda* (a log); *khartūm* (of elephant); *tana* (human).

Truss, *fatq-band* (med.).

Truss, to, *bar sīkh zaḥan* (a fowl, etc.).

Trust, *i'timād* (k.); *i'tibār* (k.); *tarakkul* (d or k.) (on God) *dar amānat-i shumā hīch khiyānat na-kardam*—Prof. S. T. (I have been faithful to my trust); *hīch muẓāyaya na-dāram ki bar ū itmānān bi-kunam* (I am not afraid to trust him).

Trusted, *mutamad*; *mutabar* or *bā i'tibār* (fit to be—).

Trustily, *mutadayyināna*; *bā diyānat*.

Trustiness, *tadayyin*.

Trustworthy, Trusty, *mutamad*; *mutabar*; *dust-i amīn* (trusty friend).

Truth, *ṣidq*; *yaqīn mī-dānam ki ānchi mī-guyad 'ayn-i rāstī* 'st; *rāstī ki ān rūz ādam sar-i khud rā ham gum mī-kard* (in truth that day men lost their heads entirely); *in qawl bi-ṣavāb aprab ast* (this statement is nearer to the truth or fact); *dar haqiqat*; or *rāstī*; or *haqiqat<sup>m</sup>* (in truth).

Truthful, *rāst-gū*; *ṣādiq*; *rāst*; *javān-i pākīza-yi durust-qawl dar hama-yi shahr magar hast* <sup>1</sup> (why there's not a straight truthful man in the whole city!).

Try, *say k.*; *kūshish kardan-i dar in kār bi-fā'ida ast ān za'ila chi mī-kharāhad bi-guyad* (what is that woman trying to say?); *murāfa'a k.* (in law): *vide Invest-*

gate. Examine, Test; *tajriba kun* (try it).

Tryst, *mī-ād* (*guzāsh-tan*); *mī-ād-gāh* (try-ing place).

Tub, *saṭl-i chūbī* (a portion of a barrel); *taghār* (of earthenware).

Tuba, *Tubā* (a tree in Paradise).

Tube, *lūla* (gen.); *māshūla* (local; perhaps corruption of *māsūra*, a weaver's reed or shuttle); *lūla-yi gambālik* (Indian rubber tubing; corruption of 'gum lastic').

Tuberose, *gul-i maryam*.

Tuesday, *si-shamba*.

Tubing *Vide Tube*.

Tuft, *guppa*.

Tuition, *ta'lim*; *lalaqī* (nursery tuition in manners, etc.).

Tulip, *gul-i lāla*; [*lāla* in Persia—Afghanistan and the Panjab is a name of the common poppy and probably of other flowers]

Tumble, to, *ru-yi yak-dīyar uftādand mu'allaq z* (of pigeon, acrobat).

Tumbled. *Vide Soiled*.

Tumbler, *qīlās* (of glass); *mu'allaq-zan* (acrobat).

Tumour, *dushpul*.

Tumult, *ḥāy u hū*; *gū u dār*; *hangāma* (uproar of a crowd); *kharkhasha* (wrangling; also uproar of crowd); *āshub*; *ānya ḥammām-i zanūna bud* (there was a great uproar there); *hamhama* (hum of a distant crowd) *Vide Tumult, Disturbance*.

Tumultuous, *pur-shūrish*; *pur hangāma*.

Tumultuously, *bi-harj u marj*; *āshub kunān*, *ḥāy u hū kunān*.

Tune, *navā*; or *āhang* (am). *ārāz-ash kam-i khārij az sūz ast u khārij az sūz mī-khwānad* (he is singing out of tune).

Tune, to, *kūk k.* (also to wind up a clock or watch).

Tuneful, *khush-navā*.

Tunnel, *sābūt* (an arched way across a street, with or without a *bālū-khāna*); *sūrākh-i kūh* (railway).

Turban, *imāma*; *dastār* (gen. applied to Afghan pattern).

Turbaned, *dastār bi-sar*; *mu'amam*.

Turbid, *gil-ālūd*; *mukaddar*; [*ū az man mukaddar ast* 'he is rather offended with me]; *durd-ālūd* (of river).

Turbulence, *'arbada-kunī* (being disorderly; of a single person); *ighṭishāsh* (k.) (of a

<sup>1</sup> Note that a question introduced by *magar* expects "no."

city, etc.). *Vide* Disturbance, Tumult, Turmoil.

Turbulent, *fitna-jū*, *āshūb-kār*

Turk, *‘Uḡmānī* or *‘Uḡmānū* (Western Turk); *Turk*, pl. *Atrāk* (any Turk); *ū pāk Turk shud* (= "he pretended ignorance, pretended not to understand"; but *ū Turk ast* "he is thick headed").

Turkey, *mulk i Rūm* (also the old Greek Empire); *mamlakat i ‘Uḡmānī* (modern Turkey only); *fil-murgh* (the bird); *bū qalāmūn* (properly the chameleon; the bird is so called from its changing colour in the wattles).

Turkish, *Turkī* adj. (also the E. T. language); *‘Uḡmānī* adj. W. T. or the language)

Turkistan, *Turkiṣtān*

Turkeman, *Turkamān* (in speaking gen. *Turkamān*), pl. *Tarākima*; *Turkamānān-i Taka* (Tekke Turkomans).

Turmeric, *zard-chūba*.

Turmoil, *ma'raka-yi*<sup>1</sup> *gharīb-i būd* (it was a curious turmoil) *Vide* Disturbance, Tumult.

Turn, subs., *qā'ima-yi rāh* (a turn or bend in the road); *nawba*; *nawbat bi-nawbat* (by turns) *dawr* (in walking). *Vide* Time.

Turn, to, *gardāndan*, tr. [Afghan *qashṭāndan*] (to turn round); *charkhānīdan*, tr. and *charkh kh.*, intr. (of wheel; a handle); *in caraq rū bi-gardān* (turn over this leaf, lit. or met.); *hār kardan*<sup>2</sup> (to turn a person's head); *hālā haft-ash pur ast, pā tū-yi hasht guzāshā ast* (he has turned seven, and has commenced his eighth year); *pusht-i sar bar gashta guft* (turning his head he said ); *kharrātī k.* (with lathe); *rū gardāndan* (to turn aside the face); *az rāh bar gashtan* (to turn aside); *bad hīrūn āmad* (he turned out ill); *hīch chīz ūrū az mayṣad namā-andāzad* (nothing turns him aside from his object).

Turned, *tar-gardānīda* or *bar gashta* (turned back); *munsarif* and *ma'tuf* (turned aside); *makhṛūt* and *kharrātī zādā* (on a lathe); *yak havā kharrātī shuda* (turned the same thickness).

Turner, *kharrāt* (on lathe).

Turning, *khirāṭat* (k.) (lathe)

Turnip, *shaljham*; *shaljam*. *Vide* Beet-root.

Turnscrew, *pīch-gardān*; *āchār*; *pīch-kash*. Turpitude, *sagīyyat*; *shanā'at*. *Vide* Wickedness.

Turquoise,<sup>3</sup> *fīrūza*; *fīrūza-i* adj. (turquoise-coloured).

Turret, *burj*; *kungara* (castellated top).

Turtle, *fakhta* vulg. for *fākhṭa* (dove). *Vide* Tortoise.

Tush *Vide* Tusk.

Tusk, *nīsh* (of boar; also 'tush' of a horse; also a "sting"); *kal-i gurāz* (local; of boar); *dandān-i fīl* (of elephant). *Vide* Ivory.

Tussle, *kash-ma-kash*.

Tutor, *mu'allim* (teacher); *murabbī* (educator or instructor); *alāliq* (private tutor); *lala* (a servant or nursery-teacher, in charge of a child; *lala bīshī* a head lala); *ākḥund* (any one with a big turban who is below a mullā).

Tutty, *tūtiyā*.

Twaddle, *charand* and *jafang* (*quftan*); *chī guh mī-khurad*<sup>1</sup>

Twang, *ving ring* (k.).

Tweezers, *minqush*.

Twelfth, *duwāzdahum*.

Twelve, *duwāzdah*: *dasta* (12 o'clock, i.e. when both the hands point to the handle or to XII; the watch is set at sunset, i.e. XII o'clock).

Twentieth, *bīstum*

Twenty, *bīst*.

Twenty-fold, *bīst-chand*; or *bīst barābar*, or *bīst muqābil*; *bīst tā* (in twenty folds).

Twice, *du-daf'a*; *du chand* (twice as much).

Twiddle. *Vide* Thumb.

Twig, *shākha*: *tarka* (switch, gen. of pomegranate, for bastinado).

Twilight, *shafaq* (of morning or evening); *vagt-i* or *havā-yi gurg u mīsh* (morning or evening) = *havā-yi tār ma-tār* vulg.

Twin, *du-qulī*; *tawām*; *u barādar-i jumālī-yi man ast* (in m.c. often *jumālī*); *ān zan du-qulī zā'id*.

Twin, (adj.), *ham-zād* (also a 'double').

Twine, *dawr pīchīdan* (to wind round); *lāftan*, rt. *tāb*, and *tābūlan* (ropes, etc.).

Twinge, *sikh-i zad* (of pain).

Twinkling (of an eye), *chashm barham zadan*, or *bi-hum zadan-i chashm*: *tarfat*<sup>1</sup> 'l-ayn; *kurmurū* (k.) (of star).

<sup>1</sup> When a dervish, a professional story-teller, etc. tries to collect a crowd Persians say *ma'raka mī-kunad*.

<sup>2</sup> *Hār* "mad" of a dog.

<sup>3</sup> In India, better class Shī'as frequently wear a turquoise set in silver, not in gold.

Twirl, *pir dūdan* (also spin, q.v.).  
 Twist, *pīch*; *pīch u kham* (twists and turns).  
 Twist, *tāstan*; *in tanāb rā bi-ham bi-lāb*.  
*Vide* Twine.  
 Twisted, *pīchīda*; *maftūl* (in m.e. this word generally means twisted wire).  
 Twit, *tū ru z*.  
 Twitch, *qiyār* (for horses).  
 Twitter, *jīq jīq k*; *chit chit k*. (of birds).  
 Two, *du*; *bi-du pāra kard* (he tore it in two); *du nīm kard*.  
 Two-edged, *du-damā*.  
 Two-fold, *du-chand* (double); *du-tā* (in two folds).  
 Two-handed, *du-dastī* (ambi-dextrous).  
 Two-hundred, *duvīst*.  
 Type, *hurūf-i surbī* (type. *chāp-i surbī* is opposed to *chāp-i sangī* or 'lithography').  
 Typhoid, *tab-i muhriqā*; or *hasba*.  
 Tyrannical, *ta'addī-kār*; *zālīm*; *jafā-pāsha*; *sitam kār*.  
 Tyranny, *zulm*; *ta'addī*; *tatāwul* and *dast-darāzī* (on subjects); *jawr u jafā*; *sitam*, *ijhāl*.  
 Tyrant, *sitam-gar*; *jafā-kār*; *zulm-pāsha*; *khūn-khuyār*; or *saffāk* (blood-spiller).

## U

Udder, *mamma* vulg.; *māya* (of animals; m.e. and perhaps corrup. of *mamma*); *pistān*.  
 Ugliness, *bad-gilī* (of people, sometimes of things); *zishī* (of people); *karūhat-i manzar* (hideousness; living things); *bad-tarkībī* (of shape).  
 Ugly, *bad-gil* (of people, sometimes of things); *bad 'ibārāt*, (local; metaphorically of people); *in navishtayi bad-tarkīb-i ast* (this is bad writing); *manhās* (prop. 'ill-omened' but in m.e. ugly); *ū chī-qadar bad-gil ast* <sup>1</sup> *Khudā 'Umar rā biyāmur-zād*; *zishī* (of people or things); *bad-quvāra* (ill-shaped, of people only); *bad-manzar* (gen.); *bad-numā* (of things); *karūh* <sup>2</sup> *'l-manzar* (hideous).  
 Ulcer, *qarḥ*, pl. *qurūḥ*.  
 Ultimately, *'āqibat*, etc. *Vide* Last.  
 Ultimatum, *altimātam* (Eur.).  
 Umbrage, *bad-ash āmad*; *harf-i man bi-ū ranjish dād*. *Vide* Shade.  
 Umbrella, *shamsiyya* (mod.); *chatr-am rā dar*

*khāna jā guzāshdam* vulg. (I left my umbrella at home) = *'aqab guzāshdam*.  
 Umpire, *musaddiq* (vulg.; prop. approver); *hakam*; *sālīs*.  
 Un (in comp.), *nā* . *bī-*; *ghayr-i* .  
 Unable, *'ājiz az-*; *līgh-ash na-burīd*, *na-tarānist* (met.).  
 Unacceptable, *nā-pasandīda*; *nā-maqbul*; *nā-marḡūb*.  
 Unacquainted, *bī-ittilā*; *nā-āshnā*; *masbūq na-*; *nā-rāqif*; *nā-balad* (with the road).  
 Unaided, *yaka*, or *dast-i yaka* (alone); *kumak nā-yāsta*; *az khud* (or *tanhā*) *in kār rā kardam* [az khud also means 'of my own accord']. *Vide* Alone.  
 Unaimed fire *Vide* Aim.  
 Unanimated, *bī-ruh* (of people or speech); [*bā ruh* not used].  
 Unanimity, *yak-zabānī*; *yak rā'ī*; *ittihād-i ārā'*, or *ittifaq-i ārā'*.  
 Unanimous, *yak-zabān*, *yak-rāy*; *mattafiq*.  
 Unanswerable, *tā-javāb*; *radd na-shudani*, *javāb na-dārad*.  
 Unapproachable, *rasā'ī nazd-ash mushkil ast*.  
 Unarmed, *bī-silāḥ*; *nā-musallah*; *dast-i khālī jāngūdand* (of a few people; not mil.); *yarāq-i dar bar na-dāshdan*.  
 Unasked, *nā-khūānda āmad* (he came uninvited — az khud āmad).  
 Unattainable, *nā-yāb*; *nā-muyassar*; *bī-dast na-yāmadani*; *dast-ras na-dārad*.  
 Unattractive, *hich kashish* (or *jāzībā* <sup>1</sup>) *na-dārad* (she has no attractions).  
 Unavenged, *qisās-i tu bi-zamīn na-khūāhad mānd* (you shall not go unavenged).  
 Unavoidable, *nā-gu'īr*; *tā-budd*.  
 Unavoidably, *majbūr<sup>an</sup>*.  
 Unaware, *bī-khabar*; *'ilm-i in rā na-dāshdam*.  
*Vide* Informed.  
 Unawares, *ghaffat<sup>an</sup>*; *ba-ghlat<sup>an</sup>*.  
 Unbearable, *taḥammul-pazīr na*; *mā jawq-i lūqat*.  
 Unbecoming, *nā-mumāsib*; *shāyista na* : *dukhtar-bachchakā rā zibanda nīst hamchu harf pīsh-i buzurg-i<sup>3</sup> shān bi-zanand* (it is unbecoming in young girls to speak like this to their elders). *Vide* Unseemly and Unsuitable.  
 Unbeliever, *kāfir* pl. *kuffār* (infidel); *dahrī*, or rarely *ṭabī'ī* (who believes in the eternity of matter); *mushrik* (polytheist); *sust-īmān* (weak in the faith); *bī-dīn* or *lā-*

<sup>1</sup> Incorrect for Ar. *jāzibīyyat*.

<sup>2</sup> *Qisās* retaliation; the law of 'an eye for an eye.'

<sup>3</sup> Or *buzurgūn-i-shūn*.



- mazhab* (without religion); *munkir* (denying, gen.; and also for *munkir-i Khudā*); *mulhid* (one that denies God, but in m.c. in Persia a heretic); *zindīq* (prop. one that believes in the Zand; one that outwardly only is a Muslim). *Vide* Infidel. Atheist.
- Unbiased, *bī-ta'assub*; *bī-taraf* (neutral).
- Unbidden, *nā-khiyānda*; *bī-da'rat*. *Vide* Uncalled.
- Unbind, to, *vāz k.* *qushudan*.
- Unblemished, *bī-ayb*; or *bī-lakka* *irz-i masun* (unblemished reputation).
- Unborn, *nā-zā'ida*.
- Unbounded, *bī-hadd*; *bī-intihā*; *nā-mahsur*.
- Unbridled, *ajsar gusikhla* (lit. and met. of living things); *inān bi-shahval dādan*.
- Unburden, *az fikr dil-i khud rā khālī kard* (- mind; also he made up his mind not to care).
- Uncalled, *nā-talabīda*; or *ghayr-i maw'ūd*, vulg. for *ghayr-i mad'ū* (unbidden to a feast) *Vide* Unbidden.
- Unceasing, *lā-yunqatī*; *mutlasil*; *musalsal*; *bī-dūn-i inqilā'* (unceasingly).
- Uncertain, *qayn nīst ki birūn bi-ravam yā na* (it's not certain whether I'll go out or not) *Vide* Doubtful.
- Unceremoniousness, *bī-ta'arufi*; *bī-takallufi*; *yak-rangī* (amiability).
- Uncertainty, *shakk u shubha* (doubt); *tazab-zub* or *taraddud* (hesitation); *'adam-i ta'yaqqun*.
- Unchangeable, *bī-taḡhyīr*; *bī-tabdīl*; *faqal Khudā dā'im va qā'im ast = Khudā bāqī ast va bus*, or *lam yazar va lā yuzāl ast*.
- Unchecked, *bī-dūn-i muzāhīm*; *nā-mumtani'*; *bī-dūn-i 'ā'iq* or *—māni'*.
- Uncivil, *bā-durushtī* (of persons, answers); *nā-muḥaẓẓab*; *ta'aruf sar i shān namī-sharad* (they don't know how to be polite).
- Uncivilized, *vaḥshī*; *ghayr-i mutamadīn*.
- Uncle, *'ammū* (paternal); *dāy T.* or *khālū* (maternal).
- Unclean, *najis* (relig.); *junub* (ceremonially—); *nā-pāk* *Vide* Gaffer.
- Uncleanness, *nā-pākī*; *najis būdan*; *najāsāt* (filth; also polite for ordure); *kaṣāfat* (ordinary dirtiness). *Vide* Dirt.
- Unclothed, *āsmān šāf u rūshan ast*; *havā bī-abr ast*.
- Uncoloured, *bayān-i bī-shākh u barq* (of statements); *bī-mubālagha* (without exaggeration); *šāf u sāda* (plain).
- Uncomfortable, *bī-ārām*; *bī-rāhat*; *nā-āsūda*.
- Uncommon, *kam-yāb*; *ghayr-i 'umūmī*; *ghayr-i ma'mūl*. *Vide* Rare, Unique.
- Unconcerned, *bī-parvā*; and *bī-fikr* (without care); *lā-ubālī*; and *bī-mubālāt* (careless).
- Unconditionally, *bī-dūn-i shart*.
- Unconfirmed, *tasdiq na-yāfta* (of rumour); *imzā' na-yāfta* (appointment).
- Uncongenial, *mutābiq-i ṭabī'at nīst*.
- Unconnected, *bī-rābiṭa*; *ghayr-i marbuṭ*.
- Unconscious, *bī-khud*; or *bī-hāl*; or *bī-hūsh*; *ghayr-i muṭlah'* (unaware q v.).
- Uncovered, *bī-parda*; *bī-kulāh* (without hat); *munkashif* (disclosed). *Vide* Naked.
- Uncreated, *nā-āfarīda*; *qā'im bi-zāt* or *azalī* (of God).
- Uncultivated, *bā'ir*; *nā-mazrū'* (also not fit for cultivation); *matrūk* (abandoned); *nā-hanjār*; or *nā-tavāshūda*; or *aldang* (of men) *Vide* Desert and Unpolished.
- Undamaged, *zarar na-rasīda*; *āb na-rasīda* (by water at sea); *'ayb na-karda*.
- Undeniable, *inkār-pa'ir-na*, *in maṭlab shubha bar namī-dārad*.
- Undeniably, *bī-dūn-i inkār*, *bī-lā i'tirāz*.
- Under, *zīr*; *taht*; *zīr-i lab* or *āhista* (under the breath; in an undertone).
- Undercurrent, *saylāb-i zīrīn*; *saylāb-i nihānī*.
- Undergo, *kashīdan*; *bar-dāsh t k.*; *taḥammul n.* *Vide* Endure.
- Underground, *zīr-zamīnī* adj.
- Undermine, *zīr-āb k.* (met.); *zīr-ash rā khālī karda ast* (of water, etc.).
- Underneath, *taht*; [*mā taht* jokingly "the buttocks"]; *dar zīr*; *pā'in*.
- Understand, *jahmīdan*; *dar-yāftan*; *ma'lūm k.*; *multafit na-shudīd* (lit. you did not pay attention; polite for 'you did not understand'); *maqṣūd-i shumā rā namī-fahmam*; *maṭlab-am rā hālī shud* (he understood my meaning); *mī-rasī?*, or *tū yī bāgh shudī?* (do you follow me?); *yāftī chī guftam* (have you grasped what I have said?); *Fārsī rā bihtar mī-fahmam tā harf zadan* (I understand Persian better than I can talk it).
- Understanding, *fahm*; *nīkī-yī zāt u ḥusn-i idrāk* (excellence of his disposition and understanding); *shu'ūr* (perception); *quvva-yī mudrika*; or *ta'agqul* (power of—).
- Understood, *muqaddar* (in gram.; not expressed); *mafhūm*; *ma'lūm*. *Vide* Taken.
- Undertake, to, *bar* or *dar* *'uhda giriştan*; *bī-chashm-i khud giriştan* (local); *intizām-i*

in *kār rā bi-zimma-yi khud mī-gīrīd* (will you undertake this?); *taraqqu dāram in kār rā mahz-i khātir-i man gardan bi-gīrī* (for my sake I hope you will undertake this)

**Undertaker**, *ta-ziya-gardān* (an undertaker for the Muharram procession); *murda-shūr* (one who washes and buries the dead.)

**Undertaking**, *ʿazm* (subs.); *mutaʿahhid* (sh.) (part.).

**Undeserving**, *nā-lāyiq*; *ghayr-i mustahiqq.*

**Undignified**, *bī-raḡār*; *nā-muraqqar.*

**Undiscerning**, *bī-idrāk*; *bī-baṣīrat.*

**Undisciplined**, *bī-naẓm*; *taʿlīm na-yūfta*; *nā-munazzam*; *tarbiyat-na-yūfta* (vulg.).

**Undiscovered**, *nā-makshūf*; *pūshīda* (hidden).

**Undiminished**, *bī-kam u kāst.*

**Undo**, *vā kardan* (a knot); *bātil kardan* (by people; undo good, make void, etc.); *takhrīb k.* (destroy q.v.). *Vide* Ruin, Destroy, Annul

**Undress**, *libās kandan*; *jāma dar āvardan*

**Undulate**, to, *mawj khurdan* (of water; of crops).

**Undulating**, *mawj-dār* or *mawj mawj*; [*mawj-dār* also = "water-red," of silk].

**Undutiful**, *nā-khalaf* (of children).

**Undying**, *bughẓ-i muʿabbad* (undying hatred); *shuhrat-i muʿabbad*; *nām-ash tā abad zinda ast.*

**Uneasiness**, *bī-qarārī* (agitation, restlessness); *qalay*; *īzīrāb* (agitation); *tashvīsh* (uneasiness in mind)

**Uneasy**, *bī-qarār*; *mustarīb*

**Uneducated**, *bī-sarūd*; *ʿammū*; *ummū.*

**Unemployed**, *bī-kār*; *bī-shughl.*

**Unencumbered**, *subuk bār*; *subuk-dash.*

**Unendurable**, *bī-rūn az tahammul* (or = *haw-ṣala*) *ast.*

**Unequalled**, *bī-miṣāl*; *bī-naẓīr*; *bī-ham tā*

**Uneven**, *nā-hamvīr*; *māhūr* (up and down land, whether sand-hills or hard ground).

**Unexpectedly**, *nā-ghāfil* (m.c. and vulg.); *bī-khabar*; *ghajfaiʿ*; *nā-gahān* (of calamity only); *baḡtatiʿ* (suddenly q.v.); *dafʿatiʿ* (all at once).

**Unfair**, *kāfir-mājarāʿī kardan* (to act unfairly; also to quarrel); *jāʿiz nīst.* *Vide* Unjust.

**Unfermented**, *jūsh-na-khurda.*

**Unfinished**, *nā-tamām*; *nāqis*; *nā-mukam-mal.*

**Unfit**, *nāqis* (unserviceable, of things, men or horses); *kār-ī ki bi-ā muṣavvaẓ shuda ast kullīyyat<sup>1</sup> qibīlīyyat-i ān rā na-dārad.*

**Unforeseen**, *ghayr-i mularaṣṣad*; *ghaybī* (event).

**Unforgiving**, *kīna-dil*; *haqūd.*

**Unforgotten**, *az khātir na-rafta.*

**Unfortunate**, *kūr-bakht*; *bad-tālī*; *bakht bar gashṭa*; *bakht-khūbābūda*; *siyāh-rūz*; *āyū siyāh-bakht-ī yā sabz-bakht* (have you a good spouse; are you happily married?); *balā-zada.* *Vide* Unlucky.

**Unfortunately**, *az kam-saʿādāt.*

**Unfounded**, *bī-aṣl*; *bī-bunḡād.*

**Unfurnished**, *in khāna aṣāṣ<sup>1</sup> ʿl-bayt* (or *mubl* Fr.) *na-dārad.*

**Ungainly**, *bad tarṭīb*; *bad quwāra*; *pakh-ma*

**Ungathered**, *nā-chīda.*

**Ungentlemanly**, *miṣṭ-i ādam-i marḡūl na.*

**Ungrammatical**, *marḡlūt*; *nā-marbūt.* *Vide* Mumble; Break off sentences.

**Ungrateful**, *nī-sipās*; *haqq nā-shinās*<sup>1</sup>; *kāfir nī-mat*; *ū kufrān-i nī-mat mī-kunad* (he is ungrateful).

**Ungrudgingly**, *bī-darīḡh.*

**Unguent**, *marham* (with oil); *zīmād* (also poultice).

**Unhappy**, *ranjīda*; *awqāt-ash takh ast*; *bī-saʿadat*; *mukaddar* (depressed); *ʿaysh-ash munawḡhḡas ast* (enjoys nothing); *ʿabūs* (morose). *Vide* Sad, Ennuyé

**Unhealthy**, *nā-sāz* (*ayḡār*, or *nī-sāim* (of country), *nā-quwāra* (of food or water)

**Unhesitatingly**, *bī-chūn u chorā*, *bī-dun-taraddud*, *bī-ʿa ammāl* *Vide* Anxiety, Compunction, and Hesitation.

**Unhurt**, *bī-faṣṭ-i Khudī* *bī-mī ṣadma-ī na-rasid*

**Uniform**, *libās-i naẓāmī* (mil.); *libās-i rasmi* (official dress, or calling-clothes)

**Uniformly**, *ʿalīq-s-sarā*

**Unimportant**, *aḥammīyyat na-dārad*; *in matā-lib-i jurʿī* <sup>1</sup> *ʿst.*

**Uninflammable**, *nā-sukhtanī*; *nā-mushtāʿil.*

**Uninformed**, *bī-khabar*; *bī-utīlā*; *bī-ʿilm*; *az -- mashḡūq na.*

**Uninhabited**, *ghayr-i maskūn* (of houses); *ghayr-i ābād* or *rīrān* (of islands, etc.).

**Unintentionally**, *sahw<sup>1</sup>*; *ishtibāh<sup>1</sup>*; *bī-dūn i qaṣd.*

**Uninteresting**, *murda-dil* (dull, apathetic, etc.; opp. to *zinda-dil*); *sard*; *yakh*

<sup>1</sup> Class. *nā-haqq-shinās* is also used: this, however, might stand for *Khudā na-shinās*.

- (ditto); *bī-maza* or *nā-mufīd* (not amusing).
- Uninterruptedly, *bī-dūn-i tavaṣṣuf*.
- Union, *ittihād*; and *ittifāq*: *ittisāl* (junction).
- Unique, *bī-ʿadil* (gen.); *vāhid* (of men only); *bī-naẓīr* (gen.); *ū dar ʿilm-i taskhīr farīd-i ʿasr ast* (he is unrivalled in the art of charming spirits).
- Units, *āhād* (from 1 to 9; also individuals).
- Unitarianism, *vahdāniyyat* (the oneness of God); *tawhīd* (monotheism).
- Unite, *payvastan*, tr. and intr. (gen.); *muttafiq shudan* (of people); *bī-ham bastan* (to join q.v.).
- United, *rāy-i mā muttafiq ast bar īn ki—*.
- United States, *Ittāzūnī* (Fr.).
- Unity, *yugūnuyī*, and *vahdāniyyat* (of God). *Vide* Union.
- Universal, *ʿumumī*; [*umum*, subs., universality].
- Universally, *muttaqʿan*; *qūtibawʿan*.
- Universe, *ʿālam*; [*dunyā* the earth]; *kull-i kārīnāt*; *jumla-yi mukhlūqāt*; *kawn u makān*; *kull-i mawjūdāt*. *Vide* Creation.
- University, *Dār ʿl-ulūm*.
- Unjust, *bī-ʿinsāf*. *Vide* Tyrant.
- Unkempt, *zhūlīda* (also slovenly); *shāna na kashīda*.
- Unkind, *nā-mīhrabān*; *bī illīfāt*.
- Unknown, *nā-maʿlūm*; *majhūl*; *gum-nām*; *ghayr-i maʾrūf*; *bī-ism u rasm*.
- Unlawful, *nā-mashrūʿ*; or *khilāf-i sharʿ*; or *harām* (opposed to Muslim religious law); *khilāf-i qānūn-i dawlatī* (opposed to law of the State).
- Unlearned, *ummī*; *bī-savād*; *ʿammī*; *bī-ʿilm*.
- Unleavened, *fatīrī*.
- Unless, *mayar īn ki—*; *iuz īn ki—*; *illā*; *tā īn ki—*.
- Unlevel, *nā-sāf*; *nā-hamvār*.
- Unlike, *ghayr-i mushābih*.
- Unlikeness, *ʿadam-i shabāhat*.
- Unlimited, *nā-mahdūd*; *ghayr-i mutanāhī*; *bī-hadd*.
- Unload, *az matāʾ khālī k.* (of ship); *bār payīn āvardan* (animal); *dil subuk sākhtan* (of mind). *Vide* Unburden.
- Unlock, to, *quṣṣ-i dar rā bāz kun* or *bī-gushā*.
- Unlucky, *dast-ash bad ast* (things he makes or does bring ill luck); *namī-dānam ṣubh rū-yi kirā didam<sup>1</sup> ki rūz bīdīn badī guz-ash*; *ān qadr bī-fālī<sup>2</sup> ast ki agar barā-yi āb khurdan bī-ravad<sup>3</sup> jūb mī-khushkad* (so unlucky is he that were he to go to the river to drink, it would dry up); *bad-bakht-i azalī* (unlucky from his birth).  
*Haft rūz-i nahs bāshad dar mah-ī*.  
*Zʾān ḥazar kun tā na-bīnī hīch ranj*  
*Si va panj u sīzdah bā shānzdah*  
*Bīst u yak bā bīst u chār u bīst u panj*.
- Unmarried, *pisar* m.c. (of son); *dukhtar* m.c. (of girl); *mujarrad* (bachelor); [the word *ʿazab* bachelor, in m.c., has generally the meaning of "lustful"].<sup>4</sup>
- Unmask, *az rū hījāb bar dāshtan*; *parda az rū-yi kār-ash bar dāsham* (I exposed him).
- Unmeaning, *pūch*; *bī-maʿnī*; *bīhūda*.
- Unmerited, *bī-dūn-i istihqāq*; *nā-ḥaqq*.
- Unmoved, *ghayr-i mutaʿassir*; *dil-ash na-sukht* (of emotion).
- Unnatural, *khilāf-i fīrat*; *khilāf-i ṭabīʿat*.
- Unnecessary, *ghayr-i lāzim*. *Vide* Imper-tinent.
- Unobservant, *kūr rāh mī-ravad*; *kūr ast*.
- Unofficial, *ghayr-i rasmi*.
- Unopened, *sar-basta* (of letter).
- Unpaid, *adā na-shuda*; *bī-muzd* (without wage). *Vide* Gratis.
- Unpardonable, *ʿafv nā-pazīr*; *nā-bakhshīdanī*.
- Unperceived, *bī-naẓar na-yāmada*. *Vide* Secretly.
- Unpierced, *nā-sufta*.
- Unpleasant, *nā-khush-āyand*; *nā-marghūb*; *nā-matlūb*.
- Unpolished, *nā-maṣqūl* (of metal); *nā-tarā-shīda*; or *khāshīn* (of people).
- Unpopular, *maḥbūb ʿl-qulūb nīst*; *hama ūrā bad mī-dānand* (coll.); *az naẓar-i mardum uftāda* (has lost his reputation).
- Unprecedented, *bī-naẓīr*.
- Unprincipled, *bī-bāk*.
- Unprofitable, *bī-ḥāṣil*; *nā-sūdmand*; *bī-naʾf*.
- Unpropitious, *nahs*; *nā-mubārak*; *nā-ma-sʿūd*.
- Unpunctual, *bī-mulāḥaza-yi vaqt*; *hīch sar-i vaqt* (or *sar-i vaʿda*) *namī-āyud*.

<sup>1</sup> The luck of the day depends greatly on the first person seen in the morning. Sayyids and good people are unlucky in the early morning, or when the new moon is first seen, or when one is starting on a journey, because "*sūtārā-yi shān buland ast va az dīgarān rā mī-zanand*": (*az dīgarān rā* m.c. for *az ūn-i dīgarān rā*).

<sup>2</sup> The Imperfects *mī-raft* and *mī-khushkhd* would not be so colloquial: the *ast* shows that past time is not intended.

<sup>3</sup> In the Panjab *muftis* is used for bachelor.

Unpunctuality, *khulj-i va'du* (k.) (to come late; or not to come at all).  
 Unquenchable, *khāmush na-shaw* or *itjā-pazīr na* (of fire); *taskīn na-shaw* (of thirst); *taskīn-yāb na*.  
 Unravel, *pīch* or *giriḥ vā k.* (of thread); *ḥall k.* (difficulty).  
 Unreasonable, *idda'ā-yi shūn bī-pā* (or *bī-jā*) 'ast, or *jā'iz nīst*; *zur<sup>1</sup> na-gū* (don't talk unreasonably); *nā-ma'qul*, *khilāf-i aql*. Vide Improper, Excessive.  
 Unrecorded, *qalam-band na gardīda*; *sabt na-shuda*.  
 Unrefreshed, *subḥ-i zūd bā kasālat-i bī-khūābī-yi shab bar khāsta bi-tajīl rakht pūshidīm*—Shah's Diary (We<sup>2</sup> rose early unrefreshed after a sleepless night and dressed in haste).  
 Unreliable, *nā-mu'tabar* (of people); *bī-sabāt*; and *bī-baqā* (of the world).  
 Unripe, *na-rasīda* (of fruit or a boil); *kark* (very unripe); *kūl* T. (local); *chaghāla* (of peaches, apricots and almonds only, i.e. of fruits from which 'almonds' are obtained); *khīm* (India, of fruit; also of persons); *nā-ras* (of fruit or a boil); *na-rasīda* (of a boil).  
 Unsearchable, *ḥarīqa-hā-yi Khudū khārij az idrāk-i mā-st*.  
 Unseemly, *nā-shāyista*; *nā-barāzanda*; *nā-zibanda*; *in harakāt az salāṭīn bad-numā ast*<sup>3</sup>—Prof. S. T. (it is unseemly in kings to act thus); *in harakat az-ash zūr mī-āmad* or *mī-namūd*. Vide Unbecoming, Unsuitable.  
 Unseen, *nā-dīda*; *ghaybī*; *nā-mashhūd*.  
 Unselfish, *khud-gharaz na—*; *bī-gharaz*; *igār-i bi nafs k.* (to be —); *bā mahabbat* (often used in the sense of unselfish). [na—].  
 Unserviceable, *bī-kār shuda*; *qabil-i isti'māl*.  
 Unsettled, *havā inqilāb dāsh*t (the weather was unsettled). Vide Restless.  
 Unshaken, *pā bar-jā*; *bī-tazalzul*; *bar qarār*.  
 Unsheathe, *bīrūn kashīdan*; *az ghilāf bar āvardan*.  
 Unsheathed, *barahna*; *kashīda*.  
 Unsignificality, *zisht-manzarī*.  
 Unskilful, *khām-kār*; *ghayr-i māhir*; *nā-balad* (m.c.); *ustād nīst*.  
 Unskilfully, *bī-hunar*; *bī-ustādāna*.  
 Unsociable, *mu'āsharat-dūst na*; *az mardum mī-gurīzad*; *mustawḥish* (rare).

Unsound, *ayb-dār* (of horse); *bā 'ayb*.  
 Unspeakable, *khārij az ḥadd-i bayān*; *nā-guṣṭanī*.  
 Unspecified, *ghayr-i mu'ayyan*.  
 Unsuccessful, *nā-murād*; *nā-kām*; *mahrūm*; *bī-nalīja*.  
 Unsuitable, *nā-shāyist*; *nā-munāsib*; *lā'iq-i rīsh-i man nīst*. Vide Unbecoming and Unseemly.  
 Unsurpassed, *az ū kas-i tajāvuz na-karda*.  
 Unswept, *nā-rufta*.  
 Unsymmetrical, *tanāsub na dārad* (of living things); *qat'-ash khub nīst* (of a house).  
 Untidiness, *kasāfat* (m.c. in this sense); *bī-tartīb*.  
 Untidy, *kašif* (m.c. in this sense); *bī-tartīb*, *māz-i khud rā kašif guzāsham* (I have kept my table very untidy). Vide Slut and Sloven.  
 Until, *tā*; *mī-dām-i ki* (also 'as, since, this being so, seeing that'); *tā-vaqt-i kī—*.  
 Untimely, *bī-vaqt*; *bī-mahall*; *marg-i qabl az vaqt*; or *javān-marg shud* (of untimely death).  
 Untouched, *dast na-khurda*; *dast na-zada*.  
 Untraceable, *mafqūd<sup>4</sup> 'l-aṣar*.  
 Untravelled, *sajar na-karda*; *jahān na-dīda*; *khām* (inexperienced).  
 Untried, *nā-āzmūda*; *nā-mujarrab*; *tajriba na-shuda* (or— *na-rasīda*). [False].  
 Untrue, *nā-rūst*; *nā-ḥaqq* (vulg.). Vide Untruth, *nā-rūstī*.  
 Unusual, *khilāf-i qā'ida*; *ghayr-i marmūl*.  
 Unveiled, *rū-bāz* (bare faced). *bī-ḥijāb*, *bī-niqāb*.  
 Unwary, *ghūfil*.  
 Unwashed, *nā shusta*, or *nā-shūr*.  
 Unwelcome, *baṭ-qadam* (inauspicious); *nā-maflūb* (gen. of things); *'azīz na* (of guest).  
 Unwholesome, *muzīrr* (of food). Vide Unhealthy, Indigestible, and Agree.  
 Unwilling, *bī-kullī namī-khupāham* (or *rā'ī nīstam*) *ki ānjā bi-ravam*.  
 Unwillingly, *bī-ragḥbat* or *bi-rizāyat na-āmadam*; *bī-kirāhat āmadam* (I came very much against my wish); *zūr-am āmad ki injā bi-yāyam*.  
 Unwitnessed, *nā-mashhūd* (of an occurrence).  
 Unworthy, *in harakat khilāf-i shā'n-i shumā būd*; *in saẓvār-i shumā nīst*; *az raftār-ash zāhir shuda ki liyāqat-i ḥimāyat-i shumā rā na-dārad*.

<sup>1</sup> Zūr P. "force" and zūr Ar. "deceit."

<sup>3</sup> Better *bī-naẓar khush namī-āyad*.

<sup>4</sup> Note ambiguity: the genitive may be either subjective or objective.

<sup>2</sup> Royal plural.

Up, *bālā*; *fawq*; *bālā u pāyīn* (up and down); *ilā*; or *tā* (up to).

Uphill, *sar-bālā*.

Upon, *rū-yi*—: *rū-yi ham rafta* or *rū-yi ham* —(upon the whole, or an average). *Vide On*.

Upper, *bālā-khāna* or *uṭāq-i fawqānī* (upper room); *imārat-i fawqānī* or *martaba-yi bālā* (upper storey); [opp. to *tahtānī* lower].

Upright, *rāst-kār*; *dar mu'āmala-yi khud-i shān amīn khistand*: *amūd-vār* or *istādu* (perpendicular).

Uproar, *ghawghā*; *shurish*; *hāy hū*; *hun-gāma*.

Uproarious, *sharāb khurda mustī mī-kard*; *pur ghawghā* (clamorous, of a number); *ghawghā'i* (of one person).

Upset, *chi awzā' ast?* (what is the upset?).

Upset, to, *vāzighūn*, etc., *k.* (to turn upside down on purpose); *murakkab-hā' rīkht* (vulg.); *tadbīr-am rā barham zādā: zanhā bi-yak chāz-i juz'i az jā dar mī-raevand* (women get upset at the least thing); *zīr u ru k.* (to turn things over in a search); but *zīr u zabar k.* (to overturn, destroy). *Vide Disarranged*.

Upside-down, *vārūn*: *sar-nigūn*.

Urethra, *majrā-yi bawl*; *mumarr-i bawl*.

Urge, *pīla k.* (gen.); *targhīb k.* (to good); and *tahrik k.* (gen., to incite to good or evil); *tashriq k.* (good things). *Vide Excite*, *Incite*.

Urgency, *luzum*; *īn kār taqāza na-dārad*.

Urgent, *luzum dārad*; *ahammiyyat dārad* (prop. important); *utlil-i zarurī* (important notice, not urgent notice).

Urinal, *qārūra* (*vide* Urinometer); *mabūl*.

Urinary. *Vide* Passage and Urethra.

Urine, *pīshīb k.*; *idrār k.* (polite); *zahrāb* (*k.* or *rīkhtan*); *bawl k.*: *shāsh k.* (vulg.); *shāshū* (children's word): *habs* "l-bawl (retention of—).

Urinometer, *qārūra* (the urine of a patient in a bottle).

Urmuz, *Hurmuz*.

Urn (tea), *samāvar* or *samāvār* (Rus.).

Us, *az mā nīst* (he is not one of us): *har chahār tā-yi mān* (m.c.) (all four of us).

Usage, *rasm*, pl. *rusūm*; *qā'ida*; *rusūmāt* or *ādāb* (the usages of society): *khilāf-i vaq'* (contrary to usage). *Vide Treatment*.

Use, *bi-chi dard mī-khurad?* = *bi-chi kār mī-āyad?*, or *chi sūd mī-bakhshad?* (of what use is this?); *gurya chi chāz ast* (what's the use of crying?); *bi-masraf-i dīgar mī-āyad* (it'll come in for other uses). *Vide Advantage*, *Custom*, *Practice*.

Use, to, *bi-kār burdan*; *isti'māl k.*

Used, *musta'mal*.

Useful, *kār-āmud*, *muḥīd*; *bā-masraf*; *sūd-mand*; *naft dārad*.

Useless, *bī-masraf*; *bī-kār*; *bī-fā'ida*. etc.: *kilāta* (local?); *bī-samar*.

Usual, *ma'mūl*; *muta'arif*, Ar. *muta'araf* (also common, ordinary q.v.): *fawq* "l-ādah (more than usual); *muladāvil* (customary, current).

Usually, 'umūm<sup>an</sup>; 'ādat<sup>an</sup>; *bar hasb-i 'adat*.

Usurer, *tanzil-khur*<sup>2</sup>; *pūl bi-tanzil-dih*; *ribā-khur*; *sūd-khur*.

Usurpation, *ghasb* (*k.*).

Usurper, *ghasb-kun*; *ghūsib*.

Usury, *tanzil*<sup>3</sup>; *ribā*; *far'* (interest; a polite word).

Utensil, *zarf*, pl. *zurūf*.

Uterine, *barādar-i batnī* (uterine brother); *az yak mūdār u du pidar* and (m.c.)

Utmost, *ghāyat* subs.; *bi-ghāyat*; or *bi-nihāyat*; or *tā intihā-yi marātib* (with the utmost —). *Vide Ability*.

Utter, to, *bar*, or *bi-zabān āvardan*; *bar-zabān rāndan*. *Vide* Speak.

Utterance, *talaffuz*; *tanattūq*; *hurūfāt rā durust adā namī-kunad* (his utterance is indistinct) = *guft-ash khūb nīst* (vulg.).

Utterly, *kull<sup>an</sup> va qūlibat<sup>an</sup>*; *bi* "l-marrah; *az sar tā pā*.

Uttermost, *aqsa* "l-ghāyat (—degree); *tā aqsa bilād-i 'ālam* (to the uttermost parts of the earth).

Uvula, *zabān-kuchiku* (m.c.); *malāz*, or *malāzha P*.

Uxorious, *zan-parast*; *maḥv-i zan-ash ast*.

Uzbek, *Uzbek*.

## V

Vacancy, *jā nīst*, or *lāzim nīst* (there is no vacancy; of an appointment).

Vacant, *khālī* (gen.); *tukhī* (of things); *chashm-ash rāh kashida ast* (local?; a "vacant stare").

Vacation. *Vide* Holiday.

Vaccinate, *ābla kūbān*.

<sup>1</sup> Note m.c. pl. to signify the whole.

<sup>2</sup> *Dastūr* Ar. and Pers. "permission" is in India "custom, usage."

<sup>3</sup> *Tanzil* m.c. "interest" is properly "discount." Usury is forbidden by Muslim law.

Vaccination, *ābla-kūbī*.

Vaccine, *sīram* (Eur.; serum).

Vacillate, to, *dil dil k.*; *pas u pīsh k.*; *shish u bish k.* Vide Hesitate,

Vacillating, *sust* 'unsur, or *sust-māya* (weak); *du-dila*.

Vacuum, *khālā*°.

Vagabond, *har-jārī*; *āvāra*; *vil-gard* (not necessarily of bad character); *awbāsh* (blackguard q.v.). Vide Vagrant.

Vagina, *rāh-i jar*.

Vagrancy, *dar bi-darī*; *āvāragī*; *harza-gardī*.

Vagrant, *harza-gard* (bad character); *bī-khān u mīn* (homeless); *dar bi-dar* (wanderer from door to door). Vide Vagabond.

Vain, *az khud rāzi* (self-satisfied); *fisū*; *vide* Conceited: 'abas; or *bī-jā'ida* and *bī-kūda* (in vain); *muft* (prop. gratis).

Valediction, *khutba-yi vidā* (valedictory sermon to big people). Vide Adieu and Farewell.

Valet, *ṣandūq-dār* (in charge of clothes).

Valliant. Vide Brave.

Valid, *muhkam*; *bī-unzā'ī shar'* (signed by Mujtahid); *musajjal* or *sijill-dār* (sealed; signed).

Valley, *julga* (open land at foot of or between two hills): *darra* (a narrow pass or valley): *vādī* (prop. dry bed of a river). Vide Defile, Pass.

Valour. Vide Bravery.

Valuable, *girān-bahā*: *qīmat-dār*; *qīmatī*; *pur-qīmat*; *bish-qīmat* (of great cost); *bī-qīmat saugīn bi-vazan subuk* (small but precious): *hamchu mī-dānistam in khāna-kharāb*<sup>1</sup> *māl-i ma'qūl-i bā khud mī-burd* (I fancied this cursed fellow was travelling with goods worth having).

Valuation, *taṣmīn* (k.) (rare): *bar-āvard* (k.); *mumayyiz in zamīn rā bāz-dīd kard* ('vide' infra). Vide Estimate.

Valuator, *mumayyiz* (for buildings or for crops): *ahl-i khībra* (expert for other things). Vide Expert.

Value, *bahā*; *qīmat-i in marvārīd chīst?* (what is the value of this pearl?); *arzish*; *man qadr-i dustī-yash rā mī-dīnam*.

Value, to, *qīmat k.* Vide Estimate, Valuation.

Vanguard, *qarāvul*; *pīsh-lashkar*; *muqaddamat*<sup>2</sup> 'l-jaysh. Vide Advanced-Guard and Guard.

Vanish, to, *az nazar ghā'ib shudan*: *majqūd shudan* (to be lost); *kājūr sh.*<sup>3</sup> (of things and of people). Vide Evaporate.

Vanity, *hamu-yi in dunyā bātil ast*. Vide Conceit.

Vanquish, *fatḥ k.*; *ghalaba yāftan bar -*; *zafar yāftan*. Vide Conquer and Defeat.

Vanquished, *maḡhlūb* (k. and sh.) (of individuals or army); *musakhkhar* (k. and sh.) (of city; fort, etc.).

Vanquisher, *fātih*; *tashkūr-kun*.

Vantage-ground, *maḡall-i bartarī*; *mashraf*, and coll. *jī-yi mashraf*.

Vapid, *bī-rūh* (of speech); *sard* (of speech or soda-water, etc.).

Vapour, *bukhār*, pl. *bukhārāt*, *taf* (vulg.).

Vapour-bath, *hammām-i bukhār*.

Variance, *in munāfi bā 'adl ast* (this is at variance with justice); *bar zidd-i* or *mukhtalif-i* (at variance with).

Variation, *ikhtilāf*.

Variiegated, *rang-ā-rang*; *mukhtalif*<sup>4</sup> 'l-*alvān*; *mulavean*.

Variety, *ikhtilāf* (difference).

Various, *gūn-ā-gūn*; *rang-ā-rang*; *ikhtilāf-i ārā' ast* (there is variety of opinion): *umūr-i mukhtalifa* (various matters).

Varnish, to, *rawghan zadan*: *lu'āb dādan* (to glaze earthenware).

Varnished, *in ṣandali rā rawghan na-zadu and*.

Vary, to, *taghīr d.*, tr.

Vast, *vasī* (spacious on the ground level), *bī-pāyīn*.

Vault, *chāla* (repository for grain). Vide Dome.

Vaunt, *qul raftan* (to brag of what one will do). *mubāḥāt k.* (of lineage, strength, learning, beauty).

Vaunting, *qul-ravī*, *bīf-zanī* (boasting): *khud-sabā'ī* (self-praise.) Vide Boast.

Vauntingly, *bāf-zanān*.

Vegetable (subs.), *nabāt*, pl. *nabātāt* (gen.); [*nabāt* also means sugar-candy]: *sabzi*, pl. *sabzi ālāt* (edible vegetables).

Vegetable (adj.), *nabātī*.

Vegetation, *rustani*.

Vehemence, *shiddat*; *hiddat*.

Vehement, *shadīd*; *bā hiddat*.

Veil,<sup>5</sup> *rū-band* (small, white); *niqāb* (the *niqāb* is not now used in Persia; it is a part of the *burqa*); *burqa* (is a garment

For *khāna-īsh kharāb bi shavad*, not so strong as *pidar-s īkhta*.

In India *Kāfur honā* 'to run away suddenly

<sup>5</sup> European women in Persia should wear a light veil, otherwise indecent remarks are bandied.

- with a network for the face): *parda* (net).
- Veiled**, *pūshīda-rūy* (opp. to *rū-bāz*); *niqāb-dār* (rare); *mastūr* (concealed, not veiled, of the face or things); *az nazar-am mastūr gasht* (I have not seen him for an age, or he is concealed from my sight).
- Veiling**, *sitr* (covering); *sitr-i 'awrat* (concealing the privities).
- Vein**, *rag*: *shiryān* (artery): *shāh-rag* (jugular): *dimāgh* (humour).
- Veined**, *rag-dār*.
- Vellum**, *pūst-i āhū*.
- Velvet**, *makhmal*.
- Vener**, *ghilāfa* (k.).
- Venerable**, **Venerated**, *pīr-i muhtaram*; *muhtaram-i musinn*; *zīkr-i ū dar afvāh bi-ihitirām mazkūr ast* (his memory is venerated).
- Veneration**, *ikrām* (k.); *ihitirām* (k.).
- Venereal**, *sūzāk*; or *sūzanak* (m.e.) (gonorrhoea): *ātashak* or *kuft* or *'siftīs* (syphilis).
- Vengeance**, *qisās* (blood retaliation. *Vide* Avenge); *inliqām* (revenge): *khūn-khīpāhī* (asking for —): *nā'ira-yi ghāzab-ash zabāna-kashīda khirman-sūz-i jān u māl-i ahālī-yi shahr gasht* (he wreaked his vengeance on the townsfolk).
- Venial**, *'afv-pāzīr*.
- Venom**, *zahr*; *samm*. *Vide* Spite.
- Venomous**, *zahr-dār*; *samm-dār*: *zahr-ālūd* or *zahr-āb dādu* (poisoned; swords, arrows).
- Ventilated**, *havā-qīr*: *khush-havā* (also = "has good air," of a garden). *Vide* Airy.
- Ventilator**, *bād-qīr* (high tower for producing a current of air): *kulāh-farangī* (local for a small skylight etc.; generally = summer-house).
- Ventured**, *bi-qismat-i khud i'timād karda tamām-i māl-i khud rā dar khaṭar andākht*.
- Venus**, *Zuhra* (the star; "Raqqāṣ-i Falak ast").
- Veracious**, *sādiq* 'L-qawṭ; *sādiq* 'L-va'd (of persons).
- Veracity**, *rāstī*; *sadāqat*.
- Verandah**, *suffa* (a verandah without pillars; only found in old-fashioned houses; also a platform for sitting on); *bar-āmada*. *Vide* Couch, Sofa.
- Verb**, *fi'l*.
- Verbal**, *zabānī*; *shifāhī* (oral); *lafzī*.
- Verbally**, *shifāhī* (orally q.v.); *bi-harf guft na bi-ishāra*.
- Verbatim**, *lafz bi-lafz*; *kalima bi-kalima*.
- Verbena**, *shāh-pasand*.
- Verbose**, *laḥḥāz* or *pur-gū* (in speech). *Vide* Prolix.
- Verbosely**, *bā iṭnāb*, or *bā taṭwīl-i lā tā'īl* (with circumlocution q.v.). *Vide* Prolixity.
- Verbosity**, *laḥḥāzī*; *pur-gū'ī*; *iṭnāb*: [in Arabic *is, ḥab*].
- Verdant**, *tar u tāza*: *khush u khurram*.
- Verdict**, *ḥukm* (of Shah or governor): *fatwa* (of Mujtahid): *rāy* or *ra'iy* (of Jury).
- Verdigris**, *zangār*.
- Verdure**, *sabzī*; *khurramī*; *tar u tāzagī*: *khuzrat* (rare).
- Verge**. *Vide* Eve.
- Verification**, *taḥḍīq* (k.); *taḥqīq* (k.).
- Verified**, to be, *muhaggaq*; *muṣaddaq*.
- Verify**, to, *miṣdāq būdan*.
- Verily**, *yaqīnī*; *ji 'l-vāqī'*. *Vide* Certainly.
- Vermilion**, *shanjarf* (subs.): *shanjarf-rang* (adj): *qirmiz*: *surkh* [Persians do not usually discriminate between red, scarlet, vermilion, etc.].
- Vermin**, *shab-guz* (any night-biting insect, including ticks): *shipishū* = *pur rishk u shipish* (lousy; a man covered with vermin): *husharāt* (all things that crawl, includes reptiles).
- Vernal**, *bahārī*; *rabī'ī*: *i'tidāl-i rabī'ī* (vernal equinox).
- Verse**, *bayt*, pl. *abyāt* (of poetry): *āya*, pl. *āyāt* (of Qur'ān): *naẓm* (poetry): *bayt-i kitābat* (vulg. for *kitābat-i bayt*) (the remuneration per certain number of words for copying): *bayt-i chand mī-silānī?* [how much will you charge per two lines (i.e., one *bayt*) for copying?]: *rubā'ī* (quatrain).
- Versified**, *manẓūma*.
- Vertebra**, *muhra-yi pusht*.
- Vertebrate**, *hayvān-i ustukhḥayvān-i kamar-dār*, or *hayvān-i māza-dār*.
- Vertical**, *qā'im*; *'amūdī*.
- Vertigo**, *gīch* (shudan); *sar-gīch* (raftan); *dawrān* (or *dawār*)-i *sar* (dāshlan); *sar-pirak* (giriṣtan) (vulg.).
- Very**, *bisṣyār*; *khaylī* or *khailī*; *bas 'ālī* (very magnificent): *harf-am rā pur bad fahmīda-ī* (you have understood what I said very ill): *'aẓīm muhtaram* (very much honoured): *dar hamān rūz* (on that very day). *Vide* Same.
- Vessel**, *zarf*, pl. *zurūf* (plates, etc.): *kayl* (for measuring). *Vide* Ship.
- Vest**, *pīrāhan-i kash*, or *zīrpīrāhanī* (under-vest): *arkhālūq* (a long undercoat): *jilitqa* or *zhilitka* (waistcoat): *banyān* (Indian; under-vest).

Vestige, *nishān*: *aṣar*, pl. *āṣār*.

Vetch, *nukhūd*.

Veterinary, *ḥayṭārī*. Vide Farrier.

Vex, *ranjānīdan*; *jirr āvurdan*; *i-zā d*

Vexation, *tasdī'* (d.) (lit. head-ache); *kudūrat* (d.); *dard-i sar* (d.).

Vexatious, *ʿajab ʿazāb-i giriftār shudam* (m.c.; it's really most vexatious; dar understood).

Vexed, *ranjīda*; *ranjīda-khātir*; *dil-khur*.

Viands, *khurāki-hā* (vulg.); *ma'kulāt*; *at' iama*, pl. of *ta'ām*; *khurdanūhā*.

Vibration, *larzish* (k.); *hu hū k.* (?); *tanūn* (of sounding metal); *harakat* (of pendulum); *irtī'āsh* (in air or water).

Vice, *ayb*, pl. *uyūb*: *fiṣq u fajār*; *hīch farq nū-bayn-i nīk u bad* (or *khayr u shar*) *namū-guzārānd*: *gīra* (blacksmith's vice); *gīra-dast* (small hand vice).

Viceroy, *Farman-farmā*. *Khādīv* (of Egypt): *nā'ib*<sup>a</sup> 's *sallāna* (regent): [*nā'ib*<sup>a</sup> 'l-*ḥukūma*, Lieutenant-Governor].

Vicinity, *nazdiki*; *jivār*; *qurb u jivār*, *havāli* (neighbourhood): *man dar jivār-i sarkār-am* ("I'm your neighbour" polite).

Vicious, *fājir u fāsiq* (of people); *ganda-kār*: *bad-adā* (of horse). *mūzi* (injurious, of animals, etc.): *shamūs* (vulg. *chamūs*) (of horses, mules, donkeys): *gazanda* (biting).

Vicissitudes, *inqilābāt-i dunyavī*, *tughyirāt-i jalakī*; *past u bulandī-yi zamāna*.

Victorious, *zafar-mand*; *firūzmand*.

Victim, *qurbānī* or *nahr* (animal for sacrifice).

Victor, *fātiḥ*: *ghālib*.

Victory, *fath*, pl. *futūḥāt*; *zafar* (*yāftan*): *dast-burd* (getting the better of) *dast yāftan bar*—(to gain the victory).

Victuals, *khurdanūha*; *ma'kulāt*. Vide Viands.

Videlicet, *ya'nī*.

Vie with, to, *bā*—*lāf-i barābari zadan* (gen.); *ham-sarī k.* (of people).

View, *dar madd-i naẓar dāshtan* (have an object in view): *chashm-andāz-i khūb-i dārad* (it has a fine view): *chashm-andāz-i in mahtābī*<sup>1</sup> *dar ʿālam naẓir na-dīrad*.—Shah's Diary (the terrace has an unrivalled view): *manẓar* (the place viewed).

Vigilance, *bīdārī*; *bā-ihtiyāti*.

Vigilant, *bāyad dar ijtināb-i az badī hūshyār bāshim*: *bīdār*; *bā-ihtiyāti*: *kishik-chi bāyad bā hūsh u gūsh bāshad*.

Vigorous, *tavānā*; *bā-bunya*: *bā-vujūd-i kibar-i sinn pā-yash u chashm-ash bi-jā ast* (in spite of his age he is vigorous, has possession of his faculties).

Vigour, *tavānūʿi*; *bunya*.

Vile, *khabiṣ* (in Persian of men; not of things).

Vileness, *khabāsat*.

Villa, *kūshk* (villa or summer residence, kiosk).

Village, *dih* (small); *qaṣaba* (big); *qaṣabcha* (small = *dih*): *rūstā* (country or village as opposed to town): *ham-dih* (adj. of the same village): *zābit* (head of one or more villages): *kad-khudā* (head of one village and under a *zābit*).

Villager, *dihātī*; *rustāʿi*: *dihqān* (also cultivator). Vide Bumpkin.

Villain, *khabiṣ*; *shaqi*.

Vindication, *it'izār*; *raf-i ilzām*.

Vindicate, *barā-yi raftār-i khud ʿuzr-i masmuʿ-i namī-tavānad bi-yāvarad*.

Vindictive, *kīna-var*; *shutur-kīna*.

Vindictiveness, *shutur-kīnagi*; *kīna-carī*.

Vine, *mave* (local); *raz*: *tāk*: *darakht-i raz rū-yi darakht-i girdū kashida shuda ast*.

Vinegar, *sirka*: [*sirka-ru*, vinegar-faced, sour-faced].

Vineyard, *bāgh-i razī*, *angūr-zār*.

Vintage, *angur-chānī* or *angur-chīn*: *ḥāsil-i razī*.

Vinter, *shīr-chī*: *bāda-jarūsh*.

Violate, *shikāstan* (a law): *hatk-i ʿirz k.*, or *bī-sūrat k.* (a virgin): *bakārat burdan* (with or without consent): *na-bāyad ki zīr-i ḥukm-i dawlat bi-zanīm tajāvuz k.* (of a treaty): *qasam rā shikāstan* (of oath) *fashk-i qawl k.* Vide Rape and Violating.

Violating, *Afāghina bad az giriftan-i shahr-i Kirmān bā zanḥā-yash bi-ismatī kardand*: *parda-darī* (k.) (also to disclose a secret): *bī-nāmūsi*.

Violence, *shiddat*: *ishtidād*: *jafā* (oppression): *šadamāt-i bād* (of wind). Vide Virulence.

Violent, *ātash-mizāj*: *dīvāna* (mad).

Violet, *banafsha*<sup>2</sup>: *rang-i banafshaʿi* adj.

Violin, *kamāncha* (the instrument and the bow; but if used together the latter is called *kamān*, not *kamāncha*).

Viper, *mār-i shākh-dār* (Cerastes; a small viper found in sand).

Virgin, *bākira*: *dūshīza* (rare); *dukhtar* (m.c.):

<sup>1</sup> *Mahtāb*, without ع "moonlight."

<sup>2</sup> *Masmūʿ* Ar. past partic. ; lit. "heard."

<sup>3</sup> A name often given to female negro slaves.



*khayālāt-i bīkr* (virgin and hence original thoughts): *ghazal-i bīkr* (virgin ode).

Virginity, *dukhhtaragī* or *dukhṭarī*: *dūshīzāgī*; *bakārat*

Virgo, *sumbula* (lit. a ear of corn).

Virile, *mard-sīfat* (also of a woman = masculine): *sāhib-rujūliyyat*.

Virility, *mardī*; *rujūliyyat*: *quvva-yi bāh* (in copulation only).

Virtue, 'ismat or 'iffat (chastity): *khūssīyyat* (quality, peculiarity): *bi-i-tibār-i 'ahda-i kī dārad* (by virtue of his office): *fazā'il* (opp. to *raṣā'il*).

Virtuous, *pāk-dāman*: *bā-'ismat*.

Virulence, *shiddat*; *tundī*; *hiddat*.

Virulent, *shadīd*; *tund*, *bā-hiddat*.

Visage, *manẓar* (outward appearance as opposed to *makhbar*, the mind): *liqā*.

Visé, to, *visa k* or *qūl kashīdan* (to visé a passport, etc.)

Viscid, *lazīj*.

Visible, *az ānjā daryūcha khūb paydā ast*.—Shah's Diary (the lake is clearly visible from there). *namudār*; *namāyān*.

Visibly, *zāhir<sup>an</sup>* (as opp. to *bātin<sup>an</sup>*): *vāzīh<sup>an</sup>*. *Vide* Evidently, Clearly.

Vision, *khayāl*; *ru'yā* (sp. a true vision, but also a false dream). *Vide* Dream.

Visionary, *pur-khayāl*; *muhāl-andīsh*.

Visit, *mulāqāt* (k.), 'iyādat (k. or *raftan*) (sick persons): *ziyārat* (k.) (tombs of saints, friends, etc.). *Vide* Call, Enquire.

Visit, to, *hīch bi-sar-i vaqt-i mā namī-āyī* (are you never coming to see us?): *mī-khūāham dīdan-i ā bi-ravam*, or—*dīdanī az ā bi-kunam*: *qadam-ranja fārmāyīd imrūz banda rā sar-atrāz kunīd* (uncommon): *imruz zahmat kashīd bi-banda-manzil tashrīf bi-yavārīd* (common): *muharrir-i avarāq rā du dafa iqāmat-i Kalkatta ittīfāq uftād* (the present writer twice visited Calcutta).

Visiting, *did u bāz-dīd* (visiting and return-visiting): *ziyārat-i aḥbāb va gasht-i bāgh u gulzār* (visiting friends and strolling in gardens).

Visiting-card, *kārt* (Fr.).

Visitor, *dīdanī-kun* (vulg.): *mihmān* (guest): *sayyāh* (to a place; also tourist): *dar īn mawsim mardum az khārij khaylī mī-āyand*.

Visual, *chashmī* (vulg.); *nazārī*: *shahādāt-i 'aynī* (visual evidence).

Vital, *maraz-i muhtlik* (vital disease): *maqtal* (rare) (vital spot). [die].

Vitality, *īn mār sag-jān ast* (this snake won't

Vitiated, *fāsīd* (k. or *sh*).

Vivacious, *zīring*.

Viva voce, *zabānī*; *shifāhī*.

Vivid, *khayāl-i rūshan dārad* (vivid imagination): 'ibārat-ash *pīsh-i chashm-i khwānanda mujassam mī-shavad* (vivid writer or speaker).

Vizier, *vazīr*, pl. *vuzarā'*.

Vladikavkas, *Valdādīqafqāz*.

Vocabulary, *luḡat* (dict. or its contents): *farhang* (glossary).

Vocal, *sawtī*: *sadā'i*: *mūsīqī ham sawtī būd va ham sāzī* (vocal and instrumental music).

Vociferate, *dād z.*; *faryād z*

Vociferous, *shūrīshī*: *ghawghā'i* (of birds).

Voice, *āwāz*; *āwāz-i khush u shūrīn* (sweet voice): *āwāz-i narm u hazīn* (low and mournful voice): *hanjār-i khush-i* (a sweet voice): *hātīf makhluq-i 'st kī takallum mī-kunad va ilhām mī-rasānad valī dīda namī-shavad* (the Hātīf is a being that is heard, not seen; it conveys warnings): *bā ghālāzāt-i nafas* (speaking with a clergyman's voice).

Void, 'ārī; *khālī*: *fazā'* (space between earth and heaven); *khālā'* (the void; ditto): *tu bi-qadr-i du lā pūl 'aql na-dārī = bi-qadr-i khar-i namī-fahmī* (=you have no more intelligence than an egg; void of brains). *Vide* Dull and Ass.

Volatile, *parīdanī*; *zūd juzv-i havā mī-shavad*.

Volcano, *kūh-i ālash-jishān*.

Nolens volens, *khwāh ma-khwāh*; *taw<sup>an</sup> va kurh<sup>an</sup>*.

Volga, *Rūd-i Vulgā*.

Volley, *ūr-bārūn* (k.); *shilīk* (k.).

Voluble, *zabān-ash mīst-i qaychī mī-ravad* or *mīst-i mīqrāz mī-gardad*: *tund harf mī-zanad*: *hay harf ast kī az dahan-ast bīrūn mī-āyad*.

Volume, *jild*; *īn kitāb yak jild ast yū du?*; (*yak jild dārad yā du?* might mean "one cover or both").

Voluntarily, *khud bi-khud*; *bi-mayl-i khud*; *az rū-yi ikhtiyār*; *az pīsh-i khud*: *ān khāna bī-jhat ālash girift* (that house caught fire of its own accord).

Volunteer, *daw-talab*: *chirīk* (Inf. volunteers enlisted by force and lent arms and uniform): *mujāhidīn* (modern newspaper word for "volunteers").

Voluptuary, 'ayyāsh: *tan-parast*.

Vomit, to, *qay k.*: *istīfrāgh k.*

Vomitive, *muqayyī*.

**Voracious**, *hirs-zan* vulg. (gen. of people): *pur-khur* (greedy): 'abd<sup>1</sup> 'l-batn (slave to his belly): *shikamū* or *shikam-shul* (m.c.) (one always wanting to eat): *akūl* (glutton): *daranda* (of animals): *gurg-i ādamī-khūār* (voracious wolf): *bal'anda* (swallowing whole; of a dragon or demon).

**Votary**, *kūchak-abdāl* (a votary and confederate of a dervish; vide Confederate and Pilgrim): *mujāvīr*, pl. *mujāvīrīn* (those that dwell for religious motives at a sacred spot).

**Vow**, *naẓr* (k.); 'ahd (k. or b.).

**Vowel**, *harf-i 'illat* (the weak consonants *alif*, *vāv*, and *yā*): *'irāb* (*guẓāsh-tan*) (the three short vowel points); *harakāt* (ditto).

**Voyage**, *siyāhat-i daryā*: *Sindbād haft bār safar-i daryā kard*.

**Voyager**, *daryā-navard*.

**Vulgar**, *bāzārī*: 'avāmm īn tawr mī-gūyand: īn *bāzārī* 'st (he is a low fellow): *bī-sar u pū* (not respectable; vide Aimless): *ū tabi'at<sup>2</sup> bi-na'kar bīsh-tar mī-barad*. Vide Hackneyed.

**Vulture**, *lāsha-khūār* (gen. term): *dāl*: *kachal-charkis* (Egyptian vulture): *kirgis*.

## W

**Wadding**, *kuhna* or *jul* (for gun).

**Waddle**, to, *kaj u chūla*<sup>1</sup> *rāh raftan* (also to limp): *muramma k.*, or — *rāh raftan* (of a duck; also to roll, of a ship).

**Wade**, *dar kitāb-i inshā-yi Abū'l-Faẓl bi-diqqat murūr kardam* (I waded through Abū'l Faẓl's letters with difficulty): *dar āb raftan*. Vide Ford.

**Wafted**, *bā havā āmadan* (to be --). [(rare).

**Wager**, to, *shart*— or *giraw bastan*: *naẓr b.*

**Wages**, *muvājib* (gen.): *muzd* or *ujrat* (daily or weekly); *māhiyāna* (monthly): [*du pūl hammālī bi-dih*=give the cooly two pice for carrying these things].

**Waggle**, *qirbaylī k.* (to shake the buttocks when walking; affected gait). Vide Coquetry.

**Wagon**, *vāgūn* (Eur.); *bīr-kash*<sup>2</sup> (also a beast of burden); 'arrāda (cart).

**Wagoner**, 'arrāda-chī.

**Wagtail**, *dum-jumbānak*; *dam-i chāh* and *dum-sīja*: 'arūs-khāla.

**Wahabi**, 'ahhābī, pl. 'ahhābiyya.

**Wailing**, *shīvan* (k.) (noise; for dead): *na'ha-yarī* (k.) (conventional wailing for the dead): *girya u zārī* (k.) (any wailing): *nāla* (k.) (sp. for pain): 'azā (k) (sp. in Muharram). Vide Weep.

**Wailingly**, *nāla-kunān*.

**Waist**, *kamar*; *miyān*.

**Waistcoat**, *jālidqa* or *jalatqa*: *nīm-tana* (a short coat with sleeves); *chabkan*<sup>3</sup> (a long sleeveless garment, worn by Muslim and Zardushti infants): *yal* (a short coat with sleeves, worn by Muslims). Vide Vest.

**Wait**, *māndan*; *intizār kashīdan*; *muntazir b.*: *bi-gū dar īn ulūq sabr kunad*: *qadr-i sabr kun al-ān*<sup>4</sup> *mī āyam*: *tū du sū'al intizār-i shu'mā rā kashīdam*: *dīda* (or *chashm*) *bi-rāh būdan* (to wait or expect the arrival of): *barā-yi javāb mu'attal ast* (he's waiting for an answer): *bi-kamīn-i man nishasta ast* (she's lying in wait to catch me; vide Ambush): *bī-sar-i tūr āvardan* (to lie in wait till the game crosses the point on which the rifle has been previously laid and aimed): *bāsh bāsh rasīdam* (wait, wait, I'm just coming).

'Wait on,' *dawrī k.* (to make a falcon 'wait on'); *shāhīn-i dawrī* (a shahin trained to 'wait on').

**Waiter**, *pīsh-khidmat* (table servant): *pā-daw* (one that brings pipes and coffee at the *hammām*, also any boy or 'tweenie'); *jāma-dūr* (one who has charge of the clothes at a bath and on departure brings the looking glass<sup>5</sup>): *āb-gīr* (one who draws washing water in a jug); *dallāk* (shampooer and barber, etc.).

**Waiting**, *pas chirā mu'attal-i?* = *muntazir-i chī hasā?* (well, what are you waiting for?).

**Wake**, *bīdar shudan*: *bāyad ki shubh-i zūd az*

<sup>1</sup> *Chūla*, a hollow: as though a man kept on putting one leg in a hollow.

<sup>2</sup> There are, it is said, a few wagons in Teheran.

<sup>3</sup> Open on the left side for a short distance below the armhole, and fastened by tapes: now old-fashioned. In India the word is applied to a different pattern garment.

<sup>4</sup> Lay stress on the word *al-ān*.

<sup>5</sup> The fee for the bath (from 2 shahis according to the status of the customer) is placed on the box at the exit. A better-class man, attended by a servant, would send the money by the servant. A tip to the *pā-daw* may or may not be given, but a tip to the *dallāk* from three shahis, and to the *jāma-dūr* from one shahi is almost *de rigueur*. Poor people do not employ the *dallāk* as a shampooer, nor do they tip the *jāma-dūr*.

*rakht-i khwāb pā shavīd* (you must get up early to-morrow): *bar-khīz* (get up!).

Wakefulness, *bīdārī* or *bīdār-khīpābī* (*kashīdan*); *tamām-i shab khwāb az sar-am raft* (I spent a sleepless night).

Wale, *dāgh bar dāshtan*, intr.

Walk, *gardish* (k.); *tafarruj* (walking): *khīyā-bān* (garden path). Vide Gait and Walking.

Walk, to, *rāh-raftan*: *khārāmīdan* or *qadam zadan* (stroll; in a garden, etc.); *mī-khwāhīd piyāda bi-ravīd yā savāra?*: *chamīdan* (to walk affectedly): *bāng bar qadam zadan* (to walk quickly): *qadam qadam r.* (of a horse).

Walker. Vide Stride and Wanderer.

Walking, *gardish* (k.) (walking or riding): *tafarruj* k.: *sayr* (k.) (sight-seeing or travelling for amusement; *sayr-i daryā* k., "to go for a sail"). Vide Walk.

Wall, *diwār*: *jidar* (gen. of garden): *bārū* (of fort or city): *hiṣār* (fort, or fortified wall of a city): *muḥavvata* (any boundary wall): *diwār-i bāgh pāyin āmada ast* or *ghaltīda<sup>1</sup> ast* (the garden wall has fallen down): *tajir* or *qanūt* (wall of a tent; latter also means an underground water-course): *diwār-i mushtarak* (a party-wall between two houses). Vide Blade.

Wall up, to, *dar diwār chidan* (to wall up a person alive).

Wallet, *khurjīn* (either of carpet or of *gilīm*): *jul bandī* (wallet, hold-all, portfolio): *chinta* (of dervishes). Vide Bag.

Wall-eyed, *safīd-chashm*; *bad-chashm*; *chashm-i būbā-qūrī*.<sup>2</sup>

Wall-flower, *gul-i khīrī* (m.e.; amongst drug-gists the holly-hock or *khatmī* is so named).

Walnut, *girdū*: *jawz-i chahār-maghz* (by druggists). [cane].

Wand, *ta'limī* (of magician; also a swagger-

Wander, to, *āwāra shudan* (to be a vagabond); *in taraf az ān taraf raftan*: *az hama taraf gardish karda am*; *tamām-i rub<sup>3</sup>-i maskūn rā safar karda am* (I have wandered over the whole world): *mā chahār ashkhās az gardish-i āsmān va inqilāb-i layl u nahār dar bi-dar va khāk bi-sar būda az muddat-i madīd-i gardish mī-kunīm*—Prof. S. T. (we

four, driven forth by Fate, have long wandered wretchedly): *sar-gardān sh.* (in a jungle, etc.): vide Delirious: *az maṭlab dūr uftādīd* (you have wandered from the point). Vide Lose.

Wanderer, *kūcha-gard* (street walker, an idle man, a prostitute). Vide Vagabond.

Wane, to, *kāstan*, rt. *kāh*, tr. and intr.

Want. Vide Desire, Need, Deficiency, and Poverty: 'adam-i (want of—; lacking).

Want, to, *mayl dāshtan* (feel an inclination for); *dil am khayāl mī-khwāhād ki ūrā bi-bīnam = khayāl mushtāq-i dīdan-i ū hastam* (I much want to see him): *ūrā az hīch chīz mu'attal na-dār* (let him want for nothing): *mī-khwāhī chī kunī* (what do you want or intend to do?); *man ki dar qayd-i dunyā nīstam* (I don't desire money): *bi-rav gum shaw man ki dar qayd-i mard nīstam*<sup>4</sup> (said by a coquette to a fickle lover): *mīz-i safarī lāzim na-dāram* (I don't want a camp table): *kām-i dil-i man bi-dih*<sup>5</sup> (give me what I want): *dil-am mī-khwāhād girya kunam na khānda* (I want to cry, not laugh): *chī tawar magar?* (well, what do you want?): *gūh-i az ma'kul u mashrūb tangī na-kashīda* and (they have never been in want of food). Vide To Need.

Wanton, *harza-khayāl*.

War, *jang* (k.): <sup>6</sup> *maḥāraba* (k.) (rare in m.e.): *nizā-hā-yi dākhiliyya u mulkiyya* (civil war): *bā sarān-i havālī kalla mī-zād* (he was often engaged in petty wars with the neighbouring chiefs): *jihād* (against non-muslims, but properly against infidels *kuffār*): *i'tān-i jang* (proclamation of—): *markaz-i jang* (seat of war).

Warble, *rīza-khwānī k.*

Warbler, *bulbul* (several species of warbler are so styled: vide Nightingale): *barādar-i bulbul* (a warbler closely resembling the nightingale).

Warder, *hāfiz* (keeper): *sarāy-dār* (owner or custodian of a *sarā*): *nigāh-bān* (in a prison).

Wardrobe, *ṣandūq-khāna* (store-room for clothes and jewels).

Wards (of a key), *shigāj* (of a key; the ridges or projections of the lock and the point of the key are called *zabāna*).

<sup>1</sup> *Ghaltīdan*, prop. "to roll; also to fall down, of an animal or man." *Rumbīdan* "to fall down (of a wall)."

<sup>2</sup> *Būbā-qūrī* "onyx." The Afghans call a wall-eye *chashm-i sulaymānī*.

<sup>3</sup> Only one quarter of the globe is supposed to be inhabited, three quarters being water.

<sup>4</sup> Or *magar qaṭi-i mard ast?* <sup>5</sup> A phrase better avoided. <sup>6</sup> But *jangīdan*, "to quarrel."

**Wares, jins, pl. ajnās :** *khurda-riz* (small).

**Warehouse, maghāza** or *makhzan* (a large shop) : *ambār-khāna* (store).

**Warily, nazar karda ;** *bi-ihitiyāt*.

**Warlike, jānqī ;** *razm-pīsha ; jānq-jū*.

**Warm, garm :** *garm-sīr* (of country) : *malūl* (lukewarm).

**Warm, to, garm k. :** *taftīdan*.

**Warmth, garmī ;** *harārāt*.

**Warn, to, khabar-dār sākhtan** or *mutanabbih k.* (to caution) : *az khayāl-i bad-i ū shumā rā āgāh mī-kunam*—*az ū bar hazar bāyad bāshūd* (I warn you against him) : *guft az khayālāt-i fāsida bar hazar bāshand* (he warned them against harbouring evil designs).

**Warning, dīgarān az īn zan** 'ibrat *bi-gīrand*. *Vide* Advice.

**Warp, īn takhta kaj u kur**<sup>1</sup> *shuda ast*, or *tāb bar dāshda ast*, or *pīchīda ast* (this plank is warped) :

**Warp and woof, tār u pud ;** [*tār*, also *tūn*, are the upright threads in a loom and *pūd* the cross ones]. *Vide* Carpet.

**Warrant, (subs). iltizām** (a written guarantee for good behaviour or for completion of a contract<sup>2</sup>).

**Warrant, to, zamānat k.** or *zūmin shudan* (guarantee) ; *barāy-i īn jins ki ast ast zīmna mī-gīram* ; *vide* Authorize and Justify : *man zūmin-am* (I warrant it ; said by shopkeepers).

**Warranted, muta'ahhid shuda and ki īn asp bi 'ayb ast :** 'uhda *giriftan* (to be responsible).

**Warranter, multazim.** *Vide* Warrant.

**Warrior, muhārib :** *ghāzī* (religious) : *jihād-kun* (of a *jihād*) : *shamshār-zan*.

**Wart, tūtūl** or *tutūlī* (small) ; *gandama* (large).

**Wash, to, shustan, rt. shū, tr. (gen.) :** *shust u shū k.* (the body) : dishes, etc.) : *ghust k.* (of body ; gen. for ceremonial impurity) : *jān rā shustan* (at the bath) : *vuṣū<sup>3</sup> k.* (the ablutions before prayer) ; *layammum (k.)* (ditto with earth or sand, in the absence of water) : *rūd-burda shudan* (to be washed

away) : *dast az jān shustan* (to give up hope of life). *Vide* Despair.

**Washerman,<sup>3</sup> shāl-shūr** (for shawl-work) : *rakht-shū* or *gāzur* : *murda-shūr* and *ghas-sāl* (of dead) : *murda-shūr-at bi-barad!* (a curse).

**Washerwoman,<sup>4</sup> ghassāla** (of dead). *Vide* Laundress.

**Wash-house, ghassāl-khāna** (for corpses).<sup>4</sup>

**Washing, āb-i ākhirat** (the last washing of water given to a corpse).

**Wasp, zārū** (the yellow wasp) : *zambūr* (hornet) : *khāna-yi* or *ghāl-i zambūr* (wasp's or hornet's nest).

**Waste, to, talaf k.** (also to destroy) : *chirā 'umr-i tān rā zāy<sup>5</sup> mī-kunūd ?* : *bi-hadar raft* (to go to naught) : *ān sham' ashk mī-rīzad* (that candle is wasting) : *chirā dar nāl tafrit* " *mī-kunī* (vulg. ; why do you waste your money ?) ; *vide* Money. For Waste Time *vide* Prove.

**Waste away, kāhīdan, tr. and intr :** *muṣ mahill sh.* (of human beings).

**Wasteful, mubazzir** (or a person) ; *vil-kharj*.

**Wasting, lazīq<sup>6</sup> (k.)**

**Watch, sāt-al-i baghālī** (watch) ; *sāt* (gen. ; watch or clock) ; *sāt-i zang-dār* (repeater) : *sāt-am khūb kār mī-kunad* (my watch goes well) ; *ma'tabar ast* (it is to be relied on) : *'aqaba* (hands) ; *raqqās* (the balance wheel of a watch, or escapement) : *dasta* (the knob and hence the figure 12 on a watch ; *vide* Hand) ; *qāb* (case) : *sāt-zadan* or *baghāl giriſtan* (wear a watch) ; *vide* Clock : *pās* (a period of 3 hours).

**Watch, to, fursat-i barā-yi raftan-i ānjā mī-jūyam** = *mutarassid hastam ki ānjā bi-ravam* : *bi-pā kas-i injā nayāyad* (watch that none comes here) ; *pā'īdan* (m.c.) : *bi-namāz shab zinda mī-dārad* (watch and pray) : *-tā muvāzib-i harakāt-i ū bāshad* (to watch, spy, on him) : *kishik kashīdan* (to guard) : *mutarassid i fursat būdan* (opportunity).

**Watchman, pāsbān** or *kishik-chī* (gen.) : *dida-bān* (any look-out man posted on a high place, in a tower, etc.) : *'asas* (night-watch = *gazma*, etc. ; *vide* Police, Patrol).

<sup>1</sup> *Kūr* has here no meaning.

<sup>2</sup> *Multazim*, one who gives an *iltizām*. The form is *multazim va muta'ahhid qardīd fulān shakhsh agar*—

<sup>3</sup> In Persia the women, not the men, wash clothes ; there are no *dhobīs*.

<sup>4</sup> Clothes are washed in a stream.

<sup>5</sup> In Ar. ضائع ; in Pers. ضایع

<sup>6</sup> *Tafrit* is properly "deficiency," opp. to *ifrāt*, "excess." *Chirā dar khurdan tafrit mī-kunī* (why do you eat too little ?).

**Watchword**, *ism-i shab*<sup>1</sup> (countersign).

**Water**,<sup>2</sup> *āb*, vulg. *aw*: *āb-i quvāra* (good drinking water): *āb-i muqattar* (prop. distilled water but in m.c. filtered): *āb-i ma'danī* (mineral): *yak chakla* (or *chakka*)-*yi āb bi-dih bi-khuran* (vulg.; just give me a drop of water to drink): *hayāt rā āb-pāshī bi-kun* (water, i.e. sprinkle the courtyard): *chand nafar az bachcha hā-yi man ābyārī-yi kisht-zār mī-kardand ki ghaṣṭāṭ hātīf-i nidā dar dād* (some of my men were watering the fields when suddenly a voice from the unseen shouted to them): *āb-i ravān* or *-jārī* (running water); *gandāb*; *murdāb* (stagnant): *ab-i chā'ida* and *āb-i yakh* (cold water): *āb mayl bi-sift mī-kunad* (water seeks the lowest level); *la'l-i khush āb u rang* (a ruby of fine water):

**Water, to**,<sup>2</sup> *āb dar dahan āmadan* (of the mouth): *ābyārī k.* (plants, by sprinkling): *jāvāra rikhtan* (with watering pot): *āb dādan* (horse, etc.): *āb-pāshī k.* (streets, etc.). *Vide* Irrigate.

**Water-carrier**, *sagqā bi-zamīn khurd va mashk-ash pūra shud* (the water-carrier burst his 'musuck' by falling).

**Water-closet**, *mabāl*: *mabraz* (rare); *bayt-l-khalā* (rare): *rafta ast dast bi āb bi-rasānad* (he has gone to 'wash his hands'; polite formula): *kinār-i āb rafta ast* (he has gone to the W.C.; polite): *rafta ast talab-gār-ash rā javāb bi-dihad* (vulgar = *ya'nī fuṣṭa māl-i talab-gār shavad*): *pish-i ussā rafta ast* (amongst Shiah children).

**Water-course**, *jūrda* (a small water-course): *kāriz* or *qanāt* (underground).

**Watered**, *mawj-dār* (of silks): *kaṣīr*<sup>3</sup> 'l-anhār (well watered; of country).

**Waterfall**, *āb-shār-i bisyār sāf-i khūb-i az bālī-yi kūh mī-rīzad* (a waterfall of pure drinking water falls from the hill).

**Water-hollow**. *Vide* Hollow.

**Water-melon**, *hinduvāna*. *Vide* Date.

**Watering-place**, *mashraba*.

**Water-skin**. *Vide* Skin.

**Water-wagtail**. *Vide* Wagtail.

**Water-wheel**, *charkh-i dūlāb*<sup>4</sup> or *charkh-i gāv-gard*<sup>5</sup>.

**Watery**, *ābakī* (in m.c. also = liquid). *Vide* Thin, Liquid, and Diluted.

**Wattle**, *āvīz* (of turkey).

**Wave**, *mawj*, pl. *amvāj*: *mawj rūy bi-bāz gashtan dāsht ki* - (the wave was on the point of rolling back when—).

**Wave to**, *takān dādan*.

**Waving**, *mutamavvij* (sp. of water, but also of tall grass in the wind).

**Wavy**, *pur-shikan* (of hair). *Vide* Curly.

**Wax**, *mūm*: *in sham-hā kāfūrī* (or *gachī*) 'st?' (are these wax candles?): *khaṣr*, *az pīh* (or *pīhī*) *ast* (no, they are tallow): *lāk* (sealing-wax) = *chirk* (of cars).

**Wax-cloth**, *mushamma*.

**Wax-works**, *mujassama-yi mūmī*.

**Waxen**, *mūmī*: *kāfūrī* (of candle)

**Way**, *rāh* or *rah*; *rāh balad nīstam* (I don't know the way): *khaṣlī rāh būd* (it was a long way): *az rāh u nima rāh* (all the way): *haqq-i murūr* (right of way): *vide* Road and Method: *bi-har surāt*; or *bi-hiḥ jihat* (in any way): *har jūr ast* (in some way or other): *hiḥ javāb-i hast u nīst na-dād*, or *hiḥ hā u na na-kard* (he gave no answer one way or the other): *in bā qā'ida ast* (this is the proper way): *in rasm i sulūk nīst* (- this is not the way to treat a gentleman).

**Wayfarer**, *rāh-raw*, *rāh-guzar*: *mutaraddidīn* or *ābirīn* (passers-by in the streets). *Vide* Traveller.

**Waylay**, *dar kamīn nishastan* (with evil intent): *dar bayn-i rāh giriftan* (not with evil intent).

**We**, *mā*; *māhā*<sup>6</sup> (double plural).

**Weak**, *nā-tavān*; *kam-zūr*; *kam-bunya*; *za'if*: *'ājjiz* (helpless, etc.): *sabuk*, *kamrang* or *ābakī* (of tea): *sust* or *kam-nashū*<sup>6</sup> (of wine): *dalīl-i sust* (a weak argument): *dahan-bīn* (one that is always swayed by the last speaker): *gūshī* (one that does whatever he hears): *har kas cham-i dārad*, or *bi-chūz-i dil-bastaḡ dārad* (= every one has his weak point): *bīkh-i dum-ash sust ast* (easily influenced). *Vide* Follow and 'Tea.'

<sup>1</sup> No one is allowed out in the streets without permission from four hours after sunset. The *ism-i shab* is given to trustworthy persons only. The *Arg* has a different *ism-i shab* from the city.

<sup>2</sup> When a person drinks it is customary to say 'āfiyat bāshad.

<sup>3</sup> *Ussā* = *ustād* = 'Umar.

<sup>4</sup> *Dūlāb* is a garden watered by a well with a Persian wheel. *Gāv-gard* is the covered place in which the well-bullock circles.

<sup>5</sup> *Māyūn*. *Af. and Ind.*

<sup>6</sup> *Nashū* P. for *nashwah* Ar., or *nashūh* Ar. col.

**Weakening**, *za'if*, etc. *k.*; *az quevat andākh-tan*; *z'uf-āvar būdan*.

**Weakness**, *za'f* or *z'uf*; *nā-tavānī*; *kam-bunyagī* (of body): *sustī-yi rāy* (in mind). *Vide* Inability.

**Weal**, *sihhat u suqm* (weal or woe).

**Wealth**, *dawlat va ʕarvat*: *tamavul* <sup>1</sup> *Englis-hā ma'rūf-i dunyā* 'st *ʕavur bi-navishtan nīst*—Shah's Diary (the wealth of the English is known to the world; there is no necessity to describe it).

**Wealthy**, *tavāngar*; *dawlatmand*; *māl-dār*: *ghanū*; *mutamavul*; *sāhib ʕarvat* or *dawlat*; *bā ʕarvat*: *pūl u pilla-i ziyād dārad* (vulg.).

**Wean**, *bachcha rā az shīr bāz giriftand* <sup>1</sup> (or *burīdand*) (the child was weaned).

**Weaned**, *az shīr girifta* or *burīda*.

**Weapon**, *harba* (gen.): *salāh*, pl. *asliha* (of war only); *ālāt-i jang*.

**Wear**, to. *pūshīdan* (to put on) *har ruz yak dast libās-i tiza bar-am mī-kunam* (I wear a fresh suit every day) *qira pā mī-kunad* (or *mī-pūshad*) (he wears rag shoes): *angushtār-i dar dast dārad* (he wears a ring): *kulāh bar sar mī-guʔārad* (he wears a kulāh). *chirā sāt namī-zanīd* (why don't you wear a watch?): *shamshīr bastan* (to wear a sword, etc.): *kuhna sh.* (to wear out).

**Wearing**, *jān-farsū* (wearing out the life): *bunyān kan-i ʕabr u sukūn* (wearing out the patience).

**Wearied out**, *bi-jān* or *bi-sutūh āmadan* (in mind): *khasa* or *zilla shudan* (in body); *kūfta* (ditto).

**Weariness**, *khasagī*: *kasālut*: *māndagī* (rare in Persia); *kūftagī*.

**Wearisome**, *malāl-anqiz*: *malālat āvardan* (to be - - -), *in qisṣa digar hawsala rā tang mī-kunad*.

**Weary**, *khasa*; *zilla*, *kūfta*: *sīkh shuda* (stiff).

**Weasel**, *khazz*, Ar. *kazz*: (formerly *khazz* was a garment made of silk and wool; later one made of *kurk*).

**Weather**, *havā*; 'vide' Climate and Season: *imrūz havā sāf ast* (it's a fine, i.e. sunny, day): *dirūz havā pur mih va tārik būd* (yesterday was dull): *havā gard-ālūd ast* (of dust-fog): *havā az gard u ghubār tira va tār shud* (there was a violent dust

storm and it became dark): *vide* 'Air': *havā ihtiyāt dārad* (the weather is unpromising): *havā-shinās* (weather-wise).

**Weather-cock**, *bād-numā*: *murg-i bād*.

**Weave**, *dar Kirmān qālī-hā-yi mumtāz mī-bāfand* (they make excellent carpets in Kerman; not *mī-sāzand*).

**Weaver**, *bāfanda*: *nassāj* (rare): *qālī-bāf* (carpet weaver): *shāl-bāf* (shawl weaver): *hašīr-bāf* (of mats).

**Web**. *Vide* Spider, Warp and Woof, and Carpet. [footed].

**Webbed**, *pī-yi parda-dār*: *parda-pī* (web-Wedding, 'arusī).

**Wedge**, *qāz* or *mīkh* (a little triangle or anything driven in to tighten).

**Wednesday**, *chahār-shamba*.

**Weed**, 'alaf or *giyāh-i khud-rū*. 'alaf-*i* *harza*: *khas u khār* (brambles). *khas u khāshāk* (loose brambles, chips): *salām 'alayk* (a troublesome grass; as soon as cut down it rises up and says 'Here we are again').

**Weed out**, to, *az mayān dār k.* or *bar chīdan*.

**Week**, *tā yak hafta-yi digar bar mī-qardad* (he will return within a week).

**Weekly**, *hafta-vār*: *haftagī*.

**Weep**, to. *giryā k.*: *zār zār giryā k.* (weep bitterly): *qirīstan*, rt. *qirī*: *marābi-ikhtiyār giryā āmad* Prof. S. T. (I burst into tears): *bi-hāy hāy giryā kardan* (to weep loudly and bitterly): *ashk bārīdan* (shed tears) *nāla k.* (groan).

**Weeping**, *giryā u zārī* (*k.*): *ashk-bārī* (*k.*).

**Weevil**, *sūla*.

**Weigh**, *vazn kardan* and *shudan* (weigh in any manner): *qand rā kashīdam* (I have weighed the loaf sugar): *mīzān* or *tarāzū k.* (in scales): *qapān k.* (by steel-yard): *vide* Scales: *langar bar dāshtan* (of anchor).

**Weighed**, *vazn-shuda*: *qapān shuda* (by steel-yard). *Vide* Scales.

**Weight**, *vazn*, pl. *avzān*: *sang* (a weight for weighing): *vazn-i īn sang chīst?* (what is the weight of this stone?): *kam-farūsh* <sup>3</sup> (one who gives short weight): *sukhan-ash dar-rav ast* (his words have weight with people): *vazn-i tamām* (good weight): *dar vazn dazdī kard* (short weight; *vide* Cheat): *pār-sang* (make weight; anything added to one part of a scale that is faulty).

<sup>1</sup> Gen. at 2 years of age.

<sup>2</sup> Classically *khush giristan*.

<sup>3</sup> Most bakers, butchers and *baqqāls* systematically give short weight. They, however, frequently inscribe outside their shops *Bar kam-farūsh la'nat*='God's curse on him that gives short weight.'

**Weighty**, *girān*; *sangīn*; *vazīn* (heavy): *muhimm*, or *ahammiyyat dārad* (important).

**Welcome!** interj., *khush āmadād*, *ṣafā āvurdād*: *marhabā*, Ar., "welcome," is in m.c. gen. "well-done!": *ahlan va sahlān* (rare).

**Welcome**, adj., *mihmān-i* 'azīz *ast* (he's a welcome guest).

**Welcome**, to, *bā mahabbat pazīrā'i k.*, *bā garm-jūshī pīsh āmadan*.

**Weld**, *chakush-kārī k.*

**Welfare**, *salūmatī-yi hālāt rā pirsīdan* or *jūyā shudan* (to ask after the —).

**Well** (subs.) *chāh*: *laba-yi chāh* (the raised parapet round a well): *sanj-āb* (reservoir near well): *chāq*; or *tan-durust*; or *bi-salāmat* (in health).

**Well**, (adj. and adv.) *khūb!* *bi-ravīm* (well! let's go), or — *bār-i bi-ravīm* (*bār-i* must connect with a previous sentence; it cannot commence a paragraph): *chi-taur maqar* (well, what then?): *bāz* (well!): *khulāsa* (lit. in short): *hālāt ī na-dāram* (I do not feel well): *dīmāgh ash chāq ast*, (he is in good health). *khūb shud ittīlā' bi-ā dādām* (it was well I told him); *khush-bakht* (well to do): "Chi-taur hasti?" — "Bi-dwā-yi dūstān mashghul-am" ("How are you?") "Quite well, thank you": "Ahvāl-i sharif?" — "Al-hamd" "I'llāh dwā-gū hastam".

**Well done!** *shābāsh* (vulg.); *bah bah!* (for *bih bih*); *āfarīn!* *bar tu!*; *ahsant!*; *marhabā*: *bi-nāzam bi-īn āstādī ki imrūz bi kharj burdam* (well done me for to-day's smartness: well may I be proud of —): *Bārak' 'llāh*.

**Well informed**, *bā ittīlā'*.

**Well-made**, *khush-tarkīb* (gen.); *khush-andām* or *khush-qavāra* (of living things).

**Well-mannered**, *khush-atvār*: *bā adab*.

**Well to do**, *zāhir-i hāl-ash dalālat bar vus'at mī-kunad* (he appears to be well to do; prosperous): *muraffa' l-hāl*.

**Well-spoken**, *khush-sukhan* (or persons): *bā-mahall*, or *bi-jā gufta* (of speech).

**Well-wisher**, *havā-khūwāh*; *khayr-khūwāh*; *dū'ā-gū*.

**Welt**, *chunān bi-rahmāna chūb zad ki dast-am alij dāgh kashīd*. Vide *Weal*.

**Wen**, *ghudda*.

**West**, *maghrib* or *gharb*.

**Westerly**, *maghribī* or *gharbī*.

**Wet**, *nam* (damp) subs. or adj.; *tarī* and *namī* (subs.): *īn kāghaz tar ast* or *nam dārad* (this paper has become wet): *rutūbat dārad* (is naturally damp; of house, land, etc.): *khīsīda* (soaked).

**Wet**, to, *āb zadan*.

**Wether**, *gūsband-i khashī*; *qūch i akhta*.

**Whale**, *hūt* (the fish that swallowed Jonah): *nahang* (shark q.v.; also alligator, etc.).

**Wharf**, *sakū-yi daryā*: *takhta-bandī* (jetty): *askala* Fr. (pier, jetty): *furza* (prop. harbour).

**What**, *ū chi-kūra-yi shūmā ast* (what is he to you, i.e., relation, friend, servant?): *ahmaq, agar bi-tu tarsū mī-guftand chi mī-shud ki khud-at rā bi-mahlaka andākhtī* (ass! even if they did call you a funk what was there in that to make you go and rush into peril?): *bi-mā chi!* (what's that got to do with me?): *īn-rā chi kunam* (what shall I do with this?): *chi jā-yi khandā ast* (what is there to laugh at?): *chi jā-yi īn sukhan ast* (why should you say such a thing?).

**Whatever**, *harchi* or *harchi-ki*; *ānchi*: *har ānchi*: *bi-har tarīq ki* (in whatever way): *mā hazar* (whatever is present; light refreshment).

**Wheat**, *gandum*.

**Wheel**, *charkh*: *charkha* (spinning wheel): *charkh-i dūlāb* (Persian wheel; vide *Water-wheel*): *chambara* (nave): *parra* (spoke): *dā'ira* (felloe).

**Wheel**, to, *dawr khurdan* intr. (mil.). Vide *Circle*.

**When**, *kay* or *chi-vaqt?* (interr.): *chūn* or *vaqt-i ki* or *hīn-i ki* (temp.).

**Whence**, *az kujā?*: *az kujā ki man zār-i julak na-ravam* (and how does one know when one won't find oneself under the bastinado?).

**Whenever**, *har-vaqt ki*: *har-gāh* (in m.c. generally "if").

**Where**, *kū* or *kujā* (interr.): *jā'i ki* — *khayāl-i kujā dārī* (where do you intend to go; also where are you off to?): *[tā kujā* or *tā kay*, "how long"]].

**Whereas**, *hāl-ān-ki*.

**Wherefore**, *az chi jihat?*; vide *Why?*: *az barā-yi īn*; *az īn jihat* (for this reason; vide *Therefore*).

**Wherever**, *har kujā ki*; *har jā'i ki*.

**Whet**, to, *ishtihā angīkhtan* (the appetite). Vide *Sharpen*.

1 Three syllables: not *āfrīn* as in India.

Whether, *yā—yā*; *chī—chī*; *khīpāh—khīpāh*.  
Whetstone, *sang-i sāb*: *fasān*.

Whey, *āb-i zīr-i panūr*.

Which, *kudām*<sup>1</sup> or *kudām yak?* (inter.):  
*chī?*: *ānhāz-i ki* (those which): *ānchi* (that  
which).

Whiff, *puf*; *du si nafas* (or *dam* or *mik*)<sup>2</sup>  
*qaliyān kashīdam* (I took two or three pulls  
at the pipe)

While, *whilst*, *dar vaqt-i ki*; *mā dām-i ki* (as  
long as, and also the case being so): *dar  
juzv* (between whiles, at the same time):  
*namī-tavānad zīnda zīnda munkir-ash bi-  
shavad* (he cannot deny it whilst he's  
alive). *Vide* Although and Time

Whim, *vahm*; *khayāl*.

Whine, to, *giryā k.* (of a dog).

Whip, *shallāq* or *lāziyāna* (z.); *qamechī* (z.)  
(rare).

Whipper-snapper, *du-pishkilī* (lit. two pellets  
of goat's dung). *Vide* Insignificant and  
Dwarf.

Whirl, *charkh khurdan* (intr. of a ship in a  
whirlpool, etc.): *charkhāndan*, tr. *Vide*  
Spin.

Whirling, *pir-khurī* (spinning of top der-  
vishes; wheeling of birds in the sky).

Whirlpool, *qird-āb*; *varṭa*.

Whirl-wind, *qird-bād* or *lūla-bād*; *marghūla*  
or *bād-i marghūl*.

Whiskers, *khatt-i rīsh* (local ?) (close trimmed).  
*Vide* Roll up.

Whiskey, *riskī*.

Whisper, to, *ān sukhān rā āhista bi-gūsh-ash  
guftam* = *ān harf rā bi-sargūshī* (or *bi-  
najeq*) *bi-ā guftam* (I whispered it to him):  
*najva guftan khilaf-i shar ast*:<sup>3</sup> *chut chut  
k.*, or *jis jis k.* (of the noise): *chigūnagi rā  
tu-yi gūsh-ash khīrāndam* (I whispered to  
her all about it).

Whisperer, *sargūshī-gu*: *najva-kunanda*.

Whistle,<sup>4</sup> *fūtak zadan* (vulg.; often done  
when watering animals): *shāfūt zadan*  
(with the lips): *safir* (z.) (rare): *shūtak*  
(z.) or *sūt zadan* (through the fingers).

Whistling, *man shanīdam kas-i fūtak mī-*

*zanad* (I heard some one whistling): *viz  
viz* (of wind).

White, *safīd* (adj.): *safīda* or *safīdī* (subs.,  
white of egg): *safīda-yi chashm* (— of the  
eye): *rīsh-ash jaw gandum* (or *filfil namakī*)  
*ast* (his beard is grizzled).

Whiteness, *safīdī*.

White-wash, to, *āhak z.*; *safīd k.*

Whitlow, *gaz-dumak*; <sup>5</sup> *gazhdumak*.

Who, *ki*, pl. *kudām kas-hā*, and vulg. *ki-hā?*:  
*kīst?* (who is it?): for "who's there?"  
*Vide* Door.

Whoever, *har ki* — —; *har ān ki* — —; *har  
kas-i ki* — —, *kas-i ki* — — (he who — —).

Whole, *hama*: *agar mayl dārī hama rā* (or  
*tamām-ash rā*) *bi-gīr* (take the whole if you  
like): *shish-dāng* (the whole of a thing):  
*Vide* All

Wholesale, *bār-farūsh* and *tamām-farūsh*  
(wholesale dealer): *jumla-farūsh*: *kullī  
farūsh*.

Wholesome, *sālim* (of climate): *qurāra* (of  
food or water). *Vide* Digestible.

Wholly, *bi-kullī*; *mutlaq<sup>6</sup>*; *tamām<sup>7</sup>*: *rā-yi  
ham rafta* (on the whole, on an average).

Whooping-cough, *siyāh-surfa*.

Whore, *qahba*: *fāhīsha* (a polite term)  
*kusū* (vulgar).

Whore, to, *kus dādan* (crude; of a woman)  
*zīnā dādan* (of woman, and *zīnā kardan*  
of man): *jīnda-bāzī k* (of man): *qahbagī  
k* (of woman). *Vide* Adultery and Fornica-  
tion

Whoremonger, *jīnda-bāz*: *zanaka-bāz* (local).

Whose, *māl-i ki?*: *kirā* (dat. of *ki*; 'to  
whom?'): *az ān-i ki?*: *az ki ast?*

Why, *chirā?* (and affir. "of course"): *bi-  
chī jihat?*: *rāsa-yi chī?* (vulg.): *chūn a  
chirā* (subs. the why and the wherefore):  
*chigūnagi-yi hāl* (the why of, or the circum-  
stances of the case). *Vide* Cause.

Wick, *fatīla*.

Wicked, *sharīr* (for Ar. *shirīr*) (naughty,  
mischievous etc.): *khābis* (evil; a stronger  
word than *sharīr*), *bad* (bad); *nā-durust*  
(also blackguard in a joking sense): *bad-*

<sup>1</sup> Amongst the Afghans *kudām* is also an indefinite pronoun = Hindus, *ko.i*.

<sup>2</sup> From *makīdan*.

<sup>3</sup> Note the reduplication to signify continuation.

<sup>4</sup> Supposed anciently to be made of fine wire.

<sup>5</sup> Still even *mujtahids*, whisper.

<sup>6</sup> Whistling is considered indecorous by Muslims.

<sup>7</sup> Said to be caused by working during the 'id-i *ghadīr*, 'Alī's festival.

<sup>8</sup> *Shish* vulg. for *shash*. Land, houses, etc., are divided into six imaginary parts or *dāng*; therefore *chahār-dāng* would equal  $\frac{4}{6}$  or  $\frac{2}{3}$  of anything. *Tū-yi shish dāng-rafta ast* (= "he's quite drunk").

<sup>9</sup> From an Arabic root signifying "to cough."



- zāt* (gen. of children or servants, also applied jokingly). *Vide* Rogue.
- Wickedness**, *badī* (badness); *bad-zān*; *shar-ārat* (mischief, etc.): *khabāsat*: *sū\** (opp. to *husn*, in compounds, as *sū-i ḥazm* indigestion).
- Wicker-work**, *sabad-bāfi*: *gīra-sāzi* (local).
- Wide**, *pahn* or *pur-pahnā* (*k*): *‘arīz* (*k*): *farākḥ* or *gushād* (*k*) (wide or loose, of clothes): *pārcha-i pur-pahnā-tar*<sup>1</sup> (or *‘arīz-tar*) *az īn mī-khūwāham*: *dahan-ash bisyār farākḥ ast* (he opens his mouth wide; asks too much).
- Wide-awake**, *chashm-bāz* (lit and fig.; opp. to *chashm-dūkhta*): *chashm u gūsh-ash hamūsha bāz mī-dārad* (fig.).
- Widen**, to, *vus‘at dādan* (of a road, etc., but sp. applied to business): *‘arīz k*.
- Widow**, *bīva*, opp. to *shuchar-dār*; *zan-i bi-shawhar*: *arāmūl* (pl. of Ar. *armala*; but the sing. is not used in Persian).
- Widower**, *zan-murda*; *bīva* (widow; in m.c. incorrectly used for widower also).
- Widowhood**, *bīraqī*.
- Width**, *pahnā*: *‘arz*: *farākḥī* and *gushādagī* (width or looseness, of clothes, a cap, etc.): *‘arz<sup>an</sup>* (adv. in width).
- Wield**, to, *gardāndan* (of sword or pen).
- Wieldy**, *bāb-i dast*.
- Wife**,<sup>2</sup> *zan* (also woman q.v.); *zan-i ‘aqdī* (married by *nikāh*); *ham-khūwāha*: *ṣiḡha* (a temporary wife married by *mut‘ah*): *chand andarūn dārad!* vulg. (how many wives has he?); *‘iyāl* (prop. family): *hū* (rival or co-wife q. v.): *zan-i buzurg* (chief wife): *zan u shawhar* (man and wife): *bi-zanū giriftan* (to take to wife).
- Wig**, *mū-yi ‘amālī*; *mū-yi ‘ivazī*: *‘araq-chīn-i mū-dār* (gen. for scald-headed children).
- Wild**, *dashī*; *sahrā‘ī*; *vahshī*: *bulbulast mī-khūnād?* *Nakhayr māl-i darakht ast*<sup>3</sup> (is it the cage-bulbul that is singing? No it's some wild bird).
- Wild-beasts**, *vuhūsh* (in pl. only, but *bāgh-i vahsh* = Zoo).
- Wilderness**, *biyābān* (does not now mean one without water): *dasht u biyābān*: *biyābān-i laqq u daqq* (howling wilderness).
- Wildness**, *vahshī būdan*.
- Wile**, *rang* (*zadan*); *hīla* (*k*); *makr* (*k*): *kayd* (*k*). *Vide* Deceit, Artifice, Trick.
- Wilful**, *khud-sar*; *khud-ra‘y*.
- Wilfully**, *qasd<sup>an</sup>*; *‘amd<sup>an</sup>*; *dida u dānista*.
- Wiliness**, *ziringī*. *Vide* Wile.
- Will** (subs.) *ikhtiyār*; *man bi-īn zūdī bi-khūwāhish-i khud ‘arūsī na-khūwāham kard magar zūr bāshad* (I won't of my own will marry so soon unless I am obliged): *nashīyyat* (of God): *vaṣīyyat-nūma* (testament): *karh<sup>an</sup>*; or *‘alū ‘r-ragḥm* (against one's will).
- Will**, to, *vide* Desire: *vaṣīyyat k*. (to bequeath): *īn qudr qavī ‘st kī yak daf‘a didī turā zamīn zad* (he's so strong that one day you may see that he will throw you on the ground): *bāyad dar raft, shāyad hūrang rā bi-ītaraf-i man darāz kard<sup>4</sup> andākht* (I must clear out of this, or perhaps he'll point the gun and fire at me): *hur kī dil ash bi-khūwāhad malk rā-bi-gīrad*—Prof. S. T. (let who will rule, I care not).
- William**, *Giligum*.
- Willing**, *rāzi*: *khūwāhī na-khūwāhī*; or *taw<sup>an</sup>* *va karh<sup>an</sup>* (nolens volens). *agar Khudā bi-khūwāhad* (D V.).
- Willingly**, *bi-chashm* (interj.): *az dil u jān*; *qalb<sup>an</sup>*; *bū-mayl-i tamām*; *bā ragḥbat-i tamām*.
- Willingness**, *mayl*; *ragḥbat*; *rizāyat*.
- Will-o-the-wisp**, *jānūs-i shayṭān*.
- Willow**, *būd*; *būd-i majnūn* (weeping willow); *būd-i mishk* (Egyptian willow).
- Wily**, *pur makr*; *bā tazvīr*, etc., etc. (cheating others): *ziring* (not to be tricked). *Vide* Artful, Tricky, Deceitful, Clever.
- Win**, *ghālib sh*. (rare); *kī burd?* or *kī bāzī rā burd?* (which won?): *jilaw āmadan* (in a race).
- Wince**, *hut kh*. (corrup. of *huc!*): *tākān kh*. *Vide* Flinch.
- Wind**, to, *kūk k*. (a watch, etc.; tune an instrument): *tābīdan* (also to twist): *dawr gardāndan*; *pīchādan*: *az pā-yi īn kūh pīchīda mī-ravad* (winds along the foot of the hill): *ḥisāb pardākhtan* (wind up an

<sup>1</sup> Note the formation of this adjective and its comparative.

<sup>2</sup> An old lady will sometimes go through the form of *mut‘ah* with the infant son of a head servant so that the father may be *maḥram* to her. A Muslim may have four lawful (Pers. *‘aqdī* and Ar. *mankūha*) wives, and as many concubine slaves as he pleases. The Shi‘as do not count a *ṣiḡha* wife amongst the four lawful wives. As a wife, a virgin is preferred, but a divorcee is preferred to a widow: the former can be reproached: the latter may draw unfavourable comparisons.

<sup>3</sup> Vulg. for *murg-i dar darakht ast* or *chiz-i dar darakht*.

<sup>4</sup> Note this m.c. use of the Pret. for the Fut.: *didī* = *mī-bīnī* for *shāyad bi-bīnī*.

estate): *dast-gāh-i tijārat var-chūd* (he wound up his business).

**Wind**, *bād*, [hawā<sup>1</sup> 'air']: *rīh* or *bād* (vulg. *gūz*) (flatulency): *samūm* (hot wind): *chī tawr bi-bād mī-rarud* (how he swaggers): *chī tawr bād mī-zanad* (how he boasts). *du asp-i chālāk-i ki dar raftan az bād sabqat mī-giriftand* - Prof. S. T.: *bād az jīlaur ast* (it's a head wind): *vaghl ki in bād dar hayajān ast* (when this wind prevails—): *bād-i murād* (favourable wind): *bālā-yi bād* (up wind): *pusht-i bād* or *zīr-i bād* (down wind). *Vide* Windward.

**Windfall**, *pūl-i havā<sup>2</sup>* and *bād-ārurd* (of money only): *in must dast-am āmad: rīkhta* (of fruit).

**Winding-sheet**, *kāfan*.

**Windmill**, *ās-yi-bād* (for *ās-yi-bād*): *jīfira* (toy; of paper: also a spinning top).

**Window**, *pinīra* (lattice): *urusi* (with stained glass, opening down to the ground): *darīcha: dast-andāz* (a railing; a window ledge): *kūcha-namā* (adj., giving on to a street; of a window): *rawzan* (light-hole): *ghurfa* (a ladies' peep-hole, overlooking a reception-room).

**Windpipe**, *hanjara: qarnūt* (m.e. only): *nāy* or *nāy-i gulū*.

**Windward**, *havā-rukh: sīna bi-bād dādan* (to fly a hawk into the wind). *Vide* Wind.

**Windy**, *pur-bād: pur bād u khāk* (of a day).

**Wind-gall**, *asp rawghan ārurda ast*.

**Wine**,<sup>3</sup> *sharāb; khām; may; bāda; shīra: may-gūn* (wine-coloured): *vide* Wolf: *sharāb-i kafsh kuhna<sup>4</sup>* (a facetious term for bad wine). *nasha<sup>5</sup> bi-sar-i man gul karda ast* (the wine has slightly gone to my head): *vide* Drunk: *nāb* or *khālis* (pure, of wine): *sharāb-i talkh* (strong wine): *sharāb-i tahūr* (of Paradise). *sharāb kashādan* (to make wine): *piyāla z.* (drink wine). *Vide* Strong.

**Wine-press**, *shīra-khāna*.

**Wine-shop**, *may-khāna; sharāb-khāna*.

**Wing**, *bāl* (also feather): *bāzū; janāh*, pl.

*ajnaḥ*, Ar. (rare); *shāh-par-i lūṭī rā bi-chīn* 'cut the parrot's wing'; *vide* Feather: *janāh* (of army); *maymana* (right wing of an army) and *maysara* (left wing): *rū-yi havā* (when flying; on the wing): *dar parvāz* or *dar ṭayarān* (passing away in flight).

**Winged**, *bāl-dār*.

**Wink**, *kirishma* (of a coquette only). *ū marā chashmak zad* (he gave me a wink; by closing either one or both eyes): *ū gūsha-yi chashm bi-man khayābānād* (he gave me an Irish wink; by imperceptibly moving an eyelid): *pīlk z.* (to flinch): *bi-yak pīlk zadān* (in the twinkling of an eye).

**Winner**, *bāzī rā ū burda* (he is the winner).

**Winnow**, *bi-bād dādan; ābshīn k*.

**Winnowing-fork**, *shānu*.

**Winter**, *zamistūn; sarma* (vulg.).

**Winter-quarters**, *qashlāq. Vide* Summer, and Migrate.

**Wintry**, *zamistān*.

**Wipe**, to, *pāk k: khushkānidan* (to dry). *Vide* Erase, Efface.

**Wire**, *sīm: matlūl* (twisted wire-rope; hence rigging of a ship) *sīm-i talgrāfi* or *sīm-i barqi* (telegraph).

**Wisdom**, *dānā<sup>6</sup>; dānish; khirad*.

**Wisdom-tooth**, *dandān-i aql. Vide* Dotage.

**Wise**, *dānā*; and *dānishmand*; and *khirad-mand* P.: *āqil*, Ar. (also intelligent). *Vide* Manner.

**Wish**, *khayāhish; marāt: ikhtiyār bā shumā ast* (as you wish). *Vide* Desire, Object.

**Wish**, to, *khayāstan*, rt. *khayān*; *mayl-i ziyād dāstan: agar dil-at bi-khayān* (if you wish): *mī-khayānand in-jā bi-mānand* (they want to stay here). *Vide* Will.

**Wisher**, *tālīb* (desiring): *khayr-khayān* (well-wisher).

**Wishful**, *mushtāq; khayāhān. Vide* Desirous.

**Wit**, *latīfa-gū* or *baḥ-la-gu* (a wit; person): *khush-mazaqī*; or *latīfa-gū<sup>7</sup>*; or *bāḥ-la-gū<sup>8</sup>* (pleasantry).

<sup>1</sup> In India *hawā* is used also for wind.

<sup>2</sup> As a rule Persian Muslims that habitually drink wine, abandon it during *Ramaḡān*. Others will, after a family death, abstain from it till three Fridays have elapsed.

It is a Persian custom to take with *araq* a little orange, lemon, or pickle, and with red wine a lump of sugar or some sweetmeat.

Wine is generally sold by Jews, and sometimes by Zardushtis. In the Arabian Nights it is Christians who sell it.

<sup>3</sup> *Ka/sh-kuhna* no izafat.

<sup>4</sup> For. Ar. نَشَا nasha<sup>4</sup> (coll.).

<sup>5</sup> *Sīm* in old Persian and still in Indian, means 'silver'; but *sīm u zar* m.e., "silver and gold; money."

**Wits**, *'aql rā gum k.* (lose one's wits, become mad or lose one's head).

**Witch**, *sāhira*; *zan-i jādū-gar*.

**Witchcraft**, *jādū*; *sihr*.

**With**, *hampā*, vulg. for *ham-rāh* (in company with); *ma'*; *bā*: *bi*, *az* (of instrument).

**Withdraw**, *kinār raftan*, intr (from table, etc.): *bāz* or *pas* or *vāpas giriftan*, tr. (to take back): *pas kashīdan* (the head from a window, etc.): *mustaridd burdan* (of things, but—*kardan* for opinion, vote, etc.). *Vide* Retreat.

**Wither**, *pazhmurda shudan* (from heat or cold; of flowers and also of people): *khushk shudan* (to die; of plants).

**Withers**, *sar-i kitf*.

**Withhold**, *bāz dāshtan*; *vide* Restrain: *ummūd dāram dar īn rūz-i tangi i'ānat-i khud rā az man muzāyaga na-kunī* or *darīgh na-dārī*<sup>1</sup> (I hope you won't withhold your help in my present distress): *jān-i khud rā az shumā darigh na-kharāham dāsh*<sup>2</sup> (I will not spare even my life in serving you). [Inside.

**Within**, *dākhil*; *darūn*; *andarūn*. *Vide* In.

**Without**, *bā*; or *bi-dun*; or *bi-ghayr* (prep.): *bīrūn*; or *khārij* (adv.; outside): *man namī-ravam tā ān ki shumā hamrāh-i man na-gāyīd* or *bi-gāyīd* (I won't go unless you accompany me): *bi-ū ihtiyāj-i na-dārim* (we can do without him).

**Withstand**, *istādāgī k.*; —*tāb-i muqāvamat kujā ārand?* (they can never withstand him). *Vide* Repulse.

**Witness**, *qavāh* (rare); *shāhid*, pl. *shuhūd*: *shuhūd iqāmat k* (produce witnesses): *shahādat dādan* (to bear witness); *vide* Evidence: *shunīda kay buvad mānand-i dīda?*: *shāhid-i 'ayn* or *shāhid-i bi-'ayn* (eye-witness).

**Witticisms**, *maskharagī-hā*; *nīsh-khandagī-hā*.

**Witty**, *latīf*; *zarīf*; *jāvāb-i khush-maza'i dād* (he returned a witty answer).

**Wizard**, *jādū-gar*; *sāhir*, *afsūn-gar* (male only).

**Woe**; *vide* Grief: *vāy bar man* (woe is me). *Vide* Weal.

**Wolf**, *gurg*: [*sag-gurg*, a mixture of wine and *'araq*]: *gurg-i ādam-khūār* (a ravenous wolf). *gurg dar libās-i mīsh* (wolf in sheep's clothing): *havā-yi gurg u mīsh* (twilight of morning or evening): *sim'* (the offspring of a female hyena and a male wolf).

**Woman**,<sup>3</sup> *zan*; or *za'īja*: *kul-bānū* (a housewife; or woman who manages well): *agar inshab 'aysh-i har du rā 'azā na-kardam*<sup>4</sup> *dar dunyā zan nīstam*—Prof. S. T. (if I don't this evening change the joy of both into mourning, I'm no woman). *ay pati-yāra bi-raw, gum haro* ('get out, you horror;') said to a wicked woman; *vide* Beldame): *tā'ifa-yi nīsvān*<sup>5</sup> (pl., women; the sex): *pīr-i zāl* or *pīr-i zana* and *'ajūza* (old woman): *zan-i munkūha* (lawfully married by *nikāh*; *vide* note to Wife): *mashshāta* (tire-woman; *vide* Maid): *zan-i zāhū* (a woman in child-bed). *Vide* Deficient.

**Womanly**, *zanāna* (belonging to woman): *zan-sīfat* (effeminate).

**Womb**, *zihdān*: *bachcha-dān* (vulg.); *rihm* Per. for Ar. *rahm*.

**Wonder**, *ta'ajjub (k.)*: *jā-yi 'ajab nīst* (it's no wonder). *Vide* Miracle and Wonderful.

**Wonder**, to, *mula'ajjib būdan*; *hayrat-zada sh.*; *mutahayyir sh.*: *mūt-am burd* (I wondered).

**Wonderful**, *'ajīb*; *gharīb*: *ma'raka ast* (he's a wonder); *ma'raka mī-kunad* (he does wonders).

**Wont**, *vide* Custom: *tu nīz mī-rī,*<sup>7</sup>—*na?* vulg. (you'll go too -won't you?): *ma'tad* (accustomed to).

**Wood**, *hizum* or *hīma* (brushwood, etc., for burning): *chūb* (gen.): *jāngal* or *bīsha* (forest). *Vide* Brushwood.

<sup>1</sup> *Na-dārī* or *na-kharāhī dāsh*. *Vide* note 2 below.

<sup>2</sup> Or *namī-dāram*, but not *na-dāram*. *Vide* note 1 above.

<sup>3</sup> *Na-gāyīd* or *bi-gāyīd*: the meaning is the same, but the intonation in speaking differs: better *tā shumā na-gāyīd man namī-ravam*.

<sup>4</sup> Women are deficient in sense (*nāqis* "L. 'aql) but possess an extraordinary degree of cunning and many are the tales that illustrate this.

It is related that the Prophet said, 'I stood at the gate of Paradise and saw that most of its inmates were the poor: I stood at the gate of Hell and most of its inmates were women.'

When in doubt a Muslim may consult his wife and act exactly contrary to her advice.

<sup>6</sup> Note Pret. assuming the completion of the condition: *bi-kunam* might be substituted.

<sup>7</sup> *Nīsvān*, *nīsvā'* and *nīsvat* Ar. pl. "women"; no singular of this word.

<sup>8</sup> *Mī-rī*, vulg. for *mī-ravī*.

Woodcock, *yalva-qūshī*, T.: *murgh-i zīrak* (Shiraz): *chullūq*, T.

Wood-cutter, *hīma-shikan* (with axe): *hīma-bur* (with saw). *Vide* Woodman.

Wooden, *chūbī*; *az chūb*.

Woodlouse, *khar-i khākī*.

Woodman, *‘allāf* (seller of wood and grass): *hizum-kash* (that collects and sells firewood): *khār-kash* (sells brushwood). *Vide* Wood-cutter.

Wood-pecker, *dār-kūb*; *darakhut-kut-kun*; *dār-muk*; *dār-kutān*.

Woof, *pūd*. *Vide* Warp and Woollen.

Wool,<sup>1</sup> *pashm*. *Vide* Hair

Wool-gathering, *shatur mī-charānād*.

Woollen, *pashmī*: *pashm andar pashm* (of a carpet; i.e. web and woof, both woollen).

Word, *sukhan*; *kalima*; *kalām*; *lafz*, pl. *alfāz*; *vide* Promise and Speech: *takya-yi kalām* (a particular word always used by a person; a trick of speech): *bad-qawl shudan* or *khull-i ca‘da k.* (to break one's word; *vide* Promise): *az harf-i khud hargiz bar nami-gardam* (I never go back on my word): *vide* In Short: *bī-ibārat<sup>2</sup> ukhra* (in other words): *lafz bi-lafz* or *kalima bi-kalima* (word by word).

Wordy, *pur-harf*; *lafzāz*.

Work, *kār*; *kār u bār*; *shughl*: *ta‘līf* (composition, also compilation): [*taṣnūf*, pl. *taṣnūfāt* (but in m.e. generally a song by a *lāū* or a topical song)]. *yak rūz kār dārad* (it's the work of one day only): *kār-ash khūbābīda ast* (his work, or business has stopped): *in qālī khūbābīda ast* (work on this carpet has ceased) *dast bi-kār sh.* (to set to work).

Works, *charkkhā-yi<sup>3</sup> sārāt* (of watch): *kul-liyyāt* (collected works of an author): *dīvān* (the collected poetical works only). *khay-rāt* or *mabarrāt* (good works): *shanāyi<sup>4</sup>-i ‘amāl* (evil deeds): *husn-i ‘amal* (acting well; as opposed to *sūz-i ‘amal*).

Work, to, *mīhnat kashīdan*; *kār k.*

Workman, *kār-kun*: *muzdūr* or *ājūr* or *‘amala<sup>5</sup>* (hired—): *kārīgar* (skilled—; *vide* Master).

Workmanship, *sākht*: *ṣan‘at-kārī* (fine work-

manship): *kanda-kārī u munabbat-kārī shāhid bar mahārat-i shān ast* (their carvings display admirable workmanship): *ustādī*.

Workshop, *kār-khāna*: [*kār-gāh* is a frame for *qullāb-dūzī* ‘wool-work’, or *yarāq-bāfi*, ‘gold and silver embroidery’]: *dast-gāh* (workshop and plant).

World, *‘ālam*; *dunyā*: *dunyā u ākhirat* (this world and the next): *jahān*: *agar in marhamat-i bi-farmāyid ānrā sa‘ādat-i har du jahān<sup>6</sup> kharāham pindāsh*: *dar tamām-i rū-yi zamīn* (in the whole world: *dar tamām-i āfāq*): *Kirmān jāz-i nīst ki dast-ras bāshad* (—Kerman is altogether out of the world, out of the way): *insān az ‘adam bi-rujūd āmad* (man came into the world from non-existence): *man bā ū hīch sar u kār-i na-dāram, ābad<sup>6</sup>* (I've nothing in the world to do with him). *ū rū-yi kār āmada ast* (he's rising in the world): *ū az daraja-yi ‘itibār sāqūt shuda ast* (he's down in the world): *‘ālam-i ghayb* (the invisible world).

Worldly, *dunyā-dust* (of people): *dunyarī* (of things): *luhr u lūb* (worldly amusement): *‘ilm-i rasmi* (worldly knowledge). *Vide* Designing and Ambitious.

World-wide, *matrūf-i dunyā*

Worm, *kirm* (also insect, etc.): *kharālīn* (prop. Ar. pl.; Pers. pl. *kharālīn-ha*) (earthworm): *kirm-i shab-tāb* (glow-worm): *kirm-pīla* (silk-worm): “A worm disclosed the death of Solomon by eating through the staff on which his corpse leaned” (*kirm-i marg-i Sulaymān rā bi-rāsita-yi khurdan-i ‘asā-i ki na‘sh-i<sup>6</sup> ū bar ān takya mī-dād āshakār kard*): *pīch* (of a screw): *kirm-i kitāb ast* (a book-worm, met.); *kirm-i kār* (very industrious): *kadu dāna* or *tukhm-i kadu* (tape-worm): *kirm* (thread-worm). *Vide* Tape-worm and Guinea-worm.

Worm-eaten, *kirm-zada*; *kirm-khurda*.

Worn, *mundarīs* (worn out (gen.)): *sābīda* (of stones, metals): *musta‘mal* (used): *khasta shudam*, *bī-dast u pā shudam* (I'm just worn out). *Vide* Handled and Worn.

<sup>1</sup> Clothes of wool, specially of camel wool, are *mubārak*. Though silk is forbidden, a Muslim can pray in an *‘abā* made of a mixture of silk and wool.

<sup>2</sup> In India *purza*, “works or small bits of machinery.”

<sup>3</sup> *‘Amala* Ar. pl. of *‘amil* is, in Persian m.e., used as a singular.

<sup>4</sup> Both worlds, i.e., this world and the next.

<sup>5</sup> When Solomon died he remained standing for a year, leaning on his staff, while the *Jinn* thinking their master still alive continued their appointed tasks.

**Worse**, *bad-tar*; *batar*: *bālā-tar az siyāh rang-i nīst* (what is worse than misfortune?; things cannot be worse): *badā bi-hāl-i shumā* (so much the worse for you).

**Worship**, to, *parastish k.*: *‘ibādat k.*: *shīfta būdan* (meta.): *vide* Prostration: *‘ibādat-khūna* (place of worship): [*siyda-gāh* the block of holy earth for the forehead; used by Shi‘as at prayers].

**Worshipper**, *parastanda*; *parastish-kunanda*: — *parast* (in compounds).

**Worth**. *Vide* Value, Price, Merit, etc.

**Worth**, to be, *arzīdan*; *qīmat dāshtan*: *mū‘ādil būdan* (to be equivalent to): *bi-zahmat-ash namī-arzad* (it's not worth the trouble).

**Worthless**, *bī-kāra*: *bī-qūbiliyyat* or *bī-masraf* (of men or of things): *pūch*: *az kār uftāda ast* (become useless): *muft* (gratis, for nothing).

**Worthlessness**, *‘adam-i hunar* (of people); *bī-‘urzaqī* or *bī-kifāyatī* (of people).

**Worthy**, *sazāvār*; *mustahiqq*; *qābil*; *sazā*, *shāyista*; *lāyiq-i ān qadr mihrbānī nīstam*: *‘lā‘iq-i rīsh-i man ast’* (= I could not do this).

**Would that**, *kāsh*, or *ay kāsh*, or *kāshkī* (or — *kī*).

**Wound**, *zakhm (k.)*; *javāhat*: *zakhm-i kārī*, or *zakhm-i muhlīk*, or *zakhm-i munkar (z.)* (mortal wound): *zakhm bakhya k.* (to stitch up a wound): *jā-yi zakhm-am chī bad dard mī-kunad qūyā kī kārd-ash mī-zanand* (how my wound pains; it feels as though a knife were being put into it).

**Wounded**, *zakhmdār (k.)*, *majrūh (k.)*: *pāra-i az sarbāz-hā-yi mā zakhm bar dāsh-tand* or *khurdand*: *majrūhīn va maqtūlīn* (= killed and wounded).

**Woven**, *bāfta*; *mansūj*.

**Wrangler**, *mujādil*; *nizā-dūst*.

**Wrangling**, *jidāl*; or *jahl* vulg.: *ān du hamīsha dast u pā-yi ham digar rā mī-jāvand*, those two are always wrangling).

**Wrap**, to, *malʿūf k.*; *vide* Roll up; *khud rā dar ‘abā pichīd*: *ū kī dar band-i kār-i khud-ash ast* (Oh, he is wrapped up in his own affairs).

**Wrath**, *ghazab (k.)*; *qahr (k.)*: *dīr-ghazab* (slow to—).

**Wreak**, to, *vide* Vengeance.

**Wreath**, *tāj-i gul*.

**Wrecked**, to be, *shikastan*, rt. *shikan*: *jahāz talaf shud*.<sup>2</sup> *gharq shud* (sank): *bi-kūh khurd* (struck a rock).

**Wrench off**, *bar kandan*.

**Wrestle**, to, *kushtī giriftan*; *mušāra‘at k.* (rare); *du-lashma<sup>3</sup> shudan* (to struggle together without either part getting a proper grip): *dast u bāzū shudand*, or *bi-ham dar-āvikhtand* (they seized hold of each other): *bi-kushtī andākhtan* (caus.).

**Wrestler**, *pahlavān* (proff.); *kushtī-gar* or *kushtī-gīr*.

**Wrestling**, *kushtī-garī*; *kushū qiriftan*.

**Wretch**, *shaqī*; *manhūs*; *haqīr*. *Vide* Writhe **Wretched**, *gham-zada*; (sorrow-stricken): *dar hālat-i zīst* or — *zabūn*; *maftūk* (stricken).

**Wretchedly**, *bā-khūārī*. *Vide* Wander.

**Wriggle**, to, *pichīdan* (writhe): *qirr d.* (of the buttocks, in dancing or walking). *Vide* Coquetry, Walk.

**Wring**, to, *in rā qāyim bi-chilān* or *bi-fishār* (wring out the water from this): *kaf mālīdan<sup>4</sup>* (to ‘wring’ the hands from grief).

**Wrinkle**, *shikanj* (fold, wrinkle): *chūn* (on forehead or on cloth).

**Wrinkle**, to, *chīn jabīn na-shaw* (don't wrinkle up your forehead).

**Wrinkled**, *chīn-dār*; *pur-chīn*; *chīn chīn*; *vide* Crumpled: *shikan-i rukhsār* or *rukhsār-i pur shikan* (a wrinkled face).

**Wrist**, *band-i dast*; *sāvid*; *much-i dast* vulg.: *much-pīch* (wrist-band).

**Write**, *navishtan*, rt. *navīs*; *nigāsh-tan*, rt. *nigār*; [but *nigārish dādan*, paint, adorn], *tasvīd k.*; *tahrīr k.*: *bi-bīnam bi-khūbī-yi shumā mī-tavānam bi-navīsam*: *sabt k.* or *qalam-band k.* (record in writing). *Vide* Compose.

**Writer**, *navīsanda* or *rāqim*: *kātib* (scribe): *mīrzā* or *mīrzā* and *muharrir* (clerk): *mušannif* (composer): *khush-navīs* (calligraphist): *adīb-i arīb va labīb* (a good writer). *Vide* Author.

**Writhe**, *vaql-i kī in khabar bi-ān mal‘ūn rasīd mist-i mār-gazīda bi-khud<sup>5</sup> pīchād*— Prof. S. T. (when that wretch heard this, he writhed through vexation like one bitten by a snake): *pīch u tāb khurdan*.

**Writing**, *khatt* (hand-writing): *tahrīr* (also style): *qalam-i jalī* (large bold writing): *qalam-i khafīf*, or *khatt-i rīza* (small writ-

<sup>1</sup> This has either a subjective or objective application.

<sup>2</sup> In India *tabāh shud* might be substituted, but in Persia *tabāh* is only used for persons, etc

<sup>3</sup> *Lashm* P., ‘smooth-bodied.’

<sup>4</sup> Classically *sūdan*.

<sup>5</sup> Or *bar khud*.

ing): *khatt-i chalipā* (slanting writing<sup>1</sup> written crossways across the paper or on the margins; prop. used only to inferiors): *khatt-i rīza va khafī* (fine and small): *naskh* (Ar. hand): *nasta'liq* (Pers. hand): *shikasta* (a difficult running hand): *tahrir*<sup>2</sup> adv. (in writing).

Writings, *navishtajāt* (records): *kalām* (of author).

Written, *navishta*; *marqūm*; *maktūb*.

Wrong, *ẓulm*; or *sadma* (iniquity): *rida* Tyranny. *shumā tukhm-i ghalālī* (or *az qism-i dīgar*) *āvardīd* (you have brought the wrong kind of seed). *sahw*<sup>3</sup> *kalid-i 'irāzī bi-qutl andākhtam* (I tried the wrong key by mistake): *hama dar haqq-i man bad-khayālī karda and, hālā nishān-i shān mādiham ki chand-mardā hallū-jam* (they have all formed a wrong idea of me; I'll now show them what I'm made of) *Vide Error*.

Wrong-headed, *bad-ra'y*.

Wrought, *chakush-karda* (of iron, etc.; opp. to *rīkhta*).

Wry, *kaj*; *kaj u kūj* (stronger than former): *yak var: dahan kaj k.* (to make a wry face).

## Y

Yard, *gaz* and *vār* (the Persian ell of about 40 inches); *zīrā* or *arj* or *dast* (from the elbow to the tip of the middle finger, i.e. about 20 inches), *vide Courtyard*. Vulgarly *zar* is used for *gaz*.

Yaw, to, *yak-bara raftan* (of horse). *Vide Bore*.

Yawn, *khamyāza* (*kashīdan*) (to yawn and stretch oneself, or to yawn): *quwāj k.* (vulg.) and *dahan darra k.* (to yawn): "There is a tradition that Muhammad said God loves sneezing but hates yawning:—As for yawning it is of the Devil. Verily when any one yawns and opens his mouth the Devil laughs. Let a yawner, if he cannot suppress the yawn, cover his mouth with the back of his left hand" (*dar hadīḡ āmūda ki*<sup>1</sup> *Muhammad jarmūda ast*<sup>2</sup> *Khudā 'aṣa rā*<sup>3</sup> *dūst mī-dārad valī az khamyāza nafrat mī-kunad*

*zīrā khamyāza az Shaytān ast Har ā'ina har vaqt kas-i khamyāza bi-kashad va dahan-ash rā bāz kunad* *Iblīs mī-khandad li-hāza hargāh shakhs-i na-tarānad daf-i khamyāza kashīdan rā kunad bihtar ān ast dahan-i khayish rā bā pusht-i dast-i chap-i khud bi-pūshānad.*

Yazdagird, *Yazdgird* (name of the last Zardushti king; of the Sassanian line).

Year, *sāl*: *sana*; *dah sāl dīrud* = *dah sāla ast* (he is ten years old): *az yak sāl zīgāda-tar mī-kashad* (it will take longer than a year): *sar-i sāl mī-āyam* (I'll come at the end of this year): *sāl-hā-yi sāl* (long years): *imsāl* (this year): *pār-sāl* (last year): *pūr-sāl* (the year before last): *sāl-i āyanda* or *sāl-i dīgar* (next year): *sāl-i kabisa* (leap year; Muslim): *dar avval sāl-yi* (in his first year) The Turks have a cycle of 12 solar years, each known by the name of an animal. In Persian official documents and bonds, etc., the Turki year and the old Persian solar year are mentioned as well as the Muslim lunar year; thus *yawm-i Panj-shamba pīnzdahum-i Muharram*<sup>1</sup> *l'harām sana-yi 1375 hijrī mutābiq-i 1<sup>e</sup> Isfand-i māh-i Jabālī, sāl-i yunt II-i Turkī.*

Yearling, *yak-sāla*.

Yearly, *sāliyāna*; or *sana'ī* (adj.): *sāl bi-sāl* (year by year): *har-sāl* (every year).

Yearn for, to, *dil-ash barā-yi didan-i pisar jush mī-khurad* or *mī-tapad*.

Yeast, *khunūr* or *khanār-māya* (for bread): [*māya* = dough]: *panūr-māya* or *māya-panūr* (rennet for cheese).

Yell, *gharīv k.*; *sayha kashīdan*: *jir z.* (of a beaten boy).

Yellow, *zard* (also pale from sickness or fear); *rang-i shakarī* (light yellow like sugar-candy): *rang-i shir shakarī* (white and shakarī-yellow, mixed in threads, as in pepper and salt or *filfil-namakī*): *ān zard mī-numāyad* (that looks, shows, yellow): *zardī*, subs.; [*zarda*, yolk of an egg].

Yellowish, *bi-zardī māyil*.

Yellowness, *zardī* (also = paleness from sickness).

<sup>1</sup> The writing paper is generally folded with a double margin, that on the right-hand being broad. The centre of the paper is first filled with writing, the paper is then turned upside down and the margins (the broad one first) written on crossways or slanting. Letters sent to big people should not have the margins written on

<sup>2</sup> Note the omission of *ki* after *ast* to avoid a repetition of the same sound.

<sup>3</sup> Note the *rā*.

Yemen, *Yaman*.

Yes, *bale* or *balī*; *ārī*; *na'am* (rare); *bi-chashm* (to superiors, signifying obedience).

Yesterday, *dirūz*: *parī-ruz* (day before yesterday): *pas parī-rūz* (the day before the day-before-yesterday, three days ago).

Yesternight, *dīshab*; *dūsh* (gen. in poetry); *shab-i guzashta*: *parī-shab* (two nights ago; i.e. *imshab*, *dīshab* *va* *parī-shab*): *pas parī-shab* (four nights ago).

Yet, *hanūz*; *tā kunūn* (till now): *ammā* (but): *balki* ("moreover, rather, nay"); in m.c., also "perhaps").

Yezd, *Yazd rā Dār* "l-'ibād mī-gūyand.

Yoke (oxen), *yūgh* or *jūgh*.

Yoke, to, *juft bastan* (of cattle; or of a pair in a carriage).

Yolk (of egg), *zarda-yi tukhm*.

You, *shumā*; pl. *shumāhā*: *bi-tān* (to you).

Your, Yours, *māl-i shumā*; *az shumā*; *az ān-i shumā*: *bar sabīl-i 'ajala az mukhlis-i shumā* (= 'yours in haste,' at the end of a letter): *sukhan bisyār u fursat kam u mukhtāb nā-padīd* (at the end of a letter): *khud-i shumā* (yourself) or *shumā khud*.

Young, *bachcha* (subs.): *javān* (16 to 40 years); but *tāza-javān* = just about 16: *shaykh u shāb*; or *pīr u burnā*; or *buzurg u kūchak* (young and old): *ū naw-javān ast* (he's quite a youth, i.e., about 16): *ū javān-marg shud* (he died in youth): *jāhil* (vulg. for young). *Vide* Youth, Youthful, Boy, and Child.

Youth, *javān* (a youth): *javānak-i 'st* (he's a mere boy): *ayyām-i javānī*; or *javānī*; or *shabāb* (time of youth): *shākh-i gul-i nastaran-ash khizān ast* (her youth and beauty are gone).

Youthful, *tāza-'umr*: *javān u jāhil*: *kam-tajriba* (lit. of small experience). *Vide* Young

Youthfulness, *bi-tajribagī*: *jahālat* vulg.: *kam-'umrī*.

Zacharia, *Zakariyya*.

Zal, *Zāl*

Zanzibar, *Zangbār*; [*zangī*, a man of Zanzibar, a negro].

Zeal, *sar-garmī*: *ū bi-dil-garmī* (or *bā ghayrat-i tamām*) *kār mī-kunad*: *husn-i irādat* (of a disciple).

Zealous, *sar-garm*.

Zebra, *gūr-asp*.

Zend, *Zand*.

Zendavesta, *Zandavasta* (the sacred book of the Zardushtis).

Zenith, *awj*: - *ki fī wast* 's-samā'-i *iqtidār būd* (when in the zenith of his power).

Zephyr, *nasīm-i kam-i mī-vazad* or *mī-āyad*.

Zero, *şifr*.

Zest, *zawq*; *shawq*.

Ziz-zag, no proper term: *pīch u kham*; *kaj u kūj*: *īn rāh mār-pīch rafta ast* (of a hill-side road).

Zinc, *rūy*, vulg. *rūh* (subs.): *rū'in* (adj).

Zodiac, *minṭaq* "l-burūj: *burj*, pl. *burūj* (sign of----).

Zone, *minṭaqā*.

Zoological Gardens, *Bāgh-i vahsh*.

Zoology, 'ilm-i *hayvānāt*.

Zoraster, *Zartusht*, *Zardusht*, *Zardakusht*, *Zarshust*, or *Zarātusht*.

Zoroastrian, *Zardushtī*; *Pārsī* (sp. in India): *gabr*, vulg. *gawr* (a term now objected to by the Zardushtis): [*majūsi*, pl. *majūs* by the Arabs; Magian].

THE END.

**मसुरी**  
**MUSSOORIE.**

**This book is to be returned on the date last stamped,**

[illegible]



ग्रन्थापत्ति संख्या 11011  
R. 491.5503 Acc. No. 173  
वर्ग संख्या Phi पुस्तक संख्या  
Class No. Book No.  
लेखक  
Author D. C. Phillis  
शीर्षक  
Title English-Persian  
Dictionary

निर्गम दिनांक | उधारकर्ता की संख्या | हस्ताक्षर  
R. 491.5503 173  
Phi. LIBRARY  
LAL BAHADUR SHASTRI  
NATIONAL ACADEMY OF ADMINISTRATION  
MUSSOORIE

Accession No. 118793

1. Books are issued for 15 days only but may have to be recalled earlier if urgently required.
2. An overdue charge of 25 Paise per day per volume will be charged.
3. Books may be renewed on request, at the discretion of the Librarian.
4. Periodicals, Rare and Reference books may not be issued and may be consulted only in the Library.
5. Books lost, defaced or injured in any way shall have to be replaced or its double price shall be paid by the borrower.

HELP TO KEEP THIS BOOK FRESH, CLEAN & MOVING